ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

REGULAR BOARD MEETING OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

TUESDAY, DECEMBER 8, 2020
6:00 PM

Via video/teleconference pursuant to the Open Meetings Act procedures announced by Governor Abbot

Notice is hereby given that the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Community College District will conduct a Regular Board Meeting of the Board via Telephonic and Video Conference on Tuesday, December 8, 2020. The Board meeting will convene in open session at 6:00 PM.

NOTICE CONCERNING PUBLIC ACCESS

As permitted by the Texas Governor's declaration on March 16, 2020, governmental bodies may conduct meetings by telephone or video conference to advance the public health goal of limiting face-to-face meetings. The Board's Meeting on December 8, 2020 will be accessible to the public and allow the public to participate via telephone and video audio conference. Any member of the public may participate in the Regular Board Meeting by clicking the link **https://alamo.zoom.us/j/91080752843** or by calling telephone number 1-346-248-7799, and entering Meeting ID: 91080752843 when prompted. Additionally, the Board members, Chancellor, participating staff and attorneys will participate by video conference to facilitate the roll call, quorum, and any executive session. The Regular Board Meeting will not be conducted from any physical location of the College District.

An electronic copy of the agenda packet that the Board will consider is posted at https://meetings.boardbook.org/Public/Organization/679.

The meeting will be recorded and available to the public after the meeting.

This Regular Board Meeting of the Board of Trustees, being held for the reasons listed below, is authorized in accordance with the Texas Government Code, §§ 551.001 - 551.146. Verification of Notice of Meeting and Agenda are on file in the Office of the Chancellor. Executive Session, if required, is authorized by Chapter 551 and will be conducted prior to the conclusion of the meeting. If it is decided during the course of the meeting that discussion of any item listed on the agenda should be held in Executive Session, the Board will convene in Executive Session in accordance with Tex. Govt. Code §§ 551.071 - 551.087. In order to vote on items discussed in Executive Session, the Board of Trustees must take action in the open portion of the meeting on items discussed in the Executive Session. The Board will consider, discuss, and take appropriate action regarding the following items:

AGENDA

1. **CALL TO ORDER**
2. **CERTIFICATION AND POSTING**

3. **ROLL CALL**
4. **PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE**
5. **MEMORIALS** **6**
6. **INVOCATION**
Mallory Plummer, Northwest Vista College
7. **RECOGNITIONS**
A. Alamo Colleges District Employee of the Month (November) 7
B. Vicky Hart, Northeast Lakeview College
Presenter: Dr. Veronica Garcia
C. Alamo Colleges District Employee of the Month (December) 9
D. Kenneth Ramelli, San Antonio College
E. Higher Education Canvas Educator of the Year: Suzel Molina, Palo Alto College
Presenter: Dr. Robert Garza
F. Partner of the Month: San Antonio Food Bank 10
Presenter: Natalie Barajas
G. The USAA Foundation
Presenter: Sheila Marlow Due
H. 2020 Achievement of Excellence in Procurement Award, National Procurement Institute, Inc.
Presenter: Dr. Diane Snyder
8. **CITITZENS TO BE HEARD**
A. Registration: A Citizen to be Heard is required to email Sandra Torres, Board Liaison, at storres304@alamo.edu by 5:00 pm on December 8, 2020 to register to speak by providing his/her name, the name of the organization if speaking on behalf of an organization, and the agenda item number as to which the Citizen will speak. Staff will contact the citizen to ensure they are able to participate via the zoom link and telephone number provided on the agenda. Individuals will have a three-minute time period. State law limits Trustee response to public comments.
9. **CHANCELLOR'S REPORT**
A. Presidents' Update on Student Success Initiatives
B. Four Disciplines of Execution (4DX) Report & Wildly Important Goal (WIG) Presentation - President's Office Business Council, Northwest Vista College 11
Presenter: Dr. Shelah Simmons
C. Program Highlights: Transfer Academy for Tomorrow's Engineers, Northwest Vista College 21
Presenter: Dr. Russell Frohardt
D. COVID-19 Update 32
Presenter: Linda Boyer-Owens
10. **STUDENT SUCCESS COMMITTEE, *Clint Kingsbery, Chair***
A. Alamo Colleges Online (ACOL) Progress Update 41
Presenter: Dr. Luke Dowden
B. Alamo Collegiate Network (ACN) Meeting Update 55
Presenter: Samantha Gallegos and Sara Mann
C. Student Leadership Report 63
Presenter: Rodell Asher
11. **LEGISLATIVE COMMITTEE, *Joe Alderete, Jr., Chair***
A. Discussion and Possible Action on Adoption of the 2021 Legislative Agenda 79
Presenter: Priscilla Camacho
12. **WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE, *Dr. Gene Sprague, Chair***
A. Workforce Development Committee Report 90
Presenter: Dr. Gene Sprague

13. **AUDIT, BUDGET AND FINANCE COMMITTEE, *Roberto Zarate, Chair***

A. Discussion and Possible Action on Acceptance of FY 2020-2021 Budget: Amendment No. 1 97
Presenter: Shayne West
B. Discussion and Possible Action on Acceptance of FY 2020-2021 Budget: Amendment No. 2 100
Presenter: Shayne West
C. Discussion and Possible Action on 2020 Tax Assessment Roll (Roll Call Vote) 121
Presenter: Dr. Diane Snyder
D. Discussion and Possible Action to Amend the Video Conferencing Software as a Service Agreement with Zoom Video Communications, Inc. 123
Presenter: Dr. Diane Snyder
E. Discussion and Possible Action for the Purchase of Cyber Security Training Program 125
Presenter: Dr. Diane Snyder
F. Discussion and Possible Action for the Purchase of Continuing Education Course Registration Software 127
Presenter: Dr. Diane Snyder
G. Annual Financial Highlights for the Fiscal Year Ending August 31, 2020 129
Presenter: Patrick Vrba
H. 2020 Weaver & Tidwell, LLP Audit Results and Required Communication 143
Presenter: Patrick Vrba
I. Discussion and Possible Action on FY2019-2020 Comprehensive Annual Financial Report and Annual Financial Report for Northeast Lakeview College 161
Presenter: Dr. Diane Snyder
J. Discussion and Possible Action to Amend the Health Professions Collaborative Services Agreements with Goodwill Industries of San Antonio and Project Quest 391
Presenter: Dr. Diane Snyder
14. **BUILDING, GROUNDS AND SITES SELECTION COMMITTEE, *Joe Jesse Sanchez, Chair***
A. Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Construction Manager at Risk Contract with Skanska USA Building, Inc. for the Alamo Colleges District - St. Philip's College Tourism, Hospitality and Culinary Arts (THCA) Capital Improvement Project to Extend the Construction Time Schedule (CSP 18C-005) 394
Presenter: Lacy Hampton
B. Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price for the Alamo Colleges District - San Antonio College (SAC) Physical Plant, Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC. (CSP 18C-005) 446
Presenter: Lacy Hampton
C. Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price for the Alamo Colleges District - San Antonio College (SAC) Parking Garage/Added Scope San Pedro Improvements, Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC. (CSP 18C-005) 473
Presenter: Lacy Hampton
D. Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price for the Alamo Colleges District - San Antonio College (SAC) Fletcher Student Success Administration Building Renovation, Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC. (CSP 18C-005) 503
Presenter: Lacy Hampton
E. Discussion and Possible Action on Guaranteed Maximum Price for Alamo 529

Colleges District - San Antonio College (SAC) Early Child Care and Santikos Micronauts Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC. (CSP 18C-005)
Presenter: Lacy Hampton

F. Discussion and Possible Action on the Purchase of Construction Services for the Preventative Maintenance of Utilities at Alamo Colleges District - St. Philip's College 533
Presenter: Dr. Diane Snyder

15. **CONSENT AGENDA**

A. **Discussion and Possible Action on the Approval of the Consent Agenda Items** **536**

1) **Approval of Minutes**

a. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Minutes of the Committee of the Whole Meeting October 13, 2020 537

b. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Minutes of the Regular Board Meeting October 20, 2020 546

2) Discussion and Possible Action on Acceptance of Private Gifts to the Alamo Colleges Foundation and Alamo Colleges District 560

3) Internal Audit Department Monthly Activity Report 573

4) Department of Public Safety Monthy Clery Act Activity Report 574

5) Capital Improvement Program (CIP) Executive Summary - December 2020 578

6) Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Federal Workstudy (FCWS) Report 581

7) **Fiscal Services Reports**

a. Discussion and Possible Action on Monthly Contracts Report 583

b. Discussion and Possible Action on Monthly Grants and Contracts Report 585

c. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Construction Reports 597

d. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Financial Reports 606

e. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Monthly Report on Cooperative Purchases in Excess of $100,000 614

16. **EXECUTIVE SESSION**

A. Pursuant to §551.071, Texas Government. Code, the Board may consult with its attorney(s) to seek their advice on any matter(s) in which the duty of the attorney(s) to the governmental body under the Texas Disciplinary Rules of Professional Conduct of the State Bar of Texas clearly conflicts with this chapter.

B. Pursuant to § 551.071, Texas Government Code, the Board may consult with its attorneys about pending and threatened litigations.

C. Pursuant to § 551.071, Texas Government Code, the Board may consult with its attorneys about pending EEOC charges.

D. Pursuant to §551.072, Texas Government Code, the Board may deliberate the purchase, exchange, lease or value of real property.

E. Pursuant to §551.074, Texas Government Code, the Board may deliberate the appointment, employment, evaluation, reassignment, duties, performance of duties, discipline, or dismissal of a public officer or employee(s), including, without limitation, the duties of the Chancellor.

F. Any action on these matters will be taken in Open Session

17. **RECONVENE OPEN MEETING**

A. Discussion and Possible Action on Items Discussed in Executive Session.

18. **PERSONNEL**

A. Discussion and Possible Action on Establishment of Internal Revenue Code Section 401(a) Executive Salary Deferral Plan and Approval of Associated Agreements and Documentation 617

B. Discussion and Possible Action on Appointment of Full-Time Faculty 794

19. **SETTING OF NEXT MEETING DATE**

    A. Regular Meeting of the Alamo Colleges Board of Trustees is scheduled for January 26, 2021

20. **ADJOURNMENT**

POSTED AT THE
ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT WEBSITE
https://www.alamo.edu/about-us/leadership/board-of-trustees/board-meetings/
5:00 PM ON THIS 4TH DAY OF DECEMBER 2020

This meeting will not be conducted at a physical location.

_____
Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

Memorials
December 2020
Regular Board Meeting

NAME	YEARS OF SERVICE	CAMPUS	DEMISE DATE
Robert Ramsay	06/01/1993 – 01/31/2003	Chancellor's Office Retired Chancellor DSO	August 9, 2020
Dloris Barnes	07/24/2006 – 08/31/2015	Assessment and Testing Advisor-Student Success Northeast Lakeview College	September 2, 2020
Henry Flores	08/06/1999 – 01/15/2012	Nursing Ed Associate Degree Assistant Professor San Antonio College	September 18, 2020
Felix Gonzales	08/26/1985 – 09/22/2020	Mortuary Services Assistant Professor San Antonio College	September 22, 2020
Ray E. Cox Jr.	08/19/1974 – 05/31/2005	Art Department Professor San Antonio College	September 22, 2020
Rosie Carreon	07/08/1987 – 01/15/2016	Music Administrative Assistant San Antonio College	October 3, 2020
Linda P. Gonzales	04/17/1995 – 01/31/2011	Computer Technology Computer Lab Technician St. Philip's College	October 3, 2020
Eugene Foster	09/01/1973 – 12/31/1998	Homebuilding Faculty San Antonio College	October 19, 2020
Thomas Richard Norris	02/08/2010 – 11/20/2020	Information Technology Information Systems Specialist Northwest Vista College	November 20, 2020

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

ALAMO COLLEGES EMPLOYEE OF THE MONTH
November 2020

Vicky Hart
Director of Library Services
Northeast Lakeview College

Victoria (Vicky) Hart has had a career emphasizing innovation and lifelong learning by working in several different types of libraries, the last 2 years at Northeast Lakeview College. At NLC, she serves as the Director of Library Services. She oversees all facets of library management, which gives her the opportunity to promote information literacy across campus. Vicky's number one ACD/NLC value is Students First; she holds strongly to being student centered in every way possible, letting our students know their success is our main concern.

Vicky frequently volunteers for campus and district committee assignments. At NLC, she serves on College Council, Academic Leaders, the Academic Success Advisory Committee, the Accreditation Steering Committee, and was on the Quality Enhancement Plan Phase I Committee. At the District level, Vicky serves on the AlamoOpen Advisory Committee, was an active participant in the ACD Strategic Implementation Planning Retreats in 2019 and 2020, and meets regularly with the other Library Administrators of the Alamo Colleges. Vicky was recently elected to the Executive Board of the Council of Research and Academic Libraries (CORAL) of San Antonio as the Vice President/President-Elect.

As a retired military wife, Vicky is most passionate about maintaining connections with family and friends around the country, especially her children and their families in Missouri. She's an avid reader and enjoys traveling. Vicky holds a Master of Science in Library and Information Science from the University of Illinois,

Urbana/Champaign, and a Bachelor's degree from Vassar College. She has been married to Joe Hart for 33 years and they hope to retire at the end of 2025.

Please help me in congratulating **Vicky Hart**
for being selected as **November 2020** Alamo Colleges
Employee of the Month by the Alamo Colleges Executive Staff Senate

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

ALAMO COLLEGES EMPLOYEE OF THE MONTH
December 2020

Kenneth Ramelli
VA Coordinator – Veterans Affairs
San Antonio College

Kenneth has worked at San Antonio College for almost 5 years. He began his journey as a work-study student and now serves as the VA Coordinator for the San Antonio College Victory Center. His favorite part of his job is working with his team and helping students attain their professional goals at SAC and in life.

Kenneth exemplifies the can-do spirit as an employee, supervisor, and team player. He took it upon himself to assist his team to get to prepared for going remote when we converted to remote operations. He tirelessly worked to assist all team members until they were all connected with their technology needs. He also worked to created a remote working toolbox and trained all of his work-study staff to work in a remote environment. As a result of his efforts, more than 3000 students have received millions of dollars of benefits in a timely manner. In his prior role as an advisor, he was always willing to fill-in when needed earning him the reputation of the go-to person on his team.

His supervisor describes him as reliable, dependable, energetic, willing and able to do anything that needs to be done to help our students. He is a very valued team-member in his department.

Please help me in congratulating **Kenneth Ramelli**
for being selected as **December 2020** Alamo Colleges
Employee of the Month by the Alamo Colleges Executive Staff Senate

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

PARTNER OF THE MONTH

San Antonio FOOD BANK

SERVING SOUTHWEST TEXAS

4DX Highlights – NVC President's Office Business Council

- NVC President's Office Business Council Chairperson & CEO of Genesis Professional Solutions, **Dr. Shelah Simmons**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE 25 YEARS CREATING OPPORTUNITIES FOR SUCCESS

President's Office NVC Business Council

Mission

- To help create opportunities for success at Northwest Vista College (NVC) through collaboration, partnerships, mentorship, marketing and financial support.

Vision

- NVC will be the leading model of collaboration among businesses, organizations and educational institutions in San Antonio.

Current Community Business Council Members (33)

- GM Financial, Chenega Corporation, Digital Media, Follett, Fusion Cuisine & Catering, SeaWorld & Aquatica San Antonio, BBVA Compass, Chase Bank, Frost Bank, Genesis Professional Solutions, Bank of San Antonio, Broadway Bank, Camp Gladiator, Capital Group, College Nannies + Sitters + Tutors, Courtyard by Marriott SeaWorld Westover Hills, Documation, The Heritage at Westover Hills, Holiday Inn, Northwest SeaWorld, SCORE, Workplace Resource, Charter Communications, Inc, Harland Clarke Holdings Corps, Hyatt Regency Hill Country Resort, State Farm, Stirista, Wells Fargo, MVHL Consulting, Nationwide, Reeder Consulting, & State Farm

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE 25 YEARS CREATING OPPORTUNITIES FOR SUCCESS
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

NVC President's Office Business Council History

Objectives

- Fund & Award Scholarships for NVC Students
- Increase Community Memberships, support, and revenue
- Participate on the NVC Quality Assurance Team
- Write Grants to increase revenue and scholarships
- Provide leadership opportunities, engagement, and speakers for NVC students
- Provide Innovative curriculum advisory for NVC's Degree and Certification Programs
- Conduct the Business Leader Career Coaching Program
- Increase student talent pipelines
- Host Job Fairs
- Volunteer at NVC for special events

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE 25 YEARS CREATING OPPORTUNITIES FOR SUCCESS
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

NVC President's Office Business Council Highlights

Accomplishments

- Increased Community Memberships from 0 to 33 from January 2014-January of 2019
- 8 Scholarships awarded to students from 2014-2018.
- Job Fairs: NVC Members HR departments are hiring NVC students - In the past, at GM Financial, around 75% of their new hire employees are from NVC and 35% of Nationwide Insurance employees are from NVC.
- Volunteer Work: HalloVista, Wildcat Days, Shark Tank, Scholarship Application Judging, Alamo College strategic planning, golf tournament, and programs for student organizations and the Funding of Technology (robotics), PTK Leadership Lunch and Learn, Employee Development Day, Convocation, Bragging Breakfast, 4DX Summit, Commencement`

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE 25 YEARS CREATING OPPORTUNITIES FOR SUCCESS
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Wildly Important Goal

Wildly Important Goal for Spring 2021

- Increase and augment the President's Office Business Council Memberships from 33 to 50 by August 1, 2021.

Lead Measure

- Contact one new business each week (4 per month)to educate businesses about the NVC President's Office Business Council to promote the different levels of memberships and benefits of joining the NVC Business Council.

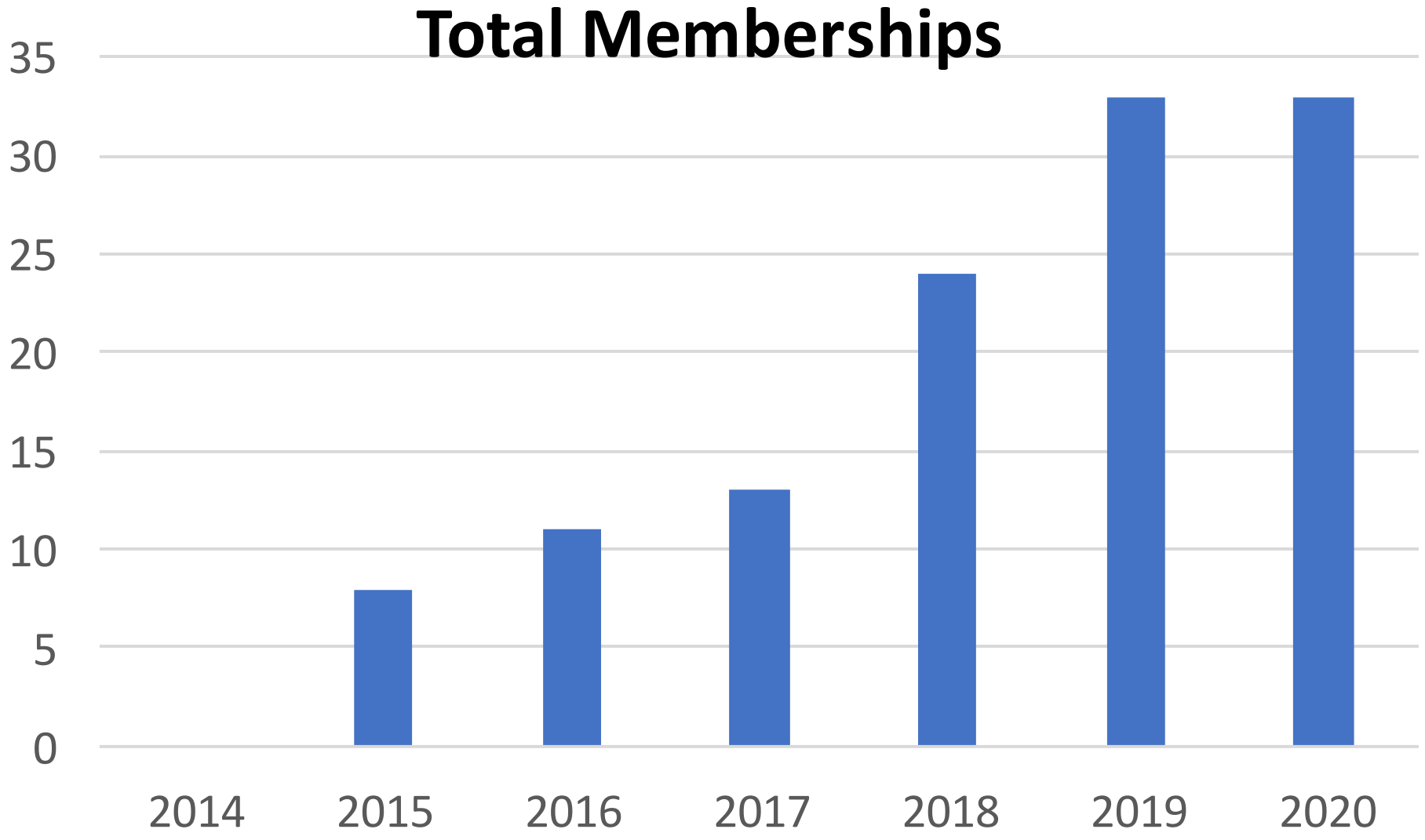
ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE 25 YEARS CREATING OPPORTUNITIES FOR SUCCESS
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Strategies

- Augmenting a logo/graphic to rebrand, update website, & launch a social media campaign
- Diversifying the scholarship process, judges, and donors
- Reengaging an alliance with the Texas Workforce Commission and other community partners
- Assigning community members as an Ambassador to their respective AlamoINSTITUTE
- Creating opportunities for student job shadowing, student mentorship, scholarships,& enhance essential skills
- Applying for additional grants

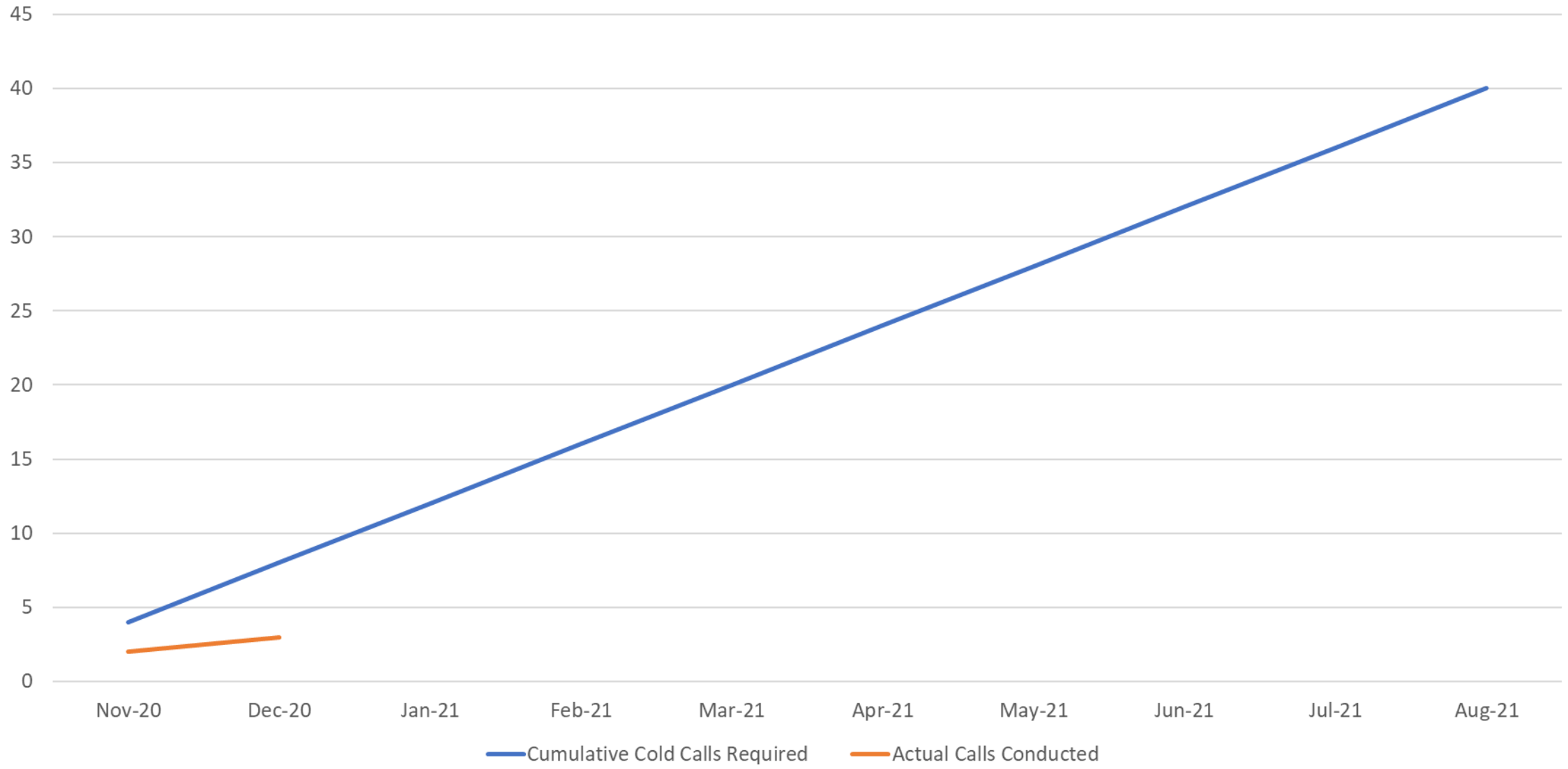
ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE 25 YEARS CREATING OPPORTUNITIES FOR SUCCESS
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

4DX WIG Scoreboard



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

LEAD MEASURE



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE 25 YEARS
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Results

- 8 NVC student scholarships
- 33 Community Partner Memberships
- GM Financial hired 75% of their new hire employees from NVC
- Nationwide Insurance hired 35% of their employees from NVC
- Attended and provided speakers at 15 NVC student events annually
- Attended 8 employee events annually
- Hosted a minimum of 5 student events annually
- Volunteered at 3 community-wide campus events annually

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE 25 YEARS
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Thank you.

NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE
1995 2020
25 YEARS
CREATING OPPORTUNITIES FOR SUCCESS

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Transfer Academy for Tomorrow's Engineers (TATE)

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

NVC Program Highlight:
Transfer Academy for Tomorrow's Engineers

TATE is a new co-enrollment program for aspiring engineers focused on student success.

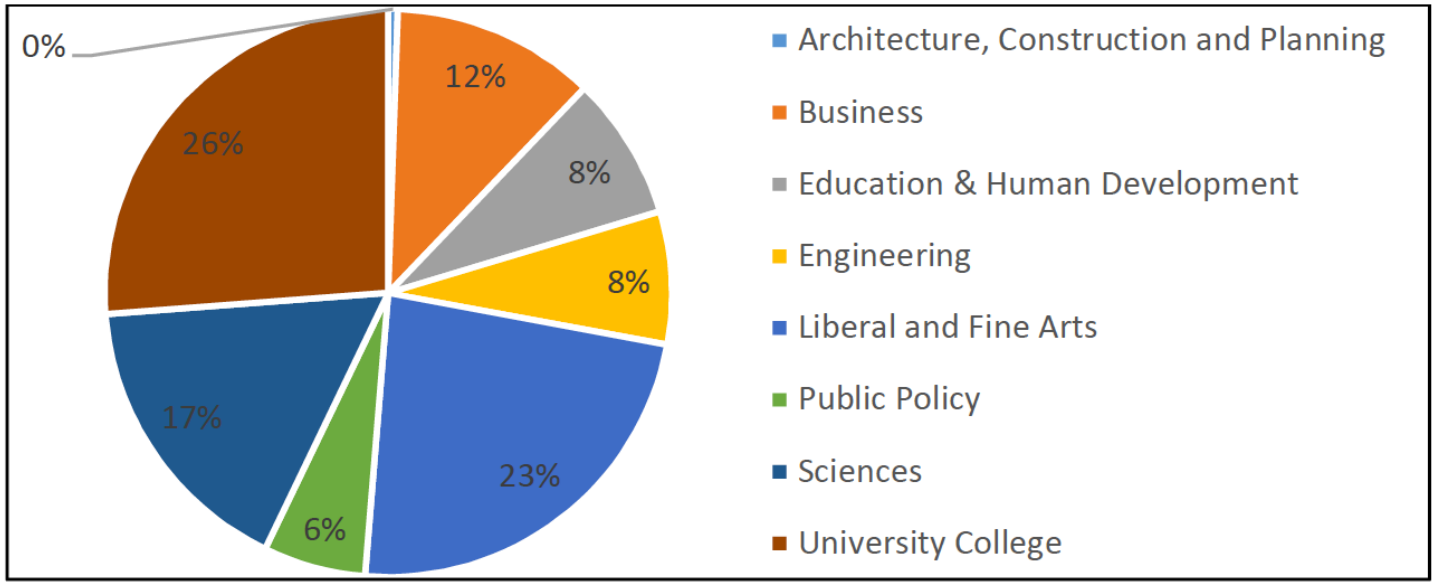
The Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between UTSA and ACD is a collaboration enhancing transferability and benefitting all ACD students.

Transfer data from the last application cycle:

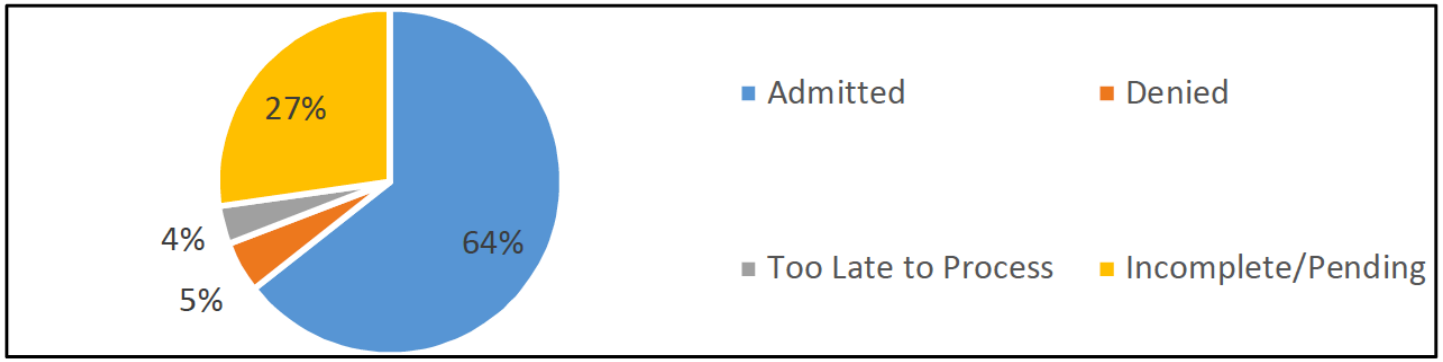
	UTSA Total	COE Direct Admit	Pre-COE	All COE
Alamo Colleges District *(missing campus)*	945	79	57	**136**
NE Lakeview College	219	8	3	**11**
NW Vista College	1101	54	43	**97**
Palo Alto College	184	9	9	**18**
San Antonio College	737	40	28	**68**
St. Philip's College	158	8	14	**22**
TOTAL	**3344**	**198**	**154**	**352**

NVC to UTSA Transfer Data

College Applied - last 3 terms	Count
Architecture, Construction and Planning	4
Business	88
Education & Human Development	62
Engineering	57
Liberal and Fine Arts	177
Public Policy	44
Sciences	126
University College	198
Total	**756**



Admissions Decision	
Admitted	487
Denied	36
Too Late to Process	27
Incomplete/Pending	206
Total	756



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

NVC + ACD + UTSA Collaboration

Northwest Vista College + ACD

- **Russ Frohardt** – Dean for Academic Success
- **Qiaoying Zhou** – Chair, Math & ENGR
- **Thomas Pressley** – ENGR Coordinator
- **Yolanda Reyes Guevara** – Dir. Enrollment
- **Christina Brown** – Director Advising
- **Robin Lund** – Dean for Student Success
- **Rosalinda Encina** – Assoc. Dir. Financial Aid
- **Doreen Abrams** – Career Advising
- **Renata Serafin** – Dir. Marketing
- **Melissa Monroe-Young** – Marketing Manager
- **Shawn Harward** – Digital Comm. Coordinator
- **George Railey** – Vice Chancellor Academic Success (VCAS)
- **Angela Guardian-Mendez** – VCAS Office
- **Zak Cernoch** – VCAS Office
- **Cynthia Hernandez Guerra** – VCAS Office

University of Texas, San Antonio

- **Mark Appleford** – Assoc. Dean UNPG COE
- **Jennifer McDaniel** – Asst. Dir. Student Services
- **Jill Ford** – Assoc. Dean Student Services COE
- **Belinda Harmon** – Dir. Community Outreach
- **Sazzad Bin Shafique** – COE Faculty
- **Barbara Smith** – Sr. Director for Transfer
- **Alejandra Gonzalez** – Strategic Enrollment
- **Jenny Hernandez** – Strategic Enrollment
- **Mariah Neumeyer** – Transfer Specialist
- **Arnold Trejo** – Exec. Dir Financial Aid
- **Brandy Garcia** – Associate Registrar
- **Joseph Kulhanek** – AVP for P-20 Initiatives
- **Jens Knudson** – TATE Ambassador

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Communication & Marketing: TATE Sites

alamo.edu/nvc/tate

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northwest Vista College

SEARCH MENU

Apply | Request Information | Remote Services

Engineering | TATE with UTSA

ACADEMICS / TATE WITH UTSA

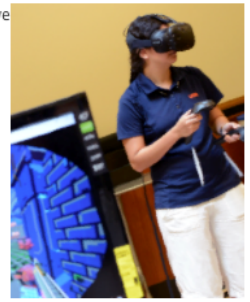
ACADEMICS

- Find Your Program +
- Alamo Institutes at NVC
- Academic Calendar
- Academic Resources +
- Community Education +
- Distance Learning +
- Final Exams (Spring 2020)
- High School Programs +
- Library +
- Tutoring Services +
- TATE with UTSA
- Workforce Training

TATE with UTSA

Transfer Academy for Tomorrow's Engineers

Northwest Vista College (NVC) and The University of Texas at San Antonio (UTSA) have partnered together to offer students a seamless pathway to earn a four-year degree in engineering from UTSA's College of Engineering.



NVC engineering students can participate in the UTSA Transfer Academy for Tomorrow's Engineers (TATE) program, where students will be co-enrolled at both institutions, take engineering courses taught by UTSA and NVC faculty. Upon completion of the program, students will transfer to UTSA to obtain their bachelor's degree in any of the six UTSA engineering degree programs.

Why join the Transfer Academy for Tomorrow's Engineers?

- **UTSA COURSES & NVC**
  It's an opportunity to take UTSA engineering courses from UTSA and NVC faculty.
- **ASSOCIATE + BACHELOR'S**
  It's an opportunity to earn your associate of science degree at NVC while pursuing your bachelor's degree.
- **COHORT LEARNING = SUCCESS**
  It's a cohort-style program where UTSA TATE participants will take math, science and engineering courses with other TATE participants.
- **STUDENT SERVICES X2**
  You'll have access to student services, student activities, student organizations, etc. at both institutions.

future.utsa.edu/admissions/tate-nvc/

UTSA The University of Texas at San Antonio

Select Language

UTSA Future Roadrunner

REQUEST INFO | APPLY | SUBMIT DOCS | CHECK STATUS | DEADLIN

Visit | Majors | Explore | Pre-College | Admission | Transfer | Rowdy Ready | Orientation | Familia | Contact

Transfer Academy for Tomorrow's Engineers at Northwest Vista

Admission Requirements

- Freshman
- Transfer
- International
- Returning Student
- Non-Degree Seeking
- Military Affiliated & Veterans

Admission Information

- Major Specific Requirements
- How to Pay Your Application Fee
- Application Fee Waiver
- Sending Transcripts
- How to Send SAT or ACT Scores
- Admission Forms

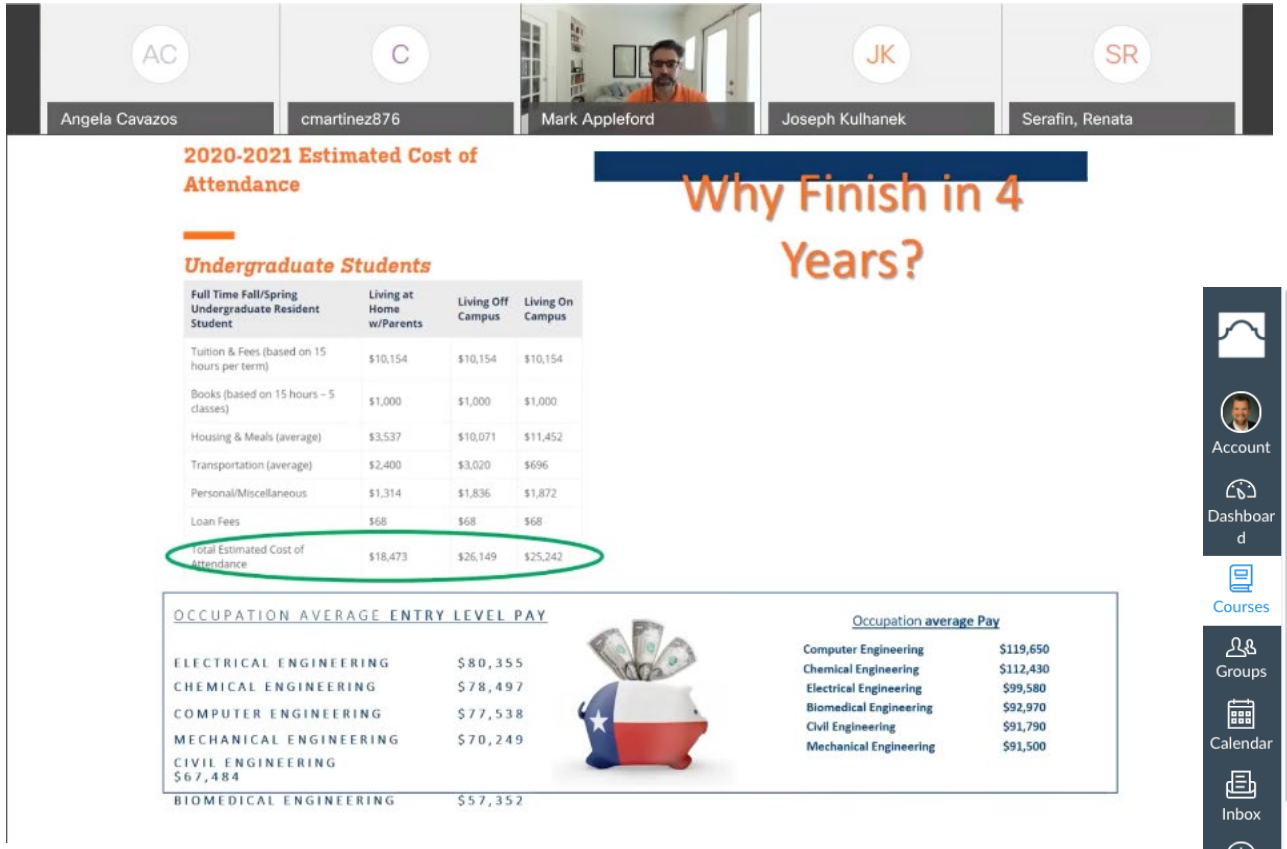
Transfer Academies

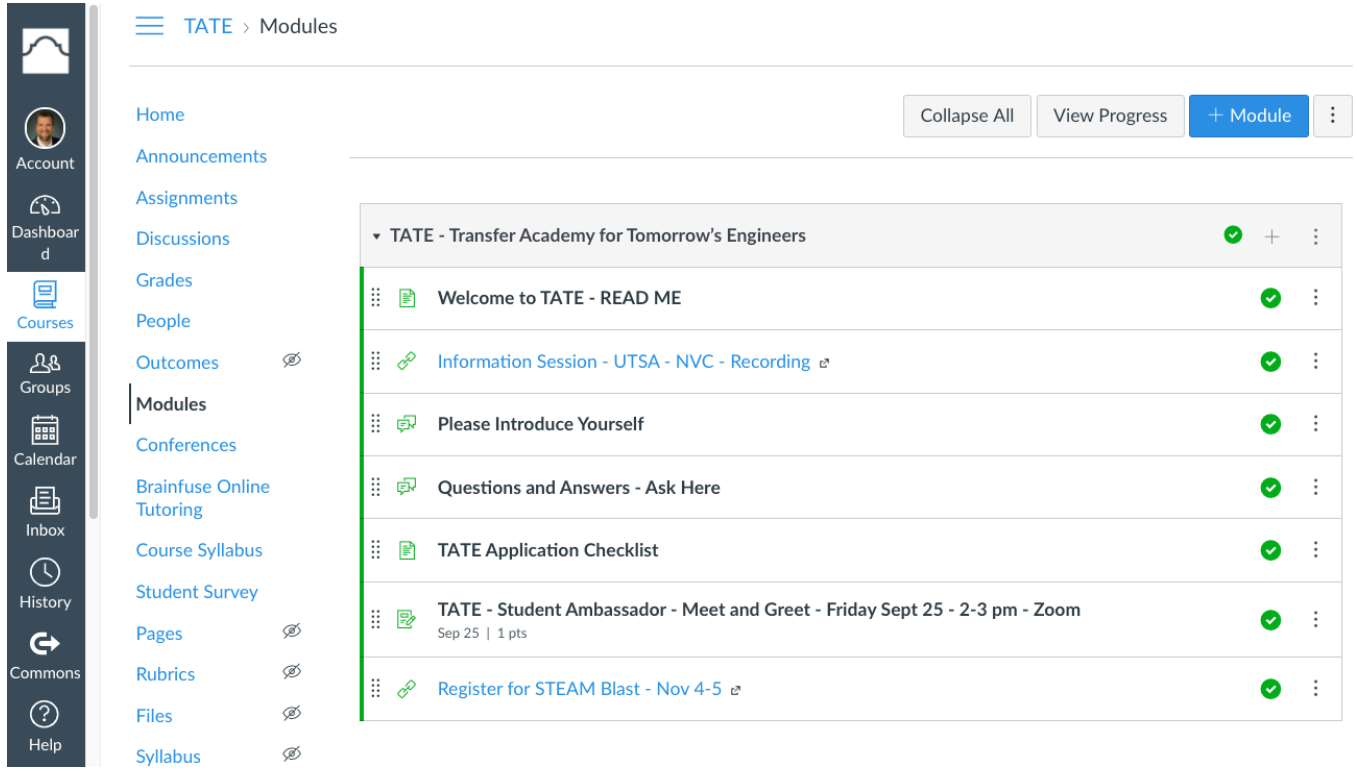
- TATE at Lone Star College
- TATE at Northwest Vista

Northwest Vista (NVC) and The University of Texas at San Antonio (UTSA) have partnered together to offer students a seamless pathway to earn a four-year degree in engineering from UTSA's College of Engineering.

NVC engineering students can participate in the UTSA Transfer Academy for Tomorrow's Engineers (TATE) program, where students will be co-enrolled at both institutions, take engineering courses taught by UTSA faculty at NVC. Upon completion of the program, students will transfer to UTSA to obtain their bachelor's degree in any of the six UTSA engineering degree programs.

Recruiting & Enrollment





TATE Student Testimonial

Steven Lantz

https://youtu.be/UP7sA-MGnhE

Current State of Similar Program Efforts Across ACD

NVC launched the first cohort due to our high rate of engineering students transferring to UTSA.

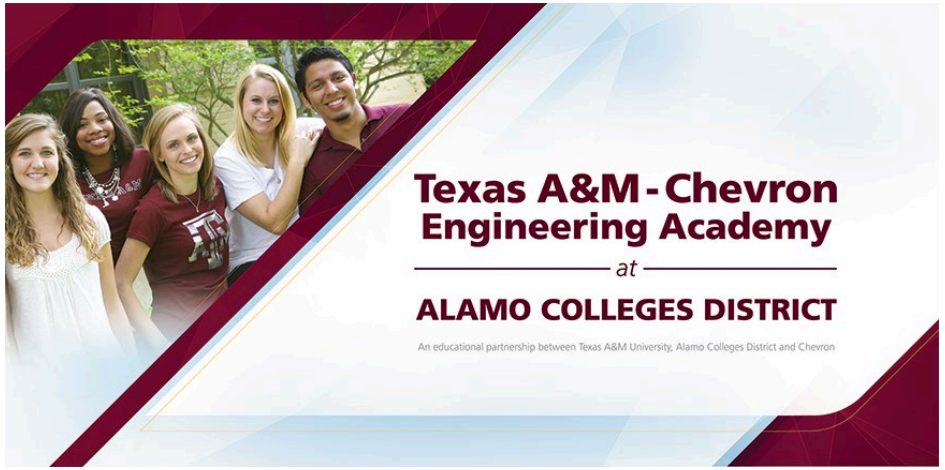
We have collaborated on a 4-year Transfer Advising Guide that we hope will serve as a model for other transfer academies.

Engineering Transfer Program Components					
	NLC	NVC	PAC	SAC	SPC
University Courses @ ACD College	A&M/UTSA	A&M/UTSA	A&M/UTSA	A&M/UTSA	A&M/UTSA
Cohort Learning	A&M/UTSA	A&M/UTSA	A&M/UTSA	A&M/UTSA	A&M/UTSA
Student Services X2	A&M/UTSA	A&M/UTSA	A&M/UTSA	A&M/UTSA	A&M/UTSA
Affordable Pathway	A&M/UTSA	A&M/UTSA	A&M/UTSA	A&M/UTSA	A&M/UTSA
Co-enrolled	A&M/UTSA	A&M/UTSA	A&M/UTSA	A&M/UTSA	A&M/UTSA

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Alamo Transfer Academies & Engineering Experiences

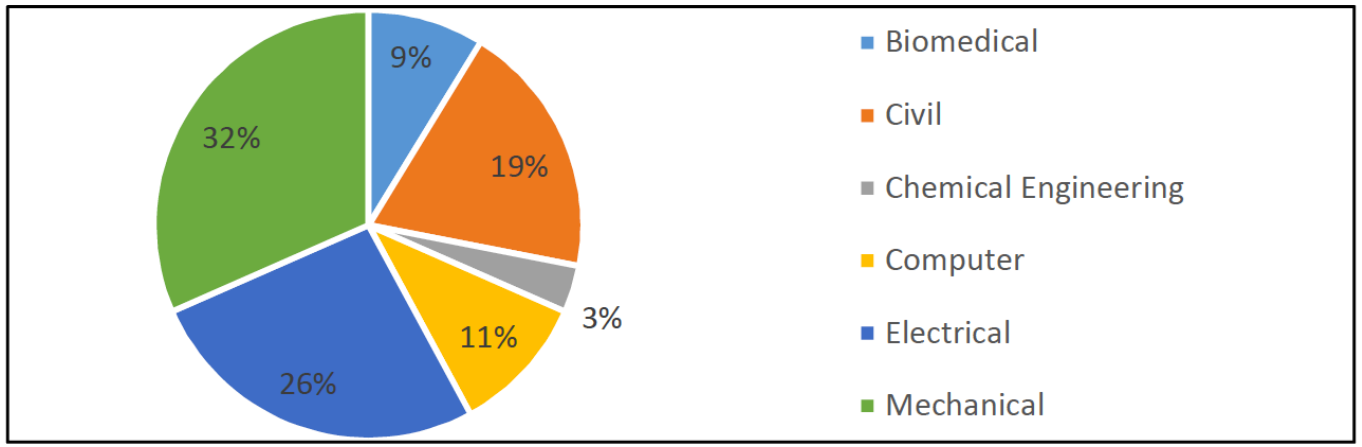
SAC Architecture & Engineering
Job Shadow Day

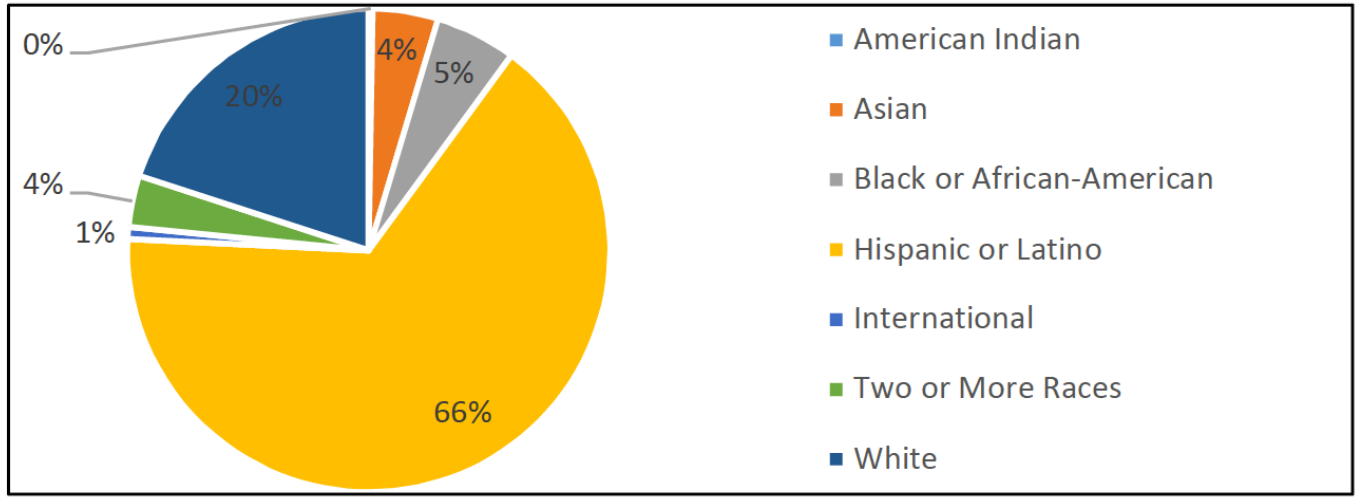


Thank you.

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

NVC to UTSA Transfer Data





ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

COVID-19 Update: Spring 2021 Return to Campus

Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees Regular Board Meeting
December 8, 2020

Linda Boyer-Owens
Associate Vice Chancellor , HR & Organizational Development
ACD COVID-19 Incident Command Planning Chief

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

ACD Guiding Principles

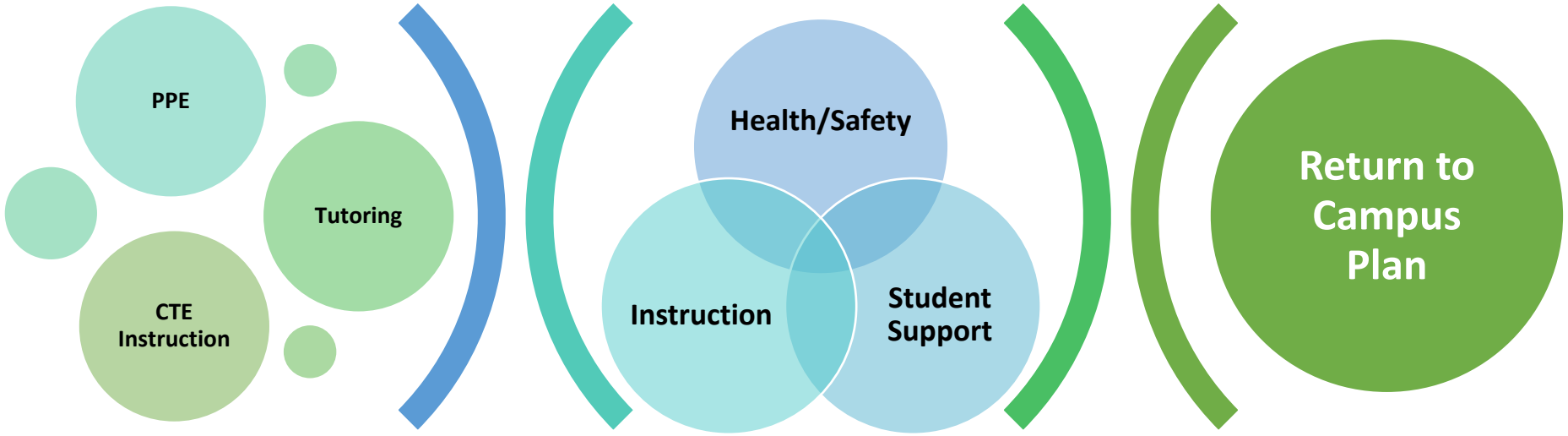
#1 Protect the health and safety of the Alamo Colleges District family

2. Ensure the continuity of teaching and learning

3. Ensure the continuity of support for current and future students

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

COVID-19 recovery planning



Taskforce sub-teams

Research & develop specific plan components for Taskforce

Cross-College COVID-19 Taskforce

Recommends cohesive semester plans and strategies to Incident Command

ACD Incident Command

Finalizes semester plans and makes decisions to facilitate plan execution over time

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

ACD Pledge

To protect the health and safety of the community, our schools and workplaces, **we pledge to:**

- **Mask**
- **Physical Distance**
- **Conduct Temperature Checks**
- **Use Hand Hygiene/Hand Sanitizer**
- **Use CDC Cleaning Protocols**
- **Use Contactless Payment and Processes**
- **Raise COVID-19 Awareness**

GREATER SAN ANTONIO

Greater. SAfer. Together.

ACD Family Safety Performance

Each week this Fall – at Level 4

- 400+ employees onsite/week
- 2,454 unduplicated students onsite/week
- 12+ onsite drive-through events
- Onsite Early Voting at 3 colleges

Health & Safety – 10 months YTD

- 348 ACD family members reported potential exposure to COVID since March
- 179 tested positive since March
- 25 had been onsite since March
- 3 onsite transmissions occurred March

Spring 2021 Plan

Flex-I: Level 4.

Flex-II: Level 3 if conditions allow, otherwise Level 4.

ACD Incident Command will monitor local conditions, and public health guidance to make a determination on Flex II as soon as practical.

CITY OF SAN ANTONIO
REMOTE LEARNING FOR SCHOOLS RISK LEVELS

Green Zone - Low Risk
In-person instruction should take place with CDC guidance for minimal to moderate community transmission. This should include physical distancing by older children and adults, frequent hand hygeine, and face coverings during high-contact activities.

Yellow Zone - Moderate Risk
In-person instruction, if offered, prioritizes special needs students, at risk-students and students who lack access to resources. Instruction should tak place under guidance from the CDC for substantial, controlled community transmission. Fixed cohort of 6 or fewer students per classroom are recommended in the Yellow zone. Building occupancy and room occupancy should be contingent on adequeate ventilation and ability to create 6-foot distancing, and neither building nor room occupancy should exceed 25%.

COSA 12/8 - *"Worsening"*

Red Zone - High Risk
In-person instruction is not recommended during the red zone. Ancillary services that do not involve prolonged close contact (within 6 feet, for 15 minutes or more) should be provided one-on-one to special needs students, at-risk students and students who lack access to resources

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
RETURN TO CAMPUS PLAN RISK LEVELS

Level 1 - Low Risk
Carefully phase up to 100% occupancy as facilities & resources are ready: monitor impact and adjusting for effectiveness, safety & health.

Level 2 - Low Risk
Carefully phase up to 50% occupancy as facilities and resources are ready, monitoring for impact and adjusting as necessary for effectiveness, safety and health.

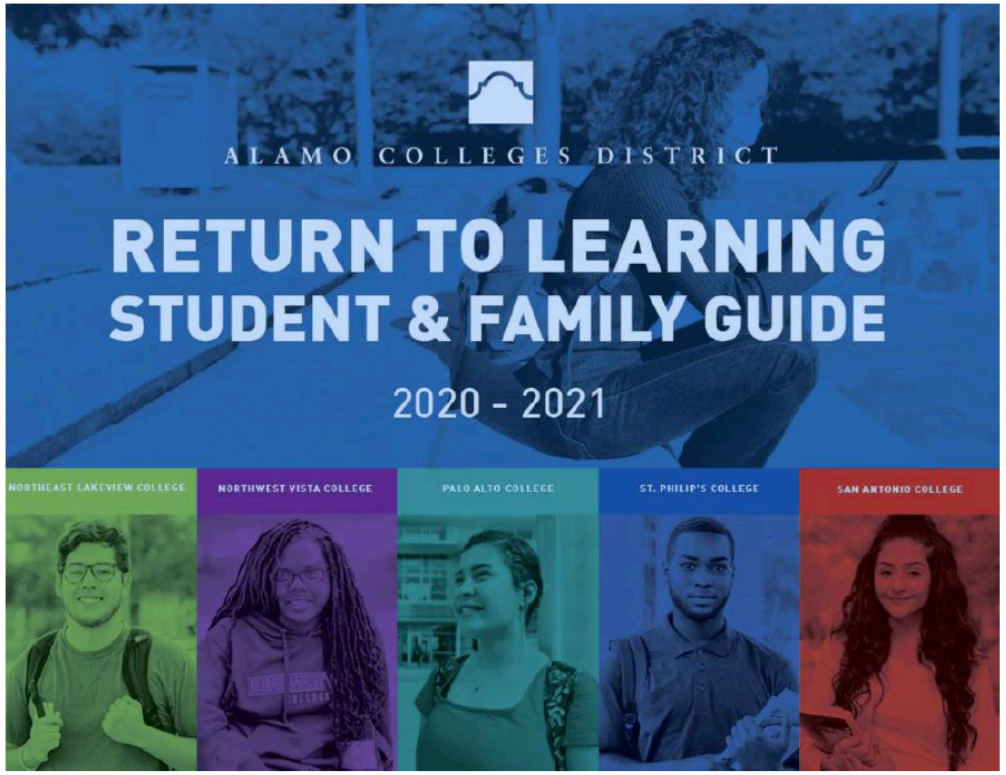
Level 3 - Moderate Risk
Carefully phase up to 25% occupancy as facilities and resources are ready, monitoring for impact and adjusting as necessary for effectiveness, safety and health.

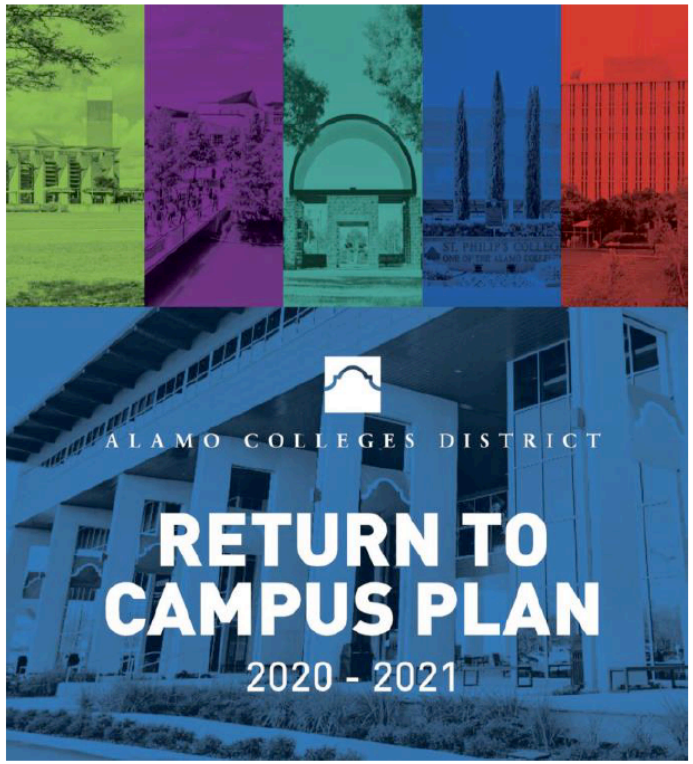
Level 4 - Moderate Risk
Carefully phase up to 10% essential DPS, IT, Facilities personnel and CTE Support personnel. A limited number of essential CTE courses, Arts & Science courses and one-stop student success office to be provided as deemed essential.

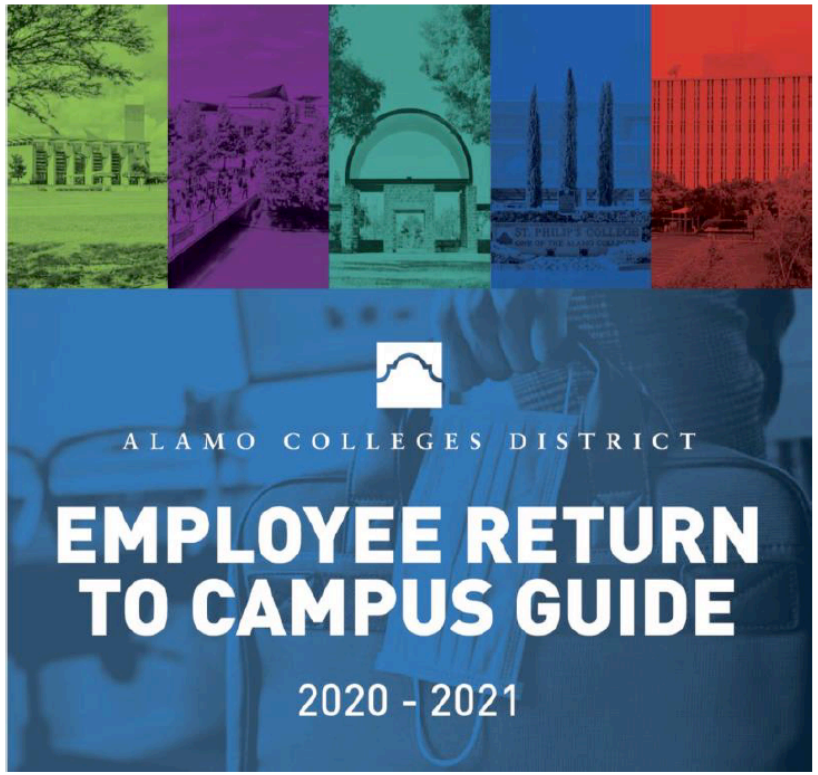
ACD 11/26 - Moved to Level 5

Level 5 - High Risk
Phase Stay Home, Work Safe effort with up to 95-100% remote work, teaching and learning. Only 1-5% essential DPS, IT and Facilities personnel onsite at Alamo Colleges campuses.

Guides and Plans for Safe Return







What's the "Why"?

Our Mission, our Moonshot, continues

What's the How?

Our Values guide us

STUDENTS FIRST

CAN-DO SPIRIT

DATA-INFORMED

COLLABORATION

COMMUNITY-ENGAGED

RESPECT FOR ALL

Questions?

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige
National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream
LEADER COLLEGE
OF DISTINCTION

Alamo Colleges Online

Progress Update 2020

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Why have an online learning strategy?

- ✓ Expand **access to the community**
- ✓ Compete for the existing **online student market**
- ✓ Increase **degree and certificate** attainment among the some-college, no-degree population
- ✓ Compliment academic innovation initiatives at our five Alamo Colleges

Mission

Empowering our diverse communities for success by **building and strengthening each College's capacity** to deliver premier, quality digital learning experiences for students.

Board Charges

2. **C. Alamo Way.** Expand our Principle-Centered Leadership efforts to **all students** providing them the opportunity to **achieve badges** and certification and thereby increase their academic success and **job market competitiveness** into high demand, high wage jobs

7. **AlamoONLINE.** Build and strengthen each College's capacity to deliver premier, quality digital learning experiences for Alamo ONLINE students by establishing a comprehensive digital marketing and sales strategy **to increase enrollment of exclusively online students by 4%** from Fall 2019 to Fall 2020.

Successes

- Enrollment growth
- Out-of-district enrollment growth
- Quality challenges
- Digital badges

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Alamo Colleges Online

NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE
NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE
PALO ALTO COLLEGE
ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE
SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE

Key Growth Opportunities

Required Tactical Assets

OPPORTUNITY 1
Refine/Improve Processes

- Endorse proposed integrated operations model to clearly identify the role of Alamo Colleges Online
- Leverage market research
- Leverage intermediary partnerships
- Map the online student experience using online program management (OPM) model

OPPORTUNITY 2
Increase Competitiveness

- Determine our strategic portfolio approach to digital learning
- Consider pricing strategies for out-of-district and non-resident students
- Adopt multiple starts
- Adopt additional accelerated terms
- Study, document, and improve cycle times

OPPORTUNITY 3
Close Retention Gaps

- Support retention campaigns and coaching
- Enhance online student support services
  - Support Colleges' self-study
  - Design and implement special populations advising model
  - Extend career services to online students
  - Create online learner communities
  - Use emerging technologies to engage students
- Develop learning analytics capacity
- Champion course design improvements
  - Suggested layouts
  - Orientation to Online Learning (OLRN)
  - Honoring good work
  - Integrate instructional designers into daily operations
  - Instructional designer suite of services
  - Course peer review system

OPPORTUNITY 4
Market Current Offerings

- Map the system to identify and confirm online program offerings
- Refine marketing concept
- Build micro-site
- Develop a timeline for campaigns
- Secure budget for integrated marketing campaigns
- Leverage existing capacity to screen prospects
- Fund shared staff for digital marketing & social media
- Fund and hire online learner enrollment coaches
- Develop and implement focused communication and enrollment strategies
- Create communication plans by Institute
- Intentionally schedule and sequence courses for online programs

OPPORTUNITY 5
Expand Modes of Delivery

- Collaborate with expert consultants and business partners
- Pilot College projects to test the impact on instructional design, faculty preparation, student learning, student success, and operations
- Fund staff and faculty professional development
- Initiate policy research, adoption, alignment, and approval of key agencies (e.g., THECB, SACS-COC)

Updated on Aug. 3, 2020

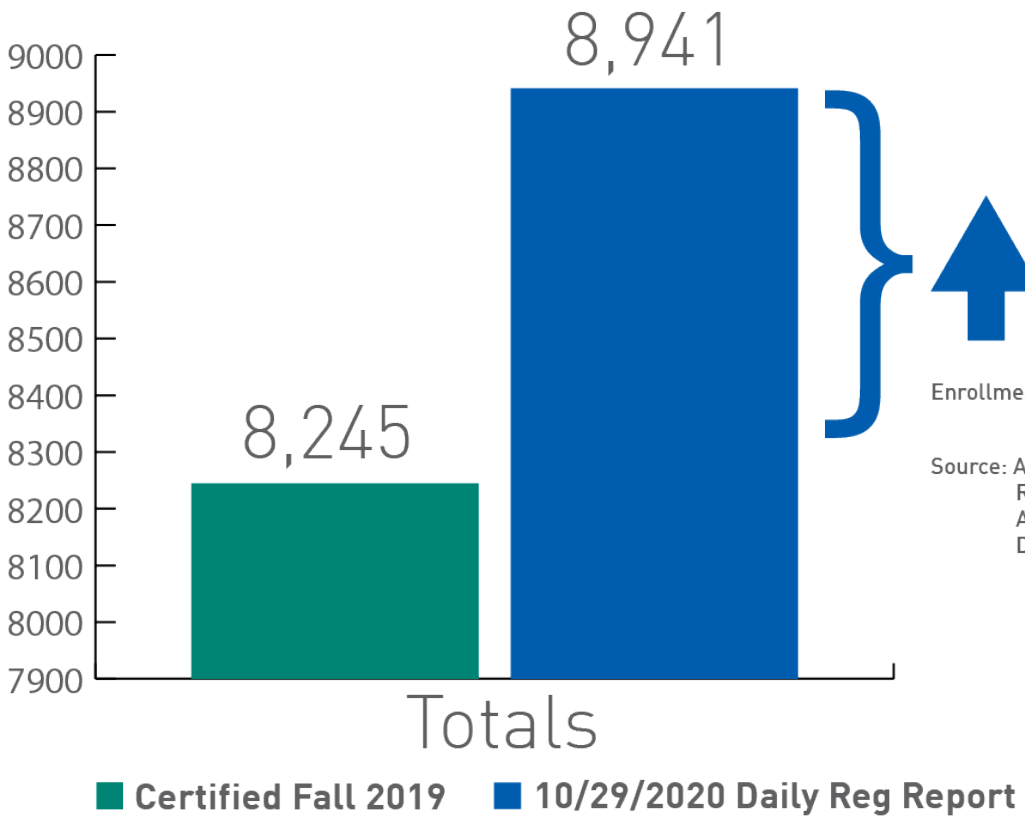
SUCCESSES

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Alamo Colleges Online

Enrollment Growth

Fall 2019 to Fall 2020



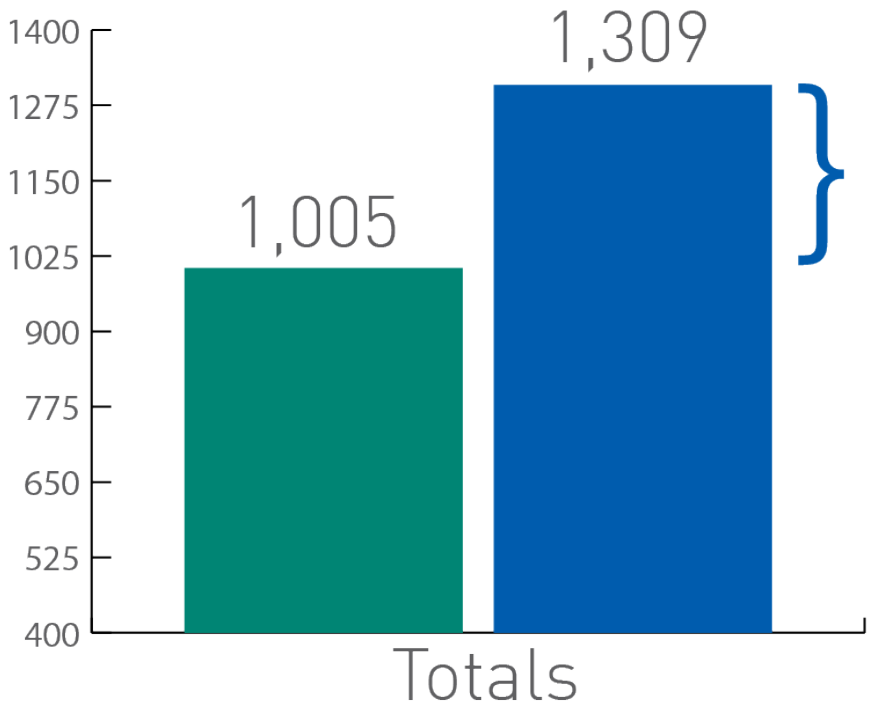
8.4% Growth

Enrollment: Exclusively Online Student Headcount, FA19–FA20

Source: Alamo Colleges E/O Fall 2020 Daily Registration Report from 10/29/2020, All PRTM, Unduplicated, and Without DC or ECHS

Out-of-District Growth

Fall 2019 to Fall 2020

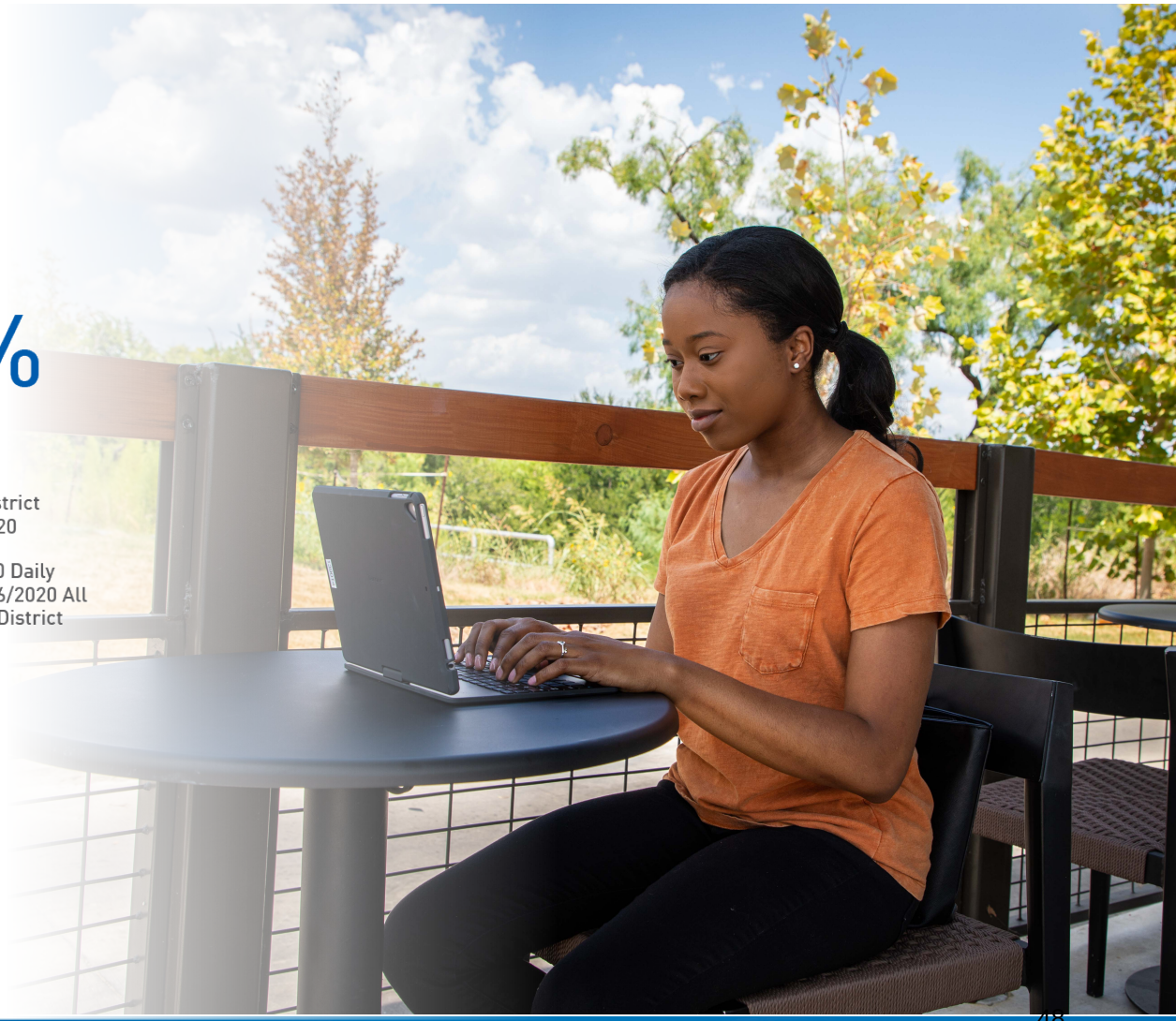


30.2% Growth

E-rate: Exclusively Online, Out-of-District Student Headcount, FA19–FA20

Source: Alamo Colleges E/O Fall 2020 Daily Registration Report from 11/6/2020 All PRTM, Unduplicated, Out-of-District

Certified Fall 2019 | 11/6/2020 Daily Reg Report



Quality Challenges

Quality Design Challenge (QDC)

- Course worksheet
- APPQMR certification
- 2 consultations with ACOL ID
- Essential Standards course review
- Documented course improvements
- Capstone video presentation

Course Peer Review Challenge (CPRC)

- Course worksheet
- PRC certification
- 2 consultations with ACOL ID
- Course self-review
- Peer-to-peer course review
- Documented course improvements
- Experience reflection

Quality Design Challenge

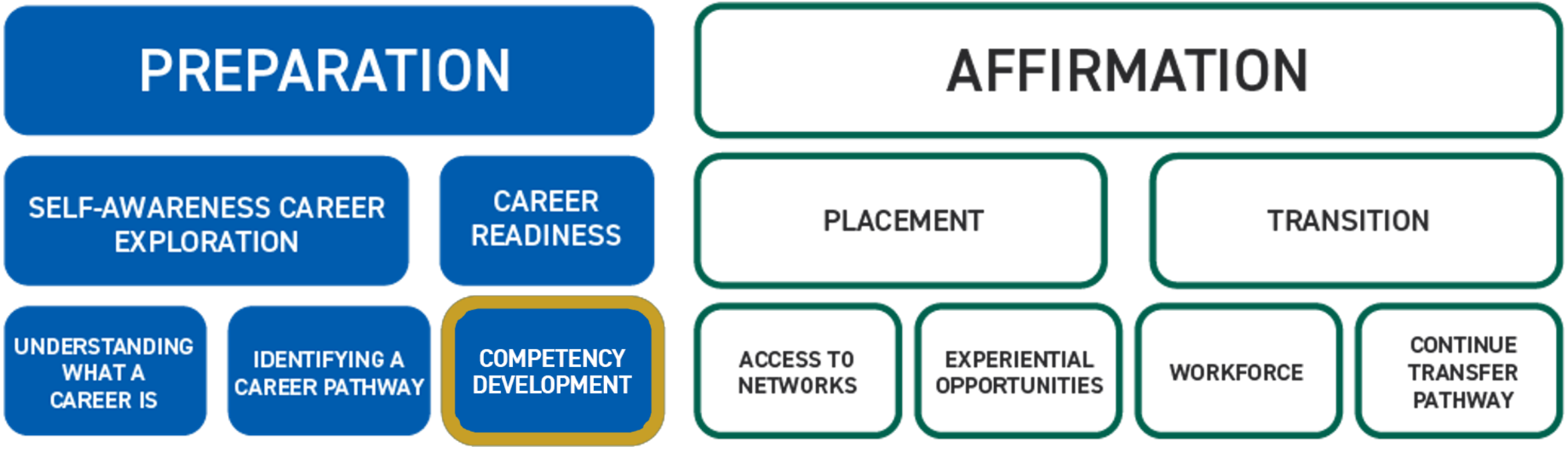
Summer Pilot and Fall 2020 Results

	QDC	CPRC	Totals
Summer 2020 Completers	59	7	66
Fall 2020 Participants	28	25	53
Total	**87**	**32**	**119**

Participant Target
Spring & Summer 2021

147

Alignment with AlamoEXPERIENCE



Course+ Badge Project

- Faculty applicants are nominated by their VPAS
- 6-week online professional development
  - Two consultations (minimum) with an Instructional Designer (ID)
  - Weekly group check-ins via Zoom
  - Final Presentations via Zoom
  - $1,000 stipend funded by the Participatory Budget Grant
  - Completers receive a Badge Specialist Digital Credential
- Fall 2020 Cohort (in progress)
  - September 27 – November 16
  - **13** participants from 5 Colleges and varied disciplines
- Spring 2021 Cohort
  - 12 openings
  - Application available in November 2020

Current Landscape

Very Large Companies

Tuition Assistance Policy / Employee Goals

Intermediary

Portal, Educational Coach, Tuition Payments

Employee

Career and Economic Mobility

Reskill / Upskill

Educational Providers

ROI: Increased new student enrollment with Employer Tuition Assistance

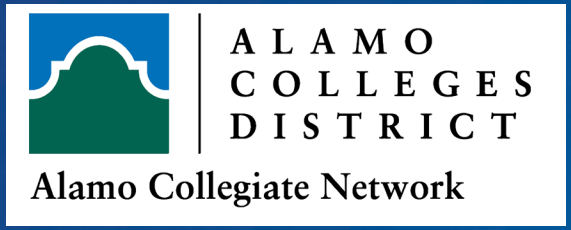
Thank you.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Alamo Collegiate Network



Office of the Vice Chancellor of Academic Success

Presented by:
Samantha Gallegos
Sara Mann

SB 1882 Partnership

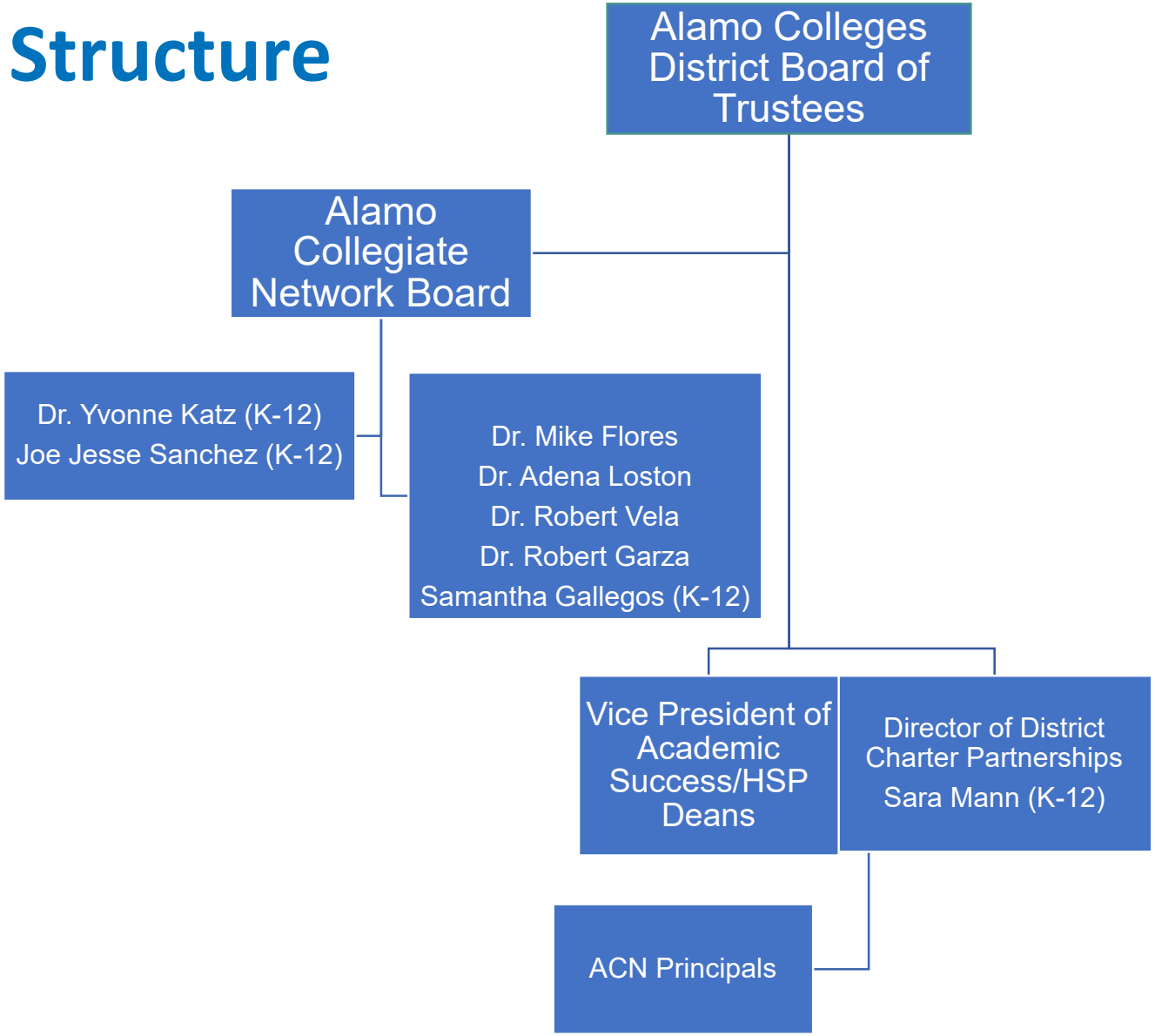
- Signed partnership agreement between ACD and SAISD forms Alamo Collegiate Network (ACN) beginning July 1, 2020
- ACN encompasses three high-performing SAISD high school campuses
  - Fox Tech High School
  - St. Philip's College Early College High School
  - Travis Early College High School

Partnering with qualified, **mission-aligned** nonprofits through Senate Bill 1882 will bring additional **expertise**, **resources**, and **autonomy** to schools while **improving student outcomes** by enforcing high standards for academic, organizational, and financial success.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

SAISD SAN ANTONIO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

ACN Management Structure



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Alamo Collegiate Network

ACN Responsibilities

- Establish and support governing board
- Manage, hire, appraise campus principals and oversee campus management
- Oversee academic programs, expenditures, progress towards performance contracts and charter designations

SAISD Responsibilities

- Provide maintenance, operations and security at campuses
- Oversee legal compliance, HR, finance functions, and student enrollment
- Annually evaluate the Partnership for:
  - Academic Excellence
  - Organizational Strength
  - Financial Health (including ACD audit of 1882 funds)

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

SB 1882 Partnership Finances-Process

- ACN receives management fee defined by partnership agreement, based on actual funds received by SAISD from TEA, actual ADA, and according to an agreed upon schedule.
- ACN funds have been designated to cover management expenses and dual credit costs at each of the high schools.
- Every Spring, campus budgets for next fiscal year are jointly determined by SAISD Finance, Office of Innovation, and ACN, based on campus needs and in close collaboration with campus principals.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Alamo Collegiate Network Board Meeting
October 6, 2020

- Presentations:
  - SB1882 Partnerships Legal Presentation – Ross Laughead
  - SB1882 Partnership – Sara Mann

- Action Items
  - Approval of 2020-2021 ACN campus budgets
  - Approval of the use of the San Antonio ISD Asynchronous Learning Plan
  - Approval of ACN Future Board Meeting Dates
    - December 15, 2020
    - April 27, 2021
    - August 24, 2021

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Alamo Collegiate Network

Alignment of mission and goals enhances the work of the ACN partners.

- Building on existing success of Fox Tech High School, Travis Early College High School, and St. Philip's College Early College High School
- Established systems of curriculum and support across ACD and SAISD
- Expand opportunities and increase student performance

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Thank you.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Student Leadership

Fall 2020 Report

Rodell Asher

December 8, 2020

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Why Student Leadership?

Leadership as a practice and skill is vital for the workplace.

NACE Job Outlook Survey (2015-2019)

- Leadership: the process of building relationships, collaboration, and communication.

ACD Strategic Planning Retreat

- Industry partners: We hire for technical skills, fire for lack of core skills, soft skills.

ACD Strategic Priority

- Principle-Centered Leadership: Develop students as leaders and collaborators.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Student Leadership

Mission

Developing students into proactive, productive, and engaging leaders

- Student Leadership Institute
- Level I Leadership Certificate
- College Student Leadership Summit
- Student District Council
- Parent Advocacy & Community Leadership
- High School Mentoring for College Success

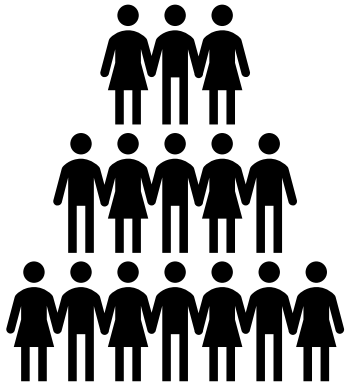
ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Student Leadership Institute

Nine-Month Leadership Development Program

20th ANNIVERSARY

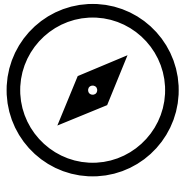
Completion



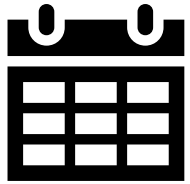
1,344

(2001-2020)

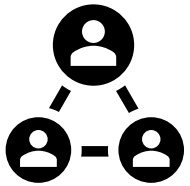
Student Impact



Proactive
4.74



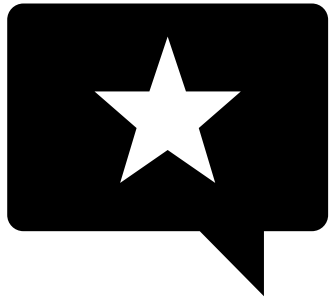
Productive
4.67



Engaging
4.66

(5-year average 2016-2020;
out of 5.0 scale)

Customer Satisfaction



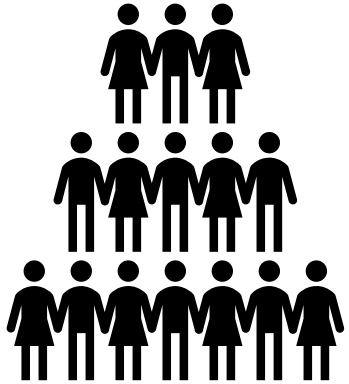
4.72

out of 5.0 scale
(5-year average 2016-2020)

Level I Leadership Certificate

Fast-Track Leadership Development

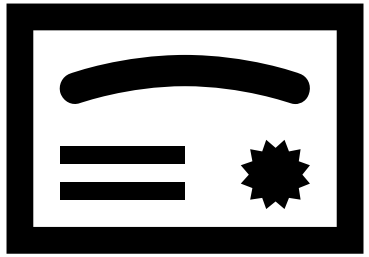
Participants



280

(2017-2020)

Certificates Earned



225

(80% success rate)

Customer Satisfaction

Very well planned and thought-provoking course. I have already begun to incorporate much of what I have learned.

Anonymous

4.74

(out of 5.0 scale)

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

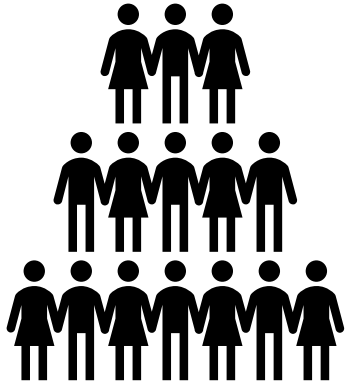
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

College Student Leadership Summit

One-Day Leadership Development Conference

Participants



358

(2018-2020)

Leadership Themes

Bridging the Student Leadership Gap

Growth Mindset & 5 M's of Talent

First Lead Yourself, Communication & Conflict Management

Customer Satisfaction

Loved the content, really brought into perspective what we're all capable of and why we're not entering our full potential.

Celeste, SAC

4.90

(out of 5.0 scale)

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Student District Council

Modeling the Way

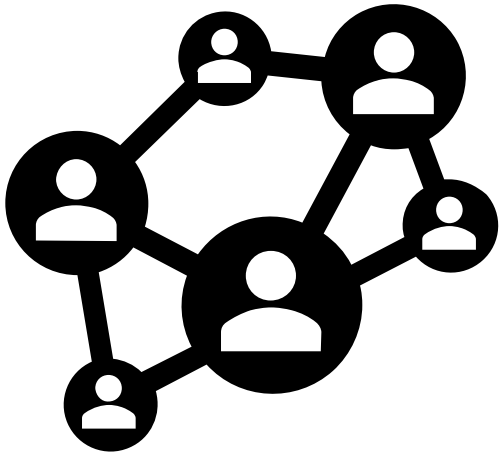
Leadership Development

- Roles & Responsibilities
- Ethical Leadership
- Effective Communication
- Parliamentary Procedures
- Risk Management
- Teambuilding

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Parent Advocacy & Community Leadership

Creating a College-Going Culture



District-wide Advocates

- Opportunities for student parents & parents of students
- Launched Café con Leche 2019
  - One-day event focused on enrollment, paying for college, college resources and services
  - Redesign event for 2021

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Mentoring for College Success

Partnership for High School to College Transition

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

LNESC LULAC National Educational Service Centers, Inc.

TONY GONZALES FOUNDATION

Collaborative Partnership

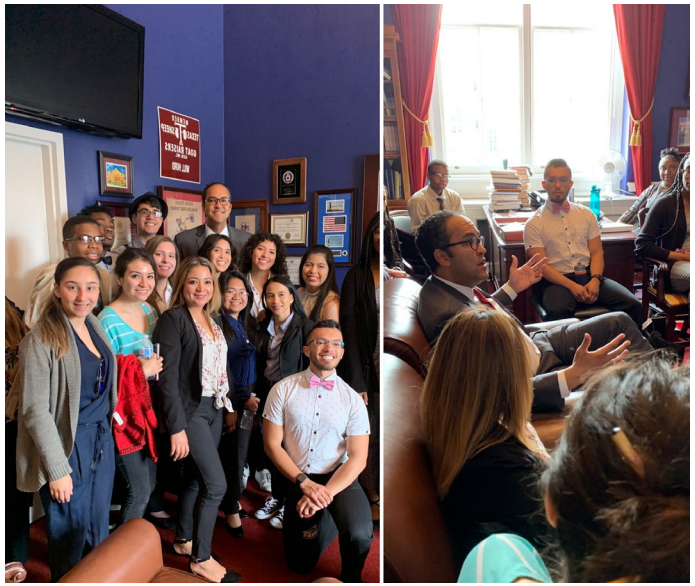
- High School Students
- Assigned Mentors

Group Mentoring

- College Enrollment Process
- Paying for College
- College & Career Planning
- Leadership Work Sessions

ALAMO COLLEGES

S00A
S00A
S02A
S02A



Thank you

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Appendix

Data

- Student Leadership Institute
- Level I Leadership Certificate
- College Student Leadership Summit

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

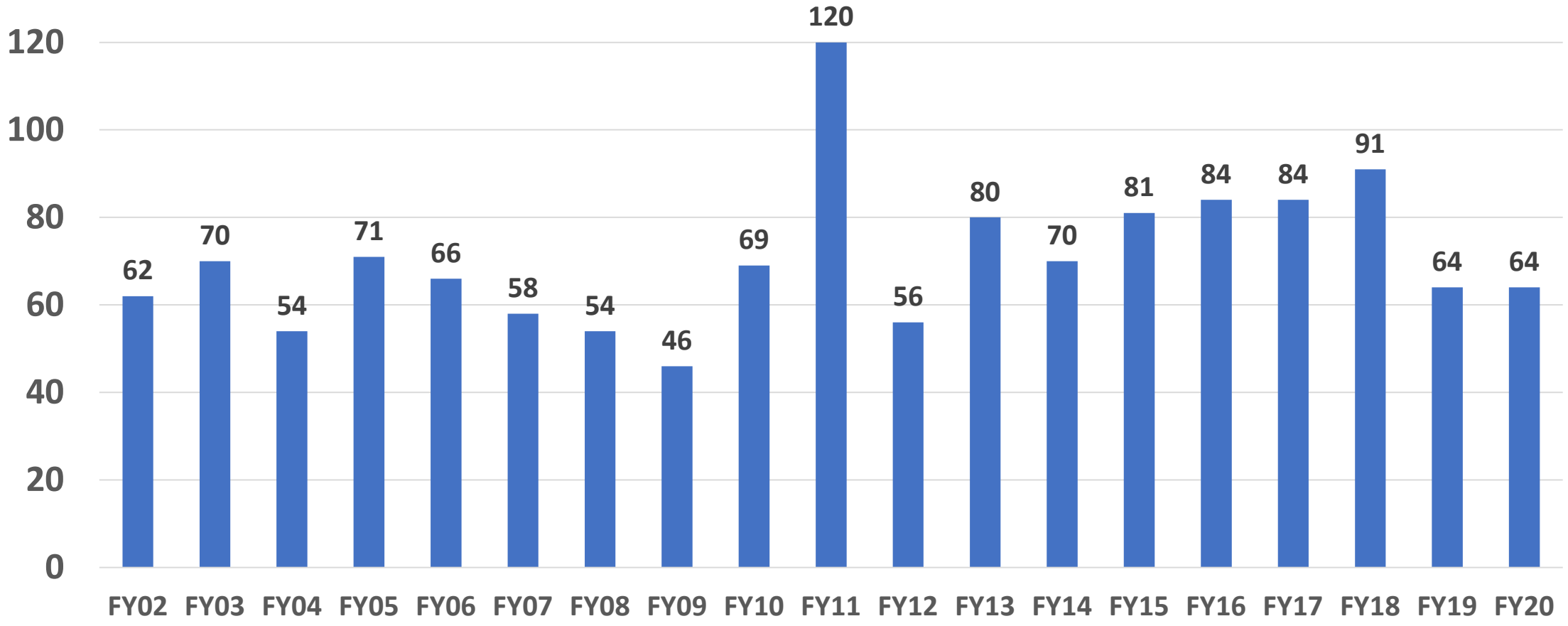
Student Leadership Institute

Nine-Month Leadership Development Program

20th ANNIVERSARY

Total: 1,344

Completion



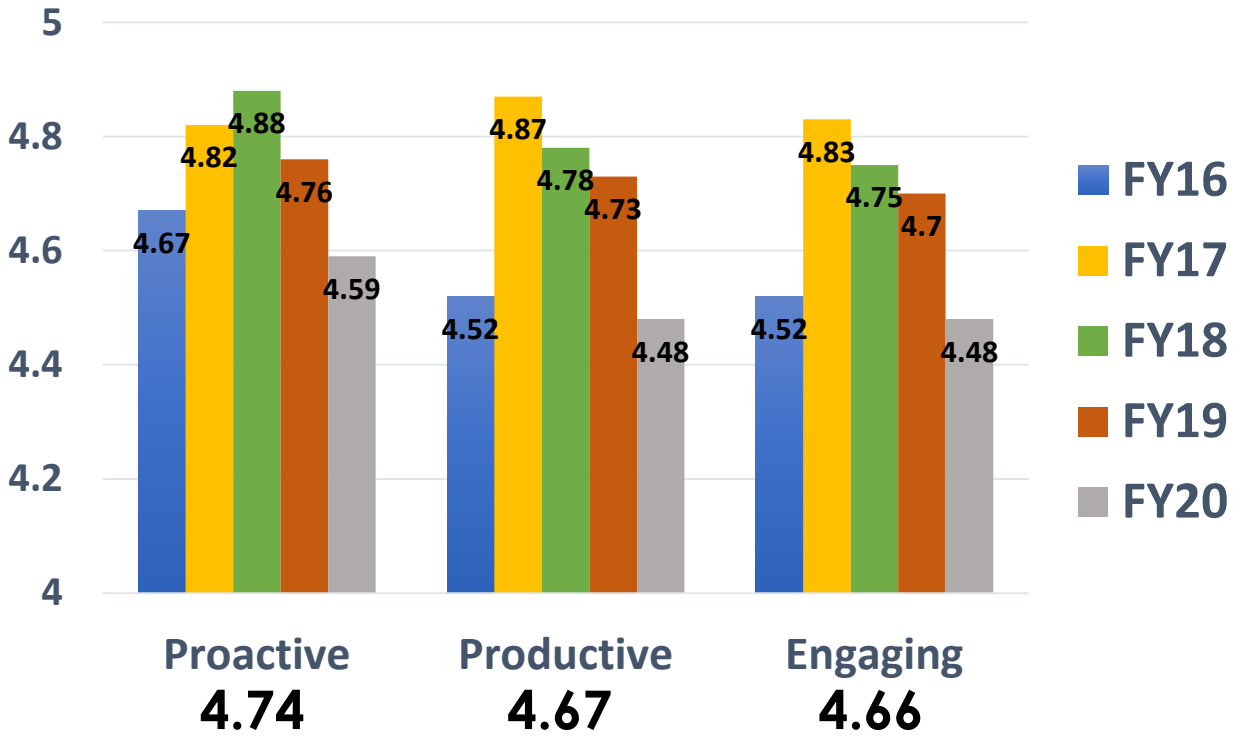
ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Student Leadership Institute

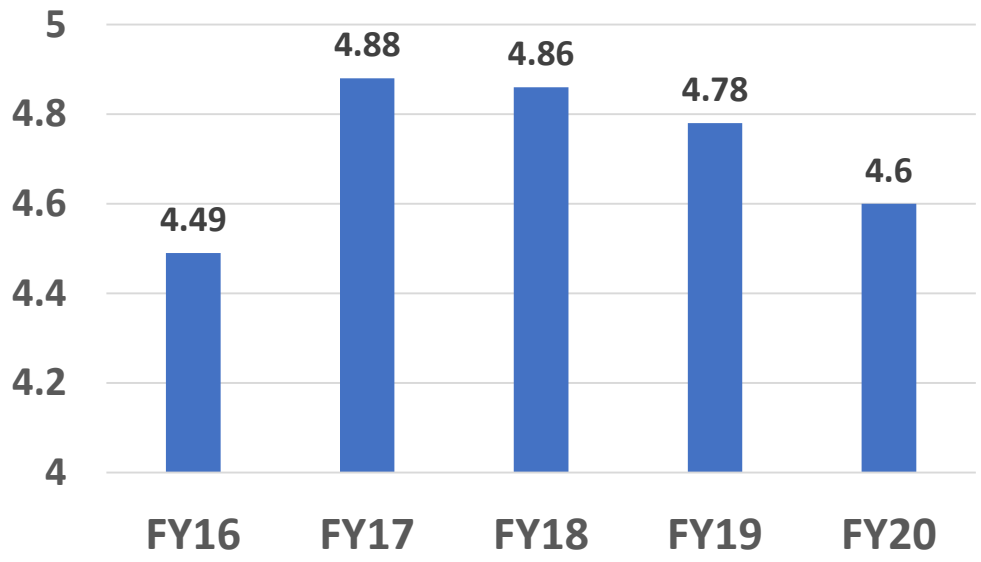
Nine-Month Leadership Development Program

20th ANNIVERSARY

Student Impact



Customer Satisfaction



4.72

out of 5.0 scale

(5-year average 2016-2020)

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

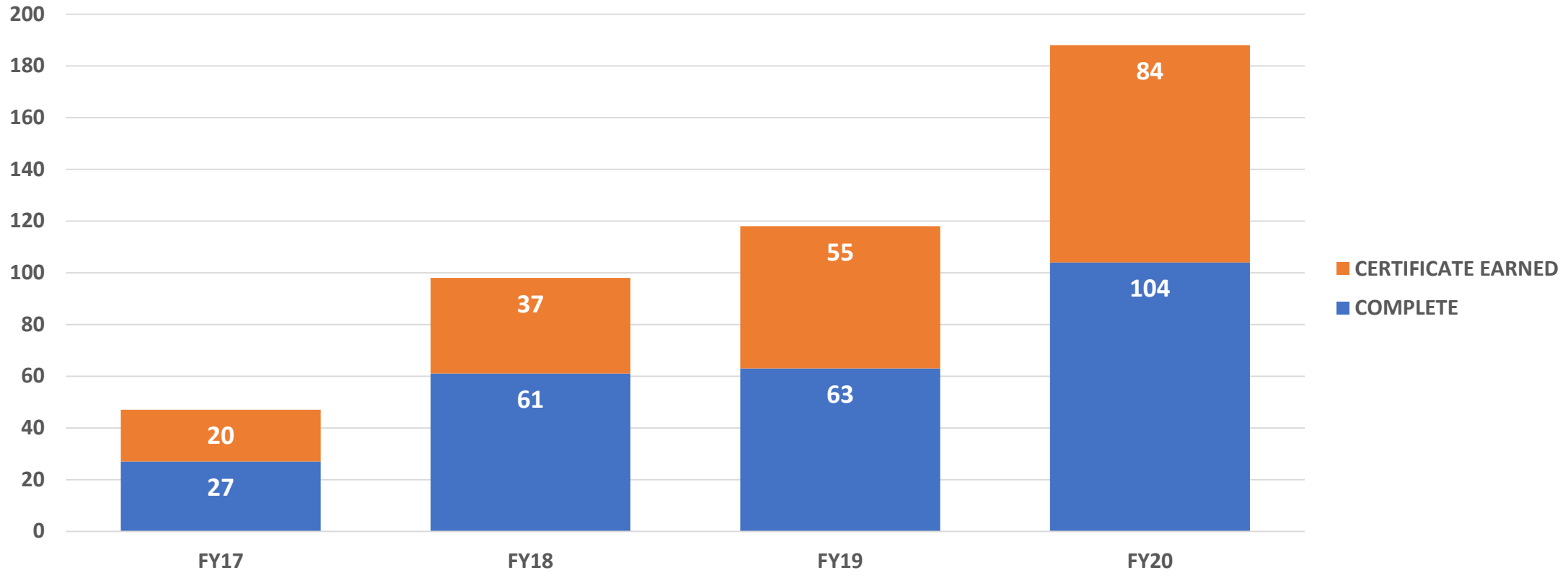
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Level I Leadership Certificate

Fast-Track Leadership Development

Participants
280
(students)

Certificates Earned
225
(80% success rate)

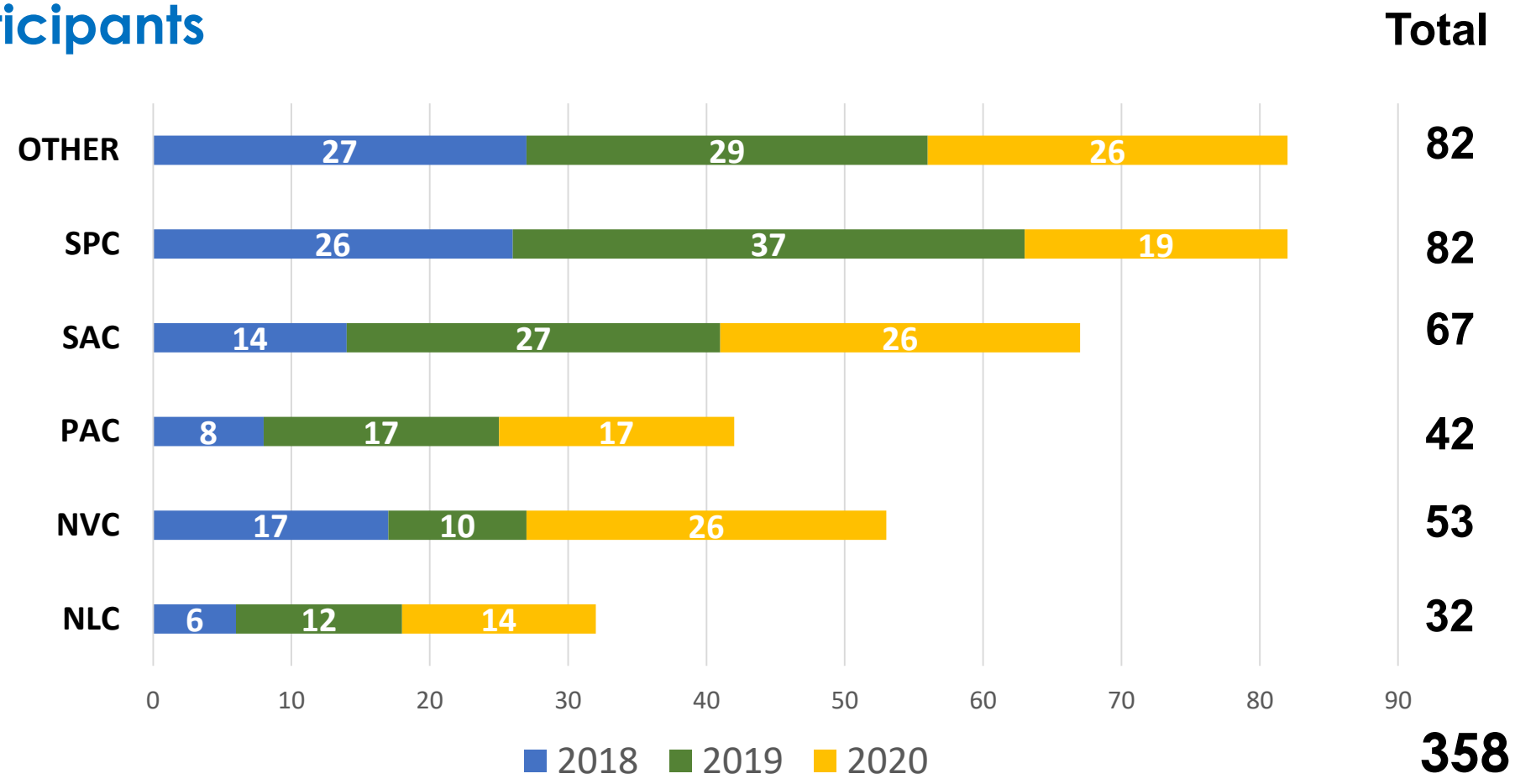


ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

College Student Leadership Summit

One-Day Leadership Development Conference

Participants



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Board of Trustees Meeting –

Proposed Texas Legislative Agenda - 2021

Priscilla Camacho, Director, Government & Community Relations

December 8, 2020

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

Timeline for the 87th Texas Legislative Session

- Prefiling of bills started on **November 9**
- **January 12, 2021** - First Day of Session
- **March 12, 2021-** Deadline for the unrestricted filing of bills and joint resolutions other than local bills, emergency appropriations, and emergency matters submitted by the governor
- **May 31, 2021** - Last Day of Session
- Regular Legislative session can't extend beyond 140 days

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

Dynamics going into the Texas Legislative Session

- **Uncertain Budget**
  - Estimated shortfall of $4.6B going into the legislative session
  - Comptroller will give updated revenue estimate January 11, 2021

- **Republicans control the Texas House**
  - 83 Republicans v. 67 Democrats
  - Presumptive Speaker: Rep. Dade Phelan (R-Beaumont)

- **Republicans control the Texas Senate**
  - 18 Republicans v. 13 Democrats

- **Interim Hearings**
  - House v. Senate

- **No direction on how the legislative session will be conducted**
  - In-person v. virtual v. hybrid approach

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

Strategy around proposed ACD Legislative Agenda

- Frame the discussion around economic recovery and the ROI brought by community colleges
- Emphasize our critical role in our local and the Texas economy
- Outline continued challenges experienced by our students
- **TACC/CCATT/TCCTA Legislative Agenda** focuses on three items:
  - Formula Funding request
    - Flat request based on guidance from Legislative Budget Board
  - Texas Reskilling and Upskilling through Education (TRUE) Initiative
    - New initiative
  - Small Business Development Centers
    - Move from Article 3 to Article 7

Proposed Alamo Colleges District Legislative Agenda

Invest in Texas' Economic Recovery

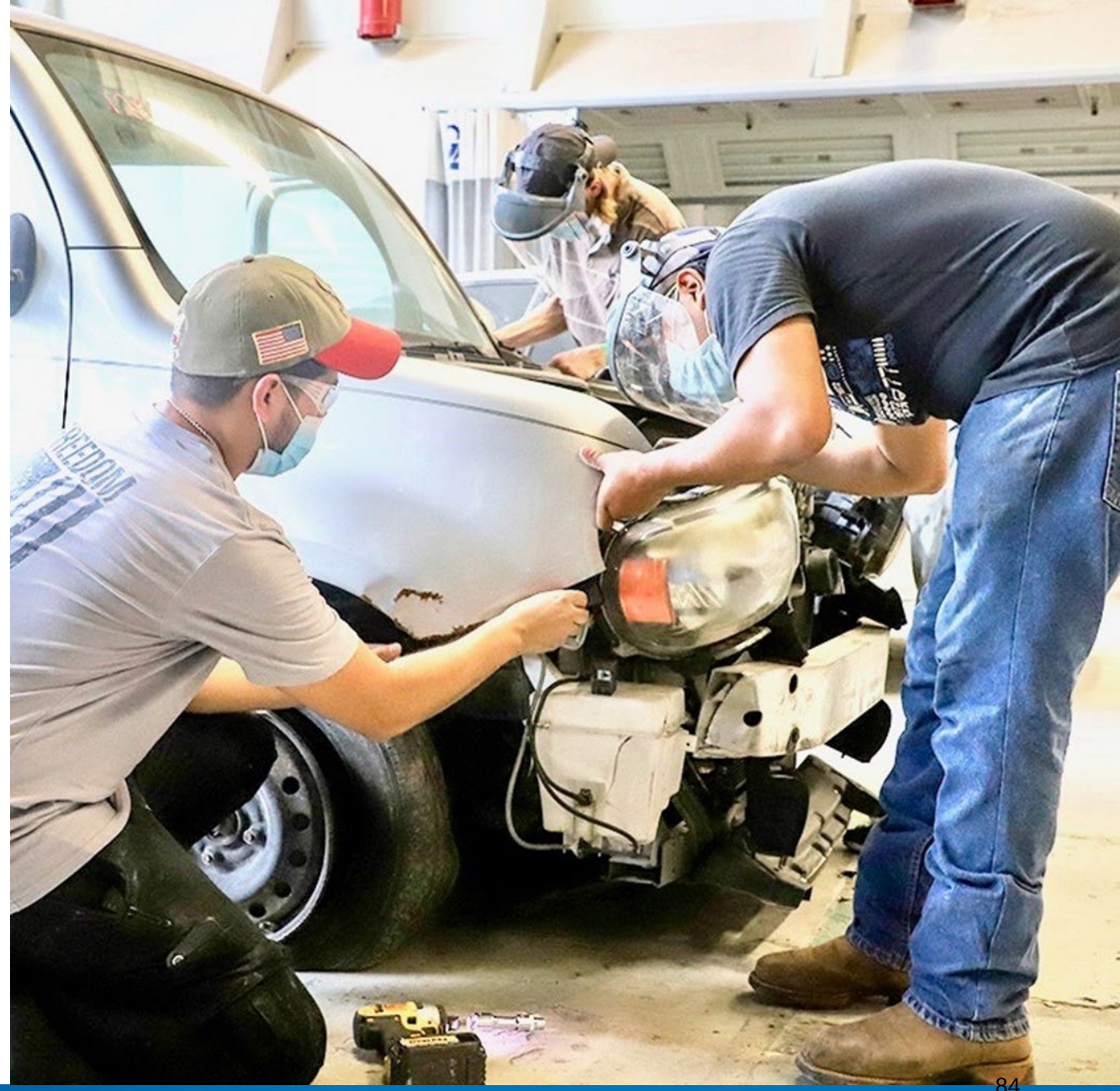
- Prioritize investments in Texas Community Colleges at an overall level of $1.833 billion to include:
  - Core operations at $100 million for the biennium, equaling $2 million per district
  - Student success points at a rate of $215 per success point, for a total of $282.8 million
  - Enrollment based on contact hours at a projected total of $1.44 billion

- Support interventions and funding for diverse student populations aligned with success measures including the non-formula support request for the Alamo Colleges District's Veterans Assistance Centers.

Expand Texas' Workforce Programs

- Grow employer-informed micro-credentials and certificates and ensure they are recognized as part of the state's *60x30TX Plan*.

- Invest in existing (*Skills Development Fund and the Jobs and Education (JET) Grant*) and new funding models that will provide support for growing workforce programs including short-term training and micro-credentialing.



Strengthen College and Career Pathways for Students

- Continue to improve pathways for credential completion to meet regional industry needs through expansion of Career and Technical Education dual-credit opportunities.
- Improve the college credit transfer and applicability processes to improve college completion and reduce student debt.

Increase Access for Students

- Expand the Texas Education Opportunity Grant to high school students enrolled in dual credit courses.

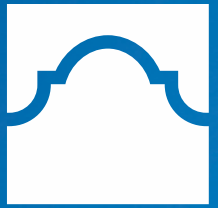
- Enact legislation to close the digital divide by ensuring availability, connectivity, and affordability of broadband internet service for all Texans.

Next Steps

- Consideration and approval from the Board of Trustees
- Provide priorities to area chambers of commerce, COSA, and Bexar County
- Print and post online our approved legislative agenda and relevant marketing materials
- Meet with members of the Bexar County Delegation and relevant House and Senate Committee to discuss priorities

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

Thank you.



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

Discussion and Possible Action on Adoption of the 2021 Legislative Agenda

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on December 1, 2020 and now presented to the Board for approval on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Board of Trustees hereby adopts the 2021 Legislative Agenda attached as a working document subject to revision by administration during the course of the 2021 Legislative Session in a manner generally consistent with its priorities.

PURPOSE

The purpose of this minute order is to adopt the 2021 Legislative Agenda and reauthorize the Ad Hoc Legislative Committee

BACKGROUND

The 2021 Legislative Agenda reflects recommendations of the Ad Hoc Legislative Committee reached in consultation with the administration and is consistent with the priorities of the Texas Association of Community Colleges and the Community College Association of Texas Trustees. The delegation of authority to administration to revise the Legislative Agenda is necessary and appropriate in order to respond to rapidly unfolding legislative developments during the relatively brief biennial session because the Board typically meets only monthly.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial:	None
Employee Services:	None
Strategic Plan:	Student Success and Performance Excellence
ATTACHMENTS:	2021 Legislative Agenda

Kristi Wyatt	Date	**Dr. Mike Flores**	Date
Associate Vice Chancellor of Communications & Engagement		Chancellor	

Alamo Colleges District Workforce Committee Report

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Xavier Urrutia

December 8, 2020

Workforce Development Committee Members:

- Dr. Gene Sprague, Alamo Colleges District Workforce Committee Chair
- Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor
- Xavier Urrutia, Interim VC for Economic & Workforce Development
- Dr. Sammi Morrill, Associate Vice Chancellor for Economic & Workforce Operations
- Linda Rivas, AVC for Continuing Education
- Alejandra Bueno, Executive Director, International Programs
- Romanita Matta-Barrera, SA Works, Executive Director
- Angelique De Oliveira, Goodwill of San Antonio
- David Zammiello, QuestSA
- Adrian Lopez, CEO Alamo Workforce Solutions

Last committee meeting date: December 1, 2020

Current Economic Environment:

UPDATE BY ADRIAN LOPEZ, CEO ALAMO WORKFORCE SOLUTIONS

- **Unemployment claims:** Monitoring unemployment claims since March. October had 312,000 claims in the 13 county region.

- **Unemployment rate.**
  - Claims largely following COVID. Unemployment rate for Bexar county is 6.5% as of October.
  - Texas is at 6.7%. .
  - 75,770 people looking for jobs.

- **Job postings:** September – November 7,600 job posting for the region. Large number in administrative support, waste management, manufacturing, health care and social assistance, and food and accommodations.

Partner Update Highlights:

GOODWILL OF SAN ANTONIO, ANGELIQUE DE OLIVEIRA.

- Continue working with Dr. Sammi Morrill on the HPOG contract
- Received funding to provide skills curriculum for trainees to be successful in workforce and online education programs

PROJECT QUEST, DAVID ZAMMIELLO.

- Project Quest collectively enrolled 300 students in the Train for Jobs SA: The City of San Antonio's Workforce Recovery Resiliency Program.
- Active with SA FoodBank during the Mega Food Distribution Events and outreach at various church helps generate activity in the pipeline

SAN ANTONIO ECONOMIC AND DEVELOPMENT FOUNDATION, ROMANITA MATTA BARRERA.

- Key existing sectors like manufacturing and IT/Tech have been our most stable employers. In addition, "New Projects" won by our SAEDF Business Development Team fall into those two sectors
- Partnered with Alamo Colleges and created videos to highlight ACD training programs related to manufacturing and cyber/Tech and shared these widely with over 40000 high school students

ACD - CoSA Train for Jobs SA

- **Budget** - $32.7M
  - Approved by CoSA (10/5/20)

- **Intake/Assessment**
  - Started week of Oct. 5th – Location: EETC and virtually for SAC-High School Equivalency
  - ACD has enrolled over 275 participants

- **Training Programs**
  - Registration/training has begun w/ ACD and partner participants

- **Current Efforts**
  - EWD partnership with Alamo Colleges Online to roll-out Coursera software. Coursera software will enable program to offer courses fully-online. Rolled out in January 19th.
  - Working with Colleges to identify currently enrolled students that may be eligible for program.

Program Highlight

Presented by Alejandra Bueno
Executive Director of International Programs

ALAMO GLOBAL STUDENT DISTINCTION PROGRAM

Alamo Global Student Distinction Program (AGS) offers students the opportunity to a earn notable recognition that confirms **global competence** to **employers** following graduation.

By participating in **qualifying international activities** and successfully demonstrating acquisition of global competence through a **capstone project**, a student can earn the Alamo Global Student Distinction.

Scheduled to be presented to the whole Board in January. The program is targeted for a Fall 2021 launch.

Thank you!

Discussion and Possible Action on Acceptance of FY 2020-21 Budget: Amendment No. 1

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on December 1, 2020 and now presented to the Board for approval on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER
"The Alamo Colleges Board of Trustees hereby accepts the FY 2020-21 Budget Amendment No. 1 as presented."

PURPOSE
The following Budget Amendment Summary adjusts the beginning fund balance for the FY 2020- 21 Budget which has been updated based on final August 31, 2020 audited ending fund balances.

BACKGROUND
During the FY 2020-2021 budget process, conservative projections were made in June/July as to the ending fund balance/equity at August 31, 2020. The ending fund balance becomes the beginning fund balance for the new budget year (FY 2020-2021). After the FY20 financial audit is completed, the estimated beginning fund balance for FY 2020-2021 is adjusted to reflect the actual beginning fund balance.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial:	Increase to Unrestricted Fund Balance of $13,652,755 (estimated was $88,172,645, actual was $101,825,400). Increase to Restricted Fund Balance of $586,034 (estimated was $235,835,719, actual was $236,421,753)
Strategic Plan:	Goal I – Student Success and Goal III - Performance Excellence
Human Resources:	N/A

ATTACHMENTS: FY 2020-21 All Funds Budget Amendment # 1 Summary

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder Date: 2020.11.23 09:16:40 -06'00'

Pamela K. Ansboury, CPA, M. Ed Date
Associate Vice Chancellor of Fiscal Services

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D. Date
Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration

Dr. Mike Flores Date
Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES

FY 2020 - 2021 ALL FUNDS BUDGET REPORT

Exhibit I

	Approved Budget 2020 - 2021		Adjustments to Budget 2020 - 2021		Adjusted Budget 2020 - 2021		
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total
REVENUES							
Instruction and General	378,029,894	16,386,552	-	21,782,540	378,029,894	38,169,092	416,198,986
Public Service	1,113,198	-	-	-	1,113,198	-	1,113,198
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	68,004,706	-	3,990,768	-	71,995,474	71,995,474
Auxiliary Enterprises	5,940,222	-	-	-	5,940,222	-	5,940,222
Student Activity Fee	2,679,828	-	-	-	2,679,828	-	2,679,828
Other (Use of Fund Balance)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subtotal Current Funds	387,763,142	84,391,258	-	25,773,308	387,763,142	110,164,566	497,927,708
Capital Outlay	-	186,423,694	-	-	-	186,423,694	186,423,694
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building	-	52,847,716	-	-	-	52,847,716	52,847,716
Furniture & Equipment	-	1,790,895	-	-	-	1,790,895	1,790,895
Debt Services	-	68,601,179	-	-	-	68,601,179	68,601,179
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	309,663,484	-	-	-	309,663,484	309,663,484
TOTAL REVENUES	**387,763,142**	**394,054,742**	**-**	**25,773,308**	**387,763,142**	**419,828,050**	**807,591,192**
BEGINNING FUND BALANCES							
Instruction and General	83,309,797	1,076,210	13,350,772	36,968	96,660,569	1,113,178	97,773,747
Public Service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	10,431,716	-	(1,336,502)	-	9,095,214	9,095,214
Auxiliary Enterprises	3,200,000	-	-	-	3,200,000	-	3,200,000
Student Activity Fee	1,662,848	-	301,983	-	1,964,831	-	1,964,831
Other (Use of Fund Balance)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subtotal Current Funds	88,172,645	11,507,926	13,652,755	(1,299,534)	101,825,400	10,208,392	112,033,792
Capital Outlay	-	35,937,153	-	803,969	-	36,741,122	36,741,122
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building	-	58,056,884	-	1,298,821	-	59,355,705	59,355,705
Furniture & Equipment	-	10,826,345	-	497,107	-	11,323,452	11,323,452
Debt Services	-	10,837,703	-	1,885,568	-	12,723,271	12,723,271
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	115,658,085	-	4,485,465	-	120,143,550	120,143,550
TOTAL BEGINNING FUND BALANCES	**88,172,645**	**127,166,011**	**13,652,755**	**3,185,931**	**101,825,400**	**130,351,942**	**232,177,342**
TOTAL AVAILABLE							
Instruction and General	461,339,691	17,462,762	13,350,772	21,819,508	474,690,463	39,282,270	513,972,733
Public Service	1,113,198	-	-	-	1,113,198	-	1,113,198
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	78,436,422	-	2,654,266	-	81,090,688	81,090,688
Auxiliary Enterprises	9,140,222	-	-	-	9,140,222	-	9,140,222
Student Activity Fee	4,342,676	-	301,983	-	4,644,659	-	4,644,659
Other (Use of Fund Balance)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subtotal Current Funds	475,935,787	95,899,184	13,652,755	24,473,774	489,588,542	120,372,958	609,961,500
Capital Outlay	-	222,360,847	-	803,969	-	223,164,816	223,164,816
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building	-	110,904,600	-	1,298,821	-	112,203,421	112,203,421
Furniture & Equipment	-	12,617,240	-	497,107	-	13,114,347	13,114,347
Debt Services	-	79,438,882	-	1,885,568	-	81,324,450	81,324,450
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	425,321,569	-	4,485,465	-	429,807,034	429,807,034
TOTAL AVAILABLE	**475,935,787**	**521,220,753**	**13,652,755**	**28,959,239**	**489,588,542**	**550,179,992**	**1,039,768,534**

TOTAL AVAILABLE = Current Funds + Plant Funds

Note: Beg. fund balance includes Board mandated 15% (Report does not include endowment: 50, 60, loan funds: 41, 45, investment in plant fund 97, or agency funds: 31, 35; Include operating,

Unspent bond proceeds from prior year are included as part of beginning capital outlay fund balances.

ALAMO COLLEGES

FY 2020 - 2021 ALL FUNDS BUDGET REPORT

Exhibit I

	Approved Budget 2020 - 2021		Adjustments to Budget 2020 - 2021		Adjusted Budget 2020 - 2021		
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total
EXPENDITURES							
Instruction and General	359,882,310	16,386,552	-	21,782,540	359,882,310	38,169,092	398,051,402
Public Service	1,475,579	-	-	-	1,475,579	-	1,475,579
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	73,948,203	-	3,990,768	-	77,938,971	77,938,971
Auxiliary Enterprises	1,955,950	-	-	-	1,955,950	-	1,955,950
Student Activity Fee	2,679,828	-	-	-	2,679,828	-	2,679,828
Other (Use of Fund Balance)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subtotal Current Funds	365,993,667	90,334,755	-	25,773,308	365,993,667	116,108,063	482,101,730
Capital Outlay	-	90,567,699	-	803,969	-	91,371,668	91,371,668
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building	-	44,382,240	-	1,298,821	-	45,681,061	45,681,061
Furniture & Equipment	-	1,790,895	-	497,107	-	2,288,002	2,288,002
Debt Services	-	80,078,920	-	-	-	80,078,920	80,078,920
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	216,819,754	-	2,599,897	-	219,419,651	219,419,651
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	**365,993,667**	**307,154,509**	**-**	**28,373,205**	**365,993,667**	**335,527,714**	**701,521,381**
TRANSFERS (IN) OUT							
Instruction and General	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Scholarships and Fellowships	5,943,497	(5,943,497)	-	-	5,943,497	(5,943,497)	-
Auxiliary Enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Student Activity Fee	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other (Use of Fund Balance)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subtotal Current Funds	5,943,497	(5,943,497)	-	-	5,943,497	(5,943,497)	-
Capital Outlay	4,058,400	(4,058,400)	-	-	4,058,400	(4,058,400)	-
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building	51,000	(51,000)	-	-	51,000	(51,000)	-
Furniture & Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt Services	11,716,578	(11,716,578)	-	-	11,716,578	(11,716,578)	-
Subtotal Plant Funds	15,825,978	(15,825,978)	-	-	15,825,978	(15,825,978)	-
NET TRANSFERS	**21,769,475**	**(21,769,475)**	**-**	**-**	**21,769,475**	**(21,769,475)**	**-**
TOTAL EXPENSE AND TRANSFERS	**387,763,142**	**285,385,034**	**-**	**28,373,205**	**387,763,142**	**313,758,239**	**701,521,381**
ENDING FUND BALANCES							
Instruction and General	101,457,381	1,076,210	13,350,772	36,968	114,808,153	1,113,178	115,921,331
Public Service	(362,381)	-	-	-	(362,381)	-	(362,381)
Scholarships and Fellowships	(5,943,497)	10,431,716	-	(1,336,502)	(5,943,497)	9,095,214	3,151,717
Auxiliary Enterprises	7,184,272	-	-	-	7,184,272	-	7,184,272
Student Activity Fee	1,662,848	-	301,983	-	1,964,831	-	1,964,831
Other (Use of Fund Balance)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subtotal Current Funds	103,998,623	11,507,926	13,652,755	(1,299,534)	117,651,378	10,208,392	127,859,770
Capital Outlay	(4,058,400)	135,851,548	-	-	(4,058,400)	135,851,548	131,793,148
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building	(51,000)	66,573,360	-	-	(51,000)	66,573,360	66,522,360
Furniture & Equipment	-	10,826,345	-	-	-	10,826,345	10,826,345
Debt Services	(11,716,578)	11,076,540	-	1,885,568	(11,716,578)	12,962,108	1,245,530
Subtotal Plant Funds	(15,825,978)	224,327,793	-	1,885,568	(15,825,978)	226,213,361	210,387,383
TOTAL ENDING FUND BALANCES	**88,172,645**	**235,835,719**	**13,652,755**	**586,034** (A)	**101,825,400**	**236,421,753**	**338,247,153**
TOTAL EXP, TRANSF & BAL	**475,935,787**	**521,220,753**	**13,652,755**	**28,959,239**	**489,588,542**	**550,179,992**	**1,039,768,534**
TOTAL EXP, TRANSF & BAL = TOTAL EXPENDITURES + NET TRANSFERS + TOTAL ENDING BALANCES							
Change in Fund Balance	**-**	**108,669,708**	**-**	**(2,599,897)**	**-**	**106,069,811**	**106,069,811**

Discussion and Possible Action on Acceptance of the FY 2020-2021 Budget: Amendment No. 2

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on December 1, 2020, and now presented to the Board for approval on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER
"The Alamo Colleges Board of Trustees hereby accepts the FY 2020-2021 Budget: Amendment No. 2 as presented."

PURPOSE
The following Budget Amendment Summary signifies changes to the FY2020-2021 Budget which has been updated to reflect a) Fall 2020 revenue and expense true-up to actuals and b) rollover balances of multiyear accounts based on final August 31, 2020 audited account balances, the full year cost-share revenue and expense for dual credit programs and our partnership with the ISD's, and the 50% carryover of prior year operational savings per Board policy.

BACKGROUND
Rollover Balances. During the FY 2020-2021 budget process, projections were made in June/July as to the ending carryover balances for eligible multi-year accounts at August 31, 2020. After the FY20 financial audit is completed, the balances for FY 2020-2021 are adjusted to reflect the actual carryover balance. This amendment allows for use of carryover balances for student activity fees, preventive maintenance, and other multi-year accounts.
Dual Credit Cost Share. As stated in our agreement with our service-area ISD's, revenue budgets will be adjusted to reflect the billing to each ISD based on high school program enrollments, and expense budgets will be adjusted to increase funding at each college for faculty release time and other costs incurred in support of dual credit.
Savings Incentive Program. As defined in Board policy C.1.4, based on FY2019-2020 operating fund savings, 50% of the savings based on final audited financials will be carried forward.
Smart Growth Incentive. Funds Spring and Summer 2021 Smart Growth incentive fund and FY21 "Keep Learning" plan, helping students persist during COVID.

IMPLICATIONS
Financial: FY2020-2021 Unrestricted Budget: Decrease in revenue of -$2,488,667, increase in expense of $21,360,110
FY2020-2021 Restricted Budget: No change in revenue, no change in expense
Strategic Plan: Goal III - Performance Excellence
Human Resources: N/A

ATTACHMENTS: FY 2020-21 All Funds Budget Amendment #2 Summary

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder Date: 2020.11.23 09:18:49 -06'00'

Pamela K. Ansboury, CPA, M. Ed Date
Associate Vice Chancellor of Fiscal Services

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D. Date
Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration

Dr. Mike Flores Date
Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES

FY 2020 - 2021 ALL FUNDS BUDGET REPORT

(Includes Budget Amendment #1-2 as of December 11, 2018)

	Approved Budget 2020 - 2021		Adjustments to Budget 2020 - 2021			Adjusted Budget 2020 - 2021		
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted	Restricted		Unrestricted	Restricted	Total
REVENUES								
Instruction and General	378,029,894	16,386,552	(2,488,667)	21,782,540	A1	375,541,227	38,169,092	413,710,319
Public Service	1,113,198	-	-	-		1,113,198	-	1,113,198
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	68,004,706	-	3,990,768		-	71,995,474	71,995,474
Auxiliary Enterprises	5,940,222	-	-	-		5,940,222	-	5,940,222
Student Activity Fee	2,679,828	-	-	-		2,679,828	-	2,679,828
Other (Use of Fund Balance)	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Subtotal Current Funds	387,763,142	84,391,258	(2,488,667)	25,773,308		385,274,475	110,164,566	495,439,041
Capital Outlay	-	186,423,694	-	-		-	186,423,694	186,423,694
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Building	-	52,847,716	-	-		-	52,847,716	52,847,716
Furniture & Equipment	-	1,790,895	-	-		-	1,790,895	1,790,895
Debt Services	-	68,601,179	-	-		-	68,601,179	68,601,179
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	309,663,484	-	-		-	309,663,484	309,663,484
TOTAL REVENUES	**387,763,142**	**394,054,742**	**(2,488,667)**	**25,773,308**		**385,274,475**	**419,828,050**	**805,102,525**
BEGINNING FUND BALANCES								
Instruction and General	83,309,797	1,076,210	13,350,772	36,968		96,660,569	1,113,178	97,773,747
Public Service	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	10,431,716	-	(1,336,502)		-	9,095,214	9,095,214
Auxiliary Enterprises	3,200,000	-	-	-		3,200,000	-	3,200,000
Student Activity Fee	1,662,848	-	301,983	-		1,964,831	-	1,964,831
Other (Use of Fund Balance)	-	-	-	-		-	-	
Subtotal Current Funds	88,172,645	11,507,926	13,652,755	(1,299,534)		101,825,400	10,208,392	112,033,792
Capital Outlay	-	35,937,153	-	803,969		-	36,741,122	36,741,122
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Building	-	58,056,884	-	1,298,821		-	59,355,705	59,355,705
Furniture & Equipment	-	10,826,345	-	497,107		-	11,323,452	11,323,452
Debt Services	-	10,837,703	-	1,885,568		-	12,723,271	12,723,271
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	115,658,085	-	4,485,465		-	120,143,550	120,143,550
TOTAL BEGINNING FUND BALANCES	**88,172,645**	**127,166,011**	**13,652,755**	**3,185,931**		**101,825,400**	**130,351,942**	**232,177,342**
TOTAL AVAILABLE								
Instruction and General	461,339,691	17,462,762	10,862,105	21,819,508		472,201,796	39,282,270	511,484,066
Public Service	1,113,198	-	-	-		1,113,198	-	1,113,198
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	78,436,422	-	2,654,266		-	81,090,688	81,090,688
Auxiliary Enterprises	9,140,222	-	-	-		9,140,222	-	9,140,222
Student Activity Fee	4,342,676	-	301,983	-		4,644,659	-	4,644,659
Other (Use of Fund Balance)	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Subtotal Current Funds	475,935,787	95,899,184	11,164,088	24,473,774		487,099,875	120,372,958	607,472,833
Capital Outlay	-	222,360,847	-	803,969		-	223,164,816	223,164,816
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Building	-	110,904,600	-	1,298,821		-	112,203,421	112,203,421
Furniture & Equipment	-	12,617,240	-	497,107		-	13,114,347	13,114,347
Debt Services	-	79,438,882	-	1,885,568		-	81,324,450	81,324,450
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	425,321,569	-	4,485,465		-	429,807,034	429,807,034
TOTAL AVAILABLE	**475,935,787**	**521,220,753**	**11,164,088**	**28,959,239**		**487,099,875**	**550,179,992**	**1,037,279,867**

TOTAL AVAILABLE = Current Funds + Plant Funds

Note: Beg. fund balance includes Board mandated 15% (Report does not include endowment: 50, 60, loan funds: 41, 45, investment in plant fund 97, or agency funds: 31, 35; Include operating, grants, construction, scholarships, & gifts funds)

Unspent bond proceeds from prior year are included as part of beginning capital outlay fund balances.

ALAMO COLLEGES

FY 2020 - 2021 ALL FUNDS BUDGET REPORT

(Includes Budget Amendment #1-2 as of December 11, 2018)

	Approved Budget 2020 - 2021		Adjustments to Budget 2020 - 2021			Adjusted Budget 2020 - 2021		
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted	Restricted		Unrestricted	Restricted	Total
EXPENDITURES								
Instruction and General	359,882,310	16,386,552	19,404,158	21,782,540	A1, F1	379,286,468	38,169,092	417,455,560
Public Service	1,475,579	-	-	-		1,475,579	-	1,475,579
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	73,948,203	-	3,990,768		-	77,938,971	77,938,971
Auxiliary Enterprises	1,955,950	-	-	-		1,955,950	-	1,955,950
Student Activity Fee	2,679,828	-	1,955,952	-	E1	4,635,780	-	4,635,780
Other (Use of Fund Balance)	-	-	-	-		-	-	
Subtotal Current Funds	365,993,667	90,334,755	21,360,110	25,773,308		387,353,777	116,108,063	503,461,840
Capital Outlay	-	90,567,699	-	803,969		-	91,371,668	91,371,668
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Building	-	44,382,240	-	1,298,821		-	45,681,061	45,681,061
Furniture & Equipment	-	1,790,895	-	497,107		-	2,288,002	2,288,002
Debt Services	-	80,078,920	-	-		-	80,078,920	80,078,920
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	216,819,754	-	2,599,897		-	219,419,651	219,419,651
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	**365,993,667**	**307,154,509**	**21,360,110**	**28,373,205**		**387,353,777**	**335,527,714**	**722,881,491**
TRANSFERS (IN) OUT								
Instruction and General	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Public Service	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Scholarships and Fellowships	5,943,497	(5,943,497)	-	-		5,943,497	(5,943,497)	-
Auxiliary Enterprises	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Student Activity Fee	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Other (Use of Fund Balance)	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Subtotal Current Funds	5,943,497	(5,943,497)	-	-		5,943,497	(5,943,497)	-
Capital Outlay	4,058,400	(4,058,400)	-	-		4,058,400	(4,058,400)	-
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Building	51,000	(51,000)	-	-		51,000	(51,000)	-
Furniture & Equipment	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Debt Services	11,716,578	(11,716,578)	-	-		11,716,578	(11,716,578)	-
Subtotal Plant Funds	15,825,978	(15,825,978)	-	-		15,825,978	(15,825,978)	-
NET TRANSFERS	**21,769,475**	**(21,769,475)**	**-**	**-**		**21,769,475**	**(21,769,475)**	**-**
TOTAL EXPENSE AND TRANSFERS	**387,763,142**	**285,385,034**	**21,360,110**	**28,373,205**		**409,123,252**	**313,758,239**	**722,881,491**
ENDING FUND BALANCES								
Instruction and General	101,457,381	1,076,210	(8,542,052)	36,968		92,915,329	1,113,178	94,028,507
Public Service	(362,381)	-	-	-		(362,381)	-	(362,381)
Scholarships and Fellowships	(5,943,497)	10,431,716	-	(1,336,502)		(5,943,497)	9,095,214	3,151,717
Auxiliary Enterprises	7,184,272	-	-	-		7,184,272	-	7,184,272
Student Activity Fee	1,662,848	-	(1,653,969)	-		8,879	-	8,879
Other (Use of Fund Balance)	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Subtotal Current Funds	103,998,623	11,507,926	(10,196,022)	(1,299,534)		93,802,601	10,208,392	104,010,993
Capital Outlay	(4,058,400)	135,851,548	-	-		(4,058,400)	135,851,548	131,793,148
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Building	(51,000)	66,573,360	-	-		(51,000)	66,573,360	66,522,360
Furniture & Equipment	-	10,826,345	-	-		-	10,826,345	10,826,345
Debt Services	(11,716,578)	11,076,540	-	1,885,568		(11,716,578)	12,962,108	1,245,530
Subtotal Plant Funds	(15,825,978)	224,327,793	-	1,885,568		(15,825,978)	226,213,361	210,387,383
TOTAL ENDING FUND BALANCES	**88,172,645**	**235,835,719**	**(10,196,022)**	**586,034**		**77,976,623**	**236,421,753**	**314,398,376**
TOTAL EXP, TRANSF & BAL	**475,935,787**	**521,220,753**	**11,164,088**	**28,959,239**		**487,099,875**	**550,179,992**	**1,037,279,867**

ALAMO COLLEGES

BUDGET AMENDMENT # 1-2 - REVENUE FOOTNOTE DETAILS

UNRESTRICTED

	Amendment	Description	Campus	REVENUE
(A1)	**Instruction and General**			
	#2 - Dec 2020	Fall 2020 Tuition gap	Colleges/DSO	(4,291,667)
		Dual Credit - ISD cost share	Colleges	1,803,000
	Total			**(2,488,667)**
(B1)	**Public Service**			
	Total			**-**
(C1)	**Scholarships and Fellowships**			
	Total			**-**
(D1)	**Auxiliary Enterprises**			
	Total			**-**
(E1)	**Student Activity Fee**			
	Total			**-**
(F1)	**Other Transfers**			
	Total			**-**

TOTAL REVENUE AMENDMENT **(2,488,667)**

RESTRICTED

Amendment	Description	Campus	REVENUE
Other Transfers			
Total			**-**

TOTAL REVENUE AMENDMENT - RESTRICTED **-**

TOTAL REVENUE **(2,488,667)**

Note: Dollar amounts are rounded

ALAMO COLLEGES

BUDGET AMENDMENT # 1-2 - EXPENSE FOOTNOTE DETAILS

UNRESTRICTED

	Amendment	Description	Campus	EXPENSE
(A1)	**Instruction and General**			
	#2 - Dec 2020	50% Cost Savings Incentive Program	Colleges/DSO	*3,743,620*
	#2 - Dec 2020	Dual Credit - ISD cost share	Colleges	*1,803,000*
	#2 - Dec 2021	Fall 2020 Tuition gap - expense reduction	Colleges/DSO	*(4,291,667)*
	#2 - Dec 2020	FY20 Preventive Maintenance - balance roll forward	DSO	6,507,239
	#2 - Dec 2020	FY20 Student Success Fund - balance roll forward	DSO	792,025
	#2 - Dec 2020	FY20 Board Elections - balance roll forward	DSO	500,000
	#2 - Dec 2020	FY20 Insurance Premium	DSO	400,000
	#2 - Dec 2020	FY20 Veterans Admin Revenue balance roll forward	Colleges	34,054
	#2 - Dec 2020	FY20 COVID-related balance roll forward	DSO	2,600,000
	#2 - Dec 2020	FY20 Special Program Tuition	SPC	361,025
	#2 - Dec 2021	~NEW~ Growth Incentive Funds (enrollment strategies)	DSO	2,500,000
	#2 - Dec 2022	FY21 Spring/Summer "Keep Learning"	DSO	2,500,000
	Total			**17,449,296**
(B1)	**Public Service**			
	Total			**-**
(C1)	**Scholarships and Fellowships**			
	Total			**-**
(D1)	**Auxiliary Enterprises**			
	Total			**-**
(E1)	**Student Activity Fee**			
	#2 - Dec 2020	Student Activity Fee Carry Over - Fund 111003	SAC	319,160
	#2 - Dec 2020	Student Activity Fee Carry Over - Fund 112003	SPC	171,343
	#2 - Dec 2020	Student Activity Fee Carry Over - Fund 113003	PAC	305,584
	#2 - Dec 2020	Student Activity Fee Carry Over - Fund 114003	NVC	778,879
	#2 - Dec 2020	Student Activity Fee Carry Over - Fund 115003	NLC	380,986
	Total			**1,955,952**
(F1)	**Other Transfers**			
	#2 - Dec 2020	Unrestricted Scholarships Roll Over - Fund 151001	SAC	747
	#2 - Dec 2020	Unrestricted Scholarships Roll Over - Fund 152001	SPC	-
	#2 - Dec 2020	Unrestricted Scholarships Roll Over - Fund 153001	PAC	-
	#2 - Dec 2020	Unrestricted Scholarships Roll Over - Fund 154001	NVC	-
	#2 - Dec 2020	Unrestricted Scholarships Roll Over - Fund 155001	NVC	2,044
	#2 - Dec 2020	Unrestricted Scholarships Roll Over - Fund 159001	DSO	27,747
	#2 - Dec 2020	Unrestricted Scholarships Roll Over - Fund 159001	DSO	256
	#2 - Dec 2020	Parking Rentals - Fund 171001	SAC	59,273
	#2 - Dec 2020	Koehler House - Fund 171002	SAC	75,036
	#2 - Dec 2020	AUX Student Publications - Fund 171003	SAC	40,858
	#2 - Dec 2020	Auditorium - Fund 171005	SAC	42,776
	#2 - Dec 2020	Planetarium - Fund 171006	SAC	-
	#2 - Dec 2020	Challenger - Fund 171007	SAC	126,098
	#2 - Dec 2020	Tech Store - Fund 171010	SAC	224,143
	#2 - Dec 2020	Eco Centro - Fund 171011	SAC	-
	#2 - Dec 2020	General Institutional Costs - Fund 172001	SPC	61,000
	#2 - Dec 2020	Auditorium - Fund 172002	SPC	11,637
	#2 - Dec 2020	Fine Arts - Fund 172003	SPC	3,488
	#2 - Dec 2020	Bowling Alley - Fund 172004	SPC	9,017
	#2 - Dec 2020	GSVOTC Rentals - Fund 172005	SPC	33,593
	#2 - Dec 2020	SWC Center for Excellence Math - Fund 172006	SPC	1,625
	#2 - Dec 2020	Gym Rental - Fund 173001	PAC	28,162
	#2 - Dec 2020	Auditorium - Fund 173002	PAC	1,697
	#2 - Dec 2020	Business Services - Fund 173003	PAC	125,000
	#2 - Dec 2020	Arts and Kinesiology Chair - Fund 174003	NVC	94,642
	#2 - Dec 2020	Moive Night Events - Fund 174004	NVC	1,212
	#2 - Dec 2020	Fundraising Events - Fund 174005	NVC	5,661
	#2 - Dec 2020	Kinesiology - Fund 175001	NLC	37,774
	#2 - Dec 2020	Theatre and Communications - Fund 175002	NLC	41,125
	#2 - Dec 2020	Theatre and Communications - Fund 175003	NLC	7,975
	#2 - Dec 2020	General Institutional Costs - Fund 175004	NLC	8,663
	#2 - Dec 2020	Tees Energy Conservation - Fund 179001	DSO	21,731
	#2 - Dec 2020	Multi-year Work Study - Fund 179003	DSO	757,685
	#2 - Dec 2020	Int'l Prog Student Abroad - Fund 119001	DSO	104,197
	#2 - Dec 2020	Int'l Prog Student Abroad Adm - Fund 119001	DSO	-
	#2 - Dec 2020	Int'l Prog Foreign Student App - Fund 119001	DSO	-
	Total			**1,954,861**
	TOTAL EXPENSE AMENDMENT - UNRESTRICTED			**21,360,110**

RESTRICTED

Amendment	Description	Campus	EXPENSE
Other Transfers			
Total			**-**
TOTAL EXPENSE AMENDMENT - RESTRICTED			**-**

TOTAL EXPENSE	**21,360,110**

Note: Dollar amounts are rounded

ALAMO COLLEGES

BUDGET AMENDMENT # 1-2- TRANSFERS FOOTNOTE DETAILS

UNRESTRICTED

	Amendment	Description	Campus	TRANSFERS
(A1)	**Instruction and General**			
	#2 - Dec 2020	50% Cost Savings Incentive Program	Colleges/DSO	(3,743,620)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Dual Credit - ISD cost share	Colleges	(1,803,000)
	#2 - Dec 2021	Fall 2020 Tuition gap - expense reduction	Colleges/DSO	4,291,667
	#2 - Dec 2020	FY20 Preventive Maintenance - balance roll forward	DSO	(6,507,239)
	#2 - Dec 2020	FY20 Student Success Fund - balance roll forward	DSO	(792,025)
	#2 - Dec 2020	FY20 Board Elections - balance roll forward	DSO	(500,000)
	#2 - Dec 2020	FY20 Insurance Premium	DSO	(400,000)
	#2 - Dec 2020	FY20 Veterans Admin Revenue balance roll forward	Colleges	(34,054)
	#2 - Dec 2020	FY20 COVID-related balance roll forward	DSO	(2,600,000)
	#2 - Dec 2020	FY20 Special Program Tuition	SPC	(361,025)
	#2 - Dec 2021	~NEW~ Growth Incentive Funds (enrollment strategies)	DSO	(2,500,000)
	#2 - Dec 2022	FY21 Spring/Summer "Keep Learning"	DSO	(2,500,000)
	Total			**(17,449,296)**
(B1)	**Public Service**			
	Total			**-**
(C1)	**Scholarships and Fellowships**			
	Total			**-**
(D1)	**Auxiliary Enterprises**			
	Total			**-**
(E1)	**Student Activity Fee**			
	#2 - Dec 2020	Student Activity Fee Carry Over - Fund 111003	SAC	(319,160)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Student Activity Fee Carry Over - Fund 112003	SPC	(171,343)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Student Activity Fee Carry Over - Fund 113003	PAC	(305,584)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Student Activity Fee Carry Over - Fund 114003	NVC	(778,879)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Student Activity Fee Carry Over - Fund 115003	NLC	(380,986)
	Total			**(1,955,952)**
(F1)	**Other Transfers**			
	#2 - Dec 2020	Unrestricted Scholarships Roll Over - Fund 151001	SAC	(747)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Unrestricted Scholarships Roll Over - Fund 152001	SPC	-
	#2 - Dec 2020	Unrestricted Scholarships Roll Over - Fund 153001	PAC	-
	#2 - Dec 2020	Unrestricted Scholarships Roll Over - Fund 154001	NVC	-
	#2 - Dec 2020	Unrestricted Scholarships Roll Over - Fund 155001	NVC	(2,044)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Unrestricted Scholarships Roll Over - Fund 159001	DSO	(27,747)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Unrestricted Scholarships Roll Over - Fund 159001	DSO	(256)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Parking Rentals - Fund 171001	SAC	(59,273)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Koehler House - Fund 171002	SAC	(75,036)
	#2 - Dec 2020	AUX Student Publications - Fund 171003	SAC	(40,858)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Auditorium - Fund 171005	SAC	(42,776)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Planetarium - Fund 171006	SAC	-
	#2 - Dec 2020	Challenger - Fund 171007	SAC	(126,098)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Tech Store - Fund 171010	SAC	(224,143)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Eco Centro - Fund 171011	SAC	-
	#2 - Dec 2020	General Institutional Costs - Fund 172001	SPC	(61,000)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Auditorium - Fund 172002	SPC	(11,637)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Fine Arts - Fund 172003	SPC	(3,488)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Bowling Alley - Fund 172004	SPC	(9,017)
	#2 - Dec 2020	GSVOTC Rentals - Fund 172005	SPC	(33,593)
	#2 - Dec 2020	SWC Center for Excellence Math - Fund 172006	SPC	(1,625)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Gym Rental - Fund 173001	PAC	(28,162)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Auditorium - Fund 173002	PAC	(1,697)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Business Services - Fund 173003	PAC	(125,000)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Arts and Kinesiology Chair - Fund 174003	NVC	(94,642)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Moive Night Events - Fund 174004	NVC	(1,212)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Fundraising Events - Fund 174005	NVC	(5,661)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Kinesiology - Fund 175001	NLC	(37,774)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Theatre and Communications - Fund 175002	NLC	(41,125)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Theatre and Communications - Fund 175003	NLC	(7,975)
	#2 - Dec 2020	General Institutional Costs - Fund 175004	NLC	(8,663)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Tees Energy Conservation - Fund 179001	DSO	(21,731)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Multi-year Work Study - Fund 179003	DSO	(757,685)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Int'l Prog Student Abroad - Fund 119001	DSO	(104,197)
	#2 - Dec 2020	Int'l Prog Student Abroad Adm - Fund 119001	DSO	-
	#2 - Dec 2020	Int'l Prog Foreign Student App - Fund 119001	DSO	-
	Total			**(1,954,861)**
	TOTAL TRANSFER AMENDMENT - UNRESTRICTED			**(21,360,110)**

RESTRICTED

Amendment	Description	Campus	EXPENSE
Other Transfers			
			-
Total			**-**
TOTAL EXPENSE AMENDMENT - RESTRICTED			**-**

TOTAL TRANSFER	**(21,360,110)**

Note: Dollar amounts are rounded

DECEMBER 2020 BUDGET AMENDMENT OVERVIEW

DECEMBER 1, 2020

Shayne A. West
Chief Budget Officer

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

DECEMBER BUDGET AMENDMENT OVERVIEW

- **Amendment #1 – All Funds / Final Audited Fund Balance**
  - Provides the final audited financials for the prior year (FY20) restricted & unrestricted fund balance as of August 31, 2020
- **Amendment #2 – Prior Year & Current Year Adjustments**

  Prior Year Carry-forward to Budget (FY20)
  - 50% Savings Incentive Program (Policy C.1.4)
  - Balance carry-forward for (1) student activity fees, (2) preventive maintenance, and (3) multi-year departmental & auxiliary funds

  Current Year Amendments (FY21)
  - Fall 2020 true-up to actuals (tuition revenue & related expenses)
  - FY21 (fall & spring) dual credit ISD cost share revenues and related expenses

NOTE: in March 2021, budget amendment #3 will adjust for Spring term true-up to actuals, including spring ISD cost share billing

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

FALL 2020 ENROLLMENT STRONG IN LIGHT OF COVID

FY20 "Keep Learning" initiative

- Re-purposed $10M to invest in strategies to keep enrollment strong and persist into fall
- Puts ACD is strong position heading into the 87th Legislative Session

Recommending $5M investment in FY21

- $2.5M for "Keep Learning" Expanded Summer Momentum Program
- $2.5M for smart growth incentive

FALL ENROLLMENT	Certified Fall 2019	Preliminary Fall 2020	Change	Percent Change
50 Community Colleges *Source: THECB*	750,389	687,401	-62,988	-8.4%
ACD Peer Comparison *	***436,057***	***407,074***	***-28,983***	***-6.6%***
Lone Star	78,452	70,738	-7,714	-9.8%
Dallas County	82,246	69,210	-13,036	-15.9%
Alamo	**67,774**	**68,319**	**545**	**0.8%**
Tarrant County	54,378	57,856	3,478	6.4%
Houston	47,697	37,676	-10,021	-21.0%
Austin	38,730	36,898	-1,832	-4.7%
Collin County	34,328	35,537	1,209	3.5%
San Jacinto	32,452	30,840	-1,612	-5.0%

** Sorted by Preliminary Fall 2020*

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

BUDGET AMENDMENT #2 SUMMARY

Item #1 Key Drivers

- Fewer credit hours taken (-.5 per student) resulted in Tuition revenue coming in -$4.3M less than planned
- Full year FY21 ISD Cost Share; will true-up for actual spring billing at March regular board meeting
- Allocating prior year savings (Policy C.1.4) to cover fall tuition gap allows for all budgets to remain intact heading into the spring

#2 Expense Adjustments		
1. FY20 Savings & Fall 2020 Performance		
FY2020 Cost Savings	$3.7	
FY21 ISD Cost Share	$1.8	
Fall 2020 Tuition gap	-$4.3	
	Net Adjust	**$1.3**
2. Student Activity Fees & Annual Multi-year Funds		
Student Activity Fees	$2.0	
Multi-year Funds	$2.3	
Preventive Maintenance	$6.5	
	Net Adjust	**$10.8**
3. One-time/Timing Items		
FY20 Student Success Fund	$0.8	
Board Elections	$0.5	
Insurance Premiums	$0.4	
FY20 COVID-related	$2.6	
	Net Adjust	**$4.3**
TOTAL EXPENSE ADJUSTMENTS		**$16.4**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

BUDGET AMENDMENT #2 SUMMARY

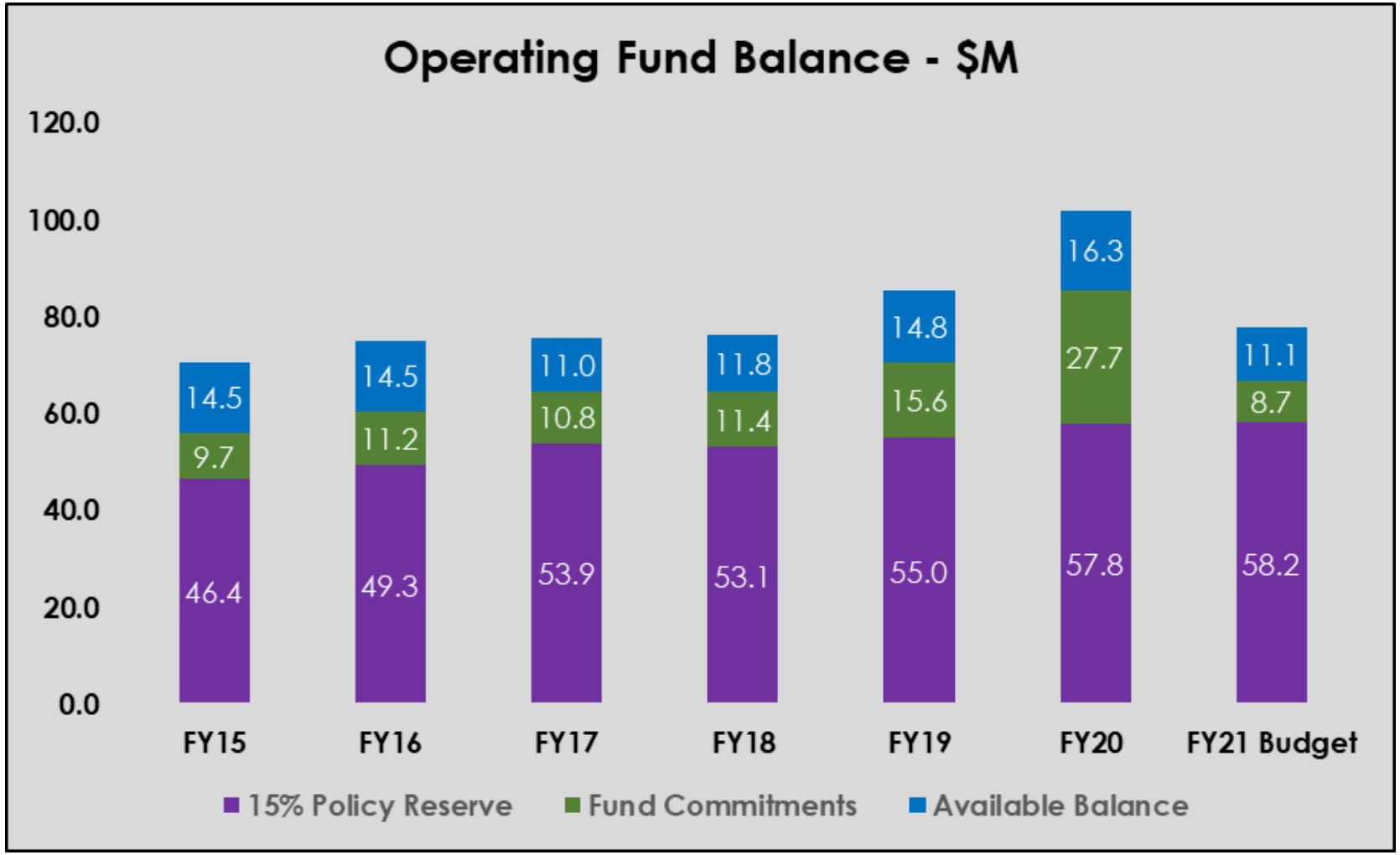
FY21 BUDGET "BEFORE & AFTER"		
FY20 BEGINNING FUND BALANCE: 9/1/2019		*$85.4*
Multi-year & Timing		*$16.4*
FY20 ENDING FUND BALANCE: 8/31/2020		*$101.8*
BEGINNING FUND BALANCE		***$101.8***
REVENUE		
Approved Budget	***$387.8***	
Fall tuition gap	-$4.3	
Dual Credit cost share	$1.8	
Adjusted Revenue Budget	***$385.3***	
EXPENSE		
Approved Budget	***$387.8***	
Expense Adjustments/Multi-year timing	$16.4	
NEW - Growth Incentive	$2.5	
NEW - "Keep Learning"	$2.5	
Adjusted Expense Budget	***$409.1***	
NET CHANGE (REVENUE less EXPENSE)		***-$23.8***
ENDING FUND BALANCE		***$78.0***

Due to our strong financial position, Amendment #2 also enables two additional adjustments:

- $2.5M to incent & support smart growth
- $2.5M for FY21 spring & summer "Keep Learning"

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

OPERATING FUND BALANCE



Year over Year change in Fund Balance driven by:

- Timing & one-time items (in part due to impact of COVID-19) $16.4M
- $5M investment to incent ***Smart Growth*** & FY21 ***"Keep Learning"*** to drive persistence during COVID challenges
- Provides $11.1M cushion for future biennium challenges

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Actions Requested Tonight by the Board

- Approve Budget Amendment #1, which adjusts FY2020-2021 Operating Budget's beginning fund balance, based on final audited financials

- Approve Budget Amendment #2, which:
  1. Adjusts for fall 2020 tuition gap by allocating FY20 savings (based on policy C.1.4) and Dual Credit ISD cost share (agreement with our service area ISDs), keeping all operating budgets intact with no additional reductions necessary prior to the spring term
  2. Finalizes multi-year rollover funds
  3. Adjusts for one-time/timing rollover funds
  4. Funds Spring and Summer 2021 Smart Growth incentive fund and FY21 "Keep Learning" plan; helping students stay in college during COVID

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Thank you.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

BUDGET AMENDMENT #1 SUMMARY

- *Beginning balance* represent the final audited fund balance for both Unrestricted and Restricted budgets

- Increase in Restricted fund balance due to issuance of Tranche 2 of 2017 CIP in early 2021

FY 2021 ALL FUNDS APPROVED BUDGET - $ in Millions			
	Unrestricted	**Restricted**	**TOTAL**
Beginning Fund Balance (9/1/2020)	$101.8	$130.4	$232.2
Total FY21 Revenue	$387.8	$419.8	$808
Total Estimated Funds Available	**$489.6**	**$550.2**	**$1,039.8**
Total FY21 Expense & Transfers	$387.8	$313.8	$701.5
Ending Fund Balance: 8/31/2021	**$101.8**	**$236.4**	**$338.2**
Net Change to Fund Balance	**$0.0**	**$106.1**	**$106.1**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Roadmap of Restricted Funds Budget

		Revenue	Expenses
Instruction and General	Federal & State Grants	$38,169,092	$38,169,092
Scholarships and Fellowships	Financial Aid Refunds	$71,995,474	$77,938,971
Debt Services	Debt Service	$68,601,179	$80,078,920
Capital Outlay/New Construction	Capital Projects	$186,423,694	$91,371,668
Renewals & Replacement/Existing Buildings		$52,847,716	$45,681,061
Furniture & Equipment		$1,790,895	$2,288,002
Subtotal - Expenses			*$335,527,714*
Transfer In - Scholarships & Fellowships	Financial Aid TPEG		-$5,943,497
Transfer In - Debt Service	Debt Service		-$11,716,578
Transfer In - Capital Outlay/New Construction	Capital Projects		-$4,058,400
Transfer In - Renewals/Replacement			-$51,000
Subtotal - Transfers			*-$21,769,475*
TOTAL		**$419,828,050**	**$313,758,239**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Federal and State Grants

- Usually revenues equal expenses
- Expected to be received from grants such as Title V STEM, National Science Foundation, Title III HBCU, etc.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Financial Aid Refunds

Pass through revenues from Pell and State Financial Aid (Texas Equalization Opportunity Grant (TEOG) and Texas Grant to refund to students (Note 1)

Expenses are recorded for pass through from Pell, TEOG, Texas Grant and Texas Public Education Grant (TPEG) to students

Transfer in – from Operating Budget, State Statute requires a minimum of 6% of Tuition & Fees to be used for TPEG.

Note 1: Amounts do not include all federal financial aid, such as direct loans and grant amounts used to pay tuition and fees.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Debt Service

Revenues from debt tax levy for GO Bonds and MTN (maintenance tax notes)

Expenses are debt service payments for GO Bonds, MTN, Revenue and Other

Transfer In – from Operating Budget for Revenue Bonds

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Capital Projects

Capital Outlay and Building: Funds remaining from bonds and cash transfers in for construction, renovations and equipment

Furniture & Equipment: Colleges rollover for remaining capital budget and special program tuition to accumulate for high-cost equipment replacement at end of useful life.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

FUND 17 DEPARTMENTAL FUNDS

SAC	SPC	PAC	NVC	NLC	DSO
Parking Rentals	Miscellaneous Rentals	Gym Rental	Fine Arts Designated Revenue	Wellness Facility Rental	Tees Energy Conservation
Koehler Reimbursable Exp	Auditorium Rental	Performing Arts Center	Movie Night Events	NPAC Auditorium Rental	DIS Multi-Year Student Work-Study
Student Publications	Fine Arts Designated Revenue	Miscellaneous Rentals	Fundraising Events	NPAC Box Office	International
McAllister Auditorium Rental	Bowling Alley			Facilities Rental	
CLCSA	GSVOTC Rentals				
Tech Store	SWC Center of Excellence Math				
Eco Centro					

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Discussion and Possible Action on 2020 Tax Assessment Roll

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on December 1, 2020, and now presented to the Board for approval on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER
"The Board of Trustees hereby approves the attached 2020 Tax Assessment Roll for the Alamo Colleges District as of October 1, 2020."

PURPOSE
To comply with the State Property Tax Code requirement that the 2020 tax roll prepared by the Bexar County Tax Office be approved by the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District.

BACKGROUND
Section 26.09e of the State Property Tax Code requires the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District approve the tax roll prepared by the Tax Assessor Collector. The attached 2020 tax roll has been prepared by the Bexar County Tax Assessor Collector for properties as of October 1, 2020 and contains the properties on the initial roll. **This requires a roll call vote.**

IMPLICATIONS

Financial:	N/A
Strategic Objective:	Goal III – Performance Excellence
Human Resources:	N/A
ATTACHMENT:	2020 Certified Tax Roll Statement as of October 1, 2020

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder Date: 2020.11.13 09:09:46 -06'00'

Pamela K. Ansboury, CPA, M. Ed Date
Associate Vice Chancellor of Fiscal Services

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D. Date
Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration

Dr. Mike Flores Date
Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Request Seq: 750595
tax_roll_totals.rdf v1.5

10/14/2020 07:15:01

2020 CERTIFIED TAX ROLL AS OF OCTOBER 1, 2020

TAX ASSESSMENT ROLLS OF ALAMO COMM COLLEGE FOR THE YEAR 2020 SHOW THE FOLLOWING SUMMARIES:

ROLL	NUMBER ACCTS	MARKET VALUE	TAXABLE VALUE	FREEZE LOSS	TOTAL LEVY
REAL PROPERTY	630,844	189,218,580,237	164,063,358,293	12,357,054.78	232,330,317.28
PERSONAL PROPERTY	44,459	15,622,602,566	14,669,670,876	.00	21,992,543.91
MOBILE HOME PROPERTY	0	0	0	.00	.00
MINERAL PROPERTY	0	0	0	.00	.00
OTHER PROPERTY	0	0	0	.00	.00
TOTAL	675,303	204,841,182,803	178,733,029,169	12,357,054.78	254,322,861.19

RATE OF TAXATION ASSESSMENT RATIO 100%
TOTAL TAX RATE 00.149150

ALBERT URESTI, MPA, PCC
TAX ASSESSOR-COLLECTOR BEXAR COUNTY
BY :

Discussion and Possible Action to Amend the Video Conferencing Software as a Service Agreement with Zoom Video Communications, Inc.

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on December 1, 2020 and now presented to Board for approval on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Board of Trustees hereby amends the contract with Zoom Video Communications, Inc. providing for the purchase of Video Conferencing Software as a Service for an annual estimated total of $136,000, as requested by the office of the Vice Chancellor for Planning, Performance, and Information Systems."

PURPOSE

This contract action amends the 2018 agreement enabling increased teleconference capacity and functionality. The scope of work requires the contractor to provide a suite of teleconference meeting and webinar tools to facilitate remote learning and work from home for the five colleges and District Support Offices. This software provides an online platform for faculty, staff and students to conduct meetings, host webinars and provide online course instruction and training in a collaborative environment.

BACKGROUND

In June 2018, the Alamo Colleges District entered into an Agreement to purchase Zoom. The initial trial period was at no cost and beginning September 2019, renewed annually at $49,999. In March 2020, the contarct was amended to address additional requirements for increased teleconference capacity and functionality to include larger meeting rooms, webinar capabilities and increased storage space. In October 2020, and in accordance with the approved Comprehensive Resolution of the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District COVID-19 Virus effective March 17, 2020, the contract was amended for $26,301 to provide increased storage, and $10,474, for increased webinar and room capacity for use by Northeast Lakeview College.

The recommended contract amendment will renew annually on September 1, unless terminated earlier in accordance with the contract. The recommended contractor, Zoom Video Communications, Inc. specializes and maintains rights to the software in its provision of these services. As such, this purchase is being made on a proprietary materials basis exempt from competitive bidding, TX ED 44.031.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: Estimated Annual $136,000; 119001 895461; DIS Operating; DIS Communications; 115002 850002 NLC Capital; NLC General Institutional Costs; 115002 855008; DIS Operating; NLC Institutional Projects
Strategic Plan: Goal I - Student Success; Goal III - Performance Excellence
Employee Services: None
Attachments: Price Tabulation

Gary O'Bar,C.P.M.
Gary O'Bar,C.P.M.
cn=Gary O'Bar,C.P.M., o=Alamo Colleges District, ou=Purchasing & Contract Administration, email=gobar@alamo.edu, c=US
2020.11.13 08:51:35 -06'00'

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.
Director Purchasing & Contract Administration

Dr. Thomas Cleary
Vice Chancellor for Planning, Performance and Information Systems

Dr. Diane Snyder
Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder
Date: 2020.11.13 08:50:36 -06'00'

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

PRICE TABULATION

Amendment for the Video Conferencing Software as a Service

Item	Description	Price
1	Video Conference Software Suite for Large Meetings, Zoom Rooms, Webinars & Cloud Storage	$98, 800
2	Additional Cloud Recording Storage	$26,301
3	Increased webinar and room capacity for up to 1000 participants for Northeast Lake View College	$10,474
	Estimated Annual Total	$135,575

Discussion and Possible Action for the Purchase of Cyber Security Training Program

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on December 1, 2020 and now presented to Board for approval on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER
"The Board of Trustees hereby awards a contract to Cyberbit, Inc. providing for the purchase of Cyber Security Training Program for a cost of $340,000 as requested by St. Philip's College."

PURPOSE
The contract action is COVID-19 related and funded by SPC CARES HBCU grant funding. It provides for the purchase of Cyberbit CloudRange to be used in the remote learning settings for students and faculty as they participate in an intensive Security Operations Center (SOC) environment with real-world, simulated cyberattacks. The virtual SOC allows teams to access Security Information Event Management Systems, SIEMSs, firewalls, endpoint security systems and analysis tools that are used in the workforce by tier-1 analyst to SOC managers. The scenarios are designed for multiple roles with the National Initiative for Cybersecurity Education Cybersecurity (NICE) Framework Knowledge, Skills, Attitude, KSA's. All students and faculty from the Information Technology Network Administration and Cybersecurity Specialist programs will benefit and will use these products in remote learning and lab functionality.

BACKGROUND
In accordance with the approved Comprehensive Resolution of the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District COVID-19 Virus effective March 17, 2020, the contract awarded by the Board Trustees is effective upon execution of agreement with an initial term of twenty-four months, and may be renewed annually upon mutual consent of both parties. The recommended contractor, Cyberbit, Inc. specializes and maintains rights to the intellectual property in its provision of these services. As such, this purchase is being made on a sole source copyrighted materials basis exempt from competitive bidding, TX ED 44.031.

IMPLICATIONS
Financial: $340,000
Funding Source: 212426-823006; SPC_CROSS_CARES_HBCU 2021 – SPC ACE Instruction
Strategic Plan: Goal I – Student Success; Goal III Performance Excellence
Employee Services: None

ATTACHMENTS: Price Tabulation

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.
Director for Purchasing & Contract Administration

Dr. Diane Snyder
Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder
Date: 2020.11.23 09:11:25 -06'00'

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

Dr. Adena Loston
President, St. Philip's College

Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

PRICE TABULATION

Purchase of a Cyber Security Training Program

Item	Quantity	Price
MSP License for 50 training days on Cyberbit's Cloud Range Environment - to be scheduled and utilized during each year (12-month period). Enables access to one training Environment of Cyberbit's Cloud Range, for up to 10 users, for 50 training days.	Up to 50 training days - 9 hours per day/each year	$340,000
2-day remote Train the Trainer course to certify your instructor	Up to 2 training days for 4 Faculty	INCLUDED
Total 2-year Cost		$340,000

Discussion and Possible Action for the Purchase of Continuing Education Course Registration Software

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on December 1, 2020 and now presented to Board for approval on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER
"The Board of Trustees hereby ratifies a contract to Destiny Solutions, Inc. providing for the purchase of Continuing Education Course Registration Software for an annual estimated annual total of $99,375, as requested by the office of the Interim Vice Chancellor for Economic Workforce and Development."

PURPOSE
This contract action provides for the purchase of Continuing Education Registration Software. This software enhances online student registration and the payment process of noncredit programs through a web-based system that includes integration with our current Enterprise Resource Product; Banner, and its student, finance, and human resource components. The scope of work requires that the contractor implement this software, provide training, maintenance and support services.

BACKGROUND

In September 2020, and in accordance with the approved Comprehensive Resolution of the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District COVID-19 Virus effective March 17, 2020, an agreement was executed with Destiny Solutions, Inc. The Destiny Solutions, Inc. offerings will be utilized in significant part to meet the commitments of the District to the City of San Antonio under the workforce development recovery training interlocal agreement implemented in response to COVID-19.

The contract ratified by the Board of Trustees has an initial term of three years beginning September 2020 and will automatically renew for one-year periods. The recommended contractor, Destiny Solutions, Inc. specializes and maintains rights to the software in its provision of these services. As such, this purchase is being made on a proprietary materials basis exempt from competitive bidding, TX ED 44.031.

IMPLICATIONS
Financial: $99,375 estimated annually
Funding Source: Funding is not encumbered with this action and will be provided at the time of purchase
Strategic Plan: Goal I – Student Success; Goal III Performance Excellence
Employee Services: None

ATTACHMENTS: Price Tabulation

Gary O'Bar,C.P.M.
Gary O'Bar,C.P.M.
cn=Gary O'Bar,C.P.M., o=Alamo Colleges District, ou=Purchasing & Contract Administration, email=gobar@alamo.edu, c=US
2020.11.13 09:03:39 -06'00'

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.
Director for Purchasing & Contract Administration

Xavier Urrutia
Interim Vice Chancellor for Economic Workforce and Development

Dr. Diane Snyder
Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder
Date: 2020.11.13 09:00:05 -06'00'

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

PRICE TABULATION

Purchase of Continuing Education Course Registration Software

Item	Description	Price
1	Destiny One Software Annual License Fee- Year One for up to 2000 registrants Implementation Fee (One Time Charge) Annual Estimated Total	 $62,376 $36,999 $99,375
2	Estimated Annual License Fee- Year Two for up to 4000 registrants per year	$99,375
3	Estimated Annual License Fee- Year Three for up to 4000 registrants per year	$99,375

Notes:

Renewal Fee: If during Year 3 of the three-year term the number of Registrants exceeds 4,000, in the subsequent year Alamo Colleges will pay an annual incremental amount in addition to the Year 3 annual subscription fee based on the following:
An additional fee based on number of Registrants in excess of the 4,000 Registrant Limit for the previous year, as follows:

- Annual Enrollment of 4001-4500 – Incremental $14,400 USD /Year
- Annual Enrollment of 4501-5000 – Incremental $27,000 USD /Year
- Annual Enrollment of 5001-5500 – Incremental $34,560 USD /Year
- And for each 500 in enrollment beyond 5501, an additional $10,000 USD /Year

Annual Financial Report Highlights for the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2020

Patrick F. Vrba, Jr., CPA
Controller
December 8, 2020

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

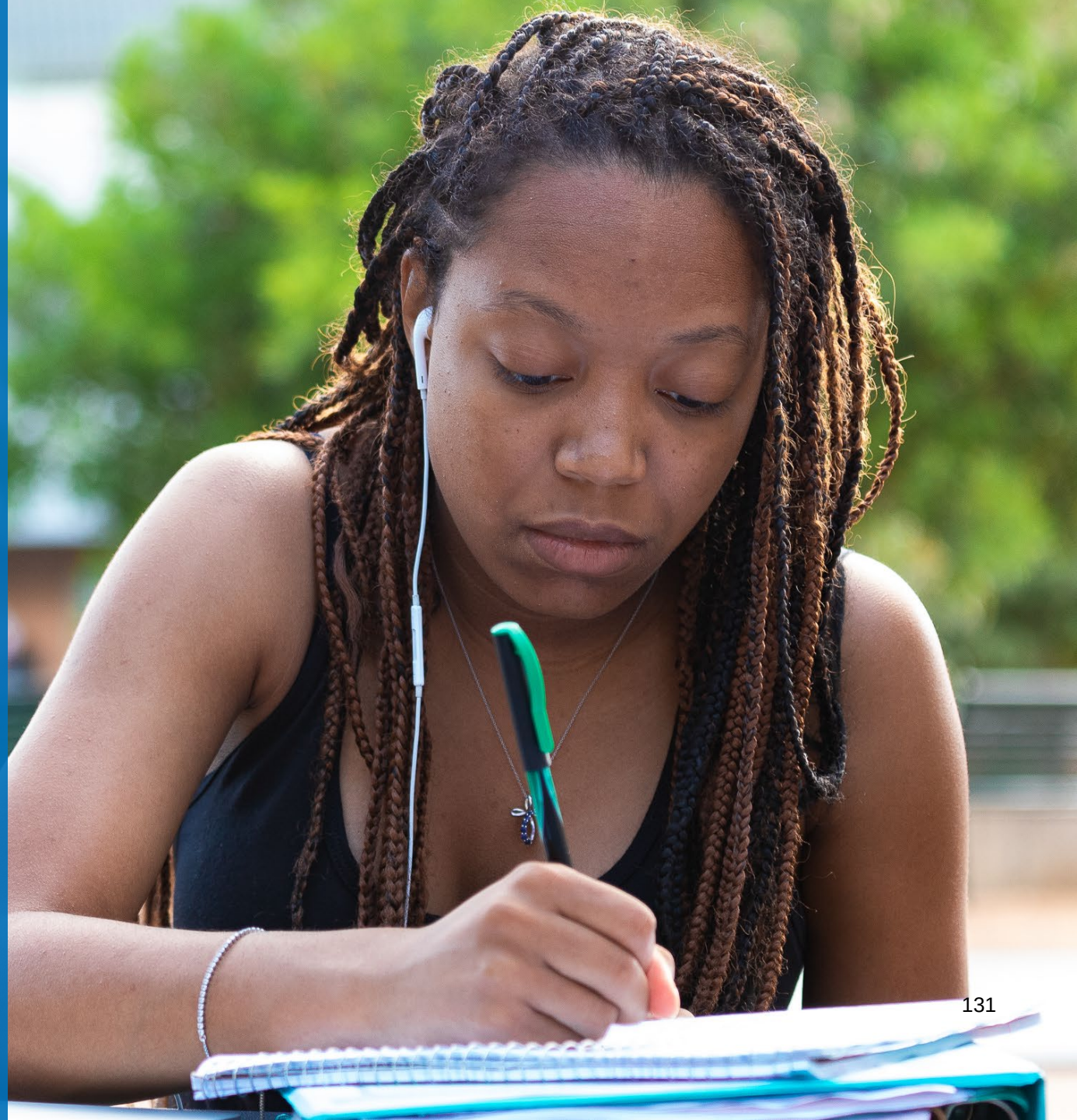
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Purpose

Annually, the Board of Trustees approves the financial reports and accepts the audit results for the prior fiscal year for Alamo Colleges District, Northeast Lakeview College and the District's component units – Alamo Colleges Foundation and ACCD Public Facility Corporation.

- **Financial Reports** – prepared by Finance and Fiscal Services staff
  - **Includes all financial activities** – operating budget results, construction, grants, etc.
- **Audit Opinions** – issued by a independent audit firm – for FY2020 Weaver



Must meet multiple standards and requirements:

- Government Accounting Standards Board (GASB) – 100+ standards
- Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board
- Federal Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 and related Uniform Guidance
- State of Texas Uniform Grant Management Standards

Reporting Deadline

Due: January 1st

Required: State funding, Federal funding including financial aid, bondholders and investors, accrediting bodies, posted on Alamo Colleges District website, rating agencies

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

Distribution

State: Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, Legislative Budget Board, Texas Association of Community Colleges, Comptroller of Public Accounts, Texas State Auditor, Governor's Budget & Planning Office, House Appropriations Committee, Senate Finance Committee & others

Federal: Federal Audit Clearinghouse, Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS)

Other: Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) for bonds, S&P, Moody's, Link on Alamo Colleges District website

FY 2020 Annual Financial Highlights

Alamo Colleges District is financially stronger in a year like no other:

	Experienced and stable financial leadership
	Total assets increased $29.6 million
	Total liabilities decreased $9 million
	Revenues exceeded expenses by $31.1 million
	Alamo is rated AAA by both Moody's and S&P – **1 of only 3 in Texas and 1 of only 11 community colleges in the nation with AAA ratings from both agencies**
	Increasing tax base – Ad valorem tax revenues up $15.2 million
	Unmodified (clean) opinion with no audit findings

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

Single Audit Findings

Finding Category	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Matching									
Period of availability									
Renewal student eligibility	X			X					
Program report support	X								
Effort certification	X	X							
Allowable cost	X								
Davis-Bacon Act		X	X						
Total Non-SFA findings	4	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Total Financial Aid findings	4	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total findings by year	**8**	**4**	**2**	**1**	☺	☺	☺	☺	☺
Opinion type	Modified			Modified	Unmodified	Unmodified	Unmodified	Unmodified	Unmodified

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

Remarkable results in the face of COVID-19!

- Over 60,000 students and 5,000 employees transitioned to remote learning, teaching and working with significant investments in technology, training, financial and support resources.
- **Keep Learning Plan** – Over $10 million in savings to students funded with belt-tightening reductions in budgeted areas.
- The Alamo Colleges Foundation received a record $7 million in donations in 2020.
- Continued delivery of projects under $450 million voter-authorized construction program.

Actions Requested Tonight by Board

Approve final drafts of FY 2020 financial statements

- Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the Alamo Colleges District
- Annual Financial Report for Northeast Lakeview College

Accept drafts of Weaver's opinions for:

- Financial reports for the District & NLC
- Internal controls for the District & NLC
- Public Funds Investment Act audit

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

Thank you.

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige
National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream | LEADER COLLEGE

Appendix

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

Intro to Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR)

- Introductory section
  - Transmittal letter & organizational information
  - **GFOA Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting (FY2009 – FY2019)**
- Financial section
  - **Independent auditor's opinion letter – UNMODIFIED**
  - Management's Discussion and Analysis
  - Statement's of Net Position; Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position; Statements of Cash Flows and Notes
  - Component units' basic financial statements and notes
- Required Supplementary Information section
  - RSI schedule related to pension benefits
  - RSI schedule related to other post-employment benefits (OPEB)

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

Intro to the CAFR (Continued)

- Supplementary Information section
  - Required schedules for the THECB and Single Audit
  - Supplementary information by College
- Statistical section
  - Comparative information about the District over time
  - 10-year trend
- Single Audit section
  - Required for Federal and State funding
  - Independent auditor's opinion letters on Internal Controls, Federal and State funding
  - **Unmodified opinion for all major federal and state programs**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

Audit Insights

Alamo Community College District

Year Ended August 31, 2020

weaver

Assurance • Tax • Advisory

INTRODUCTIONS

Today's Attendees

weaver
Assurance • Tax • Advisory

James Fitts, CPA | Partner, Assurance Services

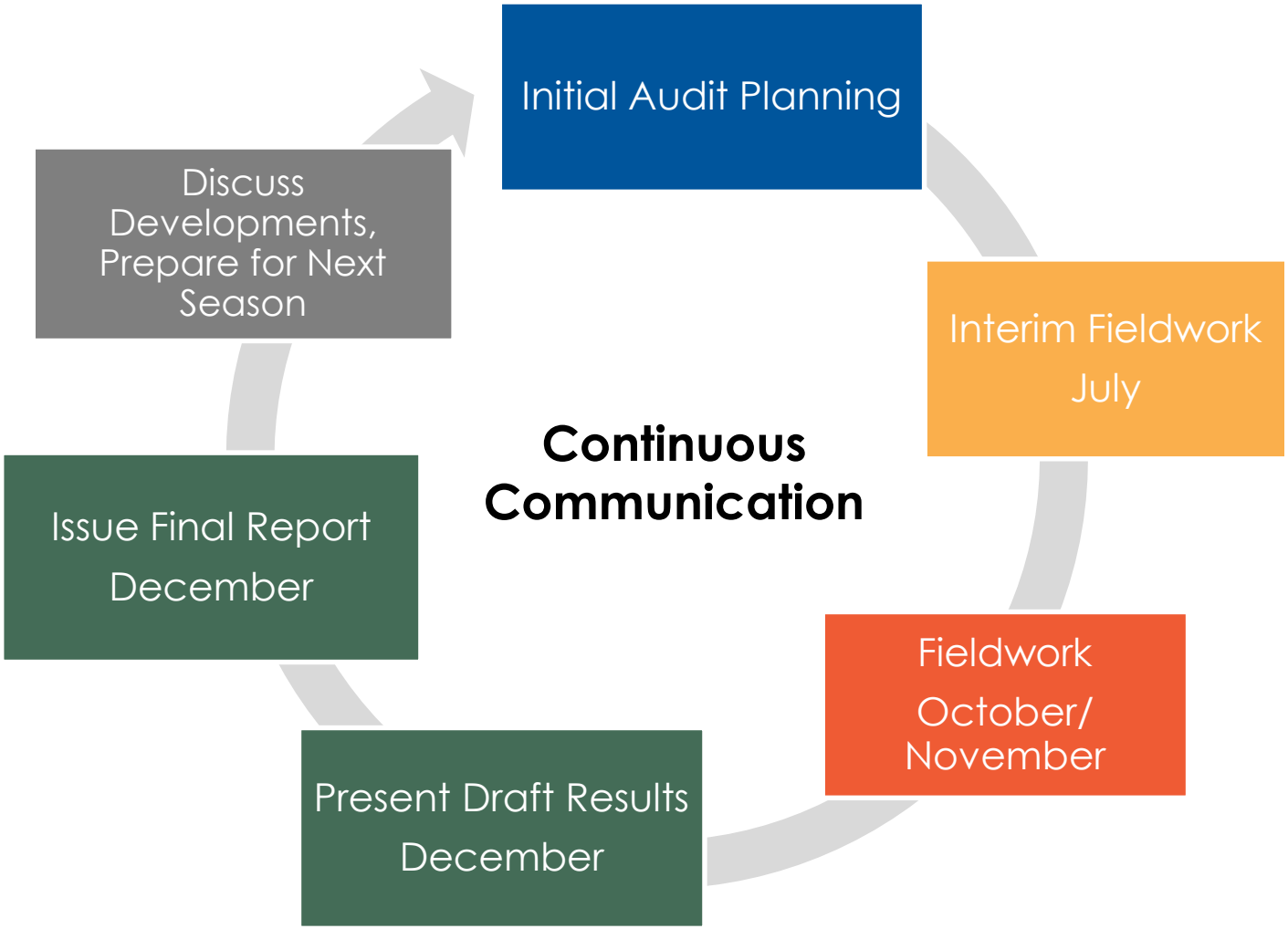
- Engagement partner
- 25 years of experience
- Has provided audit and other services for governmental entities, including institutions of higher education, for entire career

Victor Perello, CPA | Senior Manager, Assurance Services

- Engagement manager
- 16 years of experience
- Practice emphasis in auditing and consulting for a wide array of governmental entities, including institutions of higher education, school districts, cities and counties

AUDIT PROCESS

The Audit Cycle



Audit Process

weaver
Assurance • Tax • Advisory

Audit Standards — Performed the audit in accordance with Generally Accepted Auditing Standards (GAAS) and Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards (GAGAS)

Single Audit — Performed the single audits of federal and state awards in accordance with the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (Uniform Guidance) and the Texas Uniform Grant Management Standards

Compliance — Performed tests of the District's compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grant agreements, including items such as compliance with procurement laws and the Public Funds Investment Act

Audit Process

- **Risk-based approach** focused on specific risks:
  - Federal and state grant revenues and expenditures
  - Cash disbursements for payroll and other expenditures
  - Improper revenue recognition
- **Tested internal controls** over financial reporting and compliance
- **Tested compliance** with major program requirements
- Audit plan is designed to provide **reasonable assurance** regarding the District's financial statements and compliance

AUDIT RESULTS AND COMMUNICATIONS

Audit Results:

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

weaver
Assurance • Tax • Advisory

Type of Report Issued:	Unmodified
Any noted noncompliance material to the financial statements?	**No**

Internal control over financial reporting	
Any material weakness(es) identified?	**No**
Any significant deficiencies that are not material weaknesses?	**None reported**

Audit Results:
FEDERAL AWARDS

weaver
Assurance • Tax • Advisory

Type of Report Issued, Compliance for Major Programs:	Unmodified
Internal control over major programs:	
Any material weakness(es) identified?	No
Any significant deficiencies that are not material weaknesses?	None reported
Any audit findings required to be reported under 2 CFR 200.516(a)?	No

Major Programs: Student Financial Assistance Cluster and Education Stabilization Fund

Audit Results:

STATE AWARDS

weaver
Assurance • Tax • Advisory

Type of Report Issued, Compliance for Major Programs:	Unmodified
Internal control over major programs:	
Any material weakness(es) identified?	No
Any significant deficiencies that are not material weaknesses?	None reported
Any audit findings required to be reported under UGMS Section 510(a)?	No

Major Programs: Texas Education Opportunity Grant and Skills Development Fund

Auditor Communications

weaver
Assurance • Tax • Advisory

Significant estimates made by management and found to be reasonable based on our evaluation:

- Proportionate share of the net pension liability and related deferred outflows and inflows
- Proportionate share of other-post employment benefits (OPEB) and related deferred outflows and inflows
- Depreciable lives of capital assets and related depreciation expense

Auditor Communications

weaver
Assurance • Tax • Advisory

Uncorrected misstatements for which the related financial statement effects were determined to be immaterial to the financial statements taken as a whole:

- Accrual of faculty salaries for time worked during August 2020
- Accrual of prorated tuition revenue for the portion of the fall 2020 semester before year end
- Reclassification of expenses related to operation and maintenance of plant from non-operating expenses to operating expenses

Auditor Communications

weaver
Assurance • Tax • Advisory

Material misstatements recorded as a result of our audit procedures:

- None

Involvement of other auditors:

- CliftonLarsonAllen LLP performed the financial statement audits for Alamo Colleges Foundation, Inc. and ACCD Public Facility Corporation

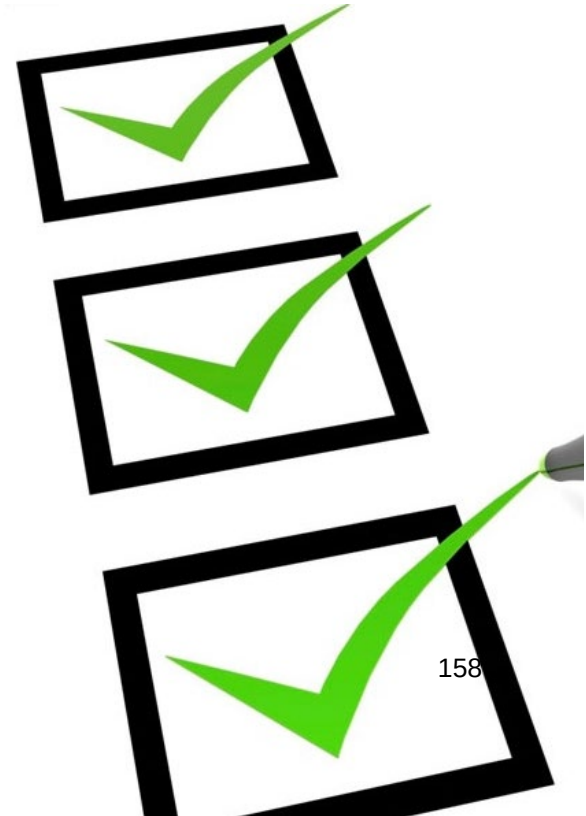
Additional Issues

- No material irregularities or illegal acts noted
- No transactions entered into by the District during the year for which there is a lack of authoritative guidance or consensus
- No difficulties or disagreements arose during the course of our audit
- No independence issues noted
- No consultations or requests for a second opinion from other accountants

STRENGTHS AND ACCOMPLISHMENTS

Kudos!

- **Helpful** and **collaborative** management
- Full **cooperation** District-wide
- **Adaptable** in the midst of significant challenges and changes
- Receipt of **Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting** from the Government Finance Officers Association (GFOA) for 2019 CAFR



Questions?

Contact Us

James Fitts
Partner, Assurance Services
Direct: 817.882.7745
Email: james.fitts@weaver.com

Victor Perello
Senior Manager, Assurance Services
Direct: 210.572.3758
Email: victor.perello@weaver.com

We appreciate the opportunity to serve **Alamo Community College District** and look forward to working with you next year.

Discussion and Possible Action on FY2019-20 Comprehensive Annual Financial Report and Annual Financial Report for Northeast Lakeview College

Presented to the Board for approval on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Board of Trustees approves the attached drafts of the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for Alamo Colleges District and the Annual Financial Report for Northeast Lakeview College for the year ended August 31, 2020; and accepts the drafts of the: 1) Independent Auditor's Report for Alamo Colleges District; 2) Independent Auditor's Report for Northeast Lakeview College; 3) Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* for Alamo Colleges District; 4) Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* for Northeast Lakeview College; 5) Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program and Report on Internal Control over Compliance in Accordance with the Uniform Guidance; 6) Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance for Each Major State Program and on Internal Control Over Compliance Required UGMS Single Audit Circular; 7) Internal Control Communication for Northeast Lakeview College; 8) Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act."

PURPOSE

To comply with state reporting and federal auditing requirements.

BACKGROUND

The Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR) for the Alamo Colleges District and the Annual Financial Report for Northeast Lakeview College were recently completed by your Finance and Administration staff. The CAFR for the Alamo Colleges District includes financial activities of the five colleges—San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, Northwest Vista College and Northeast Lakeview College. The reports:

- Are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB); and
- Comply with the requirements of Annual Financial Reporting Requirements for Texas Public Community and Junior Colleges as set forth by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB).

The reports include the draft audit opinions from Weaver & Tidwell, LLP.

Report	Opinion
Independent Auditor's Report for Alamo Colleges District	Unmodified
Independent Auditor's Report for Northeast Lakeview College	Unmodified
Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*	Unmodified
Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* for Northeast Lakeview College	Unmodified

Report	Opinion
Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program and Report on Internal Control over Compliance in Accordance with the Uniform Guidance	Unmodified
Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance for Each Major State Program and Report on Internal Control over Compliance Required by UGMS Single Audit Circular	Unmodified
Internal Control Communication for Northeast Lakeview College	Unmodified
Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act	Unmodified

State statute requires an annual audit by independent certified public accountants. The purpose of an independent audit is to provide assurance, based on independent review and testing, that the basic financial statements and accompanying notes are fairly stated in all material respects.

The Annual Financial Report for Northeast Lakeview College is prepared to provide required information for NLC's accreditation by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACS-COC).

This is the twelfth year the Alamo Colleges District will submit the CAFR for the Alamo Colleges District to the Government Finance Officers Association (GFOA) for consideration for the Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting. In order to be awarded this certificate, a governmental entity must publish a financial report that meets the GFOA standards and requirements. Alamo Colleges District was awarded its eleventh Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting for the FY2019 CAFR.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: As agreed to in the Master Engagement Letter
Strategic Plan: Goals I (Student Success) and III (Performance Excellence)
Human Resources: N/A

ATTACHMENTS

1. Draft CAFR for Alamo Colleges District, includes Weaver & Tidwell's audit opinions
2. Draft Annual Financial Report for Northeast Lakeview College, includes Weaver & Tidwell, LLP's audit opinions
3. Draft of Internal Control Communication for Northeast Lakeview College
4. Draft Report on Compliance with Public Funds Investment Act

_____
Pamela Ansboury, CPA, M.Ed Date
Associate Vice Chancellor for
Finance and Fiscal Svcs.

_____
Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D. Date
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

_____
Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor Date

COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

FOR THE YEARS ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020 AND 2019

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS

75 YEARS

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE
NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE
PALO ALTO COLLEGE
ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE
SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

San Antonio, Texas

Comprehensive Annual Financial Report

For the Years Ended

August 31, 2020 and 2019

Prepared by:

Finance and Fiscal Services Department

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY SECTION

Transmittal Letter 1

Organizational Data 6

Mission, Vision and Values 8

Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting – August 31, 2019 9

FINANCIAL SECTION

Independent Auditor's Report 13

Management's Discussion and Analysis (Unaudited) 17

Basic Financial Statements

Exhibit 1—Statements of Net Position 31

Exhibit 1A—Statements of Financial Position (Alamo Colleges Foundation, Inc.) 32

Exhibit 1B—Statements of Net Position (ACCD Public Facility Corporation) 33

Exhibit 2—Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position 34

Exhibit 2A—Statements of Activities (Alamo Colleges Foundation, Inc.) 35

Exhibit 2B—Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position (ACCD Public Facility Corporation) 36

Exhibit 3—Statements of Cash Flows 37

Notes to Financial Statements 39

Required Supplementary Information (Unaudited)

Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability 91

Schedule of District Contributions for Pensions 92

Notes to Required Supplementary Information Related to Net Pension Liability 93

Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of Net OPEB Liability 94

Schedule of District Contributions for OPEB 95

Notes to Required Supplementary Information Related to OPEB 96

Supplementary Information

Schedule A—Schedule of Operating Revenues 99

Schedule B—Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object 100

Schedule C—Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses 101

Schedule D—Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability 102

Schedule E—Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards 103

Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards 106

Schedule F—Schedule of Expenditures of State Awards 108

Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of State Awards 109

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
TABLE OF CONTENTS

OTHER INFORMATION—BY LOCATION (Unaudited)

Schedule of Operating Revenues by Location....113

Schedule of Operating Expenses by Location....114

Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses by Location....115

Schedule of Capital Assets by Asset Types....116

Schedule of Capital Assets by Location....117

STATISTICAL SECTION (Unaudited)

Statistical Section Introduction....121

Statistical Supplement 1—Net Position by Component....123

Statistical Supplement 2—Revenues by Source....124

Statistical Supplement 3—Program Expenses by Function....125

Statistical Supplement 4—Tuition and Fees....126

Statistical Supplement 5—Assessed Value and Taxable Assessed Value of Property....127

Statistical Supplement 6a—General Appropriations Act Before Contact Hour Adjustments....128

Statistical Supplement 6b—State Appropriation Per FTSE....129

Statistical Supplement 6c—State Appropriation Per Funded Contact Hour....130

Statistical Supplement 6d—State Appropriation Per Student Success Point....131

Statistical Supplement 6e—Student Success Points....132

Statistical Supplement 7—Principal Taxpayers....133

Statistical Supplement 8—Property Tax Levies and Collections....134

Statistical Supplement 9—Ratios of Outstanding Debt....135

Statistical Supplement 10—Legal Debt Margin Information....136

Statistical Supplement 11—Pledged Revenue Coverage....137

Statistical Supplement 12—Demographics and Economic Statistics—Taxing District....138

Statistical Supplement 13—Principal Employers....139

Statistical Supplement 14—Faculty, Staff and Administrators Statistics....140

Statistical Supplement 15—Enrollment Details....141

Statistical Supplement 16—Student Profile....142

Statistical Supplement 17—Transfer Students to Senior Institutions....143

Statistical Supplement 18—Capital Asset Information....144

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
TABLE OF CONTENTS

SINGLE AUDIT SECTION

Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*.....147

Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program and Report on Internal Control over Compliance in Accordance with the Uniform Guidance 149

Federal Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs.....151

Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance for Each Major State Program and Report on Internal Control over Compliance Required by UGMS Single Audit Circular 153

State Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs.....155

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

Introductory Section

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

December 8, 2020

To the Board of Trustees, the Residents of Bexar County and the Alamo Community College District Service Area of Atascosa, Bandera, Comal, Guadalupe, Kendall, Kerr and Wilson Counties:

We are proud to submit the following Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR) for the Alamo Community College District (Alamo Colleges District, ACD or District) for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019. The CAFR has been prepared in accordance with United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and complies with the Annual Financial Reporting Requirements for Texas Public Community and Junior Colleges as set forth by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB).

State statute requires an annual audit by independent certified public accountants. The purpose of an independent audit is to provide assurance, based on independent review and testing, that the basic financial statements and accompanying notes are fairly stated in all material respects. In May 2020, the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District selected the independent accounting firm of Weaver and Tidwell, LLP to perform the annual audit. In addition to meeting the requirements set forth in state statutes, their audit also was designed to meet the requirements of the Federal Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 and related Uniform Guidance and State of Texas Uniform Grant Management Standards. The auditor's report related specifically to the single audit is included in the Single Audit Section of this CAFR.

Management assumes full responsibility for the completeness and reliability of the information contained in this report based upon a comprehensive framework of internal controls. The objective of internal controls is to provide reasonable, rather than absolute, assurance that the financial statements are free of material misstatements. The concept of reasonable assurance ensures that the cost of the controls does not exceed the benefits derived. The Independent Auditor's Report is located at the front of the financial section on pages 13-15 of this CAFR, and Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A) immediately follows it. The MD&A provides a narrative introduction, overview and analysis of the basic financial statements and complements this letter of transmittal. The Notes to Financial Statements, also in the financial section, are considered integral to the basic financial statements and should be read in conjunction with them.

Profile

The Alamo Colleges District was established as a public community college through a public election in 1945. The District operates as a political subdivision under the laws of the State of Texas. A nine-member Board of Trustees is the governing body of the District. The Trustees are elected locally to six-year staggered terms by Bexar County voters. The Chancellor, the District's chief executive officer, guides and implements the program and policies of the Alamo Colleges District.

In Fall 2014, the Board of Trustees welcomed the inclusion of a Student Trustee member to serve as a non-voting student liaison to the Board of Trustees and Chancellor. The Student Trustee is selected from one of the five colleges by the elected Board members and serves for a one-year term.

The Alamo Colleges District, a comprehensive two-year system, is dedicated to providing quality education and workforce training to the people of Bexar and surrounding counties. The five colleges:

- San Antonio College (founded in 1925),
- St. Philip's College (founded in 1898),
- Palo Alto College (founded in 1983),
- Northeast Lakeview College (founded in 2007), and
- Northwest Vista College (founded in 1995)

support the education and lifelong learning needs of a multicultural community by providing associates degrees, certificates, pre-majors/transfer programs, continuing education, and community services. The 300+ programs are arranged in six Institutes, known as the AlamoINSTITUTES, by career choices: Creative & Communication Arts, Business &

Entrepreneurship, Health & Biosciences, Advanced Manufacturing & Logistics, Public Services, and Science & Technology. The Institutes have clear roadmaps to guide each student efficiently and effectively from his/her point of entry to attainment of high-quality post-secondary credentials and/or a career.

Students are taught by highly qualified faculty with Master's and Doctorate degrees who are committed to creating a learning-centered environment. Student services include advising, counseling, learning resource centers, computer labs, tutoring, financial aid services, services for the disabled, developmental instruction, veteran's services, service learning and job placement. A certified advisor works closely with each student to ensure each course taken can be counted toward the student's goal, and that completion of degrees and/or certificates can be accomplished most effectively and efficiently.

The Alamo Colleges District is the third largest community college system in enrollment in Texas, includes four colleges designated as Hispanic-Serving Institutions and includes the nation's only institution designated as both a Historically Black College and a Hispanic-Serving Institution. A vibrant international program brings students and faculty from places such as Mexico, Brazil, India and China to San Antonio for advanced education, while affording local students and faculty the opportunity to travel to all regions of the world, preparing them to work in an increasingly global economy.

Reactions to the COVID-19 Pandemic

On March 23, 2020, Mayor Ron Nirenberg (San Antonio) and Judge Nelson Wolff (Bexar County) issued separate but joint Stay Home, Work Safe Orders to mitigate the spread of COVID-19. ACD was considered an exempt business under both orders. Alamo Colleges District and its colleges, however, are committed to the health and safety of our students and employees, and supported the city and county's efforts to act in the best interest of the community we serve. ACD transitioned more than 5,000 employees to remote working and teaching and ensured that students could continue their academic journeys. In a matter of weeks, more than 60,000 students transitioned from in-person classes to a new remote learning environment. Technology, training, financial and support resources were provided to both students and employees to aid in this transition. The transition to remote teaching, learning and working was successful as indicated in the record-high completion rate for students of 91.8 percent in the Spring. With safety as the top priority, Alamo Colleges District is implementing a deliberate and careful return to campuses in fiscal year 2021.

Economic Conditions and Outlook

Fiscal year 2020 was a year made more complex and financially challenging by the COVID-19 pandemic. According to the Federal Reserve Bank of Dallas, the San Antonio Business Cycle Index declined in September for the first time since April 2020. This index represents a broad measure of economic activity in the metropolitan area. The decline of 1.6 percent in September was attributed to the recent rise in the unemployment rate and the slight net decline in jobs. The unemployment rate increased 8.1 percent in September, which is below the State's 8.3 percent, but above the Nation's 7.9 percent rate.

The Alamo Colleges District has been an integral part of the Greater San Antonio community for more than 100 years, contributing significantly to the economic and social well-being of those who share this community. The District is a key partner in the planned economic recovery and resiliency initiatives by the City of San Antonio and Bexar County. The Train for Jobs SA initiative is a training and education program designed to get people back to work. This program provides assistance to those in hospitality, food service, and retail, industries that were hardest hit by the COVID-19 pandemic. Approximately 154,000 San Antonio residents filed for unemployment from mid-March through early July 2020. Train for Jobs SA offers programs for displaced workers seeking to build new skills in high-demand career areas. The Alamo Colleges District will receive over $32.7 million under this initiative to train over 5,000 participants in the next year in various training programs. As a longer-term plan, the City Council of San Antonio had placed a proposition on the November 3, 2020 ballot for voters to determine whether to authorize a 1/8 -cent sales tax increase dedicated to funding training and education for the citizens of San Antonio over the next four years. The proposition was approved by voters.

The three primary revenue streams to the Alamo Colleges District, other than federal grants used for scholarships, are ad valorem taxes, state appropriations, and tuition and fees.

- The trend of rising ad valorem tax revenues continued as revenues from ad valorem taxes increased by 6.5% in 2020 as net assessed property values of the District increased from approximately $162.5 billion in 2019 to $173.5 billion in 2020, providing funding for facilities' repairs and maintenance. There was no increase in the District's tax rate for fiscal year 2020. The tax collection rates for both 2020 and 2019 were approximately 98%. Alamo Colleges District has benefitted from a pattern of predictable and increasing property values. The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on future property values and collection rates is not yet known. In planning for the 2021, revenues were estimated using the values established by the Bexar County Appraisal District in Spring 2020. Collection rate estimates were lowered to reflect anticipated declines in collections from property owners.

- State appropriations for education and general state support, which are critical to keeping student tuition rates low, increased $2.9 million in 2020 due to actions by the 86th Texas Legislature. State appropriations are distributed based on a cost-based formula for student contact hour reimbursement, core operations funding and student success outcomes. For fiscal year 2020, the State only provided 23% of instructional costs, down from 75% in fiscal years 2008-2009 and provided no funding for growth. State appropriations for state group insurance and for pension retirement obligations, increased over $4 million in 2020, for a total increase of $7 million in state appropriations. The State of Texas is heavily dependent on oil and gas revenues, which have suffered during the COVID-19 pandemic. The 87th Legislature is expected to address this decline in State revenues when it convenes in January 2021.

- Tuition and fee rates increased $13 per semester credit hour, effective Spring 2019. This was the first rate increase since Spring 2016 and only the second increase since 2011. The student activity fee increased in the Fall of 2018 from $1 per credit hour to $3 per credit hour. Student activity fees are used to support various student initiatives including leadership, clubs, organizations, sports, fitness and other events.

The Alamo Colleges District implemented a plan for Summer 2020 to keep students in college and on track in the face of the challenges presented by the COVID-19 crisis. The multi-tiered strategy, called the Keep Learning Plan, relieved the financial burden of tuition and fees through scholarships and was a $10 million investment in ACD's more than 65,000 students.

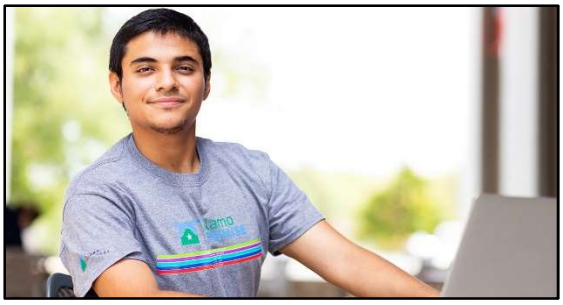
Strategic and Long-Term Financial Planning

The Board approves a multi-year strategic plan that is reviewed and re-affirmed annually and involves all levels of the organization. Key performance indicators based on state and national peer institutions and annual performance targets are defined. An integrated planning model is used to strengthen the connection between the strategic plan, related action plans and the budget, which is approved annually by the Board of Trustees.

The budget is developed with broad-based staff involvement and is guided by budgetary, debt and financial policies approved by the Board. The budget includes a multi-year financial plan, which incorporates proposed increases for capital budgets, preventive maintenance and student success initiatives.

Major Initiatives

The District and its partners are committed to ending poverty, enhancing economic and social mobility and meeting workforce demands in our city by joining forces to help more students complete college and obtain the necessary skills to hold high-wage, high-demand jobs. The AlamoPROMISE program, which was available to high school seniors graduating in 2020, ensures that tuition and mandatory fees are covered for students who graduate from participating high schools. The first cohort of nearly 3,000 AlamoPROMISE scholars began their program at one of the five colleges in the District in Fall 2020. As a last-dollar funding source, AlamoPROMISE covers the gap between financial aid and the cost of



tuition for up to three years. The AlamoPROMISE eliminates financial barriers to higher education, making a college degree a reality.

Awards and Acknowledgments

During the COVID-19 pandemic, the San Antonio Business Journal (SABJ) established the Resilience in Business Awards to recognize those outstanding businesses, and more importantly, the teams behind them, that responded quickly and effectively to the crisis. After reviewing dozens of applications, SABJ selected a diverse group of businesses that rose to the top and stepped up to find new ways to overcome incredible obstacles to help their local community: manufacturers that retooled production lines to address critical needs, company leaders that set the tone for their businesses to contribute to causes impacted by pandemic, and individuals who went far beyond the call in giving their time and talents. In August 2020, the Alamo Colleges District was named to the San Antonio Business Journal's inaugural list of honorees for this Resilience in Business Award and was the only educational institution in the area to receive this recognition.

The Alamo Colleges District is the only Texas institution to receive the 2020 Ellucian Impact Award. This award recognizes higher education institutions that use technology to solve challenges, operate more efficiently and create better student experiences. Laura Ipsen, President and CEO of Ellucian stated "the winners of our Impact Awards are excellent examples of how institutions are innovating from within to support their students, faculty, staff and local communities." Alamo Colleges District received recognition for MyMAP, AlamoADVISE and AlamoINSTITUTES, using key performance indicators and knowledge management and sustainable change with AlamoPROMISE – social and economic mobility. The Alamo Colleges Foundation received a $25,000 grant from Ellucian as part of this award.

The Alamo Colleges District has also earned numerous awards in the areas of procurement and finance. For the ninth consecutive year, the District was awarded the National Achievement of Excellence in Procurement Award from the *National Procurement Institute*. In addition, the Alamo Colleges District is one of four community colleges in Texas awarded the Certificate of Distinction by the *Government Treasurers' Organization of Texas* (GTOT) for its investment policy.

The Government Finance Officers Association (GFOA) awarded a Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting to the Alamo Colleges District for its comprehensive annual financial report for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019. This was the eleventh consecutive year the District has achieved this prestigious award. In order to be awarded a Certificate of Achievement, a government must publish an easily readable and efficiently organized comprehensive annual financial report. The report must satisfy both generally accepted accounting principles and applicable legal requirements. A Certificate of Achievement is valid for a period of one year. We believe that our current comprehensive annual financial report continues to meet the Certificate of Achievement Program's requirements, and we are submitting it to the GFOA to determine its eligibility for another certificate.

The timely preparation of this financial report was made possible by the continued dedication and service of the staff of the Alamo Colleges District. The staff thanks the members of the Board of Trustees for their support and guidance in conducting the financial operations of the Alamo Colleges District in a highly responsible manner.

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor
Finance and Administration

Pamela K. Ansboury, CPA, M.Ed.
Associate Vice Chancellor
Finance and Fiscal Services

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

ORGANIZATIONAL DATA
August 31, 2020

ELECTED OFFICIALS

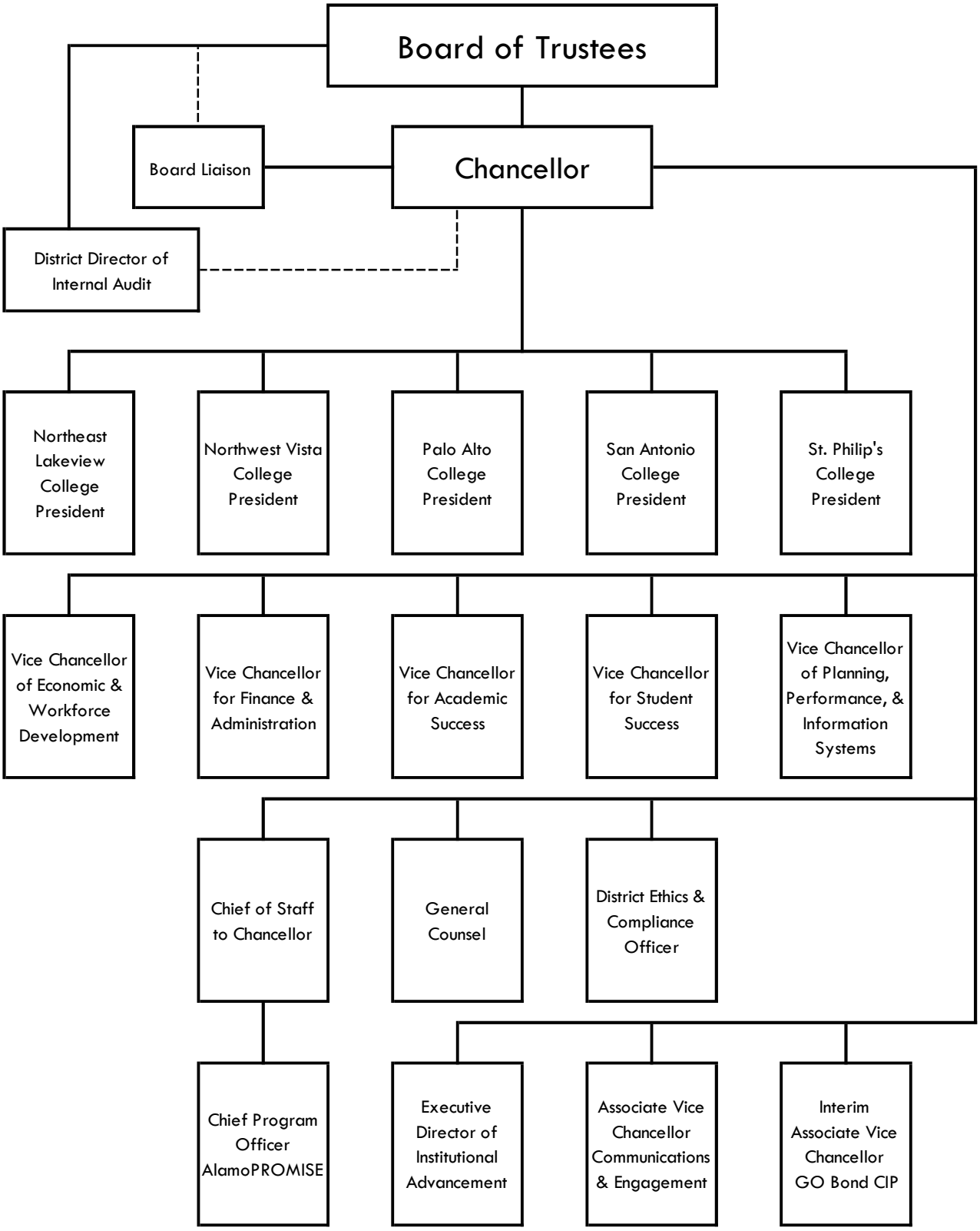
Member	Position	City, State	Term Expires
Marcelo Casillas	Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	2020
Joe Alderete, Jr.	Vice-Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	2022
Anna Uriegas Bustamante	Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	2022
Joe Jesse Sanchez	Assistant Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	2020
Dr. Gene Sprague	Member of the Board	Helotes, Texas	2024
Jose A. Macias, Jr.	Member of the Board	Converse, Texas	2020
Clint Kingsbery	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	2026
Dr. Yvonne Katz	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	2024
Roberto Zárate	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	2024
Darius Martin	Student Trustee	San Antonio, Texas	*

*Appointed by Board for 1 year term; Non-voting member

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICIALS

Dr. Mike Flores	Chancellor
Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA	Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration
Xavier D. Urrutia	Interim Vice Chancellor of Economic and Workforce Development
Ross Laughead	General Counsel
Dr. Thomas S. Cleary	Vice Chancellor for Planning, Performance & Information Systems
Dr. George Railey Jr.	Vice Chancellor for Academic Success
Dr. Adelina Silva	Vice Chancellor for Student Success
Sheila Marlow Due	Executive Director of Institutional Advancement
Dr. Veronica Garcia	President, Northeast Lakeview College
Dr. Ric Neal Baser	President, Northwest Vista College
Dr. Robert Garza	President, Palo Alto College
Dr. Adena Loston	President, St. Philip's College
Dr. Robert Vela	President, San Antonio College
Pamela Ansboury, CPA, M.Ed.	Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services
Patrick F. Vrba, Jr., CPA	District Controller
William G. Wullenjohn, Sr.	District Director of Internal Audit

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT



ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

The Strategic Plan for the Students, Employees and Community of the Alamo Colleges District includes the following Statements as well as three Strategic Objectives and an integrated planning process.

MISSION

Empowering our diverse communities for success.

VISION

The Alamo Colleges District will be the best in the nation in Student Success and Performance Excellence.

VALUES

The members of the Alamo Colleges District are committed to building individual and collective character throughout the following set of shared values in order to fulfill our vision and mission.

Government Finance Officers Association

Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting

Presented to

Alamo Community College District
Texas

For its Comprehensive Annual
Financial Report
For the Fiscal Year Ended

August 31, 2019

Christopher P. Morrill

Executive Director/CEO

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

Financial Section

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

weaver
Assurance • Tax • Advisory

Independent Auditor's Report

To the Board of Trustees
Alamo Community College District

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying Statement of Net Position of Alamo Community College District (the District), which is comprised of San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, Northeast Lakeview College, and Northwest Vista College, as of August 31, 2020, the related Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position and Cash Flows for the year then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

The District's management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit. We did not audit the financial statements of ACCD Public Facility Corporation as of and for the year ended August 31, 2020. We also did not audit the financial statements of Alamo Colleges Foundation, Inc. as of and for the year ended December 31, 2019. The financial statements of these discretely presented component units were audited by other auditors whose reports thereon have been furnished to us, and our opinion, insofar as it relates to the amounts included for these component units, is based solely on the reports of other auditors. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

To the Board of Trustees
Alamo Community College District

Opinion

In our opinion, based on our audit and the reports of the other auditors, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the District as of August 31, 2020, and the changes in financial position and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Other Matters

Predecessor Auditor
The financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2019, were audited by other auditors whose report dated December 10, 2019 expressed an unmodified opinion on those statements.

Required Supplementary Information
Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis on pages 17 through 30 and the required supplementary information on pages 91 to 96 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information
Our audits were conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the basic financial statements. The introductory section on pages 1 to 9, the statistical section on pages 121 to 144, and the additional financial information on pages 99 to 102 and pages 113 to 117 are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The schedules of expenditures of federal and state awards, as required Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, are also presented for purposes of additional analysis and are also not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The additional financial information and schedules of expenditures of federal and state awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audits of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the additional financial information and the schedules of expenditures of federal and state awards are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The introductory and statistical sections have not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audits of the basic financial statements and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on them.

To the Board of Trustees
Alamo Community College District

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated December 8, 2020 on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Fort Worth, Texas
December 8, 2020

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Management's Discussion and Analysis
(Unaudited)

Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A) is included to provide a narrative introduction, overview and analysis of the financial position and changes in financial position of the Alamo Community College District (Alamo Colleges District, District or ACCD) for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020. This discussion is prepared by management and should be read in conjunction with the accompanying financial statements and notes.

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and comply with reporting requirements as set by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB). The notes to the financial statements are considered an integral part of the financial statements and should be read in conjunction with them. Management is responsible for both the accuracy of the data and the completeness and fairness of the presentation of the financial statements and notes.

The District's financial report includes three basic financial statements: The Statements of Net Position provide a summary of assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities, deferred inflows of resources and net position as of August 31, 2020; the Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position provide a summary of operations for the fiscal year; and the Statements of Cash Flows provide categorized information about cash inflows and outflows for the fiscal year. Highlighted information from each basic financial statement is presented below.

- Total assets increased $29.6 million and total liabilities increased $9.0 million.
- The District's net position at August 31, 2020 was $214.2 million, reflecting a $31.1 million increase from the prior year.
- The District's operating loss was $373.7 million.
- Cash and Cash Equivalents decreased $20.2 million during the year ended August 31, 2020.
- The bond rating for the District's general obligations bonds is Aaa by Moody's Investors Service and AAA by S&P Global Ratings, the highest rating possible from both respective agencies.

The financial statements for the District's component unit, the Alamo Colleges Foundation, Inc. (the Foundation), are discretely presented with the financial statements of the District since the economic resources received or held by the Foundation that the District is entitled to, or has the ability to otherwise access, are significant (Notes 1 and 24). The separately issued financial statements of the Foundation can be obtained from the Finance and Fiscal Services department of the Alamo Colleges District.

In fiscal year 2012, the Alamo Colleges District formed the ACCD Public Facility Corporation (the PFC) for the sole purpose of assisting the District in the financing or acquisition of public facilities. The PFC was incorporated on September 23, 2011 as a public non-profit corporation under the Public Facility Corporation Act, Chapter 303, Texas Local Government Code, as amended.

In accordance with GASB Statement No. 61, *The Financial Reporting Entity: Omnibus – an amendment of GASB Statements No: 14 and No: 34*, the PFC is reported as a discrete component unit in the financial statements of the District (Notes 1 and 25). The separately issued financial statements of the PFC can be obtained from the Finance and Fiscal Services department of the Alamo Colleges District.

The emphasis of this MD&A is on the District itself. Reference should be made to the separately issued financial statements of the component units for additional information.

Coronavirus (COVID-19) Pandemic Response

The Alamo Community College District and the communities it serves were significantly impacted by the global pandemic caused by the Coronavirus, commonly referred to as COVID-19. In early March 2020, coronavirus infections began

increasing significantly within the community and the District responded by standing up an Incident Command Team in order to plan and discuss the District's response to the pandemic. As coronavirus cases continued to increase the week of Spring Break, a decision was made to postpone all classes the week of March 16th – March 20th, 2020 in order for the District and its five member colleges to prepare for an immediate transition to 100% online instruction and for all employees, other than those deemed to be essential workers, to transition to a remote working environment. The Incident Command Team informed all if its decisions in accordance with recommendations and guidance provided by the Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) and the City of San Antonio's Metro Health Department. The effects of COVID-19 disrupted normal operations throughout the District, and the District's fiscal year 2020 financial statements were significantly impacted in numerous ways. Throughout each of the sections of this Management's Discussion and Analysis, references will be made to the coronavirus and COVID-19 and the resulting impacts to the District's revenues, expenses and other financial statement balances.

Statements of Net Position

The Statements of Net Position represent the District's financial position at the end of the fiscal year and include all assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities and deferred inflows of resources of the District. Net position is the difference between assets plus deferred outflows of resources and liabilities plus deferred inflows of resources, and serves as a general indicator of financial stability.

Current liabilities are generally those liabilities which are due within one year, and current assets are those assets which are available to satisfy current liabilities. Noncurrent assets include restricted cash and cash equivalents, capital assets, long-term investments and other assets not classified as current. Noncurrent liabilities include bonds and tax notes payable, net pension liability, net other post employment benefit (OPEB) liability and other long-term commitments. Deferred outflows of resources represent a consumption of net position applicable to a future reporting period. The District's deferred outflows of resources include deferred charges on bond refundings, deferred outflows of resources related to pensions and deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB. Deferred inflows of resources represent an acquisition of net position applicable to a future reporting period. The District's deferred inflows of resources include deferred charges on bond refundings, deferred inflows of resources related to pensions and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB.

A Condensed Schedule of Net Position and analysis is presented on the following pages. In fiscal year 2020, total assets increased $29.6 million due to increases in net capital assets and investments of $27.6 million and $21.5 million, respectively, partially offset by a $20.2 million decrease in cash and cash equivalents. Construction in progress and buildings and building improvements capital asset categories both increased significantly as a result of the ongoing $450 million bond construction program authorized by voters in fiscal year 2017. Total assets increased 1.3% or $14.1 million during fiscal year 2019. The increase was primarily the result of a $40.1 million increase in net capital assets, an increase of $16.2 million in short and long-term investments, partially offset by a reduction in cash and cash equivalents of $42.8 million.

Total liabilities increased by $9.0 million or 1.0% in fiscal year 2020 with an increase in current liabilities of $48.0 million and a decrease in noncurrent liabilities of $39.0 million. The $48.0 million increase to current liabilities was primarily related to a $36.8 million increase to the current portion of long-term liabilities and a $13.3 million increase to accounts payable and other accrued liabilities. The $39.0 million decrease to noncurrent liabilities resulted from combined decreases to the noncurrent portion of general obligation and revenue bond debt of $59.6 million, along with decreases of $7.1 million to the net pension liability, $5.9 million to premiums on bonds payable and $2.6 million to notes payable. These increases were offset by an increase of $23.3 million to the net OPEB liability and an $11.9 million increase to the noncurrent portion of maintenance tax notes payable. For more information, see Note 6.

For fiscal year 2019, total liabilities decreased $6.4 million. This was due to scheduled debt payments of $49.3 million and amortization of bond premiums of $3.8 million, offset by increases to the net pension liability of $28.6 million and to the net OPEB liability of $4.4 million. Unearned income increased $9.5 million due to tuition and fee revenues and unspent state appropriations funds. Payables, construction retainage and other liabilities increased $4.2 million.

In fiscal year 2020, deferred outflows of resources increased $2.3 million due to an $8.2 million increase to deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB offset by decreases of $5.5 million and $0.4 million to deferred outflows of resources related to pensions and deferred outflows related to bond refundings, respectively. Deferred inflows of resources decreased $8.2 million in 2020 due to a $15.0 million decrease to deferred inflows related to OPEB offset by a $7.3 million increase to deferred inflows related to pensions.

In fiscal year 2019, deferred outflows of resources increased $54.6 million due to increases to deferred outflows of resources related to pensions and deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB of $26.7 million and $28.3 million, respectively. Deferred inflows of resources increased $29.0 million primarily related to accounting for OPEB activity.

The District's net position at August 31, 2020 was $214.2 million compared to $183.0 million at August 31, 2019. All classifications of net position increased by a combined $31.1 million, with the largest increases being $17.1 million to net investment in capital assets and $10.6 million to unrestricted net position. In fiscal year 2019, the District's net position increased by $46.2 million or 33.7% due to a $43.1 million increase to net investment in capital assets resulting mainly from tax revenues used to pay scheduled principal payments on debt.

Condensed Schedule of Net Position
(in millions)

	Fiscal Year			Change	
	2020	2019	2018	2019 to 2020	2018 to 2019
Assets					
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 160.0	$ 180.2	$ 223.0	$ (20.2)	$ (42.8)
Accounts and notes receivable, net	10.7	10.7	9.5	-	1.3
Investments	155.1	133.6	117.4	21.5	16.2
Other	5.1	4.4	5.0	0.8	(0.6)
Capital assets	1,276.6	1,228.0	1,158.2	48.6	69.8
Accumulated depreciation	(459.0)	(438.0)	(408.3)	(21.0)	(29.7)
Total assets	1,148.5	1,118.9	1,104.8	29.6	14.1
Deferred Outflows of Resources					
Deferred outflows related to bond refundings	6.4	6.8	7.2	(0.4)	(0.4)
Deferred outflows related to OPEB	41.0	32.8	4.5	8.2	28.3
Deferred outflows related to pensions	33.1	38.6	11.9	(5.5)	26.7
Total deferred outflows of resources	80.5	78.2	23.6	2.3	54.6
Liabilities					
Current liabilities	156.7	108.6	113.0	48.0	(4.4)
Noncurrent liabilities	788.1	827.2	829.2	(39.0)	(2.0)
Total liabilities	944.8	935.8	942.2	9.0	(6.4)
Deferred Inflows of Resources					
Deferred inflows related to bond refundings	1.2	1.7	1.8	(0.5)	(0.1)
Deferred inflows related to OPEB	48.0	63.0	35.0	(15.0)	28.0
Deferred inflows related to pensions	20.9	13.6	12.6	7.3	1.1
Total deferred inflows of resources	70.1	78.4	49.4	(8.2)	29.0
Net Position					
Net investment in capital assets	335.8	318.7	275.6	17.1	43.1
Restricted (expendable)	23.7	20.3	19.8	3.4	0.5
Unrestricted	(145.3)	(156.0)	(158.6)	10.6	2.6
Total net position	$ 214.2	$ 183.0	$ 136.9	$ 31.1	$ 46.2

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position

The Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position present the District's results of operations for the fiscal year. Operating revenues are generated from the services provided to students and other customers of the District. Operating expenses include those costs incurred in the production of goods and services which result in operating revenues, as well as depreciation and amortization. All other activity is classified as non-operating revenues and expenses. Since a large portion of the revenue stream including ad valorem property taxes, state appropriations and all federal financial aid grants is classified as non-operating revenues, Texas public community colleges will generally reflect an operating loss with the increase or decrease in net position reflective of all activity. Total revenues and total expenses should be considered in assessing the change in the District's financial position. When total revenues exceed total expenses, the result is an increase in net position. When the reverse occurs, the result is a decrease in net position. Further detail is presented in the Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position and notes to the financial statements.

A summarized comparison of the District's revenues, expenses and changes in net position for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 is presented below in table and chart form.

Condensed Schedule of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position
(in millions)

	Fiscal Year			Change	
	2020	2019	2018	2019 to 2020	2018 to 2019
Operating revenues and expenses:					
Operating revenues (detail in following sections)	$ 86.5	$ 89.9	$ 86.1	$ (3.3)	$ 3.8
Operating expenses (detail in following sections)	460.2	433.6	432.0	26.6	1.6
Operating loss	(373.7)	(343.7)	(345.9)	(30.0)	2.2
Non-operating revenues (expenses):					
State appropriations	83.7	76.8	83.9	7.0	(7.2)
Ad valorem taxes	247.1	231.9	216.7	15.1	15.2
Federal and State grants, non-operating	103.3	97.5	91.0	5.8	6.5
Investment income	5.2	9.0	6.1	(3.8)	2.9
Interest on capital related debt & maintenance tax notes	(17.8)	(22.5)	(22.3)	4.7	(0.2)
Other non-operating expenses	(16.7)	(2.9)	(2.5)	(13.9)	(0.4)
Total non-operating revenues, net	404.8	389.9	373.0	14.9	16.9
Increase in net position	31.1	46.2	27.0	(15.1)	19.2
Net position - beginning of year	183.0	136.9	294.7	46.1	(157.8)
Effect of change in accounting principle[2]	N/A [1]	N/A [1]	(184.8)	N/A [1]	N/A [1]
Net position - beginning of year, as restated for FY18	N/A [1]	N/A [1]	109.9	N/A [1]	N/A [1]
Net position - end of year	$ 214.2	$ 183.0	$ 136.9	$ 31.1	$ 46.2

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

[1]The restatement to beginning net position in fiscal year 2018 is not applicable to fiscal years 2020 and 2019.

[2]FY2018 beginning net position was restated for the effects of implementing GASB Statement No. 75.

Operating Revenues
(in millions)

	2020		2019		2018		Change	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total	2019 to 2020	2018 to 2019
Net tuition and fees	$ 53.8	62.2%	$ 56.7	63.1%	$ 54.9	63.8%	$ (2.9)	$ 1.8
Grants and contracts	23.6	27.3%	21.6	24.1%	20.1	23.3%	2.0	1.6
Auxiliary enterprises	3.6	4.2%	5.1	5.7%	5.3	6.1%	(1.5)	(0.1)
Other operating revenues	5.5	6.4%	6.4	7.2%	5.9	6.8%	(0.9)	0.6
Total operating revenues	$ 86.5	100.0%	$ 89.9	100.0%	$ 86.1	100.0%	$ (3.3)	$ 3.8

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

As shown in the operating revenues table above, operating revenues for fiscal year 2020 decreased by $3.3 million. The majority of the decrease to operating revenues resulted from a $2.9 million decrease to net tuition and fees and a $1.5 million decrease to auxiliary revenue. While total tuition and fees saw a combined increase of $7.5 million in fiscal year 2020, allowances and discounts against those tuition and fees also increased by $10.4 million. The $1.5 million decrease to auxiliary revenue was related to reduced bookstore, dining services and other commissions impacted by campus closures resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic described previously.

Fiscal year 2019 operating revenues increased $3.8 million. The increase was attributable to a $1.8 million increase to net tuition and fees as explained in further detail below; a $1.6 million increase to operating grants and contracts related to differences in grant revenue collections from various grants as reported on Schedule E and Schedule F; and a $0.5 million net increase to auxiliary and other operating revenues related to increases of approximately $100,000, $137,000 and $244,000 for veteran's administration revenues, conference fee revenues and dual-credit cost share revenues, respectively.

Fiscal year 2020 net non-operating revenues increased by $14.9 million, with the largest revenue increases reflected in state appropriations and ad valorem tax collections in the amounts of $7.0 million and $15.1 million, respectively. Non-operating federal grant revenues also increased by $5.5 million in 2020, primarily related to $13.3 million of funds received and expended from the Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund (HEERF) of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act or CARES) signed into law in March of 2020, offset by decreases to receipts under other non-operating federal grants. These increases were offset by a decrease in investment income of $3.8 million due to poor market conditions and investment returns related to the COVD-19 pandemic, a $4.4 million reduction in interest expense on capital-related debt, and a $14.2 million increase to the other nonoperating expenses category related to $8.9 million in losses taken on sales of surplus properties combined with an increase to other non-operating expenses $4.7 million.

Net non-operating revenues for fiscal year 2019 increased $16.9 million. State appropriations decreased $7.2 million. Appropriations totaling $4.1 million received in 2019 for special projects were unspent and recorded as unearned, while changes in accounting for pension and OPEB plans contributed to the additional decline in reported State appropriations. There was a $15.2 million increase in ad valorem tax revenues in 2019 due to increases in Bexar County property values. Year-round Federal Pell awards, an increase in the maximum Federal Pell award from $5,920 to $6,095, and increased allocations of Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG) and Federal Work-Study Program (FWS) funds contributed to the $6.5 million increase in federal and state non-operating funds. A temporary increase in interest rates during 2019 contributed to the $2.9 million increase in investment income.

Components of Net Tuition and Fees
(in millions)

	2020		2019		2018	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total
Tuition	$ 134.8	95.2%	$ 126.2	94.2%	$ 122.1	94.2%
CE and contract training	1.8	1.3%	2.4	1.8%	3.1	2.4%
Fees	5.0	3.5%	5.4	4.0%	4.4	3.4%
Total tuition and fees	$ 141.5	100.0%	$ 134.0	100.0%	$ 129.6	100.0%

Waivers and financial aid as a % of total tuition and fees:

	Amount	% of Total Tuition & Fees	Amount	% of Total Tuition & Fees	Amount	% of Total Tuition & Fees
Waivers and financial aid	$ 87.8	62.0%	$ 77.3	57.7%	$ 74.7	57.7%

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

The primary component of operating revenue is net tuition and fees. A table showing the components of net tuition and fees is presented above. For financial statement presentation, total tuition and fees are represented net of waivers and financial aid applicable to tuition and fees, referred to as discounts, as well as bad debt expenses. The table identifies the sources of tuition and fees, and provides the total waivers and financial aid discounts applied. For 2020, tuition represents 95.2% of the total tuition and fee revenue, with fees related to continuing education and student services contributing 3.5% and the remaining 1.3% consisting of continuing education (CE) and contract training tuition. For 2019, tuition represents 94.2% of the total tuition and fee revenue, with fees related to continuing education and student services contributing 4.0% and the remaining 1.8% consisting of continuing education (CE) and contract training tuition.

Net tuition and fees decreased $2.9 million in fiscal year 2020, primarily related to the $10.4 million increase in allowances and discounts. The majority of the $10.4 million increase in allowances and discounts was attributable to initiatives under the multi-tiered Keep Learning Program, a District strategy designed to encourage students to persist toward a degree or certificate during the COVID-19 pandemic. Approximately $8.8 million in scholarships were awarded under the Expanded Summer Momentum Plan, an increase of $5.5 million over fiscal year 2019, which allowed currently enrolled part-time students to take up to six hours free in Summer 2020, and full-time students to take up to nine hours free in Summer 2020. The Clean Slate initiative provided an additional $2.3 million of scholarships to students with outstanding balances of $500 or less from the Fall 2019 and Spring 2020 semesters that met certain criteria, thus removing financial barriers for students to continue on a path towards obtaining a degree or certificate.

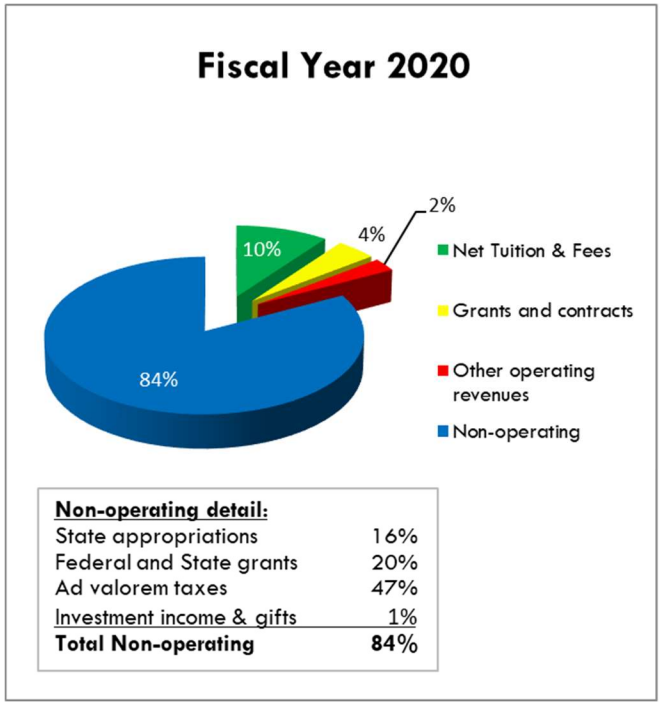
Net tuition and fees increased $1.8 million in fiscal year 2019 as a result of an approved tuition increase of $13 per hour in the Spring semester, the first tuition rate increase since Spring 2016. Revenues from fees went up $1.0 million due to an increase in the student activity fee from $1 to $3 per enrolled hour. Waivers and allowances increased $2.6 million, mainly due to increases in federal aid awards of $2.8 million, an increase in institutional aid awards of $2.0 million and a decrease in TPEG awards of $2.1 million.

The treatment of Federal Pell paid to students represents a tuition discount (financial aid) if the Federal Pell pays tuition and fees on an individual student's account, and represents scholarships if refunded to students to pay for other charges. Overall combined nonoperating federal and state student aid increased by $5.8 million and $6.5 million in 2020 and 2019, respectively.

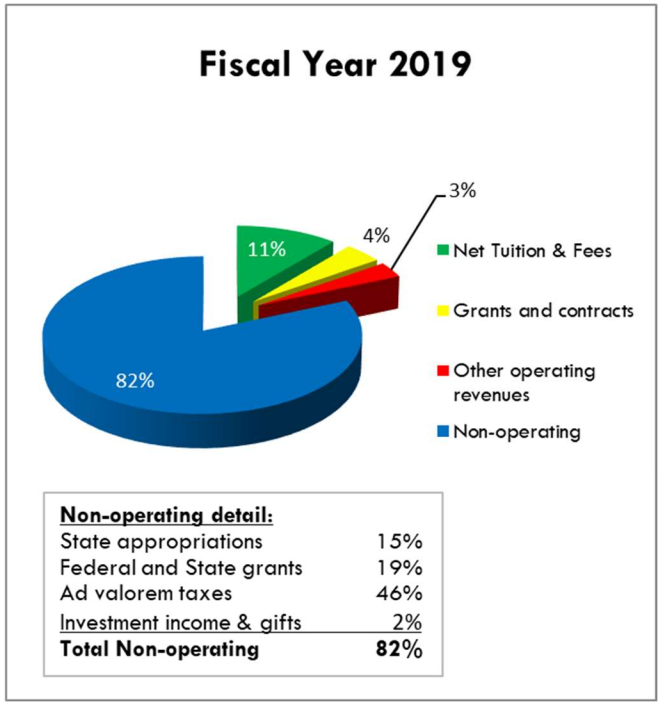
Following are charts showing the major sources of revenue for fiscal years 2020 and 2019, comparing both operating and non-operating revenues. The non-operating revenues comprise the largest portion of total revenues at 84% for fiscal year 2020 and 82% for fiscal year 2019. The primary components of non-operating revenues are state appropriations, federal and state grants and ad valorem taxes. The charts reflect the growth in ad valorem tax collections, attributable

to increases in the property values within the District's constituency, and which account for 47% of total non-operating revenues in 2020 compared to 46% in 2019.

Revenue Components – Operating and Non-operating



Non-operating detail:	
State appropriations	16%
Federal and State grants	20%
Ad valorem taxes	47%
Investment income & gifts	1%
Total Non-operating	**84%**



Non-operating detail:	
State appropriations	15%
Federal and State grants	19%
Ad valorem taxes	46%
Investment income & gifts	2%
Total Non-operating	**82%**

Operating expenses are presented on the following pages for three years in both natural and functional classifications. In fiscal year 2020, salaries and wages increased $11.4 million or 5.9%. The primary factors contributing to the increase included a general wage increase of 3% to all employees effective January 1, 2019, thus providing for a full year of the increase in fiscal year 2020 versus 8 months reflected in fiscal year 2019; a living wage increase to a minimum of $15 per hour; increased lab loading for faculty; and the payment of stipends to faculty in high-wage, high-demand programs including healthcare, IT and manufacturing. The impact of these compensation adjustments is estimated to be $9.2 million. In addition to these compensation increases, salaries and wages also increased related to benefits provided to address certain impacts of COVID-19. Beginning in April 2020, after the transition was made to 100% online instruction and remote working for all non-essential employees, the District began awarding a telecommunications allowance in the amount of $30 per month for part-time employees and $60 per month for full-time employees. In total, the District paid approximately $1.2 million for telecommunication allowances and an additional $0.2 million for associated fringe benefits in FY20.

Salaries and wages increased $3.4 million or 1.8% from fiscal year 2018 to 2019. The $3.4 million increase is attributed to compensation adjustments and an increase in the allocation of Federal Work-Study Program funds as described above.

Benefits increased $11.4 million or 18.5% in fiscal year 2020 with across the board increases to FICA, vacation, and health benefits of $0.9 million, $2.4 million and $1.4 million, respectively. The FICA increase was primarily related to the 3% salary increase discussed previously. The increase to vacation benefits resulted from the District raising the maximum allowable amount of accrued annual leave employees could carry forward, since vacation travel options were limited due to COVID-19. Pension benefit expenses also increased by $6.8 million, attributable to the increased payroll and an increase in the District's required contribution percentage from 6.8% in 2019 to 7.5% in 2020. For fiscal year 2019, expenses for benefits decreased $0.4 million. The major items contributing to the decline was an increase in pension

expense of $7.3 million attributable to the change in the single discount rate from 8.000% to 6.907% offset by a reduction in health benefits expenses of $8.0 million due to changes in assumptions and change in the discount rate.

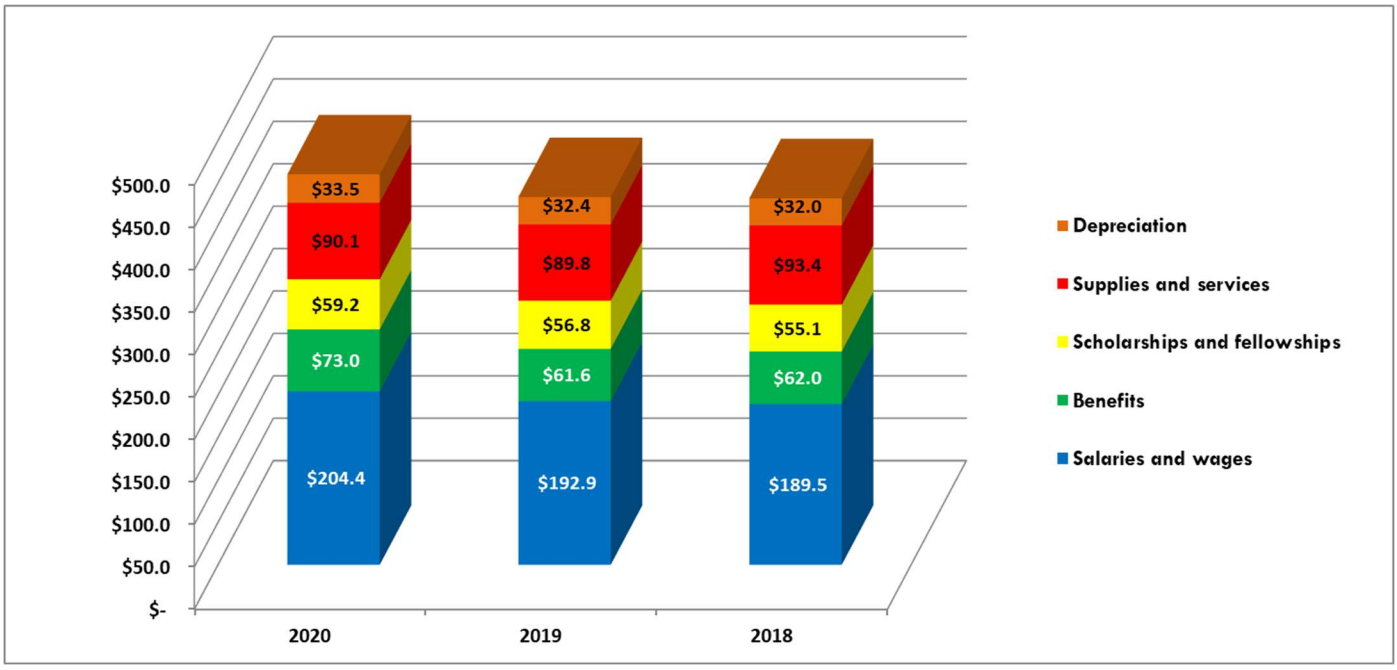
Scholarships and fellowships expense represent the amount disbursed to a student after a scholarship award is credited to the student's account after payment of tuition and fees. Scholarships and fellowships increased by $2.4 million in 2020, primarily due to $10.4 million in scholarships awarded under the portion of the CARES Act earmarked for student emergency grants, offset by decreases to Pell and other scholarships awarded. Scholarships and fellowships increased $1.7 million in fiscal year 2019 mainly because of significant allocation increases in various federal programs described in the nonoperating section of revenues.

Operating Expenses in Natural Classification
(in millions)

	Fiscal Year			Change	
	2020	2019	2018	2019 to 2020	2018 to 2019
Salaries and wages	$ 204.4	$ 192.9	$ 189.5	$ 11.4	$ 3.4
Benefits	73.0	61.6	62.0	11.4	(0.4)
Scholarships and fellowships	59.2	56.8	55.1	2.4	1.7
Supplies and services	90.1	89.8	93.4	0.3	(3.6)
Depreciation	33.5	32.4	32.0	1.2	0.4
Total operating expenses	$ 460.2	$ 433.6	$ 432.0	$ 26.6	$ 1.6

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

Operating Expenses in Natural Classification
(in millions)



Operating Expenses in Functional Classification
(in millions)

	Fiscal Year			Change	
	2020	2019	2018	2019 to 2020	2018 to 2019
Instruction	$ 146.6	$ 137.2	$ 138.4	$ 9.4	$ (1.2)
Public service	1.7	1.5	1.4	0.2	0.1
Academic support	30.8	29.7	27.3	1.1	2.3
Student services	61.6	54.9	50.9	6.6	4.0
Institutional support	80.5	78.7	79.2	1.9	(0.6)
Operation and maintenance of plant	44.6	40.8	45.6	3.8	(4.8)
Depreciation	33.5	32.4	32.0	1.2	0.4
Scholarships and fellowships	59.2	56.8	55.1	2.4	1.7
Total educational and general expenses	458.5	432.0	429.9	26.6	1.9
Auxiliary enterprises	1.7	1.6	1.9	0.0	(0.3)
Total operating expenses	$ 460.2	$ 433.6	$ 432.0	$ 26.6	$ 1.6

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

Factors influencing operating expenses grouped by functional classification include the following:

- Instruction includes expenses for all activities that are part of the District's instructional programs, such as faculty salaries and benefits. Instructional expenses increased $9.4 million in fiscal year 2020. The primary contributors to the increase were additional pension benefit costs of $4.3 million driven by an increase to the required employer contribution rate from 6.8% to 7.5% and actuarially determined amounts provided by TRS, along with salary and benefit increases related to the 3% general wage increase and associated benefits discussed previously. Instructional expenses decreased $1.2 million in 2019. Benefits decreased $0.5 million due to accounting for pension and OPEB benefits. Non-salary expenses decreased $0.7 million due to one-time expenses in renovating and updating equipment and furniture in vocational technical programs.

- Public service expenses include funds expended for activities that are established primarily to provide non-instructional services that benefit individuals and groups external to the District. In fiscal year 2020 and 2019, public service expenses remained flat, increasing by only $0.2 million and $0.1 million, respectively. The slight increase in 2020 was due the full year of the 3% general wage increase and associated benefits made effective in January 2019, along with increases to TRS pension costs related to the required employer contribution rate increase.

- Academic support includes funds expended primarily to provide support services to the District's primary missions of instruction, research and public service. Academic support costs increased by $1.1 million or 3.7% in 2020 as the result of salary increases of approximately $0.5 million along with increase costs for pension benefits of $0.9 million related to the increase in the required employer contribution rate and actuarial amounts provided by the TRS. In fiscal year 2019, academic support expenses increased $2.3 million. Contributing to the increase were 19 additional positions staffed in 2019 over 2018 even as budgeted total positions remained flat for both years. The District was also able to secure additional federal grant funding for the following projects: the Higher Education Institutional Aid grant provided an additional $0.5 million for strengthening institutions and was utilized for lab supplies and lab salaries; an additional $0.3 million was awarded for the Community Math Project: Building Math Proficiency to Strengthen Teacher Education through Collaborative Interventions grant; and an

additional $0.4 million of funding under a TRIO grant for the Edison Upward Bound Math and Science Project benefiting students.

- The student services category includes funds expended for activities that primarily contribute to students' emotional and physical well-being and to their intellectual, cultural and social development outside the context of the formal instruction program. Student services expense increased by $6.6 million in fiscal year 2020 primarily due to investments in student advocacy, including the funding of startup costs for student health clinics and a student advocacy network to offer core services at each College to include food, shelter, clothing, mental and physical health, access and equity. In addition, the enrollment coach model was implemented across the District to enhance AlamoADVISE and startup costs were funded for AlamoPROMISE, an initiative beginning in Fall 2020 to provide every graduating senior in Bexar County the opportunity to attend college without financial barrier. Payroll also increased for student services employees in the amount of $3.5 million due to compensation adjustments discussed previously, and TRS pension cost increased by $0.9 million. In fiscal year 2019, student services expenses increased $4.0 million attributable to 12 additional positions amounting to an additional $1.2 million of expense; $1.8 million in additional Federal Work-Study funding and related expense; and student activity fees were raised from $1 to $3 per hour, generating an additional $1.0 million in student services expenditures.

- The institutional support category is primarily comprised of salaries and other operating expenses for central executive-level management that engage in long-range planning for the entire institution as well as other centralized support operations including accounting and fiscal affairs, procurement and safety, legal, information technology and human resources, among others. In fiscal year 2020, funds expended under the institutional portion of the federal CARES Act in the amount of $1.6 million for costs associated with significant changes to the delivery of instruction due to the coronavirus, as reported in Schedule E. The remaining increase is attributed to the general salary increase and associated benefits for institutional support employees, as discussed previously. For fiscal year 2019, institutional support expense decreased $0.6 million. A full year of salary increases awarded in January of 2018 coupled with 10 additional institutional support positions provided for an increase of $1.1 million. This increase was offset by net reductions in various operating expenses totaling $0.5 million including repairs, equipment and computer service charges, to name a few.

- The category of operation and maintenance of plant includes all expenses of current funds for the operation and maintenance of physical plant, net of amounts charged to auxiliary enterprises and other independent operations. Operation and maintenance of plant expenses increased by $3.8 million in 2020. This was primarily attributable to a combined increase for contracted services and plan maintenance contracts of approximately $2.8 million, coupled with a decrease to capitalizable costs of almost $7.9 million, offset by decreases in travel, utilities and MEP costs related to campus closures due to COVID-19. In fiscal year 2019, operation and maintenance of plant expenses decreased $4.8 million. This category benefited from a $2 million increase in preventive maintenance funding, offset by a $5.9 million increase in capitalizable expenses. Excluding capitalizable outlays, operation and maintenance expenses increased $1.1 million to $48.7 million in fiscal year 2019.

- Scholarships and fellowships include expenses for scholarships and fellowships from restricted and unrestricted funds and grants to students. In fiscal year 2020, scholarships and fellowships increased $2.4 million due to emergency award grants disbursed to students from funds received under the CARES Act, as discussed previously. In fiscal year 2019, scholarships and fellowships increased $1.7 million due to increase allocations in various federal programs described in detail above.

Statements of Cash Flows

The Statements of Cash Flows provide information about the resources of cash and the uses of cash in the operations and activities of the District. The Statements of Cash Flows help users determine the entity's ability to meet its obligations as they come due and the impact of external financing. The Statements summarize cash inflows and outflows by operating activities, non-capital financing activities, capital and related financing activities and investing activities. The Statements

of Cash Flows reported overall decreases in cash and cash equivalents of $20.2 and $42.8 million during fiscal years 2020 and 2019, respectively. The primary use of cash in operations is for payment of salaries, wages and benefits, followed by payments to suppliers for goods and services, then payments for scholarships and fellowships. Sources of cash from operations arise primarily from student tuition and fees as well as grant and contract revenues. Sources of cash from non-capital financing activities are primarily from ad valorem taxes, non-operating federal and state revenue and state appropriations.

The $20.2 million and $42.8 million decreases to cash and cash equivalents in fiscal years 2020 and 2019 were primarily related to decreases in TexPool deposits for construction spending from funds borrowed in previous years, as shown in Note 4.

Capital Assets

Changes in net capital assets are the result of completed and in process construction projects, acquisitions, improvements, deletions and changes in accumulated depreciation. The District had $817.5 million and $790.0 million invested in capital assets net of accumulated depreciation at August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Depreciation expense totaled $33.5 million in fiscal year 2020 and $32.4 million in fiscal year 2019 (Note 5). A summary of net capital assets is presented below:

Net Capital Assets at Fiscal Year End
(in millions)

	Fiscal Year			Change	
	2020	2019	2018	2019 to 2020	2018 to 2019
Land	$ 54.6	$ 63.3	$ 58.0	$ (8.6)	$ 5.3
Construction in progress and works of art	64.4	40.9	45.3	23.5	(4.4)
Buildings and building improvements	628.9	611.5	573.1	17.4	38.4
Other real estate improvements	60.7	64.7	62.6	(4.0)	2.1
Furniture, machinery and equipment	7.9	8.5	9.6	(0.6)	(1.1)
Software	-	-	0.1	-	-
Library materials	0.9	1.1	1.2	(0.1)	(0.1)
Total capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation	$ 817.5	$ 790.0	$ 749.9	$ 27.6	$ 40.1

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

One method of evaluating the continued life of capital assets is to compare the accumulated depreciation to the original cost of the assets as a percentage. The following table lists assets subject to depreciation and the percentage depreciated at August 31, 2020 and 2019.

Depreciable Capital Assets and Accumulated Depreciation Percentages
(in millions)

	Fiscal Year 2020			Fiscal Year 2019		
	Capitalized Amount	Accumulated Depreciation	% Depreciated	Capitalized Amount	Accumulated Depreciation	% Depreciated
Other real estate improvements	$ 141.6	$ 80.9	57.1%	$ 141.5	$ 76.8	54.3%
Buildings and bldg improvements	952.4	323.5	34.0%	920.0	308.5	33.5%
Furniture, machinery and equipment	44.5	36.6	82.2%	43.4	34.9	80.4%
Software	3.2	3.2	100.0%	3.2	3.2	100.0%
Library materials	15.8	14.8	93.7%	15.7	14.7	93.6%
Total	$ 1,157.5	$ 459.0	39.7%	$ 1,123.8	$ 438.0	39.0%

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

Major capital additions and renovations completed during fiscal years 2020 and 2019 include the following:

Fiscal Year 2020	Amount (in millions)
Northwest Vista College Texas Ash Parking Garage	$ 9.3
Northwest Vista College Desert Willow Welcome Center	14.4
St. Philip's College MLK Tourism, Hospitality and Culinary Arts Building	30.5
St. Philip's College Preventive Maintenance Utility Project	2.7

Fiscal Year 2019	Amount (in millions)
District Support Operations Building	$ 60.1
District Support Operations Garage	3.0
District IT Infrastructure & Alamo Colleges Online	4.1
Northwest Vista College Redbud Bridge	1.0
Palo Alto College Facilities Canopy Additions	0.5
Palo Alto College Community Gardens	0.3

The District does not record the cost of capital assets as an expense at the time of acquisition or completion of the asset, but rather shows the expense systematically over the expected life of the asset as depreciation expense. The amount shown in the accounting records for the value of the asset will decrease each year until the asset is fully depreciated or removed from service. As a result, the amount of capital assets shown in the Statements of Net Position may decrease from one year to another, even though new assets have been acquired during the year. Capital assets subject to depreciation include improvements to land (such as parking lots and signage), buildings, library books, furniture, machinery, equipment and software. Land, construction in progress and works of art are not depreciated.

The District has entered into several contracts for construction and various other renovation and projects financed by bond proceeds. As of August 31, 2020 and 2019, the District was committed for approximately $87.4 million and $87.0 million, respectively. For additional information concerning the District's capital assets and commitments, see Note 5 and Note 22, respectively, to the financial statements.

Debt

The Alamo Colleges District had $514.3 million and $531.5 million in outstanding bond and maintenance tax note debt at August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, before premiums and discounts. Outstanding debt decreased $17.2 million in fiscal year 2020 and $47.8 million in fiscal year 2019. The following table summarizes these amounts by type of debt instrument. See also Notes 7 and 8 to the basic financial statements for additional information.

Bonds and Tax Notes Payable
(in millions)

	Fiscal Year			Change	
	2020	2019	2018	2019 to 2020	2018 to 2019
General obligation bonds	$ 346.7	$ 388.0	$ 423.6	$ (41.3)	$ (35.7)
Revenue bonds	76.5	94.2	99.9	(17.7)	(5.7)
Tax notes	91.1	49.4	55.8	41.7	(6.4)
Total outstanding debt	$ 514.3	$ 531.5	$ 579.3	$ (17.2)	$ (47.8)

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

The $17.2 million decrease in 2020 was the result of regularly scheduled debt service payments and a combination of other debt transactions including redemptions and defeasances totaling $39.1 million and a new issuance of maintenance tax note debt of $48.5 million, as further described in Note 8. The $47.8 million decrease in fiscal year 2019 is due to scheduled payments of principal on outstanding debt.

The general obligation debt of the Alamo Colleges District is payable from the proceeds of a continuing, direct ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property within the taxing district. Revenue bonds are special obligations of the District that are payable solely from and will be equally and ratably secured by an irrevocable first lien on pledged revenues. The pledged revenue is all revenue from tuition pursuant to applicable Texas law. The District received bond ratings for its general obligation bonds of Aaa and AAA from Moody's Investors Service and S&P Global Ratings, respectively. These are the highest ratings available from these rating agencies and the Alamo Colleges District is one of only three community college systems in Texas and one of only 11 community colleges in the United States to receive the highest rating from both agencies. More detailed information about the District's noncurrent liabilities is presented in Notes 6, 7 and 8 to the basic financial statements.

Factors Having Probable Future Financial Significance

The economic condition of the Alamo Colleges District is influenced by the economic position of the State of Texas, the County of Bexar and surrounding counties and the City of San Antonio. San Antonio is the seventh largest city in the United States and the second largest city in Texas. The resiliency of the state, county and city to recover from the devastating effects of the COVID-19 pandemic to the economy will be tested over the next several years.

The San Antonio metropolitan area, which is coterminous with Bexar County, is considered one of the most attractive locations in the nation for business growth due to affordable land, abundant power and an education system that continues to evolve and improve. The broad and diverse economy features a wide variety of industries, such as bioscience and health care, aerospace and aviation, the military, tourism, financial services, manufacturing, and information technology and cybersecurity. This area has a proven track record of working together across government, nonprofits, industry and educational providers for a better future for businesses and consumers in the metropolitan area.

Shortly after the pandemic hit, the City of San Antonio immediately set up a Recovery & Resiliency workgroup with a charge to conquer today's challenges for a stronger tomorrow. One key initiative from this workgroup is the launch of the Train for Jobs SA Program, a training and education program designed to get people back to work. It provides assistance to those in hospitality, food service, and retail which were hardest hit by the COVID-19 pandemic. Train for Jobs SA offers programs for displaced workers seeking to build new skills in high-demand career areas. Alamo Colleges will receive $32.8 million over the next fifteen to eighteen months to provide workforce education and training, and other associated education and support services.

In November 2020, San Antonio voters overwhelmingly approved a proposition that reallocates an existing 1/8 cent sales toward a workforce development program for the city. The Mayor of San Antonio, Ron Nirenberg, termed this as "an investment in our people…an investment in our future". The plan will help 40,000 San Antonio workers over four years get workforce training or complete their two- or four-year degree, with an eye toward in-demand industries. The program begins in the fall of 2021 and will to help alleviate the city's ongoing issues with poverty, which have been exacerbated by the COVID-19 pandemic. Nirenberg said the San Antonio's major educational institutions, which includes the Alamo Colleges District, will be partners in the new program as well as the many employers who offer training programs on the job.

The future interrelated economies for San Antonio and Bexar County are anticipated to recover from the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic and be stronger due to the proactive actions and initiatives by leaders to address the needs of the businesses and residents of this region. The outlook of the Alamo Colleges District for the foreseeable future remains positive as a result of its strategic leadership, fiscal management and a local economy which will recover from this pandemic stronger than before.

This financial report is designed to provide the District's citizens, taxpayers, students, investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's accountability for the resources it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional information, contact the Finance and Fiscal Services Department at 2222 N. Alamo Street, San Antonio, Texas 78215 or visit our Financial Transparency website at: https://www.alamo.edu/about-us/compliance/financial-information/.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
EXHIBIT 1

Statements of Net Position
August 31, 2020 and 2019

	2020	2019
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 17,795,511	$ 18,511,371
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	88,683,380	43,067,949
Investments	74,262,735	105,229,901
Accounts receivable and notes receivable, net of allowance	10,748,605	10,749,939
Other assets	1,138,924	227,522
Total current assets	192,629,155	177,786,682
Noncurrent assets:		
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	53,550,048	118,625,427
Long-term investments - operating	80,816,552	28,398,163
Other assets	3,997,746	4,141,056
Capital assets (net)	817,532,051	789,967,117
Total noncurrent assets	955,896,397	941,131,763
TOTAL ASSETS	1,148,525,552	1,118,918,445
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES		
Deferred outflows related to bond refundings	6,431,762	6,839,464
Deferred outflows related to OPEB	41,039,052	32,840,837
Deferred outflows related to pensions	33,057,552	38,566,458
TOTAL DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	80,528,366	78,246,759
LIABILITIES		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	40,849,118	27,541,013
Funds held for others	868,062	784,248
Unearned income	43,327,556	45,507,764
Current portion of noncurrent liabilities	71,611,076	34,797,182
Total current liabilities	156,655,812	108,630,207
Noncurrent liabilities	788,129,714	827,151,244
TOTAL LIABILITIES	944,785,526	935,781,451
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES		
Deferred inflows related to bond refundings	1,192,661	1,702,052
Deferred inflows related to OPEB	47,971,799	63,013,840
Deferred inflows related to pensions	20,945,525	13,635,366
TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	70,109,985	78,351,258
NET POSITION		
Net investment in capital assets	335,842,314	318,709,512
Restricted for:		
Expendable		
Student aid	9,095,214	7,787,670
Instructional programs	1,113,178	1,093,839
Capital projects	719,444	230,603
Debt service	12,723,271	11,185,582
Unrestricted	(145,335,014)	(155,974,711)
TOTAL NET POSITION	$ 214,158,407	$ 183,032,495

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
EXHIBIT 1A

Statements of Financial Position of Alamo Colleges Foundation, Inc.
(A Component Unit of Alamo Community College District)
December 31, 2019 and 2018

	2019	2018
ASSETS		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 1,798,464	$ 1,765,842
Contributions receivable, net of allowance and discounts	2,087,025	362,212
Investments:		
Fixed income securities	5,659,180	5,323,425
Mutual funds/exchange-traded funds	20,774,993	16,779,216
Marketable securities	2,593,581	2,017,724
TOTAL ASSETS	32,913,243	26,248,419
LIABILITIES AND NET ASSETS		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	$ 20,680	$ 7,321
Due to affiliates	143,672	45,827
TOTAL LIABILITIES	164,352	53,148
NET ASSETS		
Without donor restrictions	139,835	108,809
With donor restrictions	32,609,056	26,086,462
TOTAL NET ASSETS	32,748,891	26,195,271
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND NET ASSETS	$ 32,913,243	$ 26,248,419

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
EXHIBIT 1B

Statements of Net Position of ACCD Public Facility Corporation
(A Component Unit of Alamo Community College District)
August 31, 2020 and 2019

	2020	2019
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash	$ 221,217	$ 221,663
Noncurrent assets:		
Capital assets - land	5,099,847	5,099,847
TOTAL ASSETS	5,321,064	5,321,510
LIABILITIES		
Current liabilities:		
Current portion of unearned lease revenue	24,000	24,000
Noncurrent liabilities:		
Note payable	2,000,000	2,000,000
Unearned lease revenue	1,582,000	1,606,000
Interest payable	646,667	566,667
Total noncurrent liabilities	4,228,667	4,172,667
TOTAL LIABILITIES	4,252,667	4,196,667
NET POSITION		
Net investment in capital assets	3,099,847	3,099,847
Unrestricted	(2,031,450)	(1,975,004)
TOTAL NET POSITION	$ 1,068,397	$ 1,124,843

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
EXHIBIT 2

Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position
For Years Ended August 31, 2020 and 2019

	2020	2019
OPERATING REVENUES:		
Tuition and fees (net of discounts of $87,751,550 and $77,337,949, respectively)	$ 53,795,869	$ 56,682,644
Federal grants and contracts	19,346,775	18,162,965
State grants and contracts	1,117,668	1,426,133
Local grants and contracts	2,161,308	1,555,032
Non-governmental grants and contracts	994,812	475,341
Auxiliary enterprises	3,600,934	5,114,097
Other operating revenues	5,515,879	6,441,339
Total operating revenues (Schedule A)	86,533,245	89,857,551
OPERATING EXPENSES:		
Instruction	146,595,063	137,203,903
Public service	1,707,366	1,514,958
Academic support	30,809,869	29,664,583
Student services	61,569,925	54,945,340
Institutional support	80,542,548	78,660,036
Operation and maintenance of plant	44,586,134	40,757,803
Scholarships and fellowships	59,182,167	56,825,416
Auxiliary enterprises	1,676,970	1,640,494
Depreciation	33,537,533	32,380,340
Total operating expenses (Schedule B)	460,207,575	433,592,873
Operating loss	(373,674,330)	(343,735,322)
NON-OPERATING REVENUES/(EXPENSES):		
State appropriations	83,718,786	76,753,648
Ad valorem taxes		
Taxes for maintenance and operations	178,390,458	167,473,259
Taxes for maintenance notes	9,071,983	9,072,244
Taxes for general obligation bonds	59,595,081	55,390,744
Federal grants, non-operating	99,458,627	93,921,320
State grants, non-operating	3,878,086	3,610,130
Gifts	707,835	405,893
Investment income	5,226,285	9,033,162
Interest on capital related debt	(15,473,146)	(19,845,187)
Interest on maintenance tax notes	(2,316,983)	(2,637,244)
Other non-operating expenses	(17,456,770)	(3,273,053)
Net non-operating revenues (Schedule C)	404,800,242	389,904,916
Increase in net position	31,125,912	46,169,594
NET POSITION:		
Net position - beginning of year	183,032,495	136,862,901
Net position - end of year (Schedule D)	$ 214,158,407	$ 183,032,495

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
EXHIBIT 2A

Statements of Activities of Alamo Colleges Foundation, Inc.
(A Component Unit of Alamo Community College District)
For Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

	Net Assets without Donor Restrictions	Net Assets with Donor Restrictions	Total
Net assets at January 1, 2018	$ 92,707	$ 26,866,773	$ 26,959,480
Support and revenue:			
Contributions	83,575	3,237,218	3,320,793
In-kind revenue	849,969	-	849,969
Interest and dividend income	-	354,505	354,505
Loss on investments	-	(1,633,070)	(1,633,070)
Net assets released from restrictions	2,760,073	(2,760,073)	-
Total revenue	3,693,617	(801,420)	2,892,197
Expenses:			
Program support and scholarships	2,783,823	-	2,783,823
General and administrative	623,826	-	623,826
Fundraising	248,757	-	248,757
Total expenses	3,656,406	-	3,656,406
Increase (decrease) in net assets	37,211	(801,420)	(764,209)
Designated transfers	(21,109)	21,109	-
Net assets at December 31, 2018	108,809	26,086,462	26,195,271
Support and revenue:			
Contributions	65,729	4,819,098	4,884,827
In-kind revenue	960,693	-	960,693
Interest and dividend income	4,806.00	606,571	611,377
Gain on investments	-	3,741,890	3,741,890
Net assets released from restrictions	2,571,940	(2,571,940)	-
Total revenue	3,603,168	6,595,619	10,198,787
Expenses:			
Program support and scholarships	2,652,503	-	2,652,503
General and administrative	691,179	-	691,179
Fundraising	301,485	-	301,485
Total expenses	3,645,167	-	3,645,167
(Decrease) increase in net assets	(41,999)	6,595,619	6,553,620
Designated transfers	73,025	(73,025)	-
Net assets at December 31, 2019	$ 139,835	$ 32,609,056	$ 32,748,891

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
EXHIBIT 2B

Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position of ACCD Public Facility Corporation
(A Component Unit of Alamo Community College District)
For Years Ended August 31, 2020 and 2019

	2020	2019
OPERATING REVENUES/(EXPENSES):		
Lease revenue	$ 24,000	$ 24,000
Bank charges (net of interest income)	(446)	(371)
Total net operating revenues	23,554	23,629
Operating income	23,554	23,629
NON-OPERATING (EXPENSES):		
Interest on capital related debt	(80,000)	(80,000)
Decrease in net position	(56,446)	(56,371)
NET POSITION:		
Net position - beginning of year	1,124,843	1,181,214
Net position - end of year	$ 1,068,397	$ 1,124,843

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
EXHIBIT 3

Statements of Cash Flows
For Years Ended August 31, 2020 and 2019

	2020	2019
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Receipts from students and other customers	$ 51,778,909	$ 65,976,016
Receipts from grants and contracts	21,900,624	22,012,197
Other receipts	6,966,935	5,629,189
Payments to or on behalf of employees	(255,671,840)	(238,806,807)
Payments to suppliers for goods and services	(81,596,745)	(80,049,227)
Payments for scholarships and fellowships	(59,182,167)	(56,825,416)
Net cash used by operating activities	(315,804,284)	(282,064,048)
CASH FLOWS FROM NON-CAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Receipts from state appropriations	67,823,087	64,972,539
Receipts from ad valorem taxes	178,570,589	167,636,278
Receipts from non-operating federal and state revenue	102,653,205	97,302,583
Receipts from gifts and grants (other than capital)	292,835	280,549
Receipts to student organizations and other agency transactions	83,814	34,060
Payments for Federal loans issued to students	(19,953,827)	(20,630,445)
Receipts from Federal loans for students	19,828,965	20,404,946
Net cash provided by noncapital financing activities	349,298,668	330,000,510
CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds on issuance of capital debt	61,618,480	-
Bond issuance costs	(387,157)	-
Receipts from ad valorem taxes for debt service	68,736,251	64,525,603
Receipts from sales of real estate	13,787,816	-
Receipts from capital grant contracts, grants and gifts	400,000	-
Payments for acquisition and construction of capital assets	(79,963,309)	(72,794,553)
Payments on capital debt - principal	(78,373,767)	(49,126,748)
Payments on capital debt - interest	(23,037,518)	(26,109,092)
Net cash used by capital and related financing activities	(37,219,204)	(83,504,790)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds from sales and maturities of investments	306,212,815	236,553,640
Interest on investments	5,000,235	8,931,930
Purchase of investments	(327,664,038)	(252,759,834)
Net cash used by investing activities	(16,450,988)	(7,274,264)
DECREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	(20,175,808)	(42,842,592)
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF YEAR	180,204,747	223,047,339
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF YEAR	$ 160,028,939	$ 180,204,747

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
EXHIBIT 3

Statements of Cash Flows
For Years Ended August 31, 2020 and 2019
(continued)

RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING LOSS TO NET CASH	2020	2019
USED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Operating loss	$ (373,674,330)	$ (343,735,322)
Adjustments to reconcile operating loss to net cash used by operating activities:		
Depreciation expense	33,537,533	32,380,340
Donated capital assets	15,000	750
Allowance for doubtful accounts	4,018,170	2,070,320
Non-cash state appropriations - on-behalf payments	20,215,099	15,839,509
Pension expense	5,726,950	2,980,038
OPEB expense	3,700,863	4,113,401
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Receivables (net)	(3,311,734)	(3,117,602)
Other assets	(817,429)	698,806
Accounts payable	510,313	1,726,147
Unearned income	(6,552,760)	4,859,105
Net pension liability	(7,092,115)	28,610,722
Net OPEB liability	26,941,119	4,441,630
Compensable absences	973,793	62,717
Workers' compensation accrual	-	174,392
Utility escrow	(145,752)	(116,649)
Deferred outflows related to pensions	(218,044)	(29,664,355)
Deferred inflows related to pensions	7,310,159	1,053,633
Deferred outflows related to OPEB	(11,899,078)	(32,441,788)
Deferred inflows related to OPEB	(15,042,041)	28,000,158
Net cash used by operating activities	$ (315,804,284)	$ (282,064,048)

SCHEDULE OF NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING TRANSACTIONS:		
State on-behalf payments	$ 20,215,099	$ 15,839,509
Increase in fair value of investments	$ 372,862	$ 277,906
Gifts of depreciable and non-depreciable assets	$ 15,000	$ 125,344
Amortization of premium on bonds	$ 4,866,588	$ 3,779,680
Amortization of deferred charges on bond refundings	$ (101,689)	$ 311,823
Assets acquired in exchange of training credits	$ 567,000	$ 567,000
Undistributed investment income public/private partnership	$ 80,000	$ 80,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Notes to Financial Statements

1. REPORTING ENTITY

The Alamo Community College District (Alamo Colleges District or District) was established in 1945 in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas. It serves the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities through its colleges and educational centers. The District operates five colleges including San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, Northwest Vista College and Northeast Lakeview College.

The District is considered to be a special-purpose, primary government. While the District receives funding from local, state and federal sources and must comply with the spending, reporting and record keeping requirements of these entities, it is not a component unit of any other government entity.

Alamo Colleges Foundation, Inc. – Discrete Component Unit

The Alamo Colleges Foundation, Inc. (the Foundation) is a separate non-profit organization, and its sole purpose is to provide benefits such as scholarships and grants to the students, faculty and staff of the District. The Foundation is a legally separate entity which utilizes District financial resources for its operation. The District does not appoint any of the Foundation's board members. Under Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 39, *Determining Whether Certain Organizations are Component Units*, an organization should report as a discretely presented component unit those organizations that raise and hold economic resources for the direct benefit of a governmental unit when such resources are significant to the governmental unit. Accordingly, the Foundation's financial statements are included in the District's annual report as a discrete component unit (see table of contents). Stand-alone financial statements of the Foundation can be obtained from the Finance and Fiscal Services department of the Alamo Community College District.

ACCD Public Facility Corporation (PFC) – Discrete Component Unit

The PFC was incorporated on September 23, 2011 as a public non-profit corporation formed under the Public Facility Corporation Act, Chapter 303, Texas Local Government Code, as amended. It is also a public corporation within the meaning of the United States (U.S.) Treasury Department rulings of the Internal Revenue Service per sections 103 and 141 of the IRS Code of 1986, as amended.

The PFC is governed by a three-member Board of Directors that also serve on the Board of Trustees of the District. The PFC was formed exclusively for the purpose of assisting the District in financing, refinancing, or providing public facilities. The PFC may finance the acquisition of District obligations, provide for the acquisition, construction, rehabilitation, renovation, repair, equipping, furnishing and placement in service of public facilities, issue bonds as permitted by the Act and perform other such activities on behalf of the District as provided in its Certificate of Formation. The PFC does not have authority to levy taxes.

In accordance with requirements of GASB Statement No. 61, *The Financial Reporting Entity Omnibus – an amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 34*, the PFC is a component unit of the Alamo Colleges District because the District appoints the voting majority of the PFC's board and can also remove appointed members of the PFC's board at will. While the District appoints the entire governing body of the PFC, this board is not considered substantively the same as the Board of Trustees of the District because it consists of less than a majority of the District's Board. Accordingly, the PFC's financial statements are included in the District's financial statements as a discrete component unit (see table of contents). Stand-alone financial statements of the PFC can be obtained from the Finance and Fiscal Services department of the Alamo Colleges District.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Reporting Guidelines

The significant accounting policies followed in preparing these financial statements are in accordance with the *Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board's Annual Financial Reporting Requirements for Texas Public Community Colleges* for fiscal year 2020. For financial reporting purposes, the District is considered a special-purpose, primary government engaged in business-type activities.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Basis of Accounting

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and comply with reporting requirements as set by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB). The financial statements of the District have been prepared on the accrual basis, whereby all revenues are recorded when earned, and all expenses are recorded when they have been reduced to a legal or contractual obligation to pay.

Budgetary Data

Each community college district in Texas is required by law to prepare an annual operating budget of anticipated revenues and expenses for the fiscal year beginning September 1. The District's Board of Trustees adopts the annual budget, which is prepared on the accrual basis of accounting for operating funds and available resources for construction and renewal funds. Copies of the approved budget and subsequent amendments must be filed with the THECB, Legislative Budget Board, Legislative Reference Library, and the Governor's Office of Budget and Planning by December 1.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The District's cash and cash equivalents consist of operating cash on hand, demand deposits and short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of acquisition. Public funds investment pools (TexPool) are considered to be cash and cash equivalents.

Restricted Cash and Cash Equivalents

Restricted cash and cash equivalents that can be used to pay current liabilities (in keeping with restrictions) are classified as current assets.

Cash and cash equivalents that are externally restricted as to their use are classified as noncurrent assets in the Statements of Net Position. This category includes unexpended cash balances restricted by donors or other outside agencies for specific purposes, gifts whose donors have placed limitations on their use, grants from private or governmental sources, bond proceeds and other sponsored funds.

Accounts and Notes Receivable

Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amounts. Notes receivable represent short-term student loans. The allowance for doubtful accounts is management's best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses and is determined based on historical collectability. Account balances are written off against the allowance when it is probable the receivable will not be recovered.

Other Current Assets

Included in this category are prepaid expenses and inventories.

Investments

Investments are reported at fair value. Short-term investments have an original maturity greater than three months but less than one year at the time of purchase. Long-term investments include investments with original maturities greater than one year at the time of purchase. The District intends to hold these investments until maturity. The District classifies its investments within a fair value hierarchy based on the relative inputs used to value the investments, in accordance with the provisions of GASB Statement 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application* (GASB72). For more detailed information, see Note 4.

Capital Assets

Assets meeting the applicable capitalization threshold with useful lives extending beyond one year are recorded at cost on the date of acquisition. Donated capital assets are stated at acquisition value in accordance with GASB 72, defined as the price that would be paid to acquire an asset with equivalent service potential in an orderly market transaction at the acquisition date. Improvements which significantly add value or extend the useful life of a structure are capitalized. The costs of normal maintenance and repairs are charged to operating expenses in the year the expense is incurred. The straight-line method is used for depreciating assets over their useful lives. Depreciation begins in the following year after capitalization except for equipment, which is prorated in the first year the asset is placed in service.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

The following tables lists the capitalization thresholds and useful lives for each asset category:

Class of Asset	Capitalization Threshold	Useful Life (Years)	Salvage Value
Land	$ 5,000	Not depreciated	-
Land improvements (except tennis courts)	100,000	20	-
Tennis courts	10,000	7	-
Buildings	100,000	40	10%
Building improvements	100,000	20	-
Portable buildings	10,000	10	10%
Furniture, machinery and equipment	5,000	5-10	-
Infrastructure	100,000	20	10%
Software	5,000	5	-
Library materials	All	15	-
Works of art/historical treasures	5,000	Not depreciated	-
Leasehold improvements	10,000	Shorter of lease or useful life	-
Technology systems	50,000	5	-

Deferred Outflows of Resources

The Statements of Net Position include a separate section for deferred outflows of resources, which represent a consumption of net position that applies to future periods and thus, will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expensed) until then. The District records deferred outflows of resources for deferred charges on the refunding of debt calculated as the difference in the carrying value of refunded debt and its reacquisition price. This amount is amortized over the shorter of the life of the refunded or refunding debt. In addition, the District records deferred outflows of resources for its proportionate share of collective deferred outflows of resources of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) pension plan and for its proportionate share of collective deferred outflows of resources of the Employees Retirement System (ERS) other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plan. In addition, deferred outflows of resources are recorded for employer contributions made to the TRS and ERS plans subsequent to the measurement date of the respective net pension or net OPEB liabilities. For additional information, see Note 10 and Note 18.

Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the defined benefit pension plan administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined on the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

Other Post Employment Benefits (OPEB)

The fiduciary net position of the Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS) State Retiree Health Plan (SRHP), also referred to as the Texas Employees Group Benefits Program (GBP), has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes, for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits; OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from the GBP's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and are payable in accordance with the benefit terms.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Compensable Absences
It is the District's policy to accrue employee annual leave as earned. Sick leave is not accrued, as a terminated employee is not paid for accumulated sick leave. See Note 6 and Note 12 for additional information.

Self-Insurance
The District is self-insured for a portion of workers' compensation losses. A liability has been recorded for the estimated amount of eventual loss which will be incurred on claims arising prior to the end of the fiscal year, including incurred but not reported claims. See Note 16 for additional information.

Deferred Inflows of Resources
The Statements of Net Position include a separate section for deferred inflows of resources, which represent an acquisition of net position that applies to future periods and thus, will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until then. The District records deferred inflows of resources for deferred charges on refunding of debt calculated as the difference in the carrying value of refunded debt and its reacquisition price. This amount is amortized over the shorter of the life of the refunded or refunding debt. In addition, the District records deferred inflows of resources for its proportionate share of collective deferred inflows of resources of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) pension plan and for its proportionate share of collective deferred inflows of resources of the Employees Retirement System (ERS) other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plan. For additional information, see Note 10 and Note 18.

Net Position
Net Investment in Capital Assets
This category represents the District's total investment in capital assets net of related outstanding debt used to acquire or construct those assets and accumulated depreciation and amortization related to those capital assets. Deferred inflows of resources and deferred outflows of resources attributable to those assets or related debt are also included in this component.

Restricted Net Position, Expendable
Legal or contractual obligations require this portion to be spent in accordance with external restrictions.

Unrestricted Net Position
These are resources that are not subject to any external restrictions and may be used at the discretion of the governing board for any lawful purpose of the District.

Operating and Non-operating Revenues
The District distinguishes operating and non-operating revenues. The District reports as a Business-Type Activity (BTA) and as a single proprietary fund. Operating revenues generally result from providing services in connection with the District's principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues are student tuition and fees net of scholarship discounts and allowances; federal, state, local and private operating grants and contracts; auxiliary enterprises and other revenues of a similar nature. The major non-operating revenues are state appropriations, property tax collections, federal financial aid through Title IV Higher Education Act grants, and investment income and gifts.

Revenue Recognition and Unearned Income
Tuition and fee revenues are recorded when earned. Unrestricted tuition and fees and other revenues related to the upcoming fall semester that are received in FY2020 are recorded as unearned revenues. Revenue from federal and state grants and entitlements is recognized as allowable costs are incurred, provided all eligibility requirements have been met. Unrestricted unearned charges have been netted against unearned income. Restricted charges where all obligations have been fulfilled are treated as expenses in the period incurred.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Tuition Discounting

Texas Public Education Grants

Certain tuition amounts are required to be set aside for use as scholarships by qualifying students. These amounts, called the Texas Public Education Grant (TPEG), are shown with tuition and fee revenue amounts as a separate set aside amount (Texas Education Code §56.033). When the award is used by the student for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. When the award is used for purposes other than tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a scholarship expense.

Title IV Higher Education Act (HEA) Program Funds

Certain Title IV HEA Program funds are received by the District to pass through to students. These funds are received by the District and recorded as revenue. When a student uses the award for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. When the award is used for purposes other than tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a scholarship expense.

Other Tuition Discounts

The District awards tuition and fee scholarships from institutional funds to students who qualify. When these funds are used for tuition and fees, the awards are recorded as a tuition discount. When these awards are used for purposes other than tuition and fees, the amounts are recorded as a scholarship expense.

Operating and Non-operating Expenses

Operating expenses include the cost of providing instruction, student services and support, administrative expenses, and depreciation and amortization on capital assets. Expenses related to non-operating federal revenues are reported as operating expenses, either as tuition discounts (if applied to tuition) or as scholarship expenses. The auxiliary operations for campus bookstores and food service are not performed by the District. The major non-operating expenses are interest on capital-related debt and capital expenses associated with bond proceeds which fall below the District's capitalization thresholds.

Restricted Resources

When an expense is incurred that can be paid using either restricted or unrestricted resources, the District's policy is to first apply the expense against restricted resources and then against unrestricted resources.

Estimates

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with U. S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

New Pronouncements

In June 2018, GASB issued Statement No. 89, *Accounting for Interest Cost Incurred before the End of a Construction Period*. This Statement requires that interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period be recognized as an expense in the period in which the cost is incurred for financial statements prepared using the economic resources measurement focus. As a result, interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period will not be included in the historical cost of a capital asset reported in a business-type activity or enterprise fund. The requirements of this Statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019. The District early implemented the requirements of this Statement during fiscal year 2020 and have expensed all interest costs related to construction projects during the fiscal year in accordance with the Statement. Retrospective application was not required.

In May 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 95, *Postponement of the Effective Dates of Certain Authoritative Guidance*. The primary objective of this Statement is to provide temporary relief to governments and other stakeholders in light of the COVID-19 pandemic. This Statement postponed the effective dates of certain provisions contained in the following pronouncements by one year: Statement Nos. 83, 84, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, & 93. Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date of GASB Statement No. 87 by 18 months. By providing governments with sufficient time to apply the authoritative

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

guidance addressed in this Statement will help to safeguard the reliability of their financial statements. The requirements of this Statement are effective immediately, and have been applied by the District to the respective Statements.

In May 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 95, *Postponement of the Effective Dates of Certain Authoritative Guidance*. The primary objective of this Statement is to provide temporary relief to governments and other stakeholders in light of the COVID-19 pandemic. This Statement postponed the effective dates of certain provisions contained in the following pronouncements by one year: Statement Nos. 83, 84, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, & 93. Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date of GASB Statement No. 87 by 18 months. By providing governments with sufficient time to apply the authoritative guidance addressed in this Statement will help to safeguard the reliability of their financial statements. The requirements of this Statement are effective immediately, and have been applied by the District to the respective Statements.

Pending Pronouncements

The following GASB pronouncements have been issued but not yet implemented by the District:

In January 2017, GASB issued Statement No. 84, *Fiduciary Activities*. The objective of this Statement is to improve guidance regarding the identification of fiduciary activities for accounting and financial reporting purposes and how those activities should be reported. This Statement establishes criteria for identifying fiduciary activities of all state and local governments. The focus of the criteria is generally on (1) whether a government is controlling the assets of the fiduciary activity and (2) the beneficiaries with whom a fiduciary relationship exists. Separate criteria are included to identify fiduciary component units and postemployment benefit arrangements that are fiduciary activities. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, but the effective date was postponed to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 95. The District is still evaluating the potential impact but does not expect the provisions of this Statement to have a material effect on its financial statements.

In June 2017, GASB issued Statement No. 87, *Leases*. The objective of this Statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by improving accounting and financial reporting for leases by governments. This Statement increases the usefulness of governments' financial statements by requiring recognition of certain lease assets and liabilities for leases that previously were classified as operating leases and recognized as inflows of resources or outflows of resources based on the payment provisions of the contract. It will enhance comparability of financial statements among governments by requiring lessees and lessors to report leases under a single model and requires notes to financial statements related to the timing, significance and purpose of a government's leasing arrangements. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date by 18 months to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020.

In August 2018, GASB issued Statement No. 90, *Majority Equity Interests—an amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 61*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to improve the consistency and comparability of reporting a government's majority equity interest in a legally separate organization and to improve the relevance of financial statement information for certain component units. The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by providing users of financial statements with essential information related to presentation of majority equity interests in legally separate organizations. The requirements of the Statement should be applied retroactively, except for the provisions related to (1) reporting a majority equity interest in a component unit and (2) reporting a component unit if the government acquires a 100 percent equity interest. Those provisions should be applied on a prospective basis. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date by 12 months to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019.

In May 2019, GASB issued Statement No. 91, *Conduit Debt Obligations*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to provide a single method of reporting conduit debt obligations by issuers and eliminate diversity in practice associated with (1) commitments extended by issuers, (2) arrangements associated with conduit debt obligations, and (3) related note disclosures. The requirements of this statement will improve financial reporting by eliminating the existing option for issuers to report conduit debt obligations as their own liabilities, thereby ending significant diversity in practice. The requirements

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

of this Statement were originally effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2020 but the effective date was postponed to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 95. Earlier application is encouraged.

In January 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 92, *Omnibus 2020*. The objectives of this Statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements. This Statement establishes accounting and financial reporting requirements for specific issues related to leases, intra-entity transfers of assets, postemployment benefits, government acquisitions, risk financing and insurance-related activities of public entity risk pools, fair value measurements, and derivative instruments. The requirements in paragraph 4 related to the effective date of Statement 87 were originally effective upon issuance under Statement No. 92, but GASB 87 was postponed by the implementation of GASB 95 to become effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020. The requirements related to intra-entity transfers of assets addressed in paragraph 6 were effective immediately under GASB 92 but were postponed due to the implementation of GASB 95 to reporting periods for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. The requirements related to the applicability of Statements 73 and 74 in paragraph 7 were originally effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2020 but were postponed to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021 by GASB 95. The requirements in paragraphs 8 and 9 related to application of Statement 84 to postemployment benefit arrangements and those in paragraph 12 related to nonrecurring fair value measurements of asset or liabilities are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020. The requirements related to the measurement of liabilities (and assets, if any) associated with AROs in a government acquisition in paragraph 10 are effective for government acquisitions occurring in reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020. Earlier application is encouraged and is permitted by topic.

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 93, *Replacement of Interbank Offered Rates*. The objective of this Statement is to address accounting and financial reporting implications resulting from global reference rate reform, especially since the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) is expected to cease to exist in its current form at the end of 2021. The requirements of this Statement will enhance comparability in the application of accounting and financial reporting requirements and will improve the consistency of authoritative literature. The removal of LIBOR as an appropriate benchmark interest rate was to have been effective for reporting periods ending after December 31, 2021, but GASB Statement No. 95 changed the effective date of this portion of the Statement to periods ending after December 31, 2022. All other requirements of this Statement were to have been effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020, but GASB Statement No. 95 changed the requirements of this Statement to be effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application is encouraged.

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 94, *Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements*. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve financial reporting by addressing issues related to public-private and public-public partnership arrangements (PPPs). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing the definitions of PPPs and APAs and providing uniform guidance on accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet those definitions. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In May 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 96, *Subscription-based Information Technology Arrangements*. This Statement provides guidance on the accounting and financial reporting for subscription-based information technology arrangements (SBITAs) for government and end users (governments). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing a definition for SBITAs and providing uniform guidance for accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet that definition. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

In June 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 97, *Certain Component Unit Criteria, and Accounting and Financial Reporting for Internal Revenue Code Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plans – An Amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 84, and a Supersession of GASB Statement No. 32*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to (1) increase consistency and comparability related to the reporting of fiduciary component units in circumstances in which a potential component unit does not have a governing board and the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform; (2) mitigate costs associated with the reporting of certain defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plans, and employee benefit plans other than pension plans or OPEB plans (other employee benefit plans) as fiduciary component units in fiduciary fund financial statements; and (3) enhance the relevance, consistency, and comparability of the accounting and financial reporting for Internal Revenue Code (IRC) Section 457 deferred compensation plans (Section 457 plans) that meet the definition of a pension plan and for benefits provided through those plans. The requirements of this Statement that (1) exempt primary governments that perform the duties that a governing board typically performs from treating the absence of a governing board the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board in determining whether they are financially accountable for defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution OPEB plans, or other employee benefit plans and (2) limit the applicability of the financial burden criterion in paragraph 7 of Statement 84 to defined benefit pension plans and defined OPEB plans that are administered through trusts that meet the criteria in paragraph 3 of Statement 67 or paragraph 3 of Statement 74, respectively, are effective immediately. The requirements of this Statement that are related to the accounting and financial reporting for Section 457 plans are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. For purposes of determining whether a primary government is financially accountable for a potential component unit, the requirements of this Statement that provide that for all other arrangements, the absence of a governing board be treated the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board if the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform, are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application of those requirements is encouraged and permitted by requirement as specified within this Statement.

The District has not yet completed the process of evaluating the impact of GASB Statements Nos. 84, 87, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 96 and 97 on its future financial statements.

3. AUTHORIZED INVESTMENTS

The Board of Trustees of the District has adopted a written investment policy regarding the investment of its funds as defined in the Public Funds Investment Act (Sec. 2256, Texas Government Code, the "Act") as amended. This policy is reviewed and approved by the Board of Trustees annually. Investment of funds is required to be in compliance with the Act. Authorized investments include (1) obligations of the U.S. government or its agencies, (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies, (3) obligations of political subdivisions rated not less than A by a national investment rating firm, (4) certificates of deposit, (5) commercial paper rated at least A-1 or P-1, and (6) other instruments and obligations authorized by statute.

4. CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND INVESTMENTS

The carrying amount of the District's bank deposits at August 31, 2020 and 2019 was $12,079,641 and $8,495,257, respectively. Total bank balances at August 31, 2020 and 2019 equaled $13,349,298 and $9,513,073, respectively. The FDIC insures all bank deposits up to $250,000. Deposits in excess of $250,000 are collateralized at a level between 105% and 115% in U.S. Treasuries and Government Securities and high-grade municipal bonds, per the Tri-Party Collateral Management Agreement with the District's depository bank, Bank of America N.A. All collateral is held by BNY Mellon.

4. CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND INVESTMENTS (continued)

Cash and cash equivalents as reported on Exhibit 1, Statements of Net Position, consisted of the following at August 31, 2020 and 2019:

	2020	2019
Bank deposits: Demand deposits	$ 3,800,234	$ 3,996,745
Money market	8,279,407	4,498,512
Total bank deposits	12,079,641	8,495,257
Automated investment account	763,887	664,137
Local Government Investment Pool (TexPool) deposits	147,182,405	171,007,833
Petty cash on hand	3,006	37,520
Total cash and cash equivalents	$ 160,028,939	$ 180,204,747

The Texas Local Government Investment Pool (TexPool) is a public funds investment pool created pursuant to the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256. The State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller") is the sole officer, director and shareholder of the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company (the "Trust Company"), which is authorized to operate the TexPool portfolios. Pursuant to the TexPool Participation Agreement, administrative and investment services to the TexPool portfolios are provided by Federated Investors, Inc. ("Federated"), under an agreement with the Comptroller, acting on behalf of the Trust Company. The Comptroller exercises oversight responsibility over TexPool. Oversight includes the ability to significantly influence operations, designation of management and accountability for fiscal matters. The TexPool Advisory Board, composed both of participants in TexPool and of other persons who do not have a business relationship with TexPool, advises on the Investment Policies and approves any fee increases.

TexPool is managed according to requirements of the Public Funds Investment Act and TexPool's Investment Policy. Investments are stated at amortized cost, which in most cases approximates the fair value of securities. TexPool seeks to maintain a stable $1.00 price per unit; however, this is not guaranteed or insured by the State of Texas. Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 79, *Certain External Investment Pools and Pool Participants*, delinks money market local government investment pools to SEC Rule 2a-7 and enables such pools to continue to utilize amortized cost for valuation and financial reporting so that the $1.00 per unit value they pursue will not need to change to a fluctuating price.

The District also utilizes an Automated Investment Account ("Sweep") through its depository bank, Bank of America, N.A. Bank of America holds omnibus positions in selected PFIA-compliant BlackRock Liquidity Funds on behalf of clients who invest through the Sweep. The shares are held at BNY Mellon. The District utilizes the Treasury Trust Fund (T-Fund) institutional share class, which invests exclusively in U.S. Treasury securities and repurchase agreements secured by Treasuries.

The fair value of investments as of August 31, 2020 and 2019 is disclosed in the following section. Market values are provided by Hilltop Securities Asset Management, LLC. (HSAM). HSAM's source for pricing government securities (Treasuries and agencies) and most commercial paper is Securities Data Services (SVC), a subsidiary of SS&C Technologies, Inc. and an information aggregator. SVC uses a number of sources for their pricing data, with most government securities and commercial paper pricing provided by Interactive Data Corp (IDC), an independent third-party pricing service, which is the largest source provider of fixed income pricing. IDC utilizes evaluated pricing models that vary by asset class and incorporate available trade, bid and other market information. Because many fixed income securities do not trade on a daily basis, IDC's evaluated pricing applications apply available information as applicable through processes such as benchmark curves, benchmarking of like securities, sector groupings, and matrix pricing to prepare evaluations. SVC and/or IDC provide some, but not all, of the commercial paper (CP) pricing, while HSAM estimates other CP prices based on comparable market offers of similar issuers with comparable credit ratings and maturity dates. All pricing and market values are based on Level 2 inputs. These sources are deemed reliable.

4. CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND INVESTMENTS (continued)

Investments as reported on Exhibit 1, Statements of Net Position, consisted of the following types of securities at fair value on August 31, 2020 and 2019:

Type of Security	Fair Value at August 31, 2020	Fair Value at August 31, 2019
U.S. government securities:		
FHLB coupon notes	$ 10,002,585	$ 16,457,474
FNMA coupon notes	15,071,320	-
FHLMC coupon notes	10,003,796	14,999,848
FFCB coupon notes	-	9,954,581
U.S. Treasuries	70,359,804	54,978,751
Municipal bonds	25,982,387	3,381,709
Commercial paper	23,659,395	33,855,701
Total	$ 155,079,287	$ 133,628,064

Reconciliation of Deposits and Investments between Note 4 and Exhibit 1, Statements of Net Position on August 31, 2020 and 2019 is as follows:

	Fair Value at August 31, 2020	Fair Value at August 31, 2019
Total cash and cash equivalents	$ 160,028,939	$ 180,204,747
Total investments	155,079,287	133,628,064
Total	$ 315,108,226	$ 313,832,811
Per Exhibit 1:		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 17,795,511	$ 18,511,371
Restricted cash and cash equivalents - current	88,683,380	43,067,949
Investments - current	74,262,735	105,229,901
Restricted cash and cash equivalents - noncurrent	53,550,048	118,625,427
Long-term investments - operating	80,816,552	28,398,163
Total	$ 315,108,226	$ 313,832,811

Fair Value Measurements

Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application* (GASB 72), establishes a framework for measuring fair value. This framework provides a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurements). The three levels of the fair value hierarchy under GASB 72 are described hereafter:

Level 1 Inputs to the valuation methodology are unadjusted quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that a government can access at the measurement date.

4. CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND INVESTMENTS (continued)

Level 2 Inputs are inputs, other than quoted prices included within Level 1, which are observable for an asset or liability, either directly or indirectly. Level 2 valuation methodologies include:

- Quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets;
- Quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in inactive markets;
- Inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability;
- Inputs that are derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data by correlation or other means

If the asset or liability has a specified (contractual) term, the Level 2 input must be observable for substantially the full term of the asset or liability.

Level 3 Inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to the fair value measurement.

The asset's or liability's fair value measurement level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The categorization of an investment within the hierarchy is based upon the relative observability of the inputs to its fair value measurement and does not necessarily correspond to District management's perceived risk of that investment.

The District had the following recurring fair value measurements for investment assets at August 31, 2020:

Type of Security	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
U.S. Government Agency Securities	$ -	$ 35,077,701	$ -	$ 35,077,701
U.S. Treasuries	-	70,359,804	-	70,359,804
Municipal bonds	-	25,982,387	-	25,982,387
Commercial paper	-	23,659,395	-	23,659,395
Total	$ -	$ 155,079,287	$ -	$ 155,079,287

The District had the following recurring fair value measurements for investment assets at August 31, 2019:

Type of Security	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
U.S. Government Agency Securities	$ -	$ 41,411,903	$ -	$ 41,411,903
U.S. Treasuries	-	54,978,751	-	54,978,751
Municipal bonds	-	3,381,709	-	3,381,709
Commercial paper	-	33,855,701	-	33,855,701
Total	$ -	$ 133,628,064	$ -	$ 133,628,064

U.S Government Agency securities classified in Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy are valued using a multi-dimensional relational model that consider inputs such as benchmark yields, reported trades and broker/dealer quotes. U.S. Treasuries are classified within Level 2 and are valued using electronic fixed income platform and broker feeds. Municipal bonds are valued using a multi-dimensional relational model (or series of matrices) that utilizes inputs including Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB) reported trades and material event notices and as such are included in Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. Commercial paper is categorized in Level 2 and is valued using a matrix pricing technique utilizing benchmark yields and ratings updates.

4. CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND INVESTMENTS (continued)

Interest Rate Risk – Interest rate risk is the risk of changes in the market rate of interest that could adversely affect the value of an investment. In addition to statutory limitations on the types of investments, the District's investment policy mitigates interest rate risk through the use of maturity limits set to meet the needs of various fund types. The District actively manages the time to maturity in reacting to changes in the yield curve, economic forecasts and liquidity needs of the participating funds. The District further limits interest rate risk by laddering maturities when possible.

The District has selected the weighted average maturity (WAM) as the primary method for reporting interest rate risk. The WAM method expresses investment time horizons, the time when investments become due and payable, in terms of years, weighted to reflect the dollar size of individual investments within an investment type. The overall portfolio weighted average maturity is derived by dollar-weighting the WAM for all investments. The WAM is calculated using days to maturity from the original purchase date.

The District had the following cash equivalents and investments at August 31, 2020 and 2019, excluding bank deposits and petty cash:

	2020			2019		
Type	Fair Value	% of Total	WAM* (Years)	Fair Value	% of Total	WAM* (Years)
FHLB	$ 10,002,585	3.3%	2.249	$ 16,457,474	5.4% ^	0.920
FNMA	15,071,320	5.0%	2.295	-	0.0%	0.000
FHLMC	10,003,796	3.3%	2.997	14,999,848	4.9%	1.411
FFCB	-	0.0%	0.000	9,954,581	3.3%	0.877
U.S. Treasuries	70,359,804	23.2% ^	1.040	54,978,751	18.0% ^	0.823
Municipal bonds	25,982,387	8.6% ^	2.398	3,381,709	1.1%	2.317
Commercial paper	23,659,395	7.8% ^	0.411	33,855,701	11.1% ^	0.528
TexPool	147,182,405	48.6% ^	0.003	171,007,833	56.0% ^	0.003
BlackRock Treasury fund	763,887	0.3%	0.003	664,137	0.2%	0.003
Total	$ 303,025,579	100%		$ 305,300,034	100%	
Portfolio weighted average maturity at August 31			0.768			0.381

* WAM = Weighted Average Maturity, using time from purchase to scheduled maturity

^ = Investment type balance greater than 5% of total investments for respective year

Credit Risk – In accordance with state law and the District's investment policy, investments in the investment pools are limited to AAA or AAAm by at least one nationally recognized rating agency. At August 31, 2020, TexPool was rated AAAm. All other credit standards are governed by the District's investment policy, which is in compliance with or exceeds state statutes for credit standards. These state standards include: commercial paper rated no less than A-1 or P-1 by at least two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or one nationally recognized credit rating agency and is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a bank; obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities and other political subdivisions rated no less than A or its equivalent by a nationally recognized investment rating firm.

4. CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND INVESTMENTS (continued)

Below is a list of the individual investments held and their respective credit ratings at August 31, 2020 and 2019:

Issuer	Credit rating at 8/31/2020	Credit rating at 8/31/2019
Baylor Scott & White	A-1+/P-1	*
BlackRock Treasury Trust Fund	AAAm	AAAm
City of Austin, TX	A-1+/P-1/F1	*
City of San Antonio, TX	AAA/Aaa/AA+	*
FFCB	*	AA+ /Aaa /AAA
FHLB	AA+ /Aaa	AA+ /Aaa
FHLMC	AA+ /Aaa /AAA	AA+ /Aaa /AAA
FNMA	AA+ /Aaa /AAA	*
J.P. Morgan Securities	*	A-1/P-1/F1+
Kaiser Foundation Hospital	*	A-1+/F1+
Pasadena TX ISD	AAA/Aaa	*
Salvation Army	*	A-1+/P-1
Spring TX ISD	AAA/Aaa	*
State of TX College Student Loan	AAA/Aaa	*
State of TX Hwy Improve	AAA/Aaa/AAA	*
Texas A&M University	AAA/Aaa/AAA	AAA/Aaa/AAA
Texas Transportation Commission	AAA/AAA	*
TexPool	AAAm	AAAm
Travis County, TX	AAA/Aaa	*
University of California	A-1+/P-1/F1+	A-1+/P-1/F1+
University of Texas	A-1+/P-1/F1+	*
Yale University	*	A-1+ /P-1

*Investment not held as of August 31 of the respective year.

Safekeeping - The District's internally managed investments are held in safekeeping at its custodian bank, Bank of America, N.A., as required by Board policy and state statute.

5. CAPITAL ASSETS

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2020 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2019	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2020
Not Depreciated:				
Land	$ 63,268,142	$ 197,526	$ 8,817,111	$ 54,648,557
Works of art	385,460	-	-	385,460
Construction in progress	40,524,166	46,295,161	22,757,111	64,062,216
Subtotal	104,177,768	46,492,687	31,574,222	119,096,233
Subject to Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	920,009,306	55,848,141	23,479,221	952,378,226
Other real estate improvements	141,512,830	2,940,848	2,830,776	141,622,902
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	1,061,522,136	58,788,989	26,309,997	1,094,001,128
Software	3,202,579	-	-	3,202,579
Furniture, machinery and equipment	43,355,465	2,387,742	1,237,676	44,505,531
Library materials	15,741,677	118,437	85,918	15,774,196
Total buildings and other capital assets	1,123,821,857	61,295,168	27,633,591	1,157,483,434
Accumulated Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	308,528,158	25,256,007	10,285,836	323,498,329
Other real estate improvements	76,799,287	5,107,318	992,340	80,914,265
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	385,327,445	30,363,325	11,278,176	404,412,594
Software	3,154,916	21,392	-	3,176,308
Furniture, machinery and equipment	34,880,771	2,911,716	1,158,331	36,634,156
Library materials	14,669,376	241,100	85,918	14,824,558
Total accumulated depreciation	438,032,508	33,537,533	12,522,425	459,047,616
Net capital assets	$ 789,967,117	$ 74,250,322	$ 46,685,388	$ 817,532,051

5. CAPITAL ASSETS (continued)

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2019 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2018	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2019
Not Depreciated:				
Land	$ 57,960,425	$ 5,326,717	$ 19,000	$ 63,268,142
Works of art	385,460	-	-	385,460
Construction in progress	44,964,443	36,999,498	41,439,775	40,524,166
Subtotal	103,310,328	42,326,215	41,458,775	104,177,768
Subject to Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	856,756,554	63,252,752	-	920,009,306
Other real estate improvements	135,199,353	6,313,477	-	141,512,830
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	991,955,907	69,566,229	-	1,061,522,136
Software	3,202,579	-	-	3,202,579
Furniture, machinery and equipment	43,625,330	1,950,558	2,220,423	43,355,465
Library materials	16,109,145	126,207	493,675	15,741,677
Total buildings and other capital assets	1,054,892,961	71,642,994	2,714,098	1,123,821,857
Accumulated Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	283,694,601	24,833,557	-	308,528,158
Other real estate improvements	72,610,760	4,188,527	-	76,799,287
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	356,305,361	29,022,084	-	385,327,445
Software	3,129,266	25,650	-	3,154,916
Furniture, machinery and equipment	34,004,894	3,038,844	2,162,967	34,880,771
Library materials	14,869,289	293,762	493,675	14,669,376
Total accumulated depreciation	408,308,810	32,380,340	2,656,642	438,032,508
Net capital assets	$ 749,894,479	$ 81,588,869	$ 41,516,231	$ 789,967,117

6. NONCURRENT LIABILITIES

As of August 31, 2020, noncurrent liabilities are $788,129,714 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Balance 9/1/19	Additions	Reductions	Balance 8/31/20	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable					
General obligation bonds	$ 387,955,000	$ -	$ 41,260,000	$ 346,695,000	$ 14,450,000
Revenue bonds	94,215,000	11,300,000	29,005,000	76,510,000	6,100,000
Maintenance tax notes	49,375,000	48,475,000	6,755,000	91,095,000	36,560,000
Premium on bonds payable	64,040,109	1,843,480	4,866,588	61,017,001	6,636,462
Subtotal	595,585,109	61,618,480	81,886,588	575,317,001	63,746,462
Notes payable	12,401,983	-	2,709,172	9,692,811	1,303,743
Compensable absences	6,974,873	2,936,757	1,962,965	7,948,665	494,006
Unearned income	903,584	-	53,152	850,432	53,152
Net pension liability	83,283,387	-	7,092,115	76,191,272	-
Net OPEB liability	162,799,490	28,514,148	1,573,029	189,740,609	6,013,713
Total	$ 861,948,426	$ 93,069,385	$ 95,277,021	$ 859,740,790	$ 71,611,076

As of August 31, 2019, noncurrent liabilities are $827,151,244 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Balance 9/1/18	Additions	Reductions	Balance 8/31/19	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable					
General obligation bonds	$ 423,635,000	$ -	$ 35,680,000	$ 387,955,000	$ 14,010,000
Revenue bonds	99,900,000	-	5,685,000	94,215,000	5,880,000
Maintenance tax notes	55,810,000	-	6,435,000	49,375,000	6,755,000
Premium on bonds payable	67,819,789	-	3,779,680	64,040,109	3,790,035
Subtotal	647,164,789	-	51,579,680	595,585,109	30,435,035
Notes payable	13,853,326	-	1,451,343	12,401,983	1,398,081
Compensable absences	6,912,155	770,965	708,247	6,974,873	516,163
Unearned income	956,736	-	53,152	903,584	53,152
Net pension liability	54,672,665	33,707,893	5,097,171	83,283,387	-
Net OPEB liability	158,357,860	17,453,251	13,011,621	162,799,490	2,394,751
Total	$ 881,917,531	$ 51,932,109	$ 71,901,214	$ 861,948,426	$ 34,797,182

7. DEBT AND LEASE OBLIGATIONS

Debt service requirements at August 31, 2020 were as follows (table amounts in 000s):

For the Year Ending	General Obligation Bonds		Revenue Bonds*		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS	
August 31,	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2021	$ 14,450	$ 15,699	$ 6,100	$ 3,302	$ 36,560	$ 3,968	$ 57,110	$ 22,969
2022	14,905	15,241	6,395	3,016	22,700	2,072	44,000	20,329
2023	15,370	14,768	6,715	2,712	9,970	1,330	32,055	18,810
2024	16,135	14,009	7,055	2,388	2,280	1,036	25,470	17,433
2025	16,950	13,199	4,245	2,175	2,395	919	23,590	16,293
2026-2030	88,425	52,453	14,135	8,930	13,955	2,622	116,515	64,005
2031-2035	85,105	34,883	9,960	6,361	3,235	81	98,300	41,325
2036-2040	78,350	11,367	8,765	4,170	-	-	87,115	15,537
2041-2045	17,005	1,137	8,905	2,204	-	-	25,910	3,341
2046-2050	-	-	4,235	214	-	-	4,235	214
TOTAL	$ 346,695	$ 172,756	$ 76,510	$ 35,472	$ 91,095	$ 12,028	$ 514,300	$ 220,256

*The interest rate as of August 31, 2020 (1.7%) was used to compute future interest costs for the variable rate revenue bonds included in the table above.

Debt service requirements at August 31, 2019 were as follows (table amounts in 000s):

For the Year Ending	General Obligation Bonds		Revenue Bonds*		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS	
August 31,	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2020	$ 14,010	$ 17,383	$ 5,880	$ 4,236	$ 6,755	$ 2,330	$ 26,645	$ 23,949
2021	14,450	16,939	6,100	4,314	7,090	1,994	27,640	23,247
2022	14,905	16,481	6,395	4,012	7,465	1,616	28,765	22,109
2023	15,370	16,008	6,715	3,692	6,200	1,255	28,285	20,955
2024	16,135	15,249	7,055	3,352	2,280	1,036	25,470	19,637
2025-2029	92,650	63,248	15,585	13,758	13,275	3,303	121,510	80,309
2030-2034	96,990	40,387	12,590	10,707	6,310	320	115,890	51,414
2035-2039	98,480	15,680	12,355	7,550	-	-	110,835	23,230
2040-2044	24,965	2,251	12,445	4,361	-	-	37,410	6,612
2045-2049	-	-	9,095	786	-	-	9,095	786
TOTAL	$ 387,955	$ 203,626	$ 94,215	$ 56,768	$ 49,375	$ 11,854	$ 531,545	$ 272,248

*The interest rate as of August 31, 2019 (3.0%) was used to compute future interest costs for the variable rate revenue bonds included in the table above.

Operating Leases

Rental payments of approximately $918,000 and $1,425,000 under equipment operating leases and rental agreements were included in operating expenses for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The terms of the rental agreements are less than or equal to one year.

8. BONDS AND TAX NOTES PAYABLE

Bonds and tax notes payable for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019 were as follows:

Series	Instrument Type and Purpose	Amount Issued and Authorized	Current Interest Rates	Balance August 31, 2020	Balance August 31, 2019
General Obligation Bonds (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)					
2007	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated March 15, 2007.	$ 271,085,000	4.5%	$ 15,760,000	$ 37,410,000
2007A	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated July 15, 2007.	63,490,000	-	-	5,600,000
2012	Refund certain of the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A. Dated June 15, 2012.	74,110,000	3.5% - 5.0%	74,110,000	74,110,000
2016	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2006 and 2006A. Dated May 15, 2016.	72,065,000	3.5% - 5.0%	52,355,000	54,535,000
2017	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A and construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated September 15, 2017.	258,940,000	3.0% - 5.0%	204,470,000	216,300,000
			Subtotal - General Obligation Bonds	$ 346,695,000	$ 387,955,000
Maintenance Tax Notes (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)					
2011	Renovate and repair existing District facilities. Dated July 15, 2011.	$ 54,795,000	5.0%	$ 28,055,000	$ 29,930,000
2014	Refunding of certain maturities of the 2007 Maintenance Tax Notes. Dated January 15, 2014.	40,665,000	5.0% - 5.5%	14,565,000	19,445,000
2020	Renovate and repair existing District facilities. Dated January 28, 2020.	48,475,000	3.0% - 4.0%	48,475,000	-
			Subtotal - Maintenance Tax Notes	$ 91,095,000	$ 49,375,000
Revenue Financing System (Repayment source - Pledged revenue*)					
2012A	Refund certain of the District's outstanding Combined Fee Revenue bonds and to construct a parking facility. Dated March 1, 2012.	$ 55,800,000	3.0% - 5.25%	$ 39,570,000	$ 44,545,000
2017	Acquire, purchase, construct, equipping of any property or buildings of any nature of the District. Dated January 15, 2017.	34,880,000	2.0% - 5.0%	33,340,000	33,980,000
2017	(Variable Rate) Acquire, purchase, construct, equipping of any property or buildings of any nature of the District. Dated January 15, 2017. Remarketed November 1, 2019 and converted to Term Rate Period.	15,690,000	1.7%	3,600,000	15,690,000
			Subtotal - Revenue Financing System Bonds	$ 76,510,000	$ 94,215,000
Total Bonds				**$ 514,300,000**	**$ 531,545,000**

*Pledged revenue is all revenue to the extent it may be pledged as security for debt obligations pursuant to applicable Texas law.

Bonds payable are due in annual installments varying from $95,000 to $29,470,000 with interest rates from 1.7% to 5.5%, with the final installment due in fiscal year 2047.

The District issued, cash defeased, redeemed and remarketed certain outstanding bonds in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020, as described in the following paragraphs.

In November 2019, the District remarketed the Variable Rate Revenue Financing System, Series 2017. At the time of the remarketing, $4,125,000 was redeemed pursuant to optional redemption provisions from proceeds of sales of surplus properties. The new bonds in the amount of $11,300,000 were converted and remarketed to a new term with an interest rate of 1.7%. The new term rate will end October 31, 2024. These bonds were subsequently partially defeased in the amount of $7,700,000 in May of 2020.

8. BONDS AND TAX NOTES PAYABLE (continued)

In January 2020, the District sold $48,475,000 in Maintenance Tax Notes. The deposit to the construction fund of $50,000,000 was $48,475,000 plus a premium of $1,525,000. These bonds were issued for three years with coupons of 3% and 4%.

In February 2020, the District cash defeased $21,650,000 representing a portion of the 2030 and all of the 2031 and 2032 maturities of the Limited Tax Bonds, Series 2007. Additionally, $5,600,000 of the 2031 / 2032 maturities of the Limited Tax 2007A bonds were defeased, representing the remaining outstanding portion of the bonds.

The Tax Reform Act of 1986 enacted Section 148(f) of the Internal Revenue Code relating to arbitrage rebate requirements. This section generally provides that in order for interest on any issue of obligations to be excluded from gross income (i.e., tax-exempt) the issuer must rebate to the United States Department of Treasury (Treasury) the sum of (1) the excess of the amount earned on all "non-purpose investments" acquired with "gross proceeds" of the issue over the amount which would have been earned if such investments had been invested at a yield equal to the yield on the issue, and (2) the earnings on such excess earnings.

The Treasury's regulations and the District's bond covenants require the District to calculate annually, on the anniversary date of each bond issue subject to rebate, the arbitrage rebate amount. A rebate computation and payment to the Treasury, if applicable, is required to be made at least every five years or at each "Rebate Installment Computation Date" and upon final redemption or maturity of the bonds. The District had no liability related to arbitrage rebate at August 31, 2020 and 2019.

If the District defaults in the payment of principal, interest or redemption price when due, or fails to make payments into any fund created in a resolution adopted by the District's Board of Trustees authorizing the issuance of the related debt obligations, the registered owners of the bonds may seek a writ of mandamus through the courts to compel the District to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the bonds. The writ may not be arbitrarily refused. This writ would compel the District to raise requisite tax revenue in the case of tax-supported bonds or raise requisite pledged revenue in the case of revenue-supported bonds in an amount sufficient to pay required principal and interest. There is no acceleration of maturity of the bonds in the event of default. The District does not have any assets pledged as revenue for debt, subjective acceleration clauses or any used or unused lines of credit.

9. DEFEASED BONDS OUTSTANDING

As of August 31, 2020 and 2019, the District had no defeased bonds outstanding.

10. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS

The State of Texas has joint contributory retirement plans for almost all of its employees. The District requires all full-time employees to participate in either the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) or in the Optional Retirement Plan (ORP). Faculty, administrators, counselors and librarians may enroll in either the TRS or the ORP. Secretarial, clerical and professional employees are limited to participation in the TRS. Employees who are eligible to participate in the ORP have ninety days from the date of their employment to select the optional retirement program. Employees who previously had the opportunity to participate in the ORP but declined must remain with the TRS for the duration of their employment in the Texas education system.

Teacher Retirement System of Texas – Defined Benefit Plan

Plan Description: The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the TRS. TRS's defined benefit pension plan is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code.

10. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)

The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension plan's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms. All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position: Detailed information about the TRS's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. The report may be obtained by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; by calling (512) 542-6592; or online at https://www.trs.texas.gov/TRS%20Documents/cafr2019.pdf.

Benefits Provided: TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using a 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity. For members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years.

Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes, including automatic cost of living adjustments (COLAs). Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the plan description paragraph above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

In May 2019, the 86th Texas Legislature approved the TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) that provides for gradual contribution increases from the state, participating employers and active employees to make the pension fund actuarially sound. This action causing the pension fund to be actuarially sound, allowed the legislature to approve funding for a 13th check in September 2019. All eligible members retired as of December 31, 2018 received an extra annuity check in either the matching amount of their monthly annuity or $2,000, whichever was less.

Contributions: Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, Section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas Legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a State contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

Employee contribution rates are set in State statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86th Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 thru 2025.

10. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)

Contribution Rates

	2019	2020
Member	7.7%	7.7%
District/Non-employer contributing entity (State)	6.8%	7.5%
District contributions (audited)	$ 5,130,100	
State of Texas on-behalf contributions (unaudited)	$ 4,219,697	

The District's contributions to the TRS pension plan in 2020 were $6,051,648 as reported in the Schedule of District Contributions for Pensions in the Required Supplementary Information section of these financial statements. Estimated State of Texas on-behalf contributions for 2020 were $9,845,000.

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year, reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers.

Public junior colleges or junior college districts are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, when employing a retiree of the TRS, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.

Actuarial Assumptions: The total pension liability in the August 31, 2018 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation date	August 31, 2018 rolled forward to August 31, 2019
Actuarial cost method	Individual entry age normal
Asset valuation method	Market value
Single discount rate	7.25%
Long-term expected investment rate of return	7.25%
Municipal bond rate as of August 2019*	2.63%
Last year ending August 31 in projection period (100 years)	2116
Inflation	2.30%
Salary increases including inflation	3.05% to 9.05%
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

*Rate source is the fixed income market data/yield curve/data municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in "Fidelity Index's 20-year Municipal GO AA Index."

10. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)

The actuarial methods and assumptions used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2018. For a full description of these assumptions, see the TRS actuarial valuation report dated November 9, 2018. The TRS Board of Trustees have the sole authority to determine the actuarial assumptions used for the plan.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation: The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected the measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period:

- The single discount rate as of August 31, 2018 was a blended rate of 6.907 percent and that has changed to the long-term rate of return of 7.25 percent as of August 31, 2019.
- With the enactment of SB 3 by the 2019 Texas Legislature, an assumption has been made about how this would impact future salaries. It is assumed that eligible active members will each receive a $2,700 increase in fiscal year 2020. This is in addition to the salary increase expected in the actuarial assumptions.
- The Texas legislature approved funding for a 13th check. All eligible members retired as of December 31, 2018 received an extra annuity check in September 2019 in either the matching amount of their monthly annuity payment or $2,000, whichever is less.

The only change to benefit terms since the prior valuation was the one-time, supplemental payment made to retirees in September 2019.

Discount Rate: The single discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 7.25%. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 7.25%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50% of payroll in fiscal year 2020, gradually increasing to 9.55% of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.25%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best estimated ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the System's target asset allocation as of August 31, 2019 are summarized below:

10. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)

Asset Class	FY 2019 Target Allocation[1]	New Target Allocation[2]	Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return[3]
Global equity			
U.S.	18.0%	18.0%	6.4%
Non-U.S. developed	13.0%	13.0%	6.3%
Emerging markets	9.0%	9.0%	7.3%
Directional hedge funds	4.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Private equity	13.0%	14.0%	8.4%
Stable value			
U.S. Treasuries[4]	11.0%	16.0%	3.1%
Absolute return	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Stable value hedge funds	4.0%	5.0%	4.5%
Real return			
Global inflation linked bonds	3.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Real estate	14.0%	15.0%	8.5%
Energy, natural resources and Infrastructure	5.0%	6.0%	7.3%
Commodities	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Risk parity			
Risk parity	5.0%	8.0%	5.8%/6.5%
Leverage			
Cash	1.0%	2.0%	2.5%
Asset allocation leverage	0.0%	-6.0%	2.7%
Expected return	100.0%	100.0%	7.23%

[1]Target allocations are based on the Strategic Asset Allocation as of FY2019

[2]New allocations are based on the Strategic Asset Allocation to be implemented in FY2020

[3]10-year annualized geometric nominal returns include the real rate of return and inflation of 2.1%

[4]New target allocations groups government bonds within the stable value allocation; this includes global sovereign nominal and inflaion-linked bonds.

[5]5.8% (6.5%) return expectation corresponds to Risk Parity with a 10% (12%) target volatility

Source: Teacher Retirement System of Texas 2019 Comprehensive Annual Financial Report

10. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis: The following schedule shows the impact on the net pension liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than or 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (7.25%) in measuring the 2019 net pension liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (6.25%)	Discount Rate (7.25%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (8.25%)
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	$ 117,117,054	$ 76,191,272	$ 43,033,490

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions: At August 31, 2020, the District reported a liability of $76,191,272 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	$ 76,191,272
State's proportionate share that is associated with District	62,672,785
Total	$ 138,864,057

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2018 and rolled forward to August 31, 2019 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the District's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2018 thru August 31, 2019.

At the measurement date of August 31, 2019, the District's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.1465692386%, which was a decrease of 0.0047383837% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2018.

For the year ended August 31, 2020, the District recognized pension expense of $9,845,012 and revenue of $9,845,012 for support provided by the State. For the year ended August 31, 2019, the District recognized pension expense of $6,638,706 and revenue of $6,638,706 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2020, the District's proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources were:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	$ 320,072	$ 2,645,482
Changes in actuarial assumptions	23,638,275	9,768,453
Net difference between projected and actual investment earnings	765,049	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	2,282,508	8,531,590
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	6,051,648	-
Total	$ 33,057,552	$ 20,945,525

10. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)

At August 31, 2019, the District's proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources were:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	$ 519,120	$ 2,043,445
Changes in actuarial assumptions	30,027,673	938,366
Net difference between projected and actual investment earnings	-	1,580,243
Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	2,891,242	9,073,312
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	5,128,423	-
Total	$ 38,566,458	$ 13,635,366

The $6,051,848 amount reported at August 31, 2020 as deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from District contributions to the pension plan made subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability in the year ending August 31, 2021.

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, other than deferred outflows of resources for contributions made subsequent to the measurement date of the net pension liability, will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year ending August 31,	Pension Expense Amount
2021	$ 548,164
2022	(91,735)
2023	3,099,360
2024	3,016,434
2025	292,060
Thereafter	(803,904)

Optional Retirement Plan (ORP) – Defined Contribution Plan

Plan Description: The State has also established an optional retirement program for institutions of higher education. Participation in the ORP is in lieu of participation in the TRS. The optional retirement program is a defined contribution plan that provides for the purchase of annuity contracts and operates under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C.

Funding Policy: Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas State Legislature. Since individual annuity contracts are purchased, the State has no additional or unfunded liability for this program. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the State's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

10. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)

Total payroll for the District and for employees under each retirement plan, retirement expense for the State and the District, and contribution rates mandated by the State for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 are as follows:

	2020	2019	2018
Payroll - all District employees	$ 204,461,061	$ 192,944,431	$ 189,497,099
Payroll - TRS participants	149,218,481	139,439,475	135,309,910
Payroll - ORP participants	30,250,392	30,696,122	31,762,599
Total required annual contributions:			
State on-behalf contributions	$ 10,840,000	$ 7,650,000	$ 3,430,000
District contributions	13,470,000	9,220,000	6,220,000
District/State contribution percentages - TRS	7.50%	6.80%	6.80%
Participant contribution percentages - TRS	7.70%	7.70%	7.70%
District/State contribution percentages - ORP	7.50%	6.80%	6.80%
Participant contribution percentages - ORP	6.65%	6.65%	6.65%

In certain instances, the District is required to make all or a portion of the State's contribution.

11. DEFERRED COMPENSATION PROGRAM

District employees may elect to defer a portion of their earnings for income tax and investment purposes pursuant to authority granted in the Texas Government Code 609.001.

A total of approximately $2,133,000 was contributed by 364 District employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity program including designated Roth accounts and 150 participants contributed a total of approximately $576,000 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020.

A total of approximately $2,013,000 was contributed by 371 District employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity program including designated Roth accounts and 137 participants contributed a total of approximately $546,000 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019.

The District does not contribute to the Section 403(b) or Section 457 plan. The deferred compensation plans are not included in the basic financial statements because the program assets are assets of the plan participants and not of the District.

12. COMPENSABLE ABSENCES

The District's full-time employees earn 8 hours of sick leave per month. Administrators earn 14 hours of annual leave per month and other full-time employees earn from 6.66 to 12 hours of annual leave per month depending on their length of employment with the District. Sick leave balances may accumulate with no maximum and are forfeited at the time of separation. Employees who successfully complete the ninety-day initial employment period and terminate their employment are entitled to payment for accumulated annual leave up to the maximum allowed. The District's policy is that an employee may carry accrued annual leave forward from one fiscal year to another with a maximum of 288 hours for employees with 16 years or more of service and 336 hours for administrators. In fiscal year 2020, since many employees were not able to travel due to COVID-19, the District increased the maximum allowable amounts of accrued

12. COMPENSABLE ABSENCES (continued)

annual leave employees were allowed to carry forward to 360 hours for employees with 15 years or more of service and to 420 hours for administrators. In May 2020, the District allowed employees to redeem up to 80 hours, in eight-hour increments, of accrued vacation provided that the employee maintained a minimum of 40 hours of accrued vacation subsequent to the redemption. A total of 657 employees redeemed approximately 44,000 hours at a value of approximately $1,400,000. The offer to allow employees to redeem accrued vacation was extended as a benefit to assist District employees whose financial condition may have been negatively impacted due to the COVID-19 pandemic.

The District recognizes the accrued liability for annual leave as a liability in the Statements of Net Position (see also Note 6). The current portion of the annual leave liability is that which is projected to be paid during the next fiscal year and is based on a five-year average. The total accrued at August 31, 2020 and 2019 for annual leave was approximately $7,900,000, and $7,000,000, respectively.

13. DISAGGREGATION OF RECEIVABLES AND PAYABLES BALANCES

Receivables at August 31, 2020 and 2019 were as follows:

	2020	2019
Tuition and fees receivable	$ 12,876,062	$ 13,904,954
Taxes receivable	9,142,490	8,102,507
Contracts and grants receivable	6,517,031	3,988,722
Interest receivable	512,432	366,382
Other receivables	1,263,047	2,775,379
Subtotal	30,311,063	29,137,944
Less allowance for doubtful accounts:		
Tuition and fees receivable	10,515,282	10,628,102
Taxes receivable	8,815,949	7,526,648
Other receivables	231,227	233,255
Net accounts receivable and notes receivable	$ 10,748,605	$ 10,749,939

Other receivables include amounts due from external entities, employees and students, including returned checks receivable, travel advances and other miscellaneous receivables.

Accounts payable and accrued liabilities at August 31, 2020 and 2019 were as follows:

	2020	2019
Accounts payable to vendors	$ 20,785,683	$ 11,811,244
Accrued liabilities:		
Salaries and benefits	8,648,935	7,872,609
Construction retainage	8,716,092	4,733,888
Bond interest	1,893,344	2,172,456
Workers' compensation claims	762,086	762,086
Other	42,978	188,730
Total accounts payable and accrued liabilities	$ 40,849,118	$ 27,541,013

14. FUNDS HELD FOR OTHERS

The District holds unapplied Federal Direct Loan Program funds, funds for certain students and funds for student and staff organizations. These amounts are reflected in the Statements of Net Position as funds held for others in the amount of $868,062 and $784,248 as of August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

15. CONTRACT AND GRANT AWARDS

Contract and grant revenue for which funds have been expended is included in the Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position. Contract and grant awards for which funds have been expended but not yet collected are included in Accounts Receivable in Exhibit 1, Statements of Net Position. Contract and grant awards for which funds have been received but not yet expended are included in unearned income in the Statements of Net Position. Contract and grant awards that are not yet funded and for which the District has not yet performed services are not included in the financial statements. Contract and grant award funds already committed, e.g., multi-year awards, or funds awarded during fiscal years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019 for which no expenses have been incurred, totaled approximately $88,700,000 and $37,600,000, respectively.

16. SELF-INSURED AND RISK MANAGEMENT PLANS

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. The District fully insures its buildings, structures, contents and equipment with the purchase of commercial insurance.

The District's Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance Fund (the Fund) is administered by a third party. Through the Fund, the District self-insures workers' compensation claims up to $400,000 per occurrence. Individual losses of over $400,000 are covered by a specific excess insurance policy up to the maximum statutory benefit per occurrence. Additionally, approximately $3,171,169 of unrestricted net position has been designated by the District to cover losses in excess of those covered by insurance and the Fund. The Fund pays the premium for the specific excess insurance policy and assumes all workers' compensation claims and expenses not covered by the policy. The District transfers the workers' compensation standard premium calculated for the District into the Fund.

Claims and administrative expenses are paid from the Fund, and the balance is reserved toward future claims. The accrued liability in the Fund presented below represents a provision for unpaid expected claims of approximately $762,000 and $762,000 at August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and is recorded in accounts payable and accrued liabilities in the accompanying Statements of Net Position. These liabilities are generally based on an actuarial valuation and the present value of unpaid expected claims. The discount rate used to calculate the present value of liabilities was 2.25% and 2.25% for August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Fiscal Year	Beginning of Year Liability	Additions	Deductions	End of Year Liability
2020	$ 762,086	$ 284,686	$ (284,686)	$ 762,086
2019	587,694	672,036	(497,644)	762,086

17. HEALTH CARE AND LIFE INSURANCE BENEFITS

The State of Texas pays certain health care and life insurance benefits for active employees. These benefits are provided through an insurance company whose premiums are based on benefits paid during the previous year. The State recognizes the cost of providing these benefits by expending the annual insurance premiums. The State's contribution per eligible full-time employee or retiree was between approximately $625 and $1,223 per month for the year ended August 31, 2020 and between approximately $625 and $1,223 per month for the year ended August 31, 2019.

17. HEALTH CARE AND LIFE INSURANCE BENEFITS (continued)

The table below depicts the cost of providing health care benefits to the District's retired and active employees, and the amount appropriated to the District from the State of Texas. Payments of these benefits by the State were recognized as restricted state appropriations with an equal amount recognized as restricted benefit expenses. These payments do not flow through the District's cash accounts.

Cost of Providing Health Care Insurance		2020		2019
Number of Retirees		1,255		1,214
Cost of Health Benefits for Retirees	$	8,944,877	$	8,660,351
Number of Active Full-time Employees		2,714		2,603
Cost of Health Benefits for Active Full-time Employees	$	21,979,517	$	21,662,969
State Appropriation for Health Insurance	$	14,357,451	$	14,055,891
District's Expense for Health Insurance	$	16,566,943	$	16,267,429

18. OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN

Plan Description: The District participates in a cost-sharing, multiple employer, defined benefit other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plan with a special funding situation. The Texas Employees Group Benefits Program (GBP), also referred to as the State Retiree Health Plan (SRHP), is administered by the Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS or System). The GBP provides certain postemployment health care, life and dental insurance benefits to retired employees of participating universities, community colleges, and State agencies in accordance with Chapter 1551, Texas Insurance Code. Almost all employees may become eligible for those benefits if they reach normal retirement age while working for the District and retire with at least 10 years of service to eligible entities. Surviving spouses and dependents of these retirees are also covered. Benefit and contribution provisions of the GBP are authorized by State law and may be amended by the Texas Legislature.

OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position: Detailed information about the GBP's fiduciary net position is available in the separately issued ERS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR) that includes financial statements, notes to the financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at https://ers.texas.gov/About-ERS/Reports-and-Studies/Reports-on-Overall-ERS-Operations-and-Financial-Management/2017-CAFR.pdf; or by writing to ERS at: 200 East 18th Street, Austin, TX 78701; or by calling (877) 275-4377. The fiduciary net position of the plan has been determined using the same basis used by the OPEB plan.

Benefits Provided: Retiree health benefits offered through the GBP are available to most State of Texas retirees and their eligible dependents. Participants need at least ten years of service credit with an agency or institution that participates in the GBP to be eligible for GBP retiree insurance. The GBP provides self-funded group health (medical and prescription drug) benefits for eligible retirees under HealthSelect. The GBP also provides a fully insured medical benefit option for Medicare-primary participants under the HealthSelect Medicare Advantage Plan and life insurance benefits to eligible retirees via a minimum premium funding arrangement. The authority under which the obligations of the plan members and employers are established and/or may be amended is Chapter 1551, Texas Insurance Code.

Changes of Benefit Terms Since Prior Measurement Date: The following benefit revisions have been adopted since the prior valuation for HealthSelect retirees and dependents for whom Medicare is not primary:

- An increase in the out-of-pocket maximum for both HealthSelect and Consumer Directed HealthSelect (CDHP) from $6,650 to $6,750 for individuals and from $13,300 to $13,500 for families in order to remain consistent with Internal Revenue Service maximums.

18. OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN (continued)

This minor benefit change has been reflected in the fiscal year 2020 Assumed Per Capita Health Benefit Costs.

Contributions: Section 1551.055 of Chapter 1551, Texas Insurance Code, provides that contribution requirements of the plan members and the participating employers are established and may be amended by the ERS Board of Trustees. The employer and member contribution rates are determined annually by the ERS Board of Trustees based on the recommendations of ERS staff and its consulting actuary. The contribution rates are determined based on (i) the benefit and administrative costs expected to be incurred, (ii) the funds appropriated, (iii) other revenue sources and (iv) the funding policy established by the Texas Legislature in connection with benefits provided through the GBP. The Trustees revise benefits when necessary to match expected benefit and administrative costs with the revenue expected to be generated by the appropriated funds. There are no long-term contracts for contributions to the plan.

The following table summarizes the maximum monthly employer contribution toward eligible retirees' health and basic life premium, which is based on a blended rate, for the measurement years ended August 31, 2019 and 2018. Retirees pay any premium over and above the employer contribution. The employer does not contribute toward dental or optional life insurance. Surviving spouses and their dependents do not receive any employer contribution. As the non-employer contributing entity (NECE), the State of Texas pays part of the premiums for the junior and community colleges.

Maximum Monthly Employer Contribution
Retiree Health and Basic Life Premium
For the Measurement Years Ended August 31, 2019 and 2018

	2019	2018
Retiree only	$ 624.82	$ 621.90
Retiree & spouse	1,340.82	1,334.54
Retiree & children	1,104.22	1,099.06
Retiree & family	1,820.22	1,811.70

Premium contributions to the GBP plan for the year ended August 31, 2020 by source are summarized in the following table.

Premium Contributions by Source
Group Benefits Program Plan
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020

FY2020 Member (Employee) Contributions	$	5,649,991
FY2020 District Contributions		4,771,778
FY2019 State of Texas (NECE) Contributions		1,670,443

Investment Policy: The State Retiree Health Plan is a pay-as-you-go plan and does not accumulate funds in advance of retirement. The System's Board of Trustees adopted the amendment to the investment policy in August 2017 to require that all funds in the plan be invested in short-term fixed income securities and specify that the expected rate of return on these investments is 2.4%.

18. OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN (continued)

Actuarial Assumptions: The total OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2019 using the following actuarial assumptions, applied to all periods included in the measurement, unless otherwise specified:

Valuation date	August 31, 2019
Actuarial cost method	Entry age
Amortization method	Level percent of payroll, open
Remaining amortization period	30 years
Asset valuation method	Not applicable
Discount rate	2.97%
Projected annual salary increase (includes inflation)	2.50% to 9.50%
Annual healthcare trend rate	7.30% for FY21; 7.40% for FY22; 7.00% for FY23; decreasing 50 basis points per year to an ultimate rate of 4.50% for FY28 and later years
Inflation assumption rate	2.50%
Ad hoc postemployment benefit changes	None
Mortality assumptions:	
Service retirees, survivors and other inactive members	Tables based on TRS experience with Ultimate MP Projection Scale from the year 2018
Disability retirees	Tables based on TRS experience with Ultimate MP Projection Scale from the year 2018 using a 3-year set forward and minimum mortality rates of 4 per 100 male members and 2 per 100 female members
Active members	Sex Distinct RP-2014 Employee Mortality multiplied by 90% with Ultimate MP Projection Scale from the year 2014

Many of the actuarial assumptions used in this valuation were based on the results of actuarial experience studies performed by the ERS and TRS retirement plan actuaries for the period September 1, 2010 to August 31, 2017 for higher education members.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation: Changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected the measurement of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period were as follows:

- Assumed Per Capita Health Benefit Costs and assumed Health Benefit Cost and Retiree Contribution trends have been updated to reflect recent experience and its effects on short-term expectations;

18. OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN (continued)

- The percentage of current retirees and retirees' spouses not yet eligible to participate in the HealthSelect Medicare Advantage Plan and future retirees and their spouses who will elect to participate in the plan at the earliest date at which coverage can commence have been updated to reflect recent plan experience and expected trends;
- The percentage of future male retirees assumed to be married and electing coverage for their spouse have been updated to reflect recent plan experience and expected trends;
- The percentage of future retirees and future retiree spouses assumed to use tobacco were updated to reflect recent plan experience and expected trends.

Discount Rate: Because the GBP does not accumulate funds in advance of retirement, the discount rate that was used to measure the total OPEB liability is the municipal bonds rate. The discount rate used to determine the total OPEB liability as of the beginning of the measurement year was 3.96%. The discount rate used to measure the total OPEB liability as of the end of the measurement year was 2.97%, which amounted to a decrease of 0.99%.

The discount rate was changed from 3.96% to 2.97% as a result of requirements by GASB No. 75 to utilize the yield or index rate for 20-year, tax-exempt general obligation municipal bonds rated AA/Aa (or equivalent) or higher in effect on the measurement date. The source of the municipal bond rate was the Bond Buyer Index of general obligation bonds with 20 years to maturity with an average credit quality that is roughly equivalent to Moody's Investors Service's Aa2 rating and S&P Global Ratings Corp's AA rating. Projected cash flows into the plan are equal to projected benefit payments out of the plan. Because the plan operates on a pay-as-you-go (PAYGO) basis and is not intended to accumulate assets, there is no long-term expected rate of return on plan assets and therefore the years of projected benefit payments to which the long-term expected rate of return is applicable is zero years.

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis: The following schedule shows the impact on the District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1 percent less than or 1 percent greater than the discount rate that was used (2.97%) in measuring the net OPEB liability.

	1% Decrease (1.97%)	Single Discount Rate (2.97%)	1% Increase (3.97%)
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	$ 226,419,562	$ 189,740,609	$ 161,517,485

Healthcare Trend Rate Sensitivity Analysis: The initial healthcare trend rate is 7.3% and the ultimate rate is 4.5%. The following schedule shows the impact on the District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability if the healthcare cost trend rate used was 1 percent less than or 1 percent greater than the healthcare cost trend rate that was used (7.3% decreasing to 4.5%) in measuring the net OPEB liability.

	1% decrease in Healthcare Cost Trend Rates (6.3% decreasing to 3.5%)	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rates (7.3% decreasing to 4.5%)	1% increase in Healthcare Cost Trend Rates (8.3% decreasing to 5.5%)
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	$ 159,323,510	$ 189,740,609	$ 229,488,791

18. OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN (continued)

OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEB: At August 31, 2020, the District reported a liability of $189,740,609 for its proportionate share of the ERS's net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State support provided to the District for OPEB. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	$	189,740,609
State's proportionate share that is associated with District		163,945,598
Total	$	353,686,207

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2019, and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on its contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2018 thru August 31, 2019.

At the measurement date of August 31, 2019, the District's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.54897548%, which was a decrease of 0.0003224% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2018.

For the year ended August 31, 2020, the District recognized OPEB expense of $185,735 and OPEB revenue of $185,735 for support provided by the State. For the year ended August 31, 2019, the District recognized an offset to OPEB expense and revenue in the amount of $823,938 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2020, the District reported its proportionate share of the ERS plan's collective deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	$ -	$ 4,937,220
Changes in actuarial assumptions	13,502,829	42,399,832
Net difference between projected and actual investment earnings	78,007	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	24,333,886	634,747
Contributions paid to ERS subsequent to the measurement date*	3,124,330	-
Total	$ 41,039,052	$ 47,971,799

*Represents the amount of the District's employer contributions that were transferred into the SRHP plan by ERS. Actual contributions were $4,771,778, as reported in the Schedule of OPEB Contributions in the RSI section of this CAFR. For additional information, see the Notes to RSI - Net OPEB Liability.

18. OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN (continued)

At August 31, 2019, the District reported its proportionate share of the ERS plan's collective deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	$ -	$ 5,964,449
Changes in actuarial assumptions	-	57,049,391
Net difference between projected and actual investment earnings	77,095	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	31,093,299	-
Contributions paid to ERS subsequent to the measurement date	1,670,443	-
Total	$ 32,840,837	$ 63,013,840

*Represents the amount of the District's employer contributions that were transferred into the SRHP plan by ERS. Actual contributions were $4,629,201, as reported in the Schedule of OPEB Contributions in the RSI section of this CAFR. For additional information, see the Notes to RSI - Net OPEB Liability.

The $3,124,330 amount reported at August 31, 2020 as deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB resulting from District contributions to the OPEB plan made subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net OPEB liability in the year ending August 31, 2021.

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB, other than deferred outflows of resources related to contributions made subsequent to the measurement date of the net OPEB liability, will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Year ending August 31,	OPEB Expense Amount
2021	$ (5,122,697)
2022	(5,122,697)
2023	(1,527,720)
2024	1,478,881
2025	871,903
Thereafter	-

19. AD VALOREM TAX

The District's ad valorem property tax is levied each October 1 on the assessed value as of the prior January 1 for all real and business property located in Bexar County. General information follows for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019.

		2020 (1)	2019 (2)
Assessed valuation of the District		$ 191,027,155,656	$ 178,867,725,862
Less :	Exemptions	(17,283,809,209)	(16,200,271,693)
	Tax increment financings	(227,999,734)	(203,270,110)
Net assessed valuation of the District		$ 173,515,346,713	$ 162,464,184,059

(1) Based on most recent Supplement to the Certified Total (ARB Approved 2019 Supplement 213)

(2) Based on most recent Supplement to the Certified Total (ARB Approved 2018 Supplement 200)

The authorized and assessed property tax rates for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019 are as follows:

	2020			2019		
	Current Operations	Debt Service	Total	Current Operations	Debt Service	Total
Tax rate per $100 valuation (authorized)	$ -	$ -	$ 0.25000000	$ -	$ -	$ 0.25000000
Tax rate per $100 valuation (assessed)	$ 0.10776000	$ 0.04139000	$ 0.14915000	$ 0.10776000	$ 0.04139000	$ 0.14915000

Taxes levied for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019 were $250,822,929 and $235,123,523, respectively. State law automatically places a tax lien on all taxable property on January 1 of each year to secure payment. Taxes are due on October 1 of each year and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed, and are subject to penalties and interest.

The tax collection detail at August 31, 2020 and 2019 is as follows:

	2020			2019		
	Current Operations	Debt Service	Total	Current Operations	Debt Service	Total
Current taxes	$ 176,926,769	$ 67,956,548	$ 244,883,317	$ 166,158,078	$ 63,820,358	$ 229,978,436
Tax increment financings payment	(374,859)	-	(374,859)	(324,939)	-	(324,939)
Delinquent taxes collected	494,099	195,463	689,562	402,348	165,362	567,710
Penalties and interest	1,524,580	584,240	2,108,820	1,400,791	539,883	1,940,674
Total	$ 178,570,589	$ 68,736,251	$ 247,306,840	$ 167,636,278	$ 64,525,603	$ 232,161,881

Tax collections for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019 were 97.52% and 97.72%, respectively, of the current year's original unadjusted tax levy. Allowances for uncollectible taxes are based upon historical experience in collecting property taxes. The use of tax proceeds is restricted for the use of maintenance and operations and/or general obligation debt service.

20. INCOME TAXES

The District is exempt from income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 115, *Income of States, Municipalities, Etc.*, although unrelated business income may be subject to income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 511(a)(2)(B), *Imposition of Tax on Unrelated Business Income of Charitable, Etc., Organizations*. The District had no unrelated business income tax liability for the years ended August 31, 2020 or 2019.

21. OTHER OPERATING REVENUES

Other operating revenues include rental income, paper recycling revenue, dual credit cost-share revenue, revenue from various fundraising activities and other revenues not applicable to any other revenue category.

22. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

As of August 31, 2020, various lawsuits and claims involving the District were pending. While the ultimate liability with respect to litigation and other claims asserted against the District cannot be reasonably estimated at this time, this liability, to the extent not provided for by insurance or otherwise, is not likely to have a material effect on the District. The District has entered into several contracts for construction and various other renovation projects. As of August 31, 2020 and 2019, the District was committed for approximately $87,379,000 and $87,032,000, respectively.

23. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the novel coronavirus (COVID-19) a global pandemic and recommended containment and mitigation measures worldwide. This contagious disease outbreak, which has continued to spread, and any related adverse public health developments, has adversely affected public education, workforces, economies, and financial markets globally, potentially leading to an economic downturn. It has also disrupted the normal operations of many businesses and organizations. It is not possible for management to predict the duration or magnitude of the adverse results of the outbreak and its disruptive effects on the District's operations and financial results at this time.

The District's management has reviewed its financial statements and evaluated subsequent events for the period of time from its year ended August 31, 2020 through December 8, 2020, the date the financial statements were issued. Management is not aware of any subsequent events, other than those described above, that would require recognition or disclosure in the accompanying financial statements.

24. ALAMO COLLEGES FOUNDATION, INC. – DISCRETE COMPONENT UNIT

The following footnotes (24A – 24O) are from the audited financial statements of the Alamo Colleges Foundation, Inc. (Foundation) for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

A – ORGANIZATION

The Foundation was organized in the State of Texas in 1985 to function as a nonprofit foundation. The purposes for which the Foundation was organized are (1) to maintain, develop, increase and extend the facilities and services of the Alamo Colleges District (the "District"); (2) to provide broad educational opportunities to the District's students, staff, faculty and the residents of the geographical area that the District serves; (3) to solicit and receive by gift, grant, devise, or otherwise, property, both real and personal, and to manage and administer the same; and (4) to make contributions, grants, gifts and transfers of property to or for the benefit of the District, or to the benefit of tax-exempt organizations identified and associated with the District.

In accordance with Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 39, *Determining Whether Certain Organizations Are Component Units – an Amendment of GASB Statement No. 14*, the Foundation is considered to be a component unit of the Alamo Colleges District because of the nature and significance of its relationship with the District.

A – ORGANIZATION (continued)

The economic resources received or held by the Foundation are almost entirely for the direct benefit of the District; the District is entitled to, or can otherwise access, a majority of these resources; and the resources received or held by the Foundation are significant to the District.

B – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The financial statements are prepared on the accrual basis of accounting in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (U.S. GAAP) under Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification Topic 958, *Presentation of Financial Statements of Not-for-Profit Organizations*. Under FASB Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2016-14, the Foundation's net assets, support and revenues and gains and losses are classified based on the existence or absence of donor-imposed restrictions.

Accordingly, net assets of the Foundation are classified and reported as follows:

- *Net Assets without donor restrictions* – These are net assets that are not subject to donor-imposed restrictions and may be used for any operating purpose of the Foundation. The Foundation's board may designate net assets without restrictions for specific purposes from time to time.
- *Net Assets with donor restrictions* – These are net assets that are subject to donor-imposed stipulations that require the passage of time and/or the occurrence of a specific event, for them to be used. When a donor restriction expires, net assets with donor restrictions are reclassified to net assets without donor restrictions and reported in the statement of activities as net assets released from restrictions.

Still, other net assets are required to be maintained in perpetuity, with only the income used for operating activities, due to donor-imposed restrictions.

In addition, the Foundation is required by FASB ASC Topic 958-205 to present a statement of cash flows in its separately issued financial statements.

Cash and cash equivalents

The Foundation considers all highly liquid financial instruments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. The Foundation maintains cash and cash equivalents at financial institutions, which at times may not be federally insured or may exceed federally insured limits. The Foundation has not experienced any losses in such accounts and believes it is not exposed to any significant credit risks on such accounts.

Investments

Investments in marketable securities and mutual funds with readily determinable fair values and all investments in debt securities are reported at their fair values in the statements of financial position. Realized and unrealized gains and losses are reported in the statements of activities as changes in net assets without donor restrictions, unless restricted by donor or law. Donated marketable securities are recorded as contributions at their estimated fair value at the date of the donation. Investment return is presented net of investment fees.

The investments of the Foundation are managed under agreement with Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC in a manner consistent with the investment goals and policies established by the Board of Directors of the Foundation.

Under the laws of the State of Texas, the Board of Directors may appropriate for expenditure, for the uses and purposes for which the endowment was established, a prudent rate of spending considering the duration and preservation of the endowment. The Board of Directors determines the amount of such appropriation annually. The aggregate accumulated unallocated gains and losses on donor-restricted endowment net assets balances are included in net assets with donor restrictions in the financial statements.

B – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Contributions receivable

Contributions received are recorded as with donor restriction and without donor restriction depending on the existence and/or nature of any donor restrictions. Contributions receivable are amounts recorded for unconditional or conditional promises to give by third parties. Unconditional promises to give are recorded at net realizable value if expected to be collected in one year. Amounts that are expected to be collected in future years are discounted to estimate the present value of future cash flows, if material. Conditional promises to give are recorded as refundable advances when received, and are recognized as revenues when the conditions have been met.

If contributions receivable become doubtful of collection, allowances are made to the extent the amounts are determined to be doubtful and are charged to expense. If doubtful amounts are subsequently determined to be uncollectible, they are written off against allowances in the period determined. Contributions are recorded when received in cash as with donor restriction and without donor restriction support, depending on the existence and/or nature of donor restrictions.

When a donor restriction expires (that is, when a stipulated time restriction ends or purpose restriction is accomplished), net assets with donor restriction are reclassified to net assets without donor restriction and reported in the statements of activities as net assets released from restrictions. Contributions of assets other than cash are recorded at their estimated fair value. The Foundation considers contributions receivable to be fully collectible.

Fixed assets

The Foundation operates from facilities provided by the District and does not own any buildings, equipment or other capital assets. See Note J for an estimated amount of in-kind contributions provided by the District that includes an estimate of donated rent. Donated rents are reported in the financial statements as in-kind revenue under net assets without donor restrictions.

Presentation of expenses

The cost of providing the various programs and activities of the Foundation has been summarized on a functional basis in the accompanying statements of activities.

- Program Support and Scholarships - consists of scholarships and program support payments made to the District for tuition and books on behalf of specified students, staff and faculty of the District and the residents of the geographical area that the District serves; and to maintain, develop, increase and extend the facilities and services of the District.

- General and Administrative - consists of general supporting services that are necessary for the Foundation's daily operations and coordination of program activities and includes salaries and benefits related to administrative personnel.

- Fundraising - activities are directed at soliciting and receiving funds, gifts, grants and property to enable the Foundation to fulfill its purpose. It also includes salaries and benefits paid to fundraising personnel.

Income taxes

The Foundation is exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, as an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code. However, income generated from activities unrelated to the Foundation's exempt purpose is subject to tax under Section 511 of the Code. The Foundation did not conduct any unrelated business activities in the current fiscal year. Therefore, the Foundation made no provision for federal income taxes in the accompanying financial statements. Accordingly, contributions to the Foundation are tax deductible within the limitations prescribed by the Code. The Foundation has also been classified as a publicly supported organization which is not a private foundation under Section 509(a) of the Code. The Foundation believes that it has appropriate support for any tax positions taken, and as such, does not have any uncertain tax positions that are material to the financial statements.

B – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Donated materials, services and facilities
The salaries of certain Foundation employees were donated by the Alamo Colleges District. The District also provides office space and equipment at no cost to the Foundation. The value of these contributed services is provided in Note J and is reported in the financial statements as in-kind revenue under net assets without donor restriction.

Revenue recognition
The Foundation records contributions at fair value when an unconditional commitment is received from the donor. Contributions that are restricted by the donor and are to be used in future periods are reported as an increase in net assets with donor restrictions in the reporting period in which the contribution is recognized.

When a restriction expires, net assets with donor restrictions are reclassified to net assets without donor restrictions and reported in the statement of activities as net assets released from restrictions. Contributions that are restricted in perpetuity by the donor are recorded as net assets with donor restrictions. In accordance with donor restrictions, income earned from net assets with donor restrictions are recorded as net assets with donor restrictions until such income is released from restrictions.

Concentrations
The Foundation maintains a portion of its cash balance in accounts which, at times, may exceed Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) limits. One account held by the Foundation was over the FDIC limit in the amount of $1,246,539 and $1,404,565, at December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

At December 31, 2019, one donor made up 72% of contribution receivables. At December 31, 2018, eight donors made up 63% of the program receivables.

Use of estimates
Management uses estimates and assumptions in preparing the financial statements. Those estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Estimates that have the most impact on financial position and results of operations primarily relate to the collectability and present value of contributions receivable, the fair value of investments and the allocation of expenses among functional areas.

New Pronouncements
In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-08, *Not-for-Profit Entities (Topic 958): Clarifying the Scope and the Accounting Guidance for Contributions Received and Contributions Made*. ASU No. 2018-08 intends to clarify and improve the scope and the accounting guidance for contributions received by alleviating the difficulty and diversity in practice among not-for-profits with: 1) Characterizing grants and similar contracts with government agencies and others as reciprocal transactions (exchanges) or nonreciprocal transactions (contributions); and 2) Distinguishing between conditional and unconditional contributions.

The ASU requires the organization evaluate whether the resource provider is receiving value in return for the resources transferred based on the following criteria:

- A resource provider is not synonymous with the general public. Indirect benefit received by the public as a result of the assets transferred is not equivalent to commensurate value received by the resource provider.

- Execution of a resource provider's mission or the positive sentiment from acting as a donor would not constitute commensurate value received by a resource provider for purposes of determining whether a transfer of assets is a contribution or an exchange.

B – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

In addition, ASU No. 2018-08 requires organizations determine whether a contribution is conditional based on whether an agreement includes the following:

- A barrier that must be overcome;
- Either a right of return of assets transferred or a right of release of a promisor's obligation to transfer assets.

The ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and accordingly, has been implemented by the Foundation for the fiscal year beginning January 1, 2019. The new guidance does not require prior period results to be restated.

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*. Under ASU 2016-02, lessees will be required to recognize the following for all leases (with the exception of short-term leases) at the commencement date: A lease liability, which is a lessee's obligation to make lease payments arising from a lease, measured on a discounted basis; and a right-of-use asset, which is an asset that represents the lessee's right to use, or control the use of, a specified asset for the lease term. This ASU requires a modified retrospective transition approach, which includes a number of optional practical expedients, described in ASU 2016-02, which may be applied. The ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021. The impact of the new standard has not been determined, however it is expected that there will not be an increase to the Foundation's assets and liabilities.

The FASB has issued various new or updates to existing accounting guidance in addition to the ASU(s) listed above. The Foundation has considered the new pronouncements and does not believe that any other new or modified principles will have a material impact on the Foundation's reported financial position or operations in the near future.

C – LIQUIDITY

The Foundation maintains a liquid cash balance in checking accounts in an amount necessary to meet anticipated expenditures for at least the next 30 days. Cash in excess of this amount is invested in short-term investments. The Foundation reconciles the balance of financial assets subject to donor restrictions monthly. Investments are identified and monitored separately as part of the Foundation's monthly financial reporting procedures.

The Foundation's financial assets available within one year of the statement of financial position date for general expenditures as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 are as follows:

	2019	2018
Financial assets, at year end	$ 32,913,243	$ 26,248,419
Less those unavailable for general expenditure within one year due to:		
Endowments invested in perpetuity	(19,319,249)	(18,426,577)
Restricted by donor with time or purpose restrictions	(13,289,807)	(7,659,885)
Financial assets available to meet cash needs for general expenditures within one year	$ 304,187	$ 161,957

Included in restricted fund amounts are amounts that can be spent for scholarships and program support in fiscal year 2020. In addition, the Foundation also receives in-kind contributions from the Alamo office space, as described in Note J, which helps to offset costs for general expenditures.

D – CONTRIBUTIONS RECEIVABLE

The Foundation reports pledges receivable expected to be collected within one year at net realizable value. Pledges expected to be collected in future years are initially reported at fair value determined using the discounted present value of future contributions. The Foundation provides an allowance for doubtful collections, which is based upon a review of outstanding pledge receivables, historical collection information and existing economic conditions. Pledge receivables are considered past due if they are not received by their payment instrument due date. Delinquent pledges are written off based on individual credit evaluation and specific circumstances of the donor.

Total contributions receivable at December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

	2019	2018
Promises to give expected to be collected in:		
Less than one year	$ 1,118,987	$ 286,320
One to five years	1,095,000	95,000
	2,213,987	381,320
Less discount on promises to give	(33,692)	(3,100)
Less allowance for uncollectible accounts	(93,270)	(16,008)
Net contributions receivable	$ 2,087,025	$ 362,212

The discount rates used in discounting contributions receivable ranged between 1.59% and 1.62% as of December 31, 2019. The discount rates used in discounting contributions receivable ranged between 2.48% and 2.63% as of December 31, 2018.

The increases in contributions receivable and non-endowed net assets relate primarily to fundraising for the AlamoPROMISE program which makes college more accessible to graduating seniors by providing the support necessary to earn a certificate or associate's degree at one of the five Alamo Colleges: Northeast Lakeview College, Northwest Vista College, Palo Alto College, San Antonio College, and St. Philip's College.

E – INVESTMENTS

The composition of the Foundation's investments as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 is as follows:

	2019		2018	
Type of Security	Cost	Fair Value	Cost	Fair Value
Fixed income securities	$ 5,424,529	$ 5,659,180	$ 5,310,377	$ 5,323,425
Mutual funds/exchange-traded funds	17,016,434	20,774,993	15,845,246	16,779,216
Marketable securities	1,790,335	2,593,581	1,727,706	2,017,724
Total	$ 24,231,298	$ 29,027,754	$ 22,883,329	$ 24,120,365

Net investment income for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 is comprised of the following:

	2019	2018
Interest and dividend income	$ 611,377	$ 354,505
Net gain/(loss) on investments	3,741,890	(1,633,070)
Total	$ 4,353,267	$ (1,278,565)

E – INVESTMENTS (continued)

The Foundation elects to net investment expenses with earnings from investments. Total investment expenses in 2019 and 2018 were $120,301 and $117,301, respectively.

The Foundation invests in various investment instruments which are exposed to various risks such as interest rate, market and credit risks. Due to the level of risk associated with certain investment securities, changes in the value of investment securities may have occurred subsequent to year end that could materially affect the amounts reported in the statements of financial position.

F – FUNCTIONAL EXPENSES

The costs of providing the various programs and activities of the Foundation have been summarized on a functional basis in the accompanying statements of activities. Expenses are charged directly to program services or management and general based on time spent on the various activities with the exception of the management fee. This expense is split between program and management and general based on allocation of the number of hours spent on each function.

Functional expenses categorized by program support and scholarships, general and administrative and fundraising costs for the year ended December 31, 2019 are as follows:

	Program Support and Scholarships	General and Administrative	Fundraising	Total
Year ended December 31, 2019:				
Scholarships and educational support	$ 2,652,503	$ -	$ -	$ 2,652,503
Salaries and benefits	-	507,876	227,820	735,696
Rent	-	47,029	-	47,029
Professional services	-	10,000	-	10,000
Professional development, fees and subscriptions	-	3,416	-	3,416
Other	-	122,858	73,665	196,523
Total	$ 2,652,503	$ 691,179	$ 301,485	$ 3,645,167

Functional expenses categorized by program support and scholarships, general and administrative and fundraising costs for the year ended December 31, 2018 are as follows:

	Program Support and Scholarships	General and Administrative	Fundraising	Total
Year ended December 31, 2018:				
Scholarships and educational support	$ 2,783,823	$ -	$ -	$ 2,783,823
Salaries and benefits	-	513,028	230,131	743,159
Rent	-	47,029	-	47,029
Professional services	-	20,795	-	20,795
Professional development, fees and subscriptions	-	1,705	-	1,705
Other	-	41,269	18,626	59,895
Total	$ 2,783,823	$ 623,826	$ 248,757	$ 3,656,406

G – ENDOWMENT NET ASSETS

The Foundation's endowment consists of 181 individual funds established for a variety of purposes, including both donor-restricted endowment funds and funds designated by the Board of Directors to function as endowments. Net assets associated with endowment funds, including funds designated by the Board of Directors to function as endowments, are classified and reported based on the existence or absence of donor-imposed restrictions.

The Board of Directors of the Foundation has interpreted the Texas Uniform Prudent Management Institutional Funds Act of 2007 (the Act) as requiring the preservation of the fair value of the original gift as of the gift date of the donor-restricted endowment funds, absent explicit donor stipulations to the contrary.

As a result of this interpretation, the Foundation classifies as net assets with donor restrictions (a) the original value of gifts donated, (b) the original value of subsequent gifts, and (c) accumulations made in accordance with the direction of the applicable donor gift instrument at the time the accumulation is added to the fund.

The donor-restricted endowment fund is classified as net assets with donor restrictions until those amounts are appropriated for expenditure by the Foundation in a manner consistent with the standard of prudence prescribed by the Act.

In accordance with the Act, the Foundation considers the following factors in making a determination to appropriate or accumulate donor-restricted endowment funds:

1. General economic conditions
2. The possible effects of inflation and deflation
3. The expected tax consequences, if any, of investment decisions or strategies
4. The role that each investment or course of action plays within the overall investment portfolio of the Foundation
5. The expected total return from income and the appreciation of investments
6. Other resources of the Foundation
7. The needs of the Foundation and the fund to make distributions and to preserve capital
8. An asset's special relationship or special value, if any, to the charitable purposes of the Foundation

Realized and unrealized investment gains/losses are recorded as net assets with donor restrictions.

Endowment net assets and classifications of related unappropriated income at December 31, 2019 and 2018 are as follows:

	Net assets without Donor Restrictions	Non-endowed Funds	Accumulated Gains	Endowed Funds	Total
As of December 31, 2019					
Endowment funds	$ 139,835	$ 6,549,202	$ 6,740,605	$ 19,319,249	$ 32,748,891
As of December 31, 2018					
Endowment funds	$ 108,809	$ 4,275,361	$ 3,384,524	$ 18,426,577	$ 26,195,271

G – ENDOWMENT NET ASSETS (continued)

The changes in endowment net assets and related income classification for the year ended December 31, 2019 are as follows:

	Net assets without Donor Restrictions	Net Assets with Donor Restrictions			
		Non-endowed Funds	Accumulated Gains	Endowed Funds	Total
Beginning of year	$ 108,809	$ 4,275,361	$ 3,384,524	$ 18,426,577	$ 26,195,271
Contributions	65,729	4,173,661	35,015	610,422	4,884,827
In-kind revenue	960,693	-	-	-	960,693
Investment return:					
Interest and dividends	4,806	-	606,571	-	611,377
Gain on investments	-	67	3,741,823	-	3,741,890
Net assets released from restrictions	2,571,940	(1,711,649)	(860,291)	-	-
Total revenues	3,603,168	2,462,079	3,523,118	610,422	10,198,787
Expenses and appropriation of endowment assets for expenditure	(3,645,167)	-	-	-	(3,645,167)
Deductions:					
Designated transfers	73,025	(188,238)	(167,037)	282,250	-
Increase in net assets	31,026	2,273,841	3,356,081	892,672	6,553,620
End of year	$ 139,835	$ 6,549,202	$ 6,740,605	$ 19,319,249	$ 32,748,891

The changes in endowment net assets and related income classification for the year ended December 31, 2018 are as follows:

	Net assets without Donor Restrictions	Net Assets with Donor Restrictions			
		Non-endowed Funds	Accumulated Gains	Endowed Funds	Total
Beginning of year	$ 92,707	$ 3,889,575	$ 5,582,081	$ 17,395,117	$ 26,959,480
Contributions	83,575	2,329,449	82,725	825,044	3,320,793
In-kind revenue	849,969	-	-	-	849,969
Investment return:					
Interest and dividends	-	688	353,817	-	354,505
Loss on investments	-	-	(1,633,070)	-	(1,633,070)
Net assets released from restrictions	2,760,073	(1,936,171)	(823,902)	-	-
Total revenues	3,693,617	393,966	(2,020,430)	825,044	2,892,197
Expenses and appropriation of endowment assets for expenditure	(3,656,406)	-	-	-	(3,656,406)
Deductions:					
Designated transfers	(21,109)	(8,180)	(177,127)	206,416	-
Increase (decrease) in net assets	16,102	385,786	(2,197,557)	1,031,460	(764,209)
End of year	$ 108,809	$ 4,275,361	$ 3,384,524	$ 18,426,577	$ 26,195,271

From time to time, the fair value of assets associated with individual donor-restricted endowment funds may fall below the level that the donor or the Act requires the Foundation to retain as a fund of perpetual duration, referred to as underwater endowments. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018 the Foundation did not have any such deficiencies.

G – ENDOWMENT NET ASSETS (continued)

The Foundation has adopted investment and spending policies for endowment assets that attempt to provide a predictable stream of funding to programs supported by its endowment while seeking to maintain the purchasing power of the endowment assets. Endowment assets include those assets of donor-restricted funds that the organization must hold in perpetuity or for a donor-specified period as well as board-designated funds.

The Board of Directors, through its Investments Committee, has adopted a specific investments objective for the Foundation. The investments objective is to invest all endowment and other available funds to optimize the return on investment to the extent possible, balanced with the appropriate level of risk.

Under the laws of the State of Texas, the Board of Directors may appropriate for expenditure, for the uses and purposes for which the endowment was established, a prudent rate of spending considering the duration and preservation of the endowment. The Board of Directors determines the amount of such appropriation annually. The rate for 2019 and 2018 was 4.75% and 4.25%, respectively. The rate for 2020 has been set at 4.5%.

H – NON-ENDOWED NET ASSETS

Net assets with donor restrictions (non-endowed funds) consist of amounts for the following programs at December 31:

	2019	2018
Academic Support	$ 3,020,588	$ 2,301,546
Scholarships	3,528,614	1,973,815
Net assets with donor restrictions (non-endowed funds)	$ 6,549,202	$ 4,275,361

Net assets with donor restrictions (non-endowed funds) released from restriction related to the following programs for the years ended December 31:

	2019	2018
Academic Support	$ 361,867	$ 705,994
Scholarships	1,349,782	1,230,177
Net assets with donor restrictions (non-endowed funds) released from restriction	$ 1,711,649	$ 1,936,171

I – FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

FASB ASC Topic 820-10, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures*, provides a framework for measuring fair value. FASB ASC Topic 820-10 also establishes a fair value hierarchy that distinguishes between inputs based on market data from independent sources (observable inputs) and a reporting entity's internal assumptions based upon the best information available when external market data is limited or unavailable (unobservable inputs).

The fair value hierarchy in FASB ASC Topic 820 prioritizes fair value measurements into three levels based on the nature of the inputs. The three levels of the fair value hierarchy under FASB ASC Topic 820-10 are as follows:

Level 1 – Investments in this category are valued based on quoted prices in active markets for identical assets that are accessible at the measurement date. An active market is a market in which transactions for the asset occur with sufficient frequency and volume to provide pricing information on an ongoing basis.

Level 2 - Investments in this category are valued based on inputs, in the absence of actively quoted market prices, which are observable for the asset, either directly or indirectly. Level 2 inputs include: (a) quoted prices for similar assets in active markets, (b) quoted prices for identical or similar assets in markets that are not active, (c) inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset such as interest rates and yield curves observable at commonly quoted intervals, and (d) inputs that are derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data by correlation or other means.

I – FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (continued)

Level 3 - Investments in this category are valued based on unobservable inputs for the asset. Unobservable inputs are used to the extent observable inputs are not available, thereby allowing for situations in which there is little, if any, market activity for the asset at the measurement date.

The fair value hierarchy of investments at December 31, 2019 is as follows:

	2019			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Fixed income securities	$ -	$ 5,659,180	$ -	$ 5,659,180
Mutual funds / exchange-traded funds	20,774,993	-	-	20,774,993
Marketable securities	2,593,581	-	-	2,593,581
Total	$ 23,368,574	$ 5,659,180	$ -	$ 29,027,754

The fair value hierarchy of investments at December 31, 2018 is as follows:

	2018			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Fixed income securities	$ -	$ 5,323,425	$ -	$ 5,323,425
Mutual funds / exchange-traded funds	16,779,216	-	-	16,779,216
Marketable securities	2,017,724	-	-	2,017,724
Total	$ 18,796,940	$ 5,323,425	$ -	$ 24,120,365

J – SUPPORT AGREEMENT AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

By agreement, the Alamo Colleges District provides administrative support for Foundation activities at a level determined to be appropriate, but only to the extent of availability of funds within the District's budget. Administrative support provided includes office space and an Executive Director and staff for the Foundation. The total support provided by the District to the Foundation in the fiscal years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was valued at approximately $1,024,487 and $849,969, respectively, and is included in the financial statements as net assets without restrictions in-kind revenue.

From time to time the Foundation remits scholarship funds to the District to cover tuition, books, and other student fees for specified students. During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Foundation remitted a total of $2,116,642 and $2,062,641 to the District to fund approximately 3,350 and 3,065 scholarships, respectively.

In addition, for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Foundation remitted $390,224 and $659,526, respectively, to the District for program related costs.

The total scholarship funds due from the Foundation to the District at December 31, 2019 and 2018 was $143,672 and $45,827, respectively. These amounts have been included in the due to affiliates balances in the accompanying financial statements.

K – FUTURE COMMITMENTS

At December 31, 2019, outstanding donor match commitments are as follows:

Year ending December 31,	
2020	25,000
2021	25,000
Total	$ 50,000

L – COMMITMENTS

The Parent-Child Scholarship Program provides multi-generational scholarships. Parents who are eligible under this program and complete all requirements qualify their first-born child. The Foundation has not determined what amount, if any, will eventually be payable under this program.

M – RESTRICTED TITLE III AND TITLE V FUNDS

In compliance with federal grant restrictions, Title III and Title V grant funds are deposited into segregated bank accounts and/or other investment accounts.

N – NET ASSETS WITHOUT RESTRICTIONS

Net assets without restrictions is comprised of net assets that are not subject to donor-imposed stipulations. The balances comprising net assets without restrictions as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

	2019	2018
Net assets without donor restrictions / undesignated	$ 139,835	$ 108,809

O – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Management has evaluated subsequent events through August 19, 2020, the date the financial statements were available to be issued, and no changes were necessary to be made to the financial statements as a result of this evaluation.

Subsequent to year-end, the World Health Organization declared the spread of Coronavirus disease (COVID-19) a worldwide pandemic. The COVID-19 pandemic is having significant effects on global markets, supply chains, businesses, and communities. It is expected the COVID-19 pandemic could potentially impact the Foundation's operations resulting in a decline in revenue, additional bad debts, and other additional, unanticipated costs. In addition, investments have experienced significant declines since December 31, 2019.

Management believes the Foundation is taking appropriate actions to mitigate the negative financial impact. However, the full financial impact of COVID-19 is unknown and cannot be reasonably estimated as these events occurred subsequent to year-end and are still developing.

25. ACCD PUBLIC FACILITY CORPORATION – DISCRETE COMPONENT UNIT

A – REPORTING ENTITY

The ACCD Public Facility Corporation (PFC) is a public non-profit corporation formed under the Public Facility Corporation Act, Chapter 303, Texas Local Government Code, as amended; it is also a public corporation within the meaning of the U.S. Treasury Department rulings of the Internal Revenue Service per sections 103 and 141 of the IRS Code of 1986, as amended. The PFC was incorporated on September 23, 2011 exclusively for the purpose of assisting the District in financing, refinancing, or providing public facilities and is a component unit of the District.

A – REPORTING ENTITY (continued)

The PFC is governed by a three-member Board consisting of the Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and Secretary of the Alamo Community College District Board of Trustees. The PFC may finance the acquisition of District obligations; provide for the acquisition, construction, rehabilitation, renovation, repair, equipping, furnishing and placement in service of public facilities of the District; issue bonds as permitted by the Act; and perform other such activities on behalf of the District as provided in the Certificate of Formation. The PFC does not have authority to levy taxes.

B – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Accounting

The financial statements of the PFC are prepared in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). These financial statements have been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting, whereby all revenues are recorded when earned, and all expenses are recorded when they have been reduced to a legal or contractual obligation to pay.

Cash

Cash consists solely of demand deposits held at a bank fully insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC). At August 31, 2020 and 2019, the PFC had $0 in excess of the FDIC insurance limit.

Capital Assets

Assets meeting the applicable capitalization threshold with useful lives extending beyond one year are recorded at cost on the date of acquisition, except for assets transferred within the same financial reporting entity which have been recorded at the carrying value of the transferor. Capital assets consist of land purchased from an unrelated party and from the PFC's primary government, the District.

Operating and Non-operating Revenues

Operating revenues generally result from providing services in connection with the PFC's principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues are from lease payments and development fees collected. The PFC did not have any non-operating revenues for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019.

Revenue Recognition and Unearned Revenues

Lease revenue is recorded when earned. Pre-paid lease payments received have been deferred and are recognized in a rational, systematic manner over the term of the lease.

Operating and Non-operating Expenses

The PFC distinguishes operating expenses from non-operating expenses. Operating expenses consist of bank charges related to the operating cash account, net of interest income earned on deposits. Non-operating expenses consist of interest on capital-related debt.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

C – CAPITAL ASSETS

Capital assets consist of land and therefore no depreciation is required. Activity for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/18	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/19	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/20
Land	$ 5,099,847	$ -	$ -	$ 5,099,847	$ -	$ -	$ 5,099,847

D – NONCURRENT LIABILITIES

Noncurrent liabilities consist of a note payable and related interest to the Alamo Community College District for the purchase of land and unearned revenue arising from prepaid rent under a 75-year ground lease from a related organization, Tobin Lofts, LLC.

The principal amount of the note is $2 million, with a maturity date of August 1, 2042 and an interest rate of four percent (4%) per annum. Accrued interest on the note is $646,667 and $566,667 at August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, payable at maturity.

As of August 31, 2020, noncurrent liabilities are $4,228,667 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Total Liabilities				
	Balance 9/1/19	Additions	Reductions	Balance 8/31/20	Current Portion
Note payable	$ 2,000,000	$ -	$ -	$ 2,000,000	$ -
Unearned lease revenue	1,630,000	-	24,000	1,606,000	24,000
Interest payable	566,667	80,000	-	646,667	-
Total liabilities	$ 4,196,667	$ 80,000	$ 24,000	$ 4,252,667	$ 24,000

As of August 31, 2019, noncurrent liabilities are $4,172,667 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Total Liabilities				
	Balance 9/1/18	Additions	Reductions	Balance 8/31/19	Current Portion
Note payable	$ 2,000,000	$ -	$ -	$ 2,000,000	$ -
Unearned lease revenue	1,654,000	-	24,000	1,630,000	24,000
Interest payable	486,667	80,000	-	566,667	-
Total liabilities	$ 4,140,667	$ 80,000	$ 24,000	$ 4,196,667	$ 24,000

E – INCOME TAXES

Income earned by the PFC can be excluded from gross income for federal tax purposes under Internal Revenue Code Section 115, *Income of States, Municipalities, Etc.*, because its income is from the performance of an essential governmental function and it accrues to a political subdivision.

F – RELATED PARTIES

In July of 2012, Tobin Lofts, LLC (LLC) was created to carry out the purposes of its initial sole member, ACCD Public Facility Corporation, which includes providing housing for college students and employees of the Alamo Colleges District. The LLC leases land from the PFC under a 75-year ground lease, classified as an operating lease, and operates residential housing and retail facilities on the land. In August 2012, the LLC prepaid its ground lease in the amount of $1.8 million and the PFC recognizes lease revenue on a monthly basis over the life of the lease. The PFC recognized $24,000 for each year ended August 31, 2020 and 2019. The PFC may receive distributions in the future from the LLC under limited contractual conditions. At the end of the 75-year lease, title to the tenant improvements will pass to the PFC.

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

Required Supplementary Information

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability
Last Six Fiscal Years**

Fiscal year ended August 31*,	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
District's proportionate share of collective net pension liability (%)	0.1465692386%	0.1513076223%	0.1709877316%	0.1591812086%	0.162917000%	0.181406100%
District's proportionate share of collective net pension liability ($)	$ 76,191,272	$ 83,283,387	$ 54,672,665	$ 60,152,212	$ 57,588,991	$ 48,456,078
State's proportionate share of net pension liability associated with District	62,672,785	67,075,692	31,367,944	34,396,610	31,874,468	25,023,180
Total	138,864,057	150,359,079	86,040,609	94,548,822	89,463,459	73,479,258
District's covered payroll	$ 139,439,475	$ 135,309,910	$ 128,722,459	$ 116,013,872	$ 109,267,415	$ 101,833,288
District's proportionate share of collective net pension liability as a percentage of covered payroll	54.64%	61.55%	42.47%	51.85%	52.70%	47.58%
TRS fiduciary net position as percentage of the total pension liability	75.24%	73.74%	82.17%	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

*The amounts presented above are as of the measurement date of the collective net pension liability for the respective fiscal year.

**Schedule is intended to show information for 10 years. Additional years will be displayed as they become available.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Schedule of District Contributions for Pensions
Last Six Fiscal Years**

Fiscal year ended August 31*,	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
Legally required contributions	$ 6,051,648	$ 5,128,423	$ 5,091,852	$ 5,603,980	$ 5,057,590	$ 4,824,042
Actual contributions	6,051,648	5,128,423	5,091,852	5,603,980	5,057,590	4,824,042
Contributions deficiency (excess)	-	-	-	-	-	-
District's covered payroll	$ 149,218,481	$ 139,439,475	$ 135,309,910	$ 128,722,459	$ 116,013,872	$ 109,267,415
Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll	4.06%	3.68%	3.76%	4.35%	4.36%	4.41%

* The amounts presented above are as of the District's most recent fiscal year-end.

**Schedule is intended to show information for 10 years. Additional years will be displayed as they become available.

Notes to Required Supplementary Information
Net Pension Liability
For Year Ended August 31, 2020

Changes since Prior Actuarial Valuation

The following changes to actuarial assumptions and other inputs affected the measurement of the amounts reported in the RSI schedules related to pensions:

- The single blended discount rate was changed from 6.907% as of August 31, 2018 to 7.25% as of August 31, 2019 to reflect the long-term rate of return

- Economic assumptions including rates of salary increase for individual participants were updated

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of Net OPEB Liability
Last 3 Fiscal Years**

Fiscal year ended August 31*,	2020	2019	2018
District's proportionate share of collective net OPEB liability (%)	0.54897548%	0.54929788%	0.46476038%
District's proportionate share of collective net OPEB liability ($)	$ 189,740,609	$ 162,799,490	$ 158,357,860
State's proportionate share of net OPEB liability associated with District	163,945,598	138,602,473	138,445,196
Total	353,686,207	301,401,963	296,803,056
District's covered employee payroll	$ 156,063,712	$ 154,055,166	$ 150,672,061
District's proportionate share of collective net OPEB liability as a percentage of covered employee payroll	121.58%	105.68%	105.10%
ERS fiduciary net position as percentage of the total OPEB liability	0.17%	2.04%	2.04%

*The amounts presented above are as of the measurement date of the collective net OPEB liability for the respective fiscal year.

**Schedule is intended to show information for 10 years. Additional years will be displayed as they become available.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Schedule of District Contributions for OPEB
Last 3 Fiscal Years**

Fiscal year ended August 31*,	2020	2019	2018
Legally required contributions	$ 4,771,778	$ 4,629,201	$ 4,465,565
Actual contributions***	4,771,778	4,629,201	4,465,565
Contributions deficiency (excess)	-	-	-
District's covered employee payroll	$ 167,098,184	$ 156,063,712	$ 154,055,166
Contributions as a percentage of covered employee payroll	2.86%	2.97%	2.90%

* The amounts presented above are as of the District's most recent fiscal year-end.

**Schedule is intended to show information for 10 years. Additional years will be displayed as they become available.

***Due to a change in accounting principle implemented by ERS in FY19, District employer contributions transferred into the SRHP plan for postemployment benefits were $3,124,330, as reported in Footnote 18. For additional information, see Notes to RSI - Net OPEB Liability.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Notes to Required Supplementary Information
Net OPEB Liability
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020

Changes since Prior Actuarial Valuation

The following changes to actuarial assumptions and other inputs affected the measurement of the amounts reported in the RSI schedules related to OPEB:

- The discount rate was changed from 3.96% to 2.97% as a result of requirements by GASB No. 75 to utilize the yield or index rate for 20-year, tax-exempt general obligation bonds rated AA/Aa (or equivalent) or higher in effect on the measurement date.
- Assumed per capita Health Benefit Costs and Health Benefit Cost and Retiree Contribution trends were updated to reflect recent health plan experience and its effects on short-term expectations.
- The percentage of current retirees and retirees' spouses not yet eligible to participate in the HealthSelect Medicare Advantage Plan and future retirees and spouses who will elect to participate in the plan at the earliest date at which coverage can commence was updated to reflect recent plan experience and expected trends.
- The percentage of future retirees assumed to be married and electing coverage for their spouses was updated.
- The percentage of future retirees and future retiree spouses assumed to use tobacco was updated to reflect recent health plan experience and expected trends.

Changes to Benefit Terms

The following benefit revision was adopted since the prior actuarial valuation for HealthSelect retirees and dependents for whom Medicare is not primary:

- An increase in the out-of-pocket maximum for both HealthSelect and Consumer Directed HealthSelect (CDHP) from $6,650 to $6,750 for individuals and from $13,300 to $13,500 for families in order to remain consistent with Internal Revenue Service maximums. This minor benefit change has been reflected in the fiscal year 2020 Assumed per Capita Health Benefit Costs.

FY2019 Change in Accounting Principle

- The ERS system reports the insurance benefits for the active members in the Employees Life, Accident and Health Insurance and Benefits Fund, and retirees in the State Retiree Health Plan. The System prepares a blended premium rate for billing efficiency. Prior to January 2018, employer contributions associated with billings for retired members were deposited to the State Health Fund. However, this arrangement did not take into account the nature of the blended rate. Beginning in February 2018, the System deposits all employer contributions to the Employees Life, Accident and Health Insurance and Benefits Fund. The System will transfer monies from the Employees Life, Accident and Health Insurance and Benefits Fund to the State Retiree Health Plan based on the System's cash flow projections. As such, the cash contributions made by the District do not agree to the amount of contributions recognized by the plan, as noted in Schedule of District Contributions for OPEB and in Footnote 18.

Supplementary Information

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Schedule A
Schedule of Operating Revenues
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2019

	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total Educational Activities	Auxiliary Enterprises	FY20 Total	FY19 Total
OPERATING REVENUES:						
Tuition						
State-funded courses						
In-District resident tuition	$ 93,987,912	$ -	$ 93,987,912	$ -	$ 93,987,912	$ 84,385,871
Out-of-District resident tuition	25,011,783	-	25,011,783	-	25,011,783	27,065,146
Non-resident tuition	8,995,910	-	8,995,910	-	8,995,910	9,299,490
TPEG - credit set aside*	6,772,404	-	6,772,404	-	6,772,404	5,486,053
State-funded continuing education	1,058,462	-	1,058,462	-	1,058,462	1,380,435
TPEG - Non-credit set aside*	67,565	-	67,565	-	67,565	88,113
Non-State-funded continuing education	654,979	-	654,979	-	654,979	929,367
Total tuition	136,549,015	-	136,549,015	-	136,549,015	128,634,475
Fees						
Other	4,998,404	-	4,998,404	-	4,998,404	5,386,118
Total fees	4,998,404	-	4,998,404	-	4,998,404	5,386,118
Total tuition and fees	141,547,419	-	141,547,419	-	141,547,419	134,020,593
Allowances and discounts						
Institutional allowances and scholarships	(12,785,612)	-	(12,785,612)	-	(12,785,612)	(5,315,180)
Remissions and exemptions - state	(6,092,938)	-	(6,092,938)	-	(6,092,938)	(5,995,779)
Remissions and exemptions - local - dual credit	(23,785,871)	-	(23,785,871)	-	(23,785,871)	(24,046,003)
Federal grants to students	-	(39,448,271)	(39,448,271)	-	(39,448,271)	(37,159,605)
TPEG awards	-	(1,705,757)	(1,705,757)	-	(1,705,757)	(817,438)
State grants to students	-	(1,755,319)	(1,755,319)	-	(1,755,319)	(1,619,831)
Other local awards	(398,263)	(1,779,519)	(2,177,782)	-	(2,177,782)	(2,384,113)
Total allowances and discounts	(43,062,684)	(44,688,866)	(87,751,550)	-	(87,751,550)	(77,337,949)
Total net tuition and fees	98,484,735	(44,688,866)	53,795,869	-	53,795,869	56,682,644
Other operating revenues						
Federal grants and contracts	862,641	18,484,134	19,346,775	-	19,346,775	18,162,965
State grants and contracts	-	1,117,668	1,117,668	-	1,117,668	1,426,133
Local grants and contracts	1,034,250	1,127,058	2,161,308	-	2,161,308	1,555,032
Non-governmental grants and contracts	634,000	360,812	994,812	-	994,812	475,341
Other operating revenues	5,515,879	-	5,515,879	-	5,515,879	6,441,339
Total other operating revenues	8,046,770	21,089,672	29,136,442	-	29,136,442	28,060,810
Sales and services of auxiliary enterprises						
Bookstore commission	-	-	-	251,787	251,787	660,905
Palo Alto College natatorium	-	-	-	256,915	256,915	664,356
Day care centers	-	-	-	414,486	414,486	726,057
Vending machines and copiers	-	-	-	185,429	185,429	327,448
Campus access fees and fines	-	-	-	2,231,547	2,231,547	2,285,249
Auxiliary-restricted	-	-	-	55,218	55,218	58,326
Other	-	-	-	205,552	205,552	391,756
Total sales and services of auxiliary enterprises	-	-	-	3,600,934	3,600,934	5,114,097
Total operating revenues	$ 106,531,505	$ (23,599,194)	$ 82,932,311	$ 3,600,934	$ 86,533,245	$ 89,857,551
					(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)

*In accordance with Education Code 56.033, $6,839,969 and $5,574,166 of tuition was set aside for the Texas Public Education Grant for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Schedule B
Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2019

	Salaries and Wages	Benefits State	Benefits Local	Other Expenses	FY20 Total	FY19 Total
OPERATING EXPENSES:						
Unrestricted - educational activities						
Instruction	$ 95,652,113	$ -	$ 23,418,968	$ 11,327,554	$ 130,398,635	$ 123,176,504
Public service	881,843	-	201,554	488,913	1,572,310	1,411,210
Academic support	14,836,982	-	4,671,574	5,183,842	24,692,398	24,349,819
Student services	31,572,866	-	10,160,178	9,262,658	50,995,702	45,835,431
Institutional support	43,224,974	-	8,015,042	18,356,869	69,596,885	71,331,948
Operation and maintenance of plant	5,688,563	-	3,265,622	34,247,848	43,202,033	37,492,606
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	389,760	389,760	511,544
Total unrestricted educational activities	191,857,341	-	49,732,938	79,257,444	320,847,723	304,109,062
Restricted - educational activities						
Instruction	2,528,937	9,755,094	650,645	3,261,752	16,196,428	14,027,399
Public service	8,802	104,306	5,197	16,751	135,056	103,748
Academic support	2,087,559	1,990,831	444,565	1,594,516	6,117,471	5,314,764
Student services	4,990,130	4,131,585	312,031	1,140,477	10,574,223	9,109,909
Institutional support	2,120,755	5,223,501	386,390	3,215,017	10,945,663	7,328,088
Operation and maintenance of plant	-	-	-	1,384,101	1,384,101	3,265,197
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	58,792,407	58,792,407	56,313,872
Total restricted educational activities	11,736,183	21,205,317	1,798,828	69,405,021	104,145,349	95,462,977
Total educational activities	203,593,524	21,205,317	51,531,766	148,662,465	424,993,072	399,572,039
Auxiliary enterprises - unrestricted	771,361	-	273,059	348,899	1,393,319	1,429,752
Auxiliary enterprises - restricted	25,066	-	12,924	245,661	283,651	210,742
Depreciation expense - buildings	-	-	-	29,891,405	29,891,405	28,550,163
Depreciation expense - equipment	-	-	-	3,646,128	3,646,128	3,830,177
Total operating expenses	$ 204,389,951	$ 21,205,317	$ 51,817,749	$ 182,794,558	$ 460,207,575	$ 433,592,873
					(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Schedule C
Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2019

	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total Educational Activities	Auxiliary Enterprises	FY20 Total	FY19 Total
NON-OPERATING REVENUES:						
State appropriations						
Education and general state support	$ 62,774,470	$ (261,000)	$ 62,513,470	$ -	$ 62,513,470	$ 59,906,511
State group insurance	-	10,370,087	10,370,087	-	10,370,087	9,200,803
State retirement match	-	10,835,229	10,835,229	-	10,835,229	7,646,334
Ad valorem taxes						
Taxes for maintenance and operations	178,390,458	-	178,390,458	-	178,390,458	167,473,259
Taxes for maintenance and operations-MTN	9,071,983	-	9,071,983	-	9,071,983	9,072,244
Taxes for debt service	-	59,595,081	59,595,081	-	59,595,081	55,390,744
Federal revenue, non-operating	-	99,458,627	99,458,627	-	99,458,627	93,921,320
State revenue, non-operating	-	3,878,086	3,878,086	-	3,878,086	3,610,130
Gifts	15,542	692,293	707,835	-	707,835	405,893
Investment income	3,611,878	1,614,407	5,226,285	-	5,226,285	9,033,162
Total non-operating revenues	253,864,331	186,182,810	440,047,141	-	440,047,141	415,660,400
NON-OPERATING EXPENSES:						
Interest on capital-related debt	-	(15,473,146)	(15,473,146)	-	(15,473,146)	(19,845,187)
Interest on capital-related debt-MTN	(2,316,983)	-	(2,316,983)	-	(2,316,983)	(2,637,244)
(Loss) gain on disposal of capital assets	-	(8,914,392)	(8,914,392)	-	(8,914,392)	548,200
Other non-operating expenses	-	(8,542,378)	(8,542,378)	-	(8,542,378)	(3,821,253)
Total non-operating expenses	(2,316,983)	(32,929,916)	(35,246,899)	-	(35,246,899)	(25,755,484)
Net non-operating revenues	$ 251,547,348	$ 153,252,894	$ 404,800,242	$ -	$ 404,800,242	$ 389,904,916
					(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Schedule D
Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2019

	Detail by Source					Available for Current Operations	
		Restricted					
	Unrestricted	Expendable	Non-Expendable	Capital Assets Net of Depreciation & Related Debt	Total	Yes	No
Current:							
Unrestricted	$ (167,123,633)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ (167,123,633)	$ -	$ (167,123,633)
Board-designated	3,171,169	-	-	-	3,171,169	-	3,171,169
Restricted	-	10,927,836	-	-	10,927,836	-	10,927,836
Auxiliary enterprises	5,547,271	-	-	-	5,547,271	-	5,547,271
Loan	203,398	-	-	-	203,398	-	203,398
Plant:							
Unexpended	12,054,088	-	-	-	12,054,088	-	12,054,088
Renewals	812,693	-	-	-	812,693	-	812,693
Debt service	-	12,723,271	-	-	12,723,271	-	12,723,271
Investment in plant	-	-	-	335,842,314	335,842,314	-	335,842,314
Total net position, August 31, 2020	(145,335,014)	23,651,107	-	335,842,314	214,158,407 (Exhibit 1)	-	214,158,407
Total net position, August 31, 2019	(155,974,711)	20,297,694		318,709,512	183,032,495 (Exhibit 1)	-	183,032,495
Net increase in net position	$ 10,639,697	$ 3,353,413	$ -	$ 17,132,802	$ 31,125,912 (Exhibit 2)	$ -	$ 31,125,912

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Schedule E
Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020

Federal Grantor/Cluster/Program Title/Pass-Through Grantor/Pass-Through Grantor's Award Number	CFDA Number	Expenditures: Direct Awards	Expenditures: Pass-Through Awards	Expenditures: Total	Subrecipient Expenditures	
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION						
Student Financial Assistance Cluster						
Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants	84.007	$ 2,790,667	$ -	$ 2,790,667	$ -	*
Federal Work-Study Program	84.033	3,891,443	-	3,891,443	-	*
Federal Pell Grant Program	84.063	79,510,399	-	79,510,399	-	*
Federal Direct Student Loans	84.268	19,953,827	-	19,953,827	-	*
Total Student Financial Assistance Cluster		106,146,336	-	106,146,336	-	
TRIO Cluster						
TRIO Student Support Services	84.042	505,255	-	505,255	-	
TRIO Talent Search	84.044	295,783	-	295,783	-	
TRIO Upward Bound	84.047	1,116,542	-	1,116,542	-	
Total TRIO Cluster		1,917,580	-	1,917,580	-	
Adult Education - Basic Grants to States	84.002	-	-	-	-	
Texas Workforce Commission						
2019AEL000		-	222,765	222,765	-	
2019AEL003		-	74,293	74,293	-	
Education Service Center Region 20						
N/A		-	467,631	467,631	-	
Total	84.002	-	764,689	764,689	-	
Higher Education Institutional Aid	84.031	9,145,888	-	9,145,888	179,783	
Our Lady of the Lake University						
EXITOS		-	9,689	9,689	-	
University of Texas at San Antonio						
1000002502		-	172,818	172,818	-	
Total	84.031	9,145,888	182,507	9,328,395	179,783	
Career and Technical Education -- Basic Grants to States	84.048	-	-	-	-	
Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board						
22082		-	1,785,055	1,785,055	-	
Total	84.048	-	1,785,055	1,785,055	-	
Fund for the Improvement of Postsecondary Education	84.116	14,092	-	14,092	-	
Education Research, Development and Dissemination	84.305	-	-	-	-	
University of Virginia						
Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board						
GM10155_150692		-	8,328	8,328	-	
Total	84.305	-	8,328	8,328	-	
Child Care Access Means Parents in Schools	84.335	496,676	-	496,676	-	
Education Stabilization Fund-COVID-19	84.425 E	10,426,057	-	10,426,057	-	*
Education Stabilization Fund-COVID-19	84.425 F	1,617,973	-	1,617,973	-	*
Education Stabilization Fund-COVID-19	84.425 J	1,100,784	-	1,100,784	-	*
Education Stabilization Fund-COVID-19	84.425 L	121,304	-	121,304	-	*
Total	84.425	13,266,118	-	13,266,118	-	
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION		**130,986,690**	**2,740,579**	**133,727,269**	**179,783**	

*Major program

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Schedule E
Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards – (Continued)
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020

Federal Grantor/Cluster/Program Title/Pass-Through Grantor/Pass-Through Grantor's Award Number	CFDA Number	Expenditures: Direct Awards	Expenditures: Pass-Through Awards	Expenditures: Total	Subrecipient Expenditures
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE					
Hispanic Serving Institutions Education Grants	10.223	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
Texas State University					
17004-82646-1		-	11,000	11,000	-
17005-82646-1		-	15,346	15,346	-
Total	10.223	-	26,346	26,346	-
Child and Adult Care Food Program	10.558	-	-	-	-
Texas Department of Agriculture					
75N8022		-	9,450	9,450	-
Total	10.558	-	9,450	9,450	-
Soil and Water Conservation	10.902	1,742	-	1,742	-
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE		**1,742**	**35,796**	**37,538**	**-**
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE					
Economic Development Cluster					
Investments for Public Works and Economic Development Facilities	11.300	33,394	-	33,394	-
Total Economic Development Cluster		33,394	-	33,394	-
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE		**33,394**	**-**	**33,394**	**-**
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE					
Centers for Academic Excellence	12.598	-	-	-	-
University of Texas at San Antonio					
HHM402-18-1-0004UTSA1000002528		-	6,000	6,000	-
Total	12.598	-	6,000	6,000	-
Information Security Grants	12.902	56,597	-	56,597	-
GenCyber Grants Program	12.903	11,132	-	11,132	-
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE		**67,729**	**6,000**	**73,729**	**-**
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE					
Grants to Reduce Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault, and Stalking on Campus	16.525	34,994	-	34,994	-
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE		**34,994**	**-**	**34,994**	**-**
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR					
WIOA Cluster					
WIOA Adult Program	17.258	-	-	-	-
Alamo Workforce Development, Inc. DBA Workforce Solutions Alamo					
N/A		-	(949)	(949)	-
Total	17.258	-	(949)	(949)	-
WIOA Dislocated Worker Formula Grants	17.278	-	-	-	-
Texas Workforce Commission					
2020ATP002		-	35,591	35,591	-
Total	17.278	-	35,591	35,591	-
Total WIOA Cluster		-	34,642	34,642	-
H-1B Job Training Grants	17.268	389,653	-	389,653	197,762
San Jacinto Community College District					
DOL53179001		-	36,184	36,184	-
Total	17.268	389,653	36,184	425,837	197,762
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR		**389,653**	**70,826**	**460,479**	**197,762**
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE					
Public Diplomacy Programs	19.040	-	-	-	-
Partners Of The Americas Inc					
100K-292COL-1		-	88	88	-
Total	19.040	-	88	88	-
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE		**-**	**88**	**88**	**-**

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Schedule E
Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards – (Continued)
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020

Federal Grantor/Cluster/Program Title/Pass-Through Grantor/Pass-Through Grantor's Award Number	CFDA Number	Expenditures: Direct Awards	Expenditures: Pass-Through Awards	Expenditures: Total	Subrecipient Expenditures
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION					
Commercial Motor Vehicle Operator Safety Training Grants	20.235	$ 94,500	$ -	$ 94,500	$ -
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION		**94,500**	**-**	**94,500**	**-**
NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION					
Office of Stem Engagement (OSTEM)	43.008	-	-	-	-
University of Texas at San Antonio					
1000003149		-	38,000	38,000	-
Total	43.008	-	38,000	38,000	-
TOTAL NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION		**-**	**38,000**	**38,000**	**-**
NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES					
Promotion of the Arts Grants to Organizations and Individuals	45.129	-	-	-	-
Humanities Texas					
HTx Grant 2018-5427		-	1,500	1,500	-
Total	45.129	-	1,500	1,500	-
TOTAL NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES		**-**	**1,500**	**1,500**	**-**
NATIONAL SCIENCE FOUNDATION					
Research & Development Cluster					
Education and Human Resources	47.076	1,119,962	-	1,119,962	38,829
Total Research & Development Cluster and CFDA Total	47.076	1,119,962	-	1,119,962	38,829
TOTAL NATIONAL SCIENCE FOUNDATION		**1,119,962**	**-**	**1,119,962**	**38,829**
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES					
TANF Cluster					
Temporary Assistance for Needy Families	93.558	-	-	-	-
Texas Workforce Commission					
2019SMP002		-	3,804	3,804	-
Community Council of South Central Texas					
Prime Award 2019SSF001		-	2,303	2,303	-
Education Service Center Region 20					
N/A		-	26,463	26,463	-
Total TANF Cluster and CFDA Total	93.558	-	32,570	32,570	-
Affordable Care Act (ACA) Personal Responsibility Education Program	93.092	-	-	-	-
Healthy Futures of Texas					
HFTX PRIME AWRD 90AK0050-05-00		-	246,199	246,199	-
Total	93.092	-	246,199	246,199	-
Health Profession Opportunity Grants	93.093	2,665,724	-	2,665,724	519,288
Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Projects of Regional and National Significance	93.243	-	-	-	-
University of Texas at Austin					
UTA17-000808		-	12,913	12,913	-
Total	93.243	-	12,913	12,913	-
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES		**2,665,724**	**291,682**	**2,957,406**	**519,288**
CORPORATION FOR NATIONAL AND COMMUNITY SERVICE					
AmeriCorps	94.006	-	-	-	-
Public Allies Inc					
OP021-94.006-19-PASA		-	76,414	76,414	-
OP021-94.006-20-PASA		-	103,956	103,956	-
Total	94.006	-	180,370	180,370	-
TOTAL CORPORATION FOR NATIONAL AND COMMUNITY SERVICE		**-**	**180,370**	**180,370**	**-**
TOTAL EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS		**$ 135,394,388**	**$ 3,364,841**	**$ 138,759,229**	**$ 935,662**

See Report of Independent Certified Public Accountants and accompanying notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Schedule E
Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards – (Continued)
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020

1. FEDERAL ASSISTANCE RECONCILIATION

Other Operating Revenues - federal grants and contracts - per Schedule A	$	19,346,775
Add: Non-Operating Revenues - federal revenue, non-operating - per Schedule C		99,458,627
Total Federal Revenues per Schedule A and C		118,805,402
Reconciling Items:		
Add: Federal Direct Student Loans		19,953,827
Less: Federal contracts (Note 3 below)		-
Total Federal Expenditures per Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	$	138,759,229

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES USED IN PREPARING THE SCHEDULE

The expenditures included in the schedule are reported for the District's fiscal year. Expenditure reports to funding agencies are prepared on the award period basis. The expenditures reported above represent funds that have been expended by the District for the purposes of the award. The expenditures reported above may not have been reimbursed by the funding agencies as of the end of the fiscal year. Some amounts reported in the schedule may differ from amounts used in the preparation of the basic financial statements. Separate accounts are maintained for the different awards to aid in the observance of limitations and restrictions imposed by the funding agencies. Since the District uses agency approved Indirect Recovery Rate it has elected not to use the 10% de minimis cost rates as permitted in the Uniform Guidance, Section 200.414 Indirect (F&A) costs. The District has followed all applicable guidelines issued by various entities in the preparation of the schedule.

3. EXPENDITURES NOT SUBJECT TO FEDERAL SINGLE AUDIT

The District did not receive any federal contracts, $0.

4. FEDERAL DIRECT STUDENT LOAN PROGRAM

The District participates in the Federal Direct Student Loans program (CFDA 84.268). Loans under the Federal Direct Student Loans program are made directly by the federal government to students. Loans disbursed during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020 totaled $19,953,827 and are presented as current year federal expenditures.

5. AMOUNTS PASSED-THROUGH BY THE ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

U.S. Department of Education		
Passed through Higher Education Institutional Aid (CFDA 84.031) to:		
University of Texas at San Antonio		$ 179,783
	Total	179,783
U.S. Department of Labor		
Passed through H-1B Job Training Grants (CFDA 17.268) to:		
Codeup LLC		91,000
Project Quest		106,762
	Total	197,762
National Science Foundation		
Passed through Education and Human Resources (CFDA 47.076) to:		
Penn State University		21,851
Southwest Research Institute		16,978
	Total	38,829
U.S. Department of Health & Human Services		
Passed through Affordable Care Act (ACA) Health Profession Opportunity Grants (CFDA 93.093) to:		
Family Service		51,835
Project Quest		130,284
San Antonio Housing Authority		64,039
Goodwill Industries of San Antonio		180,788
Prospera Housing		37,305
Alamo Workforce Development		55,037
	Total	519,288
	Total Amounts Passed-Through	$ 935,662

6. NONCASH AWARDS

There were no federal noncash awards in fiscal year 2020 other than Federal Direct Student Loans discussed in Note 4 above.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Schedule F
Schedule of Expenditures of State Awards
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020

State Grantor/Pass-Through Grantor/Program Title	Grantor's Award Number	Expenditures: Direct Awards	Expenditures: Pass-Through Awards	Expenditures: Total	Subrecipient Expenditures	
TEXAS HIGHER EDUCATION COORDINATING BOARD						
Comprehensive College Readiness and Success Model for 60x30TX	18671	$ 1,057	$ -	$ 1,057	$ -	
Comprehensive College Readiness and Success Model for 60x30TX	20521	70,596	-	70,596	-	
Educational Aide Exemption		7,164	-	7,164	-	
Professional Nursing Shortage Reduction Program - Under 70		99,699	-	99,699	-	
Texas College Work Study		200,974	-	200,974	-	
Texas Equalization Opportunity Grant Initial		2,187,764	-	2,187,764	-	*
Texas Equalization Opportunity Grant Renewal		1,482,184	-	1,482,184	-	*
Texas Pathways Project	9953	14,218	-	14,218	-	
TOTAL TEXAS HIGHER EDUCATION COORDINATING BOARD		**4,063,656**	**-**	**4,063,656**	**-**	
TEXAS WORKFORCE COMMISSION						
Apprenticeship Training Program	2020ATP002	53,946	-	53,946	-	
Skills Development Fund	2018SDF000	3,471	-	3,471	-	*
Skills Development Fund	2018SDF001	533,621	-	533,621	-	*
Skills Development Fund	2019SDF000	83,981	-	83,981	-	*
Skills Development Fund	2019SDF001	908	-	908	-	*
Skills Development Fund	2020COS001	65	-	65	-	*
Total Skills Development Fund		622,046	-	622,046	-	
Skills for Small Business	2018SSD000	27,144	-	27,144	-	
Skills for Small Business	2020SSD001	1,890	-	1,890	-	
Total Skills for Small Business		29,034	-	29,034	-	
Education Service Center Region 20						
Adult Education - Basic Grants to States	N/A	-	70,244	70,244	-	
TOTAL TEXAS WORKFORCE COMMISSION		**705,026**	**70,244**	**775,270**	**-**	
THE TEXAS STATE LEGISLATURE						
Texas Bexar County Fostering Educational Success Pilot Project						
County of Bexar						
University of Texas at San Antonio	N/A	-	156,828	156,828	-	
TOTAL THE TEXAS STATE LEGISLATURE		**-**	**156,828**	**156,828**	**-**	
TOTAL EXPENDITURES OF STATE AWARDS		**$ 4,768,682**	**$ 227,072**	**$ 4,995,754**	**$ -**	

*Major program

See Report of Independent Certified Public Accountants and accompanying notes to Schedule of Expenditures of State Awards.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Schedule F
Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of State Awards
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020

1. STATE ASSISTANCE RECONCILIATION

Other Operating Revenues - state grants and contracts - per Schedule A	$	1,117,668
Add: Non-Operating Revenues - state revenue, non-operating - per Schedule C		3,878,086
Total State Revenues per Schedule A and C		4,995,754
Reconciling Items:		
Less: State contracts (Note 3 below)		-
Total State Expenditures per Schedule of Expenditures of State Awards	$	4,995,754

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES USED IN PREPARING THE SCHEDULE

The expenditures included in the schedule are reported for the District's fiscal year. Expenditure reports to funding agencies are prepared on the award period basis. The expenditures reported above represent funds that have been expended by the District for the purposes of the award. The expenditures reported above may not have been reimbursed by the funding agencies as of the end of the fiscal year. Some amounts reported in the schedule may differ from amounts used in the preparation of the basic financial statements. Separate accounts are maintained for the different awards to aid in the observance of limitations and restrictions imposed by the funding agencies. The District has followed all applicable guidelines issued by various entities in the preparation of the schedule.

3. EXPENDITURES NOT SUBJECT TO STATE SINGLE AUDIT

The District did not receive any state contracts, $0.

4. AMOUNTS PASSED THROUGH BY THE ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

There were no state noncash awards received in fiscal year 2020.

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

Other Information – By Location
(Unaudited)

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
San Antonio, Texas
Schedule of Operating Revenues by Location
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
(Unaudited)

	DIST SVCS	SAC	SPC	PAC	NVC	NLC	TOTAL
OPERATING REVENUES:							
Tuition							
State-funded courses							
In-District resident tuition	$ -	$ 28,862,076	$ 16,669,220	$ 14,269,132	$ 26,642,454	$ 7,545,030	$ 93,987,912
Out-of-District resident tuition	-	5,338,352	5,934,922	3,730,505	3,818,078	6,189,926	25,011,783
Non-resident tuition	-	2,784,826	1,937,647	1,621,969	1,772,452	879,016	8,995,910
TPEG - credit set aside	-	2,172,872	1,128,809	948,596	1,750,705	771,422	6,772,404
State-funded continuing education	1,008,540	-	49,922	-	-	-	1,058,462
TPEG - non-credit set aside	64,378	-	3,187	-	-	-	67,565
Non-State-funded continuing education	419,512	-	218,197	17,270	-	-	654,979
Total tuition	1,492,430	39,158,126	25,941,904	20,587,472	33,983,689	15,385,394	136,549,015
Fees							
Other	2,045,380	957,857	498,383	374,479	805,349	316,956	4,998,404
Total fees	2,045,380	957,857	498,383	374,479	805,349	316,956	4,998,404
Total tuition and fees	3,537,810	40,115,983	26,440,287	20,961,951	34,789,038	15,702,350	141,547,419
Allowances and discounts							
Institutional allowances and scholarships	(1,524,241)	(3,694,690)	(1,544,151)	(1,527,552)	(3,162,554)	(1,332,424)	(12,785,612)
Remissions and exemptions - state	-	(1,936,214)	(968,449)	(832,231)	(1,439,661)	(916,383)	(6,092,938)
Remissions and exemptions - local - dual credit	-	(3,812,984)	(7,130,722)	(5,354,936)	(4,980,687)	(2,506,542)	(23,785,871)
Federal grants to students	-	(13,466,166)	(6,275,926)	(6,634,565)	(9,573,354)	(3,498,260)	(39,448,271)
TPEG awards	-	(582,282)	(271,373)	(286,881)	(413,955)	(151,266)	(1,705,757)
State grants to students	-	(599,200)	(279,258)	(295,216)	(425,983)	(155,662)	(1,755,319)
Other local awards	(1,565,512)	(310,965)	(190,918)	(110,387)	-	-	(2,177,782)
Total allowances and discounts	(3,089,753)	(24,402,501)	(16,660,797)	(15,041,768)	(19,996,194)	(8,560,537)	(87,751,550)
Total net tuition and fees	448,057	15,713,482	9,779,490	5,920,183	14,792,844	7,141,813	53,795,869
Other operating revenues							
Federal grants and contracts	4,326,059	3,688,249	6,869,124	2,730,850	1,616,628	115,865	19,346,775
State grants and contracts	893,428	73,607	80,037	-	70,596	-	1,117,668
Local grants and contracts	1,713,017	448,291	-	-	-	-	2,161,308
Non-governmental grants and contracts	738,821	140,608	21,675	35,511	58,197	-	994,812
Other operating revenues	2,473,735	896,855	610,167	1,003,395	199,576	332,151	5,515,879
Total other operating revenues	10,145,060	5,247,610	7,581,003	3,769,756	1,944,997	448,016	29,136,442
Sales and services of auxiliary enterprises							
Bookstore commission	-	56,156	46,782	65,593	69,753	13,503	251,787
Palo Alto College natatorium	-	-	-	256,915	-	-	256,915
Day care centers	-	155,770	131,143	127,573	-	-	414,486
Vending machines and copiers	11,696	44,404	46,597	29,135	44,098	9,499	185,429
Campus access fees and fines	18,530	773,823	308,247	286,850	616,633	227,464	2,231,547
Auxiliary-restricted	310	1,478	53,430	-	-	-	55,218
Other	73	122,680	15,559	23,321	32,418	11,501	205,552
Total sales and services of auxiliary enterprises	30,609	1,154,311	601,758	789,387	762,902	261,967	3,600,934
Total operating revenues	$ 10,623,726	$ 22,115,403	$ 17,962,251	$ 10,479,326	$ 17,500,743	$ 7,851,796	$ 86,533,245

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
San Antonio, Texas
Schedule of Operating Expenses by Location
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
(Unaudited)

	DIST SVCS	SAC	SPC	PAC	NVC	NLC	TOTAL
Educational activities							
Instruction	$ 9,148,561	$ 45,993,236	$ 33,017,095	$ 19,885,401	$ 27,730,088	$ 10,820,682	$ 146,595,063
Public service	69,952	1,489,916	122,268	25,230	-	-	1,707,366
Academic support	2,490,053	5,989,470	6,708,770	2,919,724	9,185,083	3,516,769	30,809,869
Student services	13,970,615	14,633,488	9,049,177	9,695,870	9,653,291	4,567,484	61,569,925
Institutional support	49,281,192	11,262,491	8,247,467	5,213,527	3,389,983	3,147,888	80,542,548
Operation and maintenance of plant	9,837,437	9,252,901	12,672,777	4,760,414	4,581,170	3,481,435	44,586,134
Scholarships and fellowships	568,268	20,495,347	8,903,304	10,136,493	14,849,332	4,229,423	59,182,167
Total educational activities	85,366,078	109,116,849	78,720,858	52,636,659	69,388,947	29,763,681	424,993,072
Auxiliary enterprises	26,465	154,331	232,714	1,206,719	29,649	27,092	1,676,970
Depreciation expense - buildings	2,694,373	6,680,520	7,559,133	4,966,426	4,567,481	3,423,472	29,891,405
Depreciation expense - equipment	1,497,977	631,223	1,105,648	126,553	210,507	74,220	3,646,128
Total operating expenses	$ 89,584,893	$ 116,582,923	$ 87,618,353	$ 58,936,357	$ 74,196,584	$ 33,288,465	$ 460,207,575

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
San Antonio, Texas
Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses by Location
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
(Unaudited)

	DIST SVCS	SAC	SPC	PAC	NVC	NLC	TOTAL
NON-OPERATING REVENUES:							
State appropriations							
Education and general state support	$ -	$ 18,444,312	$ 14,389,530	$ 9,183,532	$ 15,655,948	$ 4,840,148	$ 62,513,470
State group insurance	(1,390,572)	3,794,623	2,601,849	1,780,411	2,404,818	1,178,958	10,370,087
State retirement match	6,547,603	1,331,323	992,236	650,008	919,916	394,143	10,835,229
Ad valorem taxes							
Taxes for maintenance and operations	66,616,303	32,975,133	31,227,827	18,884,488	16,907,113	11,779,594	178,390,458
Taxes for maintenance notes	3,387,748	1,676,939	1,588,080	960,364	859,805	599,047	9,071,983
Taxes for debt service	22,254,574	11,016,036	10,432,316	6,308,762	5,648,174	3,935,219	59,595,081
Federal revenue, non-operating	-	34,467,732	16,588,447	16,804,495	23,988,870	7,609,083	99,458,627
State revenue, non-operating	-	1,495,196	553,037	630,008	1,091,455	108,390	3,878,086
Gifts	255,333	8,464	403,435	15,105	14,009	11,489	707,835
Investment income	5,100,552	43,430	18,669	17,514	33,059	13,061	5,226,285
Total non-operating revenues	102,771,541	105,253,188	78,795,426	55,234,687	67,523,167	30,469,132	440,047,141
NON-OPERATING EXPENSES:							
Interest on capital-related debt	(1,331,413)	(3,374,393)	(3,001,650)	(2,558,669)	(2,875,653)	(2,331,368)	(15,473,146)
Interest on maintenance tax notes	(199,367)	(505,290)	(449,474)	(383,141)	(430,607)	(349,104)	(2,316,983)
Loss on disposal of capital assets	(7,581,004)	(1,123,030)	(4,767)	(26,475)	(11,063)	(168,053)	(8,914,392)
Other non-operating expenses	(5,883,142)	190,725	(594,204)	93,226	(2,295,773)	(53,210)	(8,542,378)
Total non-operating expenses	(14,994,926)	(4,811,988)	(4,050,095)	(2,875,059)	(5,613,096)	(2,901,735)	(35,246,899)
Net non-operating revenues	$ 87,776,615	$ 100,441,200	$ 74,745,331	$ 52,359,628	$ 61,910,071	$ 27,567,397	$ 404,800,242

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
San Antonio, Texas
Schedule of Capital Assets by Asset Types
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
(Unaudited)

	Balance 9/1/2019	Additions	Deletions	Balance 8/31/2020
Land:				
San Antonio College	$ 12,494,877	$ 197,526	$ -	$ 12,692,403
St. Philip's College	6,183,345	-	-	6,183,345
Palo Alto College	6,727,257	-	-	6,727,257
Northwest Vista College	1,717,000	-	-	1,717,000
Northeast Lakeview College	5,259,089	-	305,611	4,953,478
North Central Campus	12,793,381	-	-	12,793,381
District offices	18,093,193	-	8,511,500	9,581,693
Total land	63,268,142	197,526	8,817,111	54,648,557
Buildings and building improvements:				
San Antonio College	234,974,208	-	-	234,974,208
St. Philip's College	206,907,739	30,568,298	-	237,476,037
Palo Alto College	135,473,666	-	-	135,473,666
Northwest Vista College	132,908,297	23,746,401	-	156,654,698
Northeast Lakeview College	117,273,693	-	-	117,273,693
North Central Campus	-	-	-	-
District offices	92,471,703	1,533,442	23,479,221	70,525,924
Total buildings and building improvements	920,009,306	55,848,141	23,479,221	952,378,226
Other real estate improvements:				
San Antonio College	28,863,402	-	2,830,776	26,032,626
St. Philip's College	28,704,717	2,746,331	-	31,451,048
Palo Alto College	21,387,086	194,517	-	21,581,603
Northwest Vista College	35,145,937	-	-	35,145,937
Northeast Lakeview College	16,530,899	-	-	16,530,899
North Central Campus	195,720	-	-	195,720
District offices	10,685,069	-	-	10,685,069
Total other real estate improvements	141,512,830	2,940,848	2,830,776	141,622,902
Furniture, machinery and equipment:				
San Antonio College	7,528,401	570,687	149,402	7,949,686
St. Philip's College	14,900,120	712,334	176,808	15,435,646
Palo Alto College	2,640,095	89,750	84,698	2,645,147
Northwest Vista College	2,295,985	63,128	127,270	2,231,843
Northeast Lakeview College	778,972	28,535	(2,553)	810,060
North Central Campus	-	-	-	-
District offices	15,211,892	923,308	702,051	15,433,149
Total furniture, machinery and equipment	43,355,465	2,387,742	1,237,676	44,505,531
Software:				
San Antonio College	83,577	-	-	83,577
St. Philip's College	60,319	-	-	60,319
Palo Alto College	9,408	-	-	9,408
District-wide	3,049,275	-	-	3,049,275
Total software	3,202,579	-	-	3,202,579
Library materials:				
San Antonio College	5,662,287	22,264	38,442	5,646,109
St. Philip's College	4,542,891	1,626	-	4,544,517
Palo Alto College	3,703,108	82	13,250	3,689,940
Northwest Vista College	956,410	28,636	34,226	950,820
Northeast Lakeview College	876,981	65,829	-	942,810
Total library materials	15,741,677	118,437	85,918	15,774,196
Works of art:				
San Antonio College	247,239	-	-	247,239
St. Philip's College	119,250	-	-	119,250
Palo Alto College	18,971	-	-	18,971
Total works of art	385,460	-	-	385,460
Construction in progress:				
San Antonio College	5,995,698	16,809,805	-	22,805,503
St. Philip's College	19,256,149	20,114,414	14,673,738	24,696,825
Palo Alto College	1,723,015	2,266,661	194,517	3,795,159
Northwest Vista College	9,692,038	3,960,793	7,888,856	5,763,975
Northeast Lakeview College	1,222,051	700,637	-	1,922,688
North Central Campus	-	-	-	-
District offices	2,635,215	2,442,851	-	5,078,066
Total construction in progress	40,524,166	46,295,161	22,757,111	64,062,216
Grand total	$ 1,227,999,625	$ 107,787,855	$ 59,207,813	$ 1,276,579,667

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
San Antonio, Texas
Schedule of Capital Assets by Location
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
(Unaudited)

	Balance 9/1/2019	Additions	Deletions	Balance 8/31/2020
San Antonio College:				
Land	$ 12,494,877	$ 197,526	$ -	$ 12,692,403
Buildings and building improvements	234,974,208	-	-	234,974,208
Other real estate improvements	28,863,402	-	2,830,776	26,032,626
Furniture, machinery and equipment	7,528,401	570,687	149,402	7,949,686
Software	83,577	-	-	83,577
Library materials	5,662,287	22,264	38,442	5,646,109
Works of art	247,239	-	-	247,239
Construction in progress	5,995,698	16,809,805	-	22,805,503
Total San Antonio College	295,849,689	17,600,282	3,018,620	310,431,351
St. Philip's College:				
Land	6,183,345	-	-	6,183,345
Buildings and building improvements	206,907,739	30,568,298	-	237,476,037
Other real estate improvements	28,704,717	2,746,331	-	31,451,048
Furniture, machinery and equipment	14,900,120	712,334	176,808	15,435,646
Software	60,319	-	-	60,319
Library materials	4,542,891	1,626	-	4,544,517
Works of art	119,250	-	-	119,250
Construction in progress	19,256,149	20,114,414	14,673,738	24,696,825
Total St. Philip's College	280,674,530	54,143,003	14,850,546	319,966,987
Palo Alto College:				
Land	6,727,257	-	-	6,727,257
Buildings and building improvements	135,473,666	-	-	135,473,666
Other real estate improvements	21,387,086	194,517	-	21,581,603
Furniture, machinery and equipment	2,640,095	89,750	84,698	2,645,147
Software	9,408	-	-	9,408
Library materials	3,703,108	82	13,250	3,689,940
Works of art	18,971	-	-	18,971
Construction in progress	1,723,015	2,266,661	194,517	3,795,159
Total Palo Alto College	171,682,606	2,551,010	292,465	173,941,151
Northwest Vista College:				
Land	1,717,000	-	-	1,717,000
Buildings and building improvements	132,908,297	23,746,401	-	156,654,698
Other real estate improvements	35,145,937	-	-	35,145,937
Furniture, machinery and equipment	2,295,985	63,128	127,270	2,231,843
Library materials	956,410	28,636	34,226	950,820
Construction in progress	9,692,038	3,960,793	7,888,856	5,763,975
Total Northwest Vista College	182,715,667	27,798,958	8,050,352	202,464,273
Northeast Lakeview College:				
Land	5,259,089	-	305,611	4,953,478
Buildings and building improvements	117,273,693	-	-	117,273,693
Other real estate improvements	16,530,899	-	-	16,530,899
Furniture, machinery and equipment	778,972	28,535	(2,553)	810,060
Library materials	876,981	65,829	-	942,810
Construction in progress	1,222,051	700,637	-	1,922,688
Total Northeast Lakeview College	141,941,685	795,001	303,058	142,433,628
North Central Campus:				
Land	12,793,381	-	-	12,793,381
Buildings and building improvements	-	-	-	-
Other real estate improvements	195,720	-	-	195,720
Furniture, machinery and equipment	-	-	-	-
Construction in progress	-	-	-	-
Total North Central Campus	12,989,101	-	-	12,989,101
District offices:				
Land	18,093,193	-	8,511,500	9,581,693
Buildings and building improvements	92,471,703	1,533,442	23,479,221	70,525,924
Other real estate improvements	10,685,069	-	-	10,685,069
Furniture, machinery and equipment	15,211,892	923,308	702,051	15,433,149
Software	3,049,275	-	-	3,049,275
Construction in progress	2,635,215	2,442,851	-	5,078,066
Total District offices	142,146,347	4,899,601	32,692,772	114,353,176
Grand total	$ 1,227,999,625	$ 107,787,855	$ 59,207,813	$ 1,276,579,667

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

Statistical Section
(Unaudited)

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Section Introduction

This section of the Alamo Community College District Comprehensive Annual Financial Report presents detailed information as a context for understanding what the information in the financial statements, note disclosures and required supplementary information provides about the District's overall financial health.

Contents

Financial Trends

These schedules contain trend information to help the reader understand how the District's financial performance and well-being have changed over time.

Revenue Capacity

These schedules contain information to help the reader assess the District's most significant local revenue sources – tuition and fees, state appropriations and ad valorem taxes.

Debt Capacity

These schedules present information to help the reader assess the affordability of the District's current levels of outstanding debt and the District's ability to issue additional debt in the future.

Demographic and Economic Information

These schedules offer demographic and economic indicators to help the reader understand the environment within which the District's financial activities take place.

Operating Information

These schedules contain service and infrastructure data to help the reader understand how the information in the District's financial report relates to the services the District provides and the activities it performs.

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 1
Net Position by Component
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)
(in thousands)

	For the Years Ended August 31,									
	2020	**2019**	**2018**	**2017**	**2016**	**2015**	**2014**	**2013**	**2012**	**2011**
Net investment in capital assets	$ 335,842	$ 318,710	$ 275,577	$ 253,835	$ 210,275	$ 188,810	$ 180,647	$ 170,255	$ 163,742	$ 179,050
Restricted - expendable	23,651	20,298	19,840	10,545	24,591	24,241	18,633	16,410	12,963	11,339
Unrestricted	(145,335)	(155,975)	(158,554)	30,309	29,847	26,030	86,223	101,383	101,913	83,693
Total	214,157	183,032	136,863	294,689	264,713	239,081	285,503	288,048	278,618	274,082
Net position, beginning of year[1,2]	183,032	136,863	109,839	264,713	239,081	230,602	288,048	278,618	274,082	277,331
Increase (decrease) in net position	$ 31,126	$ 46,170	$ 27,024	$ 29,976	$ 25,632	$ 8,479	$ (2,545)	$ 9,430	$ 4,536	$ (3,249)

[1]In fiscal year 2018, net position as of the beginning of the year was restated (reduced) by $184.9 million for the cumulative effect of applying GASB Statement No. 75.

[2]In fiscal year 2015, net position as of the beginning of the year was restated (reduced) by $54.9 million for the cumulative effect of applying GASB Statement No. 68, as amended by GASB Statement No. 71.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 2
Revenues by Source
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)
(in thousands)

	For the Years Ended August 31,																			
	2020		2019		2018		2017		2016		2015		2014		2013		2012		2011	
OPERATING REVENUES:																				
Tuition and fees (net of discounts)	$ 53,796	10.2%	$ 56,683	11.2%	$ 54,868	11.3%	$ 54,367	11.7%	$ 57,456	12.9%	$ 58,190	13.8%	$ 58,801	14.3%	$ 64,091	15.5%	$ 59,697	14.3%	$ 48,917	11.4%
Governmental grants and contracts																				
Federal grants and contracts	19,347	3.7%	18,163	3.6%	17,182	3.5%	23,876	5.1%	20,369	4.6%	11,778	2.8%	12,766	3.1%	19,139	4.6%	20,098	4.8%	18,364	4.3%
State grants and contracts	1,118	0.2%	1,426	0.3%	445	0.1%	1,722	0.4%	1,920	0.4%	3,948	0.9%	4,066	1.0%	3,319	0.8%	7,061	1.7%	5,863	1.4%
Local grants and contracts	2,161	0.4%	1,555	0.3%	1,869	0.4%	4,490	1.0%	1,945	0.4%	1,297	0.3%	1,446	0.4%	1,954	0.5%	1,991	0.5%	1,108	0.3%
Non-governmental grants and contracts	995	0.2%	475	0.1%	556	0.1%	369	0.1%	585	0.1%	413	0.1%	540	0.1%	369	0.1%	1,267	0.3%	1,288	0.3%
Auxiliary enterprises	3,601	0.7%	5,114	1.0%	5,251	1.1%	4,932	1.1%	5,128	1.2%	4,929	1.2%	5,137	1.2%	4,064	1.0%	4,327	1.0%	4,194	1.0%
Other operating revenue	5,515	1.0%	6,441	1.3%	5,881	1.2%	4,177	0.9%	3,516	0.8%	3,404	0.8%	2,830	0.7%	2,993	0.7%	2,499	0.6%	1,624	0.4%
Total operating revenues	86,533	16.4%	89,858	17.8%	86,052	17.7%	93,933	20.3%	90,919	20.4%	83,959	19.9%	85,586	20.8%	95,929	23.2%	96,940	23.2%	81,358	19.1%
NON-OPERATING REVENUES:																				
State appropriations	83,719	15.9%	76,754	15.2%	83,918	17.3%	80,366	17.3%	77,486	17.4%	77,541	18.4%	77,020	18.7%	75,998	18.4%	77,777	18.7%	85,942	20.1%
Ad valorem taxes	247,058	47.0%	231,936	45.8%	216,735	44.8%	205,701	44.0%	188,253	42.3%	167,806	39.9%	157,721	38.3%	148,974	36.0%	139,160	33.4%	136,712	31.7%
Federal revenue, non-operating	99,459	18.9%	93,921	18.6%	86,812	17.9%	78,850	16.9%	79,919	18.0%	82,691	19.6%	84,282	20.5%	87,421	21.1%	96,451	23.2%	118,193	27.6%
State revenue, non-operating	3,878	0.7%	3,610	0.7%	4,178	0.9%	4,071	0.9%	4,272	1.0%	7,063	1.7%	4,392	1.1%	3,634	0.9%	3,549	0.9%	4,214	1.0%
Gifts	708	0.1%	406	0.1%	250	0.1%	859	0.2%	2,602	0.6%	1,342	0.3%	1,658	0.4%	1,426	0.3%	795	0.2%	476	0.1%
Investment income, non-operating	5,225	1.0%	9,033	1.8%	6,148	1.3%	1,739	0.4%	1,168	0.3%	775	0.2%	1,027	0.2%	222	0.1%	1,858	0.4%	1,566	0.4%
Total non-operating revenues	440,047	83.6%	415,660	82.2%	398,041	82.3%	371,586	79.7%	353,700	79.6%	337,218	80.1%	326,100	79.2%	317,675	76.8%	319,590	76.8%	347,103	80.9%
Total revenues	$ 526,580	100.0%	$ 505,518	100.0%	$ 484,093	100.0%	$ 465,519	100.0%	$ 444,619	100.0%	$ 421,177	100.0%	$ 411,686	100.0%	$ 413,604	100.0%	$ 416,530	100.0%	$ 428,461	100.0%

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 3
Program Expenses by Function
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)
(in thousands)

	For the Years Ended August 31,																			
	2020		2019		2018		2017		2016		2015		2014		2013		2012		2011	
OPERATING EXPENSES:																				
Instruction	$ 146,595	29.6%	$ 137,204	29.9%	$ 138,430	30.3%	$ 132,779	30.5%	$ 125,546	30.0%	$ 125,728	30.5%	$ 125,882	30.4%	$ 124,406	30.8%	$ 128,486	31.7%	$ 144,317	33.4%
Public service	1,707	0.3%	1,515	0.3%	1,400	0.3%	1,289	0.3%	856	0.2%	1,316	0.3%	1,638	0.4%	330	0.1%	349	0.1%	291	0.1%
Academic support	30,810	6.2%	29,665	6.4%	27,326	6.0%	27,148	6.2%	24,846	5.9%	25,110	6.1%	24,662	6.0%	25,069	6.2%	26,179	6.5%	28,083	6.5%
Student services	61,570	12.4%	54,945	12.0%	50,931	11.1%	48,520	11.1%	45,707	10.9%	42,971	10.4%	36,774	8.9%	32,083	7.9%	29,090	7.2%	31,004	7.2%
Institutional support	80,543	16.3%	78,660	17.1%	79,247	17.3%	73,426	16.9%	69,972	16.7%	65,195	15.8%	65,231	15.7%	63,871	15.8%	53,487	13.2%	54,684	12.7%
Operation and maintenance of plant	44,586	9.0%	40,758	8.9%	45,572	10.0%	41,066	9.4%	38,294	9.1%	36,124	8.8%	36,790	8.9%	36,178	9.0%	34,891	8.6%	33,259	7.7%
Scholarships and fellowships	59,182	11.9%	56,825	12.4%	55,135	12.1%	54,612	12.5%	53,517	12.8%	57,362	13.9%	58,905	14.2%	58,358	14.4%	65,811	16.2%	78,447	18.2%
Auxiliary enterprises	1,677	0.3%	1,640	0.4%	1,930	0.4%	1,743	0.4%	1,757	0.4%	1,722	0.4%	1,672	0.4%	1,531	0.4%	1,440	0.4%	2,214	0.5%
Depreciation and amortization	33,538	6.8%	32,380	7.0%	32,017	7.0%	31,676	7.3%	32,007	7.6%	31,518	7.6%	32,152	7.8%	29,850	7.4%	30,486	7.5%	29,520	6.8%
Total operating expenses	460,207	92.9%	433,593	94.4%	431,988	94.5%	412,259	94.6%	392,502	93.6%	387,046	93.8%	383,706	92.7%	371,676	92.0%	370,219	91.4%	401,819	93.1%
NON-OPERATING EXPENSES:																				
Interest on capital-related debt and MTN	17,790	3.6%	22,482	4.9%	22,314	4.9%	20,441	4.7%	20,071	4.8%	23,368	5.7%	25,062	6.1%	26,538	6.6%	26,973	6.7%	27,408	6.3%
Other non-operating expenses	8,542	1.7%	3,821	0.8%	2,758	0.6%	2,609	0.6%	6,370	1.5%	2,216	0.5%	5,319	1.2%	5,612	1.3%	8,136	1.9%	2,300	0.5%
(Gain) loss on disposal of capital assets	8,914	1.8%	(548)	-0.1%	9	0.0%	233	0.1%	45	0.1%	68	0.0%	144	0.0%	348	0.1%	129	0.0%	232	0.1%
Total non-operating expenses	35,247	7.1%	25,755	5.6%	25,081	5.5%	23,283	5.4%	26,486	6.4%	25,652	6.2%	30,525	7.3%	32,498	8.0%	35,238	8.6%	29,940	6.9%
Total expenses	$ 495,454	100.0%	$ 459,348	100.0%	$ 457,069	100.0%	$ 435,542	100.0%	$ 418,988	100.0%	$ 412,698	100.0%	$ 414,231	100.0%	$ 404,174	100.0%	$ 405,457	100.0%	$ 431,759	100.0%

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 4
Tuition and Fees
Last Ten Academic Years
(Unaudited)

Resident: Fees based on 12 Semester Credit Hours (SCH)

Academic Year (Fall)	In-District Tuition*	Out-of-District Tuition*	Student Activity Fees	Campus Access Fee	General Fee	Cost for 12 SCH In-District	Cost for 12 SCH Out-of-District	Increase from Prior Year In-District	Increase from Prior Year Out-of-District
Fall 2019	$ 99.00	$ 215.00	$ 36.00	$ 25.00	$ -	$ 1,249.00	$ 2,641.00	14.27%	6.28%
Fall 2018	86.00	202.00	36.00	25.00	-	1,093.00	2,485.00	2.25%	0.98%
Fall 2017	86.00	202.00	12.00	25.00	-	1,069.00	2,461.00	17.47%	4.10%
Fall 2016	73.00	194.00	12.00	25.00	-	910.00	2,364.00	4.84%	4.93%
Fall 2015	69.00	185.00	12.00	25.00	-	868.00	2,253.00	0.00%	0.00%
Fall 2014	69.00	185.00	12.00	25.00	-	868.00	2,253.00	0.00%	0.00%
Fall 2013	69.00	185.00	12.00	25.00	-	868.00	2,253.00	2.97%	1.12%
Fall 2012	69.00	185.00	12.00	-	-	843.00	2,228.00	2.93%	0.00%
Fall 2011	56.00	112.00	12.00	-	135.00	819.00	2,228.00	4.87%	56.57%
Fall 2010	53.50	107.00	12.00	-	127.00	781.00	1,423.00	0.00%	3.04%

Non-Resident: Fees based on 12 Semester Credit Hours (SCH)

Academic Year (Fall)	Non-Resident Tuition Out-of-State*	Student Activity Fees	Campus Access Fee	General Fee	Cost for 12 SCH Out-of-State	Increase from Prior Year Out-of-State
Fall 2019	$ 466.00	$ 36.00	$ 25.00	$ -	$ 5,653.00	2.84%
Fall 2018	453.00	36.00	25.00	-	5,497.00	0.44%
Fall 2017	453.00	12.00	25.00	-	5,473.00	20.44%
Fall 2016	376.00	12.00	25.00	-	4,544.00	4.97%
Fall 2015	358.00	12.00	25.00	-	4,329.00	0.00%
Fall 2014	358.00	12.00	25.00	-	4,329.00	0.00%
Fall 2013	358.00	12.00	25.00	-	4,329.00	0.58%
Fall 2012	358.00	12.00	-	-	4,304.00	51.82%
Fall 2011	224.00	12.00	-	135.00	2,835.00	4.73%
Fall 2010	214.00	12.00	-	127.00	2,707.00	5.13%

*Between the Fall of 2012 and the Fall of 2016, tuition was charged at a variable rate dependent on the number of hours taken by the student during the semester.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 5
Assessed Value and Taxable Assessed Value of Property
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)

Fiscal Year	Assessed Valuation of Property*	Less: Exemptions	Taxable Assessed Value (TAV)	Ratio of Taxable Assessed Value to Assessed Value	Maintenance & Operations	Debt Service	Total
2019-20	$ 190,799,155,922	$ 17,283,809,209	$ 173,515,346,713	90.94%	0.10776	0.04139	0.14915
2018-19	178,664,455,752	16,200,271,693	162,464,184,059	90.93%	0.10776	0.04139	0.14915
2017-18	166,595,034,165	14,761,694,685	151,833,339,480	91.14%	0.10776	0.04139	0.14915
2016-17	155,381,589,446	13,268,330,107	142,113,259,339	91.46%	0.10776	0.04139	0.14915
2015-16	141,897,318,235	12,277,254,224	129,620,064,011	91.35%	0.10530	0.04385	0.14915
2014-15	126,135,984,074	11,432,857,776	114,703,126,298	90.94%	0.10640	0.04275	0.14915
2013-14	117,537,576,763	10,595,670,602	106,941,906,161	90.99%	0.10440	0.04475	0.14915
2012-13	111,855,649,838	10,294,806,815	101,560,843,023	90.80%	0.10440	0.04475	0.14915
2011-12	109,886,262,029	10,136,852,914	99,749,409,115	90.78%	0.09687	0.04475	0.14162
2010-11	109,126,636,976	9,850,838,178	99,275,798,798	90.97%	0.09687	0.04475	0.14162

Source: Bexar County Appraisal District, most recent Certified Supplement for the relevant Tax Year, ARB Approved.

*The Assessed Valuation is presented net of Tax Increment Financings. See Note 19 for additional information.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 6a
General Appropriations Act Before Contact Hour Adjustments[1]
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)

	For the years ended August 31,									
Appropriation Funding Elements	2020*	2019*	2018*	2017*	2016*	2015*	2014*	2013	2012	2011
State Appropriation Contact Hour Funding (CH)	$52,933,963	$52,031,745	$52,031,745	$52,680,089	$52,680,089	$56,125,968	$56,125,968	$63,625,883	$66,004,803	$65,658,472
State Appropriation Student Success Points (SSP)	9,160,109	7,194,360	7,194,360	6,653,202	6,653,202	6,814,491	6,814,491	-	-	-
State Appropriation Core Operations (CO)	680,406	680,406	680,406	500,000	500,000	500,000	500,000	-	-	-
State Appropriation Bachelor of Applied Technology (BAT)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
State Appropriation Non-Formula Items	4,058,400	4,058,400	4,058,400	4,450,000	4,450,000	-	-	-	-	-
Total	$66,832,878	$63,964,911	$63,964,911	$64,283,291	$64,283,291	$63,440,459	$63,440,459	$63,625,883	$66,004,803	$65,658,472

[1] General Appropriations Act, HB 1, 86th Texas Legislature, Section 1 (page III-206) - Informational Listing of Appropriated Funds

* Formula funding methodology changed in fiscal year 2014

Source: THECB - Ten Pay Schedule

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 6b
State Appropriation Per FTSE
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)

Fiscal Year Ended	State Appropriation (unrestricted) per Schedule C	FTSE[1]	State Appropriation per FTSE
2020*	$ 62,513,470	36,714	$ 1,703
2019*	59,906,511	35,415	1,692
2018*	59,907,851	34,724	1,725
2017*	59,928,821	34,953	1,715
2016*	59,833,294	35,771	1,673
2015*	63,440,469	35,586	1,783
2014*	63,440,918	36,031	1,761
2013	63,625,883	36,849	1,727
2012	66,004,803	39,131	1,687
2011	65,658,472	39,162	1,677

[1] Full time student equivalent (FTSE) is calculated using semester credit hours (SCH) divided by 30 plus non-semester (continuing education) hours divided by 900.

* Formula funding methodology changed in fiscal year 2014

Source: CBM004 and CBM00C

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 6c
State Appropriation Per Funded Contact Hour[1]
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)

Fiscal Year Ended	CH - State Appropriation (unrestricted)[2]	Academic Contact Hours	Technical Contact Hours	Continuing Education Contact Hours	Total Funded Contact Hours	Appropriation per Funded Contact Hour
2020*	$ 52,933,963	16,405,776	3,695,214	80,877	20,181,867	$ 2.62
2019*	52,031,745	15,912,216	3,503,216	340,512	19,755,944	2.63
2018*	52,031,745	16,291,384	3,397,264	376,509	20,065,157	2.59
2017*	52,680,089	16,073,080	3,655,173	384,757	20,113,010	2.62
2016*	52,680,089	16,189,360	3,701,027	386,595	20,276,982	2.60
2015*	56,125,968	15,932,152	4,008,405	510,549	20,451,106	2.74
2014*	56,125,968	16,338,384	4,126,465	592,161	21,057,010	2.67
2013	63,625,883	16,850,656	4,345,555	641,331	21,837,542	2.91
2012	66,004,803	17,767,584	4,568,491	656,027	22,992,102	2.87
2011	65,658,472	18,969,648	4,838,908	722,764	24,531,320	2.68

[1]Contact hours (CH) for Academic, Technical and Continuing Education include the Fall, Spring and Summer semesters of the respective fiscal year.
[2]State Funded Contact Hour Appropriation as presented in Schedule 6a
* Formula funding methodology changed in fiscal year 2014
Source: CBM004 and CBM00C

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 6d
State Appropriation Per Student Success Point - Annualized
Last Seven Fiscal Years[1]
(Unaudited)

Fiscal Year Ended[1]	SSP - State Appropriation (Unrestricted)[2]	3-Year Average Student Success Points[3]	Appropriation per Student Success Point
2020	$ 9,160,109	90,453	$ 101.27
2019	7,194,360	83,871	85.78
2018	7,194,360	83,871	85.78
2017	6,653,202	77,101	86.29
2016	6,653,202	77,101	86.29
2015	6,814,491	73,621	92.56
2014	6,814,491	73,621	92.56

[1]The formula funding methodology was changed in fiscal year 2014 to include appropriations based on student success points. As such, appropriations per student success point are not applicable for fiscal years prior to 2014. Schedule is intended to include 10 years, additional years will be presented as they become available.

[2]State Funded student success point appropriation as presented in Schedule 6a

[3]Source: THECB - Ten Pay Schedule

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 6e
Student Success Points (SSP)
Last Ten Fiscal Years[1]
(Unaudited)

	For the years ended August 31,									
Success Point Elements[1]	2019*	2018*	2017*	2016*	2015*	2014*	2013	2012	2011	2010
Math Readiness	2,934	3,143	2,837	2,742	2,006	2,039	3,778	976	1,670	7,675
Read Readiness	1,437	1,553	1,531	1,482	1,097	1,231	2,565	881	1,325	2,751
Write Readiness	1,028	1,137	1,298	1,253	981	1,111	2,094	756	1,274	1,858
Students Who Pass FCL Math Course	9,681	9,367	9,406	9,927	9,909	9,588	8,620	9,055	8,227	7,558
Students Who Pass FCL Read Course	5,237	5,435	5,570	5,305	5,361	5,584	5,515	6,475	6,559	6,191
Students Who Pass FCL Write Course	5,470	5,410	5,444	5,336	5,254	5,209	5,128	6,626	6,432	7,114
Students Who Complete 15 SCH	17,301	17,910	16,721	16,756	15,616	16,164	15,051	15,384	17,483	18,392
Students Who Complete 30 SCH	11,436	11,286	10,835	10,495	10,033	10,180	9,908	9,539	11,995	11,050
Student Transfers to a 4-Yr Inst	13,698	12,310	12,176	12,024	11,504	11,256	11,072	11,184	10,728	8,540
Degrees, CCCs, or Certs (Undup)	20,102	20,658	21,812	21,202	17,530	13,576	11,548	9,840	7,198	6,970
Degrees or Certs in Critical Fields	2,914	2,637	3,022	3,348	3,476	3,049	3,110	3,166	2,995	2,876
Annual Success Points - Total	91,238	90,846	90,652	89,870	82,767	78,987	78,389	73,882	75,886	80,975

[1]These are annual weighted SSP, not 3-year rolling averages.
* Formula funding methodology changed in Fiscal Year 2014
Source: THECB

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 7
Principal Taxpayers
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)

Taxable Assessed Value (TAV) ($000 omitted)

Taxpayer	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
HEB Grocery Company LP	$ 1,454,000	$ 1,432,683	$ 1,415,595	$ 1,355,150	$ 1,265,838	$ 1,119,370	$ 1,090,006	$ 1,025,290	$ 968,937	$ 957,372
Microsoft Corporation	1,218,175	906,691	763,981	587,517	438,070	273,326	322,193	340,011	343,633	334,968
Methodist Healthcare Systems SA LTD LLP	822,952	779,753	714,781	666,134	616,182	573,090	540,523	532,699	518,606	455,263
Wal-Mart Stores, Inc.	700,443	750,514	687,965	679,929	614,127	552,930	512,390	400,886	396,639	384,171
Toyota Motor Mfg Texas Inc.	549,276	557,232	516,943	582,068	558,664	560,473	554,647	523,666	542,971	447,437
VHS San Antonio Partners LP	521,593	536,674	509,095	520,866	514,599	501,719	469,526	359,878	404,509	375,935
Southwestern Bell Telephone	369,022	343,011	342,872	352,861	325,075	337,247	351,030	391,280	412,841	423,199
USAA	368,267	332,200	390,986	409,527	361,960	313,438	309,922	323,095	339,064	336,394
La Cantera Specialty Retail LTD Partnership	351,191	-	359,482	354,890	343,303	272,081	228,526	221,968	212,394	238,190
Halliburton Energy Services, Inc.	342,259	-	292,246	317,326	413,029	309,888	-	-	-	-
Well Services, a division of Schlumberger	-	355,025	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Frankel Family Trust	-	313,777	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SA Real Estate LLLP	-	-	-	-	-	-	220,992	224,013	264,078	266,758
Total	$ 6,697,178	$ 6,307,560	$ 5,993,946	$ 5,826,268	$ 5,450,847	$ 4,813,562	$ 4,599,755	$ 4,342,786	$ 4,403,671	$ 4,219,687
Total Taxable Assessed Value	$ 173,515,347	$ 162,464,184	$ 151,833,339	$ 142,113,259	$ 129,620,064	$ 114,754,869	$ 106,941,906	$ 101,560,843	$ 99,749,407	$ 99,275,859

% of Total Taxable Assessed Value (TAV)

Taxpayer	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
HEB Grocery Company LP	0.84%	0.88%	0.93%	0.95%	0.98%	0.98%	1.02%	1.01%	0.97%	0.96%
Microsoft Corporation	0.70%	0.56%	0.50%	0.41%	0.34%	0.24%	0.30%	0.33%	0.34%	0.34%
Methodist Healthcare Systems SA LTD LLP	0.47%	0.48%	0.47%	0.47%	0.48%	0.50%	0.51%	0.52%	0.52%	0.46%
Wal-Mart Stores, Inc.	0.40%	0.46%	0.45%	0.48%	0.47%	0.48%	0.48%	0.39%	0.40%	0.39%
Toyota Motor Mfg Texas Inc.	0.32%	0.34%	0.34%	0.41%	0.43%	0.49%	0.52%	0.52%	0.54%	0.45%
VHS San Antonio Partners LP	0.30%	0.33%	0.34%	0.37%	0.40%	0.44%	0.44%	0.35%	0.41%	0.38%
Southwestern Bell Telephone	0.21%	0.21%	0.23%	0.25%	0.25%	0.29%	0.33%	0.39%	0.41%	0.43%
USAA	0.21%	0.20%	0.26%	0.29%	0.28%	0.27%	0.29%	0.32%	0.34%	0.34%
La Cantera Specialty Retail LTD Partnership	0.20%	0.00%	0.24%	0.25%	0.26%	0.24%	0.21%	0.22%	0.21%	0.24%
Halliburton Energy Services, Inc.	0.20%	0.00%	0.19%	0.22%	0.32%	0.27%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Well Services, a division of Schlumberger	0.00%	0.22%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Frankel Family Trust	0.00%	0.19%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
SA Real Estate LLLP	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.21%	0.22%	0.26%	0.27%
Total	3.85%	3.87%	3.95%	4.10%	4.21%	4.20%	4.31%	4.27%	4.40%	4.26%

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 8
Property Tax Levies and Collections
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)

Fiscal Year Ended Aug 31	Original Year Levy	Cumulative Levy Adjustments	Adjusted Tax Levy [1]	Collections Year of Original Levy	Collection Percentage Original Levy	Prior Collections of Prior Levies [2]	Current Year Collections of Prior Levies	Total Collections	Cumulative Collections of Adjusted Levy
2020	$ 250,822,929	$ (2,728,793)	$ 248,094,136	$ 244,600,809	97.52%	$ -	$ -	$ 244,600,809	98.59%
2019	235,123,523	(3,694,383)	231,429,140	229,767,442	97.72%	-	302,269	230,069,711	99.41%
2018	220,999,630	(4,480,620)	216,519,011	215,596,460	97.56%	146,920	(14,096)	215,729,284	99.64%
2017	206,482,168	(3,615,627)	202,866,541	202,675,506	98.16%	(403,351)	17,864	202,290,019	99.72%
2016	189,391,239	(2,797,780)	186,593,459	185,543,626	97.97%	472,794	111,184	186,127,604	99.75%
2015	168,691,852	(2,413,850)	166,278,002	165,010,702	97.82%	792,468	84,873	165,888,043	99.77%
2014	157,087,439	(1,680,008)	155,407,431	154,114,745	98.11%	951,778	21,777	155,088,300	99.79%
2013	148,541,205	(1,268,805)	147,272,400	145,758,928	98.13%	1,205,103	18,863	146,982,894	99.80%
2012	138,594,895	(867,822)	137,727,073	135,764,825	97.96%	1,681,474	16,780	137,463,080	99.81%
2011	137,908,286	(1,228,388)	136,679,898	134,739,175	97.70%	1,667,785	14,043	136,421,003	99.81%

Source: Bexar County Tax Assessor-Collector

(1) As of August 31st of the current reporting year

(2) Represents cumulative collections of prior years not collected in the current year or the year of the tax levy (roll-forward balances from prior year)

All information is property tax levy only - does not include penalties and interest as reported in notes to the financial statements

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 9
Ratios of Outstanding Debt
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)

	For the Years Ended August 31, (in thousands*)									
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011
General Bonded Debt										
General obligation bonds	$ 392,684	$ 436,684	$ 474,683	$ 341,042	$ 363,361	$ 374,652	$ 384,644	$ 394,187	$ 403,305	$ 412,484
Tax notes	97,466	55,234	62,680	69,820	85,888	109,816	125,261	138,976	150,865	159,405
Net general bonded debt	$ 490,150	$ 491,918	$ 537,363	$ 410,862	$ 449,249	$ 484,468	$ 509,905	$ 533,163	$ 554,170	$ 571,889
Other Debt										
Revenue bonds	$ 85,167	$ 103,667	$ 109,802	$ 115,398	$ 64,894	$ 69,894	$ 74,829	$ 80,163	$ 84,852	$ 66,216
Notes payable	9,693	12,402	13,853	15,157	16,504	15,923	17,162	12,727	-	-
Total Outstanding Debt	$ 585,010	$ 607,987	$ 661,018	$ 541,417	$ 530,647	$ 570,285	$ 601,896	$ 626,053	$ 639,022	$ 638,105
Figures for Debt Ratios:										
Bexar County population[1]	2,006,193	2,025,211	1,988,364	1,953,028	1,917,932	1,882,834	1,847,931	1,813,421	1,784,731	1,756,262
Full-Time Student Equivalent (FTSE)[2]	36,714	35,415	34,724	34,953	35,771	35,586	36,031	36,849	39,131	39,162
Taxable assessed value (TAV)[3]	$ 173,515,347	$ 162,464,184	$ 151,833,339	$142,113,259	$129,620,064	$114,703,126	$106,941,906	$ 101,560,843	$ 99,749,409	$ 99,275,859
General Bonded Debt Ratios										
Per capita	$ 244.32	$ 242.90	$ 270.25	$ 210.37	$ 234.24	$ 257.31	$ 275.93	$ 294.01	$ 310.51	$ 325.63
Per FTSE	13,350	13,890	15,475	11,755	12,559	13,614	14,152	14,469	14,162	14,603
As a percentage of TAV	0.28%	0.30%	0.35%	0.29%	0.35%	0.42%	0.48%	0.52%	0.56%	0.58%
Total Outstanding Debt Ratios										
Per capita	$ 291.60	$ 300.21	$ 332.44	$ 277.22	$ 276.68	$ 302.89	$ 325.71	$ 345.23	$ 358.05	$ 363.33
Per FTSE	15,934	17,167	19,036	15,490	14,835	16,026	16,705	16,990	16,330	16,294
As a percentage of TAV	0.34%	0.37%	0.44%	0.38%	0.41%	0.50%	0.56%	0.62%	0.64%	0.64%

Notes/Sources:

*Except for figures for debt ratios

Bonds outstanding are adjusted by premium or discount.

[1]In FY20, population obtained from Texas Demographic Center. In FY19 and prior, population obtained from Texas Department of State Health Services website.

[2]FTSE obtained from THECB (funded only) and is calculated using Semester Credit hours divided by 30 plus non-semester (continuing education) hours divided by 900.

[3]TAV obtained from most recent ARB Approved Certified Supplement (Bexar Appraisal District) and is shown net of exemptions and tax increment financings.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 10
Legal Debt Margin Information
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

General Obligation Bonds

For the Year Ended August 31,	Net Taxable Assessed Value[1]	Elected Tax Levy Limit for Debt Service	Less: Funds Restricted for Repayment of General Obligation Bonds	Total Net General Obligation Debt	Current Year Debt Service Requirements	Excess of Elected Limit for Debt Service over Current Requirements	Net Current Requirements[2] as a % of Elected Limit
2020	$ 173,515,347	$ 246,808	$ 9,823	$ 236,985	$ 30,773	$ 206,212	8.49%
2019	162,464,184	231,089	9,595	221,494	54,828	166,666	19.57%
2018	151,833,339	215,968	8,032	207,936	28,857	179,079	9.64%
2017	142,113,259	202,142	2,058	200,084	37,250	162,834	17.41%
2016	129,620,064	187,560	9,245	178,315	25,000	153,315	8.40%
2015	114,754,869	164,788	6,444	158,344	26,920	131,424	12.43%
2014	106,941,906	155,707	5,808	149,899	26,913	122,986	13.55%
2013	101,560,843	147,873	5,788	142,085	26,911	115,174	14.28%
2012	99,749,409	152,743	5,467	147,276	25,745	121,531	13.28%
2011	99,275,859	152,018	5,315	146,703	27,239	119,464	14.42%

Note: By local referendum held on September 30, 1952, the District is limited to a total tax rate not to exceed $0.25 per $100 taxable assessed valuation for maintenance and operation and debt service purposes. This tax rate is lower than the $1.00 per $100 taxable assessed valuation limitation (of which a maximum of $0.50 may be utilized for debt service purposes) on ad valorem tax rates for community college districts imposed by Texas Education Code Section 130.122, as amended.

[1]Net Taxable Assessed Value obtained from most recent Supplement to the Certified Total (ARB Approved 2019 Supplement 213) and is shown net of exemptions and tax increment financings.

[2]Current year debt service requirements net of funds restricted for repayment of General Obligation bonds.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 11
Pledged Revenue Coverage
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Revenue Bonds

	Pledged Revenues ($000 omitted)					Debt Service Requirements ($000 omitted)			
Fiscal Year Ended August 31,	Tuition	General Fee	Investment Income	Other Income	Total	Principal	Interest	Total	Coverage Ratio
2020	$ 23,933	$ -	$ 3,239	$ 5,419	$ 32,591	$ 5,880	$ 3,792	$ 9,672	3.37
2019	24,187	-	4,598	6,256	35,041	5,685	4,120	9,805	3.57
2018	24,808	-	2,645	6,453	33,906	5,145	4,717	9,862	3.44
2017	25,358	-	1,602	6,137	33,097	4,780	2,288	7,068	4.68
2016	24,693	-	974	6,292	31,959	4,720	2,356	7,076	4.52
2015	25,486	-	639	6,147	32,272	4,655	2,409	7,064	4.57
2014	26,199	-	513	6,033	32,745	5,055	2,448	7,503	4.36
2013*	27,432	-	513	5,590	33,535	4,410	2,742	7,152	4.69
2012	17,496	18,337	465	3,843	40,141	3,715	1,513	5,228	7.68
2011	16,262	19,093	524	3,651	39,530	3,560	3,105	6,665	5.93

Note: During the 2003 Texas Legislative Session, the Texas Legislature enacted H.B. 1621 which, in part, amended Section 130.123 (e) of the Texas Education Code to permit the District to increase the pledge of its Tuition Fee portion of the Pledged Revenues from an amount not to exceed $15.00 per student for each regular semester and $7.50 per student for each summer term, to an amount not to exceed 25 percent of the tuition charges collected from each enrolled student for each semester or term.

* Beginning with FY2013, the District refinanced all of its revenue bonds and incorporated a revised and expanded pledged revenue formula.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 12
Demographics and Economic Statistics – Taxing District
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)

Calendar Year	District Population	District Personal Income (Thousands of Dollars)	District Personal Income Per Capita	District Annual Unemployment Rate
2019	2,003,554 *	$ 91,473,170 *	$ 45,655 *	7.9%
2018	1,986,049	85,782,196	43,192	3.2%
2017	1,958,578	85,782,196	43,798	3.5%
2016	1,928,680	84,122,309	43,617	3.7%
2015	1,897,753	81,038,194	42,702	3.8%
2014	1,855,866	75,825,317	40,857	4.7%
2013	1,822,154	71,786,980	39,397	5.8%
2012	1,788,858	70,274,756	39,825	6.3%
2011	1,755,526	67,565,567	38,487	7.2%
2010	1,714,773	61,673,003	35,793	7.3%

Sources: Bureau of Economic Analysis, Bureau of Labor Statistics, and The County Information Program (2018-20)
Bureau of Economic Analysis, US Department of Commerce and Bureau of Labor Statistics (2016-2017)
Texas Workforce Commission, LMI Tracer, Data Link, US Census Bureau State and County Facts (2010-2015)
*Current year data available at time of publication and subject to update in subsequent year.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 13
Principal Employers
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)

	2020 (1)		2019 (2)		2018 (3)		2017 (4)		2016 (5)		2015 (6)		2014 (7)		2013 (8)		2012 (9)		2011 (10)	
Principal Employers	Number of Employees	% of Total Emplymnt	Number of Employees	% of Total Emplymnt	Number of Employees	% of Total Emplymnt	Number of Employees	% of Total Emplymnt	Number of Employees	% of Total Emplymnt	Number of Employees	% of Total Emplymnt	Number of Employees	% of Total Emplymnt	Number of Employees	% of Total Emplymnt	Number of Employees	% of Total Emplymnt	Number of Employees	% of Total Emplymnt
Lackland AFB	37,000	3.6%	37,000	3.4%	37,000	3.5%	37,097	3.6%	37,097	3.4%	37,097	3.4%	37,097	3.7%	37,097	3.7%	37,097	3.6%	37,097	3.7%
Fort Sam Houston - US Army	32,000	3.1%	32,000	3.0%	32,000	3.0%	32,000	3.1%	32,000	2.9%	32,000	2.9%	32,000	3.2%	32,000	3.2%	32,000	3.1%	32,000	3.2%
HEB Food Stores	22,000	2.1%	20,000	1.9%	20,000	1.9%	20,000	1.9%	20,000	1.8%	20,000	1.8%	20,000	2.0%	20,000	2.0%	14,588	1.4%	14,588	1.4%
USAA	19,000	1.9%	18,305	1.7%	18,305	1.7%	17,000	1.6%	17,000	1.6%	17,000	1.5%	16,000	1.6%	17,000	1.7%	15,000	1.5%	14,832	1.5%
Northside ISD	13,977	1.4%	13,977	1.3%	13,977	1.3%	12,751	1.2%	12,751	1.2%	12,751	1.2%	12,751	1.3%	12,751	1.3%	12,751	1.2%	13,300	1.3%
Randolph AFB	11,000	1.1%	11,000	1.0%	11,000	1.0%	11,068	1.1%	11,068	1.0%	11,068	1.0%	11,068	1.1%	11,068	1.1%	11,068	1.1%	11,068	1.1%
City of San Antonio	13,881	1.4%	9,145	0.9%	9,145	0.9%	9,145	0.9%	9,145	0.8%	9,145	0.8%	9,145	0.9%	11,731	1.2%	9,145	0.9%	9,145	0.9%
Methodist Healthcare System	9,851	1.0%	9,620	0.9%	9,620	0.9%	8,118	0.8%	8,118	0.7%	8,118	0.7%	8,118	0.8%	8,000	0.8%	7,747	0.8%	7,500	0.7%
Northeast ISD	9,001	0.9%	8,763	0.8%	9,001	0.9%	10,052	1.0%	10,052	0.9%	10,052	0.9%	10,052	1.0%	10,522	1.1%	10,522	1.0%	10,522	1.0%
San Antonio ISD	7,677	0.8%	7,703	0.7%	7,000	0.7%	7,000	0.7%	7,000	0.6%	7,000	0.6%	7,000	0.7%	7,374	0.7%	7,000	0.7%	7,581	0.7%
Baptist Health System	6,371	0.6%	6,383	0.6%	6,383	0.6%					6,498	0.6%	7,205	0.7%						
Total Employment - (Principal employers)	181,758	17.9%	173,896	16.2%	173,431	16.4%	164,231	15.9%	164,231	14.9%	170,729	15.4%	170,436	17.0%	167,543	16.8%	156,918	15.3%	157,633	15.5%
Total Employment - (All employers)	1,023,500	100.0%	1,075,500	100.0%	1,058,300	100.0%	1,041,300	100.0%	1,086,301	100.0%	1,099,430	100.0%	1,011,080	100.0%	990,148	100.0%	1,026,242	100.0%	1,012,433	100.0%

(1) Source: San Antonio Economic Development Division, City of San Antonio, Texas; Northside ISD, Northeast ISD and San Antonio ISD respective websites

(2) Source: San Antonio Economic Development Foundation Website 08/2019 http://www.sanantonioedf.com/why-san-antonio/data/; Northside ISD, Northeast ISD and San Antonio ISD respective websites

(3) Source: San Antonio Economic Development Foundation Website 05/2018 http://www.sanantonioedf.com/why-san-antonio/data/; Northside ISD, Northeast ISD and San Antonio ISD respective websites

(4) Source: San Antonio Economic Development Foundation Website 05/2017 http://www.sanantonioedf.com/why-san-antonio/data/

(5) Source: San Antonio Economic Development Foundation Website 09/2016 http://www.sanantonioedf.com/business-profile/major-employers

(6) Source: San Antonio Economic Development Foundation Website 05/2015 http://www.sanantonioedf.com/business-profile/major-employers

(7) Source: San Antonio Economic Development Foundation Website 9/12/2014 http://www.sanantonioedf.com/business-profile/major-employers

(8) Source: San Antonio Economic Development Foundation Website 9/4/2013 http://www.sanantonioedf.com/business-profile/major-employers

(9) Source: San Antonio Economic Development Foundation Website 10/18/2012 http://www.sanantonioedf.com/business-profile/major-employers

(10) Source: San Antonio Economic Development Foundation Website 9/7/2011 http://www.sanantonioedf.com/business-profile/major-employers

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 14
Faculty, Staff and Administrators Statistics
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)

	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011
Faculty*										
Full-time	812	928	894	895	962	928	916	750	1,004	1,039
Part-time	1,948	2,509	2,118	1,924	1,772	1,556	1,633	1,848	1,482	1,710
Total	2,760	3,437	3,012	2,819	2,734	2,484	2,549	2,598	2,486	2,749
Percent										
Full-time	29.42%	27.00%	29.68%	31.75%	35.19%	37.36%	35.94%	28.87%	40.39%	37.80%
Part-time	70.58%	73.00%	70.32%	68.25%	64.81%	62.64%	64.06%	71.13%	59.61%	62.20%
Staff and Administrators*										
Full-time	1,839	1,770	1,773	1,725	1,808	1,715	1,649	1,479	1,532	1,710
Part-time	1,407	1,810	1,442	1,330	1,682	1,437	1,077	660	921	978
Total	3,246	3,580	3,215	3,055	3,490	3,152	2,726	2,139	2,453	2,688
Percent										
Full-time	56.65%	49.44%	55.15%	56.46%	51.81%	54.41%	60.49%	69.14%	62.45%	63.62%
Part-time	43.35%	50.56%	44.85%	43.54%	48.19%	45.59%	39.51%	30.86%	37.55%	36.38%
FTSE**	36,714	35,415	34,724	34,953	35,771	35,586	36,031	36,849	39,131	39,162
FTSE per full-time faculty	45.2	38.2	38.8	39.1	37.2	38.3	39.3	49.1	39.0	37.7
FTSE per full-time staff member	20.0	20.0	19.6	20.3	19.8	20.7	21.9	24.9	25.5	22.9
Average annual full-time faculty salary	$ 70,343	$ 59,931	$ 62,121	$ 61,155	$ 51,316	$ 52,370	$ 54,778	$ 66,680	$ 54,178	$ 57,537

Faculty - FT (full-time) faculty teaching 12 or more semester hours
Faculty - PT (part-time) faculty teaching less than 12 semester hours

*Faculty/Staff Headcount - Prepared by Human Resources Department
**FTSE (full-time student equivalent) is defined as semester credit hours divided by 30 plus non-semester (continuing education) credit hours divided by 900.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 15
Enrollment Details
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)

	Fall 2019		Fall 2018		Fall 2017		Fall 2016		Fall 2015		Fall 2014		Fall 2013		Fall 2012		Fall 2011		Fall 2010	
Student Classification	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
00 - 30 hours	35,938	63.0%	32,360	61.7%	31,999	60.9%	31,071	60.5%	30,512	59.1%	28,592	57.3%	29,668	58.1%	30,492	58.2%	34,649	60.5%	35,513	60.4%
31 - 60 hours	15,265	26.8%	14,383	27.4%	14,627	27.8%	14,381	28.0%	14,704	28.5%	14,543	29.2%	14,815	29.0%	15,092	28.8%	21,307	37.2%	21,593	36.7%
Unclassified	2,845	5.0%	2,988	5.7%	3,051	5.8%	3,334	6.5%	3,898	7.5%	4,275	8.6%	5,015	9.8%	5,258	10.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%
> 60 hours*	2,994	5.2%	2,737	5.2%	2,913	5.5%	2,563	5.0%	2,519	4.9%	2,478	5.0%	1,603	3.1%	1,512	2.9%	1,330	2.3%	1,691	2.9%
Total	57,042	100.0%	52,468	100.0%	52,590	100.0%	51,349	100.0%	51,633	100.0%	49,888	100.0%	51,101	100.0%	52,354	100.0%	57,286	100.0%	58,797	100.0%

Source: THECB Prep Online

	Fall 2019		Fall 2018		Fall 2017		Fall 2016		Fall 2015		Fall 2014		Fall 2013		Fall 2012		Fall 2011		Fall 2010	
Semester Hour Load	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
Less than 3 semester hours	289	0.5%	552	1.1%	674	1.3%	853	1.7%	1,614	3.1%	1,101	2.2%	304	0.6%	485	0.9%	569	1.0%	785	1.3%
3 - 5 semester hours	12,215	21.4%	12,018	22.9%	11,536	21.9%	11,032	21.5%	10,948	21.2%	10,416	20.9%	11,145	21.8%	11,877	22.7%	12,425	21.7%	11,148	19.0%
6 - 8 semester hours	14,706	25.8%	14,064	26.8%	14,489	27.6%	15,367	29.9%	15,196	29.4%	14,215	28.5%	14,707	28.8%	15,018	28.7%	16,610	29.0%	16,023	27.3%
9 - 11 semester hours	10,075	17.7%	10,905	20.8%	11,055	21.0%	9,856	19.2%	9,611	18.6%	9,345	18.7%	9,675	18.9%	9,795	18.7%	11,084	19.3%	10,565	18.0%
12 - 14 semester hours	17,015	29.8%	13,086	24.9%	12,847	24.4%	12,195	23.7%	12,164	23.6%	12,787	25.6%	12,994	25.4%	12,952	24.7%	14,416	25.2%	14,604	24.8%
15 - 17 semester hours	2,405	4.2%	1,723	3.3%	1,846	3.5%	1,871	3.6%	1,952	3.8%	1,850	3.7%	1,972	3.9%	1,988	3.8%	1,932	3.4%	3,817	6.5%
18 and over semester hours	337	0.6%	120	0.2%	143	0.3%	175	0.3%	148	0.3%	174	0.3%	304	0.6%	239	0.5%	250	0.4%	1,855	3.2%
Total	57,042	100.0%	52,468	100.0%	52,590	100.0%	51,349	100.0%	51,633	100.0%	49,888	100.0%	51,101	100.0%	52,354	100.0%	57,286	100.0%	58,797	100.0%
Average course load	8.7 hrs		8.3 hrs		8.3 hrs		8.1 hrs		8.0 hrs		8.2 hrs		8.3 hrs		8.2 hrs		8.2 hrs		8.9 hrs	

Source: CBM001

	Fall 2019		Fall 2018		Fall 2017		Fall 2016		Fall 2015		Fall 2014		Fall 2013		Fall 2012		Fall 2011		Fall 2010	
Tuition Status	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
Texas resident - In District	45,260	79.3%	41,498	79.1%	41,009	78.0%	40,446	78.8%	41,425	80.2%	39,929	80.0%	41,007	80.2%	42,828	81.8%	47,567	83.0%	49,261	83.8%
Texas resident - Out of District	7,671	13.4%	7,179	13.7%	7,222	13.7%	6,949	13.5%	6,825	13.2%	6,536	13.1%	6,591	12.9%	6,211	11.9%	7,631	13.3%	7,515	12.8%
Non-resident tuition	1,487	2.6%	1,432	2.7%	1,916	3.7%	1,587	3.1%	1,292	2.5%	1,242	2.5%	1,146	2.2%	1,284	2.5%	1,312	2.3%	1,284	2.2%
Tuition exemption	1,734	3.0%	1,497	2.9%	1,490	2.8%	1,435	2.8%	1,165	2.3%	1,337	2.7%	1,541	3.0%	1,198	2.3%	-	0.0%	3	0.0%
Foreign	890	1.6%	862	1.6%	953	1.8%	932	1.8%	926	1.8%	844	1.7%	816	1.6%	833	1.6%	776	1.4%	734	1.2%
Total	57,042	100.0%	52,468	100.0%	52,590	100.0%	51,349	100.0%	51,633	100.0%	49,888	100%	51,101	100%	52,354	100%	57,286	100%	58,797	100%

Source: CBM001

*Includes students w/60 or more hours who have obtained an Associate's or Bachelor's Degree.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 16
Student Profile
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)

	Fall 2019		Fall 2018		Fall 2017		Fall 2016		Fall 2015		Fall 2014		Fall 2013		Fall 2012		Fall 2011		Fall 2010	
Gender	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
Female	33,206	58.2%	30,413	58.0%	30,063	57.2%	29,147	56.8%	29,433	57.0%	28,342	56.8%	29,210	57.2%	30,003	57.3%	32,844	57.3%	33,670	57.3%
Male	23,836	41.8%	22,055	42.0%	22,527	42.8%	22,202	43.2%	22,200	43.0%	21,546	43.2%	21,891	42.8%	22,351	42.7%	24,442	42.7%	25,127	42.7%
Total	57,042	100.0%	52,468	100.0%	52,590	100.0%	51,349	100.0%	51,633	100.0%	49,888	100.0%	51,101	100.0%	52,354	100.0%	57,286	100.0%	58,797	100.0%

	Fall 2019		Fall 2018		Fall 2017		Fall 2016		Fall 2015		Fall 2014		Fall 2013		Fall 2012		Fall 2011		Fall 2010	
Ethnic Origin	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
Multi-Racial	995	1.7%	857	1.6%	840	1.6%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	878	1.7%	1,382	2.6%	1,088	1.9%	750	1.3%
White	12,142	21.3%	11,688	22.3%	12,405	23.6%	12,518	24.4%	12,889	25.0%	13,507	27.1%	14,157	27.7%	15,166	29.0%	18,423	32.2%	20,349	34.6%
Hispanic	36,549	64.1%	33,379	63.6%	33,089	62.9%	32,187	62.7%	31,980	61.9%	29,180	58.5%	30,030	58.8%	30,679	58.6%	31,712	55.4%	30,371	51.7%
African-American	4,874	8.5%	4,279	8.2%	4,145	7.9%	3,856	7.5%	3,935	7.6%	3,825	7.7%	3,875	7.6%	3,263	6.2%	3,757	6.6%	3,860	6.6%
Asian	1,496	2.6%	1,405	2.7%	1,381	2.6%	1,348	2.6%	1,382	2.7%	1,388	2.8%	1,271	2.5%	1,244	2.4%	1,429	2.5%	1,457	2.5%
Foreign	128	0.2%	161	0.3%	179	0.3%	275	0.5%	331	0.6%	249	0.5%	236	0.5%	190	0.4%	324	0.6%	47	0.1%
Native American	145	0.3%	111	0.2%	141	0.3%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	127	0.2%	132	0.3%	182	0.3%	177	0.3%
Native Hawaiian/Other Pac. Islander	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	83	0.2%	89	0.2%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%
Ethnic Origin/Race unknown	713	1.2%	588	1.1%	410	0.8%	1,165	2.3%	1,116	2.2%	1,739	3.5%	444	0.9%	209	0.4%	371	0.6%	1,786	3.0%
Total	57,042	100.0%	52,468	100.0%	52,590	100.0%	51,349	100.0%	51,633	100.0%	49,888	100.0%	51,101	100.0%	52,354	100.0%	57,286	100.0%	58,797	100.0%

	Fall 2019		Fall 2018		Fall 2017		Fall 2016		Fall 2015		Fall 2014		Fall 2013		Fall 2012		Fall 2011		Fall 2010	
Age	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
Under 18	13,204	23.1%	12,803	24.4%	12,387	23.6%	11,725	22.8%	10,343	20.0%	8,613	17.3%	8,767	17.2%	8,809	16.8%	9,451	16.5%	9,079	15.4%
18-21	22,791	40.0%	20,386	38.9%	20,402	38.8%	19,873	38.7%	20,560	39.8%	20,067	40.2%	20,236	39.6%	20,212	38.6%	21,472	37.5%	22,219	37.8%
22-24	6,683	11.7%	6,147	11.7%	6,528	12.4%	6,628	12.9%	6,758	13.1%	6,724	13.5%	6,769	13.2%	6,876	13.1%	7,639	13.3%	7,735	13.2%
25-35	9,699	17.0%	9,001	17.2%	9,242	17.6%	9,014	17.6%	5,885	11.4%	9,653	19.3%	9,960	19.5%	10,630	20.3%	12,165	21.2%	13,044	22.2%
36-50	3,883	6.8%	3,423	6.5%	3,302	6.3%	3,344	6.5%	3,164	6.1%	3,943	7.9%	4,361	8.5%	4,770	9.1%	5,433	9.5%	5,618	9.6%
51 and over	782	1.4%	708	1.3%	729	1.4%	765	1.5%	4,923	9.5%	888	1.8%	1,008	2.0%	1,057	2.0%	1,126	2.0%	1,102	1.9%
Total	57,042	100.0%	52,468	100.0%	52,590	100.0%	51,349	100.0%	51,633	100.0%	49,888	100.0%	51,101	100.0%	52,354	100.0%	57,286	100.0%	58,797	100.0%
Average age	22.6		22.5		22.6		22.7		23.1		23.6		23.8		23.7		24.2		24.3	

Source: CBM001 and THECB Prep Online.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 17
Transfer Students to Senior Institutions
Fall 2019 Students
(Unaudited)

	Institutions Attended, Fall 2019	Academic	Technical	Tech-Prep	Total	% Students
1	The University of Texas at San Antonio	4,927	259	-	5,186	39.2%
2	Texas A&M University - San Antonio	2,344	319	-	2,663	20.2%
3	Texas State University	1,398	94	-	1,492	11.3%
4	Texas A&M University	894	64	-	958	7.2%
5	The University of Texas at Austin	590	38	-	628	4.8%
6	Texas Tech University	416	36	-	452	3.4%
7	The University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio	200	28	-	228	1.7%
8	Texas A&M University - Corpus Christi	205	9	-	214	1.6%
9	University of North Texas	187	9	-	196	1.5%
10	The University of Texas at Arlington	142	51	-	193	1.5%
11	University of Houston	93	22	-	115	0.9%
12	Sam Houston State University	100	6	-	106	0.8%
13	The University of Texas at Dallas	67	5	-	72	0.5%
14	Texas A&M University - Kingsville	59	1	-	60	0.5%
15	Tarleton State University	50	8	-	58	0.4%
16	The University of Texas of the Permian Basin	51	4	-	55	0.4%
17	Angelo State University	52	2	-	54	0.4%
18	The University of Texas - Rio Grande Valley	43	3	-	46	0.3%
19	Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center	28	9	-	37	0.3%
20	Stephen F. Austin State University	35	1	-	36	0.3%
21	The University of Texas at El Paso	23	7	-	30	0.2%
22	University of Houston - Downtown	28	-	-	28	0.2%
23	West Texas A&M University	26	2	-	28	0.2%
24	University of Houston - Victoria	24	2	-	26	0.2%
25	Lamar University	21	3	-	24	0.2%
26	Prairie View A&M University	22	2	-	24	0.2%
27	Texas A&M International University	17	6	-	23	0.2%
28	Texas Southern University	22	-	-	22	0.2%
29	Texas Woman's University	20	1	-	21	0.2%
30	Texas A&M University at Galveston	18	1	-	19	0.1%
31	Texas A&M University System Health Science Center	18	1	-	19	0.1%
32	Texas A&M University - Commerce	14	4	-	18	0.1%
33	Midwestern State University	8	8	-	16	0.1%
34	University of Houston - Clear Lake	10	3	-	13	0.1%
35	The University of Texas at Tyler	11	1	-	12	0.1%
36	The University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston	8	1	-	9	0.1%
37	Sul Ross State University	6	1	-	7	0.1%
38	Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center - El Paso	5	-	-	5	0.0%
39	University of North Texas Health Science Center	5	-	-	5	0.0%
40	Sul Ross State University - Rio Grande College	4	-	-	4	0.0%
41	Texas A&M University - Texarkana	3	-	-	3	0.0%
42	The University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center	3	-	-	3	0.0%
43	Texas A&M University - Central Texas	2	1	-	3	0.0%
44	University of North Texas at Dallas	2	-	-	2	0.0%
45	The University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston	1	-	-	1	0.0%
	Total	**12,202**	**1,012**	**-**	**13,214**	**100.0%**

Source: THECB Report ASALFS Students Pursuing Additional Education by Institution, includes only public senior colleges in Texas - Fall 2019

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Statistical Supplement 18
Capital Asset Information
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)
(square footage in thousands)

	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011
Academic building equivalent (teaching spaces only)	49.6	49.6	51.6	51.5	54.1	54.0	53.1	52.1	52.1	52.1
Square footage	2,190.0	2,190.0	2,198.0	2,193.0	2,213.0	2,213.0	2,201.0	2,199.0	2,199.0	2,199.0
Library building equivalent	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
Square footage	281.0	278.0	278.0	278.0	278.0	278.0	278.0	278.0	278.0	278.0
Dining facilities	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7
Square footage	63.0	63.0	63.0	63.0	63.0	63.0	63.0	63.0	63.0	63.0
Student support and office space building equivalent	35.6	43.2	42.2	42.3	41.7	41.7	41.7	41.7	41.7	41.7
Colleges - square footage	1,074.0	1,068.0	1,068.0	1,066.0	1,037.0	1,037.0	1,037.0	1,037.0	1,037.0	1,037.0
District support operations - square footage	180.0	282.0	102.0	102.0	102.0	102.0	102.0	102.0	102.0	102.0
Plant facilities	18.1	18.4	18.4	18.4	18.4	18.4	18.4	18.4	18.4	18.4
Square footage	97.0	98.0	98.0	98.0	98.0	98.0	98.0	98.0	98.0	98.0
Parking garages	4.0	4.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	2.0	1.0	1.0
Square footage	1,064.0	1,064.0	974.0	974.0	974.0	974.0	974.0	645.0	395.0	395.0
Portable buildings	63.0	63.0	65.0	65.0	65.0	65.0	65.0	65.0	65.0	65.0
Square footage	101.0	101.0	104.0	104.0	104.0	104.0	104.0	104.0	104.0	104.0
Athletic facilities - building equivalent	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8
Square footage	245.0	245.0	245.0	245.0	245.0	245.0	245.0	245.0	245.0	245.0
Fitness centers	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	7.0
Tennis courts	10.0	10.0	18.0	18.0	18.0	18.0	18.0	18.0	18.0	18.0
Swimming pools	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
Soccer fields	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Fitness trails	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Putting green	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Rock climbing wall	1.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.0	1.0
Ropes course	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	-
University Center	-	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9
Square footage	-	72.8	72.8	72.8	72.8	72.8	72.8	72.8	72.8	72.8
Leased space	7.0	8.0	8.0	9.0	9.7	9.7	9.0	8.0	8.0	8.0
Square footage	194.0	201.0	201.0	159.0	124.0	124.0	124.0	124.0	124.0	124.0
Total Count	**186.2**	**196.0**	**198.0**	**199.0**	**201.7**	**201.6**	**200.0**	**197.0**	**196.0**	**196.0**
Total square footage (in thousands)	**5,489.0**	**5,662.8**	**5,403.8**	**5,353.8**	**5,310.8**	**5,310.8**	**5,298.8**	**4,969.0**	**4,717.8**	**4,717.8**
Transportation										
Cars	42.0	40.0	48.0	47.0	49.0	50.0	44.0	38.0	33.0	34.0
Trucks/vans	69.0	85.0	101.0	85.0	93.0	79.0	78.0	77.0	77.0	76.0
Fire trucks	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buses	4.0	4.0	4.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Electric cars	2.0	1.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	7.0	7.0	7.0	7.0	7.0
Electric vehicle charging stations	14.0	20.0	16.0	16.0	16.0	16.0	16.0	-	-	-
ADA parking spots	509.0	628.0	608.0	582.0	582.0	529.0	529.0	511.0	503.0	489.0
Non ADA parking spots	14,956.0	16,923.0	16,479.0	16,395.0	16,241.0	15,696.0	15,696.0	15,562.0	15,264.0	14,716.0

Source: Alamo Colleges Facilities Department

Single Audit Section

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*

To the Board of Trustees
Alamo Community College District

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of Alamo Community College District (the District), which is comprised of San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, Northeast Lakeview College, and Northwest Vista College as of and for the year ended August 31, 2020, and the related notes to the financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated December 8, 2020.

Our report includes a reference to other auditors who audited the financial statements of the ACCD Public Facility Corporation and Alamo Colleges Foundation, Inc., as described in our report on the District's financial statements. This report does not include the results of the other auditors' testing of internal control over financial reporting or compliance and other matters that are reported on separately by the auditors of the financial statements of ACCD Public Facility Corporation. The financial statements of Alamo Colleges Foundation, Inc. were not audited in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, and accordingly, this report does not include reporting on internal control over financial reporting or instances of reportable noncompliance associated with Alamo Colleges Foundation, Inc.

Internal Control over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinion on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over financial reporting was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.
2821 West 7th Street, Suite 700 | Fort Worth, Texas 76107
Main: 817.332.7905 | Fax: 817.429.5936
CPAs AND ADVISORS | WEAVER.COM

To the Board of Trustees
Alamo Community College District

Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit and, accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

Purpose of this Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Fort Worth, Texas
December 8, 2020

Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program and Report on Internal Control over Compliance in Accordance with the Uniform Guidance

To the Board of Trustees
Alamo Community College District

Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program

We have audited the compliance of Alamo Community College District (the District), which is comprised of San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, Northeast Lakeview College, and Northwest Vista College, with the types of compliance requirements described in the *OMB Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of the District's major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2020. The District's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying federal schedule of findings and questioned costs.

Management's Responsibility

Management is responsible for compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of its federal awards applicable to its federal programs.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for each of the District's major federal programs based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Those standards and the Uniform Guidance require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about the District's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. However, our audit does not provide a legal determination of the District's compliance.

Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

In our opinion, the District complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2020.

To the Board of Trustees
Alamo Community College District

Report on Internal Control over Compliance

Management of the District is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit of compliance, we considered the District's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on each major federal program to determine the auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing an opinion on compliance for each major federal program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over compliance.

A *deficiency in internal control over compliance* exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. A *material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Fort Worth, Texas
December 8, 2020

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
FEDERAL SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

Section I. Summary of Auditor's Results

Financial Statements

An unmodified opinion was issued on the financial statements.

Internal control over financial reporting:

- Material weakness(es) identified _____ Yes __X__ No

- Significant deficiencies identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses? _____ Yes __X__ None Reported

Noncompliance material to financial statements noted? _____ Yes __X__ No

Federal Awards

Internal control over major programs:

- Material weakness(es) identified _____ Yes __X__ No

- Significant deficiencies identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses? _____Yes __X__None Reported

An unmodified opinion was issued on compliance for all major programs.

Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with 2 CFR 200.516(a)? _____ Yes __X__No

Identification of major programs:

Student Financial Assistance Cluster
Education Stabilization Fund – COVID-19

Dollar threshold used to distinguish between type A and type B programs: $3,000,000

Auditee qualified as low-risk auditee? __X__ Yes _____ No

Section II. Financial Statement Findings

There were no findings relating to internal control or compliance which are required to be reported in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*.

Section III. Federal Award Findings and Questioned Costs

There were no findings relating to internal control or compliance which are required to be reported in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*.

Section IV. Corrective Action Plan

The current year audit of federal awards disclosed no findings that require a corrective action plan.

Section V. Prior Year Audit Findings

There were no prior year audit findings.

Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance for Each Major State Program and Report on Internal Control over Compliance Required by UGMS Single Audit Circular

To the Board of Trustees
Alamo Community College District

Report on Compliance for Each Major State Program

We have audited the compliance of Alamo Community College District (the District), which is comprised of San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, Northeast Lakeview College, and Northwest Vista College, with the types of compliance requirements described in the Texas Governor's Office of Budget and Planning, *Uniform Grant Management Standards* (UGMS) which includes the *State of Texas Single Audit Circular*, that could have a direct and material effect on each of the District's major state programs for the year ended August 31, 2020. The District's major state programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying state schedule of findings and questioned costs.

Management's Responsibility

Management is responsible for compliance with state statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of its state awards applicable to its state programs.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for each of the District's major state programs based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and UGMS. Those standards and UGMS require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major state program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about the District's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion on compliance for each major state program. However, our audit does not provide a legal determination of the District's compliance.

Opinion on Each Major State Program

In our opinion, the District complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major state programs for the year ended August 31, 2020.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.
2821 West 7th Street, Suite 700 | Fort Worth, Texas 76107
Main: 817.332.7905 | Fax: 817.429.5936
CPAs AND ADVISORS | WEAVER.COM

To the Board of Trustees
Alamo Community College District

Report on Internal Control over Compliance

Management of the District is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit of compliance, we considered the District's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on each major state program as a basis to determine the auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing an opinion on compliance for each major state program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with UGMS, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over compliance.

A *deficiency in internal control over compliance* exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a state program on a timely basis. A *material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a state program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a state program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of UGMS. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Fort Worth, Texas
December 8, 2020

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
STATE SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

Section I. Summary of Auditor's Results

Financial Statements

An unmodified opinion was issued on the financial statements.

Internal Control over Financial reporting:

• Material weakness(es) identified	_____ Yes	__X__ No	
• Significant deficiencies identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses?	_____ Yes	__X__ None Reported	
Noncompliance material to financial statements noted?	_____ Yes	__X__ No	

State Awards

Internal control over major programs:

• Material weakness(es) identified	_____ Yes	__X__ No	
• Significant deficiencies identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses?	_____ Yes	__X__ None reported	

An unmodified opinion was issued on compliance for all major programs.

Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with section 510(a) of the Uniform Grant Management Standards Single Audit Circular?	_____ Yes	__X__ No	

Identification of major programs:

Texas Educational Opportunity Grant
Skills Development Fund

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
STATE SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020
(CONTINUED)

Dollar threshold used to distinguish between type A and type B programs:	$300,000
Auditee qualified as low-risk auditee?	X Yes ____ No

Section II. Financial Statement Findings

There were no findings relating to internal control or compliance which are required to be reported in accordance with Government Auditing Standards.

Section III. State Award Findings and Questioned Costs

There were no findings relating to internal control or compliance which are required to be reported in accordance with Government Auditing Standards.

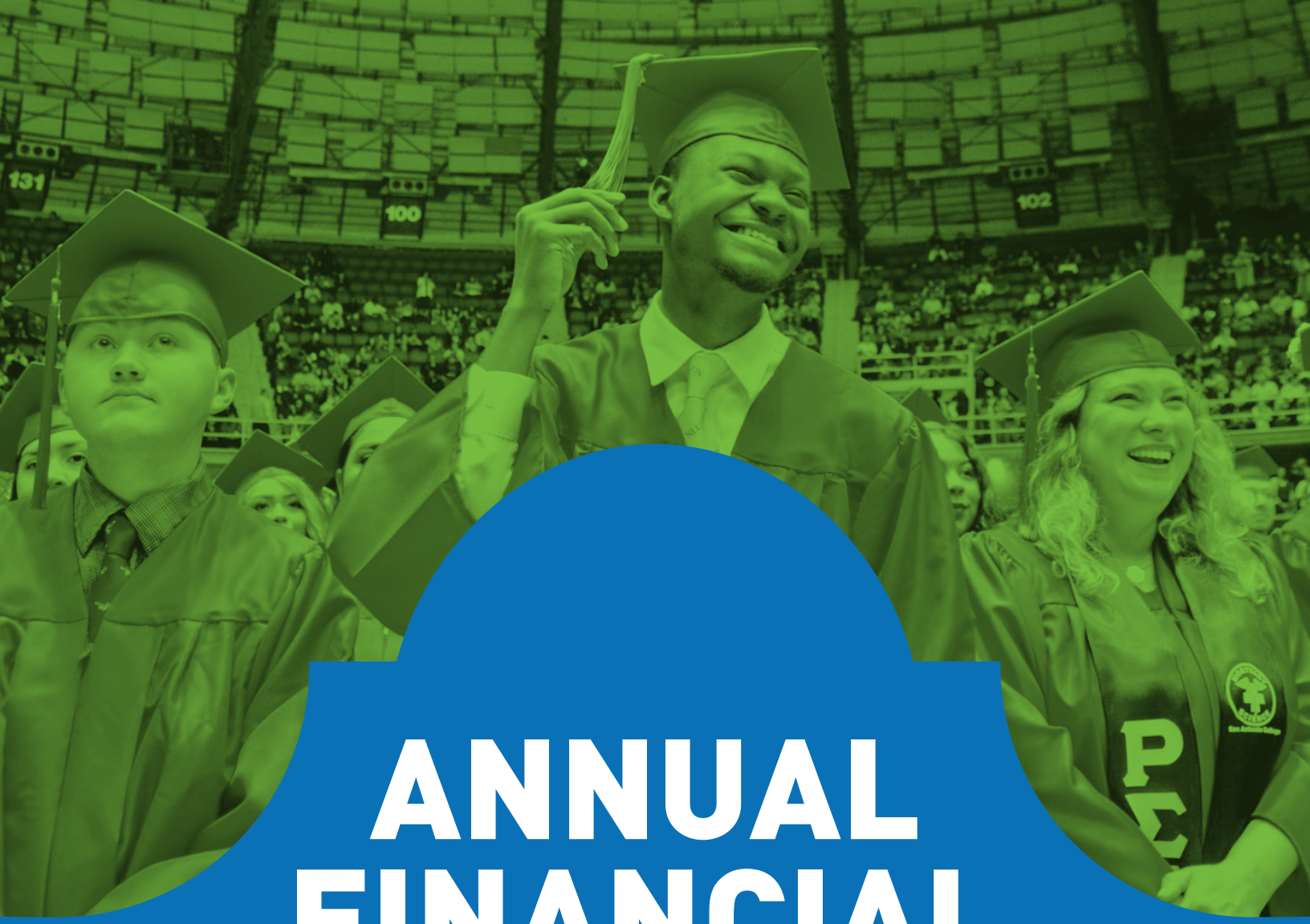
Section IV. Corrective Action Plan

The current year audit of state awards disclosed no findings that require a corrective action plan.

Section V. Prior Year Audit Findings

There were no prior year audit findings.

Comprehensive Annual Financial Report
Published and distributed by the Finance and Fiscal Services Department
2222 N. Alamo Street, San Antonio, Texas 78215-1195
(210)485-0301
alamo.edu



ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

FOR THE YEARS ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020 AND 2019
SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northeast Lakeview College

NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

San Antonio, Texas

Annual Financial Report

For the Years Ended
August 31, 2020 and 2019

Prepared by:

Finance and Fiscal Services Department

NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY SECTION

Transmittal Letter 1

Organizational Chart 6

Alamo Community College District – Organizational Data 7

Mission, Vision and Values 8

FINANCIAL SECTION

Independent Auditor's Report 11

Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed In Accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* 14

Management's Discussion and Analysis (Unaudited) 17

Exhibit 1 -- Statements of Net Position 27

Exhibit 2 -- Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position 28

Exhibit 3 -- Statements of Cash Flows 29

Notes to Financial Statements 31

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

Schedule A -- Schedule of Operating Revenues 46

Schedule B -- Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object 47

Schedule C -- Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses 48

Schedule D -- Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability 49

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northeast Lakeview College

Introductory Section

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northeast Lakeview College

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northeast Lakeview College

December 8, 2020

To the Board of Trustees, the Residents of Bexar County and the Northeast Lakeview College Service Area of Comal and Guadalupe Counties:

We are proud to submit the following annual financial report (AFR) for Northeast Lakeview College (the College or NLC), a college of the Alamo Community College District (Alamo Colleges District or District) for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019. The AFR has been prepared in accordance with United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). The report complies, in all material aspects, with the requirements of Annual Financial Reporting Requirements for Texas Public Community and Junior Colleges as set forth by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB).

The purpose of an independent audit is to provide assurance, based on independent review and testing, that the basic financial statements and accompanying notes are fairly stated in all material respects. In 2020, the District's Board of Trustees selected the independent accounting firm of Weaver and Tidwell, LLP to perform an audit for the College. Assets, liabilities and net position attributable to and allocated to the operations of the College are reported in the 2020 and 2019 AFR for the College. This AFR is prepared primarily for submission to the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to provide information related to accreditation.

Management assumes full responsibility for the completeness and reliability of the information contained in this report based upon a comprehensive framework of internal control. The objective of internal control is to provide reasonable, rather than absolute, assurance that the financial statements are free of material misstatements. The concept of reasonable assurance ensures that the cost of the controls does not exceed the benefits derived. The Independent Auditor's Report is located at the front of the financial section of this report. Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A) immediately follows the independent auditor's report and provides a narrative introduction, overview and analysis of the basic financial statements. The MD&A complements this letter of transmittal and should be read in conjunction with it. The Notes to Financial Statements, also in the financial section, are considered integral to the basic financial statements and should be read in conjunction with them.

Profile

Northeast Lakeview College is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to award associate degrees. Contact the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097 or call 404-679-4500 for questions about the accreditation of Northeast Lakeview College.

Northeast Lakeview College offers Associate of Arts, Associate of Arts in Teaching, Associate of Science and Associate of Applied Science degrees taught by highly qualified faculty with Master's and Doctorate degrees who are committed to creating a learning centered environment. Students experience academic rigor inside the classroom and an enhanced learning environment through support services that include counseling, computer labs, tutoring services, financial services, services for the disabled, veterans' services and job placement and transfer services.

Established in January 2007, Northeast Lakeview College is one of the five colleges of the Alamo Community College District and one of the youngest community colleges in the nation. It serves students in northeast San Antonio and the surrounding municipalities to include Bexar, Comal and Guadalupe counties. The College traces its beginnings back to 1996 as the Northeast Learning Center, an extension of St. Philip's College. Due to its growth, the Learning Center closed in 2001 and reopened as Northeast Campus in a larger location as a joint collaboration between St. Philip's College and San Antonio College. St. Philip's College discontinued offering classes at the College in 2009. With continued enrollment growth and as a result of a 2005 bond election, a permanent $125 million campus (named Northeast Lakeview College) was constructed at the corner of Loop 1604 and Kitty Hawk road and opened in Fall 2008. Northeast Lakeview College now serves more than 6,000 students in its nine-building facility that sits on 267 acres.

The College, as a member of the Alamo Colleges District, manages its capital assets as well as administers and conducts its educational services under its own organizational structure. The District supports the College by managing debt and investments, acquiring capital assets, assessing and collecting property taxes and allocating State of Texas appropriations. The College's administration and staff direct their own budget, as approved by the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District, and make decisions regarding the funds provided to them or generated by them while conducting its educational activities. These educational activities include the development of curriculum, the hiring of faculty and staff within District guidelines and the delivery of educational and student support services.

The Alamo Community College District was established as a public community college through a public election in 1945. The District operates as a political subdivision under the laws of the State of Texas. The five member community colleges of the District are Northeast Lakeview College, San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College and Northwest Vista College. A nine-member Board of Trustees and a Student Trustee is the governing body of the District. The Trustees are elected locally to six-year terms by Bexar County voters and the Student Trustee serves a one-year term as a non-voting student liaison to the Board and Chancellor, representing students' interests at board meetings and other District meetings. The Chancellor, the District's chief executive officer, guides and implements the programs and policies of the District. Each of the five colleges has a campus organization lead by a President who reports to the Chancellor.

Economic Conditions and Outlook

The College sits along the I-35 Corridor toward Austin, one of the fastest growing areas in the region. In addition to northeast San Antonio, the College serves the Metrocom area, comprised of eleven small cities with a combined population of over 155,000 according to the Northeast Partnership for Economic Development. Randolph Air Force Base, a stable presence in the area since opening in 1930, unites the cities and currently has over 17,000 personnel on its base. The area provides affordable housing, low tax rates, opportunities for growth, award-winning school districts, and a skilled work force and the College contributes convenient, affordable higher education. The College location, among growing suburban communities that share a common goal of economic development and quality of life for their citizens and businesses, enhances the College's potential for success. Northeast Lakeview College has been recognized by the City of Live Oak Economic Development Corporation as an asset to the community and has been recognized multiple times for contributing to continued economic growth in the area.

The College supports the local independent school districts (ISDs) by providing dual credit courses and is home to the Judson Early College Academy, a unique partnership with the Judson Independent School District that allows students to complete an Associate's Degree while earning their high school diploma at no cost to the student. Because the College is a member of the Alamo Community College District, economic conditions that impact the District inherently impact the College. The three primary revenue streams to the District, other than federal grants used for scholarships, are ad valorem taxes, state appropriations, and tuition and fees.

The trend of rising ad valorem tax revenues continued in fiscal year 2020, as revenues from ad valorem taxes increased by 6.5% as net assessed property values within the District increased from approximately $162.5 billion in 2019 to $173.5 billion in 2020, providing funding for facilities' repairs and maintenance. The pattern of predictable and increasing property values and ad valorem tax collections relieves pressure to increase the tax rate for the District's constituents. There was no increase in the District's tax rate for fiscal year 2020.

State appropriations, which are critical to keeping student tuition rates low, increased in 2020 due to actions by the 86th Texas Legislature. State appropriations are distributed based on a cost-based formula for student contact hour

reimbursement, core operations funding, and student success outcomes. For fiscal year 2020, the State only provided 23% of instructional costs, down from 75% in fiscal years 2008-2009 and provided no funding for growth.

Tuition and fee rates increased $13 per semester credit hour, effective Spring 2019. This was the first tuition rate increase since Spring 2016 and only the second increase since 2011. The student activity fee increased from $1 per credit hour to $3 per credit hour in Fall 2018. Student activity fees are used to support various student initiatives including leadership, clubs, organizations, sports, fitness and other events.

Strategic Planning

The College utilizes an inclusive strategic planning process in which feedback from all constituent groups, both internal and external, was reviewed and combined into a document that supports NLC's continuous improvement process to advance the institutional mission and NLC's overarching goal of student success. The College's Strategic Plan reflects the direction provided by the community and the leadership of the District, and looks to meet the needs and interests of its local community through the development of specific core objectives, strategies and unit plans. Ongoing evaluation and assessment of the objectives, strategies and unit plans allows for continuous quality improvement to ensure that the community's higher education needs are met. The College has its own mission, vision and goals. The goals focus on the following: 1) quality teaching, learning, and student success, 2) respect, value and empowering people, and 3) enriching internal and external community engagement and communications. NLC embarked on a year-long strategic planning process during 2018-2019 to update its mission and vision statements and established three belief statements that are shared by the organization and that drive NLC's culture and its commitment to its overarching goal of student success.

Major Initiatives

Northeast Lakeview College continues to focus on achieving greater student success by utilizing 4DX and MyMap. The adoption of 4DX, the Four Disciplines of Execution, provides a simple, repeatable set of practices for organizations and individuals to focus on what is important, to execute strategic priorities and to achieve superb results. MyMap (My Monitoring Academic Progress) was also implemented, which is a series of online, self-paced learning modules designed to help students transition to college, and monitors students' progress until they earn a certificate or degree.

Since receiving accreditation from the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC) in 2017, Northeast Lakeview College has quickly expanded its services and programs. In 2019, the College welcomed its first students into its new Associate of Applied Science Degrees in Information Technology- Network Administrator and Information Technology- Cyber Defense. Additionally, in January, NLC launched the Logistics & Supply Chain Management program, followed by being the first college within the Alamo Colleges District to offer the Digital Marketing & Social Media Program.

Committed to providing educational access to the communities that it serves, Northeast Lakeview College, provided support to students within Judson ISD as part of the Alamo Colleges District AlamoPROMISE initiative, a last dollar scholarship program to assist students in paying for a college education. Student Success personnel at NLC provided support to students throughout the process and assisted with the ApplyTEXAS application, financial aid, advising, and registration. The College has adopted numerous strategies to help enrolled AlamoPROMISE students with progress and completion.

Opening its Nighthawks Nest Advocacy Center, Northeast Lakeview College enhanced integrated services and resources to students to address mental health, emotional and socio-economic need. Some of the services of the Nighthawks Nest Advocacy Center include Food Pantry, financial literacy, and counseling.

Northeast Lakeview College continues to increase both its enrollment and completion and graduation rates. The college has exceeded its SMART growth goal of 443 graduates for FY 20. At 671 graduates, this demonstrates a 73% increase from 2019. The College also increased core completers from 463 in 2018-2019 to 1047 in 2020, demonstrating a 126% increase.

With a continued focus on civic engagement, Northeast Lakeview College partners with local agencies to provide support services to its students and the community in which it serves. NLC Career Services collaborated with Randolph-Brooks Credit Union to host a virtual externship series where students participated in interactive sessions hosted by various local companies on topics including career development, interviewing, communication skills, financial literacy, auditing, and more. Additionally, the San Antonio Food Bank used NLC as a site for a Pop-Up Market. Staffed by volunteers from the College, the drive-up food event helped to support more than 200 families in the community suffering from food insecurities.

During the 2019-2020 academic year, Northeast Lakeview College awarded over $180,340.77 in scholarship dollars. The amount includes awards from existing NLC and Alamo Colleges District Foundation scholarships, and $6,500 in new scholarship dollars from the 11 smaller Metrocom cities in NLC's service area and donations from two area community organizations (The Rotary Club and Tri-County Chamber of Commerce). These scholarships help to remove some of the financial barriers of a college education to positively impact a student's future.

Northeast Lakeview College continues its partnership with local ISD's as part of its Adopt-A-School initiative that brings the college experience to students at all levels along the educational pathway (from Pre-K to high school). In 2019-2020, NLC adopted Candlewood Elementary in Judson ISD and Woodstone Elementary in Northeast ISD, schools in two of NLC's largest feeder school districts. The project included college campus visits, participating in career fairs at the adopted schools, and a Valentine's Day event that included a visit by the College mascot and story time. Additionally, members of the Males Excellence Network (Men) of NLC provided mentoring to students in the adopted schools. The initiative helps develop an understanding of college and the importance of setting goals. Getting students interested, informed and engaged in college as early as possible is the main goal of this initiative, as research indicates the more students become engaged in the college experience, the more likely they will succeed.

Awards and Acknowledgements

Northeast Lakeview College was named one of the 2020 Most Promising Places to Work in Community Colleges. The recognition is given by the National Institute for Staff and Organizational Development (NISOD) and Diverse: Issues in Higher Education, and recognizes Northeast Lakeview College's best-in-class student and staff recruitment and retention practices, inclusive learning and working environments, and meaningful community service and engagement opportunities. The award also recognizes an institution's exceptional commitment to diversity (including race/ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation, disability, age, class, veterans, and thought). This is a national award with recipients being selected from across the country. Northeast Lakeview College received the same recognition in 2019.

Northeast Lakeview College received Performance Recognition from the Quality Texas Foundation (QTF) at the Progress Level. Achieving recognition at the Progress Level indicates substantial progress toward institutionalizing an effective, systematic approach to organizational management, with good performance levels and trends evaluated against industry standards. NLC began its journey with the Quality Texas Foundation in 2016 and received Pioneer Recognition from the organization, Engagement Level Recognition in 2018, Commitment Level in 2019, and most recently, Progress Level recognition in 2020. The Quality Texas Foundation assists organizations with continuous improvement efforts by utilizing the Baldrige Framework and since 1993, QTF has administered the Texas Award for Performance Excellence (TAPE) as an independent non-profit corporation. The next step for NLC is to submit an application for The Texas Award for Performance Excellence (TAPE).

The Marketing & Strategic Communications Office at Northeast Lakeview College received recognition from the National Council for Marketing and Public Relations (NCMPR). They received two awards for digital design and video. NCMPR is a professional organization that represents the fields of marketing and public relations for community and technical colleges. Since 2008, this office has received more than 12 recognitions and awards from this organization.

The Beta Sigma Delta chapter of Phi Theta Kappa at Northeast Lakeview College was named a 2020 REACH Chapter and will receive special recognition in the form of five Phi Theta Kappa graduation stoles. These stoles can be distributed to chapter officers or members to be worn during graduation and to keep in celebration of their college completion milestone. The recognition is part of PTK's **REACH Rewards** program, which celebrates and rewards Phi Theta Kappa chapters excelling in membership development. Additionally, the chapter utilized more organization benefits, including

scholarships and increased opportunities for engagement with peers and faculty on campus, which lead to higher rates of completion.

The Northeast Lakeview College Academic Support Center was recognized by The College Reading & Learning Association awards ITTPC program. CRLA authorizes the Academic Support Center to issue certificates to tutors meeting its CRLA-approved requirements for the following program certification level(s): **Level I Certified Tutor.** NLC continues to excel and provide outstanding support to its students.

The entire Northeast Lakeview College family thanks the members of the Board of Trustees for their support and guidance in conducting the financial operations of Northeast Lakeview College in a highly responsible manner. The timely preparation of this financial report was made possible by the continued dedication and service of the Alamo Colleges' staff.

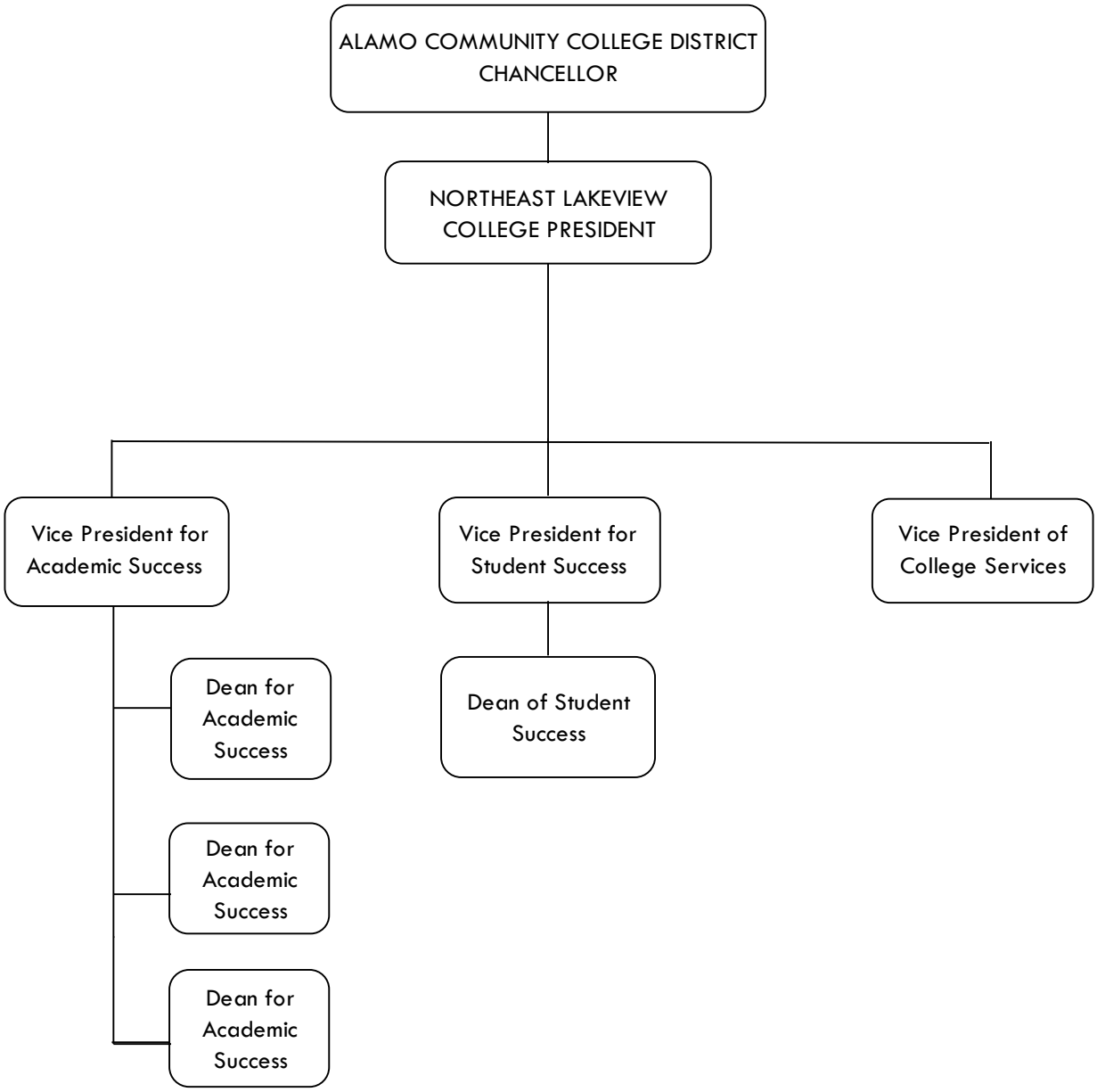
Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor
Finance and Administration
Alamo Community College District

Pamela K. Ansboury, CPA, M.Ed.
Associate Vice Chancellor
Finance and Fiscal Services
Alamo Community College District

NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

ORGANIZATIONAL CHART



NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT - ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

August 31, 2020

ELECTED OFFICIALS

Member	Position	City, State	Term Expires
Marcelo Casillas	Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	2020
Joe Alderete, Jr.	Vice-Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	2022
Anna Uriegas Bustamante	Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	2022
Joe Jesse Sanchez	Assistant Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	2020
Dr. Gene Sprague	Member of the Board	Helotes, Texas	2024
Jose A. Macias, Jr.	Member of the Board	Converse, Texas	2020
Clint Kingsbery	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	2026
Dr. Yvonne Katz	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	2024
Roberto Zárate	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	2024
Darius Martin	Student Trustee	San Antonio, Texas	*

*Appointed by Board for 1 year term; Non-voting member

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICIALS

Dr. Mike Flores	Chancellor
Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA	Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration
Xavier D. Urrutia	Interim Vice Chancellor of Economic and Workforce Development
Ross Laughead	General Counsel
Dr. Thomas S. Cleary	Vice Chancellor for Planning, Performance & Information Systems
Dr. George Railey Jr.	Vice Chancellor for Academic Success
Dr. Adelina Silva	Vice Chancellor for Student Success
Sheila Marlow Due	Executive Director of Institutional Advancement
Dr. Veronica Garcia	President, Northeast Lakeview College
Dr. Ric Neal Baser	President, Northwest Vista College
Dr. Robert Garza	President, Palo Alto College
Dr. Adena Loston	President, St. Philip's College
Dr. Robert Vela	President, San Antonio College
Pamela Ansboury, CPA, M.Ed.	Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services
Patrick F. Vrba, Jr., CPA	District Controller
William G. Wullenjohn, Sr.	District Director of Internal Audit

NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

MISSION

Northeast Lakeview College empowers its students for success by offering educational programs and cultural enrichment opportunities. The College provides quality teaching, measurable learning and public service that contribute to the earning of associate degrees and certificates to improve its community's future.

VISION

To be a transformative force in a culturally rich community, empowered by education, to meet the dynamic demands of the future.

VALUES

Northeast Lakeview College is committed to building individual and collective character through the following set of shared values in order to fulfill our vision and mission.

Financial Section

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northeast Lakeview College

Independent Auditor's Report

To the Board of Trustees
Alamo Community College District

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying Statement of Net Position of Northeast Lakeview College (the College), a college of the Alamo Community College District (the District), as of August 31, 2020, the related Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position and Cash Flows for the year then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

The District's management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.
2821 West 7th Street, Suite 700 | Fort Worth, Texas 76107
Main: 817.332.7905 | Fax: 817.429.5936
CPAs AND ADVISORS | WEAVER.COM

To the Board of Trustees
Alamo Community College District

Opinion

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the College as of August 31, 2020, and the changes in financial position and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Other Matters

Predecessor Auditor
The financial statements of the College for the year ended August 31, 2019, were audited by other auditors whose report dated December 10, 2019 expressed an unmodified opinion on those statements.

Required Supplementary Information
Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis on pages 17 through 26 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information
Our audits were conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the basic financial statements. The introductory section on pages 1 to 8, and the additional financial information on pages 48 to 51 are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The additional financial information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the additional financial information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The introductory section has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on it.

To the Board of Trustees
Alamo Community College District

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated December 8, 2020 on our consideration of the College's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the College's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Fort Worth, Texas
December 8, 2020

Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*

To the Board of Trustees
Alamo Community College District

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of Northeast Lakeview College (the College), a college of the Alamo Community College District, as of and for the year ended August 31, 2020, and the related notes to the financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated December 8, 2020.

Internal Control over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the College's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinion on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the College's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the College's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over financial reporting was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the College's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit and, accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.
2821 West 7th Street, Suite 700 | Fort Worth, Texas 76107
Main: 817.332.7905 | Fax: 817.429.5936
CPAs AND ADVISORS | WEAVER.COM

The Board of Trustees
Alamo Community College District

Purpose of this Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Fort Worth, Texas
December 8, 2020

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northeast Lakeview College

Management's Discussion and Analysis is included to provide a narrative introduction, overview and analysis of the financial condition and operating results of Northeast Lakeview College (the College), a college of the Alamo Community College District (Alamo Colleges District or the District), for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019. This discussion is prepared by management and should be read in conjunction with the accompanying financial statements and notes.

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and comply with reporting requirements as set by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB). The notes to the financial statements are considered an integral part of the financial statements and should be read in conjunction with them. Management is responsible for both the accuracy of the data and the completeness and fairness of the presentation of the financial statements and notes.

The financial report includes three basic financial statements: The Statements of Net Position provide a summary of assets, liabilities and net position as of August 31, 2020 and 2019; the Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position provide a summary of operations for the fiscal years; and the Statements of Cash Flows provide categorized information about cash inflows and outflows. Highlighted information from each basic financial statement is presented below.

- Total assets increased approximately $5,244,000 and total liabilities increased approximately $3,114,000.
- Total net position at August 31, 2020 was approximately $26,565,000, reflecting an increase of approximately $2,131,000 from fiscal year 2019.
- The College's operating loss was approximately $25,437,000.

Statements of Net Position

The Statements of Net Position represent the College's financial position at the end of the fiscal year and include all assets and liabilities recorded on behalf of, or allocated to, the College. Net position is the difference between assets and liabilities and serves as a general indicator of financial stability.

Current liabilities are generally those liabilities which are due within one year, and current assets are those assets which are available to satisfy current liabilities. Noncurrent assets primarily include restricted cash and cash equivalents and capital assets. Noncurrent liabilities include bonds and tax notes payable based upon the direct spending by the College of bond and tax note proceeds as budgeted.

A Condensed Schedule of Net Position is presented on the following page. Total assets increased 4.5% or $5,244,000 during fiscal year 2020 and decreased 0.1% or $146,000 during fiscal year 2019. The increase in 2020 was primarily due to an increase in cash and cash equivalents of $8,470,000 offset by a decrease in net capital assets of $3,008,000. The increase to cash and cash equivalents was primarily from $8.1 million of proceeds from the issuance of maintenance tax note debt allocated to the College for capital projects, as reported on Exhibit 3 and in Note 5 and Note 7. The $3.0 million decrease to net capital assets was the result of approximately $3.5 million of recorded depreciation and approximately $306,000 of asset disposals offset by a combined increase to construction in progress, furniture, machinery and equipment and library materials of approximately $795,000 as reported in Note 4. The decrease in 2019 was primarily related to decreases in net capital assets of approximately $2.5 million and $3.2 million, respectively, related to depreciation taken on existing capital assets.

Total liabilities increased 3.4% or $3,114,000 in 2020 and by 3.1% or $2,963,000 during fiscal year 2019. Current liabilities increased by approximately $4,351,000 in 2020 primarily due to a $5,133,000 increase to the current portion of noncurrent liabilities coupled with minor increases to accounts payable and funds held for others, offset by a decrease to unearned income of $1,162,000. The $5,133,000 million increase to the current portion of noncurrent liabilities is primarily related to $5.8 million due for debt service on maintenance tax note debt in fiscal year 2021, compared to only $836,000 due for maintenance tax note debt in the current year. Current liabilities increased by approximately

$1,242,000 in 2019 due to a $168,000 increase to the current portion of long-term liabilities; a $1,266,000 increase to unearned income related to Fall 2020 tuition revenues collected; partially offset by decreases of $183,000 to accounts payable and $9,000 in funds held for others. Noncurrent liabilities decreased $1,237,000 and $4,204,000 in fiscal years 2020 and 2019, respectively, due to scheduled debt service payments as illustrated in Note 5, partially offset by an increase to the noncurrent portion of maintenance tax note debt of $2,295,000 in 2020.

The College's net position at August 31, 2020 was $26,565,000 compared to $24,434,000 at August 31, 2019. This amounted to an increase of approximately $2,131,000 or 8.7%. The fiscal year 2020 increase to net position was due to increases to the net investment in capital assets, student aid and unrestricted components of net position of $1,541,000, $61,000 and $532,000, respectively, partially offset by a decrease to the instructional programs component of net position of $3,000. The fiscal year 2019 increase to net position resulted from a $2.3 million increase to the net investment in capital assets component of net position in addition to increases of $435,000 and $17,000 to the student aid and instructional program components of net position, respectively.

Condensed Schedules of Net Position
(in thousands)

	Fiscal Year			Change	
Assets	**2020**	**2019**	**2018**	**2019 to 2020**	**2018 to 2019**
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 18,230	$ 9,760	$ 7,601	$ 8,470	$ 2,159
Accounts receivable, net and other assets	309	526	349	(217)	177
Capital assets	142,434	141,942	140,916	492	1,026
Accumulated depreciation	(39,337)	(35,837)	(32,328)	(3,500)	(3,509)
Total assets	121,636	116,391	116,538	5,246	(146)
Liabilities					
Current liabilities	13,179	8,828	7,587	4,352	1,242
Noncurrent liabilities	81,892	83,129	87,333	(1,237)	(4,204)
Total liabilities	95,071	91,957	94,920	3,115	(2,963)
Net Position					
Net investment in capital assets	22,544	21,003	18,752	1,541	2,251
Restricted, expendable for					
Student aid	843	782	347	61	435
Instructional programs	17	20	3	(3)	17
Unrestricted	3,160	2,628	2,515	532	113
Total net position	$ 26,565	$ 24,434	$ 21,618	$ 2,131	$ 2,816

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position

The Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position present the results of operations for the College for the fiscal year. Operating revenues are generated from the services provided to students and other customers of the College. Operating expenses include those costs incurred in the production of goods and services which result in operating revenues, as well as depreciation. All other activity is classified as non-operating revenues and expenses. Since a large portion of the revenue stream including ad valorem property taxes, state appropriations and all federal financial aid grants are classified as non-operating revenues, Texas public community colleges will generally reflect an operating loss with the increase or decrease in net position reflective of all activity.

Total revenues and total expenses should be considered in assessing the change in the financial position of the College. When total revenues exceed total expenses, the result is an increase in net position. When the reverse occurs, the result is

a decrease in net position. Reduction of debt also results in an increase in net position. Further detail is presented in the Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position and notes to the financial statements. A summarized comparison of the College's revenues, expenses and changes in net position for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 is presented below in table form.

Condensed Schedules of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position
(in thousands)

	Fiscal Year			Change	
	2020	2019	2018	2019 to 2020	2018 to 2019
Operating revenues	$ 7,852	$ 8,008	$ 7,688	$ (156)	$ 320
Operating expenses	33,288	30,888	29,552	2,400	1,336
Operating loss	(25,437)	(22,880)	(21,864)	(2,556)	(1,016)
Non-operating revenues (expenses):					
State appropriations	6,413	6,161	6,002	253	159
Ad valorem taxes	16,314	15,824	16,336	490	(512)
Federal and State grants, non-operating	7,717	6,867	4,256	851	2,611
Interest on capital-related debt	(2,680)	(3,184)	(3,484)	503	300
Other net non-operating revenues (expenses)	(197)	29	4	(226)	25
Total non-operating revenues, net	27,567	25,697	23,114	1,871	2,583
Increase in net position	2,131	2,816	1,250	(686)	1,567
Net position - beginning of year	24,434	21,618	20,368	2,816	1,250
Net position - end of year	$ 26,565	$ 24,434	$ 21,618	$ 2,131	$ 2,816

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

Operating Revenues
(in thousands)

	2020		2019		2018		Change	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total	2019 to 2020	2018 to 2019
Net tuition and fees	$ 7,142	91.0%	$ 7,354	91.8%	$ 7,192	93.5%	$ (212)	$ 161
Grants and contracts	116	1.5%	94	1.2%	74	1.0%	22	20
Auxiliary enterprises	262	3.3%	344	4.3%	345	4.5%	(82)	(2)
Other operating revenues	332	4.2%	217	2.7%	76	1.0%	115	140
Total operating revenues	$ 7,852	100.0%	$ 8,008	100.0%	$ 7,688	100.0%	$ (156)	$ 320

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

As shown in the operating table above, total operating revenues decreased $156,000 or 1.9% and increased $320,000 or 4.2% for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The $156,000 decrease in fiscal year 2020 resulted from decreases to net tuition and fees and auxiliary enterprise revenues of $212,000 and $82,000, respectively, offset by increases to other operating revenues and grants and contracts of $115,000 and $22,000, respectively. The increase in fiscal year 2019 relates to an increase in net tuition revenues of $161,000, an increase to grants and contracts income of $20,000 and an increase in other operating income of $140,000.

The primary component of operating revenue is net tuition and fees. A table showing the components of net tuition and fees is presented below. Total tuition and fees are presented net of waivers. Net tuition and fees for fiscal year 2020 decreased approximately $212,000. While gross tuition increased by almost $2.0 million, discounts grew by almost $2.2

million. The 33.8% increase in discounts resulted from increases in all categories of scholarship allowances and discounts, most notably to institutional allowances and scholarships, local remissions and exemptions, and federal grants to students, as reported in Schedule A. Institutional scholarships and discounts increased from $428,000 in 2019 to $1,332,000 in 2020 due to scholarships awarded under two initiatives designed to encourage students to continue on their path towards a degree or certificate. The Clean Slate initiative provided scholarships to students with outstanding balances of $500 or less from the Fall 2019 and Spring 2020 semesters and the Expanded Summer Momentum Plan allowed currently enrolled part-time students to take up to six hours free in Summer 2020 and full-time students to take up to nine hours free during the Summer 2020 semesters. Local remissions and exemptions increased by approximately $527,000 in 2020 due to expansion of the dual credit program. Federal grants to students increased $428,000 due to an increase in Pell awards applied against tuition which corresponds with the increase in gross tuition.

Net tuition for fiscal year 2019 increased approximately $161,000. Gross tuition increased $3,052,000, fees increased $157,000, and discounts grew $3,049,000. In fiscal year 2019, a tuition increase of $13 per hour for all residency types was approved by the Board beginning January 1, 2019. This is the first tuition increase by the College since Spring 2016. Student activity fees were also raised from $1 to $3 per hour. Discounts grew 91% from $3,350,000 to $6,399,000 as all categories of federal aid, Pell, FSEOG, and Federal Work-Study received increased allocations totaling $2.6 million more than in fiscal year 2018. The additional aid is attributable to an increase in headcount of students of 1,254 in 2019. In fiscal year 2018, net tuition and fees decreased by $1,628,000.

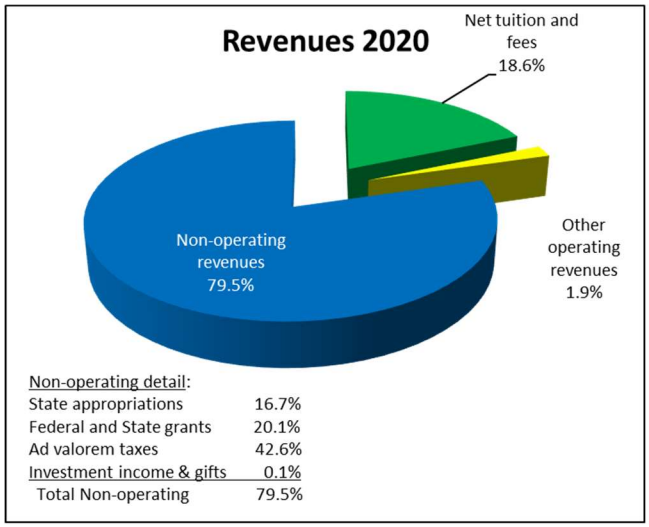
Net Tuition and Fees
(in thousands)

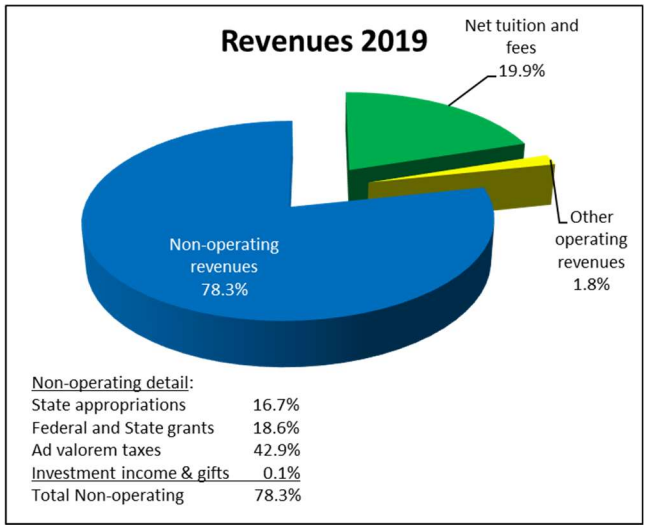
	2020		2019		2018	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total
Tuition	$ 15,385	215.4%	$ 13,433	182.7%	$ 10,381	144.3%
Fees	317	4.4%	319	4.3%	162	2.3%
Discounts	(8,561)	-119.9%	(6,399)	-87.0%	(3,350)	-46.6%
Total net tuition and fees	$ 7,142	100.0%	$ 7,354	100.0%	$ 7,193	100.0%

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

Following are charts of the major sources of revenue for fiscal years 2020 and 2019, comparing operating and non-operating revenues. Non-operating revenues comprise the largest portion of total revenues at 79.5% for fiscal year 2020 and 78.3% for fiscal year 2019. Ad valorem taxes remain as the primary component of non-operating revenues, comprising 42.6% of total revenues in 2020 and 42.9% of total revenues in 2019. Federal and state grant non-operating revenue increased as a percentage of total revenues by the largest percentage due to $672,000 in federal funds received under the Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund (HEERF) of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act or CARES) in 2020. In 2019, federal and state grants surpassed state appropriations as the second largest component of non-operating revenues, as the College became eligible to receive federal financial aid as a result of achieving accreditation status.

Revenue Components – Operating and Non-operating





Operating expenses are presented in the following charts in both a natural and functional classification. Following is a three-year comparison of operating expenses by natural classification. In fiscal year 2020, salaries and benefits increased a combined $1,519,000, primarily due to a 3% general wage increase effective January 1, 2019, reflecting a full year with the compensation increase versus eight months in fiscal year 2019, a living wage increase to a minimum of $15 per hour and increased lab loading for faculty. In addition, full time and part time employees were provided a telecommunications allowance of $60 and $30 per month, respectively, beginning in April 2020 after the transition was made to 100% online instruction and remote working for all non-essential employees. In 2019, salaries and benefits increased $739,000 due to the salary increase approved on January 1, 2019.

Operating Expenses in Natural Classification
(in thousands)

	Fiscal Year			Change	
	2020	2019	2018	2019 to 2020	2018 to 2019
Salaries	$ 14,690	$ 13,555	$ 13,098	$ 1,135	$ 456
Benefits	4,773	4,388	4,105	384	283
Scholarships and fellowships	4,229	3,636	2,448	594	1,188
Supplies and services	6,099	5,791	6,371	308	(580)
Depreciation	3,498	3,519	3,529	(21)	(10)
Total operating expenses	$ 33,288	$ 30,888	$ 29,552	$ 2,400	$ 1,336

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

Total operating expenses increased by $2,400,000 in fiscal year 2020. All natural classifications of operating expenses increased in 2020, except for depreciation, which decreased by $21,000 due to asset disposals in the furniture, machinery and equipment category. In addition to the increase in salaries and benefits discussed previously, scholarships and fellowships increased by approximately $594,000 in 2020. This was due to approximately $672,000 of emergency aid scholarships awarded using federal funds received under CARES Act in 2020. The largest increase to operating expenses in fiscal year 2019 was to scholarships and fellowships, with an increase of $1,188,000. This increase was due to Northeast Lakeview earning accreditation status in December 2017, which allowed the College to begin accepting federal financial aid for its students for the first time. Increased federal allocations for Pell, FSEOG, and Federal Work-Study continued in fiscal year 2019. Expenses for supplies and services decreased by $580,000 in 2019 due to supplies and services costs incurred in fiscal year 2018 that were not repeated. Depreciation expense has remained relatively flat

across all three years, reflecting minimal additions or disposals to capital assets during the year, resulting in a consistent and comparable amount for depreciation expense.

Operating Expenses in Functional Classification
(in thousands)

	Fiscal Year			Change	
	2020	2019	2018	2019 to 2020	2018 to 2019
Instruction	$ 10,821	$ 10,229	$ 9,985	$ 591	$ 245
Academic support	3,517	3,083	3,183	434	(100)
Student services	4,567	3,870	3,656	696	214
Institutional support	3,148	2,826	2,762	322	64
Operation and maintenance of plant	3,481	3,724	3,966	(242)	(243)
Depreciation	3,498	3,519	3,529	(21)	(10)
Scholarships and fellowships	4,229	3,636	2,448	594	1,188
Total educational and general	33,261	30,887	29,529	2,374	1,359
Auxiliary enterprises	27	1	23	26	(22)
Total operating expenses	$ 33,288	$ 30,888	$ 29,552	$ 2,399	$ 1,336

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

Factors influencing operating expenses grouped by functional classification include the following:

- Instruction includes expenses for all activities that are a part of the instructional programs, such as faculty salaries and benefits. In fiscal year 2020, instruction expenses increased $591,000 primarily due to a combined increase of $676,000 to salaries and benefits resulting from the 3% general wage increase awarded in January 2019, and the monthly telecommunications allowance stipend discussed previously. These increases were offset by decreases to non-payroll related expenses totaling $85,000 for expenses such as travel and non-capitalized furniture and equipment. In fiscal year 2019, instruction expenses increased $245,000. This is attributable to a $603,000 increase in salaries and benefits related to the salary increase enacted on January 1, 2019, offset by reductions in non-capitalized equipment and furnishings of $358,000.

- Academic support includes expenses related to providing support services for the College's primary mission of instruction, including libraries, computing support, audio visual services, curriculum development and academic program administration. In fiscal year 2020, academic support costs increased by $434,000, with $215,000 attributable to the salary increase effective January 1, 2019 discussed previously. Of the remaining $220,000 increase, approximately $132,000 was for computers and other IT equipment costing less than $5,000, increased costs for computer service charges of $45,000 and contracted services increased costs of $25,000. Academic support costs decreased slightly in 2019 primarily due to vacancies in academic support positions.

- Student services includes expenses of various departments serving students such as student newspapers, intramural athletics, student organizations, counseling and career guidance, student aid administration, student health services, counseling and student success centers. This category increased $696,000 and $214,000 in 2020 and 2019, respectively. $445,000 of the fiscal year 2020 increase was for salaries and benefits due to compensation adjustments and telecommunications allowances paid to employees working remotely due to COVID-19, along with increases to computer service charges, computers and IT equipment costing less than $5,000 and instructional supplies in the amounts of $133,000, $57,000 and $29,000, respectively. In fiscal year 2019, salary and benefit expenses increased $326,000, offset by reductions in supplies, equipment and furnishings of $112,000. The increase in salaries were significantly impacted by an increase in the federal work-study program allocation of $208,000.

- The institutional support category is primarily comprised of salaries and other operating expenses for central executive-level management that engage in long-range planning for the College. Institutional support expenses increased by $322,000 in 2020, with $187,000 of the increase attributable to salaries and benefits and the remaining increase related to a net increase in nonlabor institutional costs. In fiscal year 2019, institutional support expenses were relatively flat, with a slight increase of $64,000.

- Operation and maintenance of plant includes expenses for custodial, grounds, and building maintenance, as well as utilities. This category decreased $242,000 in fiscal year 2020, primarily due to decreased expenses to floor care of $399,000, partially offset by decreases to utilities of $141,000 due to less onsite presence due to COVID-19. In fiscal year 2019, expenses decreased $243,000 as one-time renovations completed in 2018 were not repeated.

- Scholarships and fellowships increased by $594,000 in FY20. As discussed previously, the College received and expended approximately $672,000 of federal funds received under the Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund (HEERF) of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (CARES) Act that were used to provide emergency aid grants to students including rent and housing assistance, funds for students facing food insecurity, and other approved expenditures under the Act. Northeast Lakeview earned accreditation status in December 2017, which allowed the College to begin accepting federal financial aid for its students and to award scholarships and fellowships. As such, the College recorded approximately $3,636,000 in scholarships in fiscal year 2019 compared to $2,448,000 in fiscal year 2018.

As financial pressures continue from declining State of Texas appropriations and the Board of Trustees' intent to limit tax rate and tuition increases, expense controls are in place as developed by the Board of Trustees, administrators, faculty, staff and students across the institution. College administration and all employees continue to strategically plan to identify cost-savings that can have a significant and on-going impact on the budget.

Statements of Cash Flows

The Statements of Cash Flows provide information about the sources of cash and the uses of cash in the operations of the College. The Statements of Cash Flows help users determine the entity's ability to meet its obligations as they become due and the impact of external financing.

The Statements summarize cash inflows and outflows by operating activities, non-capital financing activities, capital financing activities and investing activities. The Statements of Cash Flows indicated increases in cash of approximately $8,470,000 and $2,159,000 for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The primary uses of cash in operations are for payment of salaries and benefits followed by payments to suppliers for goods and services. Sources of cash from operations are primarily from tuition receipts from students and receipts from other customers. Sources of cash from non-capital financing activities are primarily from ad valorem taxes, state appropriations and nonoperating federal and state revenues. Cash inflows from capital and related financing activities include proceeds from the issuance of capital debt and receipts from ad valorem taxes to be used for debt service while outflows consist of cash payments of debt, both principal and interest, as well as capital assets acquisition and construction. For additional detailed information, see Exhibit 3.

Capital Assets

Changes in net capital assets are the result of acquisitions, improvements, deletions and changes in accumulated depreciation. The College had approximately $142,434,000 and $141,942,000 in capital assets at August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and accumulated depreciation of $39,337,000 and $35,837,000 for the same periods, respectively. Depreciation expense totaled approximately $3,498,000 in fiscal year 2020 and $3,519,000 in fiscal year 2019. (See Note 4, Capital Assets, included in the financial statements.) A summary of net capital assets is presented on the following page.

Net Capital Assets at Fiscal Year End
(in thousands)

	Fiscal Year			Change	
	2020	2019	2018	2019 to 2020	2018 to 2019
Land	$ 4,953	$ 5,259	$ 5,259	$ (306)	$ -
Buildings and other real estate improvements	95,780	99,204	102,627	(3,423)	(3,423)
Construction in progress	1,923	1,222	263	701	959
Furniture, machinery and equipment	56	46	70	10	(24)
Library materials	384	375	370	10	5
Total net capital assets	$ 103,097	$ 106,105	$ 108,588	$ (3,008)	$ (2,483)

Due to rounding, certain totals in this schedule may not add exactly to their constituent amounts.

One method of evaluating the continued life of capital assets is to compare the accumulated depreciation to the original cost of the assets as a percentage. The following table lists assets subject to depreciation and the percentage depreciated to August 31, 2020 and 2019. The accumulated depreciation rate for buildings and other real estate improvements is low, as is expected of a campus comprised of relatively new buildings.

Depreciable Capital Assets and Accumulated Depreciation Percentages
(in thousands)

	Fiscal Year 2020			Fiscal Year 2019		
	Capitalized	Accumulated Depreciation	% Depreciated	Capitalized	Accumulated Depreciation	% Depreciated
Buildings and other real estate improvements	$ 133,805	$ 38,025	28.4%	$ 133,805	$ 34,601	25.9%
Furniture, machinery and equipment	810	754	93.1%	779	733	94.1%
Library materials	943	588	62.4%	877	502	57.2%

In fiscal year 2020, the College sold land in the amount of approximately $306,000 and recorded additions to construction in progress, furniture, machinery and equipment, and library materials of approximately $701,000, $29,000 and $66,000, respectively. In fiscal year 2019, the College recorded additions to construction in progress of approximately $959,000 and additions to library materials of $66,000.

The College does not record the cost of capital assets as an expense at the time of acquisition or completion of the asset, but rather shows the expense systematically over the expected life of the asset as depreciation expense. The amount shown in the accounting records for the value of the asset will decrease each year until the asset is fully depreciated or removed from service. As a result, the amount of capital assets shown in the Statements of Net Position may decrease from one year to another, even though new assets have been acquired during the year.

Capital assets subject to depreciation include improvements to land (such as parking lots and signage), buildings, library materials, furniture and equipment. Land and construction in progress are not depreciated. Below is a schedule of the major capital assets at the College.

Schedule of Major Capital Assets

	Square footage (in thousands)
Academic space	180,967
Library	35,782
Student support and administration	95,587
Dining facility	9,258
Athletic facility Includes gymnasium, fitness center, putting green and rock climbing wall	37,294
Plant facility	10,763
Parking lots (accommodate 2,234 vehicles)	

The District, on behalf of the College, has entered into several contracts for construction and various other renovation projects financed by bond proceeds.

Debt

The College assumes its portion of general obligation bonds, revenue bonds and tax notes issued by the District based upon the original budget for the bond or tax note developed by the College before issuance. The current allocation rate for the College is approximately 37% of the outstanding balance which amounts to $91.2 million and $87.3 million at August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Approximately $8.1 million of maintenance tax note debt was allocated to the College in 2020 to supplement funding for capital projects on campus. No new debt was allocated to the College in fiscal year 2019. For additional information, see Note 6 and Note 7.

The District had $514.3 million and $531.5 million in outstanding bonds and maintenance tax note debt at August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, before premiums and discounts. This amounts to a decrease of $17.2 million in fiscal year 2020 and a decrease of $47.8 million in fiscal year 2019. The $17.2 million decrease in 2020 was the result of regularly scheduled debt service payments and a combination of other debt transactions including redemptions and defeasances totaling $39.1 million and a new issuance of maintenance tax note debt of $48.5 million. The $47.8 million decrease in bonds and tax notes payable at the District level in 2019 resulted from scheduled principal payments on bonds.

The District's general obligation debt is payable from the proceeds of a continuing, direct ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property within the taxing district. Revenue bonds are special obligations of the District that are payable solely from and will be equally and ratably secured by an irrevocable first lien on pledged revenues. The pledged revenue is all revenue from tuition as part of the general tuition, and fees from the students for the occupancy or use of the property of the Alamo Colleges District.

The District has received bond ratings for its general obligation bonds of Aaa and AAA from Moody's Investors Service and S&P Global Ratings, respectively. These are the highest ratings available from these rating agencies and the District is one of only three community college districts in Texas and one of only 11 community colleges in the United States to receive the highest rating from both agencies. More detailed information about the District's noncurrent liabilities is presented in Notes 5, 6, and 7 to its financial statements.

Factors Having Probable Future Financial Significance

The economic condition of the College and the District is influenced by the economic position of the State of Texas, the County of Bexar and surrounding counties and the City of San Antonio. San Antonio is the seventh largest city in the United

States and the second largest city in Texas. The resiliency of the state, county and city to recover from the devastating effects of the COVID-19 pandemic to the economy will be tested over the next several years.

The San Antonio metropolitan area, which is coterminous with Bexar County, is considered one of the most attractive locations in the nation for business growth due to affordable land, abundant power and an education system that continues to evolve and improve. The broad and diverse economy features a wide variety of industries, such as bioscience and health care, aerospace and aviation, the military, tourism, financial services, manufacturing, and information technology and cybersecurity. This area has a proven track record of working together across government, nonprofits, industry and educational providers for a better future for businesses and consumers in the metropolitan area.

Shortly after the pandemic hit, the City of San Antonio immediately set up a Recovery & Resiliency workgroup with a charge to conquer today's challenges for a stronger tomorrow. One key initiative from this workgroup is the launch of the Train for Jobs SA Program, a training and education program designed to get people back to work. It provides assistance to those in hospitality, food service, and retail which were hardest hit by the COVID-19 pandemic. Train for Jobs SA offers programs for displaced workers seeking to build new skills in high-demand career areas. The Alamo Colleges District will receive $32.8 million over the next fifteen to eighteen months to provide workforce education and training, and other associated education and support services that will be provided by each of its member colleges, including Northeast Lakeview.

The future interrelated economies for San Antonio and Bexar County are anticipated to recover from the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic and be stronger due to the proactive actions and initiatives by leaders to address the needs of the businesses and residents of this region. The outlook of the Northeast Lakeview College for the foreseeable future remains positive as a result of its strategic leadership, fiscal management and a local economy which will recover from this pandemic stronger than before.

This financial report is designed to provide the District and College's citizens, taxpayers, students, investors and creditors with a general overview of its finances and demonstrate the College's accountability for the resources it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional information, contact the Finance and Fiscal Services Department at 2222 N. Alamo Street, San Antonio, Texas 78215 or visit our Financial Transparency website at: https://www.alamo.edu/about-us/compliance/financial-information/.

NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)
EXHIBIT 1

Statements of Net Position
August 31, 2020 and 2019

	2020	2019
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 6,869,408	$ 6,954,061
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts	308,818	396,701
Other assets	-	8,622
Total current assets	7,178,226	7,359,384
Noncurrent assets:		
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	11,360,618	2,806,062
Other assets	-	120,715
Capital assets (net)	103,096,770	106,105,072
Total noncurrent assets	114,457,388	109,031,849
TOTAL ASSETS	121,635,614	116,391,233
LIABILITIES		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	665,962	311,598
Funds held for others	62,087	36,781
Unearned income	3,113,989	4,275,847
Current portion of noncurrent liabilities	9,337,000	4,204,000
Total current liabilities	13,179,038	8,828,226
Noncurrent liabilities	81,891,972	83,129,131
TOTAL LIABILITIES	95,071,010	91,957,357
NET POSITION		
Net investment in capital assets	22,544,267	21,003,024
Restricted for:		
Expendable		
Student aid	843,404	781,925
Instructional programs	16,766	20,236
Capital projects	-	215
Unrestricted	3,160,167	2,628,476
TOTAL NET POSITION	$ 26,564,604	$ 24,433,876

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)
EXHIBIT 2

Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position
August 31, 2020 and 2019

	2020	2019
OPERATING REVENUES:		
Tuition and fees (net of discounts of $8,560,537 and $6,398,705, respectively)	$ 7,141,813	$ 7,353,759
Grants and contracts	115,865	93,623
Auxiliary enterprises	261,967	343,806
Other operating revenues	332,151	216,695
Total operating revenues (Schedule A)	7,851,796	8,007,883
OPERATING EXPENSES:		
Instruction	10,820,682	10,229,298
Academic support	3,516,769	3,082,976
Student services	4,567,484	3,870,324
Institutional support	3,147,888	2,826,386
Operation and maintenance of plant	3,481,435	3,723,830
Scholarships and fellowships	4,229,423	3,635,618
Auxiliary enterprises	27,092	1,069
Depreciation	3,497,692	3,518,815
Total operating expenses (Schedule B)	33,288,465	30,888,316
Operating loss	(25,436,669)	(22,880,433)
NON-OPERATING REVENUES/(EXPENSES):		
State appropriations	6,413,249	6,160,732
Ad valorem taxes		
Taxes for maintenance and operations	11,779,594	11,425,968
Taxes for maintenance notes	599,047	618,960
Taxes for general obligation bonds	3,935,219	3,779,068
Federal grants, non-operating	7,609,083	6,859,561
State grants, non-operating	108,390	7,374
Gifts	11,489	20,319
Investment income	13,061	8,763
Interest on capital-related debt	(2,680,472)	(3,183,870)
Other non-operating revenues/(expenses)	(221,263)	(168)
Net non-operating revenues (Schedule C)	27,567,397	25,696,707
Increase in net position	2,130,728	2,816,274
NET POSITION:		
Net position - beginning of year	24,433,876	21,617,602
Net position - end of year (Schedule D)	$ 26,564,604	$ 24,433,876

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)
EXHIBIT 3

Statements of Cash Flows
August 31, 2020 and 2019

	2020	2019
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Receipts from students and other customers	$ 6,257,687	$ 8,951,356
Receipts from grants and contracts	13,463	97,747
Other receipts	329,151	216,195
Payments to or on behalf of employees	(17,951,740)	(16,467,216)
Payments to suppliers for goods and services	(5,481,658)	(6,012,867)
Payments for scholarships and fellowships	(4,229,423)	(3,635,618)
Net cash used by operating activities	(21,062,520)	(16,850,403)
CASH FLOWS FROM NON-CAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Receipts from state appropriations	4,902,393	4,684,643
Receipts from ad valorem taxes	11,779,594	11,425,968
Receipts from non-operating federal and state revenue	7,726,398	6,749,924
Receipts from gifts and grants (other than capital)	11,489	20,319
Receipts from Federal loans for students	1,760,986	1,475,758
Payment for Federal loans issued to students	(1,767,049)	(1,488,562)
Receipts (payments) from/(to) student organizations and other agency transactions	25,306	(9,023)
Net cash provided by noncapital financing activities	24,439,117	22,859,027
CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds on issuance of capital debt	8,100,000	-
Receipts from ad valorem taxes for debt service	4,534,266	4,398,028
Payments for capital assets acquisition and construction of capital assets	(669,390)	(1,035,998)
Payments on capital debt - principal	(4,204,159)	(4,036,321)
Payments on capital debt - interest	(2,680,472)	(3,183,870)
Net cash provided/(used) by capital and related financing activities	5,080,245	(3,858,161)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		
Interest on investments	13,061	8,763
Net cash provided by investing activities	13,061	8,763
INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	8,469,903	2,159,226
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF YEAR	9,760,123	7,600,897
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF YEAR	$ 18,230,026	$ 9,760,123

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)
EXHIBIT 3

Statements of Cash Flows
August 31, 2020 and 2019 (continued)

RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING LOSS TO NET CASH	2020	2019
USED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Operating loss	$ (25,436,669)	$ (22,880,433)
Adjustments to reconcile operating loss to net cash used by operating activities:		
Depreciation expense	3,497,692	3,518,815
Allowance for doubtful accounts	200,101	17,234
Non-cash state appropriations - on-behalf payments	1,510,856	1,476,089
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(115,080)	(73,363)
Other assets	129,337	8,623
Accounts payable	313,101	(183,282)
Unearned income	(1,161,858)	1,265,914
Net cash used by operating activities	$ (21,062,520)	$ (16,850,403)

SCHEDULE OF NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING TRANSACTIONS:		
State on-behalf payments	$ 1,510,856	$ 1,476,089
Gifts of depreciable and non-depreciable assets	$ 3,000	$ 500

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Notes to Financial Statements

1. REPORTING ENTITY

Northeast Lakeview College (the College), established in 2007, is one of the five colleges of the Alamo Community College District (Alamo Colleges District or the District) serving the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities.

The College, as a member of the Alamo Colleges District, administers and provides educational services using the funds provided to or generated by it. The College directs its own budget allocation, as approved by the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District, and makes decisions regarding educational activities including the development of curriculum, the delivery of educational support services and the hiring of faculty and staff under the Alamo Colleges District's guidelines. Certain assets, liabilities and net position attributable to the College's operations are designated separately in the District's books or are allocated for the basis of reporting at the College level. The College has no separate legal authority to enter into debt, make investments, acquire capital assets, assess or collect taxes or otherwise engage in activities as a separate legal entity. These activities are conducted and reported at the District level on behalf of the entire District and are under the direction of the Chancellor, the administration and/or Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District. The accompanying financial statements present the net position and changes in net position and cash flows of the College. These financial statements are not intended to present the financial position or the change in financial position or cash flows of the District.

The Alamo Colleges District is considered to be a special purpose, primary government. While the Alamo Colleges District receives funding from local, state and federal sources and must comply with the spending, reporting and recordkeeping requirements of these entities, it is not a component unit of any other governmental entity. The Alamo Colleges District issues a Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes the District operations, as well as the operations of its five member colleges. The Alamo Community College District was established in 1945 in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas. It serves the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities through its colleges and educational centers. The District supports five colleges including San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, Northwest Vista College and Northeast Lakeview College.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Reporting Guidelines

The significant accounting policies followed in preparing these financial statements are in accordance with the *Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board's Annual Financial Reporting Requirements for Texas Public Community and Junior Colleges* for fiscal year 2020. For financial reporting purposes Northeast Lakeview College is part of the District, which is considered a special purpose, primary government engaged in business-type activities. The primary purpose for the preparation of the separately issued financial statements of the College is to satisfy requirements for the College's accreditation body, the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC).

Basis of Accounting

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and comply with reporting requirements as set by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB). The financial statements of the College have been prepared on the accrual basis, whereby all revenues are recorded when earned, and all expenses are recorded when they have been reduced to a legal or contractual obligation to pay.

Budgetary Data

Each community college district in Texas is required by law to prepare an annual operating budget of anticipated revenues and expenses for the fiscal year beginning September 1. The District's Board of Trustees adopts the annual budget, which is prepared on the accrual basis of accounting for operating funds and available resources for construction and renewal funds. Copies of the District's approved budget and subsequent amendments must be filed with the THECB, Legislative Budget Board, Legislative Reference Library and Governor's Office of Budget and Planning by December 1. The budget documents include the College's information for tuition and other revenue, student contact hours, state appropriation allocation distribution, expenses and personnel, as well as other information.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Cash and Cash Equivalents
Cash and cash equivalents consist of demand deposits related to operations and agency accounts or amounts held for others with original maturities of less than three months.

Restricted Cash and Cash Equivalents
Cash and cash equivalents that are externally restricted as to their use are classified as noncurrent assets in the Statements of Net Position. This category includes unexpended cash balances restricted by donors or other outside agencies for specific purposes; gifts whose donors have placed limitations on their use; grants from private or governmental sources; bond proceeds; and other sponsored funds.

Accounts Receivable
Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amounts. The allowance for doubtful accounts is management's best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses and is determined based on historical collectability. Account balances are written-off against the allowance when it is probable the receivable will not be recovered.

Capital Assets
Assets meeting the applicable capitalization threshold with useful lives extending beyond one year are recorded at cost on the date of acquisition. In accordance with GASB Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application,* donated capital assets are stated at acquisition value, defined as the price that would be paid to acquire an asset with equivalent service potential in an orderly market transaction at the acquisition date. Infrastructure and land improvements which significantly add value or extend the useful life of the structure are capitalized. The costs of normal maintenance and repairs are charged to operating expense in the year the expense is incurred.

The straight-line method is used for depreciating assets over their useful lives. Depreciation begins in the following year after capitalization except for equipment, which is prorated in the first year the asset was placed in service. The table below lists the capitalization thresholds and useful lives for each asset category:

Class of Asset	Capitalization Threshold	Useful Life (Years)	Salvage Value
Land	$ 5,000	Not depreciated	-
Land improvements (except tennis courts)	100,000	20	-
Tennis courts	10,000	7	-
Buildings	100,000	40	10%
Building improvements	100,000	20	-
Portable buildings	10,000	10	10%
Furniture, machinery and equipment	5,000	5-10	-
Infrastructure	100,000	20	10%
Software	5,000	5	-
Library materials	All	15	-
Works of art/historical treasures	5,000	Not depreciated	-
Leasehold improvements	10,000	Shorter of lease or useful life	-
Technology systems	50,000	5	-

Compensable Absences
The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore all College personnel are employees of the District. As such, employee benefits are administered and recorded at the District level and are considered the obligations of the District and are not allocated to the College. Employee annual leave is accrued as earned and sick leave is not accrued, as a terminated employee is not paid for accumulated sick leave.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Self-Insurance
The District is self-insured for a portion of workers' compensation losses. A liability representing the self-insured portion of workers' compensation losses is recorded at the District level for the estimated amount of eventual loss which will be incurred on claims arising prior to the end of the fiscal year including incurred but not reported claims.

Net Position
Net Investment in Capital Assets
This category represents the total investment in capital assets used primarily by the College, net of related outstanding debt used to acquire or construct those assets and accumulated depreciation related to those capital assets.

Restricted Net Position, Expendable
Legal or contractual obligations require this portion to be spent in accordance with external restrictions.

Unrestricted Net Position
These are resources that are not subject to external restrictions and may be used at the discretion of the governing board for any lawful purpose of the College.

Operating and Non-operating Revenues
The College distinguishes operating and non-operating revenues and follows the District's method of reporting as a Business-Type Activity (BTA) and as a single, proprietary fund. Operating revenues generally result from providing services in connection with the principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues are student tuition and fees net of scholarship discounts and allowances, federal and private grants and contracts, auxiliary enterprises revenue (such as campus access fees and bookstore commissions) and other revenues of a similar nature.

The major non-operating revenues are state appropriations, ad valorem property tax collections and federal financial aid through Title IV Higher Education Act grants. The amount of state appropriations allocated to the College is based on student contact hours generated. This is similar to the method the State of Texas uses to allocate appropriations to the District on a biennium basis. State appropriations may not be used for construction of facilities or for repairs and renovation of those facilities. The amount of ad valorem taxes allocated to the College is based on two variables - debt service requirements by the College on allocated debt and District support determined by the budget process for College operations. Any uncollectible assessed taxes are covered by the District.

Revenue Recognition and Unearned Income
Tuition and fee revenues are recorded when earned. Unrestricted tuition and fees and other revenues related to the upcoming fall semester that are received in FY2020 are recorded as unearned revenues. Revenue from federal and state grants and entitlements is recognized as allowable costs are incurred, provided all eligibility requirements have been met. Unrestricted unearned charges have been netted against unearned income. Restricted charges where all obligations have been fulfilled are treated as expenses in the period incurred.

Tuition Discounting
Texas Public Education Grants
Certain tuition amounts are required to be set aside for use as scholarships by qualifying students. These amounts, called the Texas Public Education Grant, are shown with tuition and fee revenue as a separate set aside amount (Texas Education Code §56.033). When the award is used by the student for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. When the award is used for purposes other than tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a scholarship expense.

Title IV Higher Education Act (HEA) Program Funds
Certain Title IV HEA Program funds are received by the College to pass through to students. These funds are received by the College and recorded as revenue. When a student uses the award for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. When the award is used for purposes other than tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a scholarship expense.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Other Tuition Discounts
The College awards tuition and fee scholarships from institutional funds to students who qualify. When these funds are used for tuition and fees, the awards are recorded as a tuition discount. When these awards are used for purposes other than tuition and fees, the amounts are recorded as scholarship expense.

Operating and Non-operating Expenses
Operating expenses include the cost of providing instruction, academic support, student services, operation and maintenance of plant and depreciation on capital assets. Expenses related to non-operating federal revenues are reported as operating expenses, either as tuition discounts (if applied to tuition) or as scholarship expenses. The major non-operating expenses are interest on capital-related debt and capital expenses associated with bond proceeds which fall below the capitalization thresholds.

Restricted Resources
When an expense is incurred that can be paid using either restricted or unrestricted resources, the expense is first applied against restricted resources and then against unrestricted resources.

Estimates
The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

New Pronouncements
In June 2018, GASB issued Statement No. 89, *Accounting for Interest Cost Incurred before the End of a Construction Period*. This Statement requires that interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period be recognized as an expense in the period in which the cost is incurred for financial statements prepared using the economic resources measurement focus. As a result, interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period will not be included in the historical cost of a capital asset reported in a business-type activity or enterprise fund. The requirements of this Statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019. The College early implemented the requirements of this Statement during fiscal year 2020 and have expensed all interest costs related to construction projects during the fiscal year in accordance with the Statement. Retrospective application was not required.

In May 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 95, *Postponement of the Effective Dates of Certain Authoritative Guidance*. The primary objective of this Statement is to provide temporary relief to governments and other stakeholders in light of the COVID-19 pandemic. This Statement postponed the effective dates of certain provisions contained in the following pronouncements by one year: Statement Nos. 83, 84, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, & 93. Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date of GASB Statement No. 87 by 18 months. By providing governments with sufficient time to apply the authoritative guidance addressed in this Statement will help to safeguard the reliability of their financial statements. The requirements of this Statement are effective immediately, and have been applied by the College to the respective Statements.

Pending Pronouncements
The following GASB pronouncements have been issued but not yet implemented by the College:

In January 2017, GASB issued Statement No. 84, *Fiduciary Activities*. The objective of this Statement is to improve guidance regarding the identification of fiduciary activities for accounting and financial reporting purposes and how those activities should be reported. This Statement establishes criteria for identifying fiduciary activities of all state and local governments. The focus of the criteria is generally on (1) whether a government is controlling the assets of the fiduciary activity and (2) the beneficiaries with whom a fiduciary relationship exists. Separate criteria are included to identify fiduciary component units and postemployment benefit arrangements that are fiduciary activities. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, but the effective date was postponed to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 95. The College does not expect the provisions of this Statement to have a material effect on its financial statements.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

In June 2017, GASB issued Statement No. 87, *Leases*. The objective of this Statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by improving accounting and financial reporting for leases by governments. This Statement increases the usefulness of governments' financial statements by requiring recognition of certain lease assets and liabilities for leases that previously were classified as operating leases and recognized as inflows of resources or outflows of resources based on the payment provisions of the contract. It will enhance comparability of financial statements among governments by requiring lessees and lessors to report leases under a single model and requires notes to financial statements related to the timing, significance and purpose of a government's leasing arrangements. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date by 18 months to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020.

In August 2018, GASB issued Statement No. 90, *Majority Equity Interests—an amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 61*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to improve the consistency and comparability of reporting a government's majority equity interest in a legally separate organization and to improve the relevance of financial statement information for certain component units. The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by providing users of financial statements with essential information related to presentation of majority equity interests in legally separate organizations. The requirements of the Statement should be applied retroactively, except for the provisions related to (1) reporting a majority equity interest in a component unit and (2) reporting a component unit if the government acquires a 100 percent equity interest. Those provisions should be applied on a prospective basis. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date by 12 months to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019.

In May 2019, GASB issued Statement No. 91, *Conduit Debt Obligations*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to provide a single method of reporting conduit debt obligations by issuers and eliminate diversity in practice associated with (1) commitments extended by issuers, (2) arrangements associated with conduit debt obligations, and (3) related note disclosures. The requirements of this statement will improve financial reporting by eliminating the existing option for issuers to report conduit debt obligations as their own liabilities, thereby ending significant diversity in practice. The requirements of this statement were originally effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2020 but the effective date was postponed to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 95. Earlier application is encouraged.

In January 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 92, *Omnibus 2020*. The objectives of this Statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements. This Statement establishes accounting and financial reporting requirements for specific issues related to leases, intra-entity transfers of assets, postemployment benefits, government acquisitions, risk financing and insurance-related activities of public entity risk pools, fair value measurements, and derivative instruments. The requirements in paragraph 4 related to the effective date of Statement 87 were originally effective upon issuance under Statement No. 92, but GASB 87 was postponed by the implementation of GASB 95 to become effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020. The requirements related to intra-entity transfers of assets addressed in paragraph 6 were effective immediately under GASB 92 but were postponed due to the implementation of GASB 95 to reporting periods for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. The requirements related to the applicability of Statements 73 and 74 in paragraph 7 were originally effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2020 but were postponed to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021 by GASB 95. The requirements in paragraphs 8 and 9 related to application of Statement 84 to postemployment benefit arrangements and those in paragraph 12 related to nonrecurring fair value measurements of asset or liabilities are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020. The requirements related to the measurement of liabilities (and assets, if any) associated with AROs in a government acquisition in paragraph 10 are effective for government acquisitions occurring in reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020. Earlier application is encouraged and is permitted by topic.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 93, *Replacement of Interbank Offered Rates*. The objective of this Statement is to address accounting and financial reporting implications resulting from global reference rate reform, especially since the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) is expected to cease to exist in its current form at the end of 2021. The requirements of this Statement will enhance comparability in the application of accounting and financial reporting requirements and will improve the consistency of authoritative literature. The removal of LIBOR as an appropriate benchmark interest rate was to have been effective for reporting periods ending after December 31, 2021, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date of this portion of the Statement to periods ending after December 31, 2022. All other requirements of this Statement were to have been effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the requirements of this Statement to be effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application is encouraged.

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 94, *Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements*. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve financial reporting by addressing issues related to public-private and public-public partnership arrangements (PPPs). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing the definitions of PPPs and APAs and providing uniform guidance on accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet those definitions. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In May 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 96, *Subscription-based Information Technology Arrangements*. This Statement provides guidance on the accounting and financial reporting for subscription-based information technology arrangements (SBITAs) for government and end users (governments). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing a definition for SBITAs and providing uniform guidance for accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet that definition. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In June 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 97, *Certain Component Unit Criteria, and Accounting and Financial Reporting for Internal Revenue Code Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plans – An Amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 84, and a Supersession of GASB Statement No. 32*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to (1) increase consistency and comparability related to the reporting of fiduciary component units in circumstances in which a potential component unit does not have a governing board and the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform; (2) mitigate costs associated with the reporting of certain defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plans, and employee benefit plans other than pension plans or OPEB plans (other employee benefit plans) as fiduciary component units in fiduciary fund financial statements; and (3) enhance the relevance, consistency, and comparability of the accounting and financial reporting for Internal Revenue Code (IRC) Section 457 deferred compensation plans (Section 457 plans) that meet the definition of a pension plan and for benefits provided through those plans. The requirements of this Statement that (1) exempt primary governments that perform the duties that a governing board typically performs from treating the absence of a governing board the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board in determining whether they are financially accountable for defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution OPEB plans, or other employee benefit plans and (2) limit the applicability of the financial burden criterion in paragraph 7 of Statement 84 to defined benefit pension plans and defined OPEB plans that are administered through trusts that meet the criteria in paragraph 3 of Statement 67 or paragraph 3 of Statement 74, respectively, are effective immediately. The requirements of this Statement that are related to the accounting and financial reporting for Section 457 plans are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. For purposes of determining whether a primary government is financially accountable for a potential component unit, the requirements of this Statement that provide that for all other arrangements, the absence of a governing board be treated the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board if the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform, are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application of those requirements is encouraged and permitted by requirement as specified within this Statement.

The College has not yet completed the process of evaluating the impact of GASB Statements Nos. 84, 87, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 96 and 97 on its future financial statements.

3. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

Total cash and cash equivalents at August 31, 2020 and 2019 were $18,230,026 and $9,760,123, respectively. The FDIC insures all of the noninterest-bearing demand deposits. Interest-bearing deposits in excess of $250,000 are collateralized at a level between 105% and 115% in U.S. Treasuries and Government Securities held in the District's name.

4. CAPITAL ASSETS

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2020 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2019	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2020
Not Depreciated:				
Land	$ 5,259,089	$ -	$ 305,611	$ 4,953,478
Construction in progress	1,222,051	700,638	-	1,922,689
Subtotal	6,481,140	700,638	305,611	6,876,167
Subject to Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	117,273,693	-	-	117,273,693
Other real estate improvements	16,530,898	-	-	16,530,898
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	133,804,591	-	-	133,804,591
Furniture, machinery and equipment	778,972	28,535	(2,553)	810,060
Library materials	876,982	65,828	-	942,810
Total buildings and other capital assets	135,460,545	94,363	(2,553)	135,557,461
Accumulated Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	27,535,129	2,673,102	-	30,208,231
Other real estate improvements	7,065,927	750,370	-	7,816,297
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	34,601,056	3,423,472	-	38,024,528
Furniture, machinery and equipment	733,210	18,136	(2,553)	753,899
Library materials	502,347	56,084	-	558,431
Total accumulated depreciation	35,836,613	3,497,692	(2,553)	39,336,858
Net capital assets	$ 106,105,072	$ (2,702,691)	$ 305,611	$ 103,096,770

4. CAPITAL ASSETS (continued)

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2019 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2018	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2019
Not Depreciated:				
Land	$ 5,259,089	$ -	$ -	$ 5,259,089
Construction in progress	262,702	959,349	-	1,222,051
Subtotal	5,521,791	959,349	-	6,481,140
Subject to Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	117,273,693	-	-	117,273,693
Other real estate improvements	16,530,898	-	-	16,530,898
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	133,804,591	-	-	133,804,591
Furniture, machinery and equipment	778,092	10,950	10,070	778,972
Library materials	811,283	65,699	-	876,982
Total buildings and other capital assets	135,393,966	76,649	10,070	135,460,545
Accumulated Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	24,862,027	2,673,102	-	27,535,129
Other real estate improvements	6,315,558	750,369	-	7,065,927
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	31,177,585	3,423,471	-	34,601,056
Furniture, machinery and equipment	708,401	34,711	9,902	733,210
Library materials	441,714	60,633	-	502,347
Total accumulated depreciation	32,327,700	3,518,815	9,902	35,836,613
Net capital assets	$ 108,588,057	$ (2,482,817)	$ 168	$ 106,105,072

5. NONCURRENT LIABILITIES

Noncurrent liabilities include the College's allocated portion of the District's general obligation bonds, maintenance tax notes and combined fee revenue bonds reported below to satisfy requirements from the College's accreditation body, the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC). The District is the financial obligor for repayment of these obligations from tuition and fee revenues and assessed property taxes. Because all employees of the College are District employees and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term pension and OPEB benefits of its employees, the net pension liability and net OPEB liability for all of the College's employees are recorded in the District's financial statements.

As of August 31, 2020, noncurrent liabilities are $81,891,972 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)				
	Balance 9/1/2019	Additions	Reductions	Balance 8/31/2020	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable					
General obligation bonds	$ 75,927	$ -	$ 2,827	$ 73,100	$ 2,965
Revenue bonds	3,681	-	541	3,140	567
Maintenance tax notes	7,725	8,100	836	14,989	5,805
Total	$ 87,333	$ 8,100	$ 4,204	$ 91,229	$ 9,337

As of August 31, 2019, noncurrent liabilities are $83,129,131 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)				
	Balance 9/1/2018	Additions	Reductions	Balance 8/31/2019	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable					
General obligation bonds	$ 78,618	$ -	$ 2,691	$ 75,927	$ 2,827
Revenue bonds	4,231	-	550	3,681	541
Maintenance tax notes	8,520	-	795	7,725	836
Total	$ 91,369	$ -	$ 4,036	$ 87,333	$ 4,204

6. DEBT

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore cannot issue debt. Debt is issued by the District, who is the financial obligor and ultimately responsible for repayment of these obligations from tuition and fee revenues and assessed property taxes. In order to satisfy accreditation requirements from the College's accreditation body, the SACSCOC, the College reports an allocation of noncurrent liabilities, the current portion of long-term debt and debt service based on the level of expenses included in the budget documents prepared before the funding of each bond or note, which averages 37% of the applicable current outstanding bonds and tax notes.

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2020 were as follows:

For the Year Ending	General Obligation Bonds		Revenue Bonds		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS	
August 31,	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2021	$ 2,965	$ 3,384	$ 567	$ 132	$ 5,805	$ 646	$ 9,337	$ 4,162
2022	3,111	3,238	593	106	3,473	354	7,177	3,698
2023	3,264	3,085	621	78	1,607	242	5,492	3,405
2024	3,415	2,934	651	48	1,028	178	5,094	3,160
2025	19,617	12,131	649	62	3,076	216	23,342	12,409
2026-2030	24,565	7,181	59	1	-	-	24,624	7,182
2031-2035	16,163	1,417	-	-	-	-	16,163	1,417
TOTAL	$ 73,100	$ 33,370	$ 3,140	$ 427	$ 14,989	$ 1,636	$ 91,229	$ 35,433

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2019 were as follows:

For the Year Ending	General Obligation Bonds		Revenue Bonds		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS	
August 31,	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2020	$ 2,827	$ 3,525	$ 541	$ 158	$ 836	$ 371	$ 4,204	$ 4,054
2021	2,965	3,384	567	132	881	326	4,413	3,842
2022	3,111	3,238	593	106	927	280	4,631	3,624
2023	3,264	3,085	621	78	977	230	4,862	3,393
2024	3,415	2,934	651	48	1,028	178	5,094	3,160
2025-2029	19,617	12,131	649	62	3,076	216	23,342	12,409
2030-2034	24,565	7,181	59	1	-	-	24,624	7,182
2035-2037	16,163	1,417	-	-	-	-	16,163	1,417
TOTAL	$ 75,927	$ 36,895	$ 3,681	$ 585	$ 7,725	$ 1,601	$ 87,333	$ 39,081

7. BOND AND TAX NOTES PAYABLE

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore cannot issue debt. Debt is issued by the District, who is the financial obligor and ultimately responsible for repayment of these obligations. In order to satisfy requirements from its accreditation body, the SACSCOC, the College reports its allocated portion of bonds and tax notes payable that are used to fund construction and other capital projects of the College in order to carry out its mission.

Bond issuances are supported by planned construction and/or renovation projects. These planned projects become capital budgeted expenses and are approved by the Board and form the basis of the allocation of capital funding and debt to Northeast Lakeview College. The portion of project expenses for each listed bond issuance that have been budgeted by the Board for the College are disclosed in the table below. As bond issuances are paid off, the layer of budget related to that bond issuance is removed from the budgeted expenses for the College by the Board.

Bonds and tax notes payable associated with the College to be paid from District accounts for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019 were as follows:

				District Balances		
Series	Instrument Type and Purpose	Amount Issued and Authorized	Current Interest Rates	Balance August 31, 2020	Balance August 31, 2019	Budgeted Expenses for College by Board
General Obligation Bonds (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)						
2007	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated March 15, 2007.	$ 271,085,000	4.5%	$ 15,760,000	$ 37,410,000	$ 85,730,315
2007A	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated July 15, 2007.	63,490,000	-	-	5,600,000	37,708,222
2012	Refund certain of the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A. Dated June 15, 2012.	74,110,000	3.5% - 5.0%	74,110,000	74,110,000	-
2016	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2006 and 2006A. Dated May 15, 2016.	72,065,000	3.5% - 5.0%	52,355,000	54,535,000	10,500,564
Maintenance Tax Notes (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)						
2014	Refunding of certain maturities of the 2007 Maintenance Tax Notes. Dated January 15, 2014.	$ 40,665,000	5.0% - 5.5%	$ 14,565,000	$ 19,445,000	$ 1,919,574
2020	Renovate and repair existing District facilities. Dated January 28, 2020.***	$ 48,475,000	3.0% - 4.0%	$ 48,475,000	$ -	$ 8,100,000
Combined Fee Revenue Bonds (Repayment source Pledged revenues*)						
2012A	Refund certain of the District's outstanding Combined Fee Revenue bonds and to construct a parking facility. Dated March 1, 2012.**	$ 55,800,000	3.0% - 5.25%	$ 39,570,000	$ 44,545,000	$ 5,720,570
	Total Bonds that the College has an Allocation	$ 647,985,000		$ 244,835,000	$ 235,645,000	$ 149,679,245
	Allocation Percentage			37%	37%	
Balance Allocated to the College at August 31, 2020 and 2019				**$ 91,228,972**	**$ 87,333,131**	

*Pledged revenue is all revenue to the extent it may be pledged as security for debt obligations pursuant to applicable Texas law.

** Bond series 2012A included $15,875,000 in new funding for projects, $1,200,000 related to NLC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2020 balance above.

***Bond series Tax Notes 2020 with bond premiums netted $50,000,000 in new funding for projects, $8,100,000 related to NLC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2020 balance above.

Debt service requirements at August 31, 2020 and 2019 are based on the percentage allocation as discussed above, applied to the debt service of the District.

8. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS

The State of Texas has joint contributory retirement plans for almost all of its employees. All employees of the College must participate in either the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) or in the Optional Retirement Plan (ORP). Faculty, administrators, counselors and librarians may enroll in either TRS or ORP. Secretarial, clerical and professional employees are limited to participation in the TRS. Employees who are eligible to participate in the ORP have ninety days from the date of their employment to select the optional retirement program. Employees who previously had the opportunity to participate in ORP but declined must remain with TRS for the duration of their employment in the Texas education system.

8. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)

In fiscal year 2015, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 27,* which was subsequently amended by the release of GASB Statement No. 71, *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 68*. The GASB does not require the provisions of this Statement to be applied down to the organizational level and as such, the net pension liability recorded at the District level as required by GASB 68 is not allocated or recorded in the financial statements of the College. In addition, because all College employees are employees of the District and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term pension benefits of its employees, the net pension liability is recorded in the District's financial statements. For further information, see Note 10 included in the District's fiscal year 2020 financial statements.

Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) – Defined Benefit Plan
Plan Description: The District contributes to the TRS, a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan that has a special funding situation. TRS administers retirement and disability annuities, and death and survivor benefits to employees and beneficiaries of employees of the public school systems, colleges, universities and the State. It operates primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The Texas state legislature has the authority to establish and amend benefit provisions of the pension plan. TRS issues a publicly available financial report with required supplementary information which can be obtained from www.trs.state.tx.us, under the TRS Publications heading.

Funding Policy: Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas legislature. The state funding policy is as follows: (1) The State constitution requires the legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6.0% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6.0% and not more than 10.0% of the aggregate annual compensation of all members of the system; and (2) a state statute prohibits benefit improvements or contribution reductions if, as a result of a particular action, the time required to amortize TRS's unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the state's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

State law provides for a member contribution rate of 7.7% for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018 and a State contribution rate of 7.5% for fiscal year 2020, and 6.8% for each of the fiscal years ended August 31, 2019 and 2018. In certain instances, the District was required to make all or a portion of the State's contribution.

Optional Retirement Plan (ORP) – Defined Contribution Plan
Plan Description: The State of Texas has also established an optional retirement program for institutions of higher education. Participation in ORP is in lieu of participation in TRS. The optional retirement program is a defined contribution plan that provides for the purchase of annuity contracts and operates under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C.

Funding Policy: Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas State Legislature. Since individual annuity contracts are purchased, the State has no additional or unfunded liability for this program. The combined percentage of salaries currently contributed by the College and State of Texas was 7.5% for fiscal year 2020 and 6.8% for fiscal years 2019 and 2018. Each participant contributed 6.65% for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the State's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

The retirement expense for both plans to the State of Texas for the College was $394,143, $385,232 and $311,176 for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. This amount represents the portion of expended appropriations that should have been made by the State legislature on behalf of the College. The retirement expense for the College was $929,091, $851,352, and $718,756 for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and represents the total required contributions for each year.

8. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)

The total payroll for all College employees was $14,689,938, $13,554,870 and $13,098,475 for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The total payroll of College employees covered by the TRS was $12,387,880, $10,607,451 and $8,542,797, and the total payroll of College employees covered by ORP was $1,861,234, $1,912,429 and $2,027,144 for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

9. DEFERRED COMPENSATION PROGRAM

College employees may elect to defer a portion of their earnings for income tax and investment purposes pursuant to authority granted in the Texas Government Code 609.001.

A total of $155,509 was contributed by 23 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 10 participants contributed a total of $54,091 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020.

A total of $92,980 was contributed by 25 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 7 participants contributed a total of $52,646 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019.

Neither the District nor the College contributes to either plan. The deferred compensation program is not included in the basic financial statements because the program assets are assets of the plan participants and not of the College.

10. RECEIVABLES, ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED LIABILITIES

Receivables at August 31, 2020 and 2019 primarily consist of tuition and fee receivables, contract and grant receivables and other receivables. The District is responsible for collection of all receivables as well as the allowance for doubtful accounts. Accounts payable and accrued liabilities at August 31, 2020 and 2019 are primarily related to operating accounts payable and construction.

11. FUNDS HELD FOR OTHERS

The College holds funds for certain students as well as student and staff organizations. These amounts are reflected in the Statements of Net Position as funds held for others in the amount of $62,087 and $36,781 as of August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

12. SELF-INSURED AND RISK MANAGEMENT PLANS

The College is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. The buildings, structures, contents and equipment are fully insured through the purchase of commercial insurance at the District level.

The District's Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance Fund (the Fund) is administered by a third party. Through the Fund, the District self-insures workers' compensation claims up to $400,000 per occurrence. Individual losses of over $400,000 are covered by a specific excess insurance policy up to the maximum statutory benefit per occurrence. Additionally, approximately $3,171,169 of unrestricted net position has been designated by the District to cover losses in excess of those covered by insurance and the Fund. The Fund pays the premium for the specific excess insurance policy and assumes all workers' compensation claims and expenses not covered by the policy. The District transfers the workers' compensation standard premium calculated for the District into the Fund.

Claims and administrative expenses are paid from the Fund and the balance is reserved toward future claims. The accrued liability representing a provision for unpaid expected claims is carried at the District level. These liabilities are generally based on an actuarial valuation and the present value of unpaid expected claims.

13. HEALTH CARE AND LIFE INSURANCE BENEFITS

The State of Texas pays certain health care and life insurance benefits for active employees. These benefits are provided through an insurance company whose premiums are based on benefits paid during the previous year.

The State recognizes the cost of providing these benefits for active employees and retirees by expending the annual insurance premiums. The State's contribution per eligible full-time employee or retiree was between approximately $625 and $1,223 per month for the year ended August 31, 2020 and between $625 and $1,223 per month for the year ended August 31, 2019. The cost of providing those benefits for all employees, paid by the State of Texas on behalf of the College, totaled $1,178,958 and $1,154,196 for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Payments of these benefits by the State were recognized as restricted state appropriations with an equal amount recognized as restricted benefit expenses. These payments do not flow through the cash accounts.

14. OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN

Through the District, the College participates in a cost-sharing, multiple employer, other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plan with a special funding situation. The Texas Employees Group Benefits Program (GBP), also referred to as the State Retiree Health Plan (SRHP), is administered by the Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS or System). The GBP provides certain postemployment health care, life and dental insurance benefits to retired employees of participating universities, community colleges, and State agencies in accordance with Chapter 1551, Texas Insurance Code. Almost all employees may become eligible for those benefits if they reach normal retirement age while working for the College and retire with at least 10 years of service to eligible entities. Surviving spouses and dependents of these retirees are also covered. Benefit and contribution provisions of the GBP are authorized by State law and may be amended by the Texas Legislature.

In fiscal year 2018, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*. The GASB does not require the provisions of this Statement to be applied down to the organizational level and as such, the net OPEB liability recorded at the District level as required by GASB 75 is not allocated or recorded in the financial statements of the College. In addition, because all College employees are employees of the District and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term OPEB benefits of its employees, the net OPEB liability is recorded in the District's financial statements. For further information, see Note 18 included in the District's fiscal year 2020 financial statements.

15. AD VALOREM TAX

Ad valorem property tax is levied each October 1 by the District on the assessed value as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in Bexar County. The total ad valorem tax levied by the District for August 31, 2020 and 2019 was approximately $250,823,000 and $235,124,000, respectively. Ad valorem property tax is allocated to the College based upon the amount required for maintenance and operations, the College's portion of debt service and depreciation and a proportionate share of overall results based on the College's allocated operating budget.

Taxes are due on October 1 of each year and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to the property to secure payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest for the previous tax year. Tax collections for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019 were 97.52% and 97.72%, respectively, of the current year's original unadjusted tax levy. Allowances for uncollectible taxes are estimated and recorded at the District level.

16. INCOME TAXES

The College is exempt from income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 115, *Income of States, Municipalities, Etc.*, although unrelated business income may be subject to income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 511(a)(2)(B), *Imposition of Tax on Unrelated Business Income of Charitable, Etc. Organizations*. The College had no unrelated business income tax liability for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019.

17. OTHER OPERATING REVENUES

Other operating revenues (Exhibit 2 and Schedule A) include rental income, paper recycling revenue, revenue from various fundraising activities, and other revenues not applicable to any other revenue category.

18. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

As of August 31, 2020, various lawsuits and claims involving the College were pending. While the ultimate liability with respect to litigation and other claims asserted against the College cannot be reasonably estimated at this time, this liability, to the extent not provided for by insurance or otherwise, is not likely to have a material effect on the College.

The College has entered into several contracts for construction and various other renovation projects. As of August 31, 2020 and 2019, the College was committed for approximately $120,000 and $32,000, respectively.

18. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the novel coronavirus (COVID-19) a global pandemic and recommended containment and mitigation measures worldwide. This contagious disease outbreak, which has continued to spread, and any related adverse public health developments, has adversely affected public education, workforces, economies, and financial markets globally, potentially leading to an economic downturn. It has also disrupted the normal operations of many businesses and organizations. It is not possible for management to predict the duration or magnitude of the adverse results of the outbreak and its disruptive effects on the College's operations and financial results at this time.

The College's management has reviewed its financial statements and evaluated subsequent events for the period of time from its year ended August 31, 2020 through December 8, 2020, the date the financial statements were issued. Management is not aware of any subsequent events, other than those described above, that would require recognition or disclosure in the accompanying financial statements.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northeast Lakeview College

Supplementary Information

NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Schedule A
Schedule of Operating Revenues
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2019

	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total Educational Activities	Auxiliary Enterprises	FY20 Total	FY19 Total
OPERATING REVENUES:						
Tuition						
State-funded courses						
In-District resident tuition	$ 7,545,030	$ -	$ 7,545,030	$ -	$ 7,545,030	$ 6,165,778
Out-of-District resident tuition	6,189,926	-	6,189,926	-	6,189,926	5,801,108
Non-resident tuition	879,016	-	879,016	-	879,016	839,103
TPEG - credit set aside *	771,422	-	771,422	-	771,422	627,079
Total tuition	15,385,394	-	15,385,394	-	15,385,394	13,433,068
Fees						
Other	316,956	-	316,956	-	316,956	319,396
Total fees	316,956	-	316,956	-	316,956	319,396
Total tuition and fees	15,702,350	-	15,702,350	-	15,702,350	13,752,464
Scholarship allowances and discounts						
Institutional allowances and scholarships	(1,332,424)	-	(1,332,424)	-	(1,332,424)	(427,559)
Remissions and exemptions - state	(916,383)	-	(916,383)	-	(916,383)	(777,452)
Remissions and exemptions - local	(2,506,542)	-	(2,506,542)	-	(2,506,542)	(1,979,405)
Federal grants to students	-	(3,498,260)	(3,498,260)	-	(3,498,260)	(3,016,443)
TPEG awards	-	(151,266)	(151,266)	-	(151,266)	(66,356)
State grants to students	-	(155,662)	(155,662)	-	(155,662)	(131,490)
Total scholarship allowances and discounts	(4,755,349)	(3,805,188)	(8,560,537)	-	(8,560,537)	(6,398,705)
Total net tuition and fees	10,947,001	(3,805,188)	7,141,813	-	7,141,813	7,353,759
Other operating revenues						
Federal grants and contracts	-	115,865	115,865	-	115,865	93,623
Non-governmental grants and contracts	-	-	-	-	-	2,010
Other operating revenues	332,151	-	332,151	-	332,151	214,685
Total other operating revenues	332,151	115,865	448,016	-	448,016	310,318
Sales and services of auxiliary enterprises						
Bookstore commission	-	-	-	13,503	13,503	73,088
Vending machines and copiers	-	-	-	9,499	9,499	15,364
Campus access fees and fines	-	-	-	227,464	227,464	237,554
Other	-	-	-	11,501	11,501	17,800
Total sales and services of auxiliary enterprises	-	-	-	261,967	261,967	343,806
Total operating revenues	$11,279,152	$ (3,689,323)	$ 7,589,829	$261,967	$ 7,851,796	$ 8,007,883
					(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)

*In accordance with Education Code 56.033, $771,422 and $627,079 of tuition was set aside for the Texas Public Education Grant for the years ended August 31, 2019 and 2018.

NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Schedule B
Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2019

	Salaries and Wages	Benefits State	Benefits Local	Other Expenses	FY20 Total	FY19 Total
OPERATING EXPENSES:						
Unrestricted - educational activities						
Instruction	$ 7,221,653	$ -	$ 1,596,341	$ 1,237,490	$ 10,055,484	$ 9,479,834
Academic support	1,965,452	-	490,845	713,380	3,169,677	2,763,225
Student services	2,646,992	-	673,592	655,549	3,976,133	3,336,928
Institutional support	1,958,476	-	168,521	583,462	2,710,459	2,575,209
Operation and maintenance of plant	490,805	-	247,254	2,743,376	3,481,435	3,327,872
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	33,000	33,000	-
Total unrestricted educational activities	14,283,378	-	3,176,553	5,966,257	23,426,188	21,483,068
Restricted - educational activities						
Instruction	-	765,198	-	-	765,198	749,464
Academic support	66,551	231,226	10,283	39,032	347,092	319,751
Student services	259,001	320,765	-	11,585	591,351	533,396
Institutional support	80,550	255,912	12,558	88,409	437,429	251,177
Operation and maintenance of plant	-	-	-	-	-	395,958
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	4,196,423	4,196,423	3,635,618
Total restricted educational activities	406,102	1,573,101	22,841	4,335,449	6,337,493	5,885,364
Total educational activities	14,689,480	1,573,101	3,199,394	10,301,706	29,763,681	27,368,432
Auxiliary enterprises	458	-	162	26,472	27,092	1,069
Depreciation expense - buildings	-	-	-	3,423,472	3,423,472	3,423,471
Depreciation expense - equipment	-	-	-	74,220	74,220	95,344
Total operating expenses	$ 14,689,938	$ 1,573,101	$ 3,199,556	$ 13,825,870	$ 33,288,465	$ 30,888,316
					(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)

NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Schedule C
Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2019

	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total Educational Activities	FY20 Total	FY19 Total
NON-OPERATING REVENUES:					
State appropriations					
Education and general State support	$ 4,840,148	$ -	$ 4,840,148	$ 4,840,148	$ 4,621,304
State group insurance	-	1,178,958	1,178,958	1,178,958	1,154,196
State retirement match	-	394,143	394,143	394,143	385,232
Ad valorem taxes					
Taxes for maintenance and operations	11,779,594	-	11,779,594	11,779,594	11,425,968
Taxes for maintenance notes	599,047	-	599,047	599,047	618,960
Taxes for general obligation bonds	-	3,935,219	3,935,219	3,935,219	3,779,068
Federal revenue, non-operating		7,609,083	7,609,083	7,609,083	6,859,561
State revenue, non-operating		108,390	108,390	108,390	7,374
Gifts	3,000	8,489	11,489	11,489	20,319
Investment income	-	13,061	13,061	13,061	8,763
Total non-operating revenues	17,221,789	13,247,343	30,469,132	30,469,132	28,880,745
NON-OPERATING EXPENSES:					
Interest on capital related debt	-	(2,331,368)	(2,331,368)	(2,331,368)	(2,810,394)
Interest on capital related debt-MTN	(349,104)	-	(349,104)	(349,104)	(373,476)
Loss on disposal of capital assets	-	(168,053)	(168,053)	(168,053)	(168)
Other non-operating expenses	-	-	(53,210)	(53,210)	-
Total non-operating expenses	(349,104)	(2,499,421)	(2,901,735)	(2,901,735)	(3,184,038)
Net non-operating revenues	$ 16,872,685	$ 10,747,922	$ 27,567,397	$ 27,567,397	$ 25,696,707
				(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)

NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Schedule D
Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Year Ended August 31, 2019

	Detail by Source				Available for Current Operations	
	Unrestricted	Restricted Expendable	Capital Assets Net of Depreciation & Related Debt	Total	Yes	No
Current:						
Unrestricted	$ 3,160,167	$ -	$ -	$ 3,160,167	$ 3,160,167	$ -
Restricted	-	860,170	-	860,170	-	860,170
Net investment in capital assets	-	-	22,544,267	22,544,267	-	22,544,267
Total net position, August 31, 2020	3,160,167	860,170	22,544,267	26,564,604	3,160,167	23,404,437
				(Exhibit 1)		
Total net position, August 31, 2019	2,628,476	802,376	21,003,024	24,433,876	2,628,476	21,805,400
				(Exhibit 1)		
Net increase in net position	$ 531,691	$ 57,794	$ 1,541,243	$ 2,130,728	$ 531,691	$ 1,599,037
				(Exhibit 2)		

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northeast Lakeview College

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northeast Lakeview College

Annual Financial Report
Published and distributed by the Finance and Fiscal Services Department
2222 N. Alamo Street, San Antonio, Texas 78215-1195
(210)485-0301
alamo.edu

December 8, 2020

To the Board of Trustees
Alamo Community College District

In planning and performing our audit of the basic financial statements of Northeast Lakeview College (the College) as of and for the year ended August 31, 2020, in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, we considered the College's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the College's internal control over financial reporting.

A deficiency in internal control exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct misstatements on a timely basis. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A reasonable possibility exists when the likelihood of an event occurring is either reasonably possible or probable as defined as follows:

- *Reasonably possible*. The chance of the future event or events occurring is more than remote but less than likely.
- *Probable*. The future event or events are likely to occur.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

The purpose of this communication, which is an integral part of our audit, is to describe, for management and those charged with governance, the scope of our testing of internal control and the results of that testing. Accordingly, this communication is not intended to be and should not be used for any other purpose.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.
2821 West 7th Street, Suite 700 | Fort Worth, Texas 76107
Main: 817.332.7905 | Fax: 817.429.5936
CPAs AND ADVISORS | WEAVER.COM

Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance
With the Public Funds Investment Act

To the Board of Trustees
Alamo Community College District

We have audited, in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of Alamo Community College District (the District) as of and for the year ended August 31, 2020, and the related notes to the financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated December 8, 2020.

In conjunction with our audit of the District's financial statements, we have performed tests to verify the District's compliance with the requirements of the Texas Public Funds Investment Act during the year under audit. No instances of noncompliance were noted in our testing.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Fort Worth, Texas
December 8, 2020

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.
2821 West 7th Street, Suite 700 | Fort Worth, Texas 76107
Main: 817.332.7905 | Fax: 817.429.5936
CPAs AND ADVISORS | WEAVER.COM

Discussion and Possible Action to Amend the Health Professions Collaborative Services Agreements with Goodwill Industries of San Antonio and Project Quest

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole December 1, 2020, and now presented to the Board for approval on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER
"The Board of Trustees hereby amends the agreements with Goodwill Industries of San Antonio for FYE 2021 for approximately $275,230 and of Project Quest for approximately $199,118 providing for the purchase of Health Professions Collaborative Services in support of a Health Professions Opportunity Grant that is funded by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Health Professions Opportunity Grant as requested by the office of the Interim Vice Chancellor for Economic Workforce and Development."

PURPOSE
This action provides for renewal of the purchase of services that include recruitment of eligible applicants, and case management, supportive services (including referral to resources such as childcare, utility, transportation and housing assistance), health care professions training and placement services for Participants in Alamo Colleges District's Department of Health and Human Services-Health Professions Opportunities Grant ("HPOG"). Awardees variously provide the recruiting and assessing applicants to HPOG for random selection assessment, intake and enrollment into skills training for health care-related employment for eligible individuals who lack skills to enter workforce without training. Highlights of the scope of work also include:

- Recruit and refer to Alamo Colleges District from Awardee's client base potential applicants who are interested in HPOG training programs.
- Participate in the Random Selection Study staff training, and comply in obtaining or data entering all intake and data input requirements.
- Recruit, intake and pre-assess applicants to be submitted to Alamo Colleges District for random assignment as "Participants".
- Provide Program Services to Participants to include case management support and job placement assistance in conjunction with Alamo Colleges District.
- Provide employment services to Participants upon completion and notify Alamo HPOG within seven (7) days of employment placement.
- Participate in monthly meetings coordinated by Alamo Colleges District to discuss enrollments, attendance, and placements.
- Provide directly, or through referral, supportive services including referral to resources such as childcare, utility, transportation and housing assistance to Participants.

BACKGROUND
In October 2017, the Board of Trustees approved a renewal of the recommended contracts for a one-year period ending September 29, 2018.

In October 2018, the Board of Trustees approved a renewal of the recommended contracts for the period of September 30, 2018 and terminated September 29, 2020.

IMPLICATIONS
Financial: Approximately $474,378 for a one-year period; 219744-897006-71452
Strategic Plan: Goal I Student Success; and Goal III Performance Excellence
Employee Services: None
Attachments: Price Tabulation

Gary O'Bar,C.P.M.
Gary O'Bar,C.P.M.
cn=Gary O'Bar,C.P.M., o=Alamo Colleges District, ou=Purchasing & Contract Administration, email=gobar@alamo.edu, c=US
2020.12.03 08:39:32 -06'00'

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.
Director Purchasing & Contract Administration

Xavier Urrutia
Interim Vice Chancellor for Economic & Workforce Development

Dr. Diane Snyder
Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder
Date: 2020.12.04 09:40:05 -06'00'

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

Price Tabulation

Purchase of Health Professions Collaborative Services

Goodwill Industries of San Antonio		
Personnel	Workforce Development Manager Outreach/Recruitment (.50 FTE) Coordinates recruitment and supportive services, case management, refers potential candidates interested in HPOG. Also, leads job development services, participant-coaching, mentors, and provides job placement services. Base Salary $50,000 x .50 = $25,000 Workforce Development Specialist (1.0 FTE) Case manager that provides admin support, tests and processes students for HPOG, recruits, provides supportive services, and retention support. Base Salary $40,100 X 1.0 = $40,100	$65,100
Fringe	Base Personnel $65,100 X 47.15% (Rounded)= 47.16% = FICA - 7.65%; Health Ins - 34.08%; Life - 0.06%; Disability - 0.83%; Retirement - 3.62%; WC - 0.10%; and Payroll Processing - 0.82%	$30,695
Travel	100 miles per month x $.575 rate x 12 months X 1.5 personnel	$1,035
Supplies	$75 X 12 mths to include consumable office supplies such as pens, pencils, dry erase markers, folders, notepads, ink cartridges, copy paper	$900
Tuition	Pharmacy Technician Program $4,250.00 X up to 10 trainees	$42,500
	C.N.A. or Nurse's Aide Program $1,400.00 X up to 25 trainees	$35,000
	Medical Assistant Program $4,000.00 X up to 25 trainees	$100,000
Total		$275,230

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Project Quest		
Item	Description	Fee
Personnel	Program Manager (0.5 FTE) – Leads the Career Advisor team and acts as coordinator to participant services as well as overseeing quality and consistency of the delivery of direct services. Base Salary $59,000 x .50 = $29,500	$29,500
	Career Advisors (1 FTE) – Coordinating assessment, recruitment and supportive services; creating and leading resume and interview workshops – career development; ongoing participant coaching. Base Salary $44,290 x 1 = $44,290	$44,290
	Job Placement & Alumni Coordinator (0.3 FTE) – works with Career Advisors to job match and provide placement for participants; provides interview, resume and job search guidance to participants. Verifies and documents initial and long-term placements of participants. Base Salary $43,500 x .30 = $13,050	$13,050
Benefits	Benefits: $86,840 @ 37.82% benefits = $32,843	$32,843
Supplies	$900 per FTE to include regular consumable office supplies such as pens, pencils, folders, notepads, ink cartridges, copy paper, etc. $900 x 1.8 FTE	$1,620
Participant Supplies, Tools, Uniforms, Testing	Participant Supplies include occupational text books; folders, paper, and supplies for resume prep; and other supplies for participant meetings; average cost of $1780 per student x 28 students = $49,840	$49,840
	Participant Tools include stethoscopes, watches, pen-lights, and other required items for specific occupational training; average cost of $190 per tool set x 20 students = $3,800	$3,800
	Participant Uniforms include up to sets of scrubs, nursing shoes, and lab coat; average cost of $185 per uniform set x 65 students = $12,025	$12,025
	Participant Testing and Test Preparation includes the cost of the license exam; average cost is $450 x 27 students = $12,150	$12,150
Total		$199,118

DocuSign Envelope ID: 98B818B7-E877-4321-8911-0C3880A9F079

Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Construction Manager at Risk Contract with Skanska USA Building, Inc. for the Alamo Colleges District – St. Philip's College Tourism, Hospitality and Culinary Arts (THCA) Capital Improvement Project to Extend the Construction Time Schedule (CSP 18C-005).

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on December 1, 2020 and presented to the Board for approval on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER
"The Board of Trustees hereby approves the amendment of the contract with Skanska USA Building, Inc. for the Alamo Colleges District – St. Philip's College Hospitality and Culinary Arts (THCA) Capital Improvement Project to extend the construction time schedule to a new substantial completion date of October 7, 2020."

PURPOSE
To amend the Construction Manager at Risk contract with Skanska USA Building, Inc. Construction Schedule for the Alamo Colleges District – St. Philip's College Tourism, Hospitality and Culinary Arts (THCA) Capital Improvement Project to extend the substantial completion date to October 7, 2020.

BACKGROUND
The District's standard form of Construction Manager at Risk agreement requires Board approval for extensions of time exceeding 29 days. The request for time extension is to accommodate SPC leadership-requested changes related to CPS meters which impacted construction schedules. The new substantial completion date of October 7, 2020 was requested by Skanska in its Request for Time Extension letter dated June 9, 2020.

IMPLICATIONS
Financial: GMP: $28,200,00 – Time Extension does not change approved GMP.
Strategic Objective: Goal I – Student Success; Goal III – Performance Excellence
SWMBE/HUB Participation: 25%
Employee Services: None
ATTACHMENTS: Schedule, Change Order 002

DocuSigned by:
Adena Loston
4AA42251A36F46F...
Dr. Adena Williams Loston
President, St. Philip's College

DocuSigned by:
Lacy Hampton
AB8DD92A667E4A3...
Lacy Hampton
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor
G.O. Bond Construction Improvement Program (CIP)

DocuSigned by:
Diane Snyder
C8AA3C272D984B2...
Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

DocuSigned by:
A1956726E5BF4CD...
Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

EXHIBIT A - ATTACHMENT D1

CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL

This change order ("Change Order") to the Contract described herein is made and entered into between the **Alamo Community College District**, a political subdivision of the State of Texas ("Alamo Colleges District" or "Owner"), Skanska USA Building, Inc. ("Contractor" or "Construction Manager") and, Page Southerland Page, Inc. ("Architect") regarding the Tourism Hospitality Culinary Arts ("THCA") Capital Improvement Project (Project), which was agreed to as evidenced by the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment executed on August 15, 2018 with a Guaranteed Maximum Price of $28,200,000 and a Final Completion date of July 12, 2020.

This is Change Order No. 2
Date of this Changer Order is December 8, 2020

The original date for Final Completion was July 12, 2020.

The original not-to exceed Guaranteed Maximum Price consisting of:

1.	Stipulated amount for the Preconstruction Services Fee	$ 112,599
2.	Amount for the Construction Services including:	$28,087,401
	a. A not-to exceed amount for the Cost of Work	$24,694,388
	b. A not-to exceed amount for the General Conditions	$_1,246,440
	c. A not-to exceed amount Construction Phase Fee	$___747,300
	d. A lump sum amount of Construction Contingency	$___932,849
	e. A lump sum amount of Owner Contingency	$ 466,424
3.	TOTAL OF GMP LINE ITEMS 1 AND 2:	$28,200,000
	This amount is the current Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) guaranteed to the Owner not to be exceeded.	

The Construction Manager hereby submits to the Alamo Colleges District a request for a change in the Work, Contract Sum, Contract Time and/or Contract Documents accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect to make a recommendation to Owner and to permit the Owner to make a decision. Owner reserves the right to request additional information to evaluate any request and recommends that all requests be prepared in a manner consistent with the District's Guidelines for the Preparation of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Proposal.

All changes orders must include an updated Project Schedule, General Conditions, and Schedule of Values, as applicable.

Based on the request and the supporting documents, the contract is changed as follows:
(Insert a detailed description of the change and attach specific exhibits, plans or specifications with which contractor shall comply, but not subcontractor bids, responses or proposals. Also include any agreed-upon adjustments.)

The Owner requested changes increased cost but within available contingencies, and so have no cost impact to the General Conditions or Schedule of Values; therefore, no updated General Conditions or Schedule of Values are attached hereto.

The Final Completion was extended due to Owner requested changes that occurred near completion of the project. The changes to the Contract are based upon the following assumptions, specifications, drawings, or other conditions of the Contract. See the eight (8) pages of plans labeled L-200, L-203, L-207, L-306, L-400, L-403, L-500 and L-503, which are incorporated herein by reference. Changes were requested to modify the profile of the gas meter located on the south side of the building. The request was to lower the profile and add a lower screen wall around the gas meter

The Contract is changed to modify the scope of work, which is set forth in detail in the documents attached hereto, incorporated herein or referenced herein. The Contractor must comply with these aforementioned plans, specifications, conditions and requirements as it relates to the Project and the modified scope of work. The provisions of this Change Order shall (i) modify the terms of the Contract Documents, as herein specified; and (ii) shall prevail over any conflicting provisions of the Contract Documents, to the extent of such conflict, as of the date of this Change Order.

The Contract Time will be extended by eighty seven (87) of days and the new date for Final Completion is October 7, 2020 as further reflected on the attached Project Schedule.

The new not-to exceed Guaranteed Maximum Price consists of:

1.	The new not-to exceed amount for Preconstruction Services Fee	$ 112,599
2.	The new not-to exceed amount for Construction Services include:	$28,087,401
	a. The new not-to exceed amount for the Cost of Work	$24,694,388
	b. The new not-to exceed amount for the General Conditions	$_1,246,440
	c. The new not-to exceed amount Construction Phase Fee	$___747,300
	d. The new not-to exceed amount of Construction Contingency	$___932,849
	e. The new not-to exceed amount of Owner Contingency	$___466,424

Any of the unused contingencies shall accrue to the Owner.

3. TOTAL of the NEW AMENDED GMP LINE ITEMS 1 AND 2: $28,200,000

This amount shall be the new Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP), which we hereby guarantee to the Owner shall not be exceeded.

By signing below, each party represents and acknowledges that it (i) has reviewed this instrument and its supporting data and (ii) is in agreement with the terms, conditions and requirements of this Change Order.

Accepted and Agreed to by:

Alamo Colleges District:

By: _____

Printed Name: Dr. Diane Snyder

Its: Vice Chancellor, Finance & Administration

Contractor:

By: Blake Beran

Printed Name: Blake Beran

Its: _Sr. Project Manager

District's Counsel, as to form only:

By: _____

Printed Name: _____

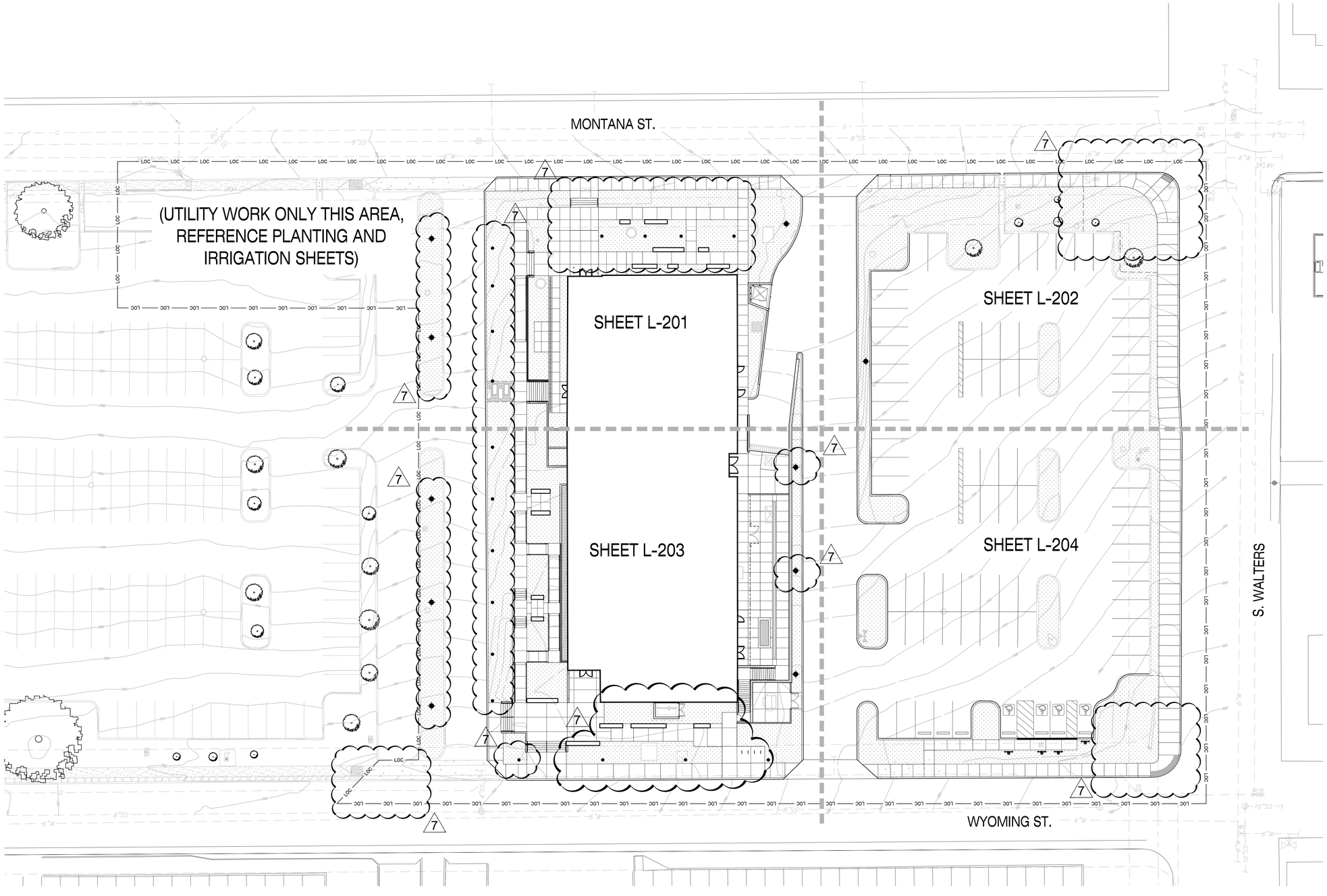
Its: _____

Architect:

By: _____

Printed Name: Brian Roeder_____

Its: Vice President_____



GENERAL CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

1. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL SCHEDULE A PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE WITH LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT PRIOR TO MOBILIZATION TO DISCUSS AND MARK ALL TREES TO BE PROTECTED AND REMOVED.
2. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT OF ANY EXISTING CONDITIONS THAT PREVENT CONSTRUCTION AS DETAILED.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS MUST BE VERIFIED ON SITE. NOTIFY THE LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT IF THERE ARE ANY DISCREPANCIES BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH THE WORK.
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY THE LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT OF ANY QUESTIONS THAT MAY ARISE CONCERNING THE INTENT, PLACEMENT, OR LIMITS OF DIMENSIONS NECESSARY FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF THIS PROJECT.
5. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ESTABLISHING SUBGRADE FOR ALL HARDSCAPE AND PLANTING AREAS. SUBGRADE FOR PLANTING AREAS SHALL BE 18" BELOW LABELED FINISH GRADE TO RECEIVE 14" SOIL MIX AND 4" MULCH BY LANDSCAPE CONTRACTOR. DO NOT EXCAVATE IN THE ROOT PROTECTION ZONE OF EXISTING TREES. THOSE AREAS ARE TO RECEIVE 2" OF COMPOST MIXED INTO THE SOIL BY HAND AT TIME OF PLANTING.
6. CONTRACTOR SHALL ALERT LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT WHEN SUBGRADE HAS BEEN ESTABLISHED FOR REVIEW PRIOR TO BACKFILLING WITH SOIL MIX.

0 10 20 40 FT
SCALE: 1" = 20'-0"

NORTH

Page/

Page Southerland Page, Inc.
400 W. Cesar Chavez Street Fifth Floor
Austin, TX 78701
page!think.com

TEL 512 472 6721
FAX 512 477 3211

ARCHITECTURE / ENGINEERING / INTERIORS / PLANNING / CONSULTING
Austin / Dallas / Denver / Houston / San Francisco / Washington DC / International Affiliate Offices

MEP
CNG ENGINEERING
1917 N New Braunfels Ave
#201
San Antonio, TX 78208
210-224-8841

STRUCTURAL
DATUM RIOS
816 Cameron St
#245
San Antonio, TX 78212
210-623-0409

CIVIL
IES ENGINEERING
1001 Reunion Place
Union Square II, Suite 200
San Antonio, TX 78216
210-349-9098

LANDSCAPE
RIALTO STUDIO
2425 Broadway St
San Antonio, TX 78215
210-828-1155

AV, IT, SECURITY
TRUE NORTH
13284 Pond Springs Rd
Suite 304
Austin, TX 78729
972-646-6622

CULINARY DESIGN
RICCA
11 Duskview Lane
Edgecliff Village, TX 76134
817-615-9135

ARCHITECTURE
WORKSHOP
1100 Broadway St.
Suite 300R
San Antonio, TX 78215
210-268-2084

ACCD - St. Philip's Campus
THCA Center of Excellence
PACKAGE 3

REVISION HISTORY

REVISION	DESCRIPTION	DATE
7	PR040	29 MAY 2020
6	PR034	27 JAN 2020
5	PR026	15 NOV 2019
4	PR023	20 SEP 2019
3	PR015	31 MAY 2019
2	PR012	12 APR 2019
1	PR006	01 FEB 2019

PROFESSIONAL SEALS

REGISTERED LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
BRYAN C. EVANS
STATE OF TEXAS

05/29/2020

REFERENCE SITE PLAN

DRAWN BY	CHECKED BY
LL	BE
PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT ABBREVIATION
1769	THCA
ORIGINAL ISSUE	DATE
ISSUE FOR CONSTRUCTION	9 OCTOBER 2018

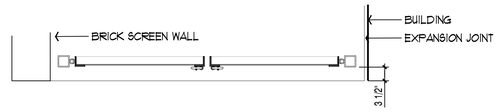
L-200
SHEET NUMBER

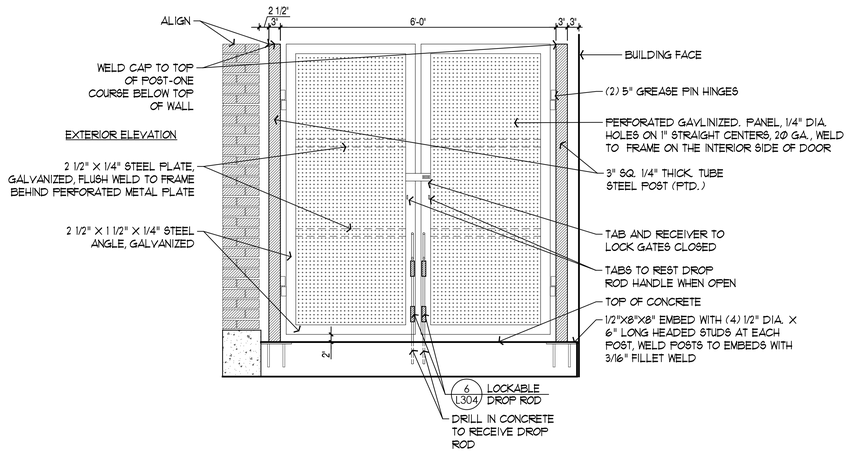
FILE PATH: W:\117071\117071-ARCH-jwoods.RVT
USER NAME: jwoods
DATE STAMP: 2/7/2018 10:32:13 AM

2

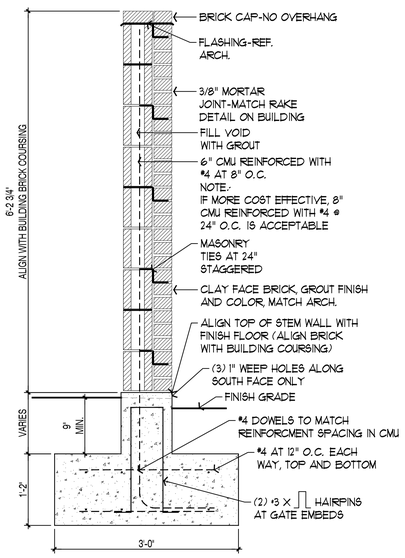
NOTE: ALL METAL FRAMES AND OTHER GATE COMPONENTS PAINTED TO MATCH EXTERIOR BRICK

PLAN

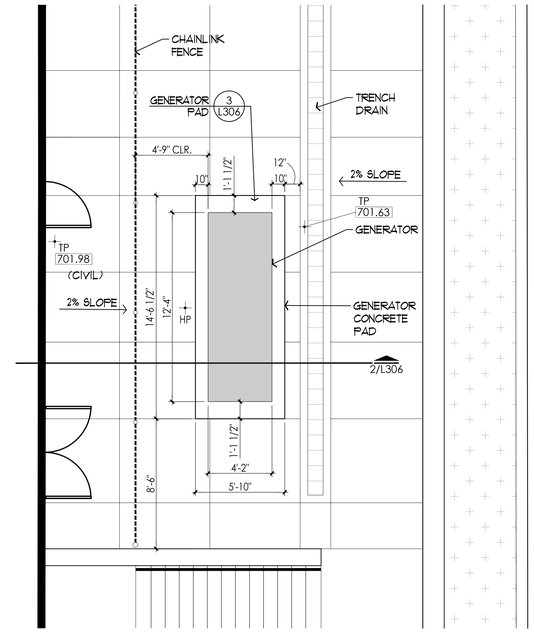




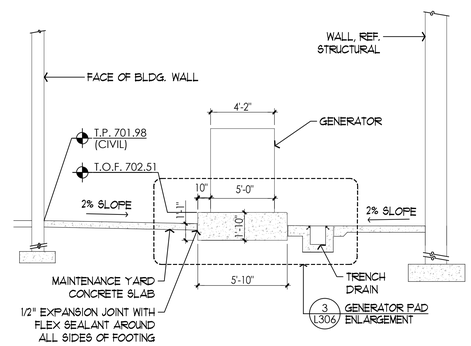
4 DETAIL: GAS MANIFOLD ACCESS DOOR
SCALE: 3/4"= 1'-0"



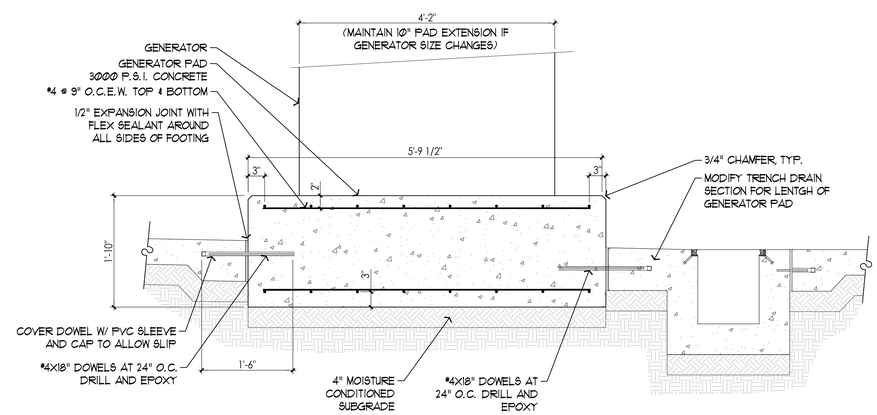
5 SECTION: GAS MANIFOLD WALL
SCALE: 1"= 1'-0"



1 PLAN: GENERATOR
SCALE: 1/4"= 1'-0"



2 DETAIL: GENERATOR
SCALE: 1/4"= 1'-0"



3 DETAIL: GENERATOR PAD
SCALE: 1"= 1'-0"

Page/

Page Southerland Page, Inc.
400 W. Cesar Chavez Street Fifth Floor
Austin, TX 78701
page@ink.com

TEL 512 472 6721
FAX 512 477 3211

ARCHITECTURE / ENGINEERING / INTERIORS / PLANNING / CONSULTING
Austin / Dallas / Denver / Houston / San Francisco / Washington DC / International Affiliate Offices

MEP
CNG ENGINEERING
1917 N New Braunfels Ave
#201
San Antonio, TX 78208
210-224-8841

STRUCTURAL
DATUM RIOS
816 Cameron St
#245
San Antonio, TX 78212
210-623-0409

CIVIL
IES ENGINEERING
1001 Reunion Place
Union Square II, Suite 200
San Antonio, TX 78216
210-349-9098

LANDSCAPE
RIALTO STUDIO
2425 Broadway St
San Antonio, TX 78215
210-828-1155

AV, IT, SECURITY
TRUE NORTH
13284 Pond Springs Rd
Suite 304
Austin, TX 78729
972-646-6622

CULINARY DESIGN
RICCA
11 Duskview Lane
Edgecliff Village, TX 76134
817-615-9135

ARCHITECTURE WORKSHOP
1100 Broadway St.
Suite 300R
San Antonio, TX 78215
210-268-2084

ACCD - St. Philip's Campus THCA Center of Excellence

PACKAGE 3

REVISION HISTORY

REVISION	DESCRIPTION	DATE
2	PR042	17 JULY 020
1	PR040	29 MAY 2020

PROFESSIONAL SEALS

REGISTERED LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT 2206 STATE OF TEXAS

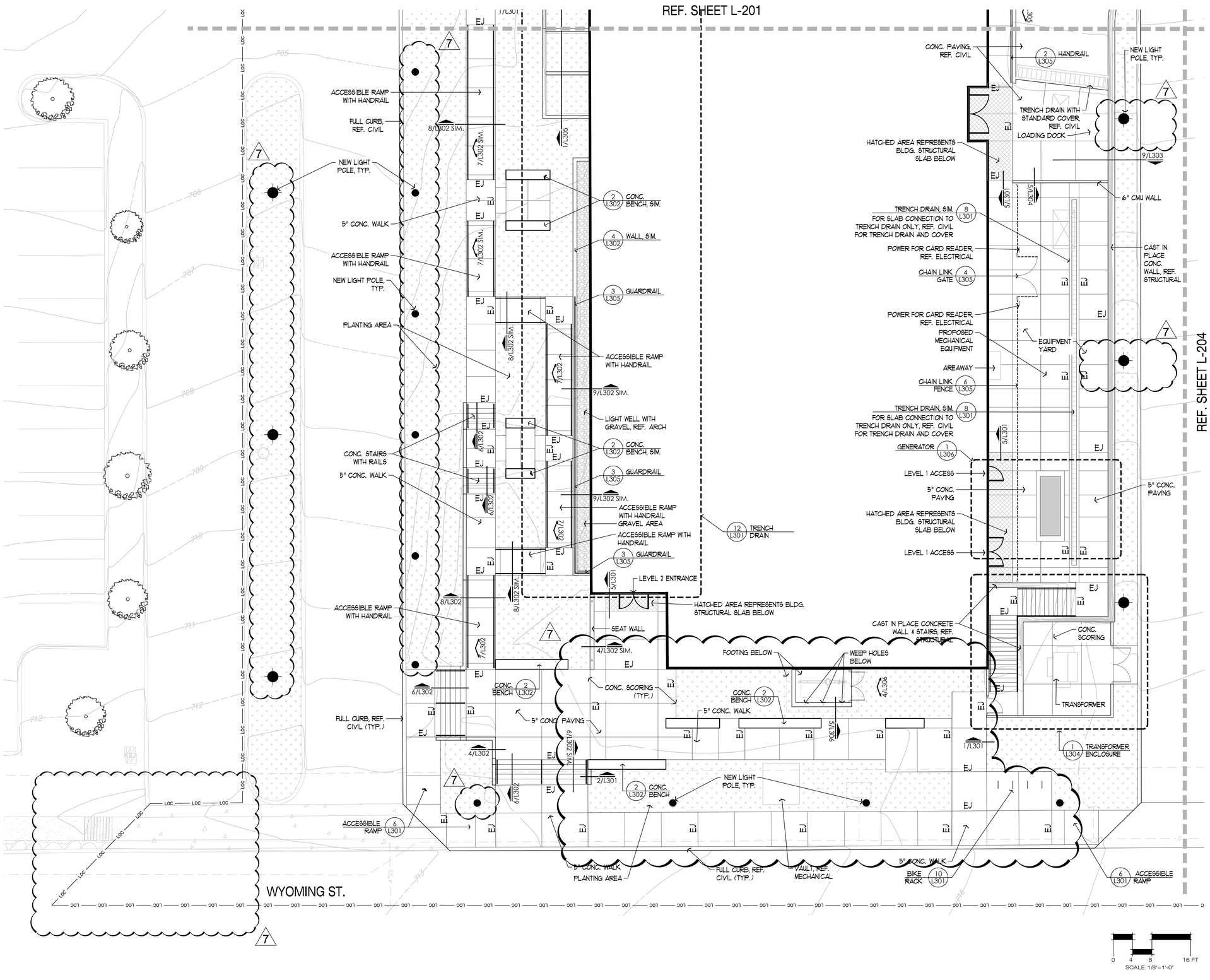
07/17/2020

DETAIL SHEET

DRAWN BY: LL	CHECKED BY: BE
PROJECT NUMBER: 1769	PROJECT ABBREVIATION: THCA
ORIGINAL ISSUE: PR-015	DATE: 31 MAY 2019

L-306
SHEET NUMBER

FILE PATH: W:\1170711\1170711-ARCH-jwoods.RVT
USER NAME: jwoods
DATE STAMP: 2/7/2018 10:32:13 AM



Page/

Page Southerland Page, Inc.
400 W. Cesar Chavez Street Fifth Floor
Austin, TX 78701
page@ink.com

TEL 512 472 6721
FAX 512 477 3211

ARCHITECTURE / ENGINEERING / INTERIORS / PLANNING / CONSULTING
Austin / Dallas / Denver / Houston / San Francisco / Washington DC / International Affiliate Offices

MEP
CNG ENGINEERING
1917 N New Braunfels Ave
#201
San Antonio, TX 78208
210-224-8841

STRUCTURAL
DATUM RIOS
816 Cameron St
#245
San Antonio, TX 78212
210-623-0409

CIVIL
IES ENGINEERING
1001 Reunion Place
Union Square II, Suite 200
San Antonio, TX 78216
210-349-9098

LANDSCAPE
RIALTO STUDIO
2425 Broadway St
San Antonio, TX 78215
210-828-1155

AV, IT, SECURITY
TRUE NORTH
13284 Pond Springs Rd
Suite 304
Austin, TX 78729
972-646-6622

CULINARY DESIGN
RICCA
11 Duskview Lane
Edgecliff Village, TX 76134
817-615-9135

ARCHITECTURE WORKSHOP
1100 Broadway St.
Suite 300R
San Antonio, TX 78215
210-268-2084

ACCD - St. Philip's Campus
THCA Center of Excellence
PACKAGE 3

REVISION HISTORY

REVISION	DESCRIPTION	DATE
7	PR040	29 MAY 2020
6	PR026	15 NOV 2019
5	PR023	20 SEP 2019
4	PR015	31 MAY 2019
3	PR013	03 MAY 2019
2	PR012	12 APR 2019
1	PR001	13 NOV 2018

PROFESSIONAL SEALS

REGISTERED LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
BRIAN C. ECKERT
STATE OF TEXAS

05/29/2020

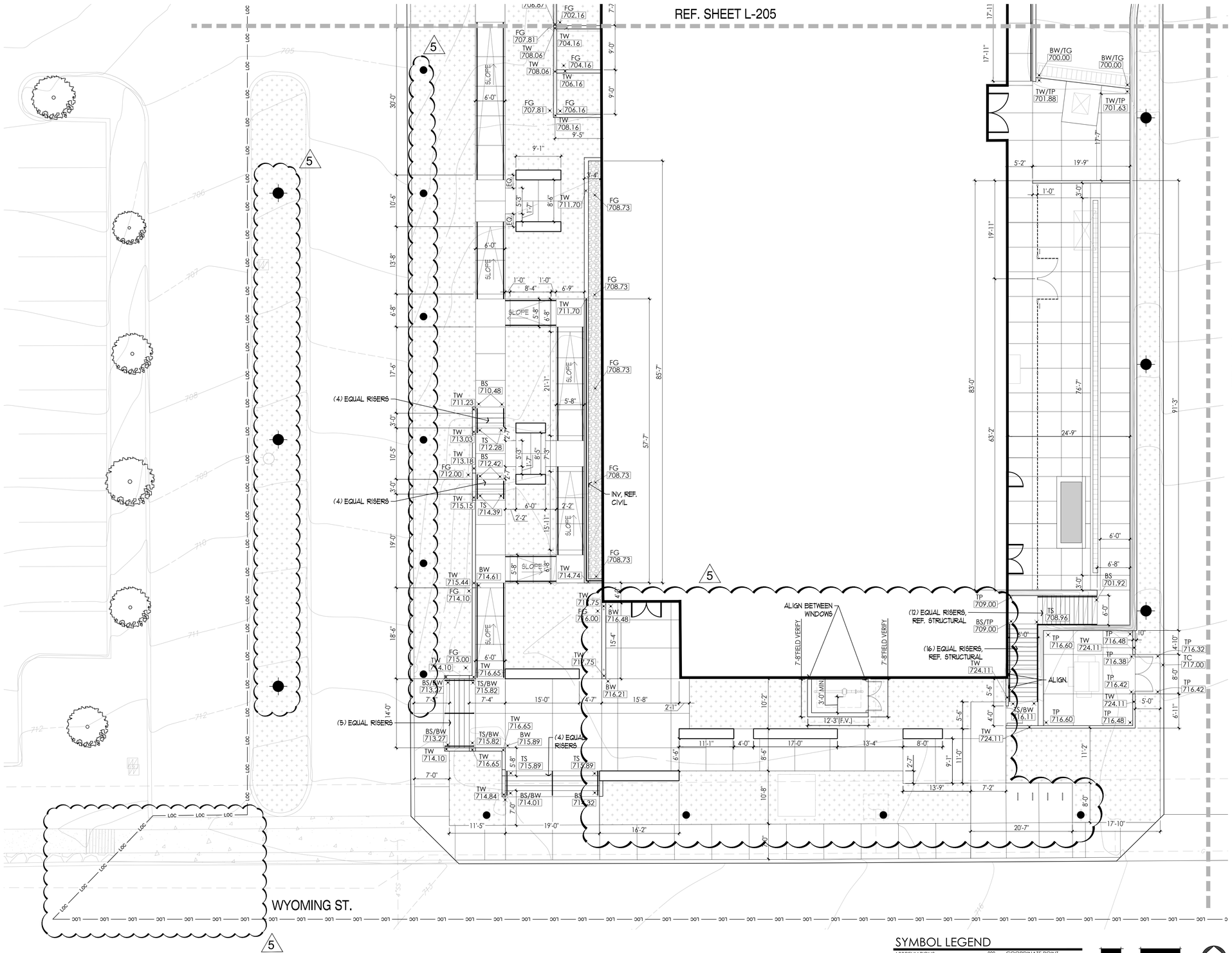
SITE PLAN

DRAWN BY	CHECKED BY
LL	BE
PROJECT NUMBER: 1769	PROJECT ABBREVIATION: THCA
ORIGINAL ISSUE: ISSUE FOR CONSTRUCTION	DATE: 9 OCTOBER 2018

L-203
SHEET NUMBER

400

FILE PATH: W:\1170711\1170711-ARCH-jwoods.RVT
LOCAL TIME: 2/7/2018 10:32:13 AM



SYMBOL LEGEND

ABBREVIATIONS			
FG	FINISH GRADE	○ 000	COORDINATE POINT
TS	TOP OF STEP	+ 100.00	EXISTING/CIVIL ELEVATION
BS	BOTTOM OF STEP	+ 100	PROPOSED ELEVATION
TP	TOP OF PAVING	— —	PROPOSED CONTOUR LABEL
TR	TOP OF RAMP	———	PROPOSED CONTOUR
BR	BOTTOM OF RAMP	— — — —	EXISTING CONTOUR
TB	TOP OF BENCH	A	DRAIN TYPE A
TD	TOP OF DRAIN	B	DRAIN TYPE B
TG	TOP OF GRATE	C	DRAIN TYPE C
TW	TOP OF WALL		
BW	BOTTOM OF WALL		

0 4 8 16 FT
SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"

NORTH

Page/

Page Southerland Page, Inc.
400 W. Cesar Chavez Street Fifth Floor
Austin, TX 78701
page@ink.com

TEL 512 472 5721
FAX 512 477 3211

ARCHITECTURE / ENGINEERING / INTERIORS / PLANNING / CONSULTING
Austin / Dallas / Denver / Houston / San Francisco / Washington DC / International Affiliate Offices

MEP
CNG ENGINEERING
1917 N New Braunfels Ave
#201
San Antonio, TX 78208
210-224-8841

STRUCTURAL
DATUM RIOS
816 Cameron St
#245
San Antonio, TX 78212
210-623-0409

CIVIL
IES ENGINEERING
1001 Reunion Place
Union Square II, Suite 200
San Antonio, TX 78216
210-349-9098

LANDSCAPE
RIALTO STUDIO
2425 Broadway St
San Antonio, TX 78215
210-828-1155

AV, IT, SECURITY
TRUE NORTH
13284 Pond Springs Rd
Suite 304
Austin, TX 78729
972-646-6622

CULINARY DESIGN
RICCA
11 Duskview Lane
Edgecliff Village, TX 76134
817-615-9135

ARCHITECTURE WORKSHOP
1100 Broadway St.
Suite 300R
San Antonio, TX 78215
210-268-2084

ACCD - St. Philip's Campus THCA Center of Excellence

PACKAGE 3

REVISION HISTORY

REVISION	DESCRIPTION	DATE
5	PR040	29 MAY 2020
4	PR026	15 NOV 2019
3	PR023	20 SEP 2019
2	PR018	15 JUL 2019
1	PR012	12 APR 2019

PROFESSIONAL SEALS

REGISTERED LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
BENJAMIN C. BURT
STATE OF TEXAS

05/29/2020

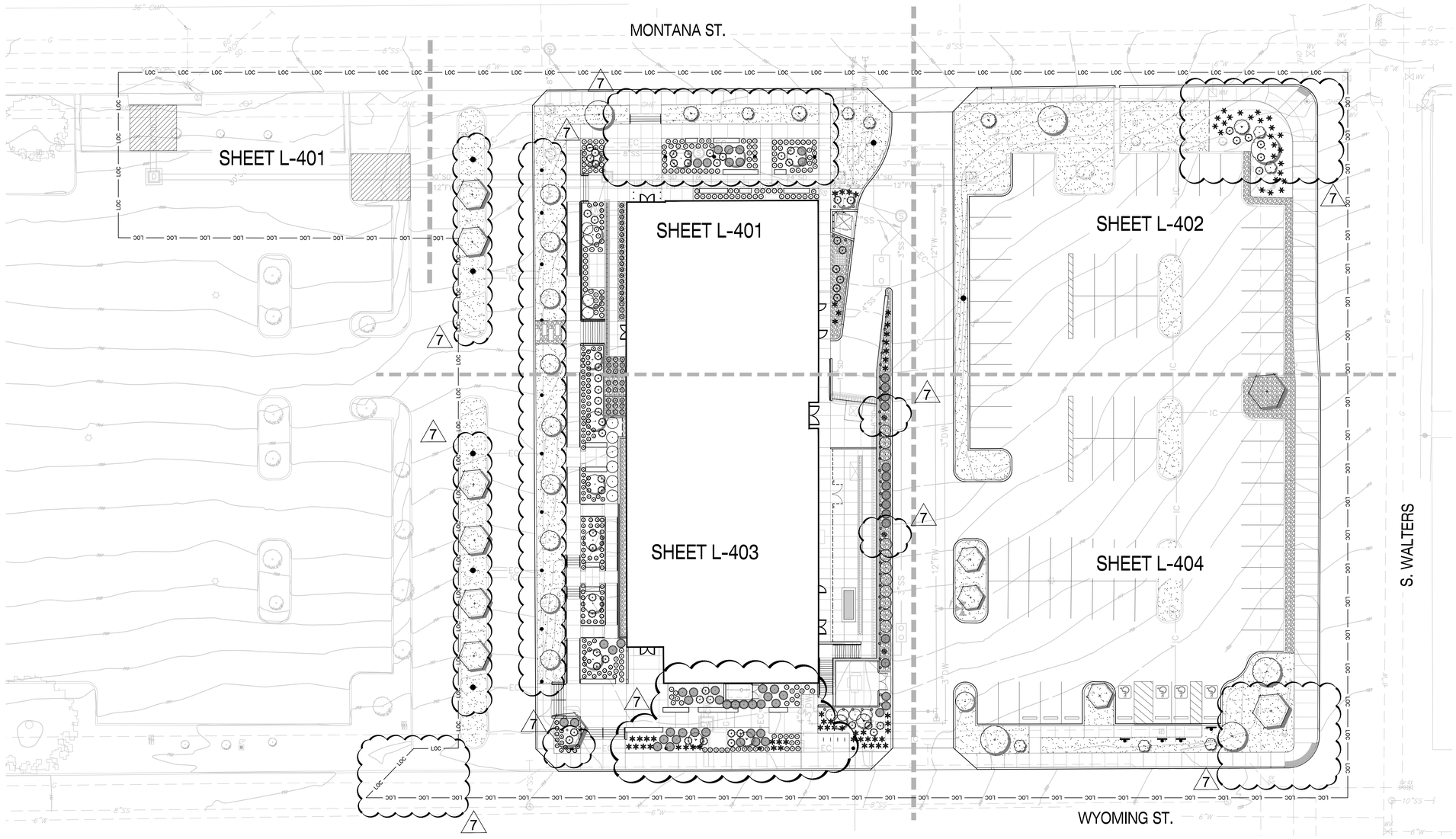
DIMENSIONAL CONTROL PLAN

DRAWN BY	CHECKED BY
LL	BE
PROJECT NUMBER 1769	PROJECT ABBREVIATION THCA
ORIGINAL ISSUE ISSUE FOR CONSTRUCTION	DATE 9 OCTOBER 2018

L-207
SHEET NUMBER

401

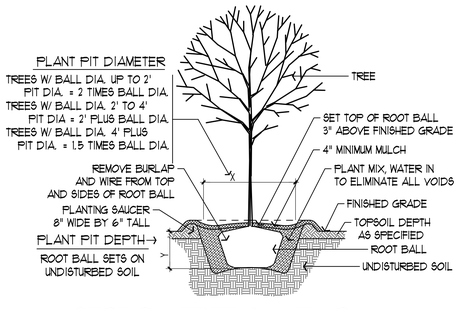
FILE PATH W:\1170711\1170711-ARCH-jwoods.RVT
LOOK NAME
DATE STAMP 2/7/2018 10:32:13 AM



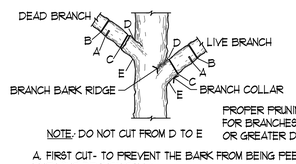
0 10 20 40 FT NORTH
SCALE: 1" = 20'-0"

PLANTING LIST

QTY	KEY	QTY.	COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	SIZE	HEIGHT (FT)	SPREAD (FT)	SPACING (FT)	REMARKS
TREES									
6	ELM	EA	Cedar Elm	*Ulmus crassifolia*	4" caliper	12	6		Full canopy, symmetrical growth with strong central leader
19	ELM	EA	Cedar Elm	*Ulmus crassifolia*	2" caliper	8	3.5		Full canopy, symmetrical growth with strong central leader
8	MTL	EA	Mountain Laurel	*Sophora secundiflora*	5'-6' tall				Multi-trunk, branching to root ball
3	OAK	EA	Live Oak	*Quercus virginiana*	4" caliper	12	8		Full canopy, symmetrical growth
9	OAK	EA	Live Oak	*Quercus virginiana*	2" caliper	7.5	5		Full canopy, symmetrical growth
4	RET	EA	Retama	*Parkinsonia aculeata*	1 1/2" caliper	7	5		Full canopy, symmetrical growth
2	YAU	EA	Yaupon Holly	*Ilex vomitoria 'Pride of Houston'*	#15 cont.				Full canopy, symmetrical growth
6	YAU	EA	Yaupon Holly	*Ilex vomitoria 'Pride of Houston'*	5'-6' tall				Multi-trunk, branching to root ball
SHRUBS									
147	DMG	EA	Dwarf Muhly Grass	*Muhlenbergia emersleyi 'El Toro'*	#5 cont.			2.5	
206	DYA	EA	Dwarf Yaupon Holly	*Ilex vomitoria 'Stokes Dwarf'*	#5 cont.	1.25-1.5	Full	3	
76	HER	EA	Red Yucca	*Hesperaloe parviflora*	#5 cont.	1.25-1.5	Full	3	
58	LMG	EA	Lindheimer Muhly Grass	*Muhlenbergia lindheimeri*	#3 cont.	1.5	Full	4.5	
61	LRB	EA	Rio Bravo Sage	*Leucophyllum langmanniae 'Rio Bravo'*	#5 cont.	1.5	1.5	3	
25	VIB	EA	Sandankwa Viburnum	*Viburnum suspensum*	#15 cont.	3	3	5	
GROUNDCOVERS & VINES						(FT)	(FT)	(FT)	
15,057	BER	SF	Common Bermudagrass	*Cynodon dactylon*	Hydroseed				Multiple runners
	FIC	EA	Fig Ivy	*Ficus pumila*	#1 cont.		Full	5	Multiple runners
2,821	GRV	SF	Gravel						River rock - 2" to 4" pieces



5 SECTION: TREE PLANTING
SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

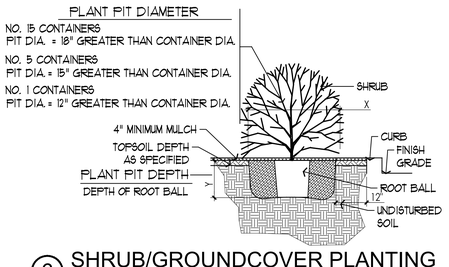


NOTE: DO NOT CUT FROM D TO E

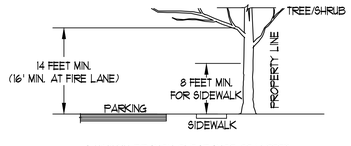
A. FIRST CUT- TO PREVENT THE BARK FROM BEING PEELED WHEN THE BRANCH FALLS.
B. SECOND CUT- TO REDUCE THE WEIGHT OF BRANCH.
C. FINAL CUT- ALLOW FOR HEALING COLLAR BUT NO STUBS.
D. BRANCH RIDGES- INDENT PROPERLY BRANCH RIDGES WHICH ARE SITE FOR DECAY.

FOR OAKS ONLY: PAINT ALL WOUNDS OR CUTS WITH PRUNING SPRAY WITHIN 20 MINUTES TO PREVENT SPREAD OF OAK WILT

3 DETAIL: BRANCH PRUNING
SCALE: N.T.S.

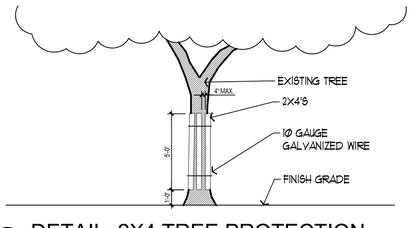


6 SHRUB/GROUNDCOVER PLANTING
SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



A MINIMUM BRANCH CLEARANCE OF 14 FEET ABOVE PARKING LOT/DRIVE LANES (16 FEET ABOVE FIRE LANES) MUST BE MAINTAINED.

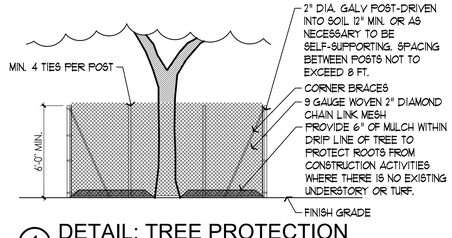
4 DETAIL: TREE BRANCH CLEARANCE
SCALE: N.T.S.



NOTES:
1. PROTECTIVE LUMBER SHALL NOT BE DIRECTLY NAILED TO THE TREE
2. 2X4'S SHALL BE HELD SECURELY IN PLACE WITH 10 GAUGE WIRE WRAPPED OVER THE LUMBER AND AROUND THE TREE AT MIN. OF 2 LOCATIONS.
3. THE GAP BETWEEN THE BOARDS IS TO BE 4 INCHES OR LESS.
4. PROVIDE 6" OF MULCH WITHIN DRIP LINE OF TREE TO PROTECT ROOTS FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES WHEN THERE IS NO EXISTING UNDERSTORY OR TURF.

2 DETAIL: 2X4 TREE PROTECTION
SCALE: 1/4"= 1'-0"

NOTE:
THE DRAWING BELOW DETAILS COMPLIANCE W/ THE MINIMUM TREE PROTECTION GUIDELINES FROM THE CITY OF SAN ANTONIO.



1 DETAIL: TREE PROTECTION
SCALE: 1/4"= 1'-0"

Page/

Page Southerland Page, Inc.
400 W. Cesar Chavez Street Fifth Floor
Austin, TX 78701
page@hnk.com

TEL 512 472 5721
FAX 512 477 3211

ARCHITECTURE / ENGINEERING / INTERIORS / PLANNING / CONSULTING
Austin / Dallas / Denver / Houston / San Francisco / Washington DC / International Affiliate Offices

MEP
CNG ENGINEERING
1917 N New Braunfels Ave
#201
San Antonio, TX 78208
210-224-8841

STRUCTURAL
DATUM RIOS
816 Cameron St
#245
San Antonio, TX 78212
210-623-0409

CIVIL
IES ENGINEERING
1001 Reunion Place
Union Square II, Suite 200
San Antonio, TX 78216
210-349-9098

LANDSCAPE
RIALTO STUDIO
2425 Broadway St
San Antonio, TX 78215
210-828-1155

AV, IT, SECURITY
TRUE NORTH
13284 Pond Springs Rd
Suite 304
Austin, TX 78729
972-646-6622

CULINARY DESIGN
RICCA
11 Duskview Lane
Edgecliff Village, TX 76134
817-615-9135

ARCHITECTURE WORKSHOP
1100 Broadway St.
Suite 300R
San Antonio, TX 78215
210-268-2084

ACCD - St. Philip's Campus
THCA Center of Excellence
PACKAGE 3

REVISION HISTORY

REVISION	DESCRIPTION	DATE
7	PR040	29 MAY 2020
6	PR034	27 JAN 2020
5	PR026	15 NOV 2019
4	PR023	20 SEP 2019
3	PR012	12 APR 2019
2	PR006	01 FEB 2019
1	PR001	13 NOV 2018

PROFESSIONAL SEALS

REGISTERED LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
BRIAN C. RIALTO
STATE OF TEXAS

05/23/2020

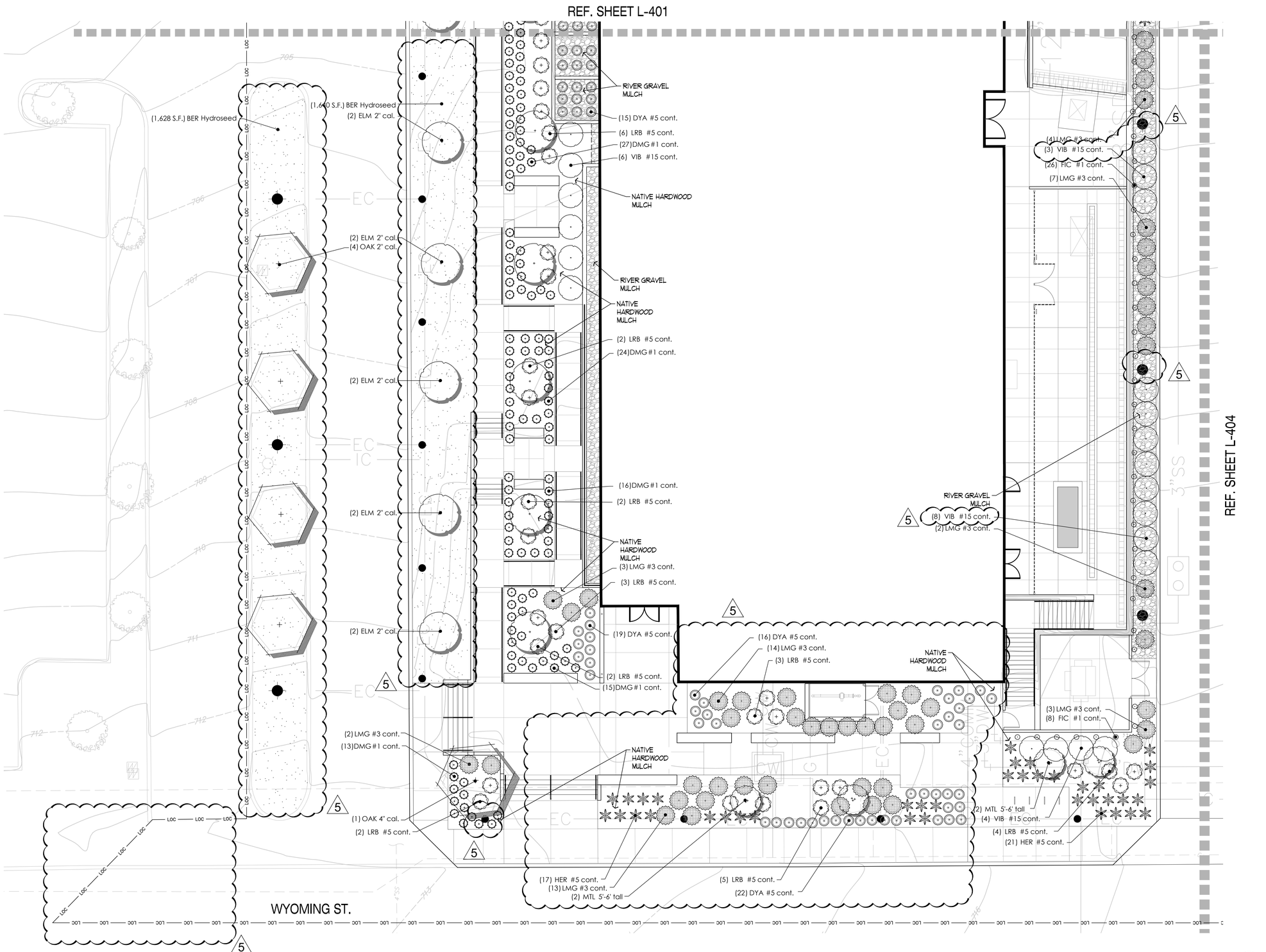
REFERENCE PLANTING PLAN

DRAWN BY	CHECKED BY
LL	BE
PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT ABBREVIATION
1769	THCA
ORIGINAL ISSUE	DATE
ISSUE FOR CONSTRUCTION	9 OCTOBER 2018

L-400
SHEET NUMBER

402

FILE PATH: W:\1170711\1170711-ARCH-jwoods.RVT
VIEW NAME:
DATE STAMP: 2/7/2018 10:32:13 AM



Page/

Page Southerland Page, Inc.
400 W. Cesar Chavez Street Fifth Floor
Austin, TX 78701
page@ink.com

TEL 512 472 6721
FAX 512 477 3211

ARCHITECTURE / ENGINEERING / INTERIORS / PLANNING / CONSULTING
Austin / Dallas / Denver / Houston / San Francisco / Washington DC / International Affiliate Offices

MEP
CNG ENGINEERING
1917 N New Braunfels Ave
#201
San Antonio, TX 78208
210-224-8841

STRUCTURAL
DATUM RIOS
816 Cameron St
#245
San Antonio, TX 78212
210-623-0409

CIVIL
IES ENGINEERING
1001 Reunion Place
Union Square II, Suite 200
San Antonio, TX 78216
210-349-9098

LANDSCAPE
RIALTO STUDIO
2425 Broadway St
San Antonio, TX 78215

210-828-1155

AV, IT, SECURITY
TRUE NORTH
13284 Pond Springs Rd
Suite 304
Austin, TX 78729
972-646-6622

CULINARY DESIGN
RICCA
11 Duskview Lane
Edgecliff Village, TX 76134
817-615-9135

ARCHITECTURE WORKSHOP
1100 Broadway St.
Suite 300R
San Antonio, TX 78215
210-268-2084

ACCD - St. Philip's Campus THCA Center of Excellence

PACKAGE 3

REVISION HISTORY

REVISION	DESCRIPTION	DATE
5	PR040	28 MAY 2020
4	PR026	15 NOV 2019
3	PR023	20 SEP 2019
2	PR012	12 APR 2019
1	PR001	13 NOV 2018

PROFESSIONAL SEALS

REGISTERED LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
BRYAN C. ECKHARDT
STATE OF TEXAS

05/29/2020

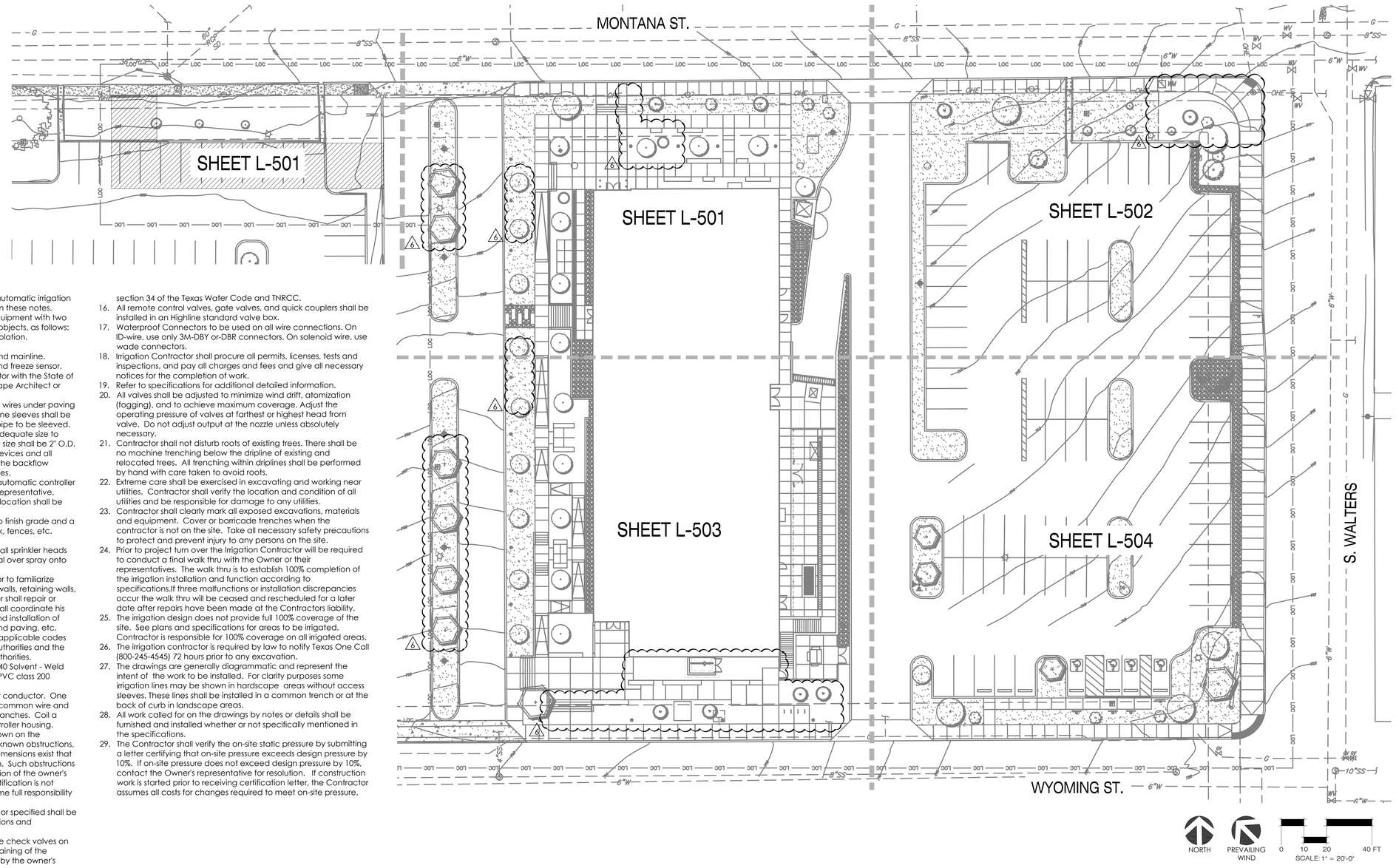
PLANTING PLAN

DRAWN BY	CHECKED BY
LL	BE
PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT ABBREVIATION
1769	THCA
ORIGINAL ISSUE	DATE
ISSUE FOR CONSTRUCTION	9 OCTOBER 2018

L-403
SHEET NUMBER

403

FILE PATH: W:\117071\117071-ARCH-jwoods.RVT
USER NAME:
DATE STAMP: 2/7/2018 10:32:13 AM



IRRIGATION NOTES

1. Contractor to submit as built drawings of the automatic irrigation system as described on the drawing and within these notes. Illustrate on the drawing location of as built equipment with two triangulating measurements from permanent objects, as follows:
   A. All valves electrical, quick coupling and isolation.
   B. All wire junctions and splice boxes.
   C. All ending locations of extra valve wires and mainline.
   D. Location of irrigation controller and rain and freeze sensor.
   Drawings are to be sealed by a licensed Irrigator with the State of Texas. Submit as built drawings to the Landscape Architect or Owner's repersentive.
2. All mainline and lateral line piping and control wires under paving shall be installed in separate sleeves. Lateral line sleeves shall be a minimum of twice (2X) the diameter of the pipe to be sleeved. Mainline and control wire sleeves shall be of adequate size to allow for removal and repair. Minimum sleeve size shall be 2" O.D.
3. Contractor to install all backflow prevention devices and all piping between the point of connection and the backflow preventer as per local and governing authorities.
4. Final location of the backflow preventer and automatic controller shall be approved by the owner's authorized representative.
5. 120 VAC electrical power source at controller location shall be provided by others.
6. All sprinkler heads shall be set perpendicular to finish grade and a minimum of 6" away from walls, rocks, sidewalk, fences, etc. unless otherwise specified.
7. The Irrigation Contractor shall flush and adjust all sprinkler heads and valves for optimum coverage with minimal over spray onto walks, streets, walls, etc.
8. It is the responsibility of the Irrigation Contractor to familiarize himself with all grade differences, location of walls, retaining walls, structures and utilities. The irrigation contractor shall repair or replace all items damaged by his work. He shall coordinate his work with other contractors for the location and installation of pipe sleeves through walls, under roadways and paving, etc.
9. All work shall be installed in accordance with applicable codes and ordinances as per local and governing authorities and the National Electrical Code and it's governing authorities.
10. All irrigation main lines shall be PVC Schedule 40 Solvent - Weld with a min. 12" cover. All lateral lines shall be PVC class 200 solvent weld with 8" min. cover.
11. All control wire shall be #14 AWG solid copper conductor. One (1) tracer wire (green) shall run parallel to the common wire and be joined with waterproof connectors at all branches. Coil a minimum 3 feet of extra tracer wire in the controller housing.
12. Do not willfully install the sprinkler system as shown on the drawings when it is obvious in the field that unknown obstructions, grade differences or differences in the area dimensions exist that might not have been considered in the design. Such obstructions or differences should be brought to the attention of the owner's authorized representative. In the event this notification is not performed, the irrigation contractor shall assume full responsibility for any revisions necessary.
13. All sprinkler equipment not otherwise detailed or specified shall be installed as per manufacturer's recommendations and specifications.
14. The irrigation contractor shall install serviceable check valves on all heads in areas where post valve shut-off draining of the irrigation head causes flooding or as directed by the owner's authorized representative.
15. The contractor shall be a Registered Licensed Irrigator in the State of Texas. Contractor must conform to all codes as stated in section 34 of the Texas Water Code and TNRCC.
16. All remote control valves, gate valves, and quick couplers shall be installed in an Highline standard valve box.
17. Waterproof Connectors to be used on all wire connections. On ID-wire, use only 3M-DBY or-DBR connectors. On solenoid wire, use wade connectors.
18. Irrigation Contractor shall procure all permits, licenses, tests and inspections, and pay all charges and fees and give all necessary notices for the completion of work.
19. Refer to specifications for additional detailed information.
20. All valves shall be adjusted to minimize wind drift, atomization (fogging), and to achieve maximum coverage. Adjust the operating pressure of valves at farthest or highest head from valve. Do not adjust output at the nozzle unless absolutely necessary.
21. Contractor shall not disturb roots of existing trees. There shall be no machine trenching below the dripline of existing and relocated trees. All trenching within driplines shall be performed by hand with care taken to avoid roots.
22. Extreme care shall be exercised in excavating and working near utilities. Contractor shall verify the location and condition of all utilities and be responsible for damage to any utilities.
23. Contractor shall clearly mark all exposed excavations, materials and equipment. Cover or barricade trenches when the contractor is not on the site. Take all necessary safety precautions to protect and prevent injury to any persons on the site.
24. Prior to project turn over the Irrigation Contractor will be required to conduct a final walk thru with the Owner or their representatives. The walk thru is to establish 100% completion of the irrigation installation and function according to specifications.If three malfunctions or installation discrepancies occur the walk thru will be ceased and rescheduled for a later date after repairs have been made at the Contractors liability.
25. The irrigation design does not provide full 100% coverage of the site. See plans and specifications for areas to be irrigated. Contractor is responsible for 100% coverage on all irrigated areas.
26. The irrigation contractor is required by law to notify Texas One Call (800-245-4545) 72 hours prior to any excavation.
27. The drawings are generally diagrammatic and represent the intent of the work to be installed. For clarity purposes some irrigation lines may be shown in hardscape areas without access sleeves. These lines shall be installed in a common trench or at the back of curb in landscape areas.
28. All work called for on the drawings by notes or details shall be furnished and installed whether or not specifically mentioned in the specifications.
29. The Contractor shall verify the on-site static pressure by submitting a letter certifying that on-site pressure exceeds design pressure by 10%. If on-site pressure does not exceed design pressure by 10%, contact the Owner's representative for resolution. If construction work is started prior to receiving certification letter, the Contractor assumes all costs for changes required to meet on-site pressure.

PROJECT SPECIFIC NOTES

1. This project expands and modifies existing irrigation, ref. Sheets L-505 and L-505-A for irrigation drawings of record.
2. Some mainline and other irrigation system modifications must be made to the existing irrigation system prior to general construction. Contractor advised to follow demolition notes on drawings prior to earthwork to ensure that irrigation downstream remains fully operational.
3. This project contains multiple points of connection to an existing mainline system. Find and connect to existing 2" mainline and control wire, ref. Sheet L-507 for water meter location.
4. Adjustments and repairs to all existing components to be included in this scope of work.
5. Do not reuse any salvaged irrigation components on this project.
6. Pipe sizing is intended to maximize water flow efficiency in the mainline system, do not undersize any pipe.
7. This project uses the existing controller, ref. L-507 for location. Additional zones to be connected to existing control wiring. Contractor to adjust zone sequencing to match irrigation layout within.
8. Contractor is responsible for maintaining existing landscape and irrigation in place during construction while providing a dry construction site.
9. Direction herein is based upon as-designed information. Designing licensed irrigator has limited knowledge of field conditions, which may vary. Contractor shall make revisions as necessary to ensure all existing and final landscape areas receive 100% irrigation coverage.

INSTALLATION NOTES

1. Head spacing, nozzle size and coverage patterns vary. Observe and install layout as shown.
2. Symbols denote head type; nozzle is called out at the symbol.
3. Contractor is to adjust for the broadest pattern possible, as governed by walks, fences, curbs, etc.
4. Unlabeled pipe is .75" for rotor and drip laterals and .5" for sprays and bubblers.
5. Installer is to adjust all heads for 100% coverage of the landscaped areas with minimum overspray. Observe head spacing near hardscaped areas.
6. Lateral sleeves will be twice the diameter of pipes within or minimum 4" (whichever is larger). Mainline sleeves to be minimum 6" diameter.
7. Install wiring in a separate sleeve within mainline sleeve, size as necessary.
8. Verify all R.O.W. dimensions with appropriate jurisdiction.
9. Contractor shall take steps necessary to protect utilities and existing fencing at all times.

ZONE PERFORMANCE DATA (RUN TIMES @ 80% E.T.)

ZONE NO.*	APPLICATION	VALVE SIZE	FLOW GPM	AVE. PREC. RATE		MINUTES FOR 1"
15	MP ROTOR TURF	1.5"	24.08	0.40	IN./HR	150
20	MP ROTOR TURF	1"	21.81	0.40	IN./HR	150
21	MP ROTOR TURF	1"	19.51	1.00	IN./HR	60
23	TREE BUBBLER	1"	26.00	1.00	IN./HR	60
24	SHRUB DRIP	1.5"	25.20	1.00	IN./HR	60
NOTE: This is intended to serve as a guide only. Contractor should evaluate actual water needs and schedule each zone to ensure proper plant growth and development.						480 / 8 Hr 0 Min
**Calibrate zones at controller affected by system modifications.*						

LEGEND

- ISOLATION VALVE (PIPE SIZE, FULL PORT)
- 1 / 1" — TREE ZONE / 24.5 GPM — STATION # / APPLICATION; VALVE SIZE / FLOW RATE
- CONTROL VALVE
- DRIP CONTROL VALVE
- TREE BUBBLER
- XX MP ROTATOR TURF SPRAY
- DRIP IN-LINE EMITTER TUBING
- MAINLINE (SCH 40 PVC, SIZE ON SHEET)
- LATERAL PIPE (CLASS 200 OR 315 PVC, SIZE VARIES)
- SLEEVE (SCHEDULE 40 PVC, SIZE VARIES)

PRESSURE CALCULATIONS (FARTHEST ZONE)

ZONE 20: TURF ROTATOR ZONE GPM: 21.8

2" WATER SERVICE AND METER	1.0
2" DOUBLE CHECK	6.0
2" MASTER VALVE	.64
2" LOOPED MAINLINE (CLASS 200 PVC 1184')	.83
ELEVATION GAIN	-1.3
1" CONTROL VALVE	2.9
LATERAL PIPE	2.5
HEAD & NOZZLE	45.0
TOTAL PSI LOSS	57.03
TOTAL DESIGN PRESSURE REQUIRED	62.73

PRESSURE CALCULATIONS (CRITICAL ZONE)

ZONE 23: TREE BUBBLER ZONE GPM: 26.0

2" WATER SERVICE AND METER	1.0
2" DOUBLE CHECK	6.0
2" MASTER VALVE	.64
2" LOOPED MAINLINE (CLASS 200 PVC 1184')	.8
ELEVATION GAIN	-2.2
1.5" CONTROL VALVE	3.9
LATERAL PIPE	2.91
HEAD & NOZZLE	30.0
TOTAL PSI LOSS	43.05
TOTAL DESIGN PRESSURE REQUIRED	47.35

ENDORSEMENT

This irrigation plan conforms to the irrigation design equipment standards set out in 35-510(j) and 35-511(c)(6) of the City of San Antonio Unified Development Code and also complies with the requirements of chapter 344, 344.72-344.77 of the Texas Administrative Code.

The irrigation system does not provide 100% coverage of the site, refer plans and/or specifications for area(s) to be covered. The drawings may be diagrammatic in nature for clarity. Some piping or components may be shown larger than scale or appear to be in hardscape areas. The installer should take this into consideration and interpret the design to provide full coverage of the areas shown with all piping in sleeves, common trenches, at the back of curbs or in other planted areas. The installer is responsible for providing all work contained in the drawings, notes, specifications, and details. The installer is required by law to notify at least two (2) working days prior to any excavation one of the following:

- Lone Star 811 (800-669-8344)
- Texas 811 (800-344-8377)

The installer shall verify that static water supply pressure exceeds the design pressure by a minimum of 10%. If less, notify in writing this office, the owner, or owner's representative for a resolution. Installer shall hold harmless this office, the owner, or owner's representative for failure to make such notification prior to starting construction and thereby accepts all costs and obligations for system supply pressure corrections.

Stanley F. Albus
Licensed Irrigator #LI0004058
Rialto Studio, Inc., 2425 Broadway, Suite 105
San Antonio, Texas 78215
210-828-1155

Page/

Page Southerland Page, Inc.
400 W. Cesar Chavez Street Fifth Floor
Austin, TX 78701
pagethink.com

TEL 512 472 6721
FAX 512 477 3211

ARCHITECTURE / ENGINEERING / INTERIORS / PLANNING / CONSULTING
Austin / Dallas / Denver / Houston / San Francisco / Washington DC / International Affiliate Offices

MEP
CNG ENGINEERING
1917 N New Braunfels Ave
#201
San Antonio, TX 78208
210-224-8841

STRUCTURAL
DATUM RIOS
816 Cameron St
#245
San Antonio, TX 78212
210-623-0409

CIVIL
IES ENGINEERING
1001 Reunion Place
Union Square II, Suite 200
San Antonio, TX 78216
210-349-9098

LANDSCAPE
RIALTO STUDIO
2425 Broadway St
San Antonio, TX 78215
210-828-1155

AV, IT, SECURITY
TRUE NORTH
13284 Pond Springs Rd
Suite 304
Austin, TX 78729
972-646-6622

CULINARY DESIGN
RICCA
11 Duskview Lane
Edgecliff Village, TX 76134
817-615-9135

ARCHITECTURE WORKSHOP
1100 Broadway St.
Suite 300R
San Antonio, TX 78215
210-268-2084

ACCD - St. Philip's Campus
THCA Center of Excellence
PACKAGE 3

REVISION HISTORY

REVISION	DESCRIPTION	DATE
6	PR040	29 MAY 2020
5	PR034	27 JAN 2020
4	PR026	15 NOV 2019
3	PR023	20 SEP 2019
2	PR012	12 APR 2019
1	PR006	01 FEB 2019

PROFESSIONAL SEALS

STATE OF TEXAS
STANLEY F. ALBUS
LICENSED
IRRIGATOR
5-29-2020

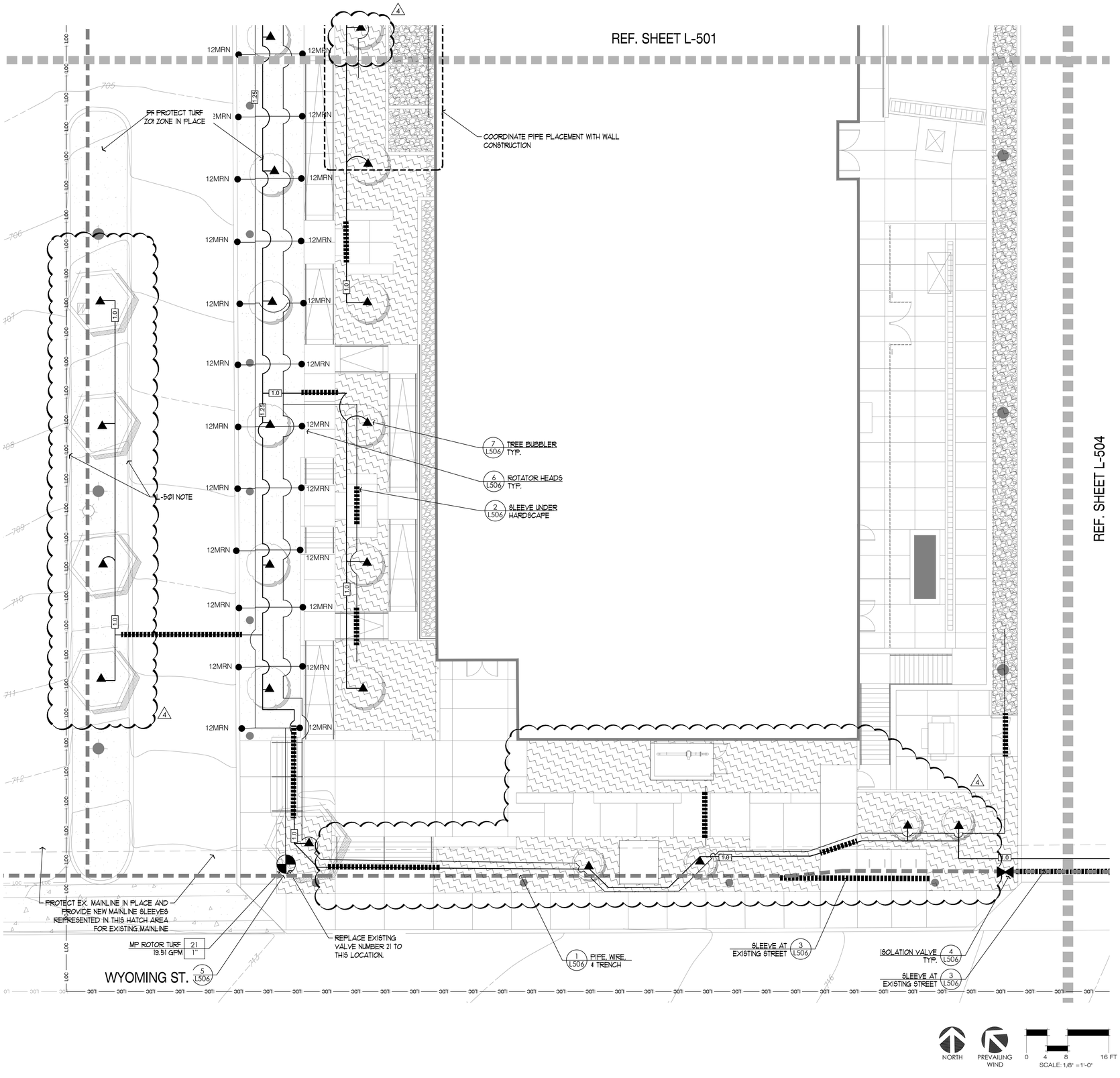
REFERENCE IRRIGATION PLAN

DRAWN BY: KV	CHECKED BY: SA
PROJECT NUMBER: 1769	PROJECT ABBREVIATION: THCA
ORIGINAL ISSUE: ISSUE FOR CONSTRUCTION	DATE: 9 OCTOBER 2018

L-500
SHEET NUMBER

404

FILE PATH: W:\117071\117071-ARCH-jwoods.RVT
USER NAME:
DATE STAMP: 2/7/2018 10:32:13 AM



Page/

Page Southerland Page, Inc.
400 W. Cesar Chavez Street Fifth Floor
Austin, TX 78701
page@ink.com

TEL 512 472 6721
FAX 512 477 3211

ARCHITECTURE / ENGINEERING / INTERIORS / PLANNING / CONSULTING
Austin / Dallas / Denver / Houston / San Francisco / Washington DC / International Affiliate Offices

MEP
CNG ENGINEERING
1917 N New Braunfels Ave
#201
San Antonio, TX 78208
210-224-8841

STRUCTURAL
DATUM RIOS
816 Cameron St
#245
San Antonio, TX 78212
210-623-0409

CIVIL
IES ENGINEERING
1001 Reunion Place
Union Square II, Suite 200
San Antonio, TX 78216
210-349-9098

LANDSCAPE
RIALTO STUDIO
2425 Broadway St
San Antonio, TX 78215
210-828-1155

AV, IT, SECURITY
TRUE NORTH
13284 Pond Springs Rd
Suite 304
Austin, TX 78729
972-646-6622

CULINARY DESIGN
RICCA
11 Duskview Lane
Edgecliff Village, TX 76134
817-615-9135

ARCHITECTURE WORKSHOP
1100 Broadway St.
Suite 300R
San Antonio, TX 78215
210-268-2084

ACCD - St. Philip's Campus THCA Center of Excellence

PACKAGE 3

REVISION HISTORY

REVISION	DESCRIPTION	DATE
4	PR040	29 MAY 2020
3	PR034	27 JAN 2020
2	PR026	15 NOV 2019
1	PR023	20 SEP 2018

PROFESSIONAL SEALS

STATE OF TEXAS
STANLEY F. ALBUS
1329
LICENSED
5.29.2020

IRRIGATION PLAN

DRAWN BY: KV	CHECKED BY: SA
PROJECT NUMBER: 1769	PROJECT ABBREVIATION: THCA
ORIGINAL ISSUE: ISSUE FOR CONSTRUCTION	DATE: 9 OCTOBER 2018

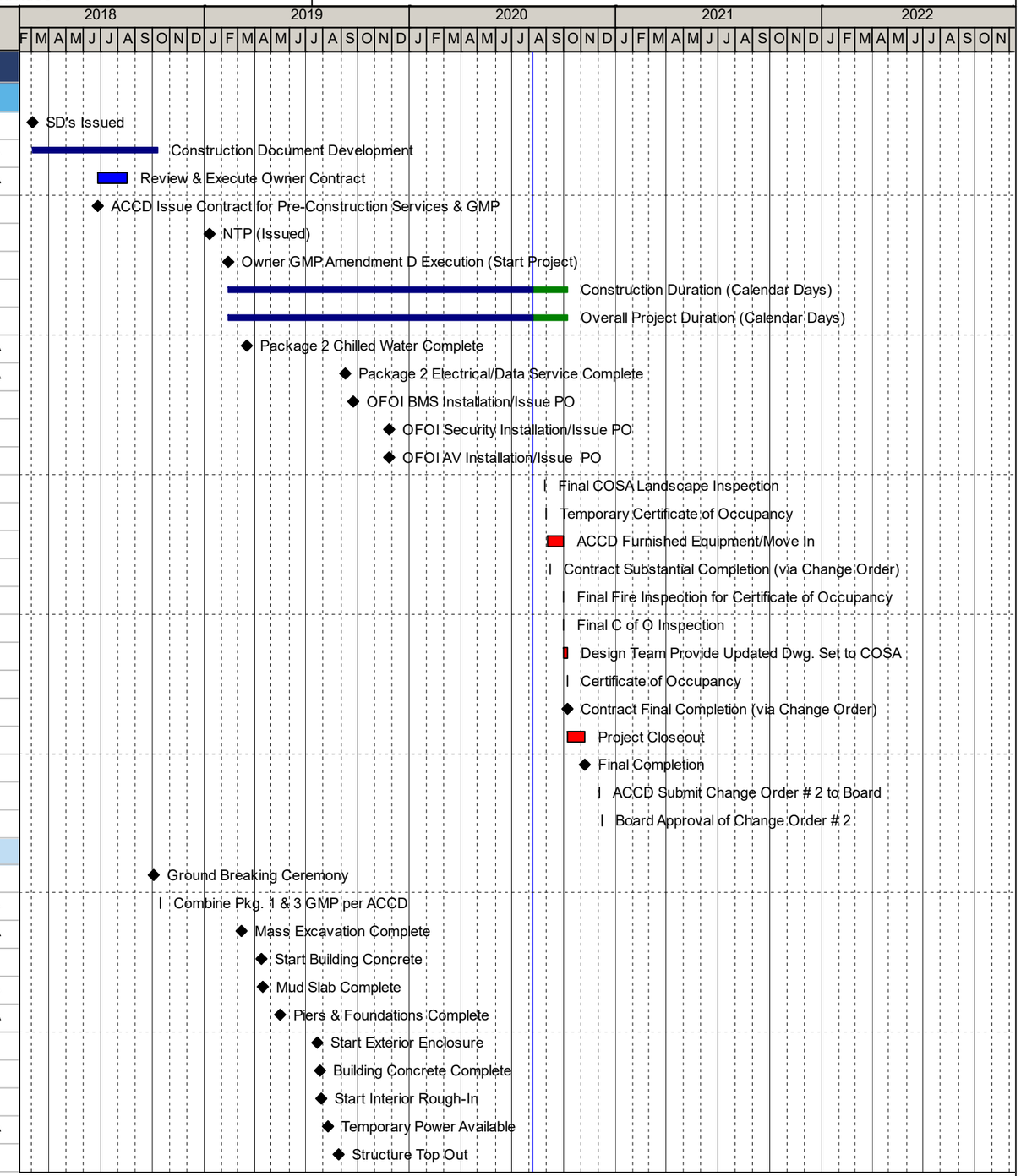
L-503
SHEET NUMBER

405

FILE PATH: W:\1170711\117071-ARCH-jwoods.RVT
FILE NAME:
DATE STAMP: 2/7/2018 10:32:13 AM

3148004-AB - ACCD - THCA Culinary Arts | TASK filter: All Activities | Data Date: 07-Aug-20 / Run Date: 25-Nov-20

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
ACCD - THCA Culinary Arts						
Executive Summary						
A7800	SD's Issued	0	0	100%	02-Mar-18 A	
A7760	Construction Document Development	78	0	100%	02-Mar-18 A	10-Oct-18 A
A7790	Review & Execute Owner Contract	25	0	100%	26-Jun-18 A	16-Aug-18 A
A8510	ACCD Issue Contract for Pre-Construction Services & GMP	0	0	100%	26-Jun-18 A	
PK3-100	NTP (Issued)	0	0	100%	10-Jan-19 A	
A8060	Owner GMP Amendment D Execution (Start Project)	0	0	100%	13-Feb-19 A	
A7740	Construction Duration (Calendar Days)	469	62	86.78%	13-Feb-19 A	07-Oct-20
A40530	Overall Project Duration (Calendar Days)	516	62	87.98%	13-Feb-19 A	07-Oct-20
A7920	Package 2 Chilled Water Complete	0	0	100%		18-Mar-19 A
A7930	Package 2 Electrical/Data Service Complete	0	0	100%		09-Sep-19 A
A7730	OFOI BMS Installation/Issue PO	0	0	100%	23-Sep-19 A	
A8040	OFOI Security Installation/Issue PO	0	0	100%	25-Nov-19 A	
A7810	OFOI AV Installation/Issue PO	0	0	100%	25-Nov-19 A	
A1090	Final COSA Landscape Inspection	1	1	0%	27-Aug-20	27-Aug-20
A8170	Temporary Certificate of Occupancy	1	1	0%	31-Aug-20	31-Aug-20
A1060	ACCD Furnished Equipment/Move In	20	20	0%	02-Sep-20	30-Sep-20
A1070	Contract Substantial Completion (via Change Order)	1	1	0%	07-Sep-20	07-Sep-20
A1100	Final Fire Inspection for Certificate of Occupancy	1	1	0%	30-Sep-20	30-Sep-20
A8250	Final C of O Inspection	1	1	0%	30-Sep-20	30-Sep-20
A1110	Design Team Provide Updated Dwg. Set to COSA	4	4	0%	01-Oct-20	06-Oct-20
A1120	Certificate of Occupancy	1	1	0%	07-Oct-20	07-Oct-20
A7720	Contract Final Completion (via Change Order)	0	0	0%		07-Oct-20
A1130	Project Closeout	30	30	0%	08-Oct-20	06-Nov-20
A1140	Final Completion	0	0	0%		06-Nov-20
A1150	ACCD Submit Change Order # 2 to Board	1	1	0%	02-Dec-20	02-Dec-20
A1160	Board Approval of Change Order # 2	1	1	0%	08-Dec-20	08-Dec-20
Construction Milestones						
PK1-000	Ground Breaking Ceremony	0	0	100%	04-Oct-18 A	
PK1-20	Combine Pkg. 1 & 3 GMP per ACCD	1	0	100%	16-Oct-18 A	16-Oct-18 A
PK1-100	Mass Excavation Complete	0	0	100%		08-Mar-19 A
PK3-150	Start Building Concrete	0	0	100%	13-Apr-19 A	
PK1-120	Mud Slab Complete	0	0	100%		15-Apr-19 A
PK1-110	Piers & Foundations Complete	0	0	100%		15-May-19 A
PK3-110	Start Exterior Enclosure	0	0	100%	22-Jul-19 A	
PK3-160	Building Concrete Complete	0	0	100%		26-Jul-19 A
PK3-240	Start Interior Rough-In	0	0	100%	29-Jul-19 A	
PK3-145	Temporary Power Available	0	0	100%		09-Aug-19 A
PK3-120	Structure Top Out	0	0	100%	28-Aug-19 A	



Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

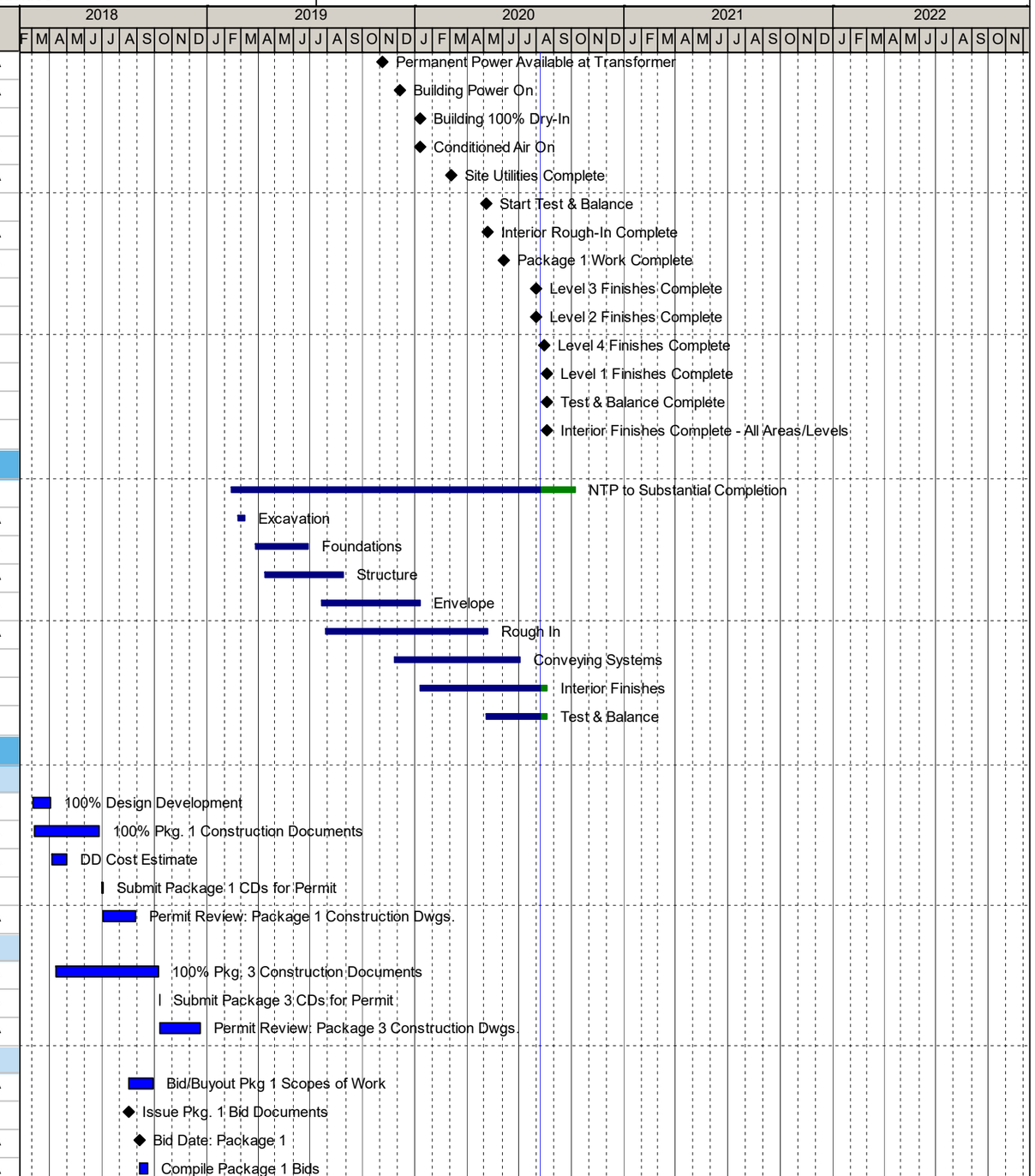
Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

3148004-AB - ACCD - THCA Culinary Arts | TASK filter: All Activities | Data Date: 07-Aug-20 / Run Date: 25-Nov-20

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
PK3-125	Permanent Power Available at Transformer	0	0	100%		04-Nov-19 A
PK3-135	Building Power On	0	0	100%		06-Dec-19 A
PK3-130	Building 100% Dry-In	0	0	100%		09-Jan-20 A
PK3-140	Conditioned Air On	0	0	100%		10-Jan-20 A
PK1-130	Site Utilities Complete	0	0	100%		04-Mar-20 A
PK3-220	Start Test & Balance	0	0	100%	04-May-20 A	
PK3-250	Interior Rough-In Complete	0	0	100%		08-May-20 A
PK1-140	Package 1 Work Complete	0	0	100%		05-Jun-20 A
PK3-180	Level 3 Finishes Complete	0	0	100%		31-Jul-20 A
PK3-190	Level 2 Finishes Complete	0	0	100%		31-Jul-20 A
PK3-170	Level 4 Finishes Complete	0	0	0%		14-Aug-20
PK3-200	Level 1 Finishes Complete	0	0	0%		18-Aug-20
PK3-230	Test & Balance Complete	0	0	0%		19-Aug-20
PK3-210	Interior Finishes Complete - All Areas/Levels	0	0	0%		19-Aug-20
Benchmarking						
3418004-BM-1000	NTP to Substantial Completion	0	43	0%	13-Feb-19 A	07-Oct-20
3418004-BM-1010	Excavation	0	0	100%	26-Feb-19 A	08-Mar-19 A
3418004-BM-1020	Foundations	0	0	100%	28-Mar-19 A	28-Jun-19 A
3418004-BM-1030	Structure	0	0	100%	13-Apr-19 A	28-Aug-19 A
3418004-BM-1040	Envelope	0	0	100%	22-Jul-19 A	09-Jan-20 A
3418004-BM-1050	Rough In	32	0	100%	29-Jul-19 A	08-May-20 A
3418004-BM-1070	Conveying Systems	0	0	100%	25-Nov-19 A	02-Jul-20 A
3418004-BM-1060	Interior Finishes	75	8	89.33%	10-Jan-20 A	18-Aug-20
3418004-BM-1080	Test & Balance	40	9	77.5%	04-May-20 A	19-Aug-20
Design/Preconstruction						
Design Development						
A8310	100% Design Development	35	0	100%	02-Mar-18 A	03-Apr-18 A
A8330	100% Pkg. 1 Construction Documents	37	0	100%	06-Mar-18 A	26-Jun-18 A
A8320	DD Cost Estimate	20	0	100%	04-Apr-18 A	30-Apr-18 A
A8340	Submit Package 1 CDs for Permit	1	0	100%	02-Jul-18 A	02-Jul-18 A
A8270	Permit Review: Package 1 Construction Dwgs.	20	0	100%	03-Jul-18 A	29-Aug-18 A
Construction Document Development						
A7860	100% Pkg. 3 Construction Documents	31	0	100%	11-Apr-18 A	09-Oct-18 A
A7850	Submit Package 3 CDs for Permit	1	0	100%	10-Oct-18 A	10-Oct-18 A
A7870	Permit Review: Package 3 Construction Dwgs.	30	0	100%	11-Oct-18 A	21-Dec-18 A
Package 1: Early Site, Utilities & Piers						
A8360	Bid/Buyout Pkg 1 Scopes of Work	30	0	100%	17-Aug-18 A	28-Sep-18 A
A8350	Issue Pkg. 1 Bid Documents	0	0	100%	17-Aug-18 A	
A8260	Bid Date: Package 1	0	0	100%		05-Sep-18 A
A8280	Compile Package 1 Bids	10	0	100%	06-Sep-18 A	19-Sep-18 A



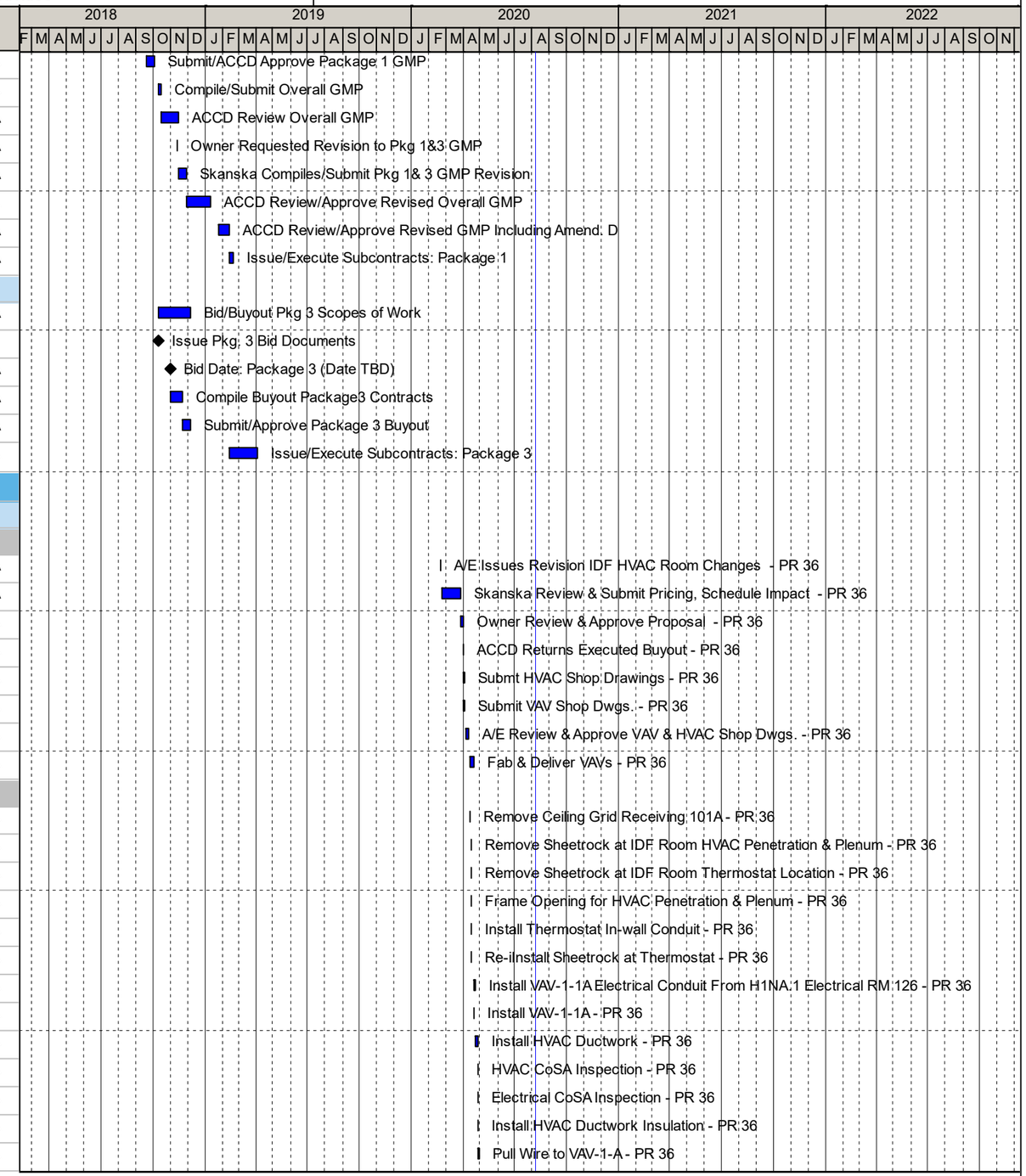
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A8290	Submit/ACCD Approve Package 1 GMP	10	0	100%	20-Sep-18 A	03-Oct-18 A
A8590	Compile/Submit Overall GMP	4	0	100%	11-Oct-18 A	16-Oct-18 A
A8600	ACCD Review Overall GMP	30	0	100%	16-Oct-18 A	14-Nov-18 A
PK1-150	Owner Requested Revision to Pkg 1&3 GMP	1	0	100%	14-Nov-18 A	14-Nov-18 A
A8610	Skanska Compiles/Submit Pkg 1& 3 GMP Revision	8	0	100%	15-Nov-18 A	28-Nov-18 A
A8620	ACCD Review/Approve Revised Overall GMP	30	0	100%	29-Nov-18 A	10-Jan-19 A
A8630	ACCD Review/Approve Revised GMP Including Amend. D	13	0	100%	25-Jan-19 A	12-Feb-19 A
A8300	Issue/Execute Subcontracts: Package 1	5	0	100%	13-Feb-19 A	19-Feb-19 A
Package 3: Structure, Exterior, Interior Build Out						
A7950	Bid/Buyout Pkg 3 Scopes of Work	40	0	100%	11-Oct-18 A	06-Dec-18 A
A7940	Issue Pkg. 3 Bid Documents	0	0	100%	11-Oct-18 A	
A7880	Bid Date: Package 3 (Date TBD)	0	0	100%		01-Nov-18 A
A7890	Compile Buyout Package3 Contracts	15	0	100%	02-Nov-18 A	21-Nov-18 A
A7900	Submit/Approve Package 3 Buyout	10	0	100%	23-Nov-18 A	06-Dec-18 A
A7910	Issue/Execute Subcontracts: Package 3	20	0	100%	13-Feb-19 A	04-Apr-19 A
Schedule Impacts						
PR 36: IDF HVAC Room Changes						
Procurement						
ORC.01	A/E Issues Revision IDF HVAC Room Changes - PR 36	1	0	100%	21-Feb-20 A	21-Feb-20 A
ORC.02	Skanska Review & Submit Pricing, Schedule Impact - PR 36	15	0	100%	24-Feb-20 A	27-Mar-20 A
ORC.03	Owner Review & Approve Proposal - PR 36	4	0	100%	27-Mar-20 A	01-Apr-20 A
ORC.04	ACCD Returns Executed Buyout - PR 36	1	0	100%	01-Apr-20 A	01-Apr-20 A
PRO.11	Submt HVAC Shop Drawings - PR 36	2	0	100%	02-Apr-20 A	03-Apr-20 A
PRO.01	Submit VAV Shop Dwgs. - PR 36	2	0	100%	02-Apr-20 A	03-Apr-20 A
PRO.21	A/E Review & Approve VAV & HVAC Shop Dwgs. - PR 36	5	0	100%	06-Apr-20 A	10-Apr-20 A
PRO.31	Fab & Deliver VAVs - PR 36	18	0	100%	13-Apr-20 A	20-Apr-20 A
Level 1 IDF						
LVL1.01	Remove Ceiling Grid Receiving 101A - PR 36	2	0	100%	13-Apr-20 A	14-Apr-20 A
LVL1.81	Remove Sheetrock at IDF Room HVAC Penetration & Plenum - PR 36	1	0	100%	15-Apr-20 A	15-Apr-20 A
LVL1.51	Remove Sheetrock at IDF Room Thermostat Location - PR 36	1	0	100%	15-Apr-20 A	15-Apr-20 A
LVL1.91	Frame Opening for HVAC Penetration & Plenum - PR 36	1	0	100%	16-Apr-20 A	16-Apr-20 A
LVL1.61	Install Thermostat In-wall Conduit - PR 36	1	0	100%	16-Apr-20 A	16-Apr-20 A
LVL1.71	Re-iInstall Sheetrock at Thermostat - PR 36	1	0	100%	17-Apr-20 A	17-Apr-20 A
LVL1.21	Install VAV-1-1A Electrical Conduit From H1NA.1 Electrical RM 126 - PR 3	3	0	100%	20-Apr-20 A	24-Apr-20 A
LVL1.11	Install VAV-1-1A - PR 36	1	0	100%	20-Apr-20 A	20-Apr-20 A
LVL1.101	Install HVAC Ductwork - PR 36	4	0	100%	24-Apr-20 A	27-Apr-20 A
LVL1.151	HVAC CoSA Inspection - PR 36	1	0	100%	27-Apr-20 A	27-Apr-20 A
LVL1.141	Electrical CoSA Inspection - PR 36	1	0	100%	27-Apr-20 A	27-Apr-20 A
LVL1.111	Install HVAC Ductwork Insulation - PR 36	2	0	100%	27-Apr-20 A	28-Apr-20 A
LVL1.31	Pull Wire to VAV-1-A - PR 36	3	0	100%	27-Apr-20 A	29-Apr-20 A



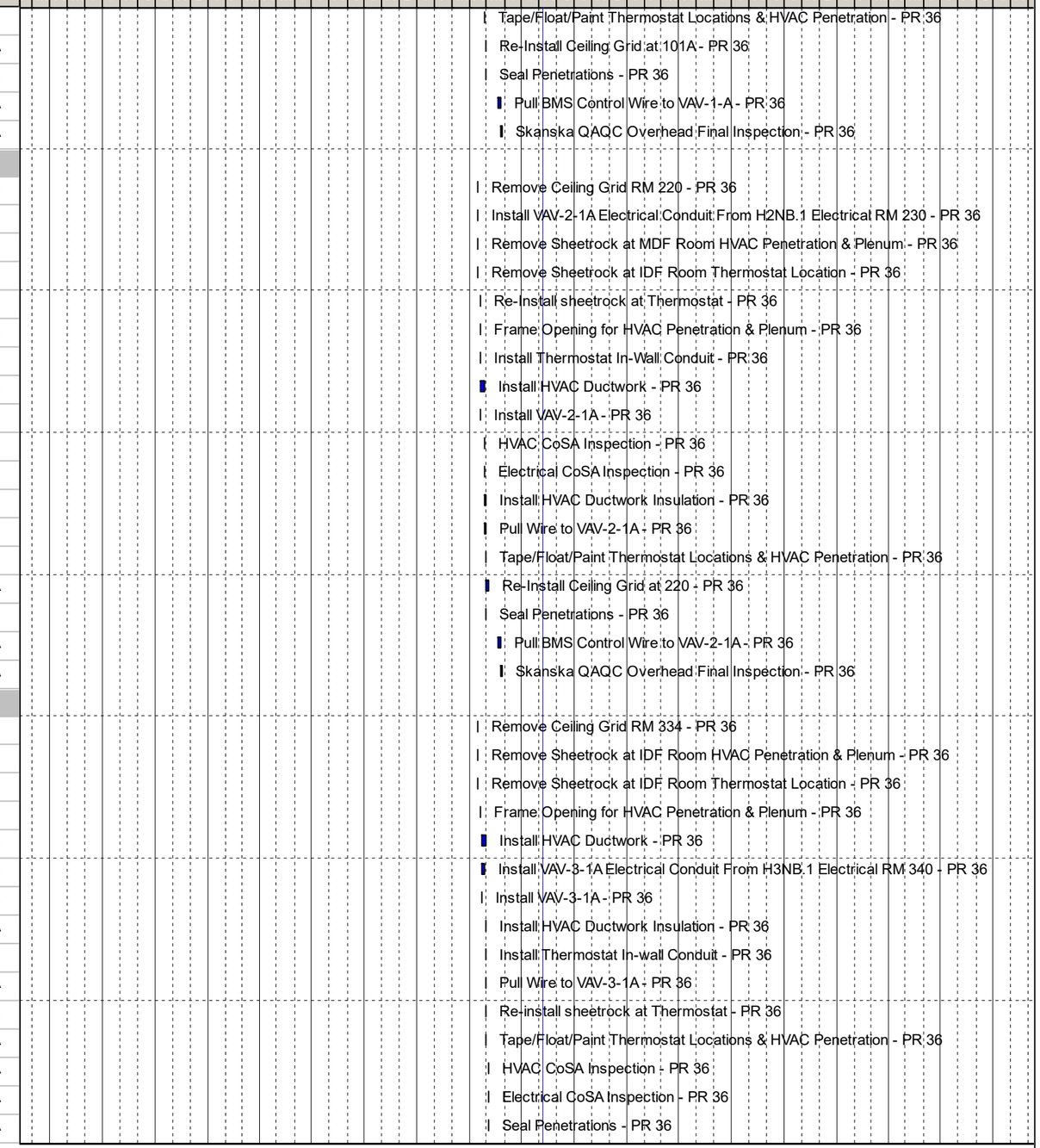
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
LVL1.121	Tape/Float/Paint Thermostat Locations & HVAC Penetration - PR 36	1	0	100%	28-Apr-20 A	28-Apr-20 A
LVL1.161	Re-Install Ceiling Grid at 101A - PR 36	3	0	100%	29-Apr-20 A	01-May-20 A
LVL1.131	Seal Penetrations - PR 36	1	0	100%	29-Apr-20 A	29-Apr-20 A
LVL1.41	Pull BMS Control Wire to VAV-1-A - PR 36	3	0	100%	21-May-20 A	26-May-20 A
LVL1.171	Skanska QAQC Overhead Final Inspection - PR 36	4	0	100%	26-May-20 A	28-May-20 A
Level 2 MDF						
LVL2.01	Remove Ceiling Grid RM 220 - PR 36	2	0	100%	15-Apr-20 A	16-Apr-20 A
LVL2.21	Install VAV-2-1A Electrical Conduit From H2NB.1 Electrical RM 230 - PR 3	3	0	100%	16-Apr-20 A	17-Apr-20 A
LVL2.81	Remove Sheetrock at MDF Room HVAC Penetration & Plenum - PR 36	1	0	100%	17-Apr-20 A	17-Apr-20 A
LVL2.51	Remove Sheetrock at IDF Room Thermostat Location - PR 36	1	0	100%	17-Apr-20 A	17-Apr-20 A
LVL2.71	Re-Install sheetrock at Thermostat - PR 36	1	0	100%	20-Apr-20 A	20-Apr-20 A
LVL2.91	Frame Opening for HVAC Penetration & Plenum - PR 36	1	0	100%	20-Apr-20 A	20-Apr-20 A
LVL2.61	Install Thermostat In-Wall Conduit - PR 36	1	0	100%	20-Apr-20 A	20-Apr-20 A
LVL2.101	Install HVAC Ductwork - PR 36	4	0	100%	21-Apr-20 A	28-Apr-20 A
LVL2.11	Install VAV-2-1A - PR 36	1	0	100%	21-Apr-20 A	21-Apr-20 A
LVL2.151	HVAC CoSA Inspection - PR 36	1	0	100%	28-Apr-20 A	28-Apr-20 A
LVL2.141	Electrical CoSA Inspection - PR 36	1	0	100%	28-Apr-20 A	28-Apr-20 A
LVL2.111	Install HVAC Ductwork Insulation - PR 36	2	0	100%	28-Apr-20 A	29-Apr-20 A
LVL2.31	Pull Wire to VAV-2-1A - PR 36	3	0	100%	28-Apr-20 A	30-Apr-20 A
LVL2.121	Tape/Float/Paint Thermostat Locations & HVAC Penetration - PR 36	1	0	100%	29-Apr-20 A	29-Apr-20 A
LVL2.161	Re-Install Ceiling Grid at 220 - PR 36	3	0	100%	30-Apr-20 A	04-May-20 A
LVL2.131	Seal Penetrations - PR 36	1	0	100%	30-Apr-20 A	30-Apr-20 A
LVL2.41	Pull BMS Control Wire to VAV-2-1A - PR 36	3	0	100%	21-May-20 A	26-May-20 A
LVL2.171	Skanska QAQC Overhead Final Inspection - PR 36	4	0	100%	26-May-20 A	28-May-20 A
Level 3 IDF						
LVL3.01	Remove Ceiling Grid RM 334 - PR 36	2	0	100%	16-Apr-20 A	17-Apr-20 A
LVL3.81	Remove Sheetrock at IDF Room HVAC Penetration & Plenum - PR 36	1	0	100%	17-Apr-20 A	17-Apr-20 A
LVL3.51	Remove Sheetrock at IDF Room Thermostat Location - PR 36	1	0	100%	17-Apr-20 A	17-Apr-20 A
LVL3.91	Frame Opening for HVAC Penetration & Plenum - PR 36	1	0	100%	21-Apr-20 A	21-Apr-20 A
LVL3.101	Install HVAC Ductwork - PR 36	4	0	100%	22-Apr-20 A	29-Apr-20 A
LVL3.21	Install VAV-3-1A Electrical Conduit From H3NB.1 Electrical RM 340 - PR 3	3	0	100%	22-Apr-20 A	27-Apr-20 A
LVL3.11	Install VAV-3-1A - PR 36	1	0	100%	22-Apr-20 A	22-Apr-20 A
LVL3.111	Install HVAC Ductwork Insulation - PR 36	2	0	100%	29-Apr-20 A	01-May-20 A
LVL3.61	Install Thermostat In-wall Conduit - PR 36	1	0	100%	29-Apr-20 A	29-Apr-20 A
LVL3.31	Pull Wire to VAV-3-1A - PR 36	3	0	100%	29-Apr-20 A	01-May-20 A
LVL3.71	Re-install sheetrock at Thermostat - PR 36	1	0	100%	30-Apr-20 A	30-Apr-20 A
LVL3.121	Tape/Float/Paint Thermostat Locations & HVAC Penetration - PR 36	1	0	100%	01-May-20 A	01-May-20 A
LVL3.151	HVAC CoSA Inspection - PR 36	1	0	100%	04-May-20 A	04-May-20 A
LVL3.141	Electrical CoSA Inspection - PR 36	1	0	100%	04-May-20 A	04-May-20 A
LVL3.131	Seal Penetrations - PR 36	1	0	100%	04-May-20 A	04-May-20 A



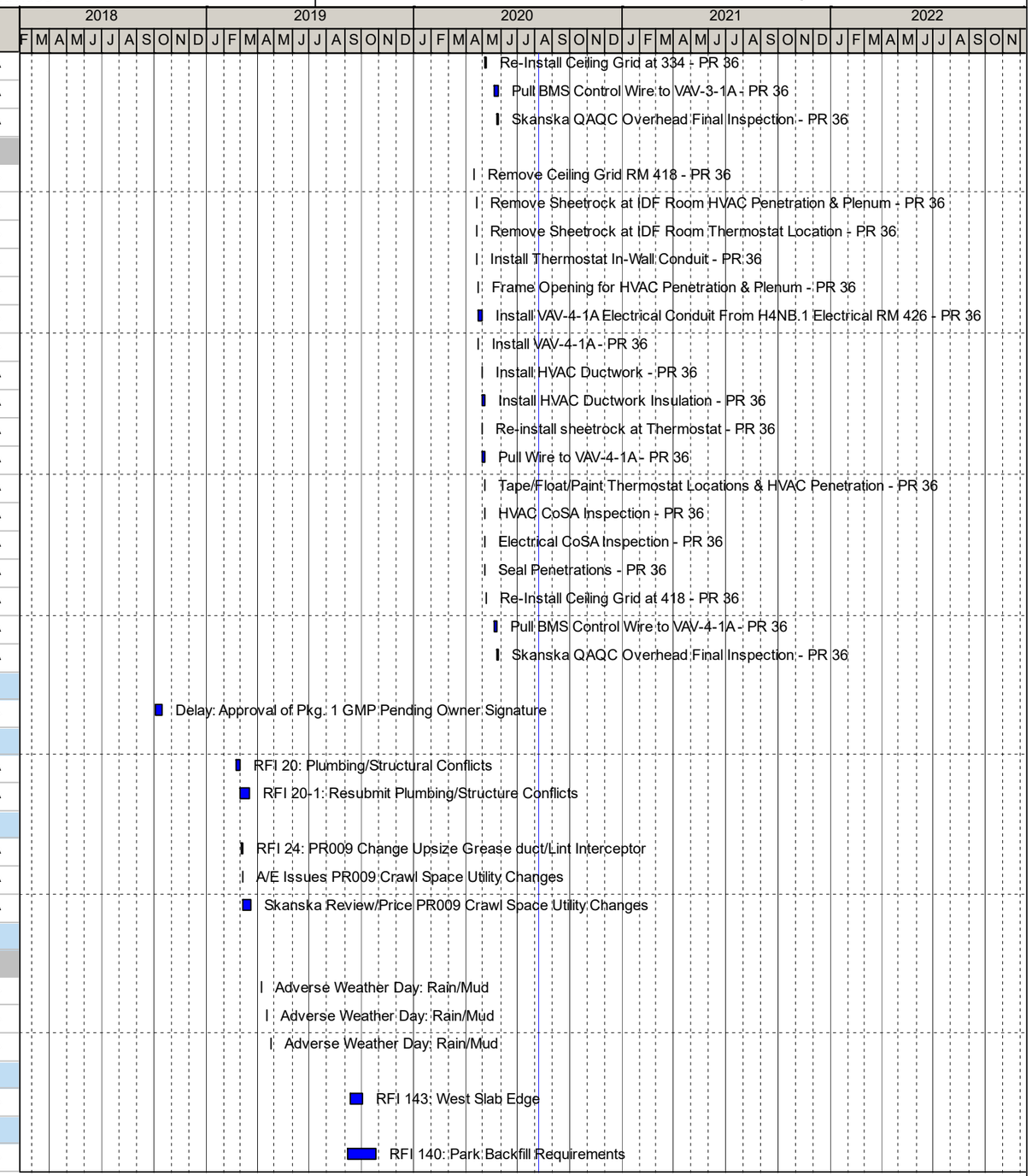
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
LVL3.161	Re-Install Ceiling Grid at 334 - PR 36	3	0	100%	05-May-20 A	07-May-20 A
LVL3.41	Pull BMS Control Wire to VAV-3-1A - PR 36	3	0	100%	22-May-20 A	27-May-20 A
LVL3.171	Skanska QAQC Overhead Final Inspection - PR 36	4	0	100%	27-May-20 A	28-May-20 A
Level 4 IDF						
LVL4.01	Remove Ceiling Grid RM 418 - PR 36	2	0	100%	16-Apr-20 A	17-Apr-20 A
LVL4.81	Remove Sheetrock at IDF Room HVAC Penetration & Plenum - PR 36	1	0	100%	20-Apr-20 A	20-Apr-20 A
LVL4.51	Remove Sheetrock at IDF Room Thermostat Location - PR 36	1	0	100%	20-Apr-20 A	20-Apr-20 A
LVL4.61	Install Thermostat In-Wall Conduit - PR 36	1	0	100%	20-Apr-20 A	20-Apr-20 A
LVL4.91	Frame Opening for HVAC Penetration & Plenum - PR 36	1	0	100%	22-Apr-20 A	22-Apr-20 A
LVL4.21	Install VAV-4-1A Electrical Conduit From H4NB.1 Electrical RM 426 - PR 3	3	0	100%	23-Apr-20 A	29-Apr-20 A
LVL4.11	Install VAV-4-1A - PR 36	1	0	100%	23-Apr-20 A	23-Apr-20 A
LVL4.101	Install HVAC Ductwork - PR 36	4	0	100%	29-Apr-20 A	01-May-20 A
LVL4.111	Install HVAC Ductwork Insulation - PR 36	2	0	100%	01-May-20 A	05-May-20 A
LVL4.71	Re-install sheetrock at Thermostat - PR 36	1	0	100%	01-May-20 A	01-May-20 A
LVL4.31	Pull Wire to VAV-4-1A - PR 36	3	0	100%	01-May-20 A	05-May-20 A
LVL4.121	Tape/Float/Paint Thermostat Locations & HVAC Penetration - PR 36	1	0	100%	04-May-20 A	04-May-20 A
LVL4.151	HVAC CoSA Inspection - PR 36	1	0	100%	05-May-20 A	05-May-20 A
LVL4.141	Electrical CoSA Inspection - PR 36	1	0	100%	05-May-20 A	05-May-20 A
LVL4.131	Seal Penetrations - PR 36	1	0	100%	05-May-20 A	05-May-20 A
LVL4.161	Re-Install Ceiling Grid at 418 - PR 36	3	0	100%	06-May-20 A	08-May-20 A
LVL4.41	Pull BMS Control Wire to VAV-4-1A - PR 36	3	0	100%	22-May-20 A	27-May-20 A
LVL4.171	Skanska QAQC Overhead Final Inspection - PR 36	4	0	100%	27-May-20 A	28-May-20 A
Delay to Package 1 NTP						
PK1-10	Delay: Approval of Pkg. 1 GMP Pending Owner Signature	5	0	100%	04-Oct-18 A	15-Oct-18 A
RFI 20: Crawlspace plumbing/Structural Conflicts						
BIMCS150	RFI 20: Plumbing/Structural Conflicts	5	0	100%	22-Feb-19 A	28-Feb-19 A
BIMCS290	RFI 20-1: Resubmit Plumbing/Structure Conflicts	5	0	100%	01-Mar-19 A	18-Mar-19 A
RFI 24/PR009: Crawl Space Utility Conflicts						
A41630	RFI 24: PR009 Change Upsize Grease duct/Lint Interceptor	5	0	100%	04-Mar-19 A	06-Mar-19 A
A41640	A/E Issues PR009 Crawl Space Utility Changes	1	0	100%	06-Mar-19 A	06-Mar-19 A
A41650	Skanska Review/Price PR009 Crawl Space Utility Changes	10	0	100%	07-Mar-19 A	20-Mar-19 A
Weather Impacts						
April 2018						
A41920	Adverse Weather Day: Rain/Mud	1	0	100%	08-Apr-19 A	08-Apr-19 A
A41930	Adverse Weather Day: Rain/Mud	1	0	100%	18-Apr-19 A	18-Apr-19 A
A41910	Adverse Weather Day: Rain/Mud	1	0	100%	24-Apr-19 A	24-Apr-19 A
RFI 143: West Slab Edge Discrepancies Level 3&4						
A42130	RFI 143: West Slab Edge	5	0	100%	11-Sep-19 A	02-Oct-19 A
RFI 140: Park Backfill Requirements at Grease/Lint Trap						
A42140	RFI 140: Park Backfill Requirements	5	0	100%	06-Sep-19 A	25-Oct-19 A



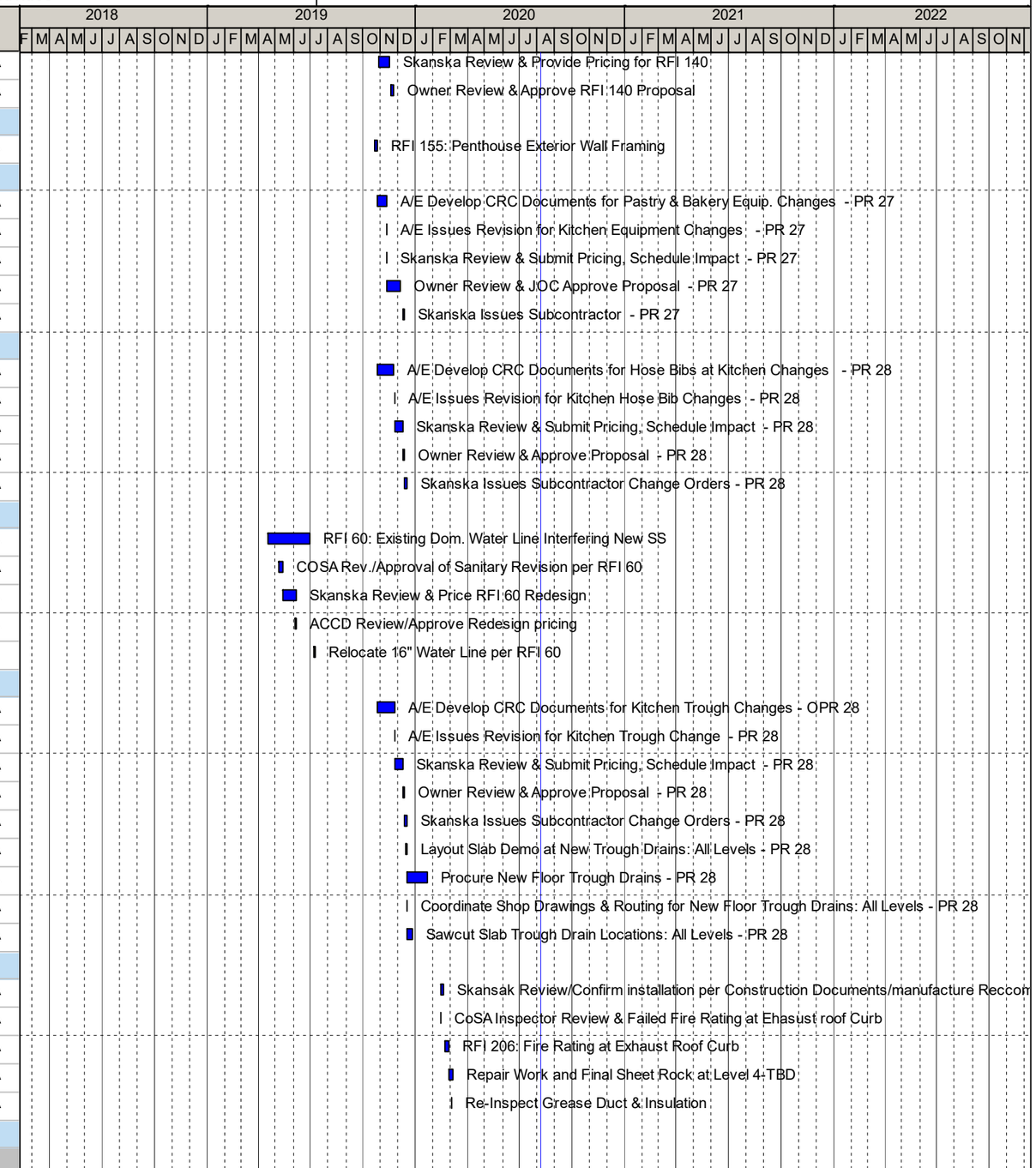
Remaining Level of Effort
Mi...
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A42310	Skanska Review & Provide Pricing for RFI 140	5	0	100%	28-Oct-19 A	15-Nov-19 A
A42320	Owner Review & Approve RFI 140 Proposal	5	0	100%	18-Nov-19 A	22-Nov-19 A
RFI 155: Penthouse Exterior Wall Framing						
A42150	RFI 155: Penthouse Exterior Wall Framing	5	0	100%	22-Oct-19 A	25-Oct-19 A
PR 27: Level 2 Pastry & Bakery Equipment Changes						
A42280	A/E Develop CRC Documents for Pastry & Bakery Equip. Changes - PR 2	20	0	100%	25-Oct-19 A	11-Nov-19 A
A42160	A/E Issues Revision for Kitchen Equipment Changes - PR 27	1	0	100%	12-Nov-19 A	12-Nov-19 A
A42190	Skanska Review & Submit Pricing, Schedule Impact - PR 27	9	0	100%	12-Nov-19 A	12-Nov-19 A
A42200	Owner Review & JOC Approve Proposal - PR 27	5	0	100%	13-Nov-19 A	06-Dec-19 A
A42210	Skanska Issues Subcontractor - PR 27	4	0	100%	09-Dec-19 A	12-Dec-19 A
PR 28: Add Hose Bibs at Kitchens						
A42300	A/E Develop CRC Documents for Hose Bibs at Kitchen Changes - PR 28	20	0	100%	25-Oct-19 A	22-Nov-19 A
A42180	A/E Issues Revision for Kitchen Hose Bib Changes - PR 28	1	0	100%	25-Nov-19 A	25-Nov-19 A
A42250	Skanska Review & Submit Pricing, Schedule Impact - PR 28	9	0	100%	26-Nov-19 A	09-Dec-19 A
A42260	Owner Review & Approve Proposal - PR 28	3	0	100%	10-Dec-19 A	12-Dec-19 A
A42270	Skanska Issues Subcontractor Change Orders - PR 28	2	0	100%	13-Dec-19 A	16-Dec-19 A
RFI 60: Sanitary Sewer Revisions						
A2460	RFI 60: Existing Dom. Water Line Interfering New SS	5	0	100%	19-Apr-19 A	30-Jun-19 A
A2480	COSA Rev./Approval of Sanitary Revision per RFI 60	5	0	100%	07-May-19 A	13-May-19 A
A2490	Skanska Review & Price RFI 60 Redesign	7	0	100%	14-May-19 A	05-Jun-19 A
A2510	ACCD Review/Approve Redesign pricing	5	0	100%	05-Jun-19 A	06-Jun-19 A
A2500	Relocate 16" Water Line per RFI 60	5	0	100%	08-Jul-19 A	08-Jul-19 A
PR 28: Add Trough Drains at Kitchens						
A42290	A/E Develop CRC Documents for Kitchen Trough Changes - OPR 28	20	0	100%	25-Oct-19 A	25-Nov-19 A
A42170	A/E Issues Revision for Kitchen Trough Change - PR 28	1	0	100%	25-Nov-19 A	25-Nov-19 A
A42220	Skanska Review & Submit Pricing, Schedule Impact - PR 28	9	0	100%	26-Nov-19 A	09-Dec-19 A
A42230	Owner Review & Approve Proposal - PR 28	3	0	100%	10-Dec-19 A	12-Dec-19 A
A42240	Skanska Issues Subcontractor Change Orders - PR 28	2	0	100%	13-Dec-19 A	16-Dec-19 A
A42350	Layout Slab Demo at New Trough Drains: All Levels - PR 28	2	0	100%	16-Dec-19 A	18-Dec-19 A
A42360	Procure New Floor Trough Drains - PR 28	22	0	100%	17-Dec-19 A	21-Jan-20 A
A42340	Coordinate Shop Drawings & Routing for New Floor Trough Drains: All Lev	5	0	100%	17-Dec-19 A	18-Dec-19 A
A42330	Sawcut Slab Trough Drain Locations: All Levels - PR 28	8	0	100%	18-Dec-19 A	27-Dec-19 A
RFI 206: Fire Rating at Exhaust Roof Curb/Grease Duct						
A42400	Skansak Review/Confirm installation per Construction Documents/manufa	5	0	100%	14-Feb-20 A	20-Feb-20 A
A42390	CoSA Inspector Review & Failed Fire Rating at Ehasust roof Curb	1	0	100%	14-Feb-20 A	14-Feb-20 A
A42380	RFI 206: Fire Rating at Exhaust Roof Curb	5	0	100%	21-Feb-20 A	27-Feb-20 A
A42410	Repair Work and Final Sheet Rock at Level 4-TBD	5	0	100%	28-Feb-20 A	05-Mar-20 A
A42420	Re-Inspect Grease Duct & Insulation	5	0	100%	04-Mar-20 A	05-Mar-20 A
PR #040 - Added CMU/Masonry Wall @ Gas Meter						
PR # 040 Pricing & Approval						



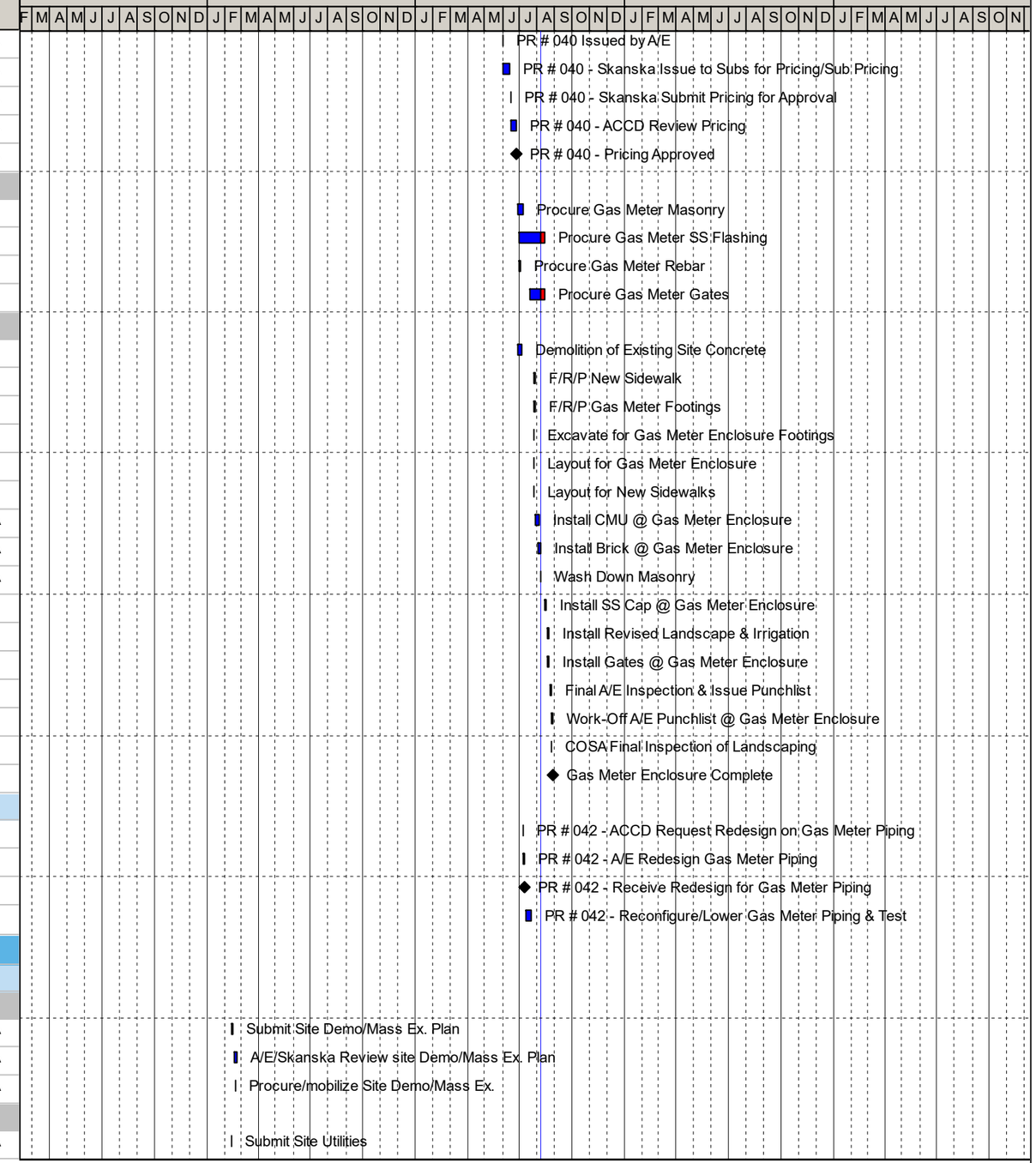
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
GM.ORC.01	PR # 040 Issued by A/E	1	0	100%	02-Jun-20 A	02-Jun-20 A
GM.ORC.02	PR # 040 - Skanska Issue to Subs for Pricing/Sub Pricing	15	0	100%	03-Jun-20 A	15-Jun-20 A
GM.ORC.03	PR # 040 - Skanska Submit Pricing for Approval	1	0	100%	16-Jun-20 A	16-Jun-20 A
GM.ORC.04	PR # 040 - ACCD Review Pricing	5	0	100%	17-Jun-20 A	26-Jun-20 A
GM.ORC.05	PR # 040 - Pricing Approved	0	0	100%		26-Jun-20 A
PR # 040 Material Procurement						
GM.PRO.01	Procure Gas Meter Masonry	10	0	100%	29-Jun-20 A	08-Jul-20 A
GM.PRO.04	Procure Gas Meter SS Flashing	5	5	0%	29-Jun-20 A	13-Aug-20
GM.PRO.02	Procure Gas Meter Rebar	4	0	100%	29-Jun-20 A	02-Jul-20 A
GM.PRO.03	Procure Gas Meter Gates	20	5	75%	20-Jul-20 A	13-Aug-20
PR # 040 Construction						
GM.01	Demolition of Existing Site Concrete	4	0	100%	29-Jun-20 A	06-Jul-20 A
GM.06	F/R/P New Sidewalk	4	0	100%	27-Jul-20 A	28-Jul-20 A
GM.05	F/R/P Gas Meter Footings	3	0	100%	27-Jul-20 A	28-Jul-20 A
GM.04	Excavate for Gas Meter Enclosure Footings	1	0	100%	27-Jul-20 A	27-Jul-20 A
GM.03	Layout for Gas Meter Enclosure	2	0	100%	27-Jul-20 A	27-Jul-20 A
GM.02	Layout for New Sidewalks	2	0	100%	27-Jul-20 A	27-Jul-20 A
GM.07	Install CMU @ Gas Meter Enclosure	3	0	100%	29-Jul-20 A	06-Aug-20 A
GM.08	Install Brick @ Gas Meter Enclosure	4	0	100%	03-Aug-20 A	07-Aug-20 A
GM.09	Wash Down Masonry	1	0	100%	07-Aug-20 A	07-Aug-20 A
GM.18	Install SS Cap @ Gas Meter Enclosure	2	2	0%	14-Aug-20	17-Aug-20
GM.11	Install Revised Landscape & Irrigation	4	4	0%	18-Aug-20	21-Aug-20
GM.10	Install Gates @ Gas Meter Enclosure	3	3	0%	18-Aug-20	20-Aug-20
GM.13	Final A/E Inspection & Issue Punchlist	2	2	0%	24-Aug-20	25-Aug-20
GM.14	Work-Off A/E Punchlist @ Gas Meter Enclosure	2	2	0%	26-Aug-20	27-Aug-20
GM.12	COSA Final Inspection of Landscaping	1	1	0%	26-Aug-20	26-Aug-20
GM.15	Gas Meter Enclosure Complete	0	0	0%		27-Aug-20
PR # 042 - Reconfigure/Lower Gas Line						
PR.042-100	PR # 042 - ACCD Request Redesign on Gas Meter Piping	1	0	100%	07-Jul-20 A	07-Jul-20 A
PR.042-110	PR # 042 - A/E Redesign Gas Meter Piping	10	0	100%	08-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A
PR.042-120	PR # 042 - Receive Redesign for Gas Meter Piping	0	0	100%		10-Jul-20 A
PR.042-130	PR # 042 - Reconfigure/Lower Gas Meter Piping & Test	5	0	100%	13-Jul-20 A	22-Jul-20 A
Procurement						
Early Work						
Site Demo/Mass Excavation						
A40310	Submit Site Demo/Mass Ex. Plan	5	0	100%	14-Feb-19 A	15-Feb-19 A
A40320	A/E/Skanska Review site Demo/Mass Ex. Plan	7	0	100%	18-Feb-19 A	22-Feb-19 A
A40330	Procure/mobilize Site Demo/Mass Ex.	2	0	100%	19-Feb-19 A	20-Feb-19 A
Site Utilities						
A6680	Submit Site Utilities	10	0	100%	13-Feb-19 A	13-Feb-19 A



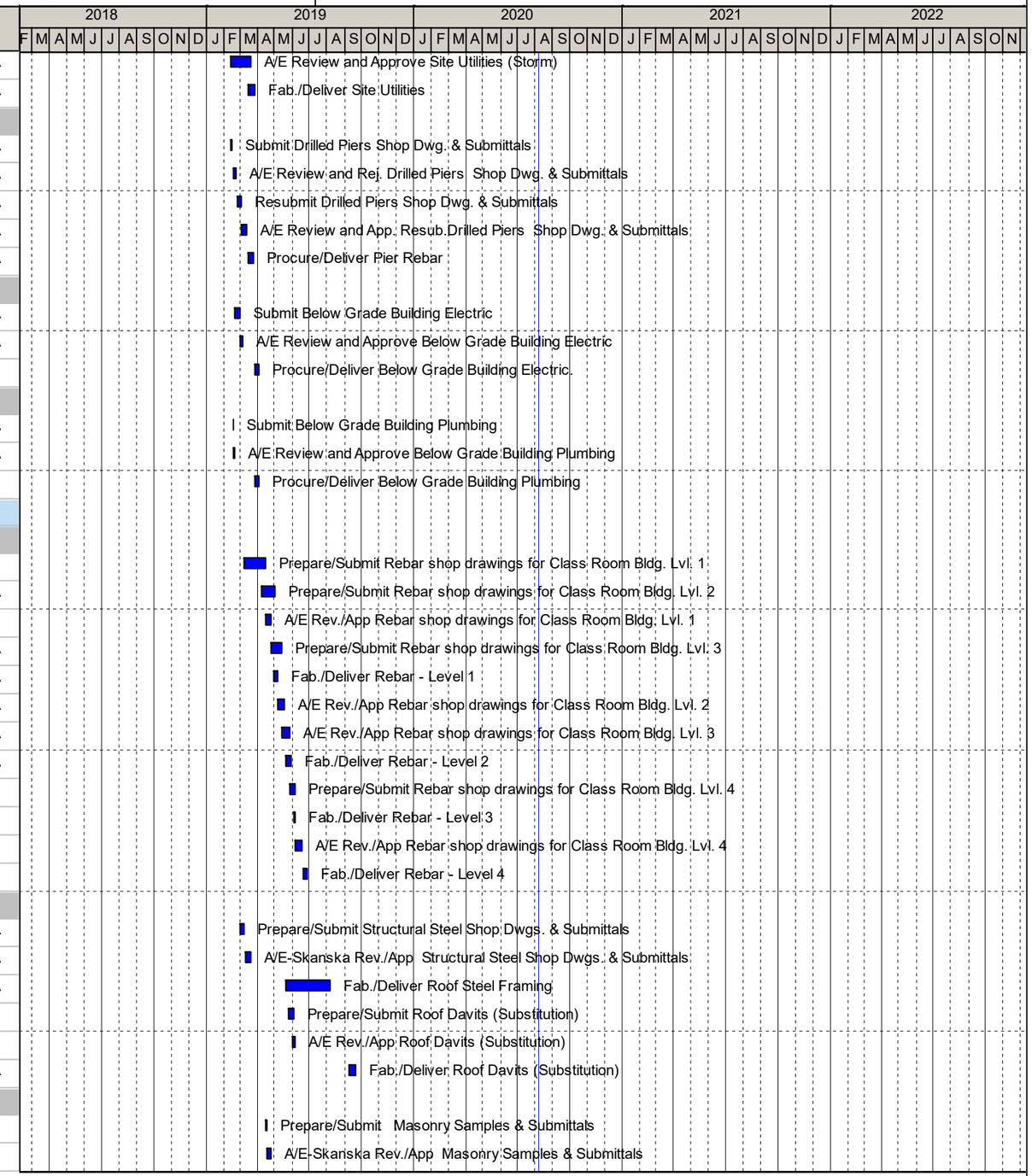
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A6690	A/E Review and Approve Site Utilities (Storm)	10	0	100%	14-Feb-19 A	20-Mar-19 A
A6700	Fab./Deliver Site Utilities	15	0	100%	15-Mar-19 A	28-Mar-19 A
Pkg. 1 Concrete						
A6750	Submit Drilled Piers Shop Dwg. & Submittals	15	0	100%	13-Feb-19 A	15-Feb-19 A
A6760	A/E Review and Rej. Drilled Piers Shop Dwg. & Submittals	10	0	100%	18-Feb-19 A	22-Feb-19 A
A1630	Resubmit Drilled Piers Shop Dwg. & Submittals	5	0	100%	25-Feb-19 A	04-Mar-19 A
A1640	A/E Review and App. Resub.Drilled Piers Shop Dwg. & Submittals	10	0	100%	05-Mar-19 A	14-Mar-19 A
A6540	Procure/Deliver Pier Rebar	10	0	100%	15-Mar-19 A	25-Mar-19 A
Pkg. 1 Electrical						
A40470	Submit Below Grade Building Electric	20	0	100%	20-Feb-19 A	28-Feb-19 A
A40480	A/E Review and Approve Below Grade Building Electric	10	0	100%	01-Mar-19 A	07-Mar-19 A
A40490	Procure/Deliver Below Grade Building Electric.	10	0	100%	27-Mar-19 A	04-Apr-19 A
Pkg. 1 Mechanical/Plumbing						
A40500	Submit Below Grade Building Plumbing	20	0	100%	18-Feb-19 A	19-Feb-19 A
A40510	A/E Review and Approve Below Grade Building Plumbing	10	0	100%	19-Feb-19 A	20-Feb-19 A
A40520	Procure/Deliver Below Grade Building Plumbing	10	0	100%	27-Mar-19 A	04-Apr-19 A
THCA Building & Final Site						
Pkg. 3 Concrete						
A11370	Prepare/Submit Rebar shop drawings for Class Room Bldg. Lvl. 1	15	0	100%	08-Mar-19 A	15-Apr-19 A
A41770	Prepare/Submit Rebar shop drawings for Class Room Bldg. Lvl. 2	15	0	100%	08-Apr-19 A	03-May-19 A
A11380	A/E Rev./App Rebar shop drawings for Class Room Bldg. Lvl. 1	10	0	100%	16-Apr-19 A	26-Apr-19 A
A41800	Prepare/Submit Rebar shop drawings for Class Room Bldg. Lvl. 3	15	0	100%	25-Apr-19 A	14-May-19 A
A11390	Fab./Deliver Rebar - Level 1	4	0	100%	29-Apr-19 A	06-May-19 A
A41780	A/E Rev./App Rebar shop drawings for Class Room Bldg. Lvl. 2	10	0	100%	06-May-19 A	17-May-19 A
A41810	A/E Rev./App Rebar shop drawings for Class Room Bldg. Lvl. 3	10	0	100%	15-May-19 A	28-May-19 A
A41790	Fab./Deliver Rebar - Level 2	4	0	100%	20-May-19 A	31-May-19 A
A41830	Prepare/Submit Rebar shop drawings for Class Room Bldg. Lvl. 4	15	0	100%	28-May-19 A	06-Jun-19 A
A41820	Fab./Deliver Rebar - Level 3	4	0	100%	03-Jun-19 A	06-Jun-19 A
A41840	A/E Rev./App Rebar shop drawings for Class Room Bldg. Lvl. 4	10	0	100%	07-Jun-19 A	19-Jun-19 A
A41850	Fab./Deliver Rebar - Level 4	4	0	100%	20-Jun-19 A	27-Jun-19 A
Structural & Misc. Steel						
A8780	Prepare/Submit Structural Steel Shop Dwgs. & Submittals	20	0	100%	01-Mar-19 A	08-Mar-19 A
A8790	A/E-Skanska Rev./App Structural Steel Shop Dwgs. & Submittals	15	0	100%	11-Mar-19 A	21-Mar-19 A
A8800	Fab./Deliver Roof Steel Framing	45	0	100%	20-May-19 A	07-Aug-19 A
A8900	Prepare/Submit Roof Davits (Substitution)	10	0	100%	27-May-19 A	04-Jun-19 A
A8910	A/E Rev./App Roof Davits (Substitution)	10	0	100%	03-Jun-19 A	07-Jun-19 A
A8920	Fab./Deliver Roof Davits (Substitution)	10	0	100%	09-Sep-19 A	20-Sep-19 A
Masonry						
A41880	Prepare/Submit Masonry Samples & Submittals	20	0	100%	15-Apr-19 A	17-Apr-19 A
A41890	A/E-Skanska Rev./App Masonry Samples & Submittals	15	0	100%	18-Apr-19 A	26-Apr-19 A



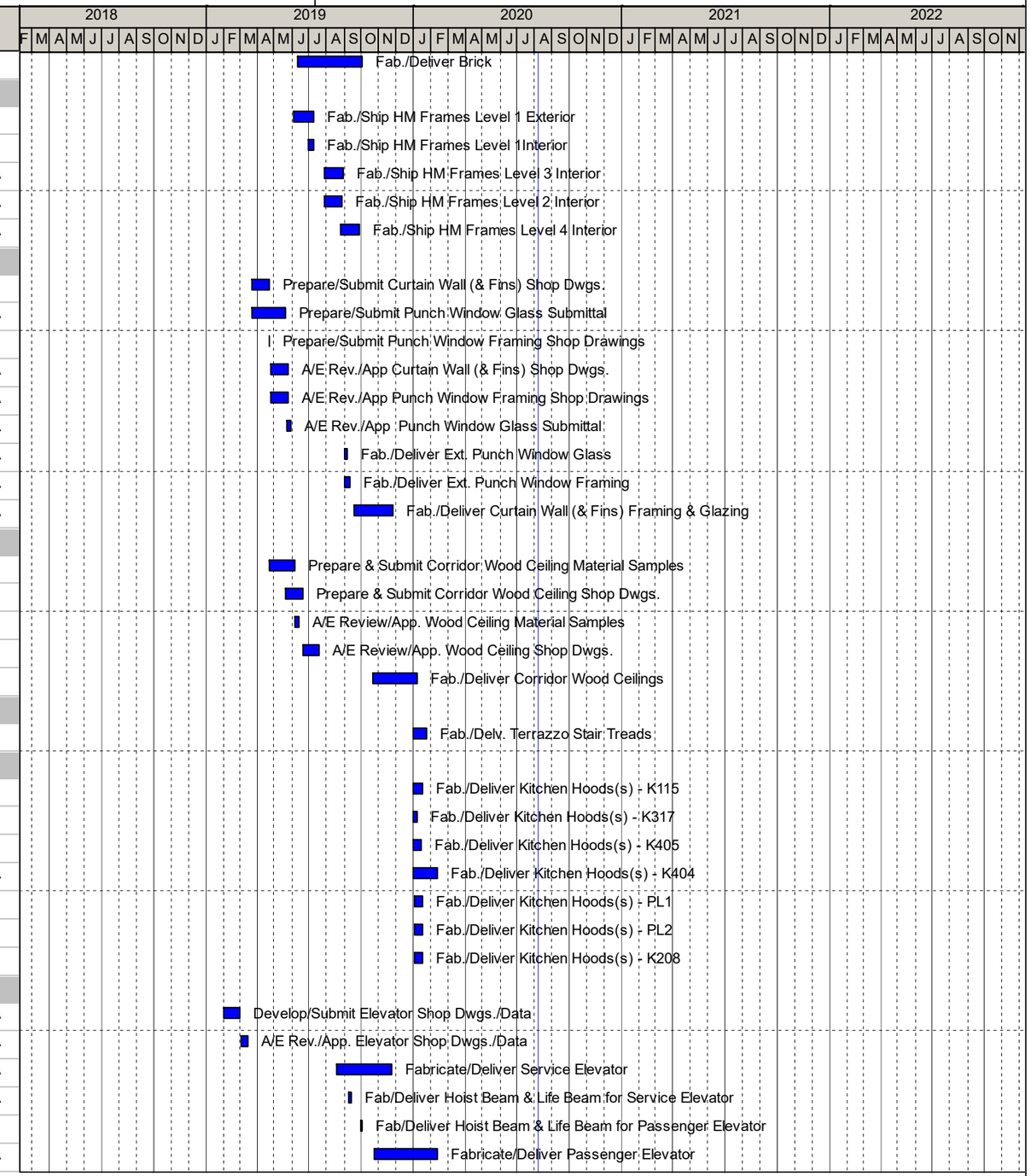
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A41900	Fab./Deliver Brick	80	0	100%	10-Jun-19 A	03-Oct-19 A
Doors, Frames & Hardware						
A41960	Fab./Ship HM Frames Level 1 Exterior	15	0	100%	03-Jun-19 A	09-Jul-19 A
A41970	Fab./Ship HM Frames Level 1Interior	20	0	100%	01-Jul-19 A	09-Jul-19 A
A41990	Fab./Ship HM Frames Level 3 Interior	20	0	100%	29-Jul-19 A	29-Aug-19 A
A41980	Fab./Ship HM Frames Level 2 Interior	20	0	100%	29-Jul-19 A	27-Aug-19 A
A42000	Fab./Ship HM Frames Level 4 Interior	20	0	100%	26-Aug-19 A	27-Sep-19 A
Aluminum, Glass & Glazing						
A8870	Prepare/Submit Curtain Wall (& Fins) Shop Dwgs.	20	0	100%	22-Mar-19 A	23-Apr-19 A
A8840	Prepare/Submit Punch Window Glass Submittal	20	0	100%	22-Mar-19 A	21-May-19 A
A8810	Prepare/Submit Punch Window Framing Shop Drawings	2	0	100%	22-Apr-19 A	23-Apr-19 A
A8880	A/E Rev./App Curtain Wall (& Fins) Shop Dwgs.	15	0	100%	24-Apr-19 A	24-May-19 A
A8820	A/E Rev./App Punch Window Framing Shop Drawings	15	0	100%	24-Apr-19 A	24-May-19 A
A8850	A/E Rev./App Punch Window Glass Submittal	15	0	100%	22-May-19 A	31-May-19 A
A8860	Fab./Deliver Ext. Punch Window Glass	20	0	100%	02-Sep-19 A	06-Sep-19 A
A8830	Fab./Deliver Ext. Punch Window Framing	20	0	100%	02-Sep-19 A	10-Sep-19 A
A8890	Fab./Deliver Curtain Wall (& Fins) Framing & Glazing	50	0	100%	18-Sep-19 A	26-Nov-19 A
Drywall, Acoustical, & Plaster						
A41720	Prepare & Submit Corridor Wood Ceiling Material Samples	20	0	100%	22-Apr-19 A	05-Jun-19 A
A41690	Prepare & Submit Corridor Wood Ceiling Shop Dwgs.	20	0	100%	20-May-19 A	20-Jun-19 A
A41730	A/E Review/App. Wood Ceiling Material Samples	10	0	100%	06-Jun-19 A	13-Jun-19 A
A41700	A/E Review/App. Wood Ceiling Shop Dwgs.	10	0	100%	21-Jun-19 A	18-Jul-19 A
A41710	Fab./Deliver Corridor Wood Ceilings	50	0	100%	21-Oct-19 A	06-Jan-20 A
Carpet & Resilient Flooring						
A41330	Fab./Delv. Terrazzo Stair Treads	40	0	100%	01-Jan-20 A	23-Jan-20 A
Kitchen Equipment						
K115-440	Fab./Deliver Kitchen Hoods(s) - K115	30	0	100%	01-Jan-20 A	16-Jan-20 A
K317-440	Fab./Deliver Kitchen Hoods(s) - K317	30	0	100%	01-Jan-20 A	07-Jan-20 A
K405-440	Fab./Deliver Kitchen Hoods(s) - K405	30	0	100%	01-Jan-20 A	14-Jan-20 A
K404-440	Fab./Deliver Kitchen Hoods(s) - K404	30	0	100%	01-Jan-20 A	11-Feb-20 A
PL1-440	Fab./Deliver Kitchen Hoods(s) - PL1	30	0	100%	02-Jan-20 A	17-Jan-20 A
P209-440	Fab./Deliver Kitchen Hoods(s) - PL2	30	0	100%	02-Jan-20 A	17-Jan-20 A
K208-440	Fab./Deliver Kitchen Hoods(s) - K208	30	0	100%	02-Jan-20 A	17-Jan-20 A
Elevators						
A6200	Develop/Submit Elevator Shop Dwgs./Data	30	0	100%	01-Feb-19 A	01-Mar-19 A
A6210	A/E Rev./App. Elevator Shop Dwgs./Data	15	0	100%	04-Mar-19 A	15-Mar-19 A
A6230	Fabricate/Deliver Service Elevator	60	0	100%	19-Aug-19 A	22-Nov-19 A
A6250	Fab/Deliver Hoist Beam & Life Beam for Service Elevator	5	0	100%	09-Sep-19 A	13-Sep-19 A
A6240	Fab/Deliver Hoist Beam & Life Beam for Passenger Elevator	5	0	100%	01-Oct-19 A	02-Oct-19 A
A6220	Fabricate/Deliver Passenger Elevator	60	0	100%	24-Oct-19 A	12-Feb-20 A



Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
Fire Protection						
A42080	Prepare/Submit Fire Pump Submittals	20	0	100%	22-Mar-19 A	23-Apr-19 A
A42090	A/E Rev./App Fire Pump Submittals	15	0	100%	24-Apr-19 A	24-May-19 A
A42100	Fab./Deliver Fire Pumps (local storage)	10	0	100%	27-Aug-19 A	24-Feb-20 A
Electrical						
A8140	Fab./Deliver Transformer (T12)	5	0	100%	05-Aug-19 A	09-Oct-19 A
A42110	Fab. Deliver MSB	5	0	100%	12-Aug-19 A	25-Oct-19 A
A42120	Fab. Deliver XFMRs (Dry Type)	15	0	100%	26-Aug-19 A	27-Sep-19 A
A8160	Fab. Deliver ATS (2)	15	0	100%	09-Sep-19 A	04-Nov-19 A
Mechanical Equipment						
A40380	A/E Rev./App RTU Submittals	10	0	100%	25-Mar-19 A	27-Mar-19 A
A40400	A/E Rev./AppMAHU Submittals	10	0	100%	25-Mar-19 A	26-Mar-19 A
A40360	Prepare/Submit RTU Submittals	20	0	100%	27-Mar-19 A	28-Mar-19 A
A40390	Prepare/Submit MAHU Submittals	20	0	100%	27-Mar-19 A	28-Mar-19 A
A40430	Prepare/Submit FCUs Submittals	20	0	100%	27-Mar-19 A	28-Mar-19 A
A40440	A/E Rev./App FCUs Submittals	10	0	100%	28-Mar-19 A	30-Mar-19 A
A40350	Fab./Deliver RTU-1, RTU-2	70	0	100%	05-Aug-19 A	09-Oct-19 A
A40420	Fab./Deliver MAHU-1,-2,-3,-4 (local storage)	50	0	100%	12-Aug-19 A	10-Oct-19 A
A40460	Fab./Deliver FCUs	50	0	100%	12-Aug-19 A	23-Aug-19 A
Exterior Mock Up						
Material Procurement						
BIMCS160	Finalize Mock Up Design/Materials	20	0	100%	22-Feb-19 A	08-Mar-19 A
A41660	Prepare/Submit Mock-UP Window/ CW/Fins Shop Drawings	20	0	100%	01-Mar-19 A	05-Mar-19 A
A41670	A/E Rev./App Punch Window Framing Shop Drawings	15	0	100%	06-Mar-19 A	19-Mar-19 A
A41680	Fab./Deliver Ext. Window/ CW/Fins	35	0	100%	19-Apr-19 A	09-Jul-19 A
BIMCS170	Procure Brick for Mock Up	50	0	100%	01-May-19 A	19-Aug-19 A
Construction/Approval						
BIMCS180	Excavate & FRP Extrior Mock Up SOG	5	0	100%	09-May-19 A	21-May-19 A
BIMCS220	Metal Stud Framing & Sheathing	3	0	100%	13-Jun-19 A	19-Jun-19 A
BIMCS230	Waterproofing/Airbarriers	2	0	100%	27-Jun-19 A	28-Jun-19 A
BIMCS240	Install Brick at Mock Up	1	0	100%	26-Aug-19 A	26-Aug-19 A
BIMCS260	Install Curtain Wall/Punch Windows	2	0	100%	27-Aug-19 A	28-Aug-19 A
BIMCS250	Install Metal Panel	2	0	100%	27-Aug-19 A	28-Aug-19 A
BIMCS190	Install Plaster Soffet	2	0	100%	09-Sep-19 A	12-Dec-19 A
BIMCS280	Install Metal Coping Cap	2	0	100%	01-Nov-19 A	22-Nov-19 A
BIMCS270	Install Glass Fin	1	0	100%	15-Nov-19 A	15-Nov-19 A
BIMCS200	A/E Final Mock-Up Review/Approval	3	0	100%	25-Nov-19 A	27-Nov-19 A
BIM Coordination						
Underground						
A41550	BIM Coordination Kickoff Meeting & Mobilization	4	0	100%	29-Jan-19 A	01-Feb-19 A

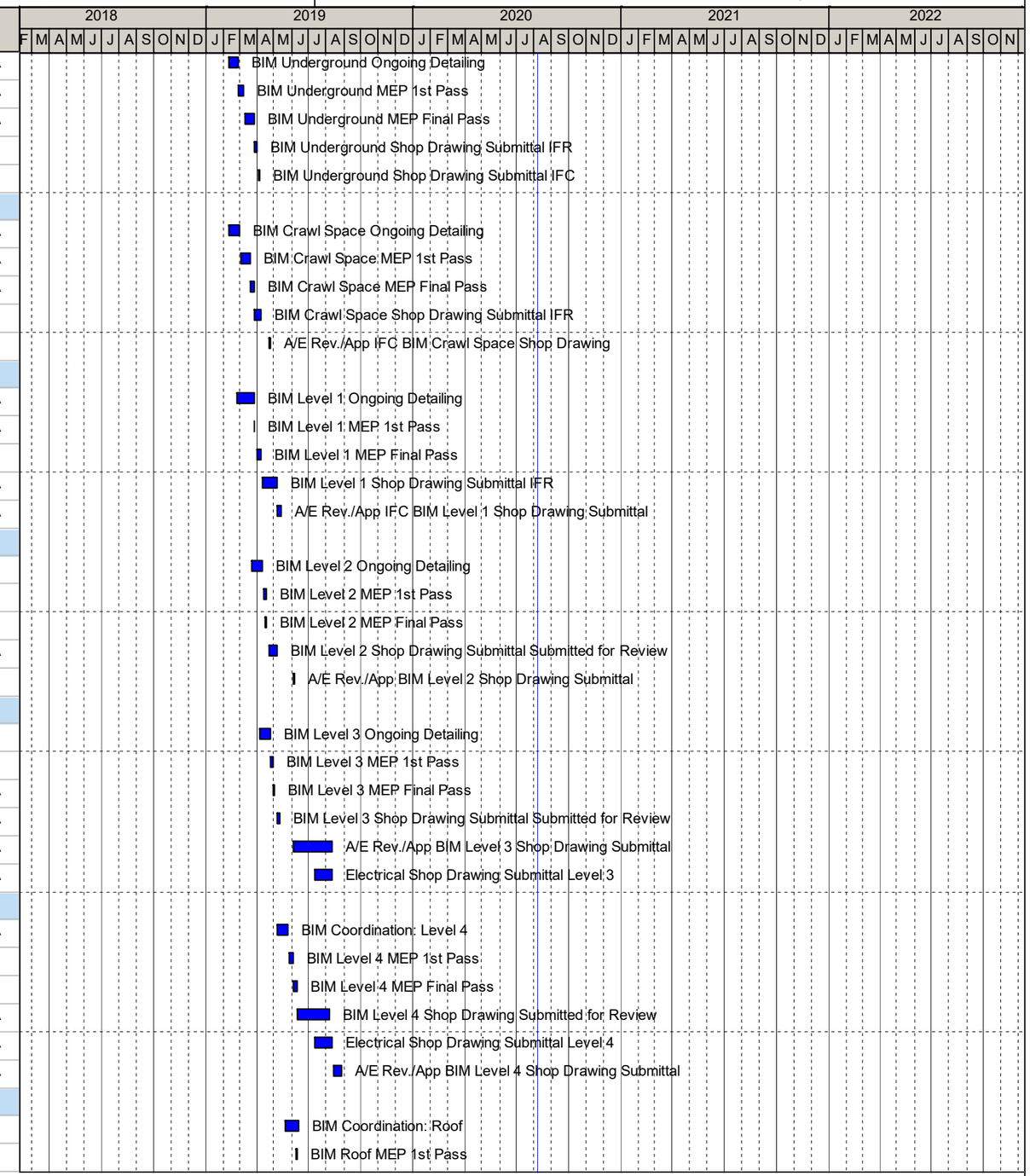
Remaining Level of Effort
Mi...
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
BIMUG100	BIM Underground Ongoing Detailing	10	0	100%	11-Feb-19 A	26-Feb-19 A
BIMUG110	BIM Underground MEP 1st Pass	5	0	100%	27-Feb-19 A	08-Mar-19 A
BIMUG120	BIM Underground MEP Final Pass	5	0	100%	11-Mar-19 A	26-Mar-19 A
BIMUG130	BIM Underground Shop Drawing Submittal IFR	5	0	100%	27-Mar-19 A	02-Apr-19 A
BIMUG140	BIM Underground Shop Drawing Submittal IFC	5	0	100%	03-Apr-19 A	05-Apr-19 A
Crawlspace						
BIMCS100	BIM Crawl Space Ongoing Detailing	15	0	100%	11-Feb-19 A	01-Mar-19 A
BIMCS110	BIM Crawl Space MEP 1st Pass	5	0	100%	04-Mar-19 A	20-Mar-19 A
BIMCS120	BIM Crawl Space MEP Final Pass	5	0	100%	21-Mar-19 A	26-Mar-19 A
BIMCS130	BIM Crawl Space Shop Drawing Submittal IFR	5	0	100%	27-Mar-19 A	08-Apr-19 A
BIMCS140	A/E Rev./App IFC BIM Crawl Space Shop Drawing	5	0	100%	22-Apr-19 A	25-Apr-19 A
Level 1						
BIML1100	BIM Level 1 Ongoing Detailing	15	0	100%	25-Feb-19 A	26-Mar-19 A
BIML1110	BIM Level 1 MEP 1st Pass	10	0	100%	27-Mar-19 A	28-Mar-19 A
BIML1120	BIM Level 1 MEP Final Pass	5	0	100%	02-Apr-19 A	09-Apr-19 A
BIML1130	BIM Level 1 Shop Drawing Submittal IFR	5	0	100%	10-Apr-19 A	06-May-19 A
BIML1140	A/E Rev./App IFC BIM Level 1 Shop Drawing Submittal	5	0	100%	07-May-19 A	13-May-19 A
Level 2						
BIML2100	BIM Level 2 Ongoing Detailing	15	0	100%	22-Mar-19 A	11-Apr-19 A
BIML2110	BIM Level 2 MEP 1st Pass	10	0	100%	12-Apr-19 A	17-Apr-19 A
BIML2120	BIM Level 2 MEP Final Pass	5	0	100%	15-Apr-19 A	17-Apr-19 A
BIML2130	BIM Level 2 Shop Drawing Submittal Submitted for Review	5	0	100%	22-Apr-19 A	07-May-19 A
BIML2140	A/E Rev./App BIM Level 2 Shop Drawing Submittal	5	0	100%	03-Jun-19 A	07-Jun-19 A
Level 3						
BIM L3100	BIM Level 3 Ongoing Detailing	15	0	100%	05-Apr-19 A	25-Apr-19 A
BIML3110	BIM Level 3 MEP 1st Pass	10	0	100%	26-Apr-19 A	30-Apr-19 A
BIML3120	BIM Level 3 MEP Final Pass	5	0	100%	01-May-19 A	03-May-19 A
BIML3130	BIM Level 3 Shop Drawing Submittal Submitted for Review	5	0	100%	06-May-19 A	10-May-19 A
BIML3140	A/E Rev./App BIM Level 3 Shop Drawing Submittal	5	0	100%	03-Jun-19 A	12-Aug-19 A
BIML3150	Electrical Shop Drawing Submittal Level 3	5	0	100%	12-Jul-19 A	12-Aug-19 A
Level 4						
BIML4100	BIM Coordination: Level 4	15	0	100%	06-May-19 A	24-May-19 A
BIML4110	BIM Level 4 MEP 1st Pass	10	0	100%	28-May-19 A	04-Jun-19 A
BIML4120	BIM Level 4 MEP Final Pass	5	0	100%	05-Jun-19 A	11-Jun-19 A
BIML4130	BIM Level 4 Shop Drawing Submitted for Review	5	0	100%	12-Jun-19 A	08-Aug-19 A
BIML4150	Electrical Shop Drawing Submittal Level 4	5	0	100%	12-Jul-19 A	12-Aug-19 A
BIML4140	A/E Rev./App BIM Level 4 Shop Drawing Submittal	5	0	100%	13-Aug-19 A	27-Aug-19 A
Roof						
BIMRF100	BIM Coordination: Roof	15	0	100%	20-May-19 A	12-Jun-19 A
BIMRF110	BIM Roof MEP 1st Pass	5	0	100%	10-Jun-19 A	12-Jun-19 A



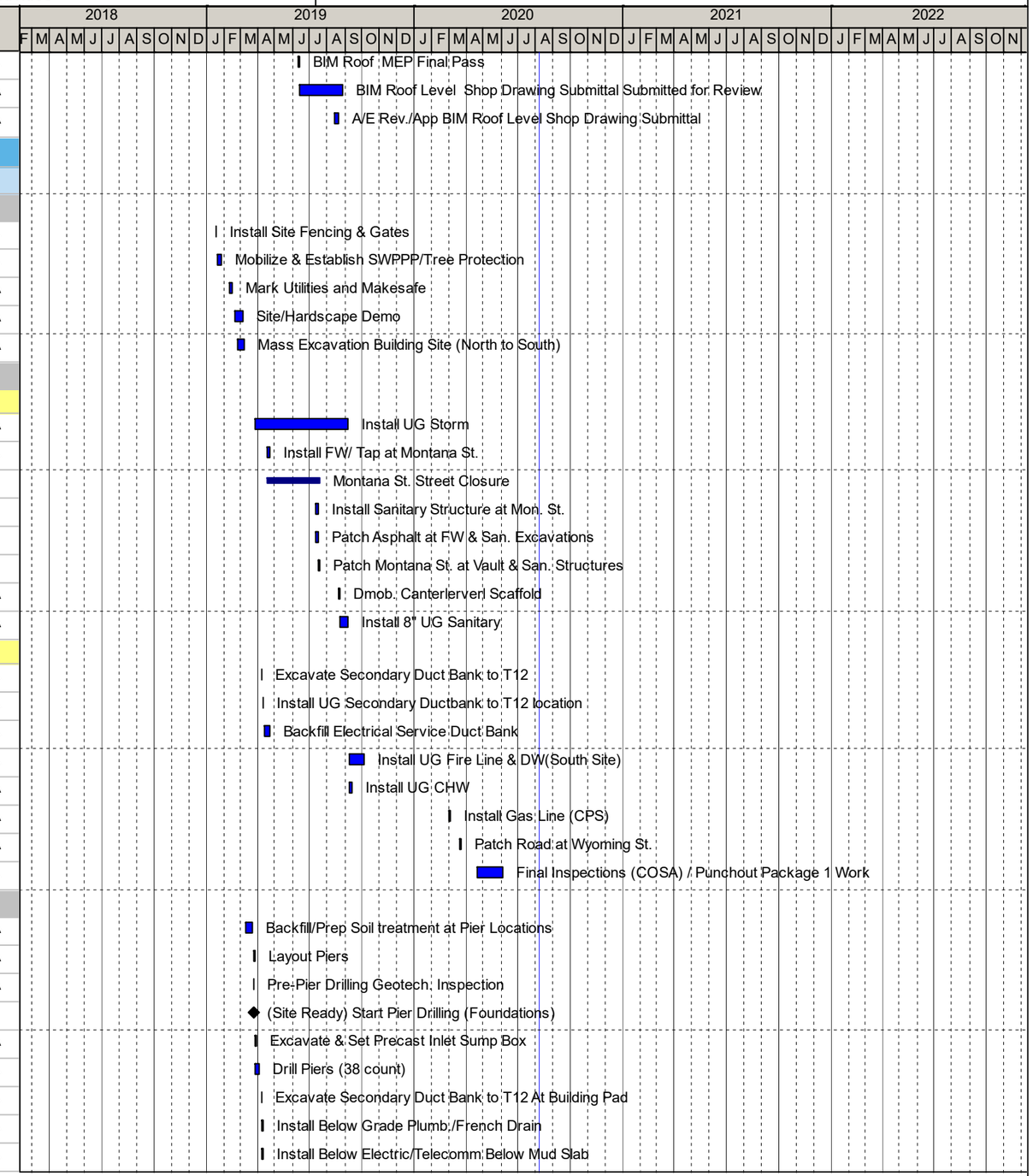
Remaining Level of Effort
Mi...
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
BIMRF120	BIM Roof MEP Final Pass	5	0	100%	11-Jun-19 A	13-Jun-19 A
BIMRF130	BIM Roof Level Shop Drawing Submittal Submitted for Review	5	0	100%	13-Jun-19 A	28-Aug-19 A
BIMRF140	A/E Rev./App BIM Roof Level Shop Drawing Submittal	5	0	100%	15-Aug-19 A	21-Aug-19 A
Construction						
Initial Work: Early Site, Utilities & Piers						
Initial Site Work						
A2180	Install Site Fencing & Gates	3	0	100%	17-Jan-19 A	18-Jan-19 A
A2160	Mobilize & Establish SWPPP/Tree Protection	5	0	100%	21-Jan-19 A	28-Jan-19 A
A2210	Mark Utilities and Makesafe	5	0	100%	11-Feb-19 A	15-Feb-19 A
A2150	Site/Hardscape Demo	10	0	100%	20-Feb-19 A	05-Mar-19 A
A2200	Mass Excavation Building Site (North to South)	30	0	100%	26-Feb-19 A	08-Mar-19 A
Site Utilities						
North Site						
A2340	Install UG Storm	10	0	100%	27-Mar-19 A	06-Sep-19 A
A2350	Install FW/ Tap at Montana St.	3	0	100%	19-Apr-19 A	23-Apr-19 A
A2450	Montana St. Street Closure	0	0	100%	19-Apr-19 A	18-Jul-19 A
A2310	Install Sanitary Structure at Mon. St.	3	0	100%	12-Jul-19 A	16-Jul-19 A
A2370	Patch Asphalt at FW & San. Excavations	2	0	100%	12-Jul-19 A	15-Jul-19 A
A2360	Patch Montana St. at Vault & San. Structures	2	0	100%	17-Jul-19 A	18-Jul-19 A
A2520	Dmob. Canterlerverl Scaffold	5	0	100%	21-Aug-19 A	23-Aug-19 A
A2320	Install 8" UG Sanitary	5	0	100%	23-Aug-19 A	06-Sep-19 A
South Site						
A2430	Excavate Secondary Duct Bank to T12	2	0	100%	08-Apr-19 A	09-Apr-19 A
A2300	Install UG Secondary Ductbank to T12 location	2	0	100%	10-Apr-19 A	11-Apr-19 A
A2440	Backfill Electrical Service Duct Bank	2	0	100%	12-Apr-19 A	22-Apr-19 A
A2380	Install UG Fire Line & DW(South Site)	5	0	100%	09-Sep-19 A	04-Oct-19 A
A2330	Install UG CHW	5	0	100%	09-Sep-19 A	13-Sep-19 A
A2400	Install Gas Line (CPS)	5	0	100%	02-Mar-20 A	04-Mar-20 A
A2390	Patch Road at Wyoming St.	2	0	100%	20-Mar-20 A	23-Mar-20 A
A7560	Final Inspections (COSA) / Punchout Package 1 Work	10	0	100%	20-Apr-20 A	05-Jun-20 A
Foundations & Subgrade						
A7590	Backfill/Prep Soil treatment at Pier Locations	2	0	100%	11-Mar-19 A	22-Mar-19 A
A7430	Layout Piers	2	0	100%	25-Mar-19 A	27-Mar-19 A
A7580	Pre-Pier Drilling Geotech. Inspection	1	0	100%	25-Mar-19 A	25-Mar-19 A
A8050	(Site Ready) Start Pier Drilling (Foundations)	0	0	100%	26-Mar-19 A	
A7540	Excavate & Set Precast Inlet Sump Box	2	0	100%	28-Mar-19 A	29-Mar-19 A
A7440	Drill Piers (38 count)	12	0	100%	28-Mar-19 A	03-Apr-19 A
A41740	Excavate Secondary Duct Bank to T12 At Building Pad	1	0	100%	08-Apr-19 A	08-Apr-19 A
A7460	Install Below Grade Plumb./French Drain	3	0	100%	08-Apr-19 A	10-Apr-19 A
A7570	Install Below Electric/Telecomm Below Mud Slab	3	0	100%	08-Apr-19 A	10-Apr-19 A



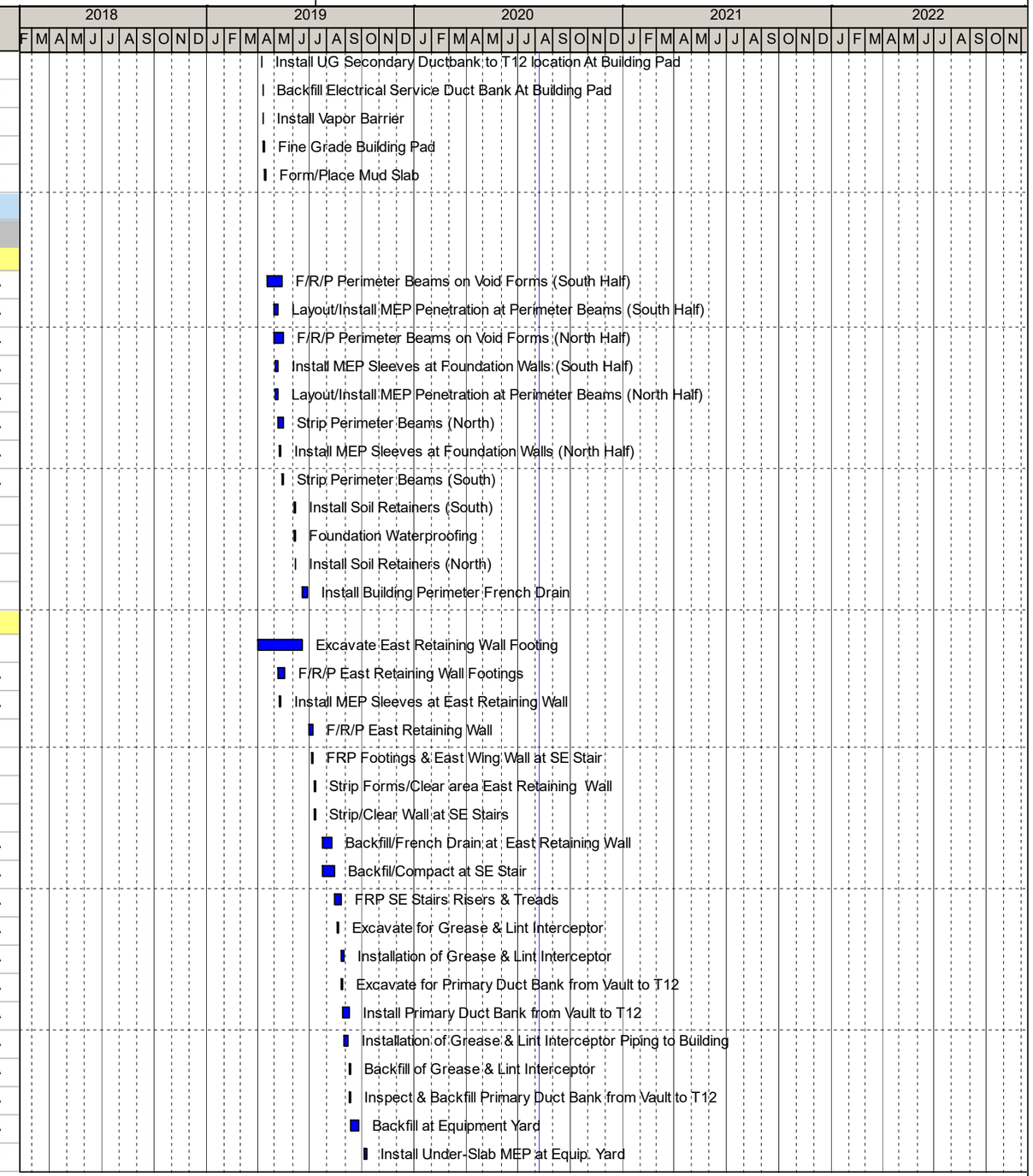
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A41750	Install UG Secondary Ductbank to T12 location At Building Pad	1	0	100%	09-Apr-19 A	09-Apr-19 A
A41760	Backfill Electrical Service Duct Bank At Building Pad	1	0	100%	10-Apr-19 A	10-Apr-19 A
A7470	Install Vapor Barrier	3	0	100%	11-Apr-19 A	12-Apr-19 A
A7450	Fine Grade Building Pad	2	0	100%	11-Apr-19 A	12-Apr-19 A
A7390	Form/Place Mud Slab	3	0	100%	13-Apr-19 A	15-Apr-19 A
Structure, Exterior, Interior Build Out						
Structure						
Below Grade						
A7520	F/R/P Perimeter Beams on Void Forms (South Half)	10	0	100%	17-Apr-19 A	13-May-19 A
A8000	Layout/Install MEP Penetration at Perimeter Beams (South Half)	3	0	100%	29-Apr-19 A	06-May-19 A
A7600	F/R/P Perimeter Beams on Void Forms (North Half)	7	0	100%	01-May-19 A	15-May-19 A
A7610	Install MEP Sleeves at Foundation Walls (South Half)	3	0	100%	02-May-19 A	07-May-19 A
A8010	Layout/Install MEP Penetration at Perimeter Beams (North Half)	3	0	100%	03-May-19 A	07-May-19 A
A8110	Strip Perimeter Beams (North)	3	0	100%	08-May-19 A	17-May-19 A
A9940	Install MEP Sleeves at Foundation Walls (North Half)	3	0	100%	08-May-19 A	10-May-19 A
A8090	Strip Perimeter Beams (South)	3	0	100%	14-May-19 A	16-May-19 A
A8100	Install Soil Retainers (South)	3	0	100%	03-Jun-19 A	05-Jun-19 A
A7530	Foundation Waterproofing	5	0	100%	03-Jun-19 A	07-Jun-19 A
A8120	Install Soil Retainers (North)	2	0	100%	06-Jun-19 A	07-Jun-19 A
A8130	Install Building Perimeter French Drain	8	0	100%	17-Jun-19 A	28-Jun-19 A
East Retaining Wall, Stairs, & Equipment Yard						
A9900	Excavate East Retaining Wall Footing	3	0	100%	02-Apr-19 A	17-Jun-19 A
A9920	F/R/P East Retaining Wall Footings	8	0	100%	07-May-19 A	18-May-19 A
A10010	Install MEP Sleeves at East Retaining Wall	2	0	100%	09-May-19 A	10-May-19 A
A10020	F/R/P East Retaining Wall	15	0	100%	01-Jul-19 A	08-Jul-19 A
A9910	FRP Footings & East Wing Wall at SE Stair	5	0	100%	04-Jul-19 A	08-Jul-19 A
A7680	Strip Forms/Clear area East Retaining Wall	7	0	100%	09-Jul-19 A	11-Jul-19 A
A7840	Strip/Clear Wall at SE Stairs	2	0	100%	09-Jul-19 A	11-Jul-19 A
A7690	Backfill/French Drain at East Retaining Wall	10	0	100%	23-Jul-19 A	09-Aug-19 A
A7770	Backfil/Compact at SE Stair	3	0	100%	23-Jul-19 A	13-Aug-19 A
A7780	FRP SE Stairs Risers & Treads	5	0	100%	14-Aug-19 A	26-Aug-19 A
A9930	Excavate for Grease & Lint Interceptor	2	0	100%	19-Aug-19 A	20-Aug-19 A
A10080	Installation of Grease & Lint Interceptor	3	0	100%	26-Aug-19 A	30-Aug-19 A
A8070	Excavate for Primary Duct Bank from Vault to T12	2	0	100%	26-Aug-19 A	27-Aug-19 A
A10060	Install Primary Duct Bank from Vault to T12	2	0	100%	28-Aug-19 A	10-Sep-19 A
A10100	Installation of Grease & Lint Interceptor Piping to Building	4	0	100%	30-Aug-19 A	05-Sep-19 A
A10090	Backfill of Grease & Lint Interceptor	3	0	100%	09-Sep-19 A	11-Sep-19 A
A10070	Inspect & Backfill Primary Duct Bank from Vault to T12	2	0	100%	10-Sep-19 A	11-Sep-19 A
A10030	Backfill at Equipment Yard	10	0	100%	12-Sep-19 A	25-Sep-19 A
A10040	Install Under-Slab MEP at Equip. Yard	5	0	100%	04-Oct-19 A	10-Oct-19 A



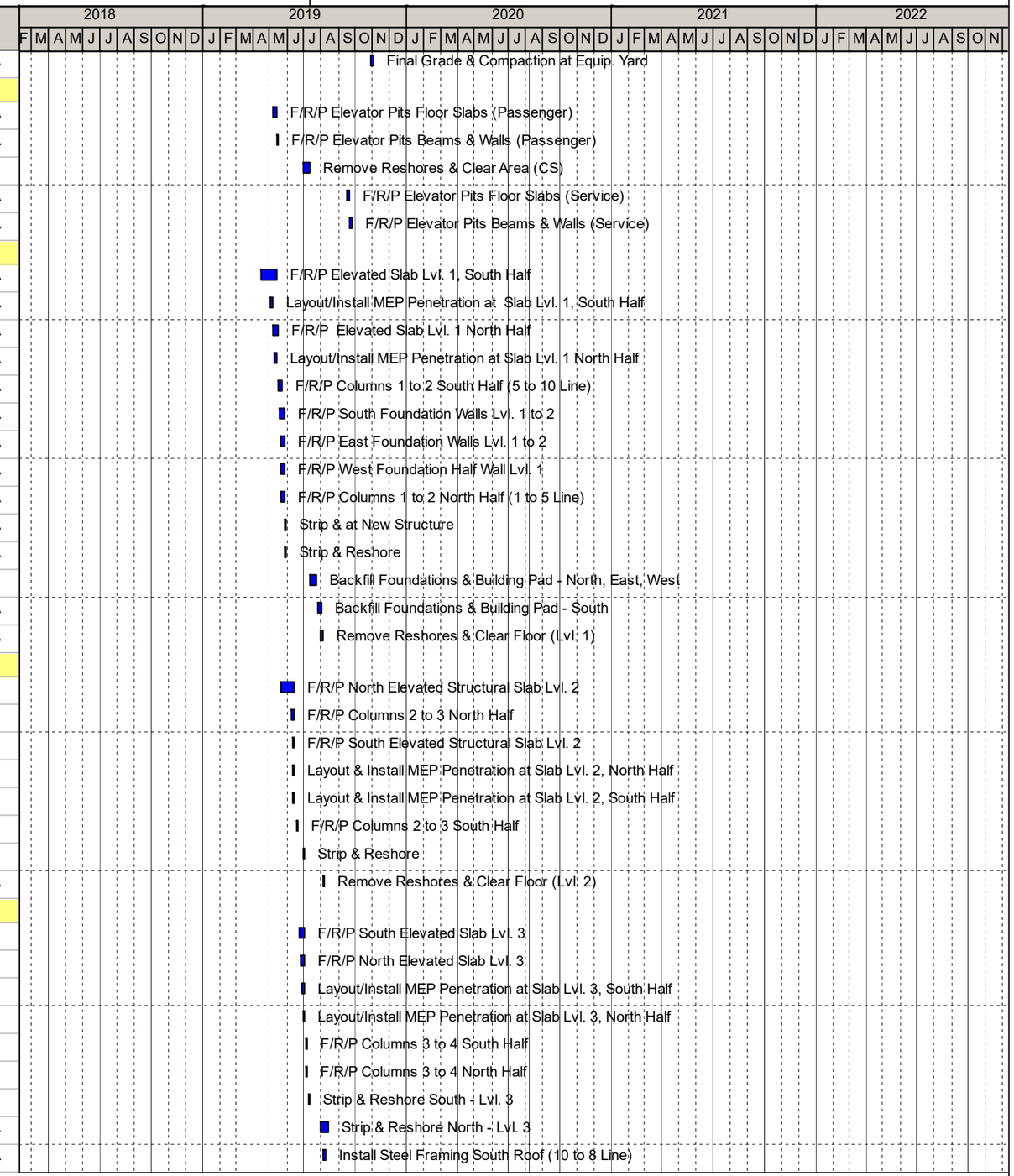
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A10110	Final Grade & Compaction at Equip. Yard	5	0	100%	28-Oct-19 A	01-Nov-19 A
Crawl Space						
A7410	F/R/P Elevator Pits Floor Slabs (Passenger)	5	0	100%	08-May-19 A	13-May-19 A
A7420	F/R/P Elevator Pits Beams & Walls (Passenger)	7	0	100%	13-May-19 A	17-May-19 A
A7980	Remove Reshores & Clear Area (CS)	5	0	100%	01-Jul-19 A	12-Jul-19 A
A41940	F/R/P Elevator Pits Floor Slabs (Service)	5	0	100%	16-Sep-19 A	20-Sep-19 A
A41950	F/R/P Elevator Pits Beams & Walls (Service)	7	0	100%	20-Sep-19 A	25-Sep-19 A
Level 1						
A7510	F/R/P Elevated Slab Lvl. 1, South Half	8	0	100%	16-Apr-19 A	13-May-19 A
A8020	Layout/Install MEP Penetration at Slab Lvl. 1, South Half	3	0	100%	03-May-19 A	07-May-19 A
A7480	F/R/P Elevated Slab Lvl. 1 North Half	8	0	100%	06-May-19 A	15-May-19 A
A8030	Layout/Install MEP Penetration at Slab Lvl. 1 North Half	3	0	100%	09-May-19 A	13-May-19 A
A7820	F/R/P Columns 1 to 2 South Half (5 to 10 Line)	5	0	100%	16-May-19 A	22-May-19 A
A7620	F/R/P South Foundation Walls Lvl. 1 to 2	10	0	100%	18-May-19 A	28-May-19 A
A7630	F/R/P East Foundation Walls Lvl. 1 to 2	5	0	100%	21-May-19 A	28-May-19 A
A7670	F/R/P West Foundation Half Wall Lvl. 1	5	0	100%	21-May-19 A	28-May-19 A
A7830	F/R/P Columns 1 to 2 North Half (1 to 5 Line)	5	0	100%	21-May-19 A	28-May-19 A
A7500	Strip & at New Structure	9	0	100%	28-May-19 A	31-May-19 A
A8440	Strip & Reshore	5	0	100%	29-May-19 A	31-May-19 A
A7490	Backfill Foundations & Building Pad - North, East, West	7	0	100%	12-Jul-19 A	22-Jul-19 A
A8080	Backfill Foundations & Building Pad - South	5	0	100%	26-Jul-19 A	01-Aug-19 A
A7550	Remove Reshores & Clear Floor (Lvl. 1)	5	0	100%	30-Jul-19 A	05-Aug-19 A
Level 2						
A8430	F/R/P North Elevated Structural Slab Lvl. 2	8	0	100%	22-May-19 A	12-Jun-19 A
A40550	F/R/P Columns 2 to 3 North Half	5	0	100%	10-Jun-19 A	13-Jun-19 A
A8530	F/R/P South Elevated Structural Slab Lvl. 2	8	0	100%	10-Jun-19 A	14-Jun-19 A
A8550	Layout & Install MEP Penetration at Slab Lvl. 2, North Half	3	0	100%	10-Jun-19 A	12-Jun-19 A
A8540	Layout & Install MEP Penetration at Slab Lvl. 2, South Half	3	0	100%	11-Jun-19 A	13-Jun-19 A
A40540	F/R/P Columns 2 to 3 South Half	5	0	100%	17-Jun-19 A	21-Jun-19 A
A8390	Strip & Reshore	5	0	100%	01-Jul-19 A	02-Jul-19 A
A8450	Remove Reshores & Clear Floor (Lvl. 2)	5	0	100%	05-Aug-19 A	08-Aug-19 A
Level 3						
A8380	F/R/P South Elevated Slab Lvl. 3	8	0	100%	24-Jun-19 A	03-Jul-19 A
A8370	F/R/P North Elevated Slab Lvl. 3	8	0	100%	26-Jun-19 A	03-Jul-19 A
A8480	Layout/Install MEP Penetration at Slab Lvl. 3, South Half	3	0	100%	28-Jun-19 A	02-Jul-19 A
A8560	Layout/Install MEP Penetration at Slab Lvl. 3, North Half	3	0	100%	01-Jul-19 A	03-Jul-19 A
A40560	F/R/P Columns 3 to 4 South Half	5	0	100%	05-Jul-19 A	08-Jul-19 A
A40570	F/R/P Columns 3 to 4 North Half	5	0	100%	05-Jul-19 A	08-Jul-19 A
A8520	Strip & Reshore South - Lvl. 3	3	0	100%	10-Jul-19 A	11-Jul-19 A
A8420	Strip & Reshore North - Lvl. 3	5	0	100%	30-Jul-19 A	13-Aug-19 A
A8490	Install Steel Framing South Roof (10 to 8 Line)	4	0	100%	05-Aug-19 A	09-Aug-19 A



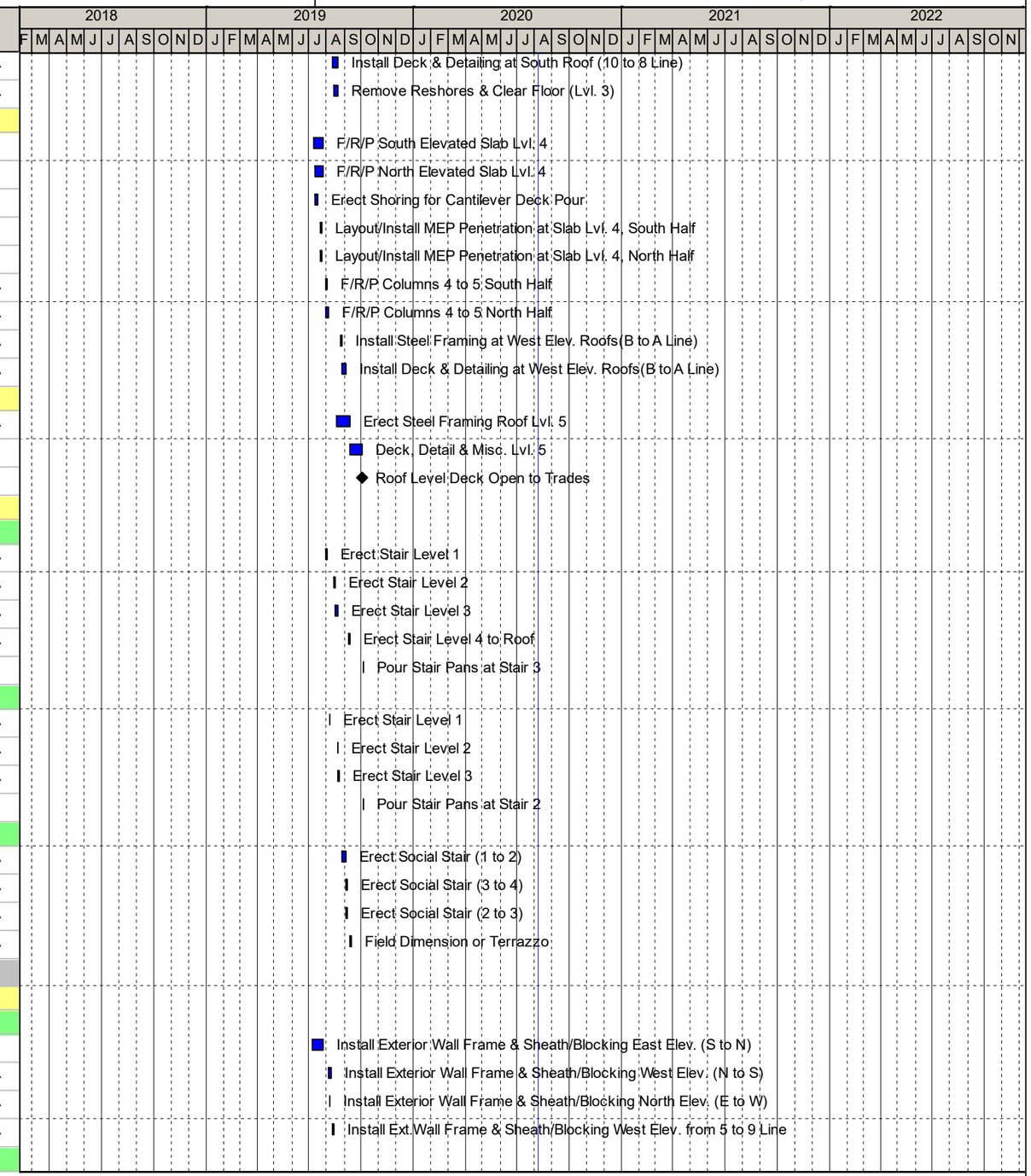
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A8500	Install Deck & Detailing at South Roof (10 to 8 Line)	7	0	100%	12-Aug-19 A	20-Aug-19 A
A8460	Remove Reshores & Clear Floor (Lvl. 3)	5	0	100%	14-Aug-19 A	20-Aug-19 A
Level 4						
A8410	F/R/P South Elevated Slab Lvl. 4	8	0	100%	09-Jul-19 A	26-Jul-19 A
A8400	F/R/P North Elevated Slab Lvl. 4	8	0	100%	11-Jul-19 A	26-Jul-19 A
A8470	Erect Shoring for Cantilever Deck Pour	3	0	100%	12-Jul-19 A	16-Jul-19 A
A8570	Layout/Install MEP Penetration at Slab Lvl. 4, South Half	3	0	100%	22-Jul-19 A	24-Jul-19 A
A8580	Layout/Install MEP Penetration at Slab Lvl. 4, North Half	3	0	100%	22-Jul-19 A	24-Jul-19 A
A40580	F/R/P Columns 4 to 5 South Half	5	0	100%	01-Aug-19 A	03-Aug-19 A
A40590	F/R/P Columns 4 to 5 North Half	5	0	100%	01-Aug-19 A	05-Aug-19 A
A9050	Install Steel Framing at West Elev. Roofs(B to A Line)	2	0	100%	26-Aug-19 A	27-Aug-19 A
A9060	Install Deck & Detailing at West Elev. Roofs(B to A Line)	5	0	100%	28-Aug-19 A	04-Sep-19 A
Roof Level 5						
A7640	Erect Steel Framing Roof Lvl. 5	8	0	100%	19-Aug-19 A	10-Sep-19 A
A7650	Deck, Detail & Misc. Lvl. 5	10	0	100%	11-Sep-19 A	03-Oct-19 A
A7660	Roof Level Deck Open to Trades	0	0	100%	03-Oct-19 A	
Stairs						
Stair 3						
A41170	Erect Stair Level 1	3	0	100%	30-Jul-19 A	01-Aug-19 A
A41180	Erect Stair Level 2	3	0	100%	13-Aug-19 A	15-Aug-19 A
A41190	Erect Stair Level 3	3	0	100%	16-Aug-19 A	20-Aug-19 A
A41200	Erect Stair Level 4 to Roof	3	0	100%	09-Sep-19 A	11-Sep-19 A
A41210	Pour Stair Pans at Stair 3	1	0	100%	04-Oct-19 A	04-Oct-19 A
Stair 2						
A41220	Erect Stair Level 1	3	0	100%	06-Aug-19 A	08-Aug-19 A
A41240	Erect Stair Level 2	3	0	100%	21-Aug-19 A	22-Aug-19 A
A41260	Erect Stair Level 3	3	0	100%	22-Aug-19 A	23-Aug-19 A
A41230	Pour Stair Pans at Stair 2	1	0	100%	04-Oct-19 A	04-Oct-19 A
Social Stair 1						
A41270	Erect Social Stair (1 to 2)	3	0	100%	29-Aug-19 A	03-Sep-19 A
A41290	Erect Social Stair (3 to 4)	3	0	100%	04-Sep-19 A	06-Sep-19 A
A41280	Erect Social Stair (2 to 3)	3	0	100%	04-Sep-19 A	06-Sep-19 A
A41320	Field Dimension or Terrazzo	2	0	100%	12-Sep-19 A	13-Sep-19 A
Exterior Skin						
Exterior Framing & Sheathing						
Level 1						
A40600	Install Exterior Wall Frame & Sheath/Blocking East Elev. (S to N)	4	0	100%	08-Jul-19 A	27-Jul-19 A
A40640	Install Exterior Wall Frame & Sheath/Blocking West Elev. (N to S)	2	0	100%	05-Aug-19 A	09-Aug-19 A
A40620	Install Exterior Wall Frame & Sheath/Blocking North Elev. (E to W)	1	0	100%	06-Aug-19 A	07-Aug-19 A
A40610	Install Ext.Wall Frame & Sheath/Blocking West Elev. from 5 to 9 Line	2	0	100%	12-Aug-19 A	13-Aug-19 A
Level 2						



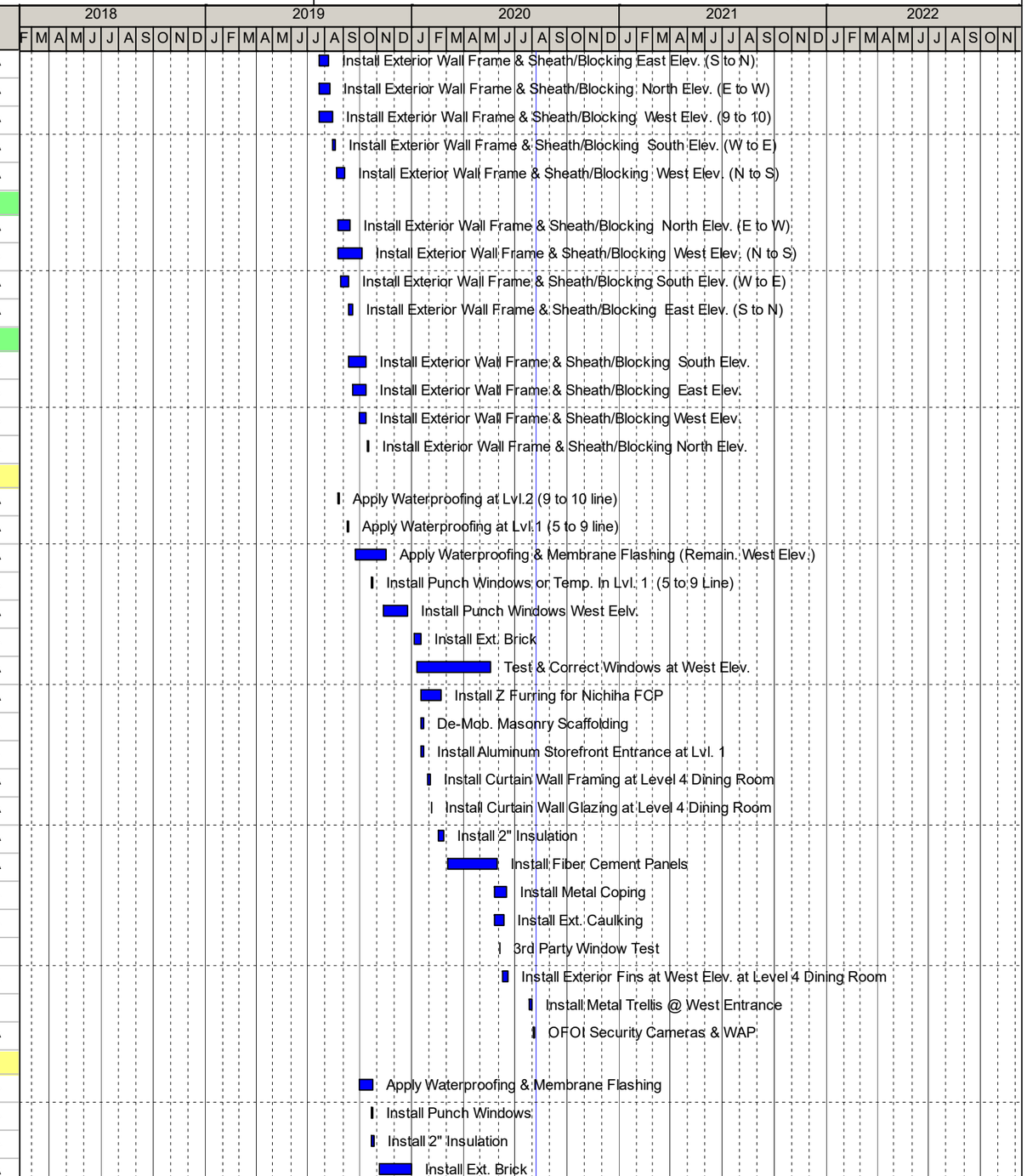
Remaining Level of Effort
Mi...
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved
			420

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A40670	Install Exterior Wall Frame & Sheath/Blocking East Elev. (S to N)	4	0	100%	22-Jul-19 A	08-Aug-19 A
A40710	Install Exterior Wall Frame & Sheath/Blocking North Elev. (E to W)	3	0	100%	22-Jul-19 A	09-Aug-19 A
A40790	Install Exterior Wall Frame & Sheath/Blocking West Elev. (9 to 10)	2	0	100%	22-Jul-19 A	14-Aug-19 A
A40830	Install Exterior Wall Frame & Sheath/Blocking South Elev. (W to E)	3	0	100%	15-Aug-19 A	19-Aug-19 A
A40750	Install Exterior Wall Frame & Sheath/Blocking West Elev. (N to S)	3	0	100%	20-Aug-19 A	04-Sep-19 A
Level 3						
A40950	Install Exterior Wall Frame & Sheath/Blocking North Elev. (E to W)	4	0	100%	23-Aug-19 A	13-Sep-19 A
A40990	Install Exterior Wall Frame & Sheath/Blocking West Elev. (N to S)	4	0	100%	23-Aug-19 A	04-Oct-19 A
A40870	Install Exterior Wall Frame & Sheath/Blocking South Elev. (W to E)	3	0	100%	27-Aug-19 A	10-Sep-19 A
A40890	Install Exterior Wall Frame & Sheath/Blocking East Elev. (S to N)	5	0	100%	12-Sep-19 A	18-Sep-19 A
Level 4						
A41030	Install Exterior Wall Frame & Sheath/Blocking South Elev.	3	0	100%	11-Sep-19 A	11-Oct-19 A
A41050	Install Exterior Wall Frame & Sheath/Blocking East Elev.	4	0	100%	19-Sep-19 A	11-Oct-19 A
A41150	Install Exterior Wall Frame & Sheath/Blocking West Elev.	4	0	100%	01-Oct-19 A	11-Oct-19 A
A41110	Install Exterior Wall Frame & Sheath/Blocking North Elev.	4	0	100%	14-Oct-19 A	17-Oct-19 A
West Elevation						
EXT W 1120	Apply Waterproofing at Lvl.2 (9 to 10 line)	2	0	100%	23-Aug-19 A	26-Aug-19 A
EXT W 1130	Apply Waterproofing at Lvl.1 (5 to 9 line)	2	0	100%	09-Sep-19 A	10-Sep-19 A
EXT W 1020	Apply Waterproofing & Membrane Flashing (Remain. West Elev.)	10	0	100%	23-Sep-19 A	15-Nov-19 A
EXT W 1140	Install Punch Windows or Temp. In Lvl. 1 (5 to 9 Line)	3	0	100%	22-Oct-19 A	24-Oct-19 A
EXT W 1050	Install Punch Windows West Eelv.	10	0	100%	12-Nov-19 A	24-Dec-19 A
EXT W 1030	Install Ext. Brick	10	0	100%	06-Jan-20 A	16-Jan-20 A
EXT W 1160	Test & Correct Windows at West Elev.	5	0	100%	10-Jan-20 A	20-May-20 A
EXT W 1190	Install Z Furring for Nichiha FCP	10	0	100%	16-Jan-20 A	21-Feb-20 A
EXT W 1100	De-Mob. Masonry Scaffolding	3	0	100%	17-Jan-20 A	21-Jan-20 A
EXT W 1180	Install Aluminum Storefront Entrance at Lvl. 1	3	0	100%	17-Jan-20 A	21-Jan-20 A
EXT W 1060	Install Curtain Wall Framing at Level 4 Dining Room	10	0	100%	29-Jan-20 A	03-Feb-20 A
EXT W 1080	Install Curtain Wall Glazing at Level 4 Dining Room	4	0	100%	04-Feb-20 A	06-Feb-20 A
EXT W 1090	Install 2" Insulation	3	0	100%	17-Feb-20 A	25-Feb-20 A
EXT W 1150	Install Fiber Cement Panels	10	0	100%	05-Mar-20 A	30-May-20 A
EXT W 1070	Install Metal Coping	7	0	100%	26-May-20 A	16-Jun-20 A
EXT W 1040	Install Ext. Caulking	5	0	100%	26-May-20 A	11-Jun-20 A
EXT W 1200	3rd Party Window Test	1	0	100%	05-Jun-20 A	05-Jun-20 A
EXT W 1110	Install Exterior Fins at West Elev. at Level 4 Dining Room	3	0	100%	08-Jun-20 A	19-Jun-20 A
EXT W 1210	Install Metal Trellis @ West Entrance	3	0	100%	27-Jul-20 A	31-Jul-20 A
EXT W 1170	OFOI Security Cameras & WAP	3	0	100%	03-Aug-20 A	05-Aug-20 A
North Elevation						
EXT N 1020	Apply Waterproofing & Membrane Flashing	5	0	100%	30-Sep-19 A	24-Oct-19 A
EXT N 1050	Install Punch Windows	5	0	100%	22-Oct-19 A	23-Oct-19 A
EXT N 1120	Install 2" Insulation	5	0	100%	22-Oct-19 A	25-Oct-19 A
EXT N 1030	Install Ext. Brick	10	0	100%	04-Nov-19 A	31-Dec-19 A



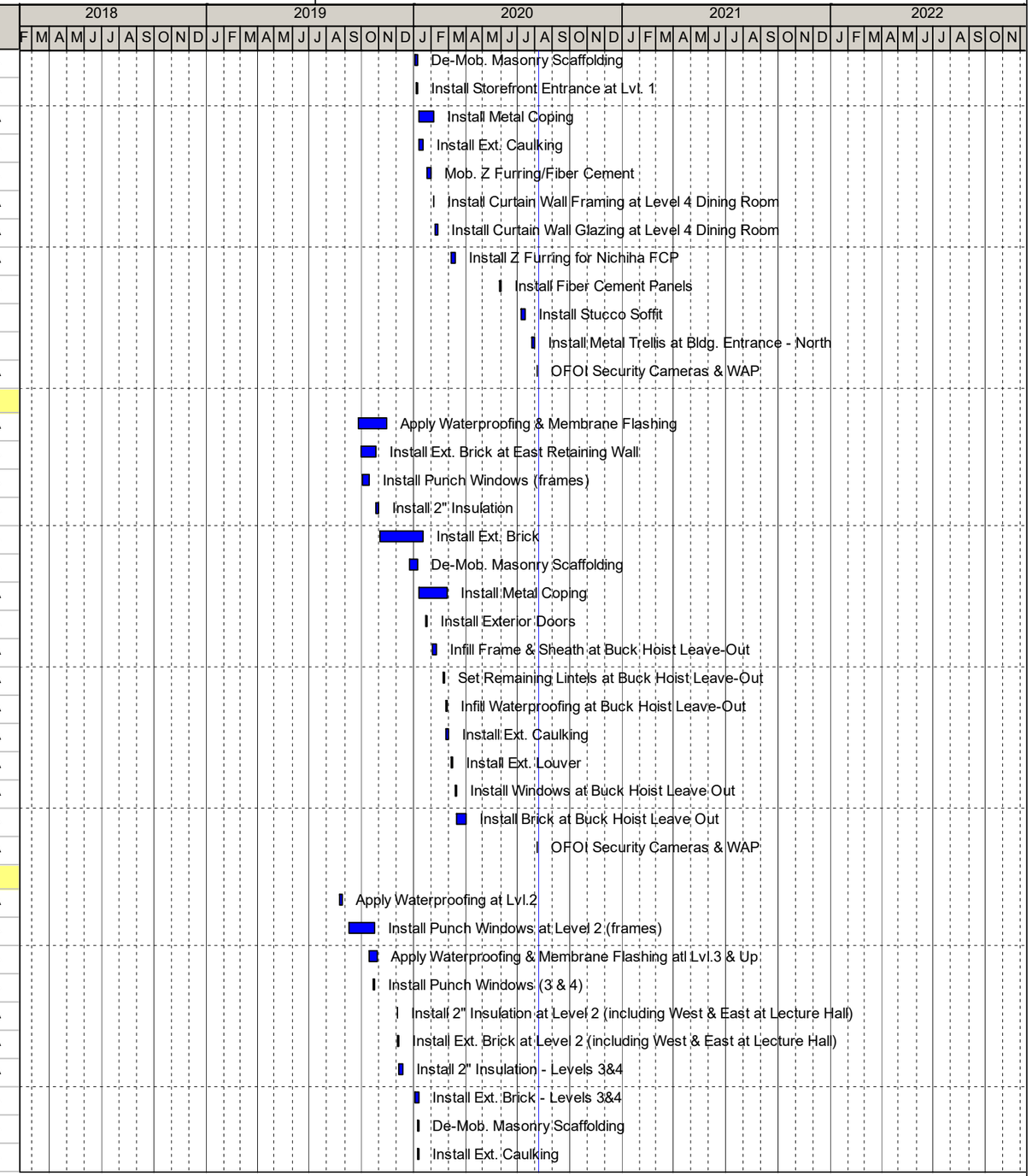
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
EXT N 1090	De-Mob. Masonry Scaffolding	3	0	100%	02-Jan-20 A	06-Jan-20 A
EXT N 1140	Install Storefront Entrance at Lvl. 1	3	0	100%	06-Jan-20 A	08-Jan-20 A
EXT N 1070	Install Metal Coping	3	0	100%	09-Jan-20 A	04-Feb-20 A
EXT N 1040	Install Ext. Caulking	5	0	100%	10-Jan-20 A	16-Jan-20 A
EXT N 1160	Mob. Z Furring/Fiber Cement	5	0	100%	24-Jan-20 A	30-Jan-20 A
EXT N 1060	Install Curtain Wall Framing at Level 4 Dining Room	3	0	100%	04-Feb-20 A	06-Feb-20 A
EXT N 1080	Install Curtain Wall Glazing at Level 4 Dining Room	3	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	11-Feb-20 A
EXT N 1110	Install Z Furring for Nichiha FCP	5	0	100%	06-Mar-20 A	12-Mar-20 A
EXT N 1130	Install Fiber Cement Panels	5	0	100%	30-May-20 A	02-Jun-20 A
EXT N 1170	Install Stucco Soffit	5	0	100%	08-Jul-20 A	15-Jul-20 A
EXT N 1100	Install Metal Trellis at Bldg. Entrance - North	3	0	100%	27-Jul-20 A	31-Jul-20 A
EXT N 1150	OFOI Security Cameras & WAP	3	0	100%	04-Aug-20 A	06-Aug-20 A
East Elevation						
EXT E 1020	Apply Waterproofing & Membrane Flashing	7	0	100%	25-Sep-19 A	14-Nov-19 A
EXT E 1150	Install Ext. Brick at East Retaining Wall	1	0	100%	01-Oct-19 A	25-Oct-19 A
EXT E 1050	Install Punch Windows (frames)	5	0	100%	02-Oct-19 A	15-Oct-19 A
EXT E 1090	Install 2" Insulation	5	0	100%	25-Oct-19 A	31-Oct-19 A
EXT E 1030	Install Ext. Brick	20	0	100%	01-Nov-19 A	17-Jan-20 A
EXT E 1080	De-Mob. Masonry Scaffolding	10	0	100%	24-Dec-19 A	08-Jan-20 A
EXT E 1070	Install Metal Coping	7	0	100%	09-Jan-20 A	28-Feb-20 A
EXT E 1060	Install Exterior Doors	2	0	100%	22-Jan-20 A	23-Jan-20 A
EXT E 1120	Infill Frame & Sheath at Buck Hoist Leave-Out	5	0	100%	03-Feb-20 A	10-Feb-20 A
EXT E 1180	Set Remaining Lintels at Buck Hoist Leave-Out	2	0	100%	21-Feb-20 A	24-Feb-20 A
EXT E 1130	Infill Waterproofing at Buck Hoist Leave-Out	3	0	100%	25-Feb-20 A	27-Feb-20 A
EXT E 1040	Install Ext. Caulking	5	0	100%	25-Feb-20 A	02-Mar-20 A
EXT E 1110	Install Ext. Louver	2	0	100%	06-Mar-20 A	09-Mar-20 A
EXT E 1160	Install Windows at Buck Hoist Leave Out	2	0	100%	13-Mar-20 A	16-Mar-20 A
EXT E 1140	Install Brick at Buck Hoist Leave Out	5	0	100%	17-Mar-20 A	01-Apr-20 A
EXT E 1100	OFOI Security Cameras & WAP	3	0	100%	04-Aug-20 A	06-Aug-20 A
South Elevation						
EXT S 1100	Apply Waterproofing at Lvl.2	2	0	100%	23-Aug-19 A	27-Aug-19 A
EXT S 1110	Install Punch Windows at Level 2 (frames)	2	0	100%	09-Sep-19 A	24-Oct-19 A
EXT S 1020	Apply Waterproofing & Membrane Flashing atl Lvl.3 & Up	5	0	100%	14-Oct-19 A	29-Oct-19 A
EXT S 1050	Install Punch Windows (3 & 4)	5	0	100%	21-Oct-19 A	24-Oct-19 A
EXT S 1120	Install 2" Insulation at Level 2 (including West & East at Lecture Hall)	2	0	100%	02-Dec-19 A	03-Dec-19 A
EXT S 1080	Install Ext. Brick at Level 2 (including West & East at Lecture Hall)	8	0	100%	02-Dec-19 A	06-Dec-19 A
EXT S 1060	Install 2" Insulation - Levels 3&4	5	0	100%	05-Dec-19 A	11-Dec-19 A
EXT S 1030	Install Ext. Brick - Levels 3&4	10	0	100%	02-Jan-20 A	09-Jan-20 A
EXT S 1090	De-Mob. Masonry Scaffolding	3	0	100%	07-Jan-20 A	09-Jan-20 A
EXT S 1040	Install Ext. Caulking	5	0	100%	07-Jan-20 A	09-Jan-20 A



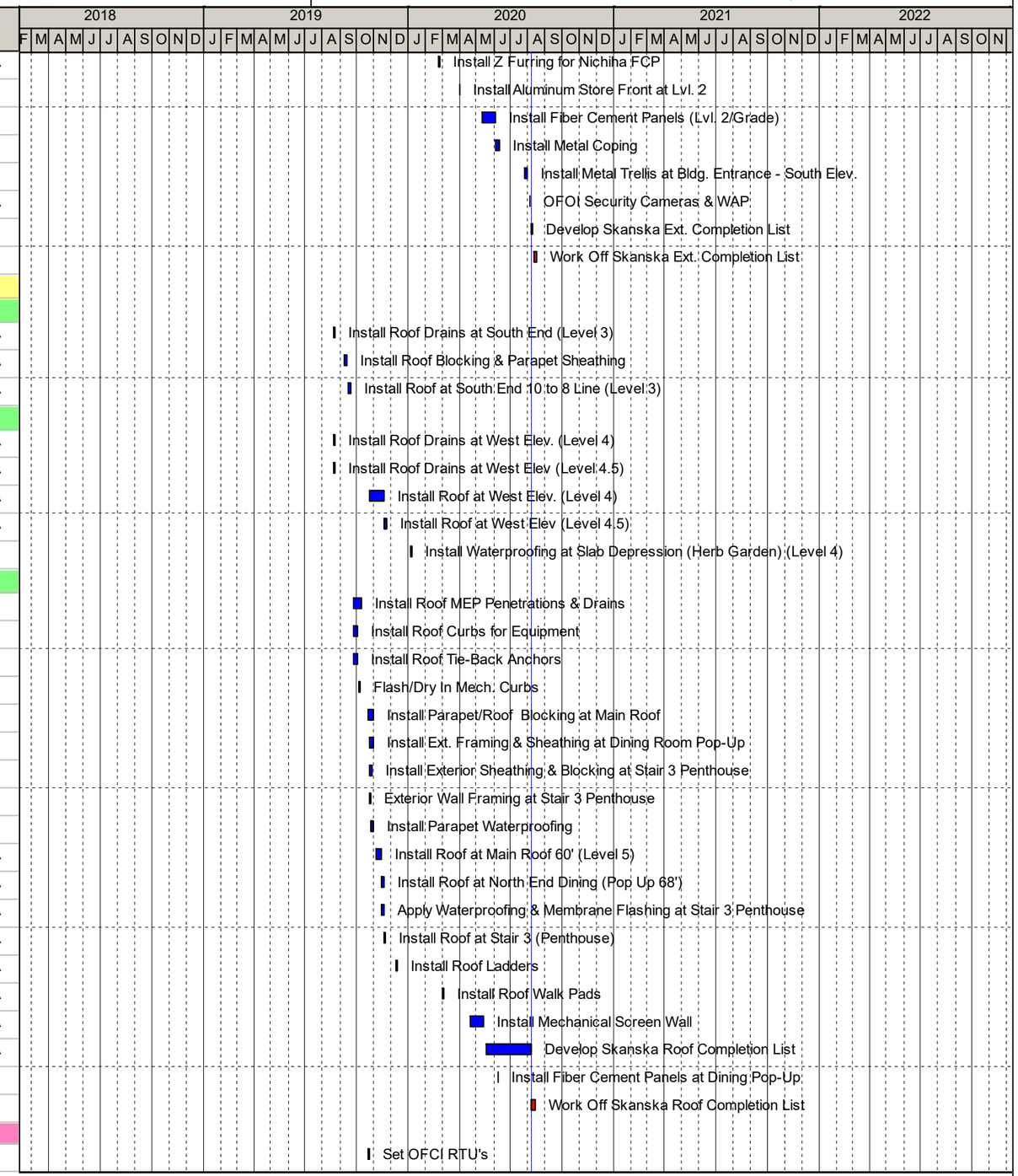
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
EXT S 1170	Install Z Furring for Nichiha FCP	3	0	100%	24-Feb-20 A	26-Feb-20 A
EXT S 1150	Install Aluminum Store Front at Lvl. 2	2	0	100%	01-Apr-20 A	02-Apr-20 A
EXT S 1140	Install Fiber Cement Panels (Lvl. 2/Grade)	2	0	100%	11-May-20 A	05-Jun-20 A
EXT S 1070	Install Metal Coping	3	0	100%	05-Jun-20 A	11-Jun-20 A
EXT S 1130	Install Metal Trellis at Bldg. Entrance - South Elev.	3	0	100%	27-Jul-20 A	30-Jul-20 A
EXT S 1160	OFOI Security Cameras & WAP	3	0	100%	04-Aug-20 A	06-Aug-20 A
A5555	Develop Skanska Ext. Completion List	2	2	0%	07-Aug-20 A	10-Aug-20
A5556	Work Off Skanska Ext. Completion List	5	5	0%	11-Aug-20	17-Aug-20
Roof						
South Roof (Level 3)						
ROOF S130	Install Roof Drains at South End (Level 3)	2	0	100%	21-Aug-19 A	22-Aug-19 A
ROOF S120	Install Roof Blocking & Parapet Sheathing	5	0	100%	09-Sep-19 A	13-Sep-19 A
ROOF S110	Install Roof at South End 10 to 8 Line (Level 3)	5	0	100%	16-Sep-19 A	20-Sep-19 A
West Roofs (Levels 4&5)						
ROOF W120	Install Roof Drains at West Elev. (Level 4)	2	0	100%	22-Aug-19 A	23-Aug-19 A
ROOF W140	Install Roof Drains at West Elev (Level 4.5)	2	0	100%	22-Aug-19 A	23-Aug-19 A
ROOF W110	Install Roof at West Elev. (Level 4)	3	0	100%	24-Oct-19 A	18-Nov-19 A
ROOF W100	Install Roof at West Elev (Level 4.5)	4	0	100%	19-Nov-19 A	22-Nov-19 A
ROOF W130	Install Waterproofing at Slab Depression (Herb Garden) (Level 4)	2	0	100%	06-Jan-20 A	07-Jan-20 A
Main Roof (Level 5)						
ROOF M120	Install Roof MEP Penetrations & Drains	10	0	100%	25-Sep-19 A	10-Oct-19 A
ROOF M100	Install Roof Curbs for Equipment	10	0	100%	25-Sep-19 A	03-Oct-19 A
ROOF M300	Install Roof Tie-Back Anchors	10	0	100%	25-Sep-19 A	03-Oct-19 A
ROOF M310	Flash/Dry In Mech. Curbs	2	0	100%	04-Oct-19 A	07-Oct-19 A
ROOF M110	Install Parapet/Roof Blocking at Main Roof	10	0	100%	21-Oct-19 A	31-Oct-19 A
ROOF M170	Install Ext. Framing & Sheathing at Dining Room Pop-Up	5	0	100%	23-Oct-19 A	30-Oct-19 A
ROOF M160	Install Exterior Sheathing & Blocking at Stair 3 Penthouse	3	0	100%	24-Oct-19 A	29-Oct-19 A
ROOF M130	Exterior Wall Framing at Stair 3 Penthouse	3	0	100%	24-Oct-19 A	25-Oct-19 A
ROOF M140	Install Parapet Waterproofing	5	0	100%	25-Oct-19 A	31-Oct-19 A
ROOF M210	Install Roof at Main Roof 60' (Level 5)	10	0	100%	05-Nov-19 A	14-Nov-19 A
ROOF M230	Install Roof at North End Dining (Pop Up 68')	2	0	100%	15-Nov-19 A	18-Nov-19 A
ROOF M180	Apply Waterproofing & Membrane Flashing at Stair 3 Penthouse	2	0	100%	15-Nov-19 A	18-Nov-19 A
ROOF M200	Install Roof at Stair 3 (Penthouse)	2	0	100%	19-Nov-19 A	20-Nov-19 A
ROOF W170	Install Roof Ladders	2	0	100%	10-Dec-19 A	11-Dec-19 A
ROOF W180	Install Roof Walk Pads	2	0	100%	02-Mar-20 A	04-Mar-20 A
ROOF M150	Install Mechanical Screen Wall	5	0	100%	20-Apr-20 A	13-May-20 A
ROOF W150	Develop Skanska Roof Completion List	2	0	100%	20-May-20 A	07-Aug-20 A
ROOF M190	Install Fiber Cement Panels at Dining Pop-Up	2	0	100%	08-Jun-20 A	09-Jun-20 A
ROOF W160	Work Off Skanska Roof Completion List	5	5	0%	07-Aug-20 A	13-Aug-20
Roof Mechanical						
ROOF M220	Set OFCI RTU's	2	0	100%	21-Oct-19 A	23-Oct-19 A



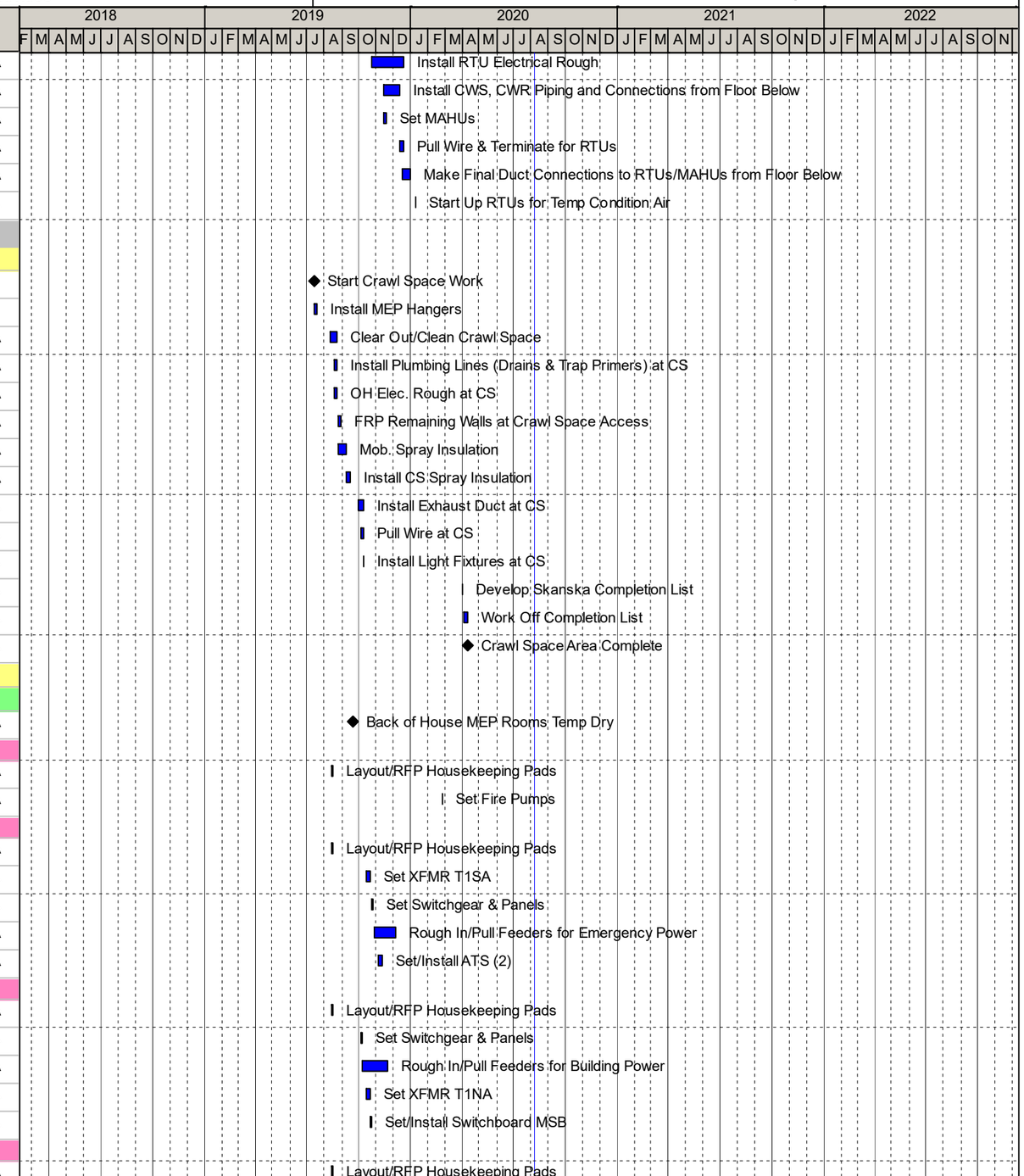
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
ROOF M260	Install RTU Electrical Rough	5	0	100%	24-Oct-19 A	19-Dec-19 A
ROOF M240	Install CWS, CWR Piping and Connections from Floor Below	10	0	100%	15-Nov-19 A	13-Dec-19 A
ROOF M290	Set MAHUs	2	0	100%	15-Nov-19 A	18-Nov-19 A
ROOF M270	Pull Wire & Terminate for RTUs	5	0	100%	13-Dec-19 A	19-Dec-19 A
ROOF M250	Make Final Duct Connections to RTUs/MAHUs from Floor Below	5	0	100%	18-Dec-19 A	30-Dec-19 A
ROOF M280	Start Up RTUs for Temp Condition Air	1	0	100%	10-Jan-20 A	10-Jan-20 A
Interior Build-Out						
Crawl Space						
A7990	Start Crawl Space Work	0	0	100%	15-Jul-19 A	
CS-100	Install MEP Hangers	5	0	100%	15-Jul-19 A	19-Jul-19 A
CS-140	Clear Out/Clean Crawl Space	10	0	100%	12-Aug-19 A	23-Aug-19 A
CS-120	Install Plumbing Lines (Drains & Trap Primers) at CS	15	0	100%	19-Aug-19 A	23-Aug-19 A
CS-160	OH Elec. Rough at CS	7	0	100%	20-Aug-19 A	23-Aug-19 A
CS-220	FRP Remaining Walls at Crawl Space Access	4	0	100%	26-Aug-19 A	29-Aug-19 A
CS-150	Mob. Spray Insulation	5	0	100%	26-Aug-19 A	09-Sep-19 A
CS-110	Install CS Spray Insulation	5	0	100%	10-Sep-19 A	16-Sep-19 A
CS-130	Install Exhaust Duct at CS	7	0	100%	30-Sep-19 A	10-Oct-19 A
CS-170	Pull Wire at CS	3	0	100%	04-Oct-19 A	08-Oct-19 A
CS-180	Install Light Fixtures at CS	2	0	100%	09-Oct-19 A	10-Oct-19 A
CS-190	Develop Skanska Completion List	5	0	100%	01-Apr-20 A	02-Apr-20 A
CS-200	Work Off Completion List	3	0	100%	03-Apr-20 A	10-Apr-20 A
CS-210	Crawl Space Area Complete	0	0	100%		10-Apr-20 A
Level 1						
Back of House Mech./Elec. Rooms						
A41160	Back of House MEP Rooms Temp Dry	0	0	100%		20-Sep-19 A
Fire Pump Room						
A41420	Layout/RFP Housekeeping Pads	2	0	100%	14-Aug-19 A	15-Aug-19 A
A41430	Set Fire Pumps	2	0	100%	25-Feb-20 A	26-Feb-20 A
Emergency Power Room						
A41410	Layout/RFP Housekeeping Pads	2	0	100%	14-Aug-19 A	15-Aug-19 A
A42060	Set XFMR T1SA	5	0	100%	15-Oct-19 A	21-Oct-19 A
A41470	Set Switchgear & Panels	2	0	100%	24-Oct-19 A	25-Oct-19 A
A41500	Rough In/Pull Feeders for Emergency Power	40	0	100%	28-Oct-19 A	05-Dec-19 A
A41570	Set/Install ATS (2)	5	0	100%	05-Nov-19 A	11-Nov-19 A
Electrical Room						
A41400	Layout/RFP Housekeeping Pads	2	0	100%	14-Aug-19 A	15-Aug-19 A
A41480	Set Switchgear & Panels	2	0	100%	04-Oct-19 A	07-Oct-19 A
A41620	Rough In/Pull Feeders for Building Power	40	0	100%	08-Oct-19 A	21-Nov-19 A
A42070	Set XFMR T1NA	5	0	100%	15-Oct-19 A	21-Oct-19 A
A42050	Set/Install Switchboard MSB	5	0	100%	22-Oct-19 A	24-Oct-19 A
Mech. Pump Room						
A41390	Layout/RFP Housekeeping Pads	2	0	100%	14-Aug-19 A	15-Aug-19 A



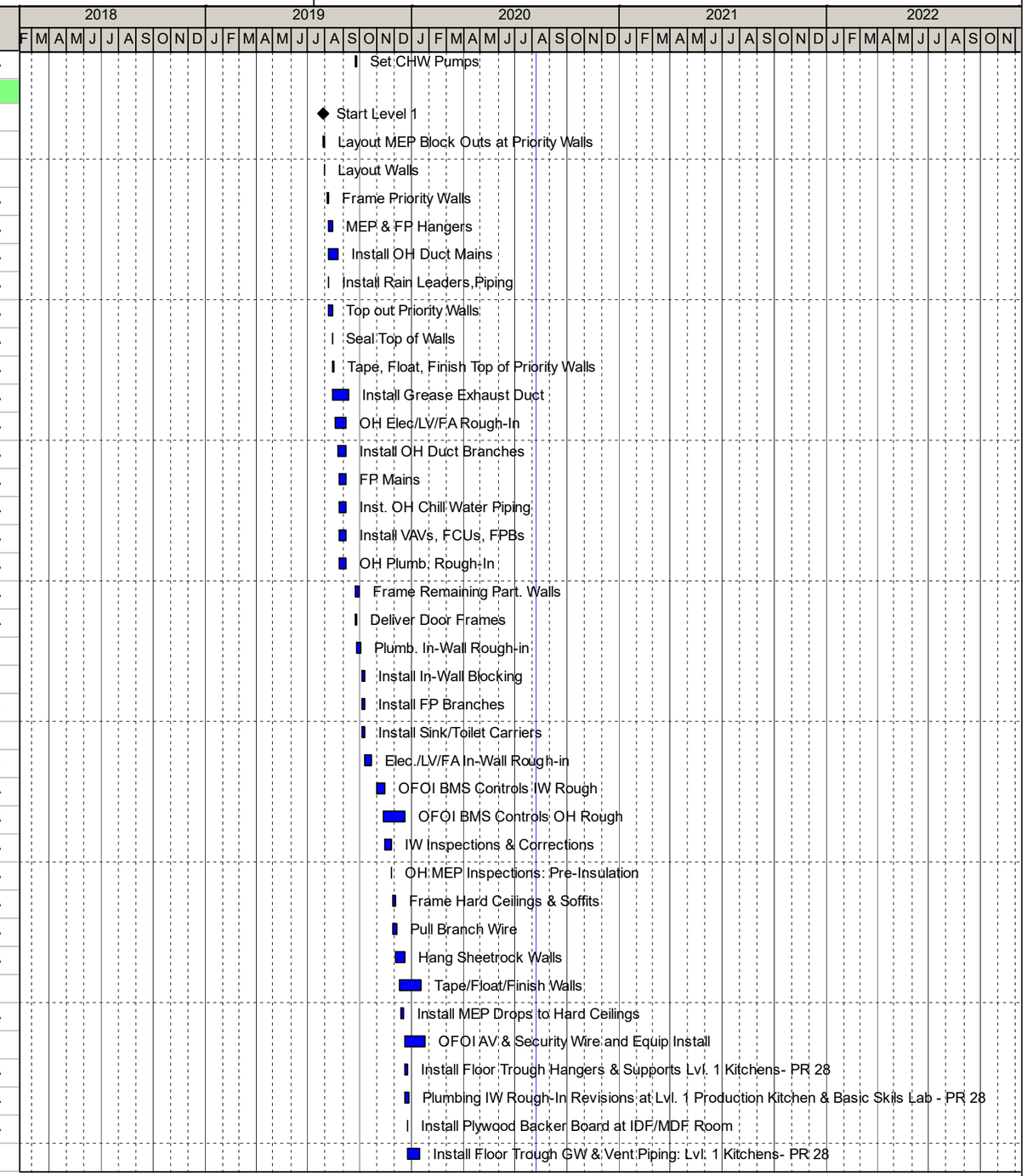
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A41490	Set CHW Pumps	2	0	100%	23-Sep-19 A	24-Sep-19 A
Rough-In						
A1-110	Start Level 1	0	0	100%	29-Jul-19 A	
A1-130	Layout MEP Block Outs at Priority Walls	2	0	100%	29-Jul-19 A	31-Jul-19 A
A1-120	Layout Walls	4	0	100%	30-Jul-19 A	31-Jul-19 A
A1-150	Frame Priority Walls	3	0	100%	05-Aug-19 A	07-Aug-19 A
A1-850	MEP & FP Hangers	5	0	100%	06-Aug-19 A	14-Aug-19 A
A1-190	Install OH Duct Mains	8	0	100%	06-Aug-19 A	23-Aug-19 A
A1-100	Install Rain Leaders,Piping	2	0	100%	06-Aug-19 A	07-Aug-19 A
A1-160	Top out Priority Walls	2	0	100%	08-Aug-19 A	13-Aug-19 A
A1-180	Seal Top of Walls	1	0	100%	14-Aug-19 A	14-Aug-19 A
A1-650	Tape, Float, Finish Top of Priority Walls	3	0	100%	14-Aug-19 A	16-Aug-19 A
A1-220	Install Grease Exhaust Duct	15	0	100%	15-Aug-19 A	10-Sep-19 A
A1-200	OH Elec/LV/FA Rough-In	10	0	100%	19-Aug-19 A	06-Sep-19 A
A1-260	Install OH Duct Branches	10	0	100%	23-Aug-19 A	06-Sep-19 A
A1-270	FP Mains	10	0	100%	26-Aug-19 A	06-Sep-19 A
A1-240	Inst. OH Chill Water Piping	15	0	100%	26-Aug-19 A	06-Sep-19 A
A1-210	Install VAVs, FCUs, FPBs	10	0	100%	26-Aug-19 A	06-Sep-19 A
A1-230	OH Plumb. Rough-In	15	0	100%	26-Aug-19 A	06-Sep-19 A
A1-290	Frame Remaining Part. Walls	10	0	100%	23-Sep-19 A	30-Sep-19 A
A1-140	Deliver Door Frames	1	0	100%	24-Sep-19 A	25-Sep-19 A
A1-300	Plumb. In-Wall Rough-in	15	0	100%	25-Sep-19 A	02-Oct-19 A
A1-360	Install In-Wall Blocking	5	0	100%	04-Oct-19 A	10-Oct-19 A
A1-350	Install FP Branches	5	0	100%	04-Oct-19 A	10-Oct-19 A
A1-280	Install Sink/Toilet Carriers	3	0	100%	04-Oct-19 A	08-Oct-19 A
A1-330	Elec./LV/FA In-Wall Rough-in	10	0	100%	09-Oct-19 A	22-Oct-19 A
A1-820	OFOI BMS Controls IW Rough	10	0	100%	31-Oct-19 A	13-Nov-19 A
A1-170	OFOI BMS Controls OH Rough	10	0	100%	11-Nov-19 A	18-Dec-19 A
A1-390	IW Inspections & Corrections	2	0	100%	14-Nov-19 A	27-Nov-19 A
A1-310	OH MEP Inspections: Pre-Insulation	2	0	100%	25-Nov-19 A	26-Nov-19 A
A1-430	Frame Hard Ceilings & Soffits	3	0	100%	29-Nov-19 A	03-Dec-19 A
A1-420	Pull Branch Wire	7	0	100%	29-Nov-19 A	05-Dec-19 A
A1-400	Hang Sheetrock Walls	8	0	100%	02-Dec-19 A	20-Dec-19 A
A1-410	Tape/Float/Finish Walls	10	0	100%	09-Dec-19 A	17-Jan-20 A
A1-480	Install MEP Drops to Hard Ceilings	3	0	100%	13-Dec-19 A	17-Dec-19 A
A1-830	OFOI AV & Security Wire and Equip Install	10	0	100%	19-Dec-19 A	24-Jan-20 A
A1-910	Install Floor Trough Hangers & Supports Lvl. 1 Kitchens- PR 28	2	0	100%	20-Dec-19 A	23-Dec-19 A
A1-880	Plumbing IW Rough-In Revisions at Lvl. 1 Production Kitchen & Basic Skil	4	0	100%	20-Dec-19 A	26-Dec-19 A
A1-370	Install Plywood Backer Board at IDF/MDF Room	2	0	100%	23-Dec-19 A	24-Dec-19 A
A1-930	Install Floor Trough GW & Vent Piping: Lvl. 1 Kitchens- PR 28	4	0	100%	24-Dec-19 A	13-Jan-20 A



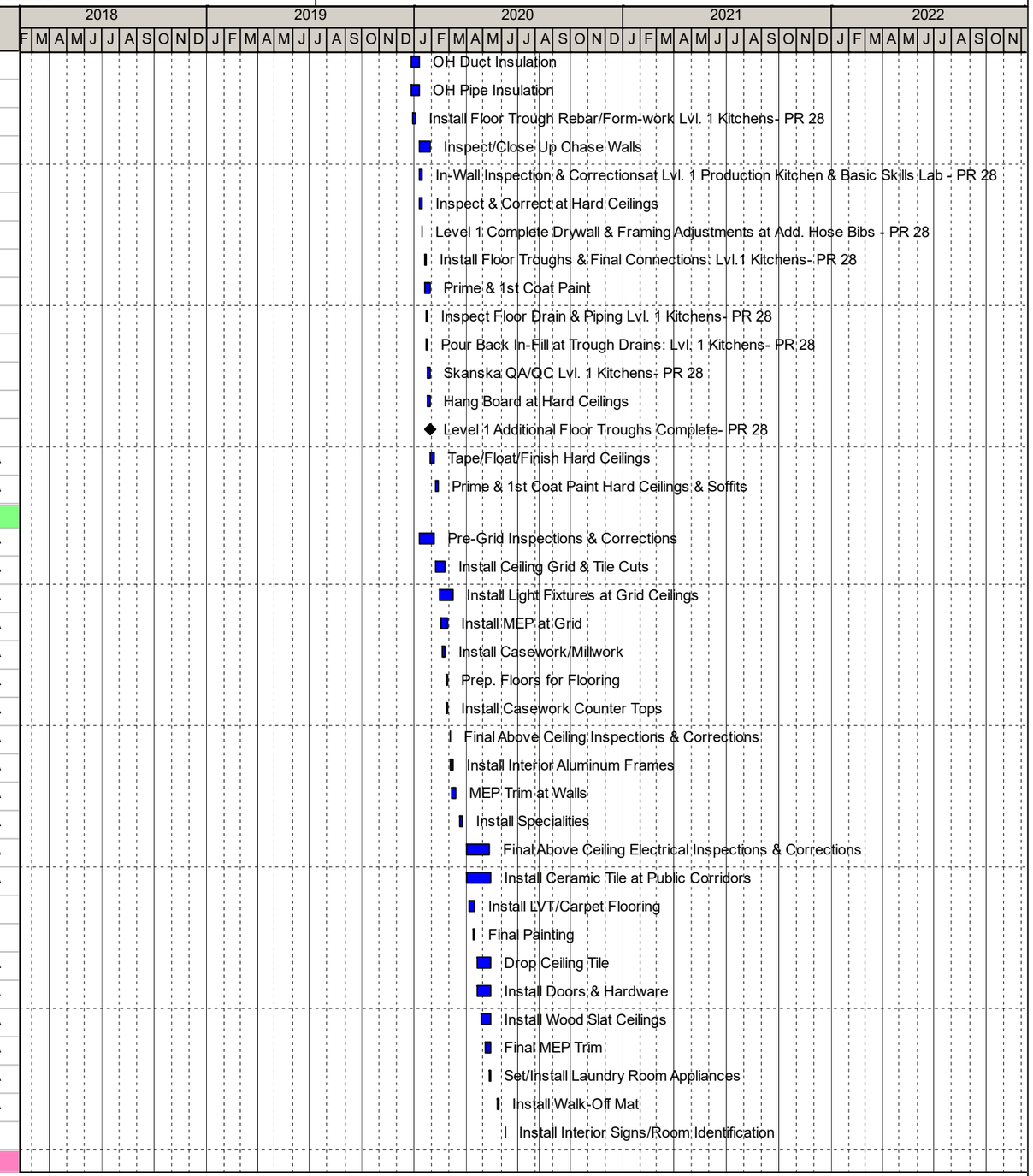
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A1-380	OH Duct Insulation	10	0	100%	26-Dec-19 A	09-Jan-20 A
A1-320	OH Pipe Insulation	10	0	100%	26-Dec-19 A	09-Jan-20 A
A1-920	Install Floor Trough Rebar/Form-work Lvl. 1 Kitchens- PR 28	4	0	100%	30-Dec-19 A	03-Jan-20 A
A1-340	Inspect/Close Up Chase Walls	5	0	100%	09-Jan-20 A	29-Jan-20 A
A1-890	In-Wall Inspection & Correctionsat Lvl. 1 Production Kitchen & Basic Skills	2	0	100%	10-Jan-20 A	13-Jan-20 A
A1-490	Inspect & Correct at Hard Ceilings	3	0	100%	10-Jan-20 A	14-Jan-20 A
A1-900	Level 1 Complete Drywall & Framing Adjustments at Add. Hose Bibs - PR	2	0	100%	14-Jan-20 A	15-Jan-20 A
A1-940	Install Floor Troughs & Final Connections: Lvl.1 Kitchens- PR 28	2	0	100%	20-Jan-20 A	21-Jan-20 A
A1-470	Prime & 1st Coat Paint	8	0	100%	20-Jan-20 A	29-Jan-20 A
A1-970	Inspect Floor Drain & Piping Lvl. 1 Kitchens- PR 28	3	0	100%	22-Jan-20 A	23-Jan-20 A
A1-950	Pour Back In-Fill at Trough Drains: Lvl. 1 Kitchens- PR 28	2	0	100%	22-Jan-20 A	23-Jan-20 A
A1-980	Skanska QA/QC Lvl. 1 Kitchens- PR 28	2	0	100%	24-Jan-20 A	27-Jan-20 A
A1-520	Hang Board at Hard Ceilings	3	0	100%	24-Jan-20 A	28-Jan-20 A
A1-960	Level 1 Additional Floor Troughs Complete- PR 28	0	0	100%		27-Jan-20 A
A1-530	Tape/Float/Finish Hard Ceilings	5	0	100%	29-Jan-20 A	04-Feb-20 A
A1-570	Prime & 1st Coat Paint Hard Ceilings & Soffits	3	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	11-Feb-20 A
Finishes						
A1-460	Pre-Grid Inspections & Corrections	2	0	100%	10-Jan-20 A	06-Feb-20 A
A1-500	Install Ceiling Grid & Tile Cuts	5	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	24-Feb-20 A
A1-640	Install Light Fixtures at Grid Ceilings	5	0	100%	14-Feb-20 A	09-Mar-20 A
A1-510	Install MEP at Grid	5	0	100%	17-Feb-20 A	27-Feb-20 A
A1-550	Install Casework/Millwork	3	0	100%	20-Feb-20 A	24-Feb-20 A
A1-630	Prep. Floors for Flooring	3	0	100%	25-Feb-20 A	27-Feb-20 A
A1-670	Install Casework Counter Tops	3	0	100%	25-Feb-20 A	27-Feb-20 A
A1-560	Final Above Ceiling Inspections & Corrections	2	0	100%	03-Mar-20 A	04-Mar-20 A
A1-590	Install Interior Aluminum Frames	3	0	100%	05-Mar-20 A	09-Mar-20 A
A1-540	MEP Trim at Walls	5	0	100%	06-Mar-20 A	12-Mar-20 A
A1-620	Install Specialities	5	0	100%	20-Mar-20 A	26-Mar-20 A
A1-790	Final Above Ceiling Electrical Inspections & Corrections	2	0	100%	02-Apr-20 A	12-May-20 A
A1-800	Install Ceramic Tile at Public Corridors	10	0	100%	02-Apr-20 A	13-May-20 A
A1-860	Install LVT/Carpet Flooring	6	0	100%	06-Apr-20 A	15-Apr-20 A
A1-680	Final Painting	7	0	100%	13-Apr-20 A	17-Apr-20 A
A1-580	Drop Ceiling Tile	2	0	100%	20-Apr-20 A	13-May-20 A
A1-710	Install Doors & Hardware	5	0	100%	20-Apr-20 A	14-May-20 A
A1-840	Install Wood Slat Ceilings	5	0	100%	27-Apr-20 A	13-May-20 A
A1-720	Final MEP Trim	5	0	100%	04-May-20 A	13-May-20 A
A1-870	Set/Install Laundry Room Appliances	3	0	100%	11-May-20 A	14-May-20 A
A1-730	Install Walk-Off Mat	2	0	100%	26-May-20 A	29-May-20 A
A1-810	Install Interior Signs/Room Identification	3	0	100%	08-Jun-20 A	09-Jun-20 A
Kitchen Lab 104						



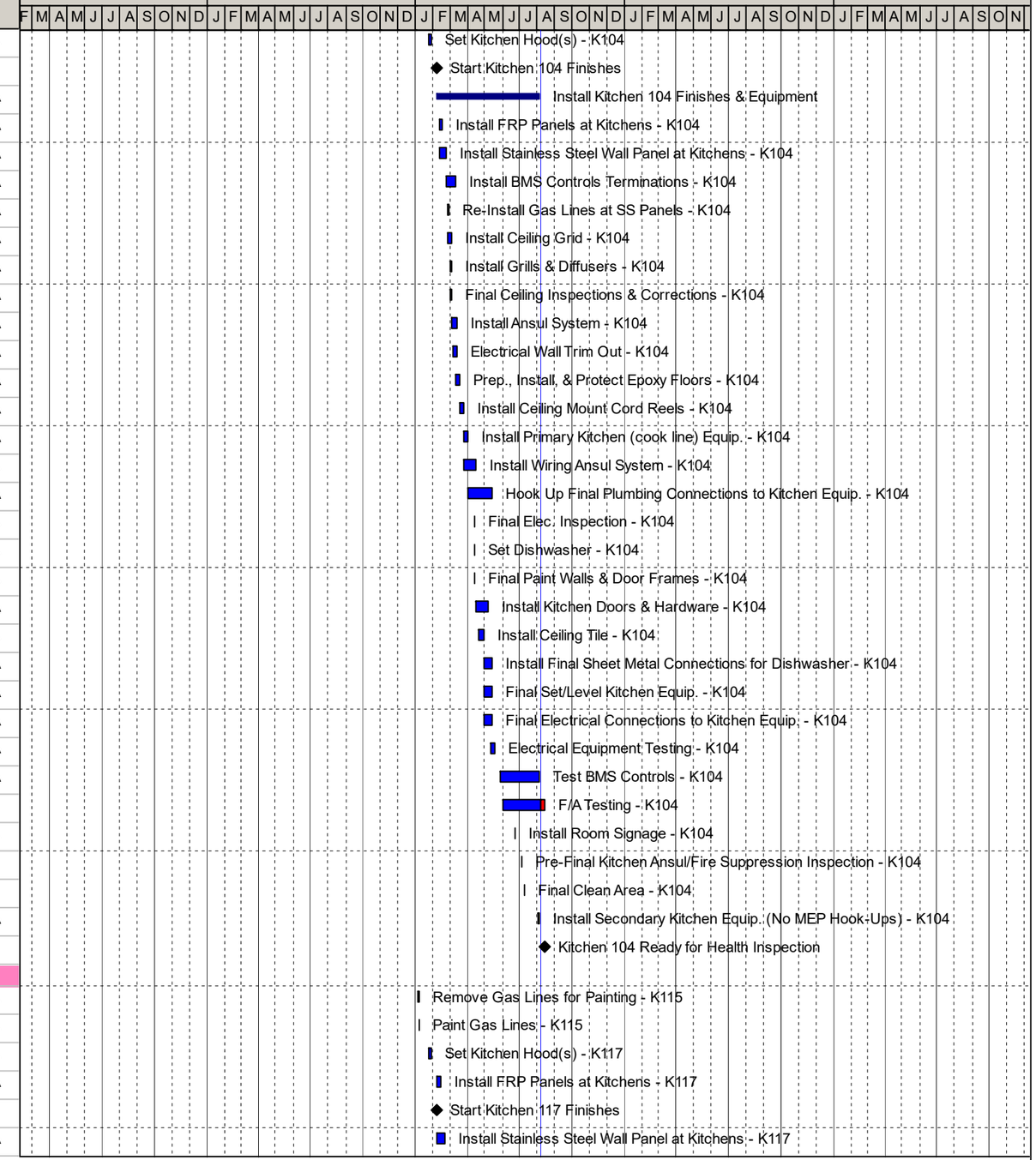
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
K104-410	Set Kitchen Hood(s) - K104	3	0	100%	24-Jan-20 A	28-Jan-20 A
K104-400	Start Kitchen 104 Finishes	0	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	
K104-100	Install Kitchen 104 Finishes & Equipment	50	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	06-Aug-20 A
K104-430	Install FRP Panels at Kitchens - K104	5	0	100%	11-Feb-20 A	17-Feb-20 A
K104-380	Install Stainless Steel Wall Panel at Kitchens - K104	2	0	100%	11-Feb-20 A	24-Feb-20 A
K104-320	Install BMS Controls Terminations - K104	3	0	100%	24-Feb-20 A	10-Mar-20 A
K104-330	Re-Install Gas Lines at SS Panels - K104	3	0	100%	25-Feb-20 A	27-Feb-20 A
K104-390	Install Ceiling Grid - K104	5	0	100%	27-Feb-20 A	04-Mar-20 A
K104-370	Install Grills & Diffusers - K104	3	0	100%	02-Mar-20 A	04-Mar-20 A
K104-450	Final Ceiling Inspections & Corrections - K104	2	0	100%	02-Mar-20 A	04-Mar-20 A
K104-310	Install Ansul System - K104	2	0	100%	05-Mar-20 A	12-Mar-20 A
K104-160	Electrical Wall Trim Out - K104	5	0	100%	06-Mar-20 A	12-Mar-20 A
K104-140	Prep., Install, & Protect Epoxy Floors - K104	8	0	100%	11-Mar-20 A	18-Mar-20 A
K104-360	Install Ceiling Mount Cord Reels - K104	5	0	100%	19-Mar-20 A	25-Mar-20 A
K104-150	Install Primary Kitchen (cook line) Equip. - K104	4	0	100%	26-Mar-20 A	31-Mar-20 A
K104-120	Install Wiring Ansul System - K104	5	0	100%	26-Mar-20 A	15-Apr-20 A
K104-200	Hook Up Final Plumbing Connections to Kitchen Equip. - K104	10	0	100%	01-Apr-20 A	13-May-20 A
K104-220	Final Elec. Inspection - K104	1	0	100%	13-Apr-20 A	13-Apr-20 A
K104-420	Set Dishwasher - K104	1	0	100%	14-Apr-20 A	14-Apr-20 A
K104-250	Final Paint Walls & Door Frames - K104	2	0	100%	14-Apr-20 A	14-Apr-20 A
K104-260	Install Kitchen Doors & Hardware - K104	1	0	100%	15-Apr-20 A	06-May-20 A
K104-190	Install Ceiling Tile - K104	4	0	100%	20-Apr-20 A	30-Apr-20 A
K104-130	Install Final Sheet Metal Connections for Dishwasher - K104	3	0	100%	30-Apr-20 A	13-May-20 A
K104-240	Final Set/Level Kitchen Equip. - K104	2	0	100%	01-May-20 A	13-May-20 A
K104-170	Final Electrical Connections to Kitchen Equip. - K104	5	0	100%	01-May-20 A	13-May-20 A
K104-230	Electrical Equipment Testing - K104	1	0	100%	12-May-20 A	19-May-20 A
K104-340	Test BMS Controls - K104	1	0	100%	29-May-20 A	06-Aug-20 A
K104-210	F/A Testing - K104	1	5	0%	03-Jun-20 A	13-Aug-20
K104-270	Install Room Signage - K104	1	0	100%	24-Jun-20 A	24-Jun-20 A
K104-290	Pre-Final Kitchen Ansul/Fire Suppression Inspection - K104	1	0	100%	06-Jul-20 A	06-Jul-20 A
K104-180	Final Clean Area - K104	1	0	100%	10-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A
K104-280	Install Secondary Kitchen Equip. (No MEP Hook-Ups) - K104	2	0	100%	03-Aug-20 A	06-Aug-20 A
K104-300	Kitchen 104 Ready for Health Inspection	0	0	0%		13-Aug-20
Kitchen Lab 117						
K115-350	Remove Gas Lines for Painting - K115	1	0	100%	06-Jan-20 A	06-Jan-20 A
K115-340	Paint Gas Lines - K115	1	0	100%	07-Jan-20 A	07-Jan-20 A
K115-410	Set Kitchen Hood(s) - K117	3	0	100%	24-Jan-20 A	28-Jan-20 A
K115-430	Install FRP Panels at Kitchens - K117	5	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	13-Feb-20 A
K115-400	Start Kitchen 117 Finishes	0	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	
K115-380	Install Stainless Steel Wall Panel at Kitchens - K117	2	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	21-Feb-20 A



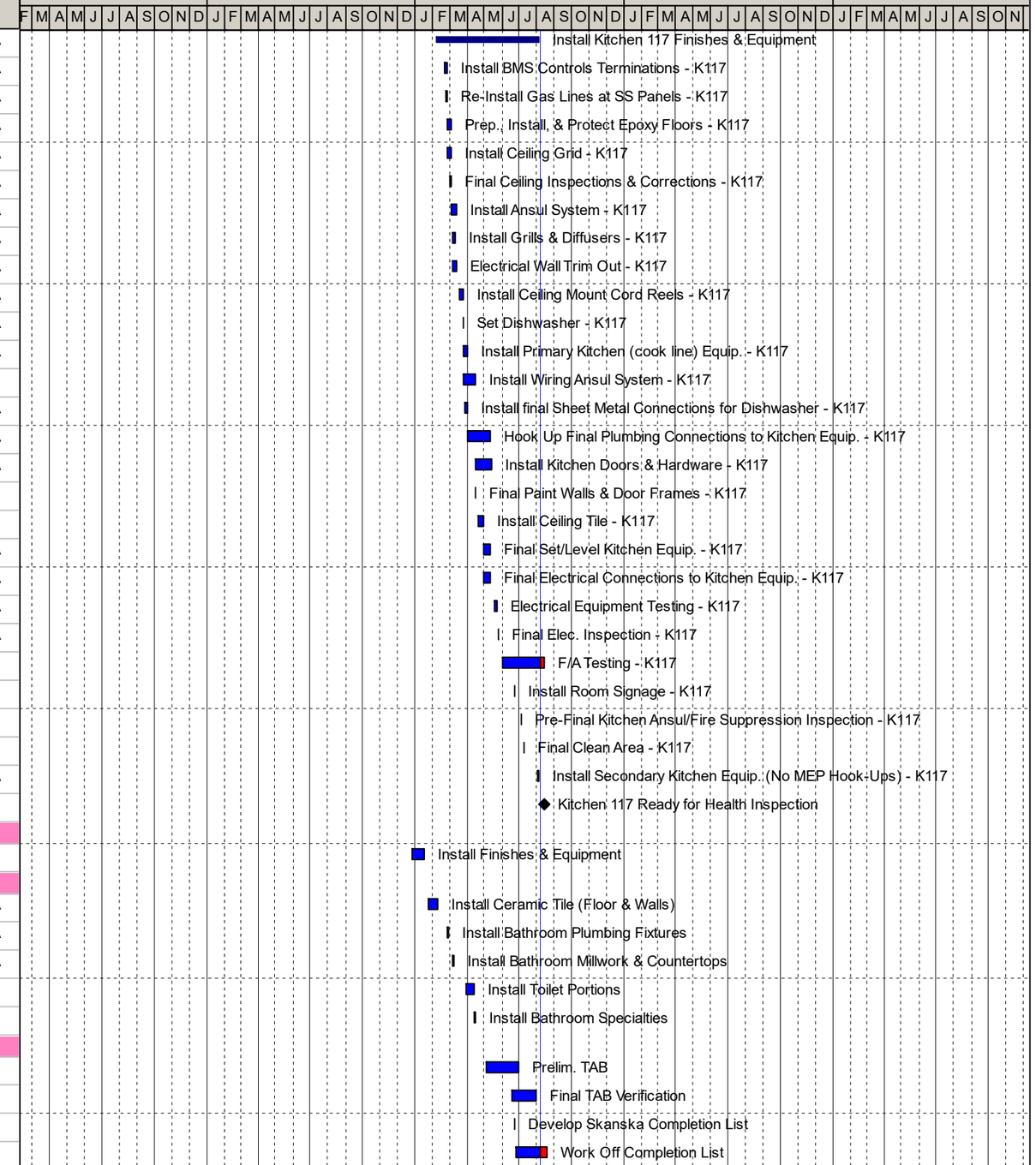
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
K115-100	Install Kitchen 117 Finishes & Equipment	48	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	04-Aug-20 A
K115-320	Install BMS Controls Terminations - K117	3	0	100%	21-Feb-20 A	25-Feb-20 A
K115-330	Re-Install Gas Lines at SS Panels - K117	3	0	100%	24-Feb-20 A	26-Feb-20 A
K115-140	Prep., Install, & Protect Epoxy Floors - K117	8	0	100%	26-Feb-20 A	05-Mar-20 A
K115-390	Install Ceiling Grid - K117	5	0	100%	26-Feb-20 A	03-Mar-20 A
K115-450	Final Ceiling Inspections & Corrections - K117	2	0	100%	03-Mar-20 A	04-Mar-20 A
K115-310	Install Ansul System - K117	2	0	100%	04-Mar-20 A	12-Mar-20 A
K115-370	Install Grills & Diffusers - K117	3	0	100%	06-Mar-20 A	10-Mar-20 A
K115-160	Electrical Wall Trim Out - K117	5	0	100%	06-Mar-20 A	12-Mar-20 A
K115-360	Install Ceiling Mount Cord Reels - K117	5	0	100%	18-Mar-20 A	25-Mar-20 A
K115-420	Set Dishwasher - K117	1	0	100%	26-Mar-20 A	26-Mar-20 A
K115-150	Install Primary Kitchen (cook line) Equip. - K117	4	0	100%	26-Mar-20 A	31-Mar-20 A
K115-120	Install Wiring Ansul System - K117	5	0	100%	26-Mar-20 A	16-Apr-20 A
K115-130	Install final Sheet Metal Connections for Dishwasher - K117	3	0	100%	27-Mar-20 A	31-Mar-20 A
K115-200	Hook Up Final Plumbing Connections to Kitchen Equip. - K117	10	0	100%	01-Apr-20 A	12-May-20 A
K115-260	Install Kitchen Doors & Hardware - K117	1	0	100%	15-Apr-20 A	14-May-20 A
K115-250	Final Paint Walls & Door Frames - K117	2	0	100%	15-Apr-20 A	15-Apr-20 A
K115-190	Install Ceiling Tile - K117	4	0	100%	20-Apr-20 A	30-Apr-20 A
K115-240	Final Set/Level Kitchen Equip. - K117	2	0	100%	01-May-20 A	12-May-20 A
K115-170	Final Electrical Connections to Kitchen Equip. - K117	5	0	100%	01-May-20 A	12-May-20 A
K115-230	Electrical Equipment Testing - K117	1	0	100%	19-May-20 A	23-May-20 A
K115-220	Final Elec. Inspection - K117	1	0	100%	26-May-20 A	26-May-20 A
K115-210	F/A Testing - K117	1	5	0%	03-Jun-20 A	13-Aug-20
K115-270	Install Room Signage - K117	1	0	100%	24-Jun-20 A	24-Jun-20 A
K115-290	Pre-Final Kitchen Ansul/Fire Suppression Inspection - K117	1	0	100%	06-Jul-20 A	06-Jul-20 A
K115-180	Final Clean Area - K117	1	0	100%	10-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A
K115-280	Install Secondary Kitchen Equip. (No MEP Hook-Ups) - K117	2	0	100%	03-Aug-20 A	04-Aug-20 A
K115-300	Kitchen 117 Ready for Health Inspection	0	0	0%		13-Aug-20
Walk-In Freezers						
A9970	Install Finishes & Equipment	40	0	100%	26-Dec-19 A	16-Jan-20 A
Bathrooms						
A1-440	Install Ceramic Tile (Floor & Walls)	5	0	100%	23-Jan-20 A	10-Feb-20 A
A1-610	Install Bathroom Plumbing Fixtures	3	0	100%	25-Feb-20 A	27-Feb-20 A
A1-600	Install Bathroom Millwork & Countertops	2	0	100%	06-Mar-20 A	09-Mar-20 A
A1-660	Install Toilet Portions	5	0	100%	30-Mar-20 A	13-Apr-20 A
A1-690	Install Bathroom Specialties	2	0	100%	14-Apr-20 A	15-Apr-20 A
Punch & Cx						
A1-700	Prelim. TAB	10	0	100%	04-May-20 A	30-Jun-20 A
A1-740	Final TAB Verification	7	0	100%	19-Jun-20 A	30-Jul-20 A
A1-750	Develop Skanska Completion List	1	0	100%	24-Jun-20 A	24-Jun-20 A
A1-760	Work Off Completion List	3	3	0%	25-Jun-20 A	18-Aug-20



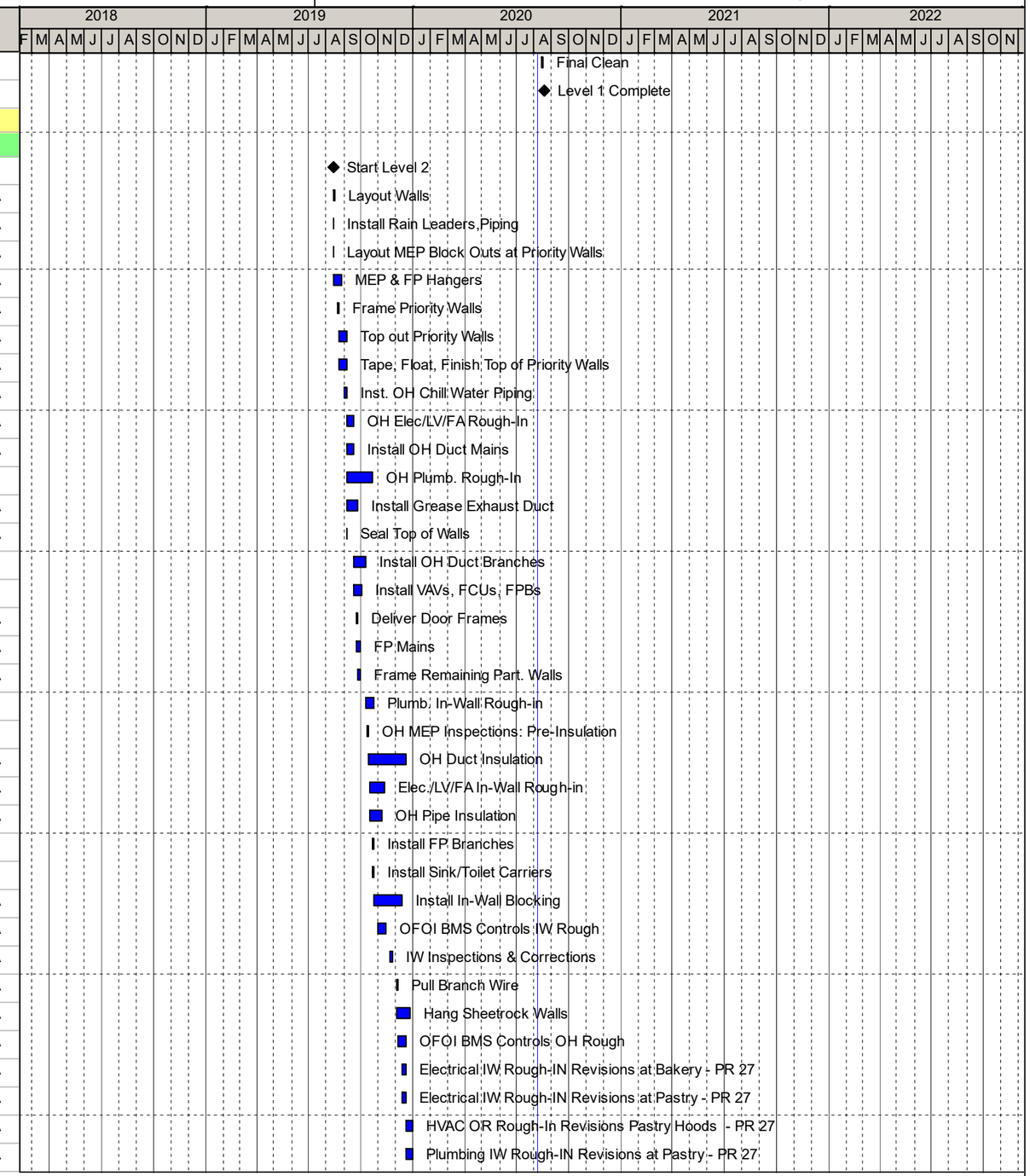
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A1-770	Final Clean	2	2	0%	14-Aug-20	17-Aug-20
A1-780	Level 1 Complete	0	0	0%		18-Aug-20
Level 2						
Rough-In						
A2-110	Start Level 2	0	0	100%	13-Aug-19 A	
A2-120	Layout Walls	4	0	100%	13-Aug-19 A	16-Aug-19 A
A2-100	Install Rain Leaders,Piping	2	0	100%	13-Aug-19 A	14-Aug-19 A
A2-130	Layout MEP Block Outs at Priority Walls	2	0	100%	13-Aug-19 A	14-Aug-19 A
A2-610	MEP & FP Hangers	5	0	100%	15-Aug-19 A	27-Aug-19 A
A2-150	Frame Priority Walls	3	0	100%	21-Aug-19 A	23-Aug-19 A
A2-160	Top out Priority Walls	2	0	100%	23-Aug-19 A	05-Sep-19 A
A2-650	Tape, Float, Finish Top of Priority Walls	3	0	100%	23-Aug-19 A	06-Sep-19 A
A2-240	Inst. OH Chill Water Piping	15	0	100%	03-Sep-19 A	06-Sep-19 A
A2-200	OH Elec/LV/FA Rough-In	10	0	100%	06-Sep-19 A	19-Sep-19 A
A2-190	Install OH Duct Mains	8	0	100%	06-Sep-19 A	17-Sep-19 A
A2-230	OH Plumb. Rough-In	15	0	100%	06-Sep-19 A	21-Oct-19 A
A2-220	Install Grease Exhaust Duct	15	0	100%	06-Sep-19 A	26-Sep-19 A
A2-180	Seal Top of Walls	1	0	100%	06-Sep-19 A	06-Sep-19 A
A2-260	Install OH Duct Branches	10	0	100%	18-Sep-19 A	10-Oct-19 A
A2-210	Install VAVs, FCUs, FPBs	10	0	100%	18-Sep-19 A	01-Oct-19 A
A2-140	Deliver Door Frames	1	0	100%	24-Sep-19 A	25-Sep-19 A
A2-270	FP Mains	10	0	100%	24-Sep-19 A	30-Sep-19 A
A2-290	Frame Remaining Part. Walls	10	0	100%	25-Sep-19 A	30-Sep-19 A
A2-300	Plumb. In-Wall Rough-in	15	0	100%	09-Oct-19 A	24-Oct-19 A
A2-310	OH MEP Inspections: Pre-Insulation	2	0	100%	11-Oct-19 A	14-Oct-19 A
A2-380	OH Duct Insulation	10	0	100%	15-Oct-19 A	19-Dec-19 A
A2-330	Elec./LV/FA In-Wall Rough-in	10	0	100%	16-Oct-19 A	11-Nov-19 A
A2-320	OH Pipe Insulation	10	0	100%	17-Oct-19 A	07-Nov-19 A
A2-350	Install FP Branches	5	0	100%	21-Oct-19 A	24-Oct-19 A
A2-280	Install Sink/Toilet Carriers	3	0	100%	22-Oct-19 A	24-Oct-19 A
A2-360	Install In-Wall Blocking	5	0	100%	24-Oct-19 A	12-Dec-19 A
A2-821	OFOI BMS Controls IW Rough	10	0	100%	31-Oct-19 A	13-Nov-19 A
A2-390	IW Inspections & Corrections	2	0	100%	22-Nov-19 A	25-Nov-19 A
A2-420	Pull Branch Wire	7	0	100%	02-Dec-19 A	05-Dec-19 A
A2-400	Hang Sheetrock Walls	8	0	100%	02-Dec-19 A	27-Dec-19 A
A2-170	OFOI BMS Controls OH Rough	10	0	100%	05-Dec-19 A	18-Dec-19 A
A2-660	Electrical IW Rough-IN Revisions at Bakery - PR 27	6	0	100%	13-Dec-19 A	19-Dec-19 A
A2-630	Electrical IW Rough-IN Revisions at Pastry - PR 27	6	0	100%	13-Dec-19 A	19-Dec-19 A
A2-850	HVAC OR Rough-In Revisions Pastry Hoods - PR 27	6	0	100%	20-Dec-19 A	30-Dec-19 A
A2-670	Plumbing IW Rough-IN Revisions at Pastry - PR 27	6	0	100%	20-Dec-19 A	30-Dec-19 A



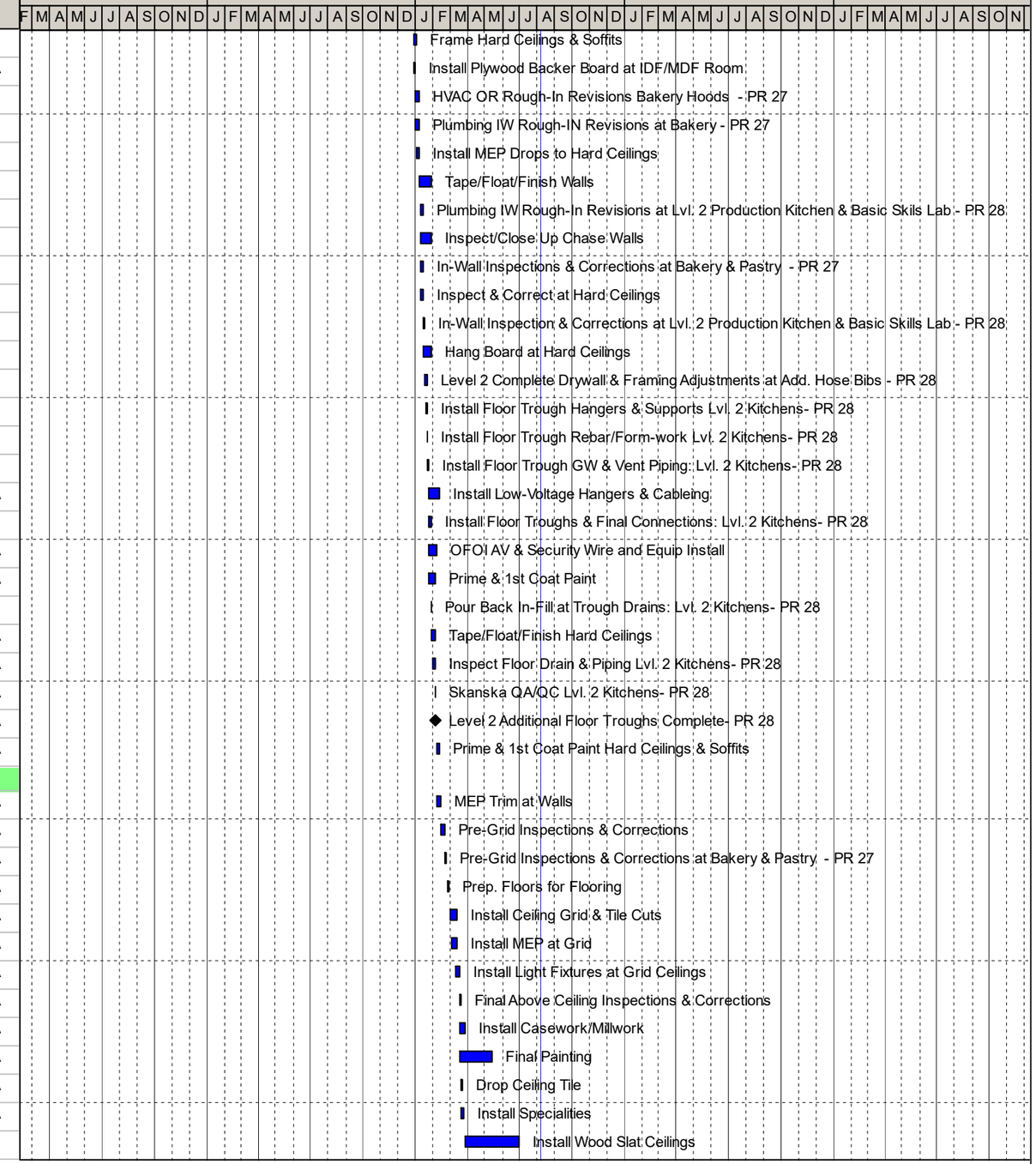
Remaining Level of Effort
Mi...
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A2-430	Frame Hard Ceilings & Soffits	3	0	100%	30-Dec-19 A	02-Jan-20 A
A2-440	Install Plywood Backer Board at IDF/MDF Room	2	0	100%	30-Dec-19 A	31-Dec-19 A
A2-860	HVAC OR Rough-In Revisions Bakery Hoods - PR 27	5	0	100%	31-Dec-19 A	07-Jan-20 A
A2-730	Plumbing IW Rough-IN Revisions at Bakery - PR 27	5	0	100%	31-Dec-19 A	07-Jan-20 A
A2-480	Install MEP Drops to Hard Ceilings	3	0	100%	03-Jan-20 A	07-Jan-20 A
A2-410	Tape/Float/Finish Walls	10	0	100%	07-Jan-20 A	29-Jan-20 A
A2-880	Plumbing IW Rough-In Revisions at Lvl. 2 Production Kitchen & Basic Skil	4	0	100%	09-Jan-20 A	14-Jan-20 A
A2-340	Inspect/Close Up Chase Walls	5	0	100%	09-Jan-20 A	29-Jan-20 A
A2-790	In-Wall Inspections & Corrections at Bakery & Pastry - PR 27	2	0	100%	10-Jan-20 A	13-Jan-20 A
A2-490	Inspect & Correct at Hard Ceilings	3	0	100%	10-Jan-20 A	14-Jan-20 A
A2-890	In-Wall Inspection & Corrections at Lvl. 2 Production Kitchen & Basic Skills	2	0	100%	15-Jan-20 A	16-Jan-20 A
A2-520	Hang Board at Hard Ceilings	3	0	100%	15-Jan-20 A	27-Jan-20 A
A2-900	Level 2 Complete Drywall & Framing Adjustments at Add. Hose Bibs - PR	2	0	100%	17-Jan-20 A	20-Jan-20 A
A2-910	Install Floor Trough Hangers & Supports Lvl. 2 Kitchens- PR 28	2	0	100%	20-Jan-20 A	21-Jan-20 A
A2-920	Install Floor Trough Rebar/Form-work Lvl. 2 Kitchens- PR 28	4	0	100%	21-Jan-20 A	22-Jan-20 A
A2-930	Install Floor Trough GW & Vent Piping: Lvl. 2 Kitchens- PR 28	4	0	100%	22-Jan-20 A	23-Jan-20 A
A2-450	Install Low-Voltage Hangers & Cableing	5	0	100%	23-Jan-20 A	12-Feb-20 A
A2-940	Install Floor Troughs & Final Connections: Lvl. 2 Kitchens- PR 28	2	0	100%	24-Jan-20 A	27-Jan-20 A
A2-831	OFOI AV & Security Wire and Equip Install	10	0	100%	24-Jan-20 A	06-Feb-20 A
A2-470	Prime & 1st Coat Paint	8	0	100%	24-Jan-20 A	04-Feb-20 A
A2-950	Pour Back In-Fill at Trough Drains: Lvl. 2 Kitchens- PR 28	2	0	100%	28-Jan-20 A	29-Jan-20 A
A2-530	Tape/Float/Finish Hard Ceilings	5	0	100%	28-Jan-20 A	06-Feb-20 A
A2-970	Inspect Floor Drain & Piping Lvl. 2 Kitchens- PR 28	3	0	100%	30-Jan-20 A	04-Feb-20 A
A2-980	Skanska QA/QC Lvl. 2 Kitchens- PR 28	2	0	100%	04-Feb-20 A	05-Feb-20 A
A2-960	Level 2 Additional Floor Troughs Complete- PR 28	0	0	100%		05-Feb-20 A
A2-570	Prime & 1st Coat Paint Hard Ceilings & Soffits	3	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	11-Feb-20 A
Finishes						
A2-540	MEP Trim at Walls	5	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	13-Feb-20 A
A2-460	Pre-Grid Inspections & Corrections	2	0	100%	13-Feb-20 A	21-Feb-20 A
A2-870	Pre-Grid Inspections & Corrections at Bakery & Pastry - PR 27	2	0	100%	21-Feb-20 A	24-Feb-20 A
A2-825	Prep. Floors for Flooring	3	0	100%	26-Feb-20 A	28-Feb-20 A
A2-500	Install Ceiling Grid & Tile Cuts	5	0	100%	02-Mar-20 A	12-Mar-20 A
A2-510	Install MEP at Grid	5	0	100%	05-Mar-20 A	13-Mar-20 A
A2-640	Install Light Fixtures at Grid Ceilings	5	0	100%	11-Mar-20 A	17-Mar-20 A
A2-560	Final Above Ceiling Inspections & Corrections	2	0	100%	18-Mar-20 A	19-Mar-20 A
A2-550	Install Casework/Millwork	3	0	100%	19-Mar-20 A	27-Mar-20 A
A2-680	Final Painting	7	0	100%	19-Mar-20 A	13-May-20 A
A2-580	Drop Ceiling Tile	2	0	100%	20-Mar-20 A	23-Mar-20 A
A2-620	Install Specialities	5	0	100%	20-Mar-20 A	26-Mar-20 A
A2-600	Install Wood Slat Ceilings	8	0	100%	27-Mar-20 A	30-Jun-20 A



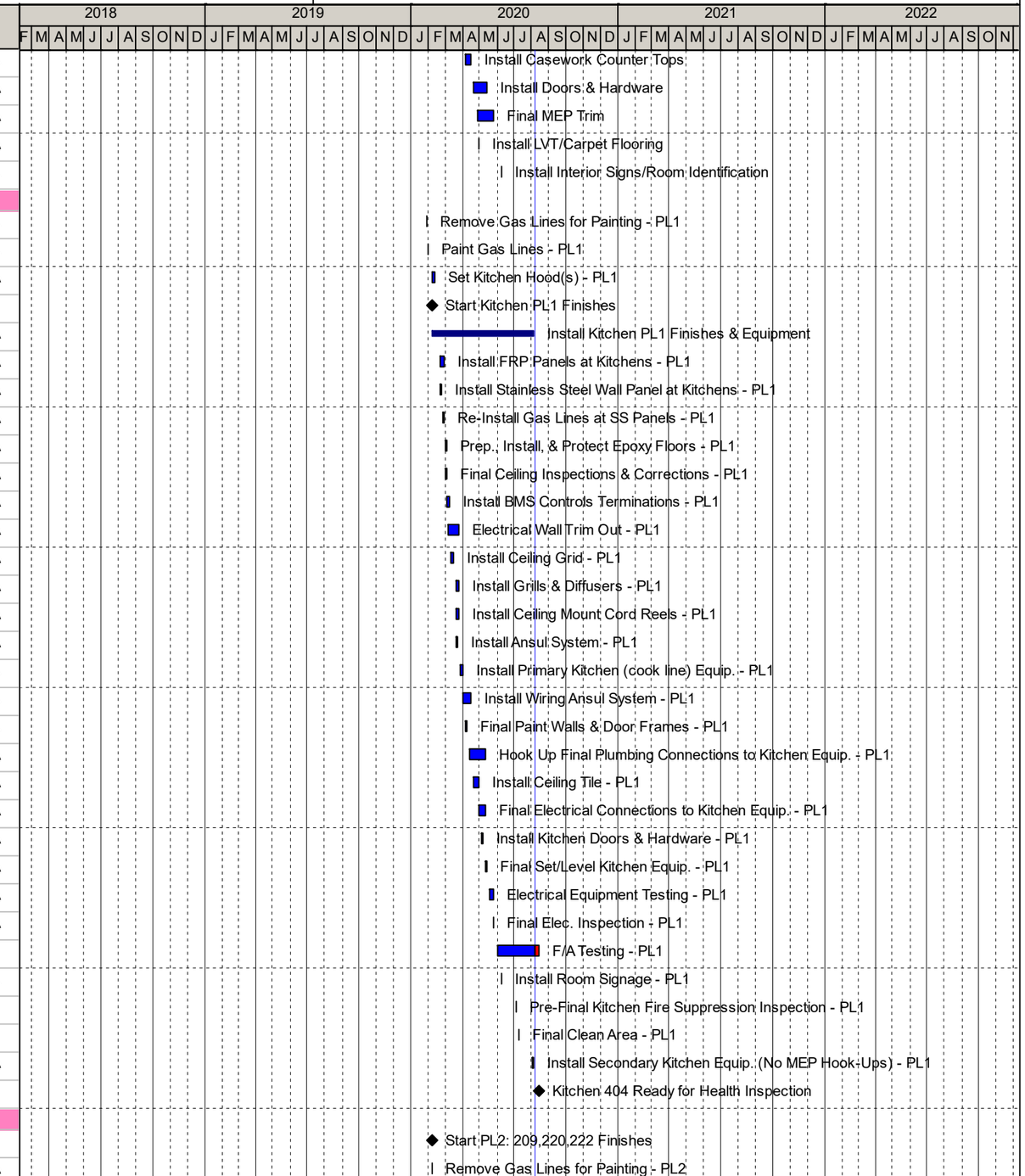
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A2-590	Install Casework Counter Tops	3	0	100%	07-Apr-20 A	17-Apr-20 A
A2-710	Install Doors & Hardware	5	0	100%	20-Apr-20 A	14-May-20 A
A2-720	Final MEP Trim	5	0	100%	27-Apr-20 A	26-May-20 A
A2-815	Install LVT/Carpet Flooring	6	0	100%	30-Apr-20 A	01-May-20 A
A2-690	Install Interior Signs/Room Identification	3	0	100%	08-Jun-20 A	08-Jun-20 A
Pastry Lab 1						
PL1-350	Remove Gas Lines for Painting - PL1	1	0	100%	29-Jan-20 A	29-Jan-20 A
PL1-340	Paint Gas Lines - PL1	1	0	100%	30-Jan-20 A	30-Jan-20 A
PL1-410	Set Kitchen Hood(s) - PL1	3	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	11-Feb-20 A
PL1-400	Start Kitchen PL1 Finishes	0	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	
PL1-100	Install Kitchen PL1 Finishes & Equipment	51	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	04-Aug-20 A
PL1-430	Install FRP Panels at Kitchens - PL1	5	0	100%	21-Feb-20 A	27-Feb-20 A
PL1-380	Install Stainless Steel Wall Panel at Kitchens - PL1	2	0	100%	21-Feb-20 A	24-Feb-20 A
PL1-330	Re-Install Gas Lines at SS Panels - PL1	3	0	100%	25-Feb-20 A	27-Feb-20 A
PL1-140	Prep., Install, & Protect Epoxy Floors - PL1	8	0	100%	02-Mar-20 A	05-Mar-20 A
PL1-450	Final Ceiling Inspections & Corrections - PL1	2	0	100%	03-Mar-20 A	04-Mar-20 A
PL1-320	Install BMS Controls Terminations - PL1	3	0	100%	05-Mar-20 A	09-Mar-20 A
PL1-160	Electrical Wall Trim Out - PL1	5	0	100%	06-Mar-20 A	24-Mar-20 A
PL1-390	Install Ceiling Grid - PL1	5	0	100%	10-Mar-20 A	16-Mar-20 A
PL1-370	Install Grills & Diffusers - PL1	3	0	100%	20-Mar-20 A	24-Mar-20 A
PL1-360	Install Ceiling Mount Cord Reels - PL1	5	0	100%	20-Mar-20 A	26-Mar-20 A
PL1-310	Install Ansul System - PL1	2	0	100%	20-Mar-20 A	23-Mar-20 A
PL1-150	Install Primary Kitchen (cook line) Equip. - PL1	4	0	100%	27-Mar-20 A	01-Apr-20 A
PL1-120	Install Wiring Ansul System - PL1	5	0	100%	02-Apr-20 A	16-Apr-20 A
PL1-250	Final Paint Walls & Door Frames - PL1	2	0	100%	06-Apr-20 A	09-Apr-20 A
PL1-200	Hook Up Final Plumbing Connections to Kitchen Equip. - PL1	10	0	100%	14-Apr-20 A	11-May-20 A
PL1-190	Install Ceiling Tile - PL1	4	0	100%	20-Apr-20 A	01-May-20 A
PL1-170	Final Electrical Connections to Kitchen Equip. - PL1	5	0	100%	01-May-20 A	11-May-20 A
PL1-260	Install Kitchen Doors & Hardware - PL1	1	0	100%	05-May-20 A	08-May-20 A
PL1-240	Final Set/Level Kitchen Equip. - PL1	2	0	100%	11-May-20 A	14-May-20 A
PL1-230	Electrical Equipment Testing - PL1	1	0	100%	20-May-20 A	26-May-20 A
PL1-220	Final Elec. Inspection - PL1	1	0	100%	26-May-20 A	26-May-20 A
PL1-210	F/A Testing - PL1	1	5	0%	03-Jun-20 A	13-Aug-20
PL1-270	Install Room Signage - PL1	1	0	100%	08-Jun-20 A	08-Jun-20 A
PL1-290	Pre-Final Kitchen Fire Suppression Inspection - PL1	1	0	100%	06-Jul-20 A	06-Jul-20 A
PL1-180	Final Clean Area - PL1	1	0	100%	10-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A
PL1-280	Install Secondary Kitchen Equip. (No MEP Hook-Ups) - PL1	2	0	100%	03-Aug-20 A	04-Aug-20 A
PL1-300	Kitchen 404 Ready for Health Inspection	0	0	0%		13-Aug-20
Pastry Lab 2, Mise En Place						
P209-400	Start PL2: 209,220,222 Finishes	0	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	
P209-350	Remove Gas Lines for Painting - PL2	1	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	07-Feb-20 A



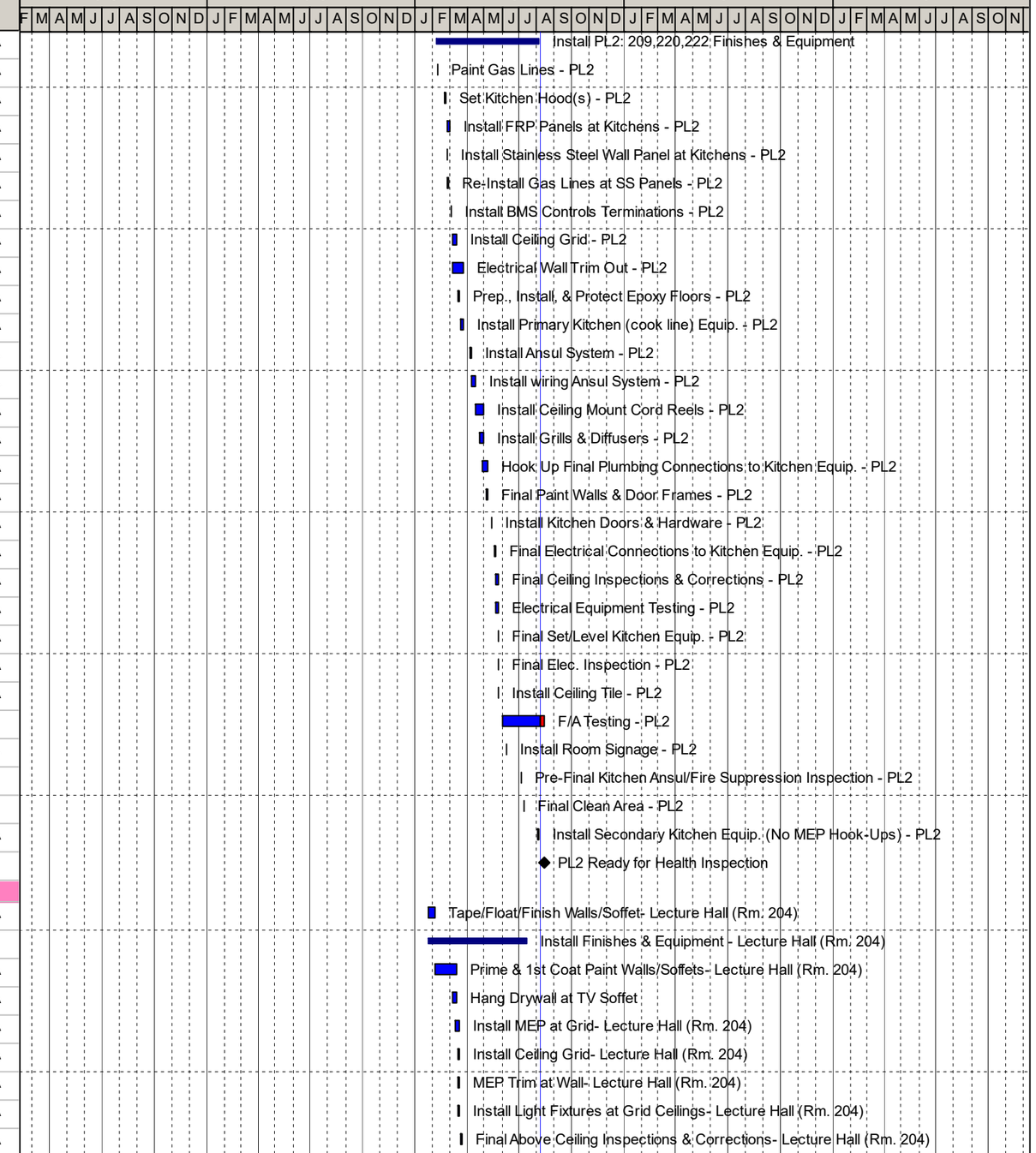
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
P209-100	Install PL2: 209,220,222 Finishes & Equipment	51	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	04-Aug-20 A
P209-340	Paint Gas Lines - PL2	1	0	100%	10-Feb-20 A	10-Feb-20 A
P209-410	Set Kitchen Hood(s) - PL2	2	0	100%	21-Feb-20 A	24-Feb-20 A
P209-430	Install FRP Panels at Kitchens - PL2	5	0	100%	25-Feb-20 A	02-Mar-20 A
P209-380	Install Stainless Steel Wall Panel at Kitchens - PL2	2	0	100%	25-Feb-20 A	26-Feb-20 A
P209-330	Re-Install Gas Lines at SS Panels - PL2	3	0	100%	27-Feb-20 A	27-Feb-20 A
P209-320	Install BMS Controls Terminations - PL2	3	0	100%	03-Mar-20 A	05-Mar-20 A
P209-390	Install Ceiling Grid - PL2	5	0	100%	06-Mar-20 A	12-Mar-20 A
P209-160	Electrical Wall Trim Out - PL2	5	0	100%	06-Mar-20 A	24-Mar-20 A
P209-140	Prep., Install, & Protect Epoxy Floors - PL2	8	0	100%	16-Mar-20 A	19-Mar-20 A
P209-150	Install Primary Kitchen (cook line) Equip. - PL2	4	0	100%	20-Mar-20 A	25-Mar-20 A
P209-310	Install Ansul System - PL2	2	0	100%	06-Apr-20 A	09-Apr-20 A
P209-120	Install wiring Ansul System - PL2	5	0	100%	09-Apr-20 A	16-Apr-20 A
P209-360	Install Ceiling Mount Cord Reels - PL2	5	0	100%	15-Apr-20 A	01-May-20 A
P209-370	Install Grills & Diffusers - PL2	3	0	100%	24-Apr-20 A	01-May-20 A
P209-200	Hook Up Final Plumbing Connections to Kitchen Equip. - PL2	10	0	100%	28-Apr-20 A	07-May-20 A
P209-250	Final Paint Walls & Door Frames - PL2	2	0	100%	05-May-20 A	08-May-20 A
P209-260	Install Kitchen Doors & Hardware - PL2	1	0	100%	14-May-20 A	15-May-20 A
P209-170	Final Electrical Connections to Kitchen Equip. - PL2	5	0	100%	18-May-20 A	21-May-20 A
P209-450	Final Ceiling Inspections & Corrections - PL2	2	0	100%	21-May-20 A	26-May-20 A
P209-230	Electrical Equipment Testing - PL2	1	0	100%	21-May-20 A	26-May-20 A
P209-240	Final Set/Level Kitchen Equip. - PL2	2	0	100%	26-May-20 A	26-May-20 A
P209-220	Final Elec. Inspection - PL2	1	0	100%	26-May-20 A	26-May-20 A
P209-190	Install Ceiling Tile - PL2	4	0	100%	26-May-20 A	27-May-20 A
P209-210	F/A Testing - PL2	1	5	0%	03-Jun-20 A	13-Aug-20
P209-270	Install Room Signage - PL2	1	0	100%	08-Jun-20 A	08-Jun-20 A
P209-290	Pre-Final Kitchen Ansul/Fire Suppression Inspection - PL2	1	0	100%	06-Jul-20 A	06-Jul-20 A
P209-180	Final Clean Area - PL2	1	0	100%	10-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A
P209-280	Install Secondary Kitchen Equip. (No MEP Hook-Ups) - PL2	2	0	100%	03-Aug-20 A	04-Aug-20 A
P209-300	PL2 Ready for Health Inspection	0	0	0%		13-Aug-20
Lecture Hall 204						
6.1-580	Tape/Float/Finish Walls/Soffet- Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	5	0	100%	23-Jan-20 A	04-Feb-20 A
A9990	Install Finishes & Equipment - Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	46	0	100%	23-Jan-20 A	15-Jul-20 A
6.1-570	Prime & 1st Coat Paint Walls/Soffets- Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	5	0	100%	05-Feb-20 A	13-Mar-20 A
6.1-620	Hang Drywall at TV Soffet	5	0	100%	06-Mar-20 A	12-Mar-20 A
6.1-660	Install MEP at Grid- Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	8	0	100%	12-Mar-20 A	19-Mar-20 A
6.1-760	Install Ceiling Grid- Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	5	0	100%	16-Mar-20 A	19-Mar-20 A
6.1-640	MEP Trim at Wall- Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	5	0	100%	16-Mar-20 A	19-Mar-20 A
6.1-910	Install Light Fixtures at Grid Ceilings- Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	5	0	100%	17-Mar-20 A	19-Mar-20 A
6.1-520	Final Above Ceiling Inspections & Corrections- Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	2	0	100%	20-Mar-20 A	23-Mar-20 A



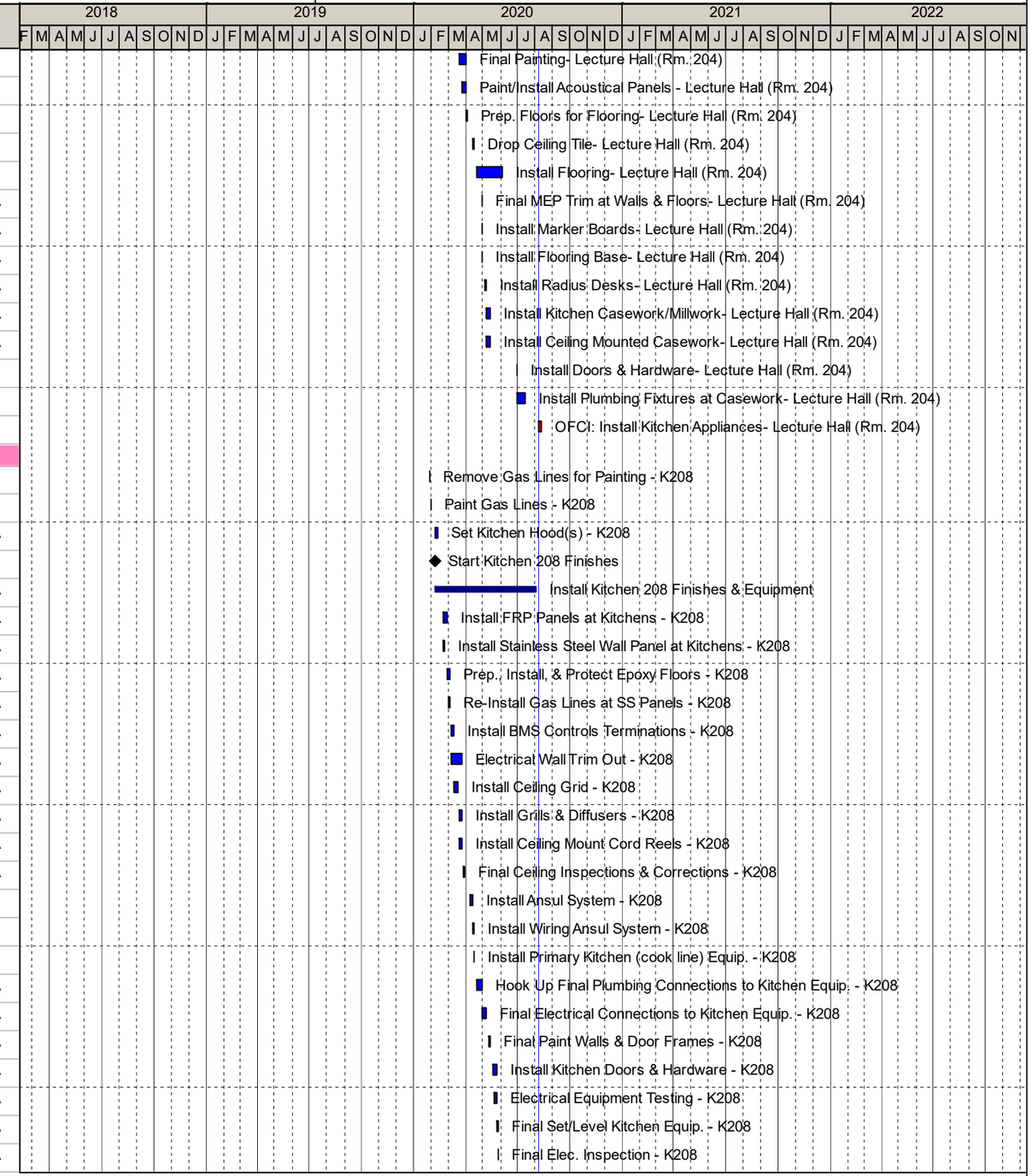
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
6.1-470	Final Painting- Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	4	0	100%	20-Mar-20 A	02-Apr-20 A
6.1-600	Paint/Install Acoustical Panels - Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	7	0	100%	26-Mar-20 A	02-Apr-20 A
6.1-240	Prep. Floors for Flooring- Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	2	0	100%	02-Apr-20 A	03-Apr-20 A
6.1-530	Drop Ceiling Tile- Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	7	0	100%	13-Apr-20 A	16-Apr-20 A
6.1-630	Install Flooring- Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	5	0	100%	21-Apr-20 A	05-Jun-20 A
6.1-550	Final MEP Trim at Walls & Floors- Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	5	0	100%	29-Apr-20 A	01-May-20 A
6.1-110	Install Marker Boards- Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	3	0	100%	30-Apr-20 A	01-May-20 A
6.1-540	Install Flooring Base- Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	1	0	100%	01-May-20 A	01-May-20 A
6.1-590	Install Radius Desks- Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	5	0	100%	04-May-20 A	08-May-20 A
6.1-120	Install Kitchen Casework/Millwork- Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	3	0	100%	07-May-20 A	13-May-20 A
6.1-140	Install Ceiling Mounted Casework- Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	5	0	100%	08-May-20 A	13-May-20 A
6.1-610	Install Doors & Hardware- Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	2	0	100%	30-Jun-20 A	30-Jun-20 A
6.1-130	Install Plumbing Fixtures at Casework- Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	2	0	100%	01-Jul-20 A	15-Jul-20 A
6.1-150	OFCI: Install Kitchen Appliances- Lecture Hall (Rm. 204)	3	3	0%	07-Aug-20	11-Aug-20
Kitchen Lab 208						
K208-350	Remove Gas Lines for Painting - K208	1	0	100%	29-Jan-20 A	29-Jan-20 A
K208-340	Paint Gas Lines - K208	1	0	100%	30-Jan-20 A	30-Jan-20 A
K208-410	Set Kitchen Hood(s) - K208	3	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	11-Feb-20 A
K208-400	Start Kitchen 208 Finishes	0	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	
K208-100	Install Kitchen 208 Finishes & Equipment	51	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	03-Aug-20 A
K208-430	Install FRP Panels at Kitchens - K208	5	0	100%	21-Feb-20 A	27-Feb-20 A
K208-380	Install Stainless Steel Wall Panel at Kitchens - K208	2	0	100%	21-Feb-20 A	24-Feb-20 A
K208-140	Prep., Install, & Protect Epoxy Floors - K208	8	0	100%	28-Feb-20 A	05-Mar-20 A
K208-330	Re-Install Gas Lines at SS Panels - K208	3	0	100%	03-Mar-20 A	05-Mar-20 A
K208-320	Install BMS Controls Terminations - K208	3	0	100%	06-Mar-20 A	10-Mar-20 A
K208-160	Electrical Wall Trim Out - K208	5	0	100%	06-Mar-20 A	24-Mar-20 A
K208-390	Install Ceiling Grid - K208	5	0	100%	11-Mar-20 A	17-Mar-20 A
K208-370	Install Grills & Diffusers - K208	3	0	100%	20-Mar-20 A	24-Mar-20 A
K208-360	Install Ceiling Mount Cord Reels - K208	5	0	100%	20-Mar-20 A	26-Mar-20 A
K208-450	Final Ceiling Inspections & Corrections - K208	2	0	100%	27-Mar-20 A	30-Mar-20 A
K208-310	Install Ansul System - K208	2	0	100%	09-Apr-20 A	13-Apr-20 A
K208-120	Install Wiring Ansul System - K208	5	0	100%	13-Apr-20 A	17-Apr-20 A
K208-150	Install Primary Kitchen (cook line) Equip. - K208	4	0	100%	15-Apr-20 A	17-Apr-20 A
K208-200	Hook Up Final Plumbing Connections to Kitchen Equip. - K208	10	0	100%	20-Apr-20 A	01-May-20 A
K208-170	Final Electrical Connections to Kitchen Equip. - K208	5	0	100%	01-May-20 A	08-May-20 A
K208-250	Final Paint Walls & Door Frames - K208	2	0	100%	12-May-20 A	13-May-20 A
K208-260	Install Kitchen Doors & Hardware - K208	1	0	100%	18-May-20 A	26-May-20 A
K208-230	Electrical Equipment Testing - K208	1	0	100%	22-May-20 A	26-May-20 A
K208-240	Final Set/Level Kitchen Equip. - K208	2	0	100%	27-May-20 A	28-May-20 A
K208-220	Final Elec. Inspection - K208	1	0	100%	29-May-20 A	29-May-20 A



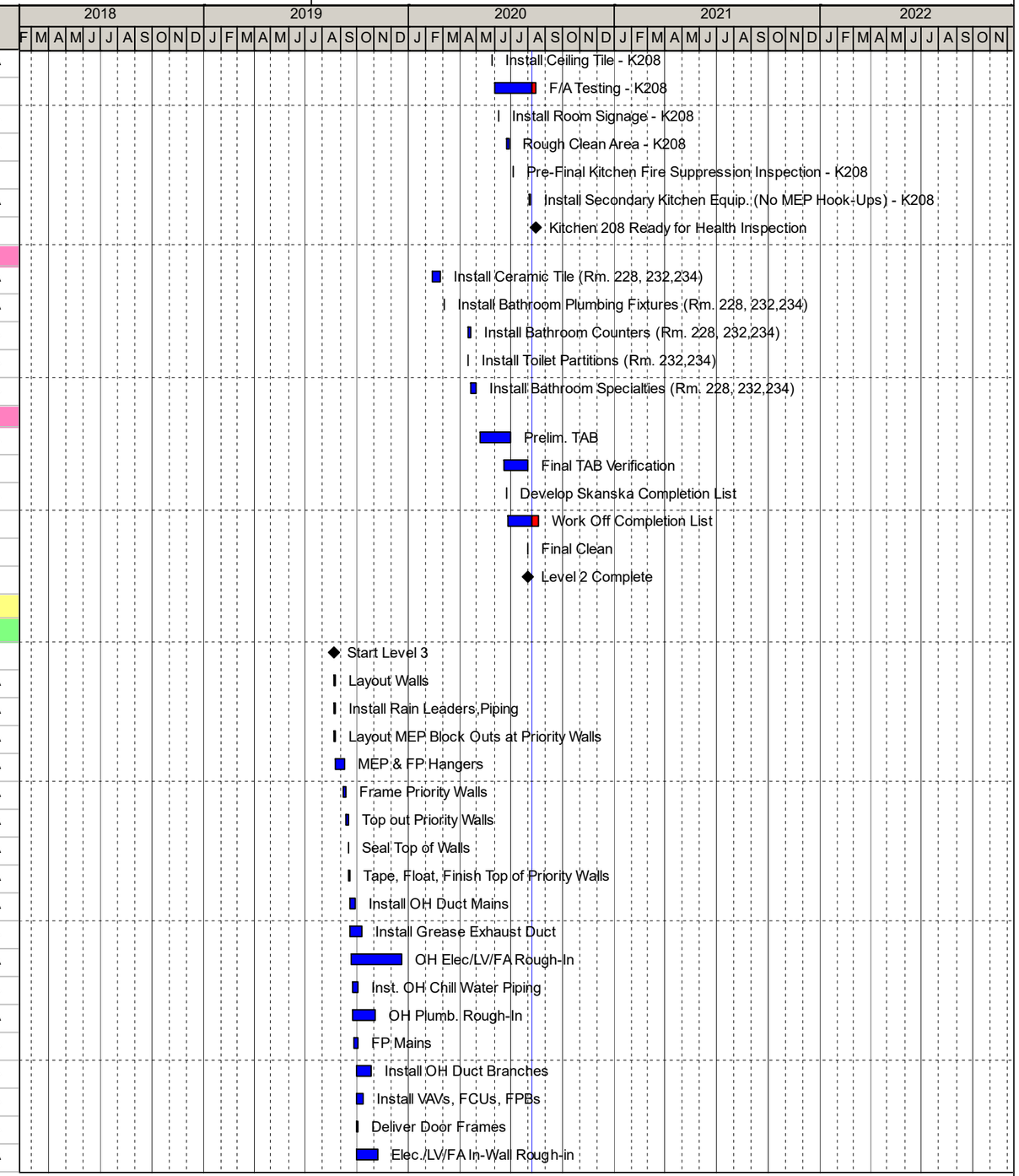
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
K208-190	Install Ceiling Tile - K208	4	0	100%	29-May-20 A	29-May-20 A
K208-210	F/A Testing - K208	1	5	0%	03-Jun-20 A	13-Aug-20
K208-270	Install Room Signage - K208	1	0	100%	08-Jun-20 A	08-Jun-20 A
K208-180	Rough Clean Area - K208	1	0	100%	24-Jun-20 A	29-Jun-20 A
K208-290	Pre-Final Kitchen Fire Suppression Inspection - K208	1	0	100%	06-Jul-20 A	06-Jul-20 A
K208-280	Install Secondary Kitchen Equip. (No MEP Hook-Ups) - K208	2	0	100%	03-Aug-20 A	04-Aug-20 A
K208-300	Kitchen 208 Ready for Health Inspection	0	0	0%		13-Aug-20
Bathrooms						
A2-810	Install Ceramic Tile (Rm. 228, 232,234)	7	0	100%	12-Feb-20 A	26-Feb-20 A
A2-820	Install Bathroom Plumbing Fixtures (Rm. 228, 232,234)	5	0	100%	03-Mar-20 A	05-Mar-20 A
A2-840	Install Bathroom Counters (Rm. 228, 232,234)	3	0	100%	15-Apr-20 A	20-Apr-20 A
A2-830	Install Toilet Partitions (Rm. 232,234)	5	0	100%	16-Apr-20 A	17-Apr-20 A
A2-800	Install Bathroom Specialties (Rm. 228, 232,234)	3	0	100%	20-Apr-20 A	30-Apr-20 A
Punch & Cx						
A2-700	Prelim. TAB	10	0	100%	06-May-20 A	30-Jun-20 A
A2-740	Final TAB Verification	7	0	100%	19-Jun-20 A	30-Jul-20 A
A2-750	Develop Skanska Completion List	1	0	100%	24-Jun-20 A	24-Jun-20 A
A2-760	Work Off Completion List	3	3	0%	25-Jun-20 A	18-Aug-20
A2-770	Final Clean	2	0	100%	30-Jul-20 A	31-Jul-20 A
A2-780	Level 2 Complete	0	0	100%		31-Jul-20 A
Level 3						
Rough-In						
A3-110	Start Level 3	0	0	100%	21-Aug-19 A	
A3-120	Layout Walls	4	0	100%	21-Aug-19 A	23-Aug-19 A
A3-100	Install Rain Leaders,Piping	2	0	100%	21-Aug-19 A	22-Aug-19 A
A3-130	Layout MEP Block Outs at Priority Walls	2	0	100%	21-Aug-19 A	22-Aug-19 A
A3-800	MEP & FP Hangers	5	0	100%	23-Aug-19 A	09-Sep-19 A
A3-150	Frame Priority Walls	3	0	100%	06-Sep-19 A	11-Sep-19 A
A3-160	Top out Priority Walls	2	0	100%	12-Sep-19 A	16-Sep-19 A
A3-180	Seal Top of Walls	1	0	100%	16-Sep-19 A	16-Sep-19 A
A3-650	Tape, Float, Finish Top of Priority Walls	3	0	100%	16-Sep-19 A	18-Sep-19 A
A3-190	Install OH Duct Mains	8	0	100%	18-Sep-19 A	27-Sep-19 A
A3-220	Install Grease Exhaust Duct	15	0	100%	18-Sep-19 A	08-Oct-19 A
A3-200	OH Elec/LV/FA Rough-In	10	0	100%	20-Sep-19 A	19-Dec-19 A
A3-240	Inst. OH Chill Water Piping	15	0	100%	23-Sep-19 A	02-Oct-19 A
A3-230	OH Plumb. Rough-In	15	0	100%	23-Sep-19 A	01-Nov-19 A
A3-270	FP Mains	10	0	100%	25-Sep-19 A	03-Oct-19 A
A3-260	Install OH Duct Branches	10	0	100%	30-Sep-19 A	25-Oct-19 A
A3-210	Install VAVs, FCUs, FPBs	10	0	100%	30-Sep-19 A	11-Oct-19 A
A3-140	Deliver Door Frames	1	0	100%	01-Oct-19 A	02-Oct-19 A
A3-330	Elec./LV/FA In-Wall Rough-in	10	0	100%	01-Oct-19 A	07-Nov-19 A



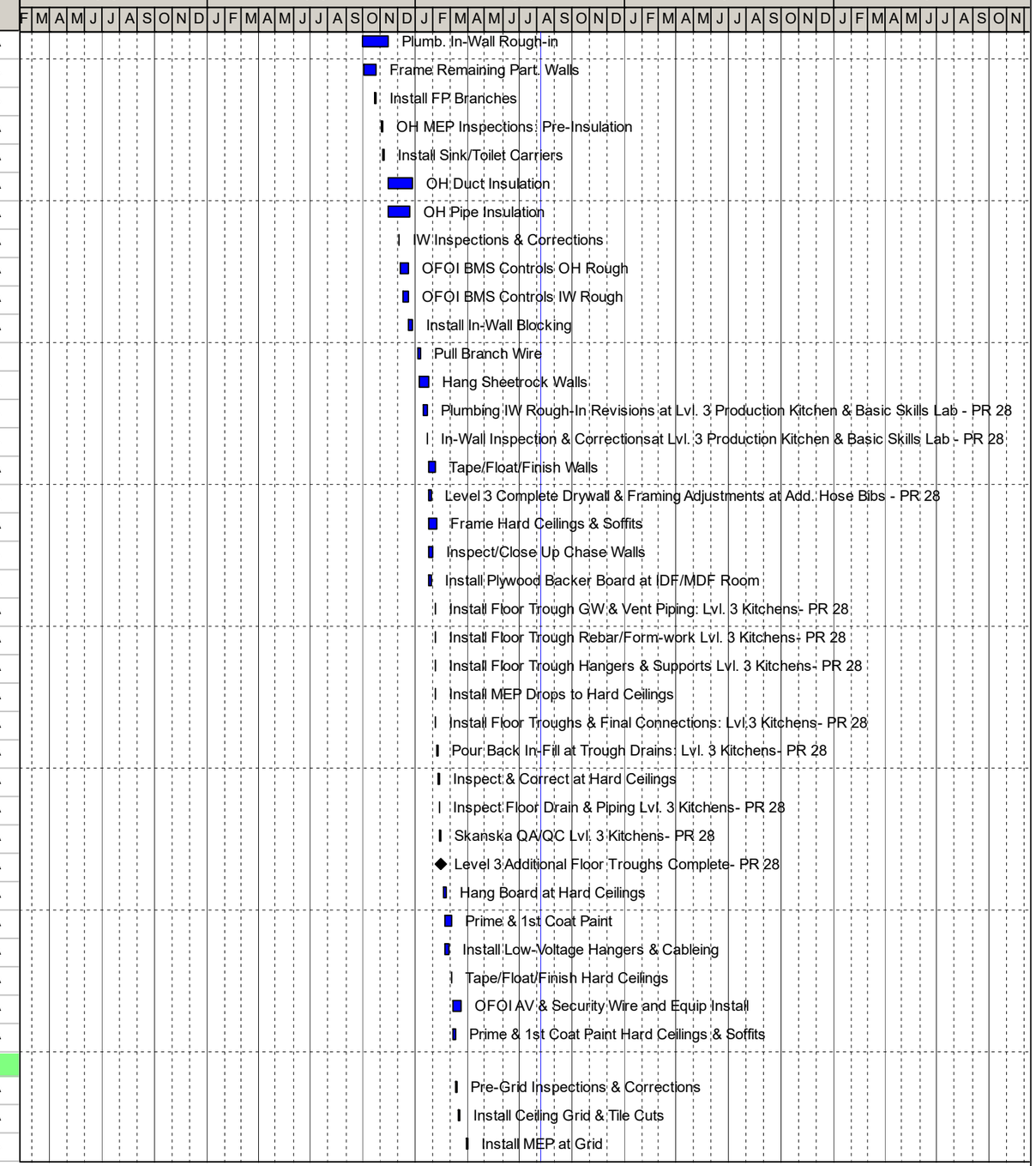
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A3-300	Plumb. In-Wall Rough-in	15	0	100%	01-Oct-19 A	14-Nov-19 A
A3-290	Frame Remaining Part. Walls	10	0	100%	02-Oct-19 A	24-Oct-19 A
A3-350	Install FP Branches	5	0	100%	22-Oct-19 A	24-Oct-19 A
A3-310	OH MEP Inspections: Pre-Insulation	2	0	100%	01-Nov-19 A	04-Nov-19 A
A3-280	Install Sink/Toilet Carriers	3	0	100%	04-Nov-19 A	06-Nov-19 A
A3-380	OH Duct Insulation	10	0	100%	14-Nov-19 A	27-Dec-19 A
A3-320	OH Pipe Insulation	10	0	100%	14-Nov-19 A	23-Dec-19 A
A3-390	IW Inspections & Corrections	2	0	100%	03-Dec-19 A	04-Dec-19 A
A3-170	OFOI BMS Controls OH Rough	10	0	100%	05-Dec-19 A	18-Dec-19 A
A3-820	OFOI BMS Controls IW Rough	10	0	100%	11-Dec-19 A	19-Dec-19 A
A3-360	Install In-Wall Blocking	5	0	100%	20-Dec-19 A	27-Dec-19 A
A3-420	Pull Branch Wire	7	0	100%	06-Jan-20 A	09-Jan-20 A
A3-400	Hang Sheetrock Walls	8	0	100%	07-Jan-20 A	23-Jan-20 A
A3-880	Plumbing IW Rough-In Revisions at Lvl. 3 Production Kitchen & Basic Skill	4	0	100%	15-Jan-20 A	20-Jan-20 A
A3-890	In-Wall Inspection & Correctionsat Lvl. 3 Production Kitchen & Basic Skills	2	0	100%	21-Jan-20 A	22-Jan-20 A
A3-410	Tape/Float/Finish Walls	10	0	100%	23-Jan-20 A	05-Feb-20 A
A3-900	Level 3 Complete Drywall & Framing Adjustments at Add. Hose Bibs - PR	2	0	100%	24-Jan-20 A	27-Jan-20 A
A3-430	Frame Hard Ceilings & Soffits	3	0	100%	24-Jan-20 A	07-Feb-20 A
A3-340	Inspect/Close Up Chase Walls	5	0	100%	24-Jan-20 A	30-Jan-20 A
A3-670	Install Plywood Backer Board at IDF/MDF Room	2	0	100%	24-Jan-20 A	27-Jan-20 A
A3-930	Install Floor Trough GW & Vent Piping: Lvl. 3 Kitchens- PR 28	5	0	100%	04-Feb-20 A	06-Feb-20 A
A3-920	Install Floor Trough Rebar/Form-work Lvl. 3 Kitchens- PR 28	5	0	100%	04-Feb-20 A	06-Feb-20 A
A3-910	Install Floor Trough Hangers & Supports Lvl. 3 Kitchens- PR 28	3	0	100%	04-Feb-20 A	06-Feb-20 A
A3-480	Install MEP Drops to Hard Ceilings	3	0	100%	04-Feb-20 A	06-Feb-20 A
A3-940	Install Floor Troughs & Final Connections: Lvl.3 Kitchens- PR 28	2	0	100%	05-Feb-20 A	06-Feb-20 A
A3-950	Pour Back In-Fill at Trough Drains: Lvl. 3 Kitchens- PR 28	2	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	10-Feb-20 A
A3-490	Inspect & Correct at Hard Ceilings	3	0	100%	10-Feb-20 A	12-Feb-20 A
A3-970	Inspect Floor Drain & Piping Lvl. 3 Kitchens- PR 28	1	0	100%	11-Feb-20 A	11-Feb-20 A
A3-980	Skanska QA/QC Lvl. 3 Kitchens- PR 28	2	0	100%	12-Feb-20 A	13-Feb-20 A
A3-960	Level 3 Additional Floor Troughs Complete- PR 28	0	0	100%		13-Feb-20 A
A3-520	Hang Board at Hard Ceilings	3	0	100%	20-Feb-20 A	24-Feb-20 A
A3-470	Prime & 1st Coat Paint	8	0	100%	21-Feb-20 A	03-Mar-20 A
A3-450	Install Low-Voltage Hangers & Cableing	5	0	100%	21-Feb-20 A	27-Feb-20 A
A3-530	Tape/Float/Finish Hard Ceilings	5	0	100%	04-Mar-20 A	05-Mar-20 A
A3-830	OFOI AV & Security Wire and Equip Install	10	0	100%	06-Mar-20 A	19-Mar-20 A
A3-570	Prime & 1st Coat Paint Hard Ceilings & Soffits	3	0	100%	06-Mar-20 A	10-Mar-20 A
Finishes						
A3-460	Pre-Grid Inspections & Corrections	2	0	100%	11-Mar-20 A	13-Mar-20 A
A3-500	Install Ceiling Grid & Tile Cuts	5	0	100%	17-Mar-20 A	19-Mar-20 A
A3-510	Install MEP at Grid	5	0	100%	31-Mar-20 A	01-Apr-20 A



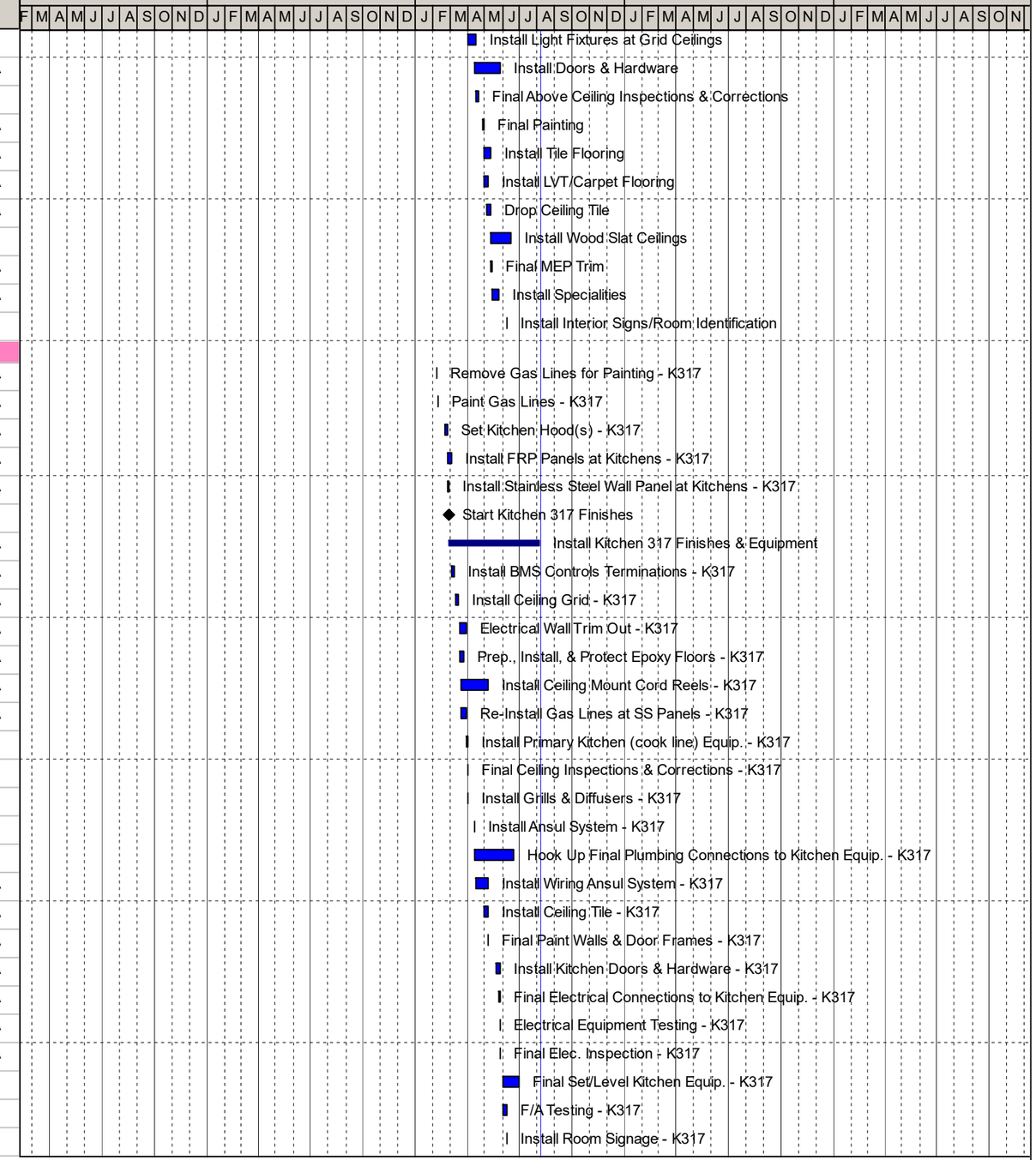
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A3-640	Install Light Fixtures at Grid Ceilings	5	0	100%	01-Apr-20 A	17-Apr-20 A
A3-710	Install Doors & Hardware	5	0	100%	13-Apr-20 A	28-May-20 A
A3-560	Final Above Ceiling Inspections & Corrections	2	0	100%	17-Apr-20 A	20-Apr-20 A
A3-680	Final Painting	7	0	100%	27-Apr-20 A	01-May-20 A
A3-840	Install Tile Flooring	6	0	100%	01-May-20 A	11-May-20 A
A3-810	Install LVT/Carpet Flooring	6	0	100%	01-May-20 A	06-May-20 A
A3-580	Drop Ceiling Tile	2	0	100%	04-May-20 A	11-May-20 A
A3-630	Install Wood Slat Ceilings	5	0	100%	11-May-20 A	17-Jun-20 A
A3-720	Final MEP Trim	5	0	100%	11-May-20 A	14-May-20 A
A3-620	Install Specialities	5	0	100%	14-May-20 A	26-May-20 A
A3-790	Install Interior Signs/Room Identification	3	0	100%	08-Jun-20 A	09-Jun-20 A
Garde Manger Lab - Room 317						
K317-350	Remove Gas Lines for Painting - K317	1	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	07-Feb-20 A
K317-340	Paint Gas Lines - K317	1	0	100%	10-Feb-20 A	10-Feb-20 A
K317-410	Set Kitchen Hood(s) - K317	3	0	100%	21-Feb-20 A	25-Feb-20 A
K317-430	Install FRP Panels at Kitchens - K317	5	0	100%	26-Feb-20 A	03-Mar-20 A
K317-380	Install Stainless Steel Wall Panel at Kitchens - K317	2	0	100%	26-Feb-20 A	27-Feb-20 A
K317-400	Start Kitchen 317 Finishes	0	0	100%	28-Feb-20 A	
K317-100	Install Kitchen 317 Finishes & Equipment	46	0	100%	28-Feb-20 A	04-Aug-20 A
K317-320	Install BMS Controls Terminations - K317	3	0	100%	04-Mar-20 A	09-Mar-20 A
K317-390	Install Ceiling Grid - K317	5	0	100%	10-Mar-20 A	16-Mar-20 A
K317-160	Electrical Wall Trim Out - K317	5	0	100%	19-Mar-20 A	30-Mar-20 A
K317-140	Prep., Install, & Protect Epoxy Floors - K317	8	0	100%	19-Mar-20 A	26-Mar-20 A
K317-360	Install Ceiling Mount Cord Reels - K317	5	0	100%	20-Mar-20 A	08-May-20 A
K317-330	Re-Install Gas Lines at SS Panels - K317	3	0	100%	20-Mar-20 A	30-Mar-20 A
K317-150	Install Primary Kitchen (cook line) Equip. - K317	4	0	100%	30-Mar-20 A	02-Apr-20 A
K317-450	Final Ceiling Inspections & Corrections - K317	2	0	100%	01-Apr-20 A	02-Apr-20 A
K317-370	Install Grills & Diffusers - K317	3	0	100%	02-Apr-20 A	02-Apr-20 A
K317-310	Install Ansul System - K317	2	0	100%	13-Apr-20 A	14-Apr-20 A
K317-200	Hook Up Final Plumbing Connections to Kitchen Equip. - K317	10	0	100%	14-Apr-20 A	22-Jun-20 A
K317-120	Install Wiring Ansul System - K317	5	0	100%	15-Apr-20 A	08-May-20 A
K317-190	Install Ceiling Tile - K317	4	0	100%	01-May-20 A	06-May-20 A
K317-250	Final Paint Walls & Door Frames - K317	2	0	100%	06-May-20 A	07-May-20 A
K317-260	Install Kitchen Doors & Hardware - K317	1	0	100%	22-May-20 A	28-May-20 A
K317-170	Final Electrical Connections to Kitchen Equip. - K317	5	0	100%	26-May-20 A	28-May-20 A
K317-230	Electrical Equipment Testing - K317	1	0	100%	28-May-20 A	28-May-20 A
K317-220	Final Elec. Inspection - K317	1	0	100%	29-May-20 A	29-May-20 A
K317-240	Final Set/Level Kitchen Equip. - K317	2	0	100%	03-Jun-20 A	30-Jun-20 A
K317-210	F/A Testing - K317	1	0	100%	03-Jun-20 A	08-Jun-20 A
K317-270	Install Room Signage - K317	1	0	100%	08-Jun-20 A	08-Jun-20 A



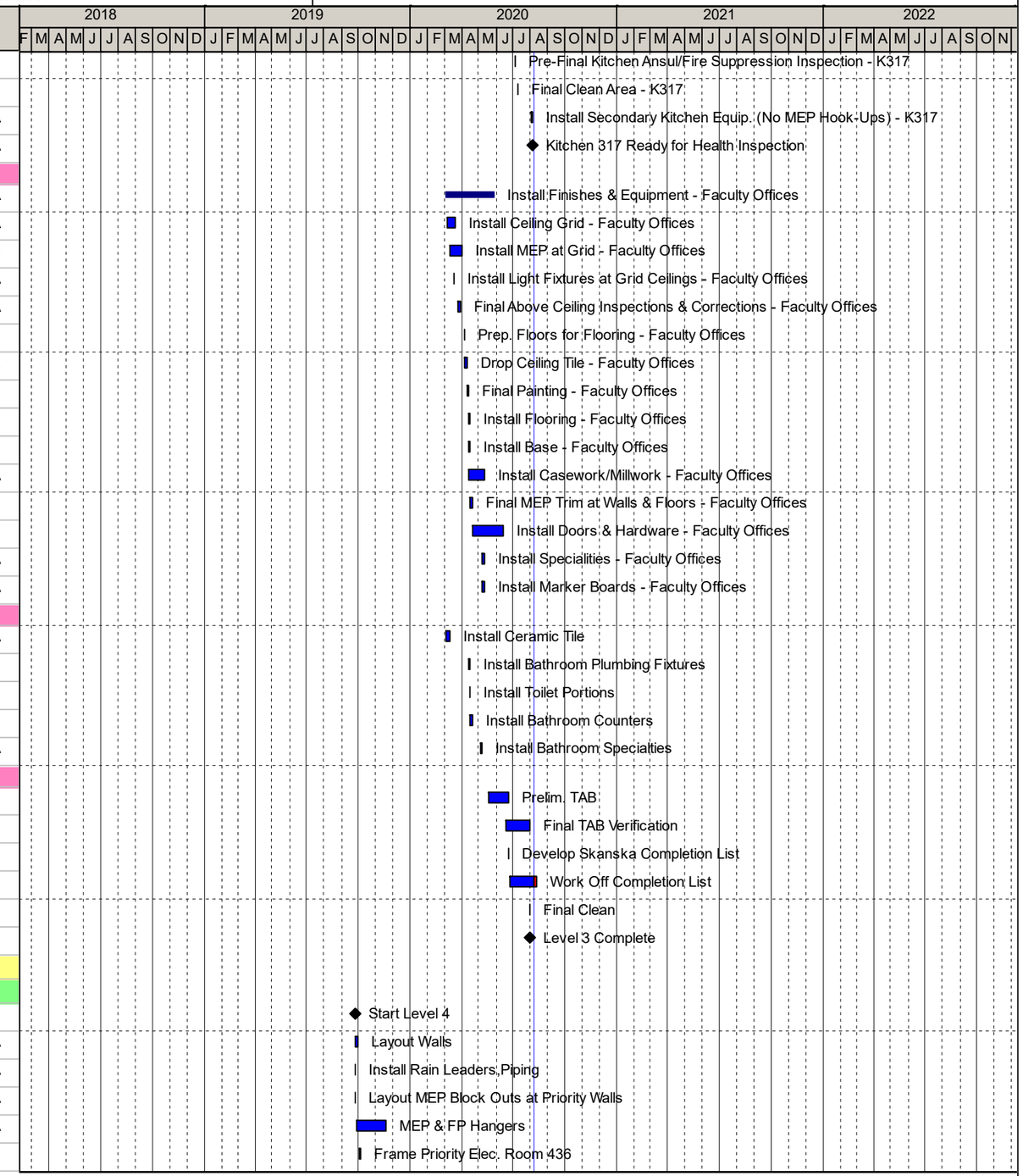
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
K317-290	Pre-Final Kitchen Ansul/Fire Suppression Inspection - K317	1	0	100%	06-Jul-20 A	06-Jul-20 A
K317-180	Final Clean Area - K317	1	0	100%	10-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A
K317-280	Install Secondary Kitchen Equip. (No MEP Hook-Ups) - K317	2	0	100%	03-Aug-20 A	04-Aug-20 A
K317-300	Kitchen 317 Ready for Health Inspection	0	0	100%		04-Aug-20 A
Faculty Offices						
A3-805	Install Finishes & Equipment - Faculty Offices	42	0	100%	03-Mar-20 A	28-May-20 A
A3-825	Install Ceiling Grid - Faculty Offices	10	0	100%	06-Mar-20 A	19-Mar-20 A
A3-835	Install MEP at Grid - Faculty Offices	8	0	100%	12-Mar-20 A	02-Apr-20 A
A3-845	Install Light Fixtures at Grid Ceilings - Faculty Offices	5	0	100%	17-Mar-20 A	19-Mar-20 A
A3-855	Final Above Ceiling Inspections & Corrections - Faculty Offices	2	0	100%	26-Mar-20 A	30-Mar-20 A
A3-895	Prep. Floors for Flooring - Faculty Offices	2	0	100%	06-Apr-20 A	07-Apr-20 A
A3-865	Drop Ceiling Tile - Faculty Offices	7	0	100%	07-Apr-20 A	10-Apr-20 A
A3-875	Final Painting - Faculty Offices	4	0	100%	10-Apr-20 A	14-Apr-20 A
A3-915	Install Flooring - Faculty Offices	10	0	100%	13-Apr-20 A	16-Apr-20 A
A3-925	Install Base - Faculty Offices	5	0	100%	14-Apr-20 A	16-Apr-20 A
A3-935	Install Casework/Millwork - Faculty Offices	3	0	100%	14-Apr-20 A	11-May-20 A
A3-945	Final MEP Trim at Walls & Floors - Faculty Offices	5	0	100%	16-Apr-20 A	20-Apr-20 A
A3-955	Install Doors & Hardware - Faculty Offices	5	0	100%	20-Apr-20 A	15-Jun-20 A
A3-905	Install Specialities - Faculty Offices	5	0	100%	07-May-20 A	12-May-20 A
A3-885	Install Marker Boards - Faculty Offices	3	0	100%	08-May-20 A	11-May-20 A
Bathrooms						
A3-440	Install Ceramic Tile	5	0	100%	05-Mar-20 A	11-Mar-20 A
A3-610	Install Bathroom Plumbing Fixtures	3	0	100%	14-Apr-20 A	16-Apr-20 A
A3-660	Install Toilet Portions	5	0	100%	15-Apr-20 A	17-Apr-20 A
A3-600	Install Bathroom Counters	2	0	100%	17-Apr-20 A	20-Apr-20 A
A3-690	Install Bathroom Specialties	2	0	100%	05-May-20 A	08-May-20 A
Punch & Cx						
A3-700	Prelim. TAB	10	0	100%	18-May-20 A	24-Jun-20 A
A3-740	Final TAB Verification	7	0	100%	19-Jun-20 A	30-Jul-20 A
A3-750	Develop Skanska Completion List	1	0	100%	24-Jun-20 A	24-Jun-20 A
A3-760	Work Off Completion List	3	3	0%	25-Jun-20 A	11-Aug-20
A3-770	Final Clean	2	0	100%	30-Jul-20 A	31-Jul-20 A
A3-780	Level 3 Complete	0	0	100%		31-Jul-20 A
Level 4						
Rough-In						
A4-110	Start Level 4	0	0	100%	25-Sep-19 A	
A4-120	Layout Walls	4	0	100%	25-Sep-19 A	30-Sep-19 A
A4-100	Install Rain Leaders,Piping	2	0	100%	25-Sep-19 A	26-Sep-19 A
A4-130	Layout MEP Block Outs at Priority Walls	2	0	100%	25-Sep-19 A	26-Sep-19 A
A4-860	MEP & FP Hangers	5	0	100%	27-Sep-19 A	19-Nov-19 A
A4-370	Frame Priority Elec. Room 436	2	0	100%	03-Oct-19 A	04-Oct-19 A



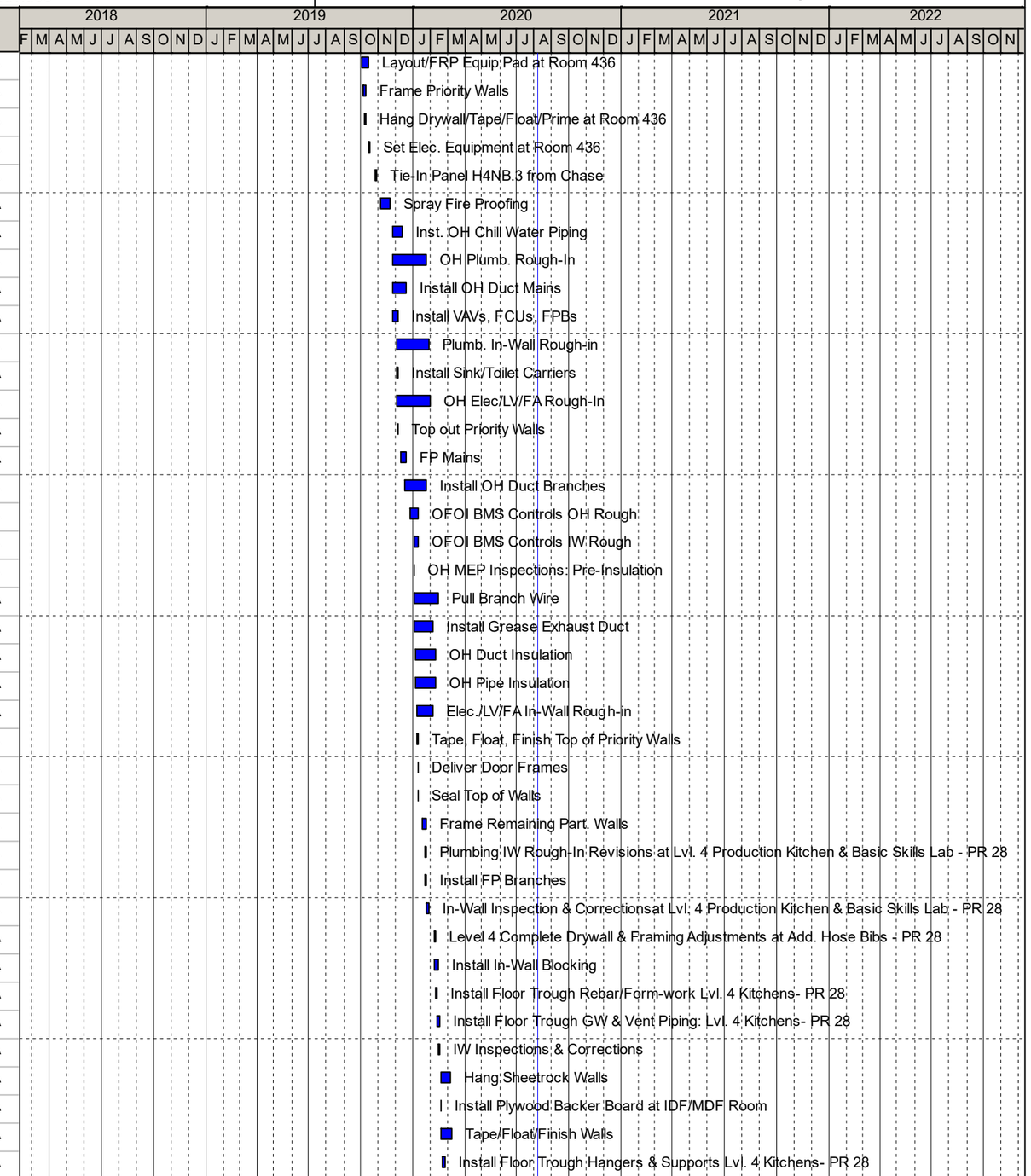
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A4-170	Layout/FRP Equip Pad at Room 436	2	0	100%	03-Oct-19 A	14-Oct-19 A
A4-150	Frame Priority Walls	3	0	100%	04-Oct-19 A	08-Oct-19 A
A4-730	Hang Drywall/Tape/Float/Prime at Room 436	3	0	100%	07-Oct-19 A	09-Oct-19 A
A4-790	Set Elec. Equipment at Room 436	2	0	100%	15-Oct-19 A	16-Oct-19 A
A4-800	Tie-In Panel H4NB.3 from Chase	3	0	100%	25-Oct-19 A	29-Oct-19 A
A4-880	Spray Fire Proofing	5	0	100%	04-Nov-19 A	21-Nov-19 A
A4-240	Inst. OH Chill Water Piping	15	0	100%	25-Nov-19 A	13-Dec-19 A
A4-230	OH Plumb. Rough-In	15	0	100%	25-Nov-19 A	24-Jan-20 A
A4-190	Install OH Duct Mains	8	0	100%	26-Nov-19 A	19-Dec-19 A
A4-210	Install VAVs, FCUs, FPBs	10	0	100%	27-Nov-19 A	05-Dec-19 A
A4-300	Plumb. In-Wall Rough-in	15	0	100%	02-Dec-19 A	29-Jan-20 A
A4-280	Install Sink/Toilet Carriers	3	0	100%	03-Dec-19 A	05-Dec-19 A
A4-200	OH Elec/LV/FA Rough-In	10	0	100%	03-Dec-19 A	31-Jan-20 A
A4-160	Top out Priority Walls	2	0	100%	05-Dec-19 A	06-Dec-19 A
A4-270	FP Mains	10	0	100%	09-Dec-19 A	19-Dec-19 A
A4-260	Install OH Duct Branches	10	0	100%	18-Dec-19 A	24-Jan-20 A
A4-171	OFOI BMS Controls OH Rough	10	0	100%	26-Dec-19 A	09-Jan-20 A
A4-821	OFOI BMS Controls IW Rough	10	0	100%	02-Jan-20 A	09-Jan-20 A
A4-310	OH MEP Inspections: Pre-Insulation	2	0	100%	02-Jan-20 A	03-Jan-20 A
A4-420	Pull Branch Wire	7	0	100%	03-Jan-20 A	14-Feb-20 A
A4-220	Install Grease Exhaust Duct	20	0	100%	03-Jan-20 A	06-Feb-20 A
A4-380	OH Duct Insulation	10	0	100%	06-Jan-20 A	10-Feb-20 A
A4-320	OH Pipe Insulation	10	0	100%	06-Jan-20 A	10-Feb-20 A
A4-330	Elec./LV/FA In-Wall Rough-in	10	0	100%	07-Jan-20 A	06-Feb-20 A
A4-650	Tape, Float, Finish Top of Priority Walls	3	0	100%	08-Jan-20 A	09-Jan-20 A
A4-140	Deliver Door Frames	1	0	100%	09-Jan-20 A	09-Jan-20 A
A4-180	Seal Top of Walls	1	0	100%	10-Jan-20 A	10-Jan-20 A
A4-290	Frame Remaining Part. Walls	2	0	100%	17-Jan-20 A	23-Jan-20 A
A4-881	Plumbing IW Rough-In Revisions at Lvl. 4 Production Kitchen & Basic Skill	4	0	100%	21-Jan-20 A	23-Jan-20 A
A4-350	Install FP Branches	5	0	100%	21-Jan-20 A	23-Jan-20 A
A4-890	In-Wall Inspection & Correctionsat Lvl. 4 Production Kitchen & Basic Skills	2	0	100%	24-Jan-20 A	27-Jan-20 A
A4-900	Level 4 Complete Drywall & Framing Adjustments at Add. Hose Bibs - PR	2	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	10-Feb-20 A
A4-360	Install In-Wall Blocking	5	0	100%	07-Feb-20 A	13-Feb-20 A
A4-920	Install Floor Trough Rebar/Form-work Lvl. 4 Kitchens- PR 28	5	0	100%	10-Feb-20 A	13-Feb-20 A
A4-930	Install Floor Trough GW & Vent Piping: Lvl. 4 Kitchens- PR 28	7	0	100%	13-Feb-20 A	17-Feb-20 A
A4-390	IW Inspections & Corrections	2	0	100%	14-Feb-20 A	17-Feb-20 A
A4-400	Hang Sheetrock Walls	5	0	100%	18-Feb-20 A	07-Mar-20 A
A4-810	Install Plywood Backer Board at IDF/MDF Room	2	0	100%	19-Feb-20 A	20-Feb-20 A
A4-410	Tape/Float/Finish Walls	10	0	100%	19-Feb-20 A	09-Mar-20 A
A4-910	Install Floor Trough Hangers & Supports Lvl. 4 Kitchens- PR 28	3	0	100%	21-Feb-20 A	25-Feb-20 A



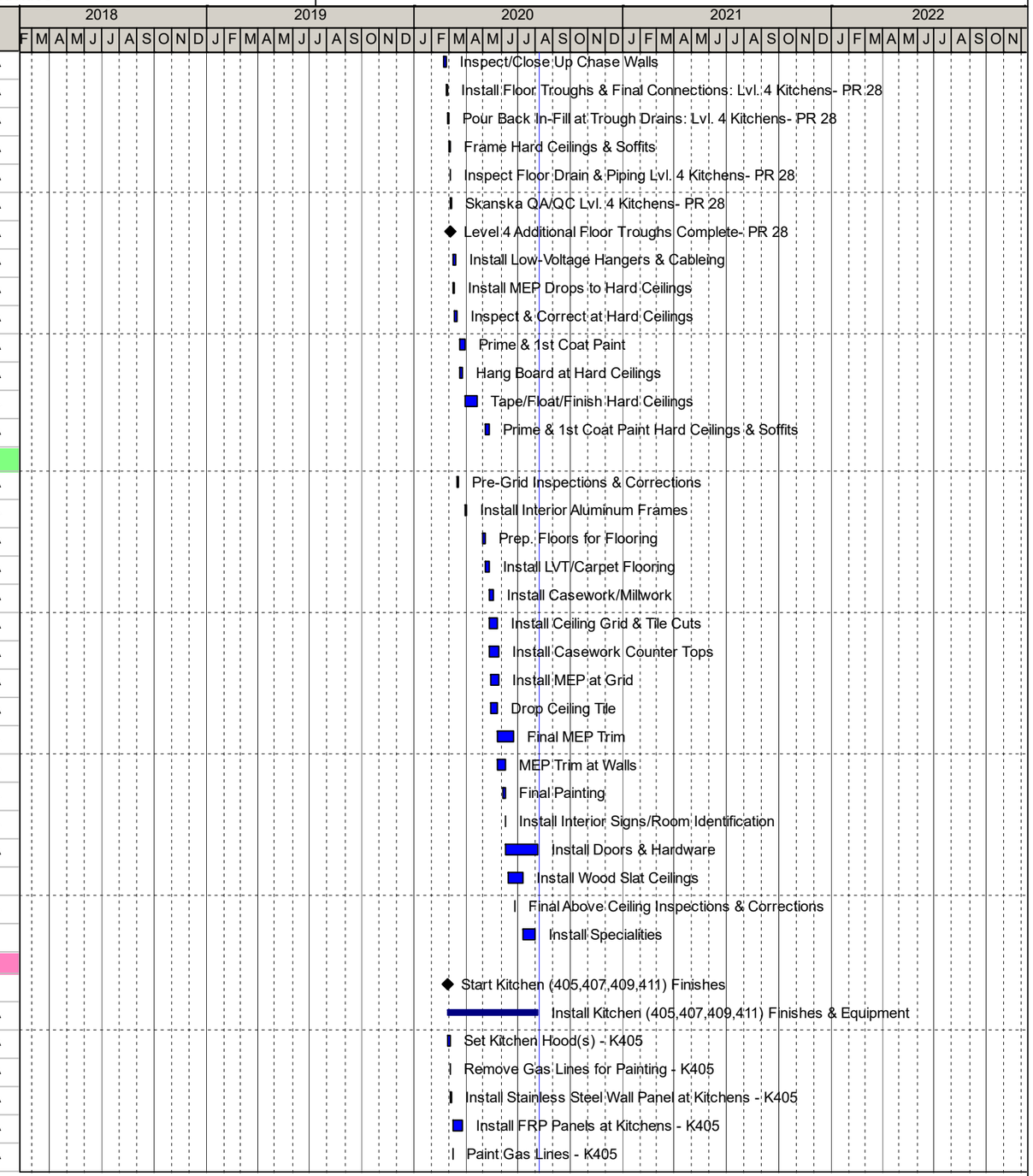
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A4-340	Inspect/Close Up Chase Walls	4	0	100%	21-Feb-20 A	26-Feb-20 A
A4-940	Install Floor Troughs & Final Connections: Lvl. 4 Kitchens- PR 28	2	0	100%	26-Feb-20 A	27-Feb-20 A
A4-950	Pour Back In-Fill at Trough Drains: Lvl. 4 Kitchens- PR 28	2	0	100%	28-Feb-20 A	02-Mar-20 A
A4-430	Frame Hard Ceilings & Soffits	3	0	100%	02-Mar-20 A	04-Mar-20 A
A4-970	Inspect Floor Drain & Piping Lvl. 4 Kitchens- PR 28	1	0	100%	03-Mar-20 A	03-Mar-20 A
A4-980	Skanska QA/QC Lvl. 4 Kitchens- PR 28	2	0	100%	04-Mar-20 A	05-Mar-20 A
A4-960	Level 4 Additional Floor Troughs Complete- PR 28	0	0	100%		05-Mar-20 A
A4-450	Install Low-Voltage Hangers & Cableing	5	0	100%	09-Mar-20 A	13-Mar-20 A
A4-480	Install MEP Drops to Hard Ceilings	3	0	100%	09-Mar-20 A	11-Mar-20 A
A4-490	Inspect & Correct at Hard Ceilings	3	0	100%	12-Mar-20 A	16-Mar-20 A
A4-470	Prime & 1st Coat Paint	7	0	100%	20-Mar-20 A	30-Mar-20 A
A4-520	Hang Board at Hard Ceilings	3	0	100%	20-Mar-20 A	24-Mar-20 A
A4-530	Tape/Float/Finish Hard Ceilings	5	0	100%	30-Mar-20 A	20-Apr-20 A
A4-570	Prime & 1st Coat Paint Hard Ceilings & Soffits	3	0	100%	05-May-20 A	11-May-20 A
Finishes						
A4-460	Pre-Grid Inspections & Corrections	2	0	100%	16-Mar-20 A	17-Mar-20 A
A4-670	Install Interior Aluminum Frames	3	0	100%	31-Mar-20 A	01-Apr-20 A
A4-630	Prep. Floors for Flooring	3	0	100%	01-May-20 A	05-May-20 A
A4-870	Install LVT/Carpet Flooring	6	0	100%	04-May-20 A	11-May-20 A
A4-550	Install Casework/Millwork	3	0	100%	11-May-20 A	20-May-20 A
A4-500	Install Ceiling Grid & Tile Cuts	5	0	100%	11-May-20 A	26-May-20 A
A4-820	Install Casework Counter Tops	3	0	100%	11-May-20 A	28-May-20 A
A4-510	Install MEP at Grid	5	0	100%	13-May-20 A	28-May-20 A
A4-580	Drop Ceiling Tile	2	0	100%	14-May-20 A	27-May-20 A
A4-720	Final MEP Trim	5	0	100%	26-May-20 A	23-Jun-20 A
A4-540	MEP Trim at Walls	5	0	100%	26-May-20 A	09-Jun-20 A
A4-680	Final Painting	7	0	100%	05-Jun-20 A	08-Jun-20 A
A4-840	Install Interior Signs/Room Identification	3	0	100%	08-Jun-20 A	08-Jun-20 A
A4-710	Install Doors & Hardware	5	0	100%	09-Jun-20 A	04-Aug-20 A
A4-850	Install Wood Slat Ceilings	5	0	100%	15-Jun-20 A	10-Jul-20 A
A4-560	Final Above Ceiling Inspections & Corrections	2	0	100%	26-Jun-20 A	26-Jun-20 A
A4-620	Install Specialities	5	0	100%	10-Jul-20 A	30-Jul-20 A
Classrooms & Warming Kitchen - Rooms 405,407,409,411						
K405-400	Start Kitchen (405,407,409,411) Finishes	0	0	100%	28-Feb-20 A	
K405-100	Install Kitchen (405,407,409,411) Finishes & Equipment	56	0	100%	28-Feb-20 A	04-Aug-20 A
K405-410	Set Kitchen Hood(s) - K405	3	0	100%	28-Feb-20 A	03-Mar-20 A
K405-350	Remove Gas Lines for Painting - K405	1	0	100%	03-Mar-20 A	03-Mar-20 A
K405-380	Install Stainless Steel Wall Panel at Kitchens - K405	2	0	100%	04-Mar-20 A	05-Mar-20 A
K405-430	Install FRP Panels at Kitchens - K405	5	0	100%	09-Mar-20 A	25-Mar-20 A
K405-340	Paint Gas Lines - K405	1	0	100%	09-Mar-20 A	09-Mar-20 A



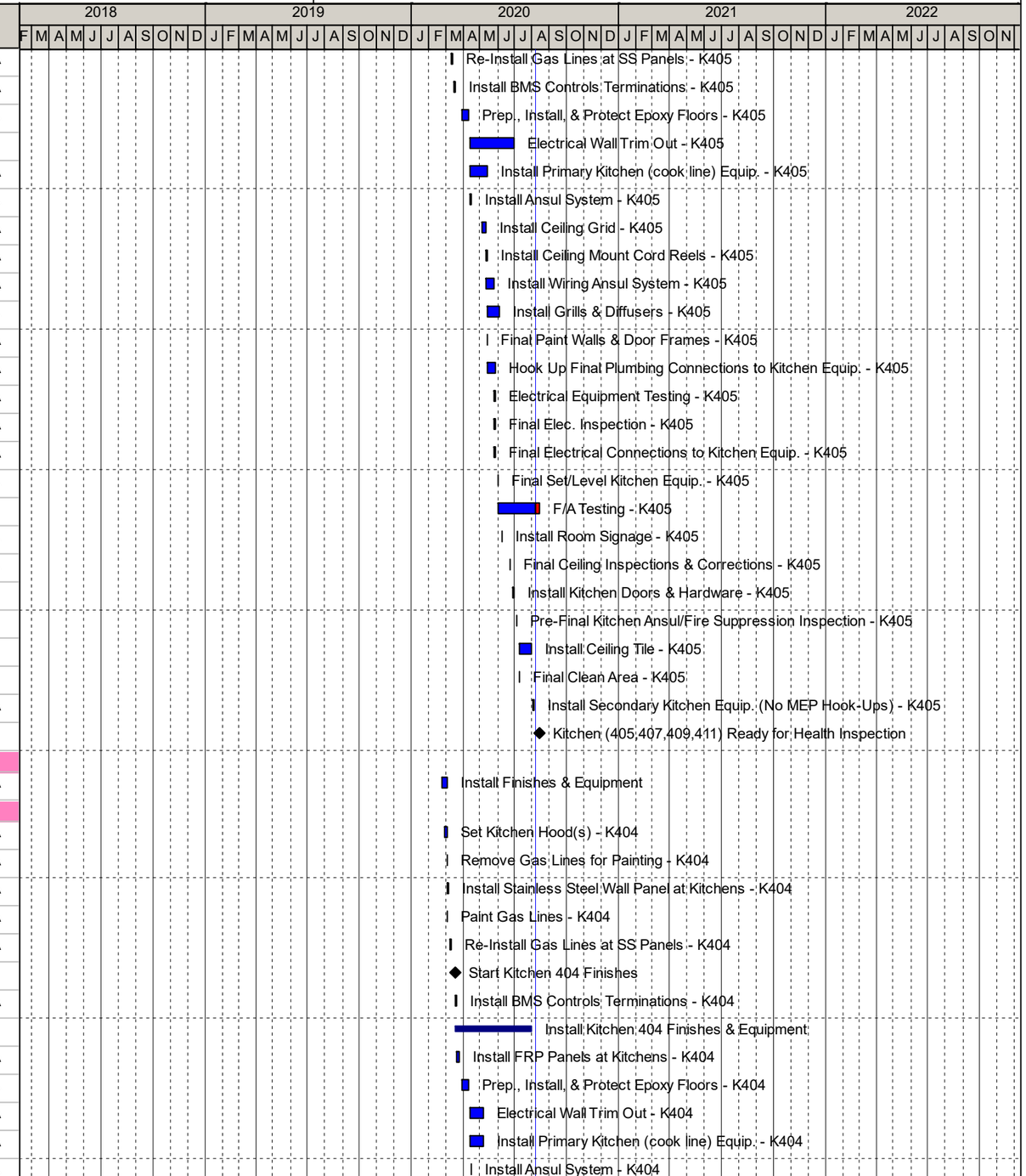
Remaining Level of Effort
Mi...
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
K405-330	Re-Install Gas Lines at SS Panels - K405	3	0	100%	10-Mar-20 A	12-Mar-20 A
K405-320	Install BMS Controls Terminations - K405	3	0	100%	16-Mar-20 A	18-Mar-20 A
K405-140	Prep., Install, & Protect Epoxy Floors - K405	5	0	100%	30-Mar-20 A	10-Apr-20 A
K405-160	Electrical Wall Trim Out - K405	5	0	100%	13-Apr-20 A	01-Jul-20 A
K405-150	Install Primary Kitchen (cook line) Equip. - K405	4	0	100%	13-Apr-20 A	13-May-20 A
K405-310	Install Ansul System - K405	2	0	100%	14-Apr-20 A	16-Apr-20 A
K405-390	Install Ceiling Grid - K405	5	0	100%	05-May-20 A	11-May-20 A
K405-360	Install Ceiling Mount Cord Reels - K405	5	0	100%	11-May-20 A	13-May-20 A
K405-120	Install Wiring Ansul System - K405	5	0	100%	11-May-20 A	26-May-20 A
K405-370	Install Grills & Diffusers - K405	3	0	100%	13-May-20 A	04-Jun-20 A
K405-250	Final Paint Walls & Door Frames - K405	2	0	100%	13-May-20 A	14-May-20 A
K405-200	Hook Up Final Plumbing Connections to Kitchen Equip. - K405	10	0	100%	14-May-20 A	28-May-20 A
K405-230	Electrical Equipment Testing - K405	1	0	100%	26-May-20 A	29-May-20 A
K405-220	Final Elec. Inspection - K405	1	0	100%	26-May-20 A	29-May-20 A
K405-170	Final Electrical Connections to Kitchen Equip. - K405	5	0	100%	26-May-20 A	29-May-20 A
K405-240	Final Set/Level Kitchen Equip. - K405	2	0	100%	03-Jun-20 A	03-Jun-20 A
K405-210	F/A Testing - K405	1	5	0%	03-Jun-20 A	13-Aug-20
K405-270	Install Room Signage - K405	1	0	100%	08-Jun-20 A	08-Jun-20 A
K405-450	Final Ceiling Inspections & Corrections - K405	2	0	100%	24-Jun-20 A	24-Jun-20 A
K405-260	Install Kitchen Doors & Hardware - K405	1	0	100%	29-Jun-20 A	01-Jul-20 A
K405-290	Pre-Final Kitchen Ansul/Fire Suppression Inspection - K405	1	0	100%	06-Jul-20 A	06-Jul-20 A
K405-190	Install Ceiling Tile - K405	4	0	100%	10-Jul-20 A	30-Jul-20 A
K405-180	Final Clean Area - K405	1	0	100%	10-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A
K405-280	Install Secondary Kitchen Equip. (No MEP Hook-Ups) - K405	2	0	100%	03-Aug-20 A	04-Aug-20 A
K405-300	Kitchen (405,407,409,411) Ready for Health Inspection	0	0	0%		13-Aug-20
Walk-In Freezers (2)						
A4990	Install Finishes & Equipment	40	0	100%	24-Feb-20 A	05-Mar-20 A
Production Kitchen (404)						
K404-410	Set Kitchen Hood(s) - K404	3	0	100%	28-Feb-20 A	03-Mar-20 A
K404-350	Remove Gas Lines for Painting - K404	1	0	100%	03-Mar-20 A	03-Mar-20 A
K404-380	Install Stainless Steel Wall Panel at Kitchens - K404	2	0	100%	04-Mar-20 A	05-Mar-20 A
K404-340	Paint Gas Lines - K404	1	0	100%	04-Mar-20 A	04-Mar-20 A
K404-330	Re-Install Gas Lines at SS Panels - K404	3	0	100%	09-Mar-20 A	11-Mar-20 A
K404-400	Start Kitchen 404 Finishes	0	0	100%	18-Mar-20 A	
K404-320	Install BMS Controls Terminations - K404	3	0	100%	18-Mar-20 A	20-Mar-20 A
K404-100	Install Kitchen 404 Finishes & Equipment	43	0	100%	18-Mar-20 A	30-Jul-20 A
K404-430	Install FRP Panels at Kitchens - K404	5	0	100%	20-Mar-20 A	26-Mar-20 A
K404-140	Prep., Install, & Protect Epoxy Floors - K404	5	0	100%	30-Mar-20 A	10-Apr-20 A
K404-160	Electrical Wall Trim Out - K404	5	0	100%	14-Apr-20 A	07-May-20 A
K404-150	Install Primary Kitchen (cook line) Equip. - K404	4	0	100%	14-Apr-20 A	08-May-20 A
K404-310	Install Ansul System - K404	2	0	100%	15-Apr-20 A	17-Apr-20 A



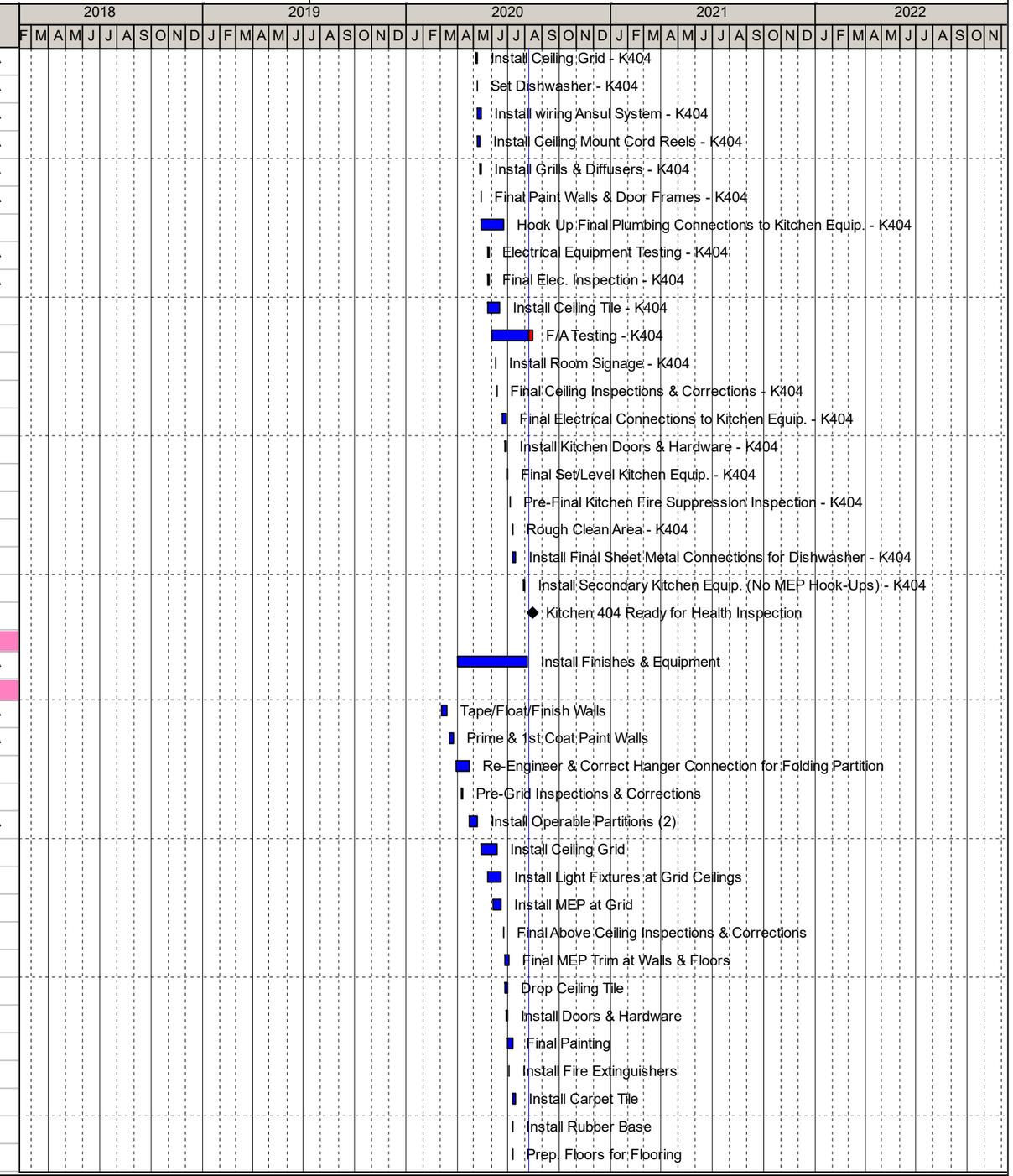
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
K404-390	Install Ceiling Grid - K404	2	0	100%	04-May-20 A	08-May-20 A
K404-420	Set Dishwasher - K404	1	0	100%	06-May-20 A	06-May-20 A
K404-120	Install wiring Ansul System - K404	5	0	100%	06-May-20 A	13-May-20 A
K404-360	Install Ceiling Mount Cord Reels - K404	5	0	100%	07-May-20 A	11-May-20 A
K404-370	Install Grills & Diffusers - K404	3	0	100%	11-May-20 A	13-May-20 A
K404-250	Final Paint Walls & Door Frames - K404	2	0	100%	13-May-20 A	14-May-20 A
K404-200	Hook Up Final Plumbing Connections to Kitchen Equip. - K404	10	0	100%	13-May-20 A	24-Jun-20 A
K404-230	Electrical Equipment Testing - K404	1	0	100%	26-May-20 A	29-May-20 A
K404-220	Final Elec. Inspection - K404	1	0	100%	26-May-20 A	29-May-20 A
K404-190	Install Ceiling Tile - K404	4	0	100%	26-May-20 A	17-Jun-20 A
K404-210	F/A Testing - K404	1	5	0%	03-Jun-20 A	13-Aug-20
K404-270	Install Room Signage - K404	1	0	100%	08-Jun-20 A	08-Jun-20 A
K404-110	Final Ceiling Inspections & Corrections - K404	2	0	100%	12-Jun-20 A	12-Jun-20 A
K404-170	Final Electrical Connections to Kitchen Equip. - K404	5	0	100%	22-Jun-20 A	29-Jun-20 A
K404-260	Install Kitchen Doors & Hardware - K404	1	0	100%	26-Jun-20 A	29-Jun-20 A
K404-240	Final Set/Level Kitchen Equip. - K404	2	0	100%	30-Jun-20 A	30-Jun-20 A
K404-290	Pre-Final Kitchen Fire Suppression Inspection - K404	1	0	100%	06-Jul-20 A	06-Jul-20 A
K404-180	Rough Clean Area - K404	1	0	100%	10-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A
K404-130	Install Final Sheet Metal Connections for Dishwasher - K404	3	0	100%	10-Jul-20 A	15-Jul-20 A
K404-280	Install Secondary Kitchen Equip. (No MEP Hook-Ups) - K404	2	0	100%	29-Jul-20 A	30-Jul-20 A
K404-300	Kitchen 404 Ready for Health Inspection	0	0	0%		13-Aug-20
Artemisia's Dining - Room 402						
A40010	Install Finishes & Equipment	30	0	100%	01-Apr-20 A	05-Aug-20 A
Break-Out Rooms						
A4-990	Tape/Float/Finish Walls	7	0	100%	04-Mar-20 A	12-Mar-20 A
A4-1010	Prime & 1st Coat Paint Walls	5	0	100%	19-Mar-20 A	26-Mar-20 A
A4-1030	Re-Engineer & Correct Hanger Connection for Folding Partition	5	0	100%	30-Mar-20 A	22-Apr-20 A
A4-1000	Pre-Grid Inspections & Corrections	2	0	100%	09-Apr-20 A	10-Apr-20 A
A4-830	Install Operable Partitions (2)	4	0	100%	22-Apr-20 A	08-May-20 A
A4-1130	Install Ceiling Grid	4	0	100%	15-May-20 A	12-Jun-20 A
A4-1160	Install Light Fixtures at Grid Ceilings	4	0	100%	26-May-20 A	18-Jun-20 A
A4-1150	Install MEP at Grid	4	0	100%	05-Jun-20 A	18-Jun-20 A
A4-1170	Final Above Ceiling Inspections & Corrections	2	0	100%	24-Jun-20 A	24-Jun-20 A
A4-1220	Final MEP Trim at Walls & Floors	5	0	100%	25-Jun-20 A	03-Jul-20 A
A4-1180	Drop Ceiling Tile	2	0	100%	25-Jun-20 A	01-Jul-20 A
A4-1230	Install Doors & Hardware	2	0	100%	29-Jun-20 A	01-Jul-20 A
A4-1070	Final Painting	3	0	100%	01-Jul-20 A	09-Jul-20 A
A4-1120	Install Fire Extinguishers	1	0	100%	02-Jul-20 A	02-Jul-20 A
A4-1190	Install Carpet Tile	3	0	100%	10-Jul-20 A	14-Jul-20 A
A4-1200	Install Rubber Base	1	0	100%	10-Jul-20 A	11-Jul-20 A
A4-1110	Prep. Floors for Flooring	2	0	100%	10-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A



Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A4-1100	Install Corner Guard/Bumper Guard	3	0	100%	10-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A
Bathrooms						
A4-440	Install Ceramic Tile	5	0	100%	06-Apr-20 A	10-Apr-20 A
A4-610	Install Bathroom Plumbing Fixtures	3	0	100%	13-Apr-20 A	14-Apr-20 A
A4-600	Install Bathroom Counters	2	0	100%	14-Apr-20 A	20-Apr-20 A
A4-660	Install Toilet Partitions	5	0	100%	15-Apr-20 A	15-Apr-20 A
A4-690	Install Bathroom Specialties	2	0	100%	20-Apr-20 A	24-Apr-20 A
Punch & Cx						
A4-700	Prelim. TAB	3	0	100%	19-Jun-20 A	05-Aug-20 A
A4-740	Final TAB Verification	5	3	40%	03-Jul-20 A	19-Aug-20
A4-750	Develop Skanska Completion List	1	1	0%	13-Aug-20	13-Aug-20
A4-770	Final Clean	1	1	0%	14-Aug-20	14-Aug-20
A4-760	Work Off Completion List	1	1	0%	14-Aug-20	14-Aug-20
A4-780	Level 4 Complete	0	0	0%		14-Aug-20
Elevators						
Buck Hoist						
A2470	Mobilize & Install Temp. Power Measures (East Side)	5	0	100%	29-Jul-19 A	02-Aug-19 A
A42030	Mobilize/Erect/Inspect Buck Hoist	5	0	100%	12-Aug-19 A	16-Aug-19 A
A42010	Buck Hoist In Service	103	0	100%	16-Aug-19 A	22-Jan-20 A
A42040	Dismantle/Demob. Buck Hoist & Scaffolding	3	0	100%	22-Jan-20 A	08-Feb-20 A
A42020	End Use of Buck Hoist	0	0	100%		22-Jan-20 A
Service Elevator						
A9240	Revise Rail Support Locations & Reinstall	2	0	100%	04-Oct-19 A	07-Oct-19 A
A9230	Install Elevator Cab Rails Supports	5	0	100%	08-Oct-19 A	14-Oct-19 A
A9100	Frame Priority Walls (Including Elev. & Stair Shafts)	3	0	100%	15-Oct-19 A	17-Oct-19 A
A9110	Hang Board at Elevator Shafts	5	0	100%	18-Oct-19 A	29-Oct-19 A
A9120	Site Ready for Elevator Installation (Dry-In,Power,Pit & Shaft Complete)	0	0	100%		15-Nov-19 A
A7360	Deliver Elevator equipment	0	0	100%		22-Nov-19 A
A9130	Install Service Elevator	40	0	100%	25-Nov-19 A	22-Jan-20 A
A9140	Frame Shaft Enclosure at Service Elevator Doors	5	0	100%	16-Jan-20 A	22-Jan-20 A
A9150	Adjust, Inspect Elevator Service Elevator	3	0	100%	23-Jan-20 A	06-Feb-20 A
A9190	Service Elevator In Use for Construction	78	0	100%	06-Feb-20 A	02-Jul-20 A
A9160	Start Construction Use of Service Elevator	0	0	100%	06-Feb-20 A	
A9180	End Construction Use of Service Elevator	0	0	100%		02-Jul-20 A
A9170	Refurbish & Clean & Install Floors @ Service Elevator	5	0	100%	20-Jul-20 A	23-Jul-20 A
Passenger Elevator						
A9250	Notified Elevator Installer Resolve Issue w/ Hoist Beam U-bolt	5	0	100%	18-Oct-19 A	23-Oct-19 A
A9200	Install Passenger Elevator	40	0	100%	13-Feb-20 A	03-Apr-20 A
A9210	Frame Shaft Enclosure at Passenger Elevator Doors	5	0	100%	06-Apr-20 A	10-Apr-20 A
A9220	Adjust Elevator Passenger Elevator	3	0	100%	02-Jul-20 A	02-Jul-20 A
MEP Chase						

Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A41450	Install CWS/R from Lvl. 1 Pump Room to Roof	10	0	100%	25-Sep-19 A	03-Oct-19 A
A41460	Install Elec. Feed From MSB to Room 436	10	0	100%	25-Sep-19 A	03-Oct-19 A
A41510	Install Grease Duct Riser	10	0	100%	09-Oct-19 A	31-Oct-19 A
A41520	Inspect Grease Duct Riser	2	0	100%	01-Nov-19 A	04-Nov-19 A
A41530	Insulate Grease Duct Riser	5	0	100%	15-Nov-19 A	12-Dec-19 A
A41440	Install Vertical Duct to RTUs from Lvl 1 to Roof	15	0	100%	22-Nov-19 A	19-Dec-19 A
A41540	Frame & Sheath Riser Shaft Walls	5	0	100%	24-Jan-20 A	30-Jan-20 A
Stairs						
Stair 3						
A41300	Start Finishes at Stair 3	0	0	100%	03-Apr-20 A	
A41310	Install Finishes at Stair 3	30	0	100%	03-Apr-20 A	14-May-20 A
Stair 2						
A41340	Start Finishes at Stair 2	0	0	100%	13-Apr-20 A	
A41350	Install Finishes at Stair 2	30	0	100%	13-Apr-20 A	09-Jul-20 A
Social Stairs						
A41370	Start Finishes at Social Stair	0	0	100%	11-Mar-20 A	
Social Level 1-2						
A42440	Install aluminum shoe for glass rails Lvl. 1-2	5	0	100%	11-Mar-20 A	17-Mar-20 A
A42560	Paint Stringers Lvl. 1-2	5	0	100%	02-Apr-20 A	24-Apr-20 A
A41380	Install Pre-Cast Terrzzo Treads Lvl. 1-2	5	0	100%	06-May-20 A	13-May-20 A
A42430	Install Wood Plinths Lvl. 1-2	5	0	100%	12-May-20 A	14-May-20 A
A42450	Install Glass Railings Lvl. 1-2	5	0	100%	06-Jul-20 A	14-Jul-20 A
A41560	Install Wood Handrail at Social Stair Lvl. 1-2	2	2	0%	07-Aug-20	10-Aug-20
Social Level 2-3						
A42490	Install aluminum shoe for glass rails Lvl. 2-3	5	0	100%	17-Mar-20 A	20-Mar-20 A
A42480	Install Wood Plinths Lvl. 2-3	5	0	100%	26-May-20 A	28-May-20 A
A42470	Install Pre-Cast Terrzzo Treads Lvl. 2-3	5	0	100%	26-May-20 A	17-Jul-20 A
A42570	Paint Stringers Lvl. 2-3	3	2	33.33%	02-Jun-20 A	10-Aug-20
A42500	Install Glass Railings Lvl. 2-3	5	0	100%	02-Jun-20 A	30-Jul-20 A
A42460	Install Wood Handrail at Social Stair Lvl. 2-3	2	2	0%	11-Aug-20	12-Aug-20
Social Level 3-4						
A42540	Install aluminum shoe for glass rails Lvl. 3-4	5	0	100%	25-Mar-20 A	01-Apr-20 A
A42530	Install Wood Plinths Lvl. 3-4	5	0	100%	28-May-20 A	02-Jun-20 A
A42520	Install Pre-Cast Terrzzo Treads Lvl. 3-4	5	0	100%	24-Jun-20 A	01-Jul-20 A
A42550	Install Glass Railings Lvl. 3-4	5	0	100%	26-Jun-20 A	02-Jul-20 A
A42580	Paint Stringers Lvl. 3-4	3	3	0%	11-Aug-20	13-Aug-20
A42510	Install Wood Handrail at Social Stair Lvl. 3-4	2	2	0%	14-Aug-20	17-Aug-20
Equipment Yard						
A42370	Clean Out & Re-grade East Equipment Yard	5	0	100%	27-Jan-20 A	31-Jan-20 A
A41590	FRP Generator Pad	2	0	100%	03-Feb-20 A	04-Feb-20 A
A41610	Set Generator	1	0	100%	05-Feb-20 A	05-Feb-20 A

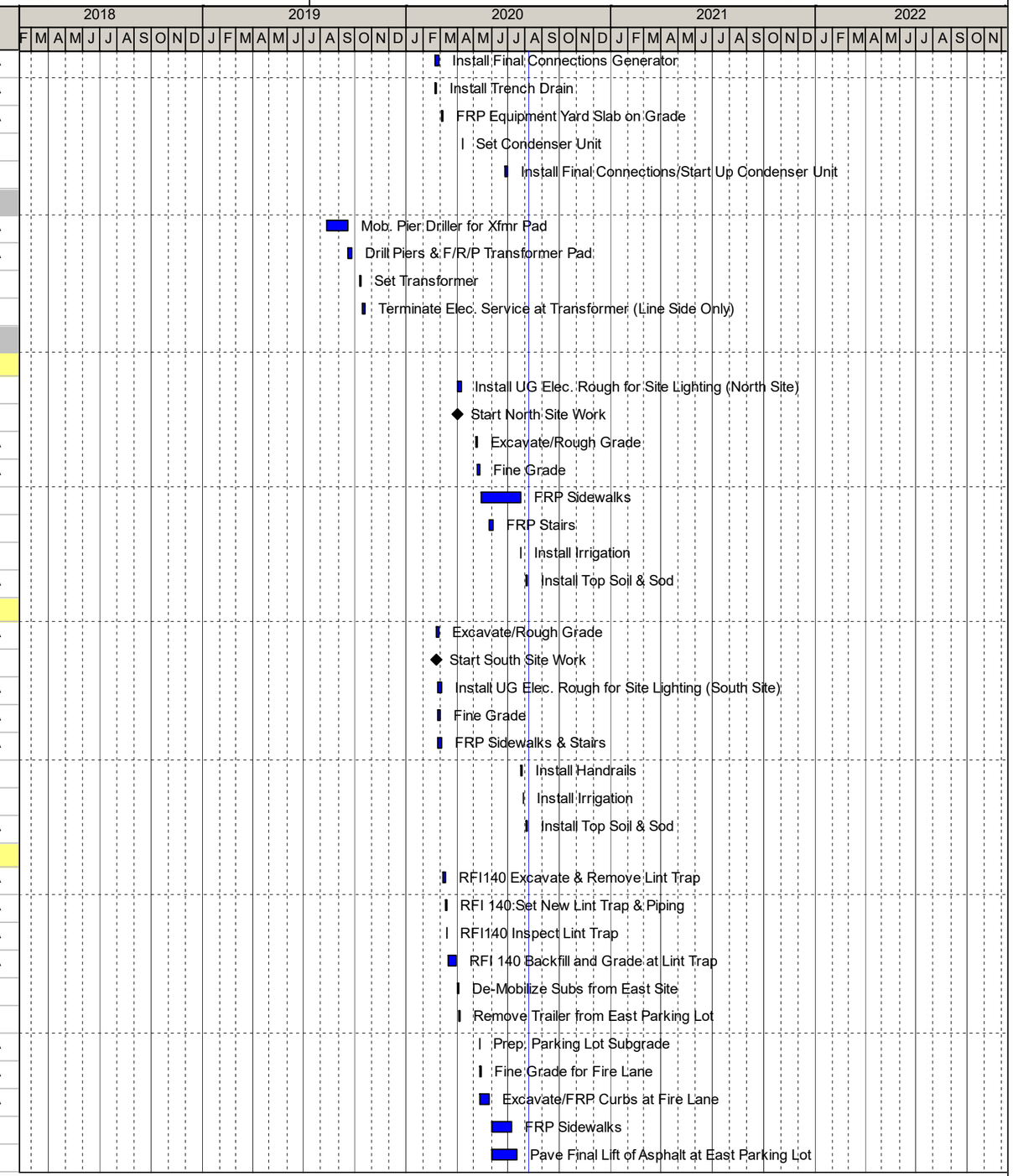
Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A41860	Install Final Connections Generator	5	0	100%	21-Feb-20 A	27-Feb-20 A
A41600	Install Trench Drain	2	0	100%	21-Feb-20 A	24-Feb-20 A
A10050	FRP Equipment Yard Slab on Grade	3	0	100%	04-Mar-20 A	06-Mar-20 A
A41580	Set Condenser Unit	1	0	100%	10-Apr-20 A	10-Apr-20 A
A41870	Install Final Connections/Start Up Condenser Unit	5	0	100%	25-Jun-20 A	01-Jul-20 A
Permanent Power						
A8150	Mob. Pier Driller for Xfmr Pad	7	0	100%	12-Aug-19 A	17-Sep-19 A
A7750	Drill Piers & F/R/P Transformer Pad	7	0	100%	18-Sep-19 A	26-Sep-19 A
A7960	Set Transformer	2	0	100%	10-Oct-19 A	11-Oct-19 A
A7970	Terminate Elec. Service at Transformer (Line Side Only)	5	0	100%	14-Oct-19 A	18-Oct-19 A
Final Site Work						
North Site Work						
A2410	Install UG Elec. Rough for Site Lighting (North Site)	8	0	100%	02-Apr-20 A	09-Apr-20 A
A16140	Start North Site Work	0	0	100%	02-Apr-20 A	
A15850	Excavate/Rough Grade	3	0	100%	04-May-20 A	08-May-20 A
A15890	Fine Grade	2	0	100%	08-May-20 A	11-May-20 A
A15990	FRP Sidewalks	10	0	100%	13-May-20 A	24-Jul-20 A
A15980	FRP Stairs	5	0	100%	29-May-20 A	04-Jun-20 A
A15900	Install Irrigation	2	0	100%	24-Jul-20 A	25-Jul-20 A
A15910	Install Top Soil & Sod	2	0	100%	03-Aug-20 A	04-Aug-20 A
South Site Work						
A40220	Excavate/Rough Grade	5	0	100%	24-Feb-20 A	28-Feb-20 A
A40230	Start South Site Work	0	0	100%	24-Feb-20 A	
A2420	Install UG Elec. Rough for Site Lighting (South Site)	8	0	100%	26-Feb-20 A	04-Mar-20 A
A40250	Fine Grade	5	0	100%	26-Feb-20 A	02-Mar-20 A
A40280	FRP Sidewalks & Stairs	10	0	100%	26-Feb-20 A	05-Mar-20 A
A40210	Install Handrails	5	0	100%	24-Jul-20 A	27-Jul-20 A
A40240	Install Irrigation	5	0	100%	28-Jul-20 A	29-Jul-20 A
A40260	Install Top Soil & Sod	5	0	100%	03-Aug-20 A	04-Aug-20 A
East Parking Lot & Drive						
EXT E 1190	RFI140 Excavate & Remove Lint Trap	3	0	100%	06-Mar-20 A	10-Mar-20 A
EXT E 1200	RFI 140:Set New Lint Trap & Piping	2	0	100%	11-Mar-20 A	12-Mar-20 A
EXT E 1210	RFI140 Inspect Lint Trap	1	0	100%	13-Mar-20 A	13-Mar-20 A
EXT E 1220	RFI 140 Backfill and Grade at Lint Trap	5	0	100%	16-Mar-20 A	31-Mar-20 A
EXT E 1170	De-Mobilize Subs from East Site	5	0	100%	01-Apr-20 A	03-Apr-20 A
SITE-220	Remove Trailer from East Parking Lot	5	0	100%	03-Apr-20 A	06-Apr-20 A
SITE-120	Prep. Parking Lot Subgrade	7	0	100%	11-May-20 A	12-May-20 A
A16110	Fine Grade for Fire Lane	5	0	100%	11-May-20 A	13-May-20 A
A16120	Excavate/FRP Curbs at Fire Lane	5	0	100%	12-May-20 A	29-May-20 A
SITE-210	FRP Sidewalks	5	0	100%	03-Jun-20 A	08-Jul-20 A
A15000	Pave Final Lift of Asphalt at East Parking Lot	2	0	100%	03-Jun-20 A	16-Jul-20 A



Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

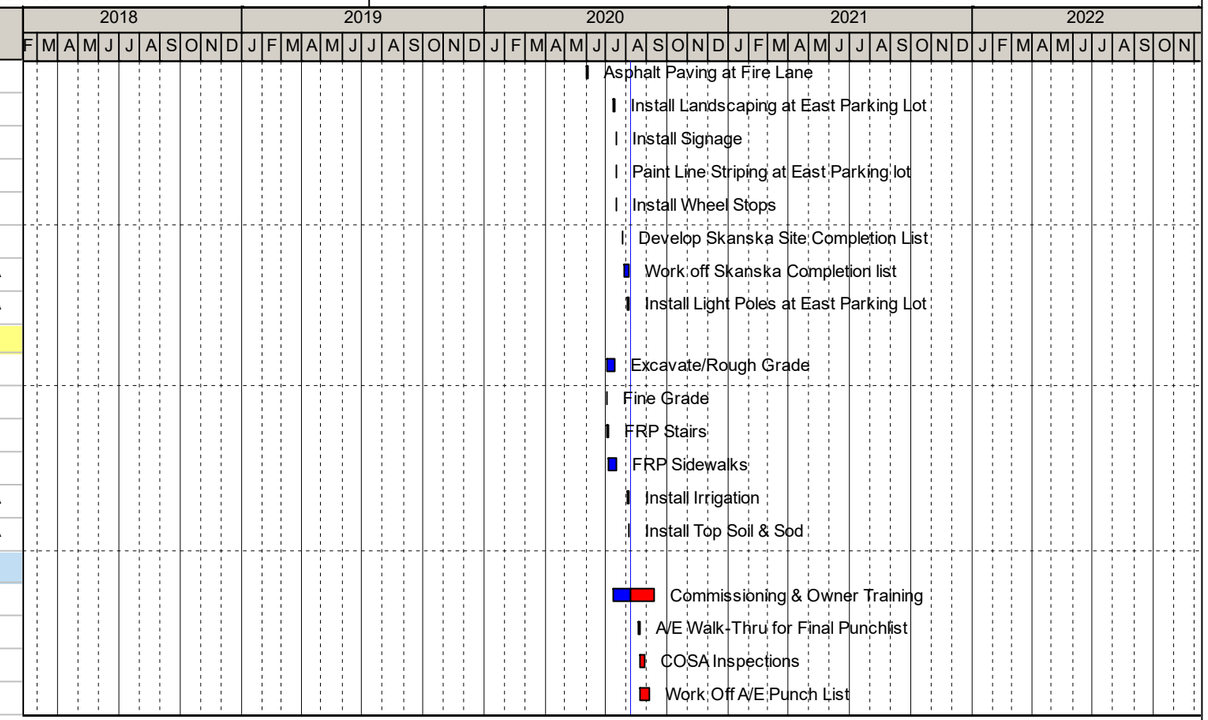
Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

3148004-AB - ACCD - THCA Culinary Arts

TASK filter: All Activities

Data Date: 07-Aug-20 / Run Date: 25-Nov-20

Activity ID	Activity Name	Orig Dur	Rem Dur	% Complete	Start	Finish
A16130	Asphalt Paving at Fire Lane	5	0	100%	03-Jun-20 A	04-Jun-20 A
A15020	Install Landscaping at East Parking Lot	5	0	100%	13-Jul-20 A	15-Jul-20 A
A15080	Install Signage	2	0	100%	17-Jul-20 A	17-Jul-20 A
SITE-180	Paint Line Striping at East Parking lot	2	0	100%	18-Jul-20 A	18-Jul-20 A
A15090	Install Wheel Stops	2	0	100%	18-Jul-20 A	18-Jul-20 A
A40290	Develop Skanska Site Completion List	1	0	100%	27-Jul-20 A	27-Jul-20 A
A40300	Work off Skanska Completion list	5	0	100%	28-Jul-20 A	06-Aug-20 A
A15070	Install Light Poles at East Parking Lot	4	0	100%	03-Aug-20 A	05-Aug-20 A
West Site Work						
A42590	Excavate/Rough Grade	3	0	100%	03-Jul-20 A	15-Jul-20 A
A42620	Fine Grade	2	0	100%	03-Jul-20 A	03-Jul-20 A
A42610	FRP Stairs	5	0	100%	03-Jul-20 A	06-Jul-20 A
A42600	FRP Sidewalks	7	0	100%	06-Jul-20 A	17-Jul-20 A
A42630	Install Irrigation	2	0	100%	03-Aug-20 A	06-Aug-20 A
A42640	Install Top Soil & Sod	2	0	100%	05-Aug-20 A	06-Aug-20 A
Commissioning & Close Out						
A1050	Commissioning & Owner Training	30	15	50%	13-Jul-20 A	11-Sep-20
A1080	A/E Walk-Thru for Final Punchlist	3	3	0%	19-Aug-20	21-Aug-20
A1040	COSA Inspections	5	5	0%	21-Aug-20	27-Aug-20
A1030	Work Off A/E Punch List	10	10	0%	21-Aug-20	03-Sep-20



Remaining Level of Effort
Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Remaining Work
Critical Remaining Work
Mi...

Alamo Colleges District - St. Phillips College
San Antonio, TX
THCA Culinary Arts Building
As-Built Schedule
All Activities

SKANSKA

Date	Revision	Checked	Approved

Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price for the Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College (SAC) Physical Plant, Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC. (CSP 18C-005)

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on December 1, 2020 and now presented to the Board for approval on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Board of Trustees hereby approves an amendment to decrease by $400,000 to $2,420,596 the Guaranteed Maximum Price under the contract with Construction Manager-at-Risk J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC for the construction of the Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College (SAC) Physical Plant, Capital Improvement Project (CIP), subject to subsequent execution of GMP amendment acceptable to District counsel by Chancellor or delegate.

PURPOSE

To approve the amendment to decrease the Guaranteed Maximum Price by $400,000 to $2,420,596 under the contract with Construction Manager-at-Risk J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC for the construction of the Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College (SAC) Physical Plant, Capital Improvement Project (CIP) subject to staff confirmation of scope and subsequent execution of GMP amendment.

BACKGROUND

In February 27, 2018, the Board approved the purchase of Construction Manager-at-Risk Services for the District for the General Obligation Bond Projects. On December 11, 2018 the Board approved a GMP of $2,820,596 (including contingency) for this work. The Construction Manager -at-Risk J.T. Vaughn, LLC is able to provide $400,000 of buyout savings from the project. The buyout savings are a result of the CMR procurement process in bidding and purchasing the various commodities and work packages used the in the construction project. The buyout savings will be used for additional funding of the SAC Early Childcare and Micronauts project and other SAC CIP projects.

.

SAC project	December 2018 GMP Award	November 2020 GMP Decrease Amount	Final GMP
Physical Plant	$2,820,596	$400,000	$2,420,596
TOTALS	**$2,820,596**	**$400,000**	**$2,420,596**

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: 2017 General Obligations Bond Funds
Strategic Objective: Goal I – Student Success; Goal III – Performance Excellence
SWMBE/HUB Participation: 24%
Employee Services:
ATTACHMENTS: Project Summary Sheet, Deductive Change Order #01

DocuSigned by:
Robert Vela
51F84D32D631413...
Dr. Robert Vela
President, San Antonio College

DocuSigned by:
Lacy Hampton
AB8BD92A667E4A3...
Lacy Hampton
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor
G.O. Bond Construction Improvement Program (CIP)

DocuSigned by:
Diane Snyder
C8AA3C272D984B2...
Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

DocuSigned by:
A1956726E5BF4CD...
Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

DocuSign Envelope ID: 98B818B7-E877-4321-8911-0C3880A9F079

EXHIBIT A - ATTACHMENT D1

CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL

This change order ("Change Order") to the Contract described herein is made and entered into between the **Alamo Community College District**, a political subdivision of the State of Texas ("Alamo Colleges District" or "Owner"), Vaughn Construction ("Contractor" or "Construction Manager") and, O'Connell Robertson ("Architect") regarding the San Antonio College (SAC) Physical Plant Utility Capital Improvement Project (Project), which was agreed to as evidenced by the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment executed on January 25, 2019 with a Guaranteed Maximum Price of $2,820,596.00 and a Final Completion date of June 5, 2020.

This is Change Order No. 01
Date of this Changer Order is December 8, 2020

The original date for Final Completion was June 5, 2020 and Substantial Completion was May 5, 2020.

The original not-to exceed Guaranteed Maximum Price consisting of:

1.	Stipulated amount for the Preconstruction Services Fee	$17,600.00
2.	Amount for the Construction Services including:	$2,802,996.00
	a. A not-to exceed amount for the Cost of Work	$2,434,525.00
	b. A not-to exceed amount for the General Conditions	$168,740.00
	c. A not-to exceed amount Construction Phase Fee	$126,695.00
	d. A lump sum amount of Construction Contingency	$73,03600
	e. A lump sum amount of Owner Contingency	$0.00
3.	TOTAL OF GMP LINE ITEMS 1 AND 2:	$2,820,596.00
	This amount is the current Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) guaranteed to the Owner not to be exceeded.	

The Construction Manager hereby submits to the Alamo Colleges District a request for a change in the Work, Contract Sum, Contract Time and/or Contract Documents accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect to make a recommendation to Owner and to permit the Owner to make a decision. Owner reserves the right to request additional information to evaluate any request and recommends that all requests be prepared in a manner consistent with the District's Guidelines for the Preparation of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Proposal.

All changes orders must include an updated Project Schedule, General Conditions, and Schedule of Values, as applicable.

Based on the request and the supporting documents, the contract is changed as follows:
(Insert a detailed description of the change and attach specific exhibits, plans or specifications with which contractor shall comply, but not subcontractor bids, responses or proposals. Also include any agreed-upon adjustments.)

The changes to the Contract are based upon the following assumptions, specifications, drawings, or other conditions of the Contract:

This Change Order does not include any change in contracted scope and is solely adjusting the contract sum to return unused cost of work dollars back to Alamo Colleges. The savings being returned is a result of recognizing buying out the cost of work at less cost than was was projected at the time of GMP. The addition of days below is a result of recognizing that this project's completion will be driven by the completion of the Parking Garage due to interface and tie-ins of utilities between the projects.

The Contract is changed to modify the scope of work, which is set forth in detail in the documents attached hereto, incorporated herein or referenced herein. The Contractor must comply with these aforementioned plans, specifications, conditions and requirements as it relates to the Project and the modified scope of work. The provisions of this Change Order shall (i) modify the terms of the Contract Documents, as herein specified; and (ii) shall prevail over any conflicting provisions of the Contract Documents, to the extent of such conflict, as of the date of this Change Order.

The Contract Time will increase by three hundred seven (307) of days and the new date for Final Completion is April 8, 2021 and Substantial Completion is March 10, 2021 as further reflected on the attached Project Schedule.

The new not-to exceed Guaranteed Maximum Price consists of:

1.	The new not-to exceed amount for Preconstruction Services Fee	$17,600.00
2.	The new not-to exceed amount for Construction Services include:	$2,402,996.00
	a. The new not-to exceed amount for the Cost of Work	$2,084,525.00
	b. The new not-to exceed amount for the General Conditions	$168,740.00
	c. The new not-to exceed amount Construction Phase Fee	$126,695.00
	d. The new not-to exceed amount of Construction Contingency	$23,036.00
	e. The new not-to exceed amount of Owner Contingency	$0.00

Any of the unused contingencies shall accrue to the Owner.

3. TOTAL of the NEW AMENDED GMP LINE ITEMS 1 AND 2: $2,420,596.00

This amount shall be the new Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP), which we hereby guarantee to the Owner shall not be exceeded.

By signing below, each party represents and acknowledges that it (i) has reviewed this instrument and its supporting data and (ii) is in agreement with the terms, conditions and requirements of this Change Order.

Accepted and Agreed to by:

Alamo Colleges District:

By: _____

Printed Name: Dr. Diane Snyder

Its: Vice Chancellor, Finance & Administration

Contractor:

By: _____

Printed Name: _____

Its: _____

District's Counsel, as to form only:

By: _____

Printed Name: _____

Its: _____

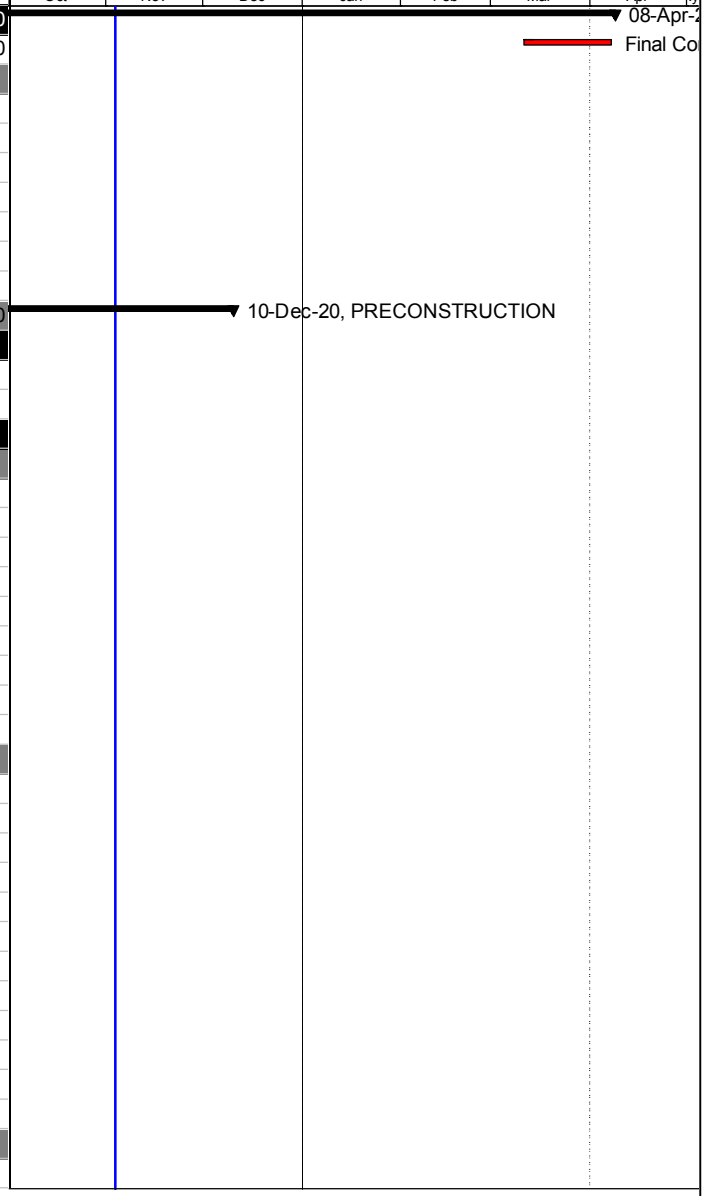
Architect:

By: _____

Printed Name: _____

Its: _____

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
San Antonio College Garage 3		1204	21-Nov-17 A	08-Apr-21	0
A8880	Final Completion Activities	20	11-Mar-21	07-Apr-21	0
CMR Selection		113	21-Nov-17 A	17-Jan-19 A	
A7230	Alamo Colleges Receives RFP's	1	21-Nov-17 A	21-Nov-17 A	
A7240	ACCD Reviews Respondents Information/ Board Recommendation	15	22-Nov-17 A	11-Dec-18 A	
A7250	Board Approval	0		11-Dec-18 A	
A7260	ACCD Issues Letter of Intent	1	12-Dec-18 A	12-Dec-18 A	
A7280	Vaughn Executes CMR Agreement	3	10-Jan-19 A	15-Jan-19 A	
A7270	ACCD Issues CMR Agreement	2	11-Jan-19 A	11-Jan-19 A	
A7290	ACCD Executes CMR Agreement	3	15-Jan-19 A	17-Jan-19 A	
PRECONSTRUCTION		1204	14-Mar-18 A	10-Dec-20	0
Preconstruction Milestones		95	08-Feb-19 A	26-Jun-19 A	
A6860	Subcontractor Solicitation	0	08-Feb-19 A		
A6850	Alamo Colleges Issues NTP - Buyout	0		26-Jun-19 A	
Project Design		245	14-Mar-18 A	09-Jan-19 A	
Schematic Design		149	14-Mar-18 A	01-Aug-18 A	
A6610	Schematic Design Documentation	61	14-Mar-18 A	18-May-18 A	
A6630	Submit 100% SD's for Review	1	18-May-18 A	18-May-18 A	
A6670	Print and Distribute SD Docs	2	18-May-18 A	21-May-18 A	
A6640	Vaughn Prepares and Submits Prelim Budget - 100% SD's	20	21-May-18 A	14-Jun-18 A	
A6650	Owner Review of 100% SD's	5	21-May-18 A	14-Jun-18 A	
A6660	Vaughn Review of 100% SD's	20	21-May-18 A	14-Jun-18 A	
A6730	Schematic Design Documentation Value Engineering Submittal 02	18	18-Jun-18 A	13-Jul-18 A	
A6740	Vaughn Prepares and Submits Prelim Budget 100% SD's Submittal	6	16-Jul-18 A	23-Jul-18 A	
A7850	Owner Review and Approval of 100% SD's Submittal 02	6	24-Jul-18 A	01-Aug-18 A	
Design Development		52	01-Aug-18 A	12-Oct-18 A	
A6680	Design Development Documentation 50% DD's	11	01-Aug-18 A	16-Aug-18 A	
A6700	Submit 50% DD's for Review	0		16-Aug-18 A	
A6690	Print and Distribute 50% DD's	2	16-Aug-18 A	17-Aug-18 A	
A6720	Owner Review and Approval of 50% DD's	5	17-Aug-18 A	22-Aug-18 A	
A6710	Vaughn Constructability Review of 50% DD's	14	20-Aug-18 A	21-Sep-18 A	
A14590	Design Development Documentation 100% DD's	12	04-Sep-18 A	19-Sep-18 A	
A14550	Submit 100% DD's for Review	0		19-Sep-18 A	
A14560	Print and Distribute 100% DD's	2	20-Sep-18 A	21-Sep-18 A	
A14570	Owner Review and Approval of 100% DD's	5	24-Sep-18 A	05-Oct-18 A	
A14580	Vaughn Constructability Review of 100% DD's	14	24-Sep-18 A	12-Oct-18 A	
A6780	Vaughn Submission Preconstruction Review 50% DD's	0		05-Oct-18 A	
A14600	Vaughn Submission Preconstruction Review 100% DD's	0		12-Oct-18 A	
Construction Documents		50	05-Oct-18 A	09-Jan-19 A	
A6750	Construction Documents Development 50% CD's	13	05-Oct-18 A	23-Oct-18 A	

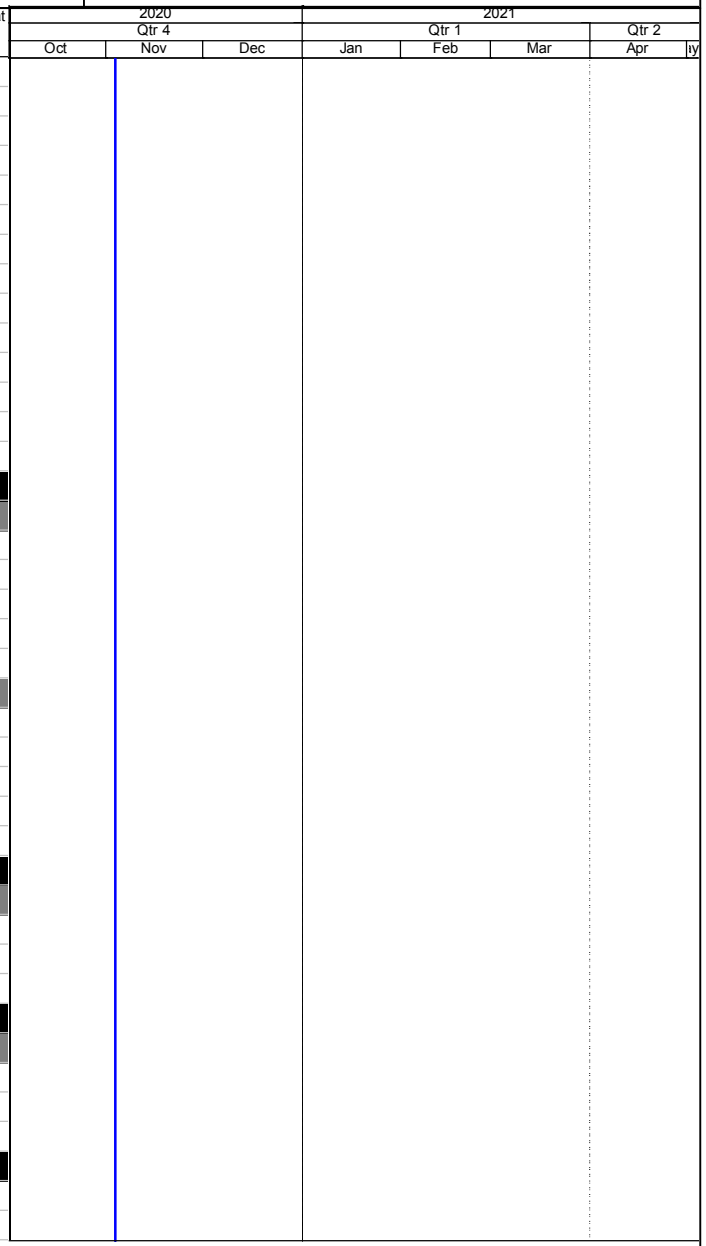


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A6760	Submit 50% CD's for Review	0		23-Oct-18 A	
A7300	Print and Distribute 50% CD's	2	24-Oct-18 A	25-Oct-18 A	
A7310	Vaughn Constructability Review of 50% CD's	5	24-Oct-18 A	30-Oct-18 A	
A16450	Construction Documents Development 95% CD's	21	24-Oct-18 A	21-Nov-18 A	
A7860	Vaughn Submission Preconstruction Review of 50% CD's	0		30-Oct-18 A	
A6910	Owner Review and Approval of 50% CD's	2	31-Oct-18 A	01-Nov-18 A	
A16460	Submit 95% CD's for Review	0		21-Nov-18 A	
A16470	Print and Distribute 95% CD's	1	26-Nov-18 A	26-Nov-18 A	
A16490	Owner Review and Approval of 95% CD's	3	26-Nov-18 A	28-Nov-18 A	
A16480	Vaughn Constructability Review of 95% CD's	7	27-Nov-18 A	05-Dec-18 A	
A16500	Vaughn Submission Preconstruction Review of 95% CD's	0		05-Dec-18 A	
A6770	Construction Documents Development 100% CD's	7	06-Dec-18 A	09-Jan-19 A	
A6790	Owner Review and Approval of 100% CD's	1	09-Jan-19 A	09-Jan-19 A	
A6870	Submit 100% CD's	0		09-Jan-19 A	
Guaranteed Maximum Price		130	24-Oct-18 A	23-May-19 A	
GMP Site		130	24-Oct-18 A	23-May-19 A	
A18120	Develop GMP (From 100% CD's)	15	24-Oct-18 A	09-Jan-19 A	
A18140	ACCD Review and Approves GMP - Site	3	05-Mar-19 A	07-Mar-19 A	
A18110	Alamo Colleges Approves GMP (from 100% CD's) - Site	0		06-Mar-19 A	
A18130	Vaughn Submits GMP - Site	0		06-Mar-19 A	
A18150	ACCD Issues Purchase Order - Site	3	07-Mar-19 A	23-May-19 A	
GMP Garage		127	24-Oct-18 A	23-May-19 A	
A1090	Develop GMP (From 100% CD's)	15	24-Oct-18 A	09-Jan-19 A	
A1100	Vaughn Submits GMP - Garage	0		05-Mar-19 A	
A1140	ACCD Review and Approves GMP - Garage	3	06-Mar-19 A	08-Mar-19 A	
A8110	ACCD Issues Purchase Order - Garage	3	08-Mar-19 A	23-May-19 A	
A10160	Alamo Colleges Approves GMP (from 100% CD's) - Garage	0		08-Mar-19 A	
Permitting		137	12-Feb-19 A	05-Jul-19 A	
Permitting		137	12-Feb-19 A	05-Jul-19 A	
A6990	Submit for Permitting	1	12-Feb-19 A	12-Feb-19 A	
A7000	Permit Review by COSA	15	12-Feb-19 A	05-Jul-19 A	
A7010	COSA Issues Permit	0	03-Jul-19 A	05-Jul-19 A	
Subcontractor Procurement		65	08-Feb-19 A	08-May-19 A	
Subcontractor Procurement		65	08-Feb-19 A	08-May-19 A	
A6800	Bid Process	9	08-Feb-19 A	28-Feb-19 A	
A6810	Pre-Proposal Meeting	0	14-Feb-19 A		
A6820	Proposal Deadline	0		28-Feb-19 A	
Subcontractor Procurement Buyout		17	01-Apr-19 A	08-May-19 A	
A6830	Vaughn Subcontractor Evaluation - Buyout	10	01-Apr-19 A	22-Apr-19 A	
A7320	Vaughn Recommends Best Value Subcontractors to ACCD - Buyo	2	22-Apr-19 A	06-May-19 A	

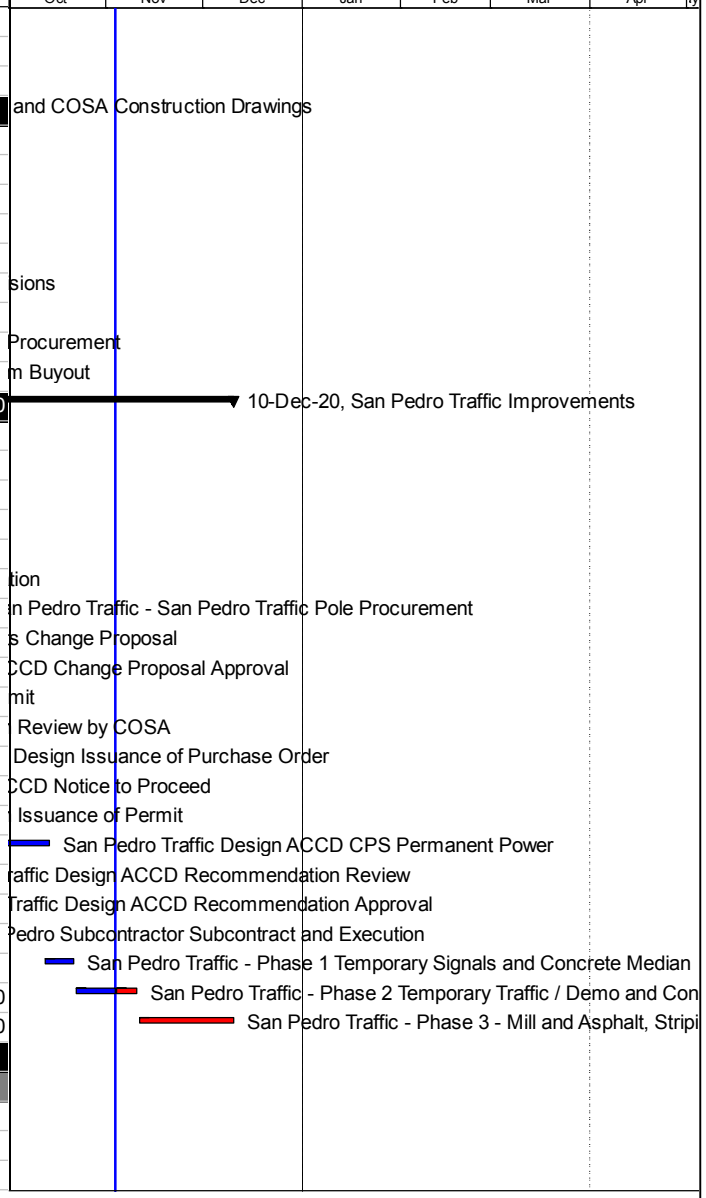


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A6840	Recommendation Concurrence by Owner - Buyout	2	06-May-19 A	06-May-19 A	
A6940	Alamo Colleges Issues NTP for Subcontractors - Buyout	1	07-May-19 A	07-May-19 A	
A7180	Vaughn Issues LOI's for Subcontractors - Buyout	2	08-May-19 A	08-May-19 A	
Post Bid and COSA Construction Drawings		**178**	**15-Jul-19 A**	**31-Jul-20 A**	
A18330	Architect issuance of PR# 1 and PR# 2	5	15-Jul-19 A	15-Jul-19 A	
A18340	Review and Pricing PR# 1 and PR# 2 Subcontractors	5	15-Jul-19 A	30-Jul-19 A	
A18350	Owner Review and Approval PR# 1 and PR# 2	5	30-Jul-19 A	30-Jul-19 A	
A18610	Architect Issuance of CCD 1	5	09-Oct-19 A	09-Oct-19 A	
A19770	Architect Issuance of ASI# 13 - Grading Revisions	5	20-Apr-20 A	20-Apr-20 A	
A19780	Architect Issuance of PR# 17 - Storm Drain Revisions	5	18-May-20 A	18-May-20 A	
A19830	PR# 17 Submittals Review	10	26-May-20 A	26-May-20 A	
A19840	PR# 17 Storm Drain Procurement	45	27-May-20 A	31-Jul-20 A	
A20230	FAA# 34 Data and Telecomm Buyout	5	16-Jun-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
San Pedro Traffic Improvements		**624**	**10-Jul-19 A**	**10-Dec-20**	**0**
A19270	San Pedro Traffic Design	30	10-Jul-19 A	06-Mar-20 A	
A19280	San Pedro Traffic Design Construction Drawings 100%	5	06-Mar-20 A	06-Mar-20 A	
A19320	San Pedro Traffic Design Issue for Bid	5	06-Mar-20 A	06-Mar-20 A	
A19330	San Pedro Traffic Design Return of Bid Proposals	10	24-Mar-20 A	24-Mar-20 A	
A19340	San Pedro Traffic Design Vaughn Evaluation	10	25-Mar-20 A	01-May-20 A	
A19350	San Pedro Traffic Design Vaughn Pre Recommendation	2	04-May-20 A	08-May-20 A	
A20330	San Pedro Traffic - San Pedro Traffic Pole Procurement	100	25-May-20 A	21-Sep-20 A	
A19390	San Pedro Traffic Design Vaughn Submits Change Proposal	5	08-Jun-20 A	08-Jun-20 A	
A19400	San Pedro Traffic Design ACCD Change Proposal Approval	5	08-Jun-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
A19290	San Pedro Traffic Design Submit for Permit	10	10-Jun-20 A	10-Jun-20 A	
A19300	San Pedro Traffic Design Review by COSA	10	10-Jun-20 A	22-Jul-20 A	
A19260	San Pedro Traffic Design Issuance of Purchase Order	0	14-Jul-20 A	11-Aug-20 A	
A19380	San Pedro Traffic Design ACCD Notice to Proceed	0	14-Jul-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
A19310	San Pedro Traffic Design Issuance of Permit	2	22-Jul-20 A	22-Jul-20 A	
A20350	San Pedro Traffic Design ACCD CPS Permanent Power	20	23-Jul-20 A	14-Oct-20 A	
A19360	San Pedro Traffic Design ACCD Recommendation Review	10	24-Aug-20 A	24-Aug-20 A	
A19370	San Pedro Traffic Design ACCD Recommendation Approval	10	24-Aug-20 A	27-Aug-20 A	
A20340	San Pedro Subcontractor Subcontract and Execution	10	27-Aug-20 A	13-Sep-20 A	
A20290	San Pedro Traffic - Phase 1 Temporary Signals and Concrete Medi	14	13-Oct-20 A	22-Oct-20 A	
A19410	San Pedro Traffic - Phase 2 Temporary Traffic / Demo and Concret	21	23-Oct-20 A	10-Nov-20	0
A20300	San Pedro Traffic - Phase 3 - Mill and Asphalt, Striping and Signage	20	11-Nov-20	10-Dec-20	0
Subcontracting and Insurance		**21**	**09-May-19 A**	**07-Jun-19 A**	
Subcontracting and Insurance Buyout Site		**19**	**13-May-19 A**	**07-Jun-19 A**	
A18160	Prepare Subcontracts - Buyout Site	5	13-May-19 A	17-May-19 A	
A18170	Review Subcontracts - Buyout Site	2	20-May-19 A	21-May-19 A	
A18180	Issue Subcontracts - Buyout Site	1	22-May-19 A	22-May-19 A	

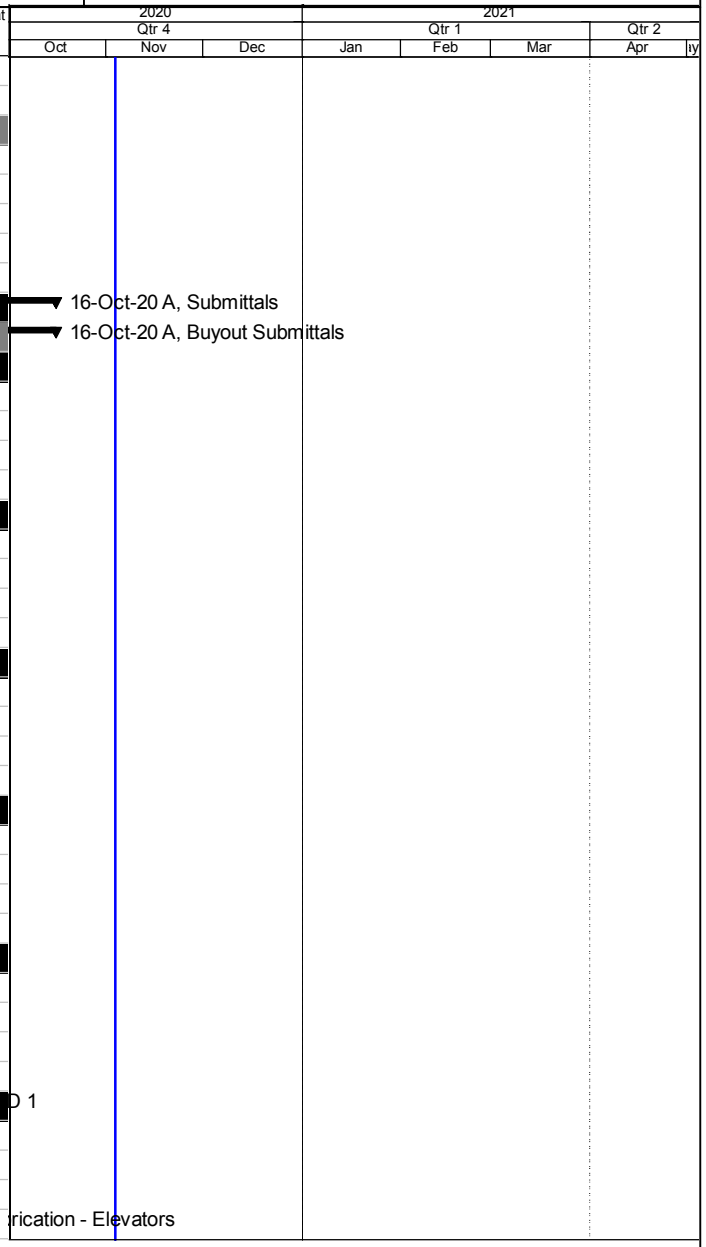


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A18190	Execute Subcontracts - Buyout Site	10	23-May-19 A	06-Jun-19 A	
A18200	Subcontractor Insurance Enrollment - Buyout Site	1	07-Jun-19 A	07-Jun-19 A	
Subcontracting and Insurance Buyout Garage		19	09-May-19 A	05-Jun-19 A	
A4070	Prepare Subcontracts - Buyout Garage	5	09-May-19 A	15-May-19 A	
A4080	Review Subcontracts - Buyout Garage	2	16-May-19 A	17-May-19 A	
A4090	Issue Subcontracts - Buyout Garage	1	20-May-19 A	20-May-19 A	
A4100	Execute Subcontracts - Buyout Garage	10	21-May-19 A	04-Jun-19 A	
A4110	Subcontractor Insurance Enrollment - Buyout Garage	1	05-Jun-19 A	05-Jun-19 A	
Submittals		406	14-Jan-19 A	16-Oct-20 A	
Buyout Submittals		406	14-Jan-19 A	16-Oct-20 A	
Reinforcing Steel Piers		36	26-Jun-19 A	27-Sep-19 A	
A9910	Submittal Prep - Reinforcing Steel Piers	10	26-Jun-19 A	17-Jul-19 A	
A9920	Vaughn Review - Reinforcing Steel Piers	2	17-Jul-19 A	19-Jul-19 A	
A9930	A/E Review - Reinforcing Steel Piers	10	19-Jul-19 A	29-Jul-19 A	
A9940	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Reinforcing Steel Piers	5	29-Jul-19 A	27-Sep-19 A	
Reinforcing Steel Grade Beams		40	01-Jul-19 A	01-Oct-19 A	
A17090	Submittal Prep - Reinforcing Steel Grade Beams	10	01-Jul-19 A	24-Jul-19 A	
A17100	Vaughn Review - Reinforcing Steel Grade Beams	5	24-Jul-19 A	30-Jul-19 A	
A17110	A/E Review - Reinforcing Steel Grade Beams	10	30-Jul-19 A	12-Aug-19 A	
A17120	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Reinforcing Steel Grade Beams	15	12-Aug-19 A	01-Oct-19 A	
Concrete		39	26-Jun-19 A	16-Oct-19 A	
A9950	Submittal Prep - Concrete	10	26-Jun-19 A	17-Jul-19 A	
A9960	Vaughn Review - Concrete	5	17-Jul-19 A	18-Jul-19 A	
A9970	A/E Review - Concrete	10	18-Jul-19 A	29-Jul-19 A	
A9980	Material Procurement - Concrete	5	29-Jul-19 A	16-Oct-19 A	
Utilities		83	08-May-19 A	10-Jul-19 A	
A7330	Submittal Prep - Utilties	10	08-May-19 A	05-Jun-19 A	
A7340	Vaughn Review - Utilties	5	10-Jun-19 A	14-Jun-19 A	
A7350	A/E Review - Utilties	10	14-Jun-19 A	24-Jun-19 A	
A7360	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Utilties	15	24-Jun-19 A	10-Jul-19 A	
Elevators		126	26-Jun-19 A	11-Oct-19 A	
A7370	Submittal Prep - Elevators	15	26-Jun-19 A	31-Jul-19 A	
A7380	Vaughn Review - Elevators	5	31-Jul-19 A	12-Sep-19 A	
A7390	A/E Review - Elevators	10	12-Sep-19 A	01-Oct-19 A	
A7400	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Elevators	45	01-Oct-19 A	11-Oct-19 A	
Elevators CCD 1		171	11-Oct-19 A	17-Jul-20 A	
A18620	Submittal Prep - Elevators	15	11-Oct-19 A	17-Jan-20 A	
A18630	Vaughn Review - Elevators	5	17-Jan-20 A	17-Jan-20 A	
A18640	A/E Review - Elevators	10	17-Jan-20 A	03-Feb-20 A	
A18650	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Elevators	90	04-Feb-20 A	17-Jul-20 A	

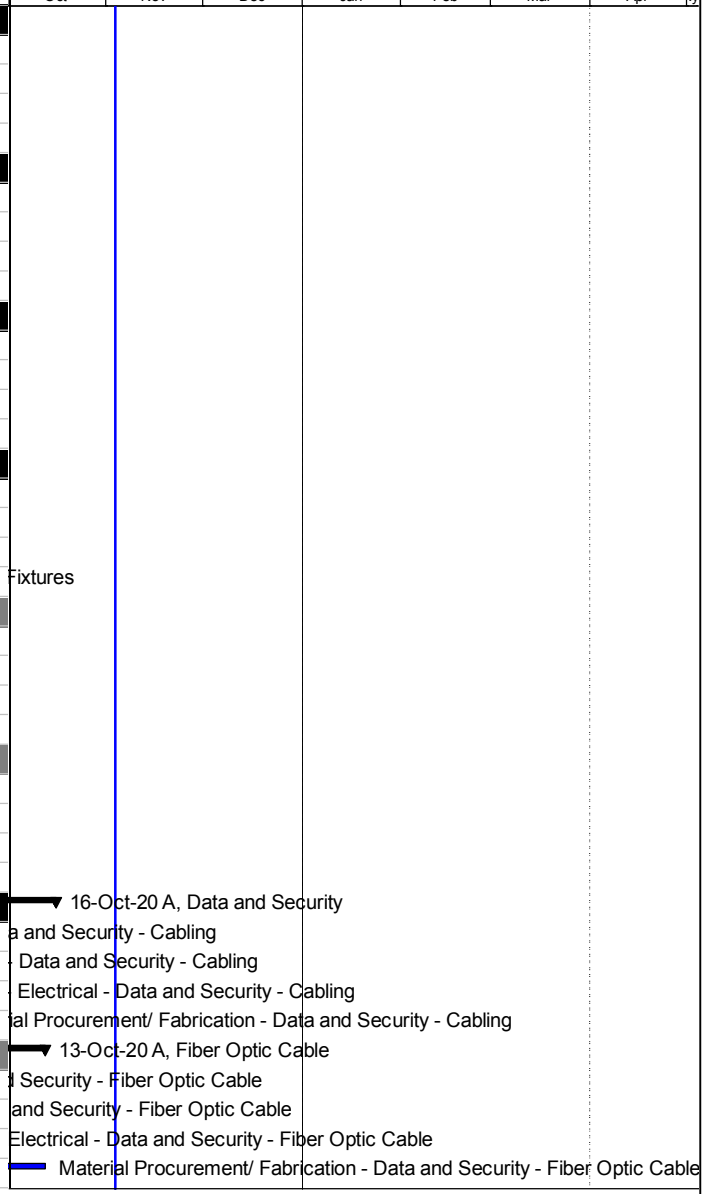


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
Precast		156	14-Jan-19 A	11-Oct-19 A	
A3820	Submittal Prep - Precast Package	65	14-Jan-19 A	23-Jul-19 A	
A3830	Vaughn Review - Precast Package	5	23-Jul-19 A	24-Jul-19 A	
A3840	A/E Review - Precast Package	10	24-Jul-19 A	12-Aug-19 A	
A3850	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Precast Package	60	12-Aug-19 A	11-Oct-19 A	
CCD 1 Pre-Cast Resubmittal		156	11-Oct-19 A	07-Apr-20 A	
A18570	Submittal Prep - Precast Package	65	11-Oct-19 A	24-Oct-19 A	
A18580	Vaughn Review - Precast Package	5	24-Oct-19 A	08-Nov-19 A	
A18590	A/E Review - Precast Package	10	08-Nov-19 A	04-Dec-19 A	
A18600	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Precast Package	60	05-Dec-19 A	07-Apr-20 A	
Mechanical		74	26-Jun-19 A	16-Sep-19 A	
A7490	Submittal Prep - Mechanical	10	26-Jun-19 A	17-Jul-19 A	
A7500	Vaughn Review - Mechanical	10	17-Jul-19 A	19-Jul-19 A	
A7510	A/E Review - Mechanical	10	19-Jul-19 A	22-Jul-19 A	
A7820	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Mini-Split	35	22-Jul-19 A	16-Sep-19 A	
Electrical		121	26-Jun-19 A	05-Jun-20 A	
A7410	Submittal Prep - Electrical - Light Fixtures	10	26-Jun-19 A	30-Jul-19 A	
A7420	Vaughn Review - Electrical - Light Fixtures	10	30-Jul-19 A	01-Aug-19 A	
A7430	A/E Review - Electrical - Light Fixtures	10	01-Aug-19 A	15-Aug-19 A	
A7830	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Light Fixtures	35	15-Aug-19 A	05-Jun-20 A	
Switchgear		121	30-Jul-19 A	29-Apr-20 A	
A18290	Submittal Prep - Switchgear	10	30-Jul-19 A	06-Aug-19 A	
A18300	Vaughn Review - Switchgear	10	06-Aug-19 A	13-Aug-19 A	
A18310	A/E Review - Switchgear	10	13-Aug-19 A	19-Sep-19 A	
A18320	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Switchgear	35	19-Sep-19 A	29-Apr-20 A	
Transformer		121	12-Aug-19 A	01-May-20 A	
A18480	Submittal Prep - Transformer	10	12-Aug-19 A	27-Aug-19 A	
A18490	Vaughn Review - Transformer	10	27-Aug-19 A	09-Sep-19 A	
A18500	A/E Review - Transformer	10	09-Sep-19 A	26-Sep-19 A	
A18510	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Transformer	35	26-Sep-19 A	01-May-20 A	
Data and Security		344	01-Jul-19 A	16-Oct-20 A	
A20030	Submittal Prep - Data and Security - Cabling	10	17-Jul-19 A	03-Aug-20 A	
A20040	Vaughn Review - Data and Security - Cabling	10	04-Aug-20 A	14-Aug-20 A	
A20050	A/E Review - Electrical - Data and Security - Cabling	10	17-Aug-20 A	24-Aug-20 A	
A20060	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Data and Security - Cabling	10	24-Aug-20 A	11-Sep-20 A	
Fiber Optic Cable		344	17-Jul-20 A	13-Oct-20 A	
A20070	Submittal Prep - Data and Security - Fiber Optic Cable	10	17-Jul-20 A	21-Jul-20 A	
A20080	Vaughn Review - Data and Security - Fiber Optic Cable	5	22-Jul-20 A	28-Jul-20 A	
A20090	A/E Review - Electrical - Data and Security - Fiber Optic Cable	6	29-Jul-20 A	21-Aug-20 A	
A20100	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Data and Security - Fiber Optic	40	24-Aug-20 A	13-Oct-20 A	

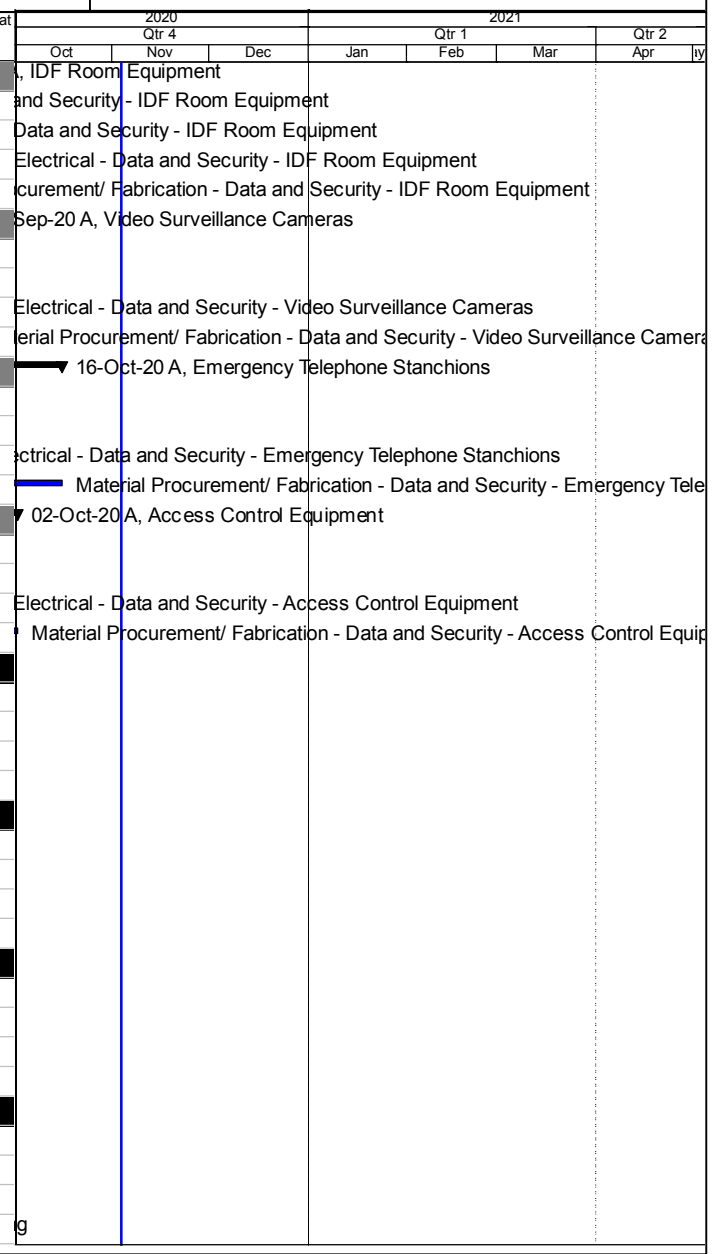


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
IDF Room Equipment		333	17-Jul-19 A	26-Aug-20 A	
A20240	Submittal Prep - Data and Security - IDF Room Equipment	10	17-Jul-19 A	28-Jul-20 A	
A20250	Vaughn Review - Data and Security - IDF Room Equipment	10	29-Jul-20 A	10-Aug-20 A	
A20260	A/E Review - Electrical - Data and Security - IDF Room Equipment	10	11-Aug-20 A	21-Aug-20 A	
A20270	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Data and Security - IDF Room	20	24-Aug-20 A	26-Aug-20 A	
Video Surveillance Cameras		323	01-Jul-19 A	18-Sep-20 A	
A20110	Submittal Prep - Data and Security - Video Surveillance Cameras	10	01-Jul-19 A	03-Jul-19 A	
A20120	Vaughn Review - Data and Security - Video Surveillance Cameras	10	08-Jul-19 A	10-Jul-19 A	
A20130	A/E Review - Electrical - Data and Security - Video Surveillance Ca	10	10-Jul-19 A	20-Aug-20 A	
A20140	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Data and Security - Video Surv	30	24-Aug-20 A	18-Sep-20 A	
Emergency Telephone Stanchions		341	15-Jul-19 A	16-Oct-20 A	
A20150	Submittal Prep - Data and Security - Emergency Telephone Stanchi	10	15-Jul-19 A	17-Jul-19 A	
A20160	Vaughn Review - Data and Security - Emergency Telephone Stanch	10	18-Jul-19 A	22-Jul-19 A	
A20170	A/E Review - Electrical - Data and Security - Emergency Telephone	10	22-Jul-19 A	14-Aug-20 A	
A20180	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Data and Security - Emergency	50	17-Aug-20 A	16-Oct-20 A	
Access Control Equipment		323	01-Jul-19 A	02-Oct-20 A	
A20190	Submittal Prep - Data and Security - Access Control Equipment	10	01-Jul-19 A	03-Jul-19 A	
A20200	Vaughn Review - Data and Security - Access Control Equipment	10	08-Jul-19 A	10-Jul-19 A	
A20210	A/E Review - Electrical - Data and Security - Access Control Equipr	10	10-Jul-20 A	20-Aug-20 A	
A20220	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Data and Security - Access Co	30	24-Aug-20 A	02-Oct-20 A	
Plumbing		126	09-Sep-19 A	05-Nov-19 A	
A7450	Submittal Prep - Plumbing	10	09-Sep-19 A	10-Sep-19 A	
A7460	Vaughn Review - Plumbing	10	12-Sep-19 A	13-Sep-19 A	
A7470	A/E Review - Plumbing	10	13-Sep-19 A	17-Sep-19 A	
A7480	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Plumbing Fixtures	35	17-Sep-19 A	05-Nov-19 A	
Fire Suppression		73	15-Jan-20 A	05-May-20 A	
A7530	Submittal Prep - Fire Suppression	10	15-Jan-20 A	07-Apr-20 A	
A7540	Vaughn Review - Fire Suppression	5	07-Apr-20 A	20-Apr-20 A	
A7550	A/E Review - Fire Suppression	10	20-Apr-20 A	29-Apr-20 A	
A7560	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Fire Suppression	10	29-Apr-20 A	05-May-20 A	
Sealants		127	02-Oct-19 A	21-Nov-19 A	
A18980	Submittal Prep - Sealants	15	02-Oct-19 A	22-Oct-19 A	
A18990	Vaughn Review - Sealants	5	22-Oct-19 A	24-Oct-19 A	
A19000	A/E Review - Sealants	10	24-Oct-19 A	07-Nov-19 A	
A19010	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Sealants	45	07-Nov-19 A	21-Nov-19 A	
Glazing		91	10-Sep-19 A	05-Jun-20 A	
A16650	Submittal Prep - Glazing	15	10-Sep-19 A	16-Sep-19 A	
A16660	Vaughn Review - Glazing	5	16-Sep-19 A	26-Sep-19 A	
A16670	A/E Review - Glazing	10	26-Sep-19 A	27-Sep-19 A	
A16680	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Glazing	45	27-Sep-19 A	05-Jun-20 A	

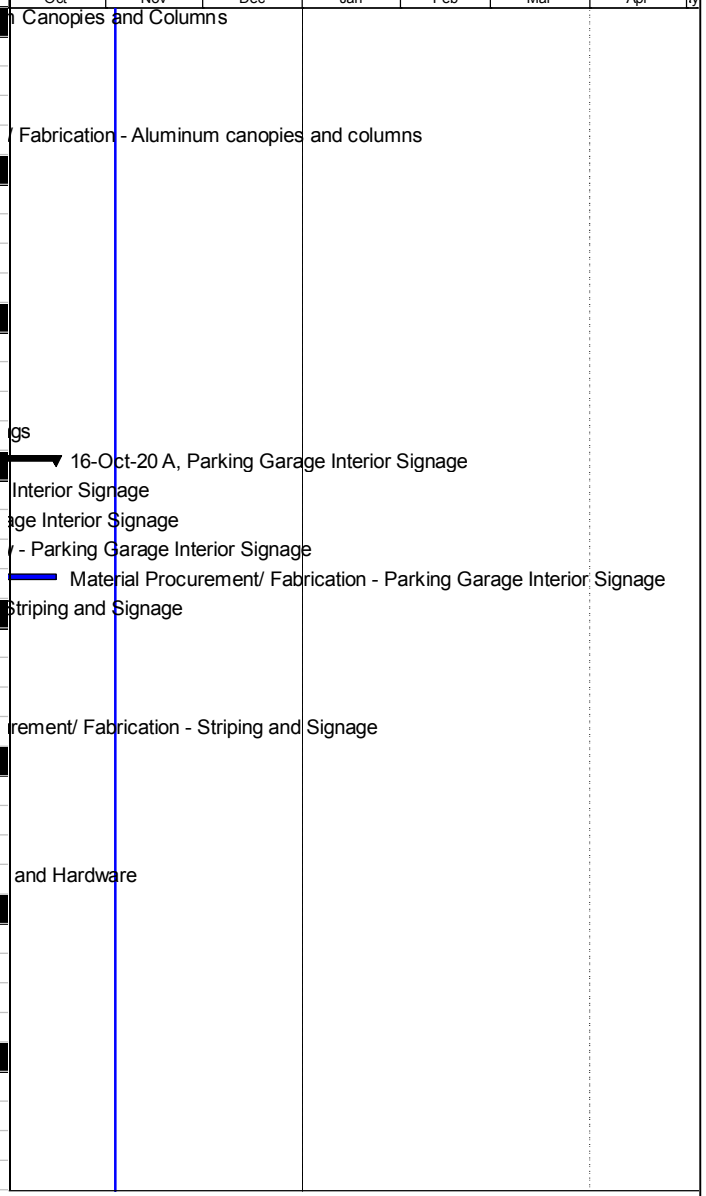


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
Aluminum Canopies and Columns		**107**	**15-Jan-20 A**	**30-Jul-20 A**	
A16690	Submittal Prep - Aluminum canopies and columns	15	15-Jan-20 A	12-Mar-20 A	
A16700	Vaughn Review - Aluminum canopies and columns	5	12-Mar-20 A	26-Mar-20 A	
A16710	A/E Review - Aluminum canopies and columns	10	26-Mar-20 A	03-Apr-20 A	
A16720	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Aluminum canopies and colum	45	03-Apr-20 A	30-Jul-20 A	
Termite Control		**59**	**14-Feb-20 A**	**24-Mar-20 A**	
A18660	Submittal Prep - Termite Control	15	14-Feb-20 A	03-Mar-20 A	
A18670	Vaughn Review - Termite Control	5	05-Mar-20 A	06-Mar-20 A	
A18680	A/E Review - Terminte Control	10	09-Mar-20 A	11-Mar-20 A	
A18690	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Termite Control	10	12-Mar-20 A	24-Mar-20 A	
Handrail and Railings		**61**	**14-Feb-20 A**	**01-May-20 A**	
A18700	Submittal Prep - Handrail and Railings	15	14-Feb-20 A	09-Mar-20 A	
A18710	Vaughn Review - Handrail and Railings	5	09-Mar-20 A	23-Mar-20 A	
A18720	A/E Review - Handrail and Railings	10	23-Mar-20 A	24-Mar-20 A	
A18730	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Handrail and Railings	25	25-Mar-20 A	01-May-20 A	
Parking Garage Interior Signage		**66**	**10-Jun-20 A**	**16-Oct-20 A**	
A18740	Submittal Prep - Parking Garage Interior Signage	15	10-Jun-20 A	30-Jun-20 A	
A18750	Vaughn Review - Parking Garage Interior Signage	5	30-Jun-20 A	07-Jul-20 A	
A18760	A/E Review - Parking Garage Interior Signage	10	07-Jul-20 A	28-Aug-20 A	
A18770	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Parking Garage Interior Signag	15	31-Aug-20 A	16-Oct-20 A	
Striping and Signage		**110**	**14-Feb-20 A**	**19-Aug-20 A**	
A18780	Submittal Prep - Striping and Signage	15	14-Feb-20 A	21-May-20 A	
A18790	Vaughn Review - Striping and Signage	5	21-May-20 A	05-Jun-20 A	
A18800	A/E Review - Striping and Signage	10	05-Jun-20 A	09-Jun-20 A	
A18810	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Striping and Signage	20	09-Jun-20 A	19-Aug-20 A	
Doors and Hardware		**79**	**16-Dec-19 A**	**05-Jun-20 A**	
A18820	Submittal Prep - Doors and Hardware	15	16-Dec-19 A	20-Dec-19 A	
A18830	Vaughn Review - Doors and Hardware	5	20-Dec-19 A	30-Dec-19 A	
A18840	A/E Review - Doors and Hardware	10	03-Jan-20 A	29-Jan-20 A	
A18850	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Doors and Hardware	30	30-Jan-20 A	05-Jun-20 A	
Specialties		**69**	**14-Feb-20 A**	**24-Apr-20 A**	
A18860	Submittal Prep - Specialties	15	14-Feb-20 A	24-Feb-20 A	
A18870	Vaughn Review - Specialties	5	24-Feb-20 A	27-Feb-20 A	
A18880	A/E Review - Specialties	10	27-Feb-20 A	27-Feb-20 A	
A18890	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Specialties	20	27-Feb-20 A	24-Apr-20 A	
Masonry		**73**	**14-Feb-20 A**	**22-May-20 A**	
A18900	Submittal Prep - Masonry	15	14-Feb-20 A	27-Apr-20 A	
A18910	Vaughn Review - Masonry	5	27-Apr-20 A	05-May-20 A	
A18920	A/E Review - Masonry	10	05-May-20 A	18-May-20 A	
A18930	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Masonry	0	18-May-20 A	22-May-20 A	

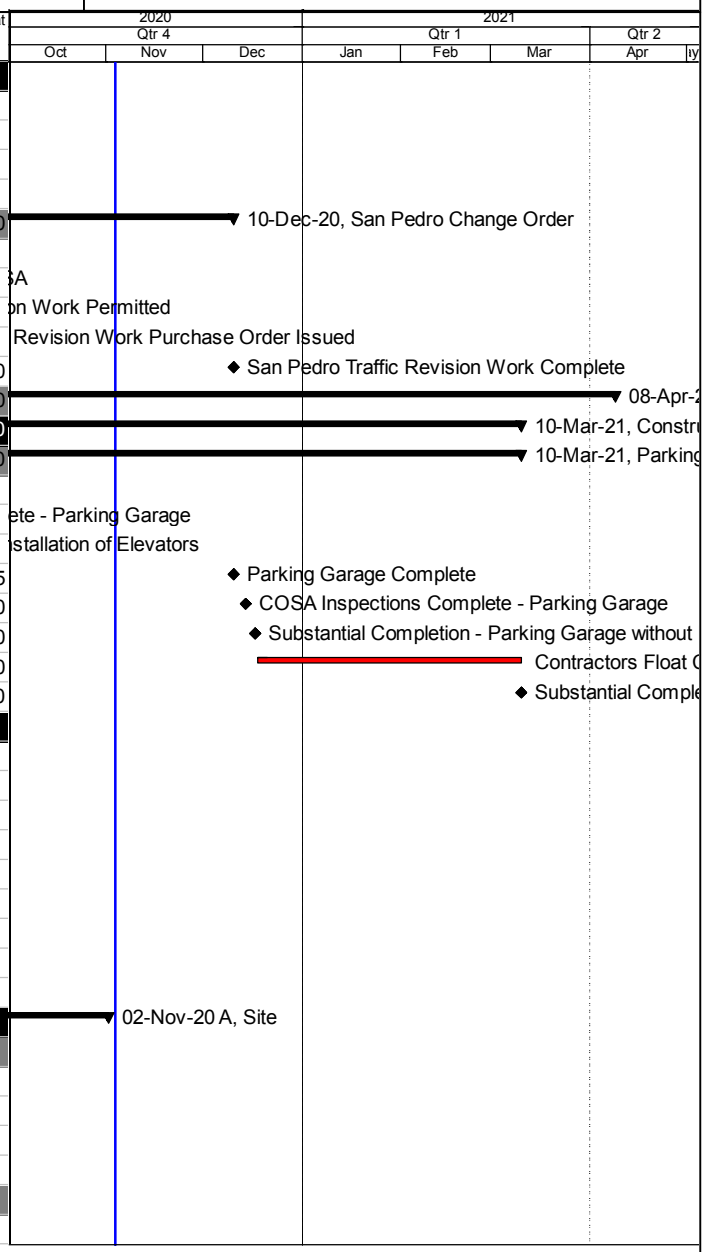


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
Roofing		54	14-Feb-20 A	30-Apr-20 A	
A18940	Submittal Prep - Roofing	15	14-Feb-20 A	09-Mar-20 A	
A18950	Vaughn Review - Roofing	5	09-Mar-20 A	12-Mar-20 A	
A18960	A/E Review - Roofing	10	12-Mar-20 A	23-Mar-20 A	
A18970	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Roofing	25	23-Mar-20 A	30-Apr-20 A	
San Pedro Change Order		205	06-Mar-20 A	10-Dec-20	0
A18430	San Pedro Traffic Revision Work Design Complete	0		06-Mar-20 A	
A18440	San Pedro Traffic Revision Work Proposal Submitted to COSA	0		15-Apr-20 A	
A18470	San Pedro Traffic Revision Work Permitted	0		22-Jul-20 A	
A18450	San Pedro Traffic Revision Work Purchase Order Issued	0		11-Aug-20 A	
A18460	San Pedro Traffic Revision Work Complete	0		10-Dec-20	0
CONSTRUCTION		542	19-Feb-19 A	08-Apr-21	0
Construction Milestones		172	11-Jun-20 A	10-Mar-21	20
Parking Garage		172	11-Jun-20 A	10-Mar-21	20
A13010	Precast Erection Complete	0		11-Jun-20 A	
A2270	Slab on Grade Complete - Parking Garage	0		30-Jul-20 A	
A2260	Installation of Elevators	0		24-Sep-20 A	
A19860	Parking Garage Complete	0		10-Dec-20	5
A2280	COSA Inspections Complete - Parking Garage	0		14-Dec-20	0
A2290	Substantial Completion - Parking Garage without Float	0		17-Dec-20	0
A2300	Contractors Float Contingency	56	18-Dec-20	10-Mar-21	0
A17860	Substantial Completion - Parking Garage	0		10-Mar-21	20
Mobilization/ Site Capture		59	19-Feb-19 A	10-May-19 A	
A7060	Capture Site and Establish Site Controls	2	19-Feb-19 A	20-Feb-19 A	
A7050	Mobilize - Trailer Area Capture	3	21-Feb-19 A	25-Feb-19 A	
A7150	Mobilize - Install SWPPP Measures	7	21-Feb-19 A	01-Mar-19 A	
A7070	Mobilize - Trailer Deliver/ Install	3	26-Feb-19 A	28-Feb-19 A	
A7080	Mobilize - Power to Trailer	6	01-Mar-19 A	30-Apr-19 A	
A7090	Mobilize - Water to Trailer	6	11-Mar-19 A	18-Mar-19 A	
A7100	Mobilize - Internet to Trailer	5	19-Mar-19 A	29-Apr-19 A	
A7110	Mobilize - Sanitary to Trailer	6	30-Apr-19 A	07-May-19 A	
A7120	Mobilize - Vaughn Moves into Trailer	3	08-May-19 A	10-May-19 A	
Site		405	02-May-19 A	02-Nov-20 A	
Archeaological Exploration		50	02-May-19 A	25-Jun-19 A	
A8060	Notification for Archeaological Exploration	5	02-May-19 A	20-May-19 A	
A8070	Archeaological Exploration	5	20-May-19 A	24-May-19 A	
A8080	Submission of Archeaological Exploration Report	5	24-May-19 A	10-Jun-19 A	
A8090	Approval of Archeaological Exploration	5	10-Jun-19 A	25-Jun-19 A	
Removals		20	03-Jul-19 A	12-Aug-19 A	
A7930	Electrical Cut, Cap, Make Safe	3	03-Jul-19 A	08-Jul-19 A	

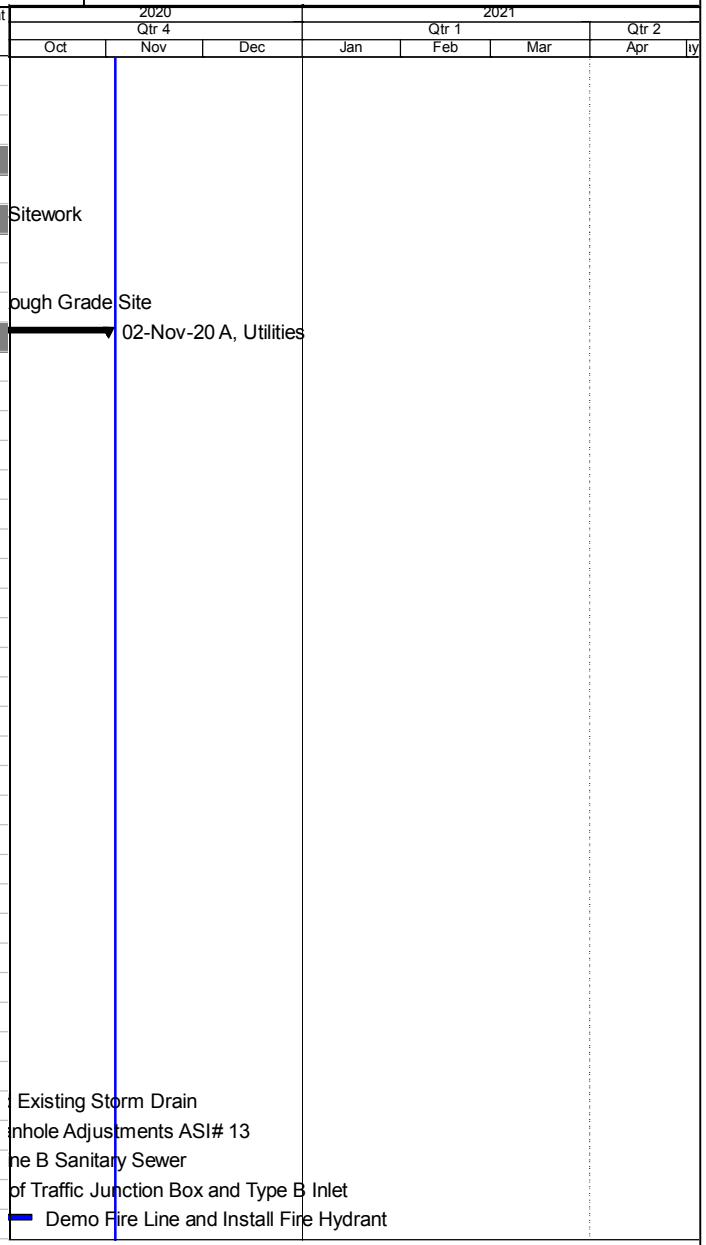


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A7950	Demolish Pavement	10	10-Jul-19 A	12-Aug-19 A	
A7960	Demolish Curbs/ Sidewalks	3	10-Jul-19 A	12-Aug-19 A	
A7940	Demolish Trees/ Bushs	3	10-Jul-19 A	12-Aug-19 A	
SAWS Permit		5	10-Jul-19 A	20-Aug-19 A	
A18400	SAWS Permit Approval	5	10-Jul-19 A	20-Aug-19 A	
Sitework		231	05-Aug-19 A	21-Aug-20 A	
A7160	Earthwork - Cut	10	05-Aug-19 A	18-Sep-19 A	
A7170	Earthwork - Fill	8	20-Sep-19 A	07-Oct-19 A	
A7870	Earthwork - Rough Grade Site	3	17-Aug-20 A	21-Aug-20 A	
Utilities		351	16-Jul-19 A	02-Nov-20 A	
A7980	Excavate Underground SE Sanitary Sewer	3	16-Jul-19 A	30-Jul-19 A	
A8000	Install Underground SE Sanitary Sewer	4	30-Jul-19 A	23-Aug-19 A	
A18210	Excavate Underground 12" Water Line	3	31-Jul-19 A	15-Aug-19 A	
A18220	Install Underground 12" Water Line	4	15-Aug-19 A	11-Sep-19 A	
A18410	Existing Domestic Water Cap	5	20-Aug-19 A	29-Aug-19 A	
A8020	Inspect Underground SE Sanitary Sewer	2	26-Aug-19 A	26-Aug-19 A	
A8040	Backfill Underground SE Sanitary Sewer	2	27-Aug-19 A	27-Aug-19 A	
A18420	Abatement of Existing water line ACM (by Owner)	5	29-Aug-19 A	11-Sep-19 A	
A18250	Excavate Underground 10" Water Line	4	05-Sep-19 A	09-Sep-19 A	
A18260	Install Underground 10" Water Line	3	09-Sep-19 A	22-Oct-19 A	
A16620	Demolish Underground Existing Sanitary Sewer	5	11-Sep-19 A	11-Sep-19 A	
A16780	Demolish Underground Existing Water Line	5	11-Sep-19 A	11-Sep-19 A	
A13150	Install Underground Storm Drain Garage Building Pad	7	28-Sep-19 A	29-Sep-19 A	
A13180	Excavate Underground Storm Drain Garage Pad	5	28-Sep-19 A	28-Sep-19 A	
A13160	Inspect Underground Storm Drain Garage Building Pad	2	29-Sep-19 A	29-Sep-19 A	
A13170	Backfill Underground Storm Drain Garage Building Pad	4	29-Sep-19 A	30-Sep-19 A	
A18230	Inspect Undergrorund 12" Water Line	2	30-Sep-19 A	30-Sep-19 A	
A18240	Backfill Underground 12" Water Line	2	30-Sep-19 A	12-Oct-19 A	
A18270	Inspect Undergrorund 10" Water Line	1	12-Nov-19 A	12-Nov-19 A	
A18280	Backfill Underground 10" Water Line	2	13-Nov-19 A	14-Nov-19 A	
A7990	Excavate Underground Electrical	5	02-Dec-19 A	06-Dec-19 A	
A8010	Install Underground Electrical	10	06-Dec-19 A	19-Dec-19 A	
A8030	Inspect Underground Electrical	2	20-Dec-19 A	23-Dec-19 A	
A8050	Backfill Underground Electrical	2	26-Dec-19 A	27-Dec-19 A	
A16640	Demolish Underground Existing Electrical	2	26-Dec-19 A	27-Dec-19 A	
A16630	Demolish Underground Existing Storm Drain	4	20-Jul-20 A	27-Jul-20 A	
A19790	Existing Storm Drain Manhole Adjustments ASI# 13	5	20-Jul-20 A	24-Jul-20 A	
A19800	Line B Sanitary Sewer	5	28-Jul-20 A	23-Sep-20 A	
A16850	Installation of Traffic Junction Box and Type B Inlet	20	10-Aug-20 A	28-Aug-20 A	
A20380	Demo Fire Line and Install Fire Hydrant	14	28-Sep-20 A	09-Oct-20 A	

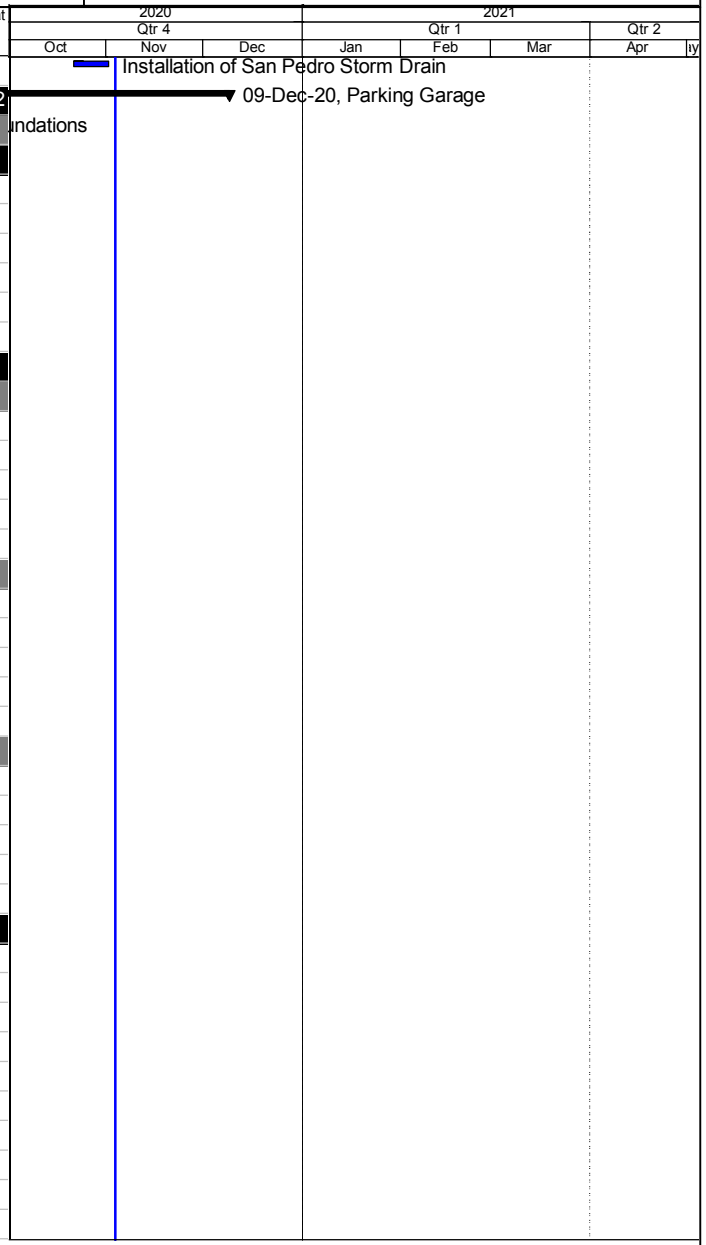


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A20370	Installation of San Pedro Storm Drain	20	22-Oct-20 A	02-Nov-20 A	
Parking Garage		291	16-Oct-19 A	09-Dec-20	82
Foundations		209	16-Oct-19 A	12-Aug-20 A	
Drilled Piers (94 piers)		26	16-Oct-19 A	20-Nov-19 A	
A17130	Drill Piers - Area G1 (31)	5	16-Oct-19 A	22-Oct-19 A	
A17150	Drill Piers - Area G2 (14)	2	23-Oct-19 A	24-Oct-19 A	
A17140	Drill Piers - Area G3 (12)	2	25-Oct-19 A	28-Oct-19 A	
A7190	Drill Piers - Area G4 (15)	2	29-Oct-19 A	13-Nov-19 A	
A17160	Drill Piers - Area G5 (9)	2	14-Nov-19 A	15-Nov-19 A	
A17170	Drill Piers - Area G6 (10)	3	18-Nov-19 A	20-Nov-19 A	
Grade Beams		61	11-Nov-19 A	31-Jan-20 A	
Area G1		25	11-Nov-19 A	27-Nov-19 A	
A7200	Excavate Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G1)	4	11-Nov-19 A	15-Nov-19 A	
A13020	Underground MEP - Parking Garage (Area G1)	2	12-Nov-19 A	13-Nov-19 A	
A8140	Form Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G1)	3	14-Nov-19 A	18-Nov-19 A	
A7210	Reinforcement Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G1)	4	19-Nov-19 A	22-Nov-19 A	
A7220	Inspection & Pour Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G1)	3	22-Nov-19 A	27-Nov-19 A	
Area G2		15	18-Nov-19 A	06-Dec-19 A	
A14610	Excavate Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G2)	4	18-Nov-19 A	22-Nov-19 A	
A14640	Form Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G2)	3	22-Nov-19 A	25-Nov-19 A	
A14620	Reinforcement Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G2)	4	25-Nov-19 A	04-Dec-19 A	
A14750	Underground MEP - Parking Garage (Area G2)	2	26-Nov-19 A	27-Nov-19 A	
A14630	Inspection & Pour Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G2)	3	04-Dec-19 A	06-Dec-19 A	
Area G3		16	11-Nov-19 A	16-Dec-19 A	
A14650	Excavate Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G3)	4	18-Nov-19 A	22-Nov-19 A	
A14680	Form Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G3)	3	25-Nov-19 A	27-Nov-19 A	
A14660	Reinforcement Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G3)	4	02-Dec-19 A	06-Dec-19 A	
A14830	Underground MEP - Parking Garage (Area G3)	2	06-Dec-19 A	09-Dec-19 A	
A14670	Inspection & Pour Grade Beams - Parking Garage Area G3)	3	12-Dec-19 A	16-Dec-19 A	
Area G3 Elevator Pit		11	11-Nov-19 A	10-Dec-19 A	
A172	Excavate Elevator Pit - Parking Garage (Area G1)	1	11-Nov-19 A	14-Nov-19 A	
A172	Form Elevator Plt Foundation - Parking Garage (Area G1)	2	14-Nov-19 A	15-Nov-19 A	
A171	Reinforcement Elevator Pit Foundation - Parking Garage (Area G1)	2	15-Nov-19 A	18-Nov-19 A	
A171	Inspection & Pour Elevator Pit Foundation - Parking Garage Area G	1	18-Nov-19 A	19-Nov-19 A	
A172	Form One SIde Elevator Plt Walls - Parking Garage (Area G1)	1	20-Nov-19 A	21-Nov-19 A	
A172	Reinforcement Elevator Pit Walls - Parking Garage (Area G1)	1	21-Nov-19 A	22-Nov-19 A	
A172	Form Second SIde Elevator Plt Walls - Parking Garage (Area G1)	1	25-Nov-19 A	25-Nov-19 A	
A172	Inspection & Pour Elevator Pit Walls - Parking Garage Area G1)	1	26-Nov-19 A	27-Nov-19 A	
A172	Strip elevator pit walls	1	02-Dec-19 A	06-Dec-19 A	
A172	Backfill elevator pit walls	2	09-Dec-19 A	10-Dec-19 A	



Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
Area G4		14	10-Dec-19 A	31-Dec-19 A	
A15260	Underground MEP - Parking Garage (Area G4)	2	10-Dec-19 A	11-Dec-19 A	
A15160	Excavate Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G4)	4	12-Dec-19 A	17-Dec-19 A	
A15190	Form Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G4)	3	17-Dec-19 A	19-Dec-19 A	
A15170	Reinforcement Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G4)	4	20-Dec-19 A	27-Dec-19 A	
A15180	Inspection & Pour Grade Beams - Parking Garage Area G4)	3	27-Dec-19 A	31-Dec-19 A	
Area G5		16	12-Dec-19 A	07-Jan-20 A	
A15320	Underground MEP - Parking Garage (Area G5)	2	12-Dec-19 A	13-Dec-19 A	
A15280	Excavate Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G5)	4	18-Dec-19 A	23-Dec-19 A	
A15310	Form Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G5)	3	23-Dec-19 A	27-Dec-19 A	
A15290	Reinforcement Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G5)	4	30-Dec-19 A	03-Jan-20 A	
A15300	Inspection & Pour Grade Beams - Parking Garage Area G5)	3	03-Jan-20 A	07-Jan-20 A	
Area G6		37	26-Nov-19 A	31-Jan-20 A	
A15330	Excavate Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G6)	4	26-Dec-19 A	30-Dec-19 A	
A15360	Form Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G6)	3	30-Dec-19 A	07-Jan-20 A	
A15340	Reinforcement Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G6)	4	08-Jan-20 A	27-Jan-20 A	
A15350	Inspection & Pour Grade Beams - Parking Garage Area G6)	3	28-Jan-20 A	31-Jan-20 A	
Area G6 Elevator Pit		17	26-Nov-19 A	20-Dec-19 A	
A172	Excavate Elevator Pit - Parking Garage (Area G6)	1	26-Nov-19 A	26-Nov-19 A	
A173	Form Elevator Plt Foundation - Parking Garage (Area G6)	2	27-Nov-19 A	02-Dec-19 A	
A173	Reinforcement Elevator Pit Foundation - Parking Garage (Area G6)	2	06-Dec-19 A	09-Dec-19 A	
A173	Inspection & Pour Elevator Pit Foundation - Parking Garage Area G	1	10-Dec-19 A	10-Dec-19 A	
A173	Form One SIde Elevator Plt Walls - Parking Garage (Area G6)	1	11-Dec-19 A	11-Dec-19 A	
A173	Reinforcement Elevator Pit Walls - Parking Garage (Area G6)	2	12-Dec-19 A	13-Dec-19 A	
A173	Form Second SIde Elevator Plt Walls - Parking Garage (Area G6)	1	16-Dec-19 A	16-Dec-19 A	
A173	Inspection & Pour Elevator Pit Walls - Parking Garage Area G6)	1	17-Dec-19 A	17-Dec-19 A	
A173	Strip elevator pit walls - Parking Garage (Area G6)	1	18-Dec-19 A	18-Dec-19 A	
A173	Backfill elevator pit walls - Parking Garage (Area G6)	2	19-Dec-19 A	20-Dec-19 A	
Slab on Grade		65	01-May-20 A	12-Aug-20 A	
Pour 1 - Area G1 (9,049 SF)		9	01-May-20 A	22-May-20 A	
A12950	Termite Control - Parking Garage (Area G1)	1	01-May-20 A	01-May-20 A	
A12940	Edge Form Slab - Parking Garage (Area G1)	1	04-May-20 A	05-May-20 A	
A13140	Set Interior Forms Slab - Parking Garage (Area G1)	2	06-May-20 A	08-May-20 A	
A12960	Reinforcing Slab - Parking Garage (Area G1)	2	11-May-20 A	12-May-20 A	
A12970	Inspection Slab - Parking Garage (Area G1)	1	13-May-20 A	13-May-20 A	
A12980	Pour Concrete Slab - Parking Garage (Area G1)	1	14-May-20 A	14-May-20 A	
A12990	Concrete Cure Slab - Parking Garage (Area G1)	7	14-May-20 A	22-May-20 A	
A13000	Wreck Forms Slab - Parking Garage (Area G1)	2	19-May-20 A	20-May-20 A	
Pour 2 - Area G2 (8,901 SF)		10	09-Jul-20 A	07-Aug-20 A	
A14690	Edge Form Slab - Parking Garage (Area G2)	2	09-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A	

Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

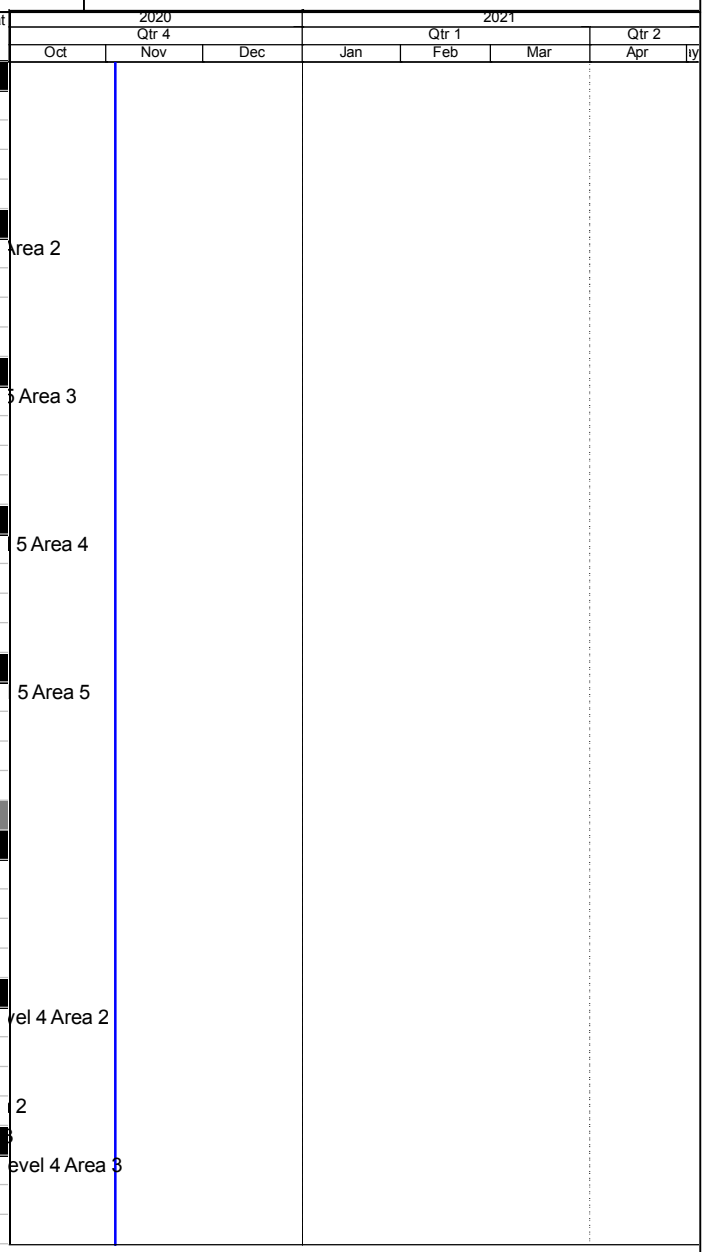
Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A14760	Set Interior Forms Slab - Parking Garage (Area G2)	3	13-Jul-20 A	15-Jul-20 A	
A14700	Reinforcing Slab - Parking Garage (Area G2)	5	16-Jul-20 A	20-Jul-20 A	
A14710	Inspection Slab - Parking Garage (Area G2)	1	22-Jul-20 A	22-Jul-20 A	
A14720	Pour Concrete Slab - Parking Garage (Area G2)	1	23-Jul-20 A	23-Jul-20 A	
A14730	Concrete Cure Slab - Parking Garage (Area G2)	7	24-Jul-20 A	07-Aug-20 A	
A14740	Wreck Forms Slab - Parking Garage (Area G2)	2	30-Jul-20 A	31-Jul-20 A	
Pour 3 - Area G3 (8,874 SF)		14	10-Jul-20 A	10-Aug-20 A	
A14770	Edge Form Slab - Parking Garage (Area G3)	2	10-Jul-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
A14840	Set Interior Forms Slab - Parking Garage (Area G3)	3	14-Jul-20 A	16-Jul-20 A	
A14780	Reinforcing Slab - Parking Garage (Area G3)	5	17-Jul-20 A	27-Jul-20 A	
A14790	Inspection Slab - Parking Garage (Area G3)	0	27-Jul-20 A	30-Jul-20 A	
A14800	Pour Concrete Slab - Parking Garage (Area G3)	1	30-Jul-20 A	31-Jul-20 A	
A14810	Concrete Cure Slab - Parking Garage (Area G3)	7	31-Jul-20 A	10-Aug-20 A	
A14820	Wreck Forms Slab - Parking Garage (Area G3)	2	05-Aug-20 A	06-Aug-20 A	
Pour 4 - Area G4 (8,793 SF)		11	10-Jul-20 A	10-Aug-20 A	
A15200	Edge Form Slab - Parking Garage (Area G4)	2	10-Jul-20 A	15-Jul-20 A	
A15270	Set Interior Forms Slab - Parking Garage (Area G4)	3	15-Jul-20 A	20-Jul-20 A	
A15210	Reinforcing Slab - Parking Garage (Area G4)	5	21-Jul-20 A	28-Jul-20 A	
A15220	Inspection Slab - Parking Garage (Area G4)	1	29-Jul-20 A	29-Jul-20 A	
A15230	Pour Concrete Slab - Parking Garage (Area G4)	0	30-Jul-20 A	30-Jul-20 A	
A15240	Concrete Cure Slab - Parking Garage (Area G4)	7	31-Jul-20 A	10-Aug-20 A	
A15250	Wreck Forms Slab - Parking Garage (Area G4)	2	07-Aug-20 A	10-Aug-20 A	
Pour 5 - Area G5 (9,091 SF)		28	06-Jul-20 A	12-Aug-20 A	
A15380	Edge Form Slab - Parking Garage (Area G5)	2	06-Jul-20 A	07-Jul-20 A	
A15440	Set Interior Forms Slab - Parking Garage (Area G5)	2	08-Jul-20 A	09-Jul-20 A	
A15390	Reinforcing Slab - Parking Garage (Area G5)	2	10-Jul-20 A	13-Jul-20 A	
A15400	Inspection Slab - Parking Garage (Area G5)	1	13-Jul-20 A	13-Jul-20 A	
A15410	Pour Concrete Slab - Parking Garage (Area G5)	1	14-Jul-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
A15420	Concrete Cure Slab - Parking Garage (Area G5)	7	14-Jul-20 A	07-Aug-20 A	
A15430	Wreck Forms Slab - Parking Garage (Area G5)	2	11-Aug-20 A	12-Aug-20 A	
Structure		78	06-Apr-20 A	23-Jul-20 A	
Precast Erection		53	06-Apr-20 A	11-Jun-20 A	
A12220	Precast Erection SW Complete G1	10	06-Apr-20 A	27-Apr-20 A	
A15090	Precast Erection NW Complete G2	9	20-Apr-20 A	30-Apr-20 A	
A15100	Precast Erection NE Complete G3	9	01-May-20 A	11-May-20 A	
A15110	Precast Erection SE Complete G4	9	12-May-20 A	18-May-20 A	
A17390	Precast Erection NE Complete G5	9	18-May-20 A	01-Jun-20 A	
A17400	Precast Erection SE Complete G6	9	02-Jun-20 A	11-Jun-20 A	
Topping Slab		51	14-May-20 A	23-Jul-20 A	
Level 5		50	14-May-20 A	25-Jun-20 A	

Actual Level of Effort
Normal Activity
Actual Work
Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
	Pour Level 5 Area 1	9	14-May-20 A	05-Jun-20 A	
A123	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 5 Area 1	1	14-May-20 A	14-May-20 A	
A123	Form Edges - Level 5 Area 1	2	14-May-20 A	15-May-20 A	
A123	Install Mesh - Level 5 Area 1	2	18-May-20 A	19-May-20 A	
A123	Pour Topping Slab - Level 5 Area 1	1	05-Jun-20 A	05-Jun-20 A	
	Pour Level 5 Area 2	2	08-Jun-20 A	17-Jun-20 A	
A159	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 5 Area 2	1	08-Jun-20 A	10-Jun-20 A	
A159	Form Edges - Level 5 Area 2	1	10-Jun-20 A	12-Jun-20 A	
A159	Install Mesh - Level 5 Area 2	1	15-Jun-20 A	16-Jun-20 A	
A160	Pour Topping Slab - Level 5 Area 2	2	17-Jun-20 A	17-Jun-20 A	
	Pour Level 5 Area 3	6	12-Jun-20 A	19-Jun-20 A	
A160	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 5 Area 3	1	12-Jun-20 A	15-Jun-20 A	
A160	Form Edges - Level 5 Area 3	1	16-Jun-20 A	17-Jun-20 A	
A160	Install Mesh - Level 5 Area 3	1	18-Jun-20 A	18-Jun-20 A	
A160	Pour Topping Slab - Level 5 Area 3	1	19-Jun-20 A	19-Jun-20 A	
	Pour Level 5 Area 4	5	16-Jun-20 A	23-Jun-20 A	
A160	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 5 Area 4	1	16-Jun-20 A	18-Jun-20 A	
A160	Form Edges - Level 5 Area 4	1	19-Jun-20 A	19-Jun-20 A	
A160	Install Mesh - Level 5 Area 4	1	22-Jun-20 A	22-Jun-20 A	
A160	Pour Topping Slab - Level 5 Area 4	5	23-Jun-20 A	23-Jun-20 A	
	Pour Level 5 Area 5	21	19-Jun-20 A	25-Jun-20 A	
A174	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 5 Area 5	1	19-Jun-20 A	19-Jun-20 A	
A175	Form Edges - Level 5 Area 5	2	22-Jun-20 A	23-Jun-20 A	
A175	Install Mesh - Level 5 Area 5	1	24-Jun-20 A	25-Jun-20 A	
A175	Pour Topping Slab - Level 5 Area 5	0	25-Jun-20 A	25-Jun-20 A	
	Level 4	30	15-May-20 A	03-Jul-20 A	
	Pour Level 4 Area 1	12	15-May-20 A	10-Jun-20 A	
A160	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 4 Area 1	1	15-May-20 A	15-May-20 A	
A161	Form Edges - Level 4 Area 1	2	18-May-20 A	19-May-20 A	
A161	Install Mesh - Level 4 Area 1	2	20-May-20 A	21-May-20 A	
A161	Pour Topping Slab - Level 4 Area 1	1	10-Jun-20 A	10-Jun-20 A	
	Pour Level 4 Area 2	3	25-Jun-20 A	01-Jul-20 A	
A123	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 4 Area 2	1	25-Jun-20 A	25-Jun-20 A	
A123	Form Edges - Level 4 Area 2	1	26-Jun-20 A	29-Jun-20 A	
A123	Install Mesh - Level 4 Area 2	2	30-Jun-20 A	30-Jun-20 A	
A123	Pour Topping Slab - Level 4 Area 2	0	01-Jul-20 A	01-Jul-20 A	
	Pour Level 4 Area 3	2	26-Jun-20 A	02-Jul-20 A	
A161	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 4 Area 3	1	26-Jun-20 A	29-Jun-20 A	
A161	Form Edges - Level 4 Area 3	1	30-Jun-20 A	30-Jun-20 A	
A161	Install Mesh - Level 4 Area 3	1	01-Jul-20 A	01-Jul-20 A	

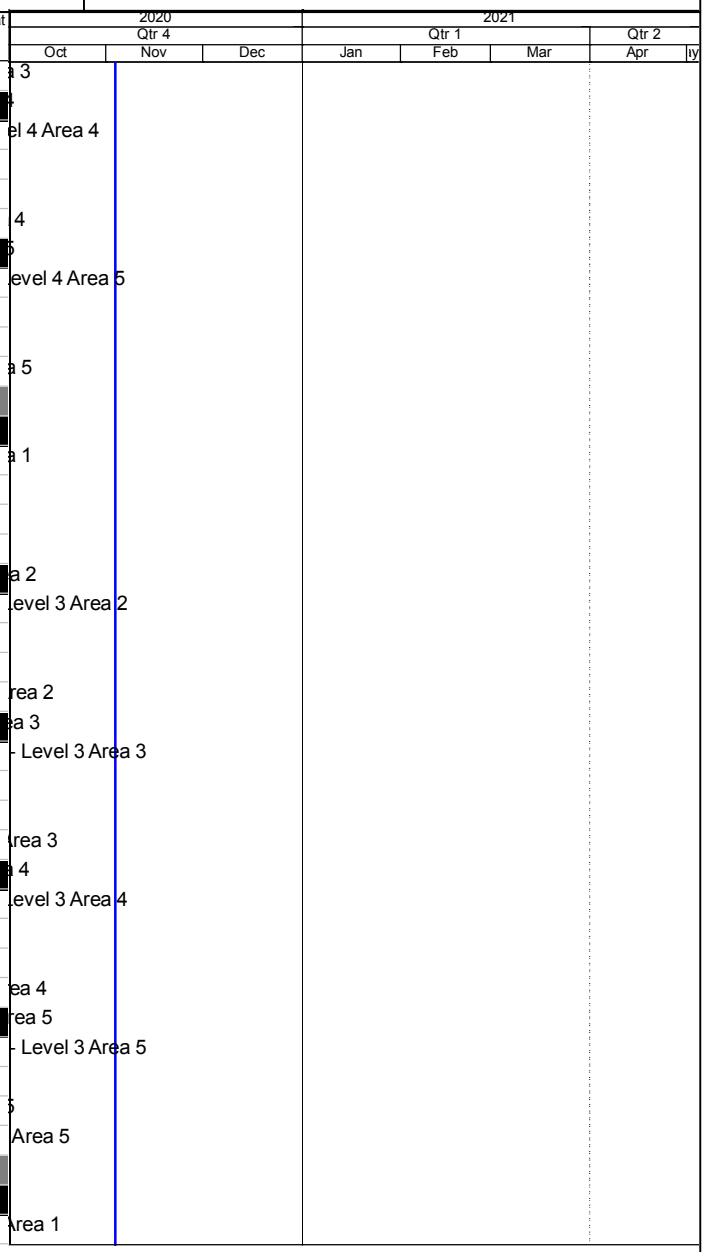


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A161	Pour Topping Slab - Level 4 Area 3	0	02-Jul-20 A	02-Jul-20 A	
Pour Level 4 Area 4		**5**	**22-Jun-20 A**	**30-Jun-20 A**	
A161	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 4 Area 4	1	22-Jun-20 A	22-Jun-20 A	
A161	Form Edges - Level 4 Area 4	2	23-Jun-20 A	24-Jun-20 A	
A161	Install Mesh - Level 4 Area 4	2	25-Jun-20 A	25-Jun-20 A	
A162	Pour Topping Slab - Level 4 Area 4	1	30-Jun-20 A	30-Jun-20 A	
Pour Level 4 Area 5		**4**	**29-Jun-20 A**	**03-Jul-20 A**	
A175	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 4 Area 5	1	29-Jun-20 A	30-Jun-20 A	
A175	Form Edges - Level 4 Area 5	1	01-Jul-20 A	01-Jul-20 A	
A175	Install Mesh - Level 4 Area 5	2	02-Jul-20 A	02-Jul-20 A	
A176	Pour Topping Slab - Level 4 Area 5	0	03-Jul-20 A	03-Jul-20 A	
Level 3		**25**	**01-Jun-20 A**	**14-Jul-20 A**	
Pour Level 3 Area 1		**5**	**01-Jun-20 A**	**12-Jun-20 A**	
A123	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 3 Area 1	1	01-Jun-20 A	01-Jun-20 A	
A123	Form Edges - Level 3 Area 1	2	02-Jun-20 A	04-Jun-20 A	
A124	Install Mesh - Level 3 Area 1	2	05-Jun-20 A	05-Jun-20 A	
A124	Pour Topping Slab - Level 3 Area 1	3	12-Jun-20 A	12-Jun-20 A	
Pour Level 3 Area 2		**4**	**01-Jul-20 A**	**09-Jul-20 A**	
A162	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 3 Area 2	1	01-Jul-20 A	01-Jul-20 A	
A162	Form Edges - Level 3 Area 2	2	02-Jul-20 A	06-Jul-20 A	
A162	Install Mesh - Level 3 Area 2	1	07-Jul-20 A	08-Jul-20 A	
A162	Pour Topping Slab - Level 3 Area 2	1	09-Jul-20 A	09-Jul-20 A	
Pour Level 3 Area 3		**5**	**03-Jul-20 A**	**10-Jul-20 A**	
A162	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 3 Area 3	1	03-Jul-20 A	06-Jul-20 A	
A162	Form Edges - Level 3 Area 3	2	06-Jul-20 A	08-Jul-20 A	
A162	Install Mesh - Level 3 Area 3	3	08-Jul-20 A	09-Jul-20 A	
A162	Pour Topping Slab - Level 3 Area 3	1	10-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A	
Pour Level 3 Area 4		**4**	**30-Jun-20 A**	**07-Jul-20 A**	
A162	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 3 Area 4	1	30-Jun-20 A	01-Jul-20 A	
A163	Form Edges - Level 3 Area 4	2	02-Jul-20 A	03-Jul-20 A	
A163	Install Mesh - Level 3 Area 4	1	06-Jul-20 A	06-Jul-20 A	
A163	Pour Topping Slab - Level 3 Area 4	1	07-Jul-20 A	07-Jul-20 A	
Pour Level 3 Area 5		**6**	**06-Jul-20 A**	**14-Jul-20 A**	
A176	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 3 Area 5	1	06-Jul-20 A	06-Jul-20 A	
A176	Form Edges - Level 3 Area 5	2	09-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A	
A176	Install Mesh - Level 3 Area 5	1	13-Jul-20 A	13-Jul-20 A	
A176	Pour Topping Slab - Level 3 Area 5	1	14-Jul-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
Level 2		**33**	**08-Jun-20 A**	**23-Jul-20 A**	
Pour Level 2 Area 1		**11**	**08-Jun-20 A**	**16-Jun-20 A**	
A124	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 2 Area 1	1	08-Jun-20 A	10-Jun-20 A	

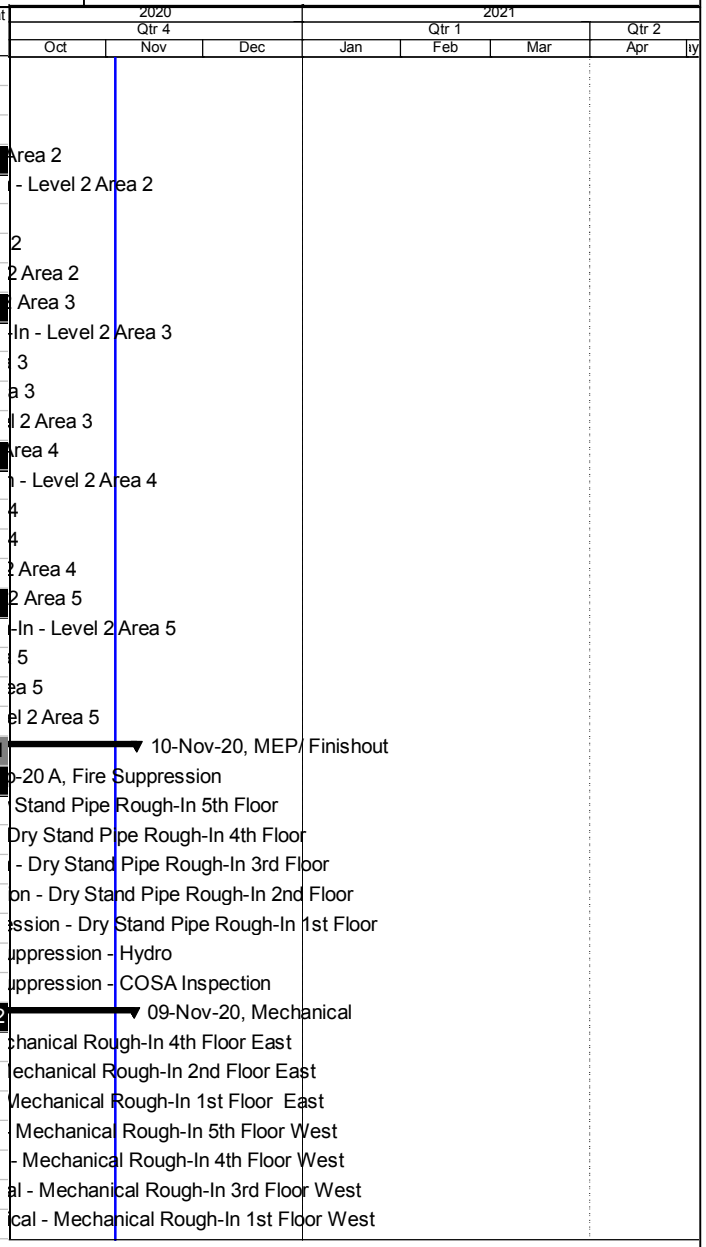


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A124	Form Edges - Level 2 Area 1	2	11-Jun-20 A	12-Jun-20 A	
A124	Install Mesh - Level 2 Area 1	2	15-Jun-20 A	15-Jun-20 A	
A124	Pour Topping Slab - Level 2 Area 1	0	16-Jun-20 A	16-Jun-20 A	
Pour Level 2 Area 2		**7**	**08-Jul-20 A**	**17-Jul-20 A**	
A163	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 2 Area 2	1	08-Jul-20 A	08-Jul-20 A	
A163	Form Edges - Level 2 Area 2	2	09-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A	
A163	Install Mesh - Level 2 Area 2	2	10-Jul-20 A	16-Jul-20 A	
A163	Pour Topping Slab - Level 2 Area 2	1	17-Jul-20 A	17-Jul-20 A	
Pour Level 2 Area 3		**7**	**14-Jul-20 A**	**21-Jul-20 A**	
A163	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 2 Area 3	1	14-Jul-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
A163	Form Edges - Level 2 Area 3	2	15-Jul-20 A	17-Jul-20 A	
A163	Install Mesh - Level 2 Area 3	4	17-Jul-20 A	20-Jul-20 A	
A164	Pour Topping Slab - Level 2 Area 3	1	21-Jul-20 A	21-Jul-20 A	
Pour Level 2 Area 4		**3**	**10-Jul-20 A**	**16-Jul-20 A**	
A164	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 2 Area 4	1	10-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A	
A164	Form Edges - Level 2 Area 4	2	13-Jul-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
A164	Install Mesh - Level 2 Area 4	2	15-Jul-20 A	15-Jul-20 A	
A164	Pour Topping Slab - Level 2 Area 4	1	16-Jul-20 A	16-Jul-20 A	
Pour Level 2 Area 5		**8**	**15-Jul-20 A**	**23-Jul-20 A**	
A177	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 2 Area 5	1	15-Jul-20 A	15-Jul-20 A	
A177	Form Edges - Level 2 Area 5	2	16-Jul-20 A	17-Jul-20 A	
A177	Install Mesh - Level 2 Area 5	2	20-Jul-20 A	22-Jul-20 A	
A177	Pour Topping Slab - Level 2 Area 5	1	23-Jul-20 A	23-Jul-20 A	
MEP/ Finishout		**134**	**22-Apr-20 A**	**10-Nov-20**	**101**
Fire Suppression		**33**	**21-Jul-20 A**	**10-Sep-20 A**	
A16860	Fire Suppression - Dry Stand Pipe Rough-In 5th Floor	5	21-Jul-20 A	28-Jul-20 A	
A16870	Fire Suppression - Dry Stand Pipe Rough-In 4th Floor	5	29-Jul-20 A	05-Aug-20 A	
A16880	Fire Suppression - Dry Stand Pipe Rough-In 3rd Floor	5	06-Aug-20 A	12-Aug-20 A	
A16890	Fire Suppression - Dry Stand Pipe Rough-In 2nd Floor	5	13-Aug-20 A	19-Aug-20 A	
A16830	Fire Suppression - Dry Stand Pipe Rough-In 1st Floor	5	20-Aug-20 A	28-Aug-20 A	
A16900	Fire Suppression - Hydro	3	09-Sep-20 A	10-Sep-20 A	
A16960	Fire Suppression - COSA Inspection	1	09-Sep-20 A	10-Sep-20 A	
Mechanical		**67**	**06-Aug-20 A**	**09-Nov-20**	**102**
A16920	Mechanical - Mechanical Rough-In 4th Floor East	4	06-Aug-20 A	11-Aug-20 A	
A17870	Mechanical - Mechanical Rough-In 2nd Floor East	4	12-Aug-20 A	17-Aug-20 A	
A16950	Mechanical - Mechanical Rough-In 1st Floor East	4	18-Aug-20 A	20-Aug-20 A	
A16910	Mechanical - Mechanical Rough-In 5th Floor West	4	21-Aug-20 A	24-Aug-20 A	
A16930	Mechanical - Mechanical Rough-In 4th Floor West	4	25-Aug-20 A	26-Aug-20 A	
A16940	Mechanical - Mechanical Rough-In 3rd Floor West	4	27-Aug-20 A	31-Aug-20 A	
A17880	Mechanical - Mechanical Rough-In 1st Floor West	4	31-Aug-20 A	04-Sep-20 A	

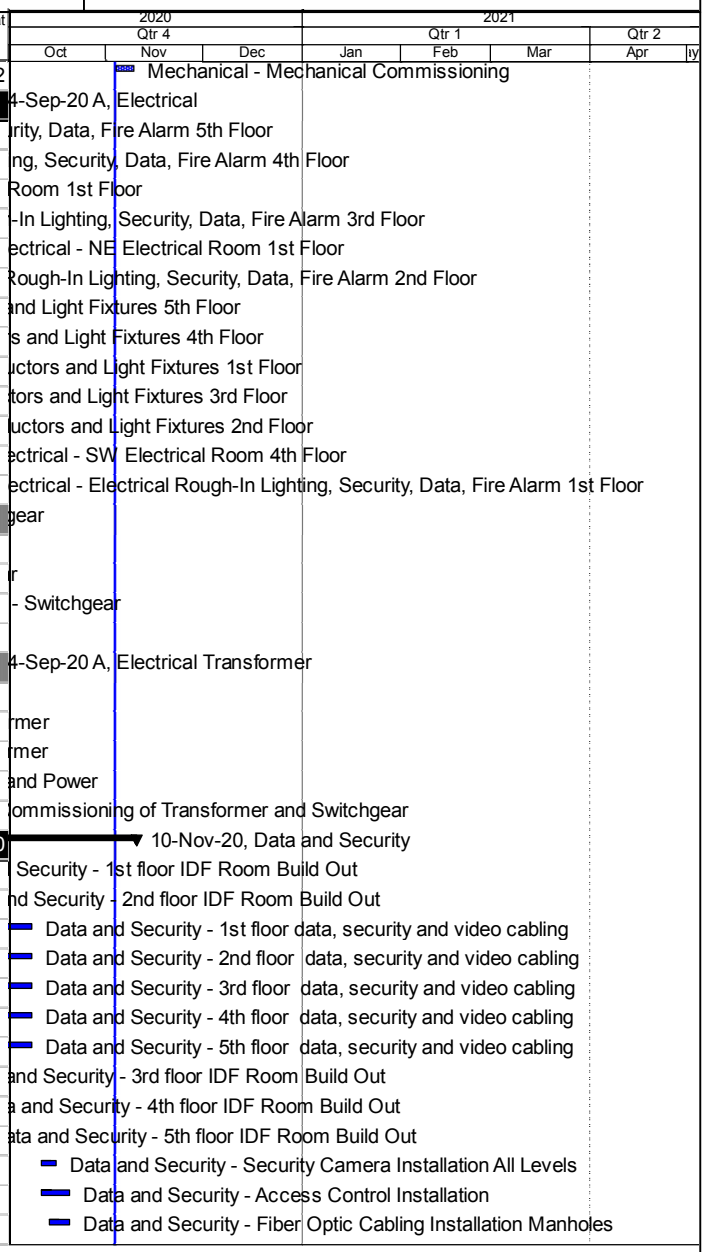


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A17890	Mechanical - Mechanical Commissioning	4	04-Nov-20	09-Nov-20	102
Electrical		**91**	**22-Apr-20 A**	**24-Sep-20 A**	
A16730	Electrical - Electrical Rough-In Lighting, Security, Data, Fire Alarm 5	15	11-May-20 A	29-May-20 A	
A16740	Electrical - Electrical Rough-In Lighting, Security, Data, Fire Alarm 4	15	01-Jun-20 A	22-Jun-20 A	
A19810	Electrical - SE Electrical Room 1st Floor	10	08-Jun-20 A	21-Jul-20 A	
A16750	Electrical - Electrical Rough-In Lighting, Security, Data, Fire Alarm 3	15	23-Jun-20 A	15-Jul-20 A	
A19820	Electrical - NE Electrical Room 1st Floor	10	26-Jun-20 A	21-Sep-20 A	
A16760	Electrical - Electrical Rough-In Lighting, Security, Data, Fire Alarm 2	15	16-Jul-20 A	30-Jul-20 A	
A19720	Electrical - Conductors and Light Fixtures 5th Floor	5	20-Jul-20 A	24-Jul-20 A	
A19730	Electrical - Conductors and Light Fixtures 4th Floor	5	27-Jul-20 A	31-Jul-20 A	
A19760	Electrical - Conductors and Light Fixtures 1st Floor	5	31-Jul-20 A	12-Aug-20 A	
A19740	Electrical - Conductors and Light Fixtures 3rd Floor	5	03-Aug-20 A	07-Aug-20 A	
A19750	Electrical - Conductors and Light Fixtures 2nd Floor	5	10-Aug-20 A	14-Aug-20 A	
A19850	Electrical - SW Electrical Room 4th Floor	10	19-Aug-20 A	21-Sep-20 A	
A16770	Electrical - Electrical Rough-In Lighting, Security, Data, Fire Alarm 1	15	31-Aug-20 A	21-Sep-20 A	
Electrical Switchgear		**39**	**22-Apr-20 A**	**09-Jul-20 A**	
A18360	Delivery of Switchgear - Switchear	0	22-Apr-20 A	15-May-20 A	
A18370	Installation of Switchgear - Switchgear	5	08-Jun-20 A	19-Jun-20 A	
A18380	Termination of feeders - Switchgear - Switchgear	7	22-Jun-20 A	23-Jun-20 A	
A18390	Inspection of Switchgear	2	09-Jul-20 A	09-Jul-20 A	
Electrical Transformer		**60**	**11-May-20 A**	**24-Sep-20 A**	
A18520	Delivery of Transformer - Transformer	1	11-May-20 A	11-May-20 A	
A18530	Installation of Transformer - Transformer	3	12-May-20 A	22-Jun-20 A	
A18540	Termination of feeders - Transformer	7	23-Jun-20 A	02-Jul-20 A	
A19700	Primary Electrical Testing and Power	5	13-Jul-20 A	17-Jul-20 A	
A18550	Commissioning of Transformer and Switchgear	12	20-Jul-20 A	24-Sep-20 A	
Data and Security		**48**	**26-Aug-20 A**	**10-Nov-20**	**20**
A19940	Data and Security - 1st floor IDF Room Build Out	3	26-Aug-20 A	03-Sep-20 A	
A19950	Data and Security - 2nd floor IDF Room Build Out	3	03-Sep-20 A	08-Sep-20 A	
A19890	Data and Security - 1st floor data, security and video cabling	5	07-Sep-20 A	09-Oct-20 A	
A19900	Data and Security - 2nd floor data, security and video cabling	5	07-Sep-20 A	09-Oct-20 A	
A19910	Data and Security - 3rd floor data, security and video cabling	5	07-Sep-20 A	09-Oct-20 A	
A19920	Data and Security - 4th floor data, security and video cabling	5	07-Sep-20 A	09-Oct-20 A	
A19930	Data and Security - 5th floor data, security and video cabling	5	07-Sep-20 A	09-Oct-20 A	
A19960	Data and Security - 3rd floor IDF Room Build Out	3	09-Sep-20 A	11-Sep-20 A	
A19970	Data and Security - 4th floor IDF Room Build Out	3	14-Sep-20 A	16-Sep-20 A	
A19980	Data and Security - 5th floor IDF Room Build Out	3	17-Sep-20 A	21-Sep-20 A	
A20010	Data and Security - Security Camera Installation All Levels	3	12-Oct-20 A	16-Oct-20 A	
A20020	Data and Security - Access Control Installation	5	12-Oct-20 A	20-Oct-20 A	
A19990	Data and Security - Fiber Optic Cabling Installation Manholes	5	14-Oct-20 A	20-Oct-20 A	

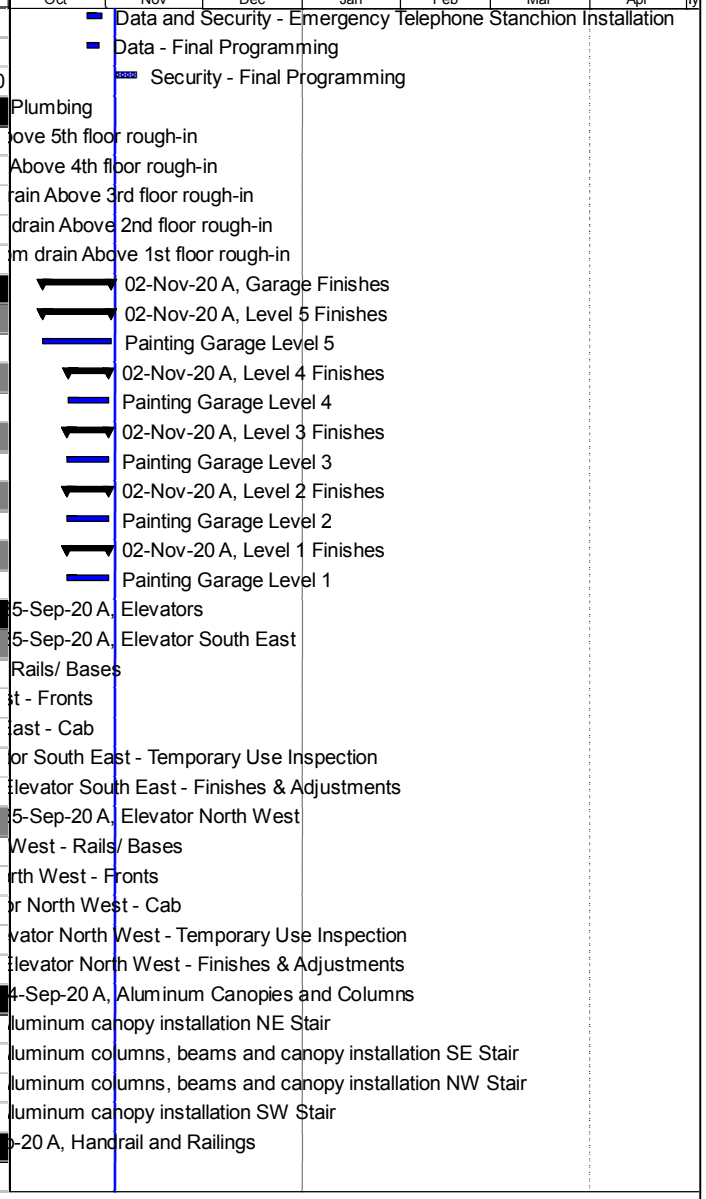


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A20000	Data and Security - Emergency Telephone Stanchion Installation	3	26-Oct-20 A	30-Oct-20 A	
A20280	Data - Final Programming	5	26-Oct-20 A	30-Oct-20 A	
A20310	Security - Final Programming	5	04-Nov-20	10-Nov-20	20
Plumbing		**37**	**06-Jul-20 A**	**21-Aug-20 A**	
A16790	Plumbing storm drain Above 5th floor rough-in	7	06-Jul-20 A	24-Jul-20 A	
A16800	Plumbing storm drain Above 4th floor rough-in	5	27-Jul-20 A	30-Jul-20 A	
A16810	Plumbing storm drain Above 3rd floor rough-in	7	30-Jul-20 A	10-Aug-20 A	
A16820	Plumbing storm drain Above 2nd floor rough-in	5	10-Aug-20 A	14-Aug-20 A	
A16840	Plumbing strom drain Above 1st floor rough-in	7	17-Aug-20 A	21-Aug-20 A	
Garage Finishes		**22**	**12-Oct-20 A**	**02-Nov-20 A**	
Level 5 Finishes		**4**	**12-Oct-20 A**	**02-Nov-20 A**	
A17980	Painting Garage Level 5	4	12-Oct-20 A	02-Nov-20 A	
Level 4 Finishes		**4**	**20-Oct-20 A**	**02-Nov-20 A**	
A18010	Painting Garage Level 4	4	20-Oct-20 A	02-Nov-20 A	
Level 3 Finishes		**4**	**20-Oct-20 A**	**02-Nov-20 A**	
A18040	Painting Garage Level 3	4	20-Oct-20 A	02-Nov-20 A	
Level 2 Finishes		**4**	**20-Oct-20 A**	**02-Nov-20 A**	
A18070	Painting Garage Level 2	4	20-Oct-20 A	02-Nov-20 A	
Level 1 Finishes		**4**	**20-Oct-20 A**	**02-Nov-20 A**	
A18100	Painting Garage Level 1	4	20-Oct-20 A	02-Nov-20 A	
Elevators		**50**	**20-Jul-20 A**	**25-Sep-20 A**	
Elevator South East		**50**	**20-Jul-20 A**	**25-Sep-20 A**	
A11660	Elevator South East - Rails/ Bases	11	20-Jul-20 A	30-Jul-20 A	
A11670	Elevator South East - Fronts	7	30-Jul-20 A	07-Aug-20 A	
A11680	Elevator South East - Cab	6	10-Aug-20 A	14-Aug-20 A	
A11700	Elevator South East - Temporary Use Inspection	2	09-Sep-20 A	10-Sep-20 A	
A11690	Elevator South East - Finishes & Adjustments	6	21-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
Elevator North West		**40**	**10-Aug-20 A**	**25-Sep-20 A**	
A17810	Elevator North West - Rails/ Bases	11	10-Aug-20 A	17-Aug-20 A	
A17820	Elevator North West - Fronts	7	18-Aug-20 A	27-Aug-20 A	
A17830	Elevator North West - Cab	6	31-Aug-20 A	08-Sep-20 A	
A17850	Elevator North West - Temporary Use Inspection	2	17-Sep-20 A	18-Sep-20 A	
A17840	Elevator North West - Finishes & Adjustments	6	21-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
Aluminum Canopies and Columns		**14**	**21-Sep-20 A**	**24-Sep-20 A**	
A17030	Aluminum canopy installation NE Stair	2	21-Sep-20 A	24-Sep-20 A	
A17080	Aluminum columns, beams and canopy installation SE Stair	5	21-Sep-20 A	24-Sep-20 A	
A17260	Aluminum columns, beams and canopy installation NW Stair	5	21-Sep-20 A	24-Sep-20 A	
A18560	Aluminum canopy installation SW Stair	2	21-Sep-20 A	24-Sep-20 A	
Handrail and Railings		**112**	**04-May-20 A**	**09-Sep-20 A**	
A19030	Handrail and Railings Installation - SE Stair Tower	8	04-May-20 A	08-May-20 A	



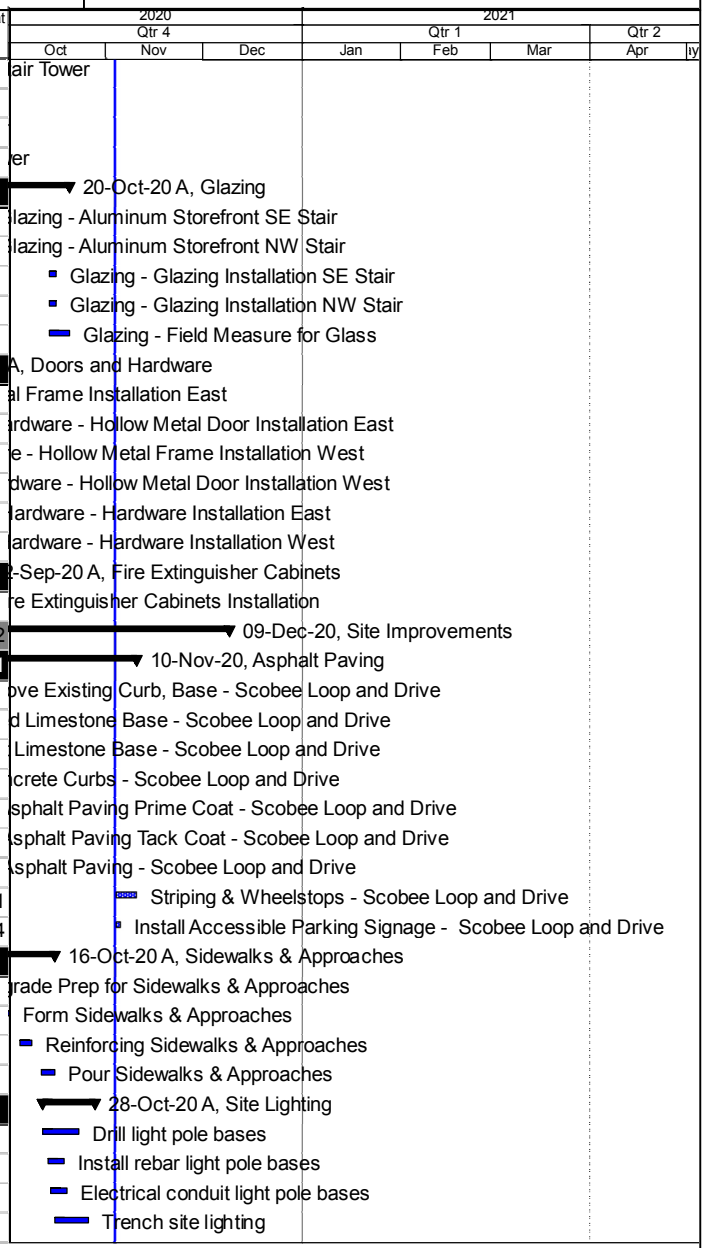
Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A19040	Handrail and Railings Installation - NE Stair Tower	8	01-Jun-20 A	05-Jun-20 A	
A19050	Handrail and Railings Installation - NW Stair Tower	4	13-Jul-20 A	15-Jul-20 A	
A19020	Handrail and Railings Installation - SW Stair Tower	4	15-Jul-20 A	17-Jul-20 A	
A19640	Roof Safety Rail - East Elevation	3	24-Aug-20 A	27-Aug-20 A	
A19650	Roof Safety Rail - North Elevation	3	28-Aug-20 A	01-Sep-20 A	
A19660	Roof Safety Rail - South Elevation	3	02-Sep-20 A	04-Sep-20 A	
A19670	Roof Safety Rail - West Elevation	2	08-Sep-20 A	09-Sep-20 A	
Bollards		**21**	**10-Sep-20 A**	**25-Sep-20 A**	
A19550	Bollards - Level 4 East Elevation	2	10-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A19560	Bollards - Level 3 East Elevation	2	10-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A19570	Bollards - Level 2 East Elevation	2	10-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A19580	Bollards - Level 1 East Elevation	2	10-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A19590	Bollards - Level 5 West Elevation	2	10-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A19600	Bollards - Level 4 West Elevation	2	10-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A19610	Bollards - Level 3 West Elevation	2	10-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A19620	Bollards - Level 2 West Elevation	2	10-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A19630	Bollards - Level 1 West Elevation	2	10-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A19540	Bollards - Level 5 East Elevation	2	10-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
Masonry		**67**	**01-Jun-20 A**	**21-Aug-20 A**	
A19690	Masonry - Ramp Walls	5	01-Jun-20 A	10-Jun-20 A	
A19180	Masonry - Masonry Wall East Gridline G7	3	10-Jun-20 A	12-Jun-20 A	
A19680	Masonry - Electrical Room First Floor	2	10-Jun-20 A	15-Jun-20 A	
A19150	Masonry - Masonry Installation - NE Stair Tower	8	16-Jun-20 A	26-Jun-20 A	
A19170	Masonry - Masonry Installation - SW Stair Tower	8	27-Jul-20 A	10-Aug-20 A	
A19160	Masonry - Masonry Installation - NW Stair Tower	8	30-Jul-20 A	31-Jul-20 A	
A19190	Masonry - Masonry Wall West Gridline G4	5	11-Aug-20 A	17-Aug-20 A	
A19140	Masonry - Masonry Installation - SE Stair Tower	8	18-Aug-20 A	21-Aug-20 A	
Sealants		**46**	**08-Jun-20 A**	**07-Aug-20 A**	
A19470	Sealants - SE Elevator Waterproofing	2	08-Jun-20 A	08-Jun-20 A	
A19480	Sealants - NW Elevator Waterproofing	5	08-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A	
A19500	Sealants - 5th Level	5	13-Jul-20 A	17-Jul-20 A	
A19510	Sealants - 4th Level	5	20-Jul-20 A	23-Jul-20 A	
A19520	Sealants - 3rd Level	5	23-Jul-20 A	27-Jul-20 A	
A19530	Sealants - 2nd Level	5	28-Jul-20 A	05-Aug-20 A	
A19490	Sealants - 1st Level	2	06-Aug-20 A	07-Aug-20 A	
Roofing		**16**	**06-Jul-20 A**	**27-Jul-20 A**	
A19100	Roofing - Roof Drain SE Stair Tower	2	06-Jul-20 A	07-Jul-20 A	
A19060	Roofing - SE Stair Tower	5	08-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A	
A19110	Roofing - Roof Drain NE Stair Tower	2	08-Jul-20 A	09-Jul-20 A	
A19120	Roofing - Roof Drain NW Stair Tower	2	09-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A	

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A19130	Roofing - Roof Drain SW Stair Tower	2	09-Jul-20 A	15-Jul-20 A	
A19070	Roofing - NE Stair Tower	5	13-Jul-20 A	17-Jul-20 A	
A19080	Roofing - NW Stair Tower	5	20-Jul-20 A	20-Jul-20 A	
A19090	Roofing - SW Stair Tower	5	21-Jul-20 A	27-Jul-20 A	
Glazing		**27**	**21-Sep-20 A**	**20-Oct-20 A**	
A17020	Glazing - Aluminum Storefront SE Stair	5	21-Sep-20 A	24-Sep-20 A	
A17040	Glazing - Aluminum Storefront NW Stair	5	21-Sep-20 A	24-Sep-20 A	
A16970	Glazing - Glazing Installation SE Stair	3	14-Oct-20 A	16-Oct-20 A	
A17050	Glazing - Glazing Installation NW Stair	3	14-Oct-20 A	16-Oct-20 A	
A17060	Glazing - Field Measure for Glass	5	14-Oct-20 A	20-Oct-20 A	
Doors and Hardware		**55**	**16-Jun-20 A**	**28-Aug-20 A**	
A19200	Doors and Hardware - Hollow Metal Frame Installation East	5	16-Jun-20 A	26-Jun-20 A	
A19210	Doors and Hardware - Hollow Metal Door Installation East	3	21-Jul-20 A	21-Aug-20 A	
A19710	Doors and Hardware - Hollow Metal Frame Installation West	5	28-Jul-20 A	05-Aug-20 A	
A19230	Door and Hardware - Hollow Metal Door Installation West	3	19-Aug-20 A	21-Aug-20 A	
A19220	Doors and Hardware - Hardware Installation East	2	24-Aug-20 A	25-Aug-20 A	
A19240	Door and Hardware - Hardware Installation West	5	26-Aug-20 A	28-Aug-20 A	
Fire Extinguisher Cabinets		**10**	**14-Sep-20 A**	**22-Sep-20 A**	
A19250	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets Installation	10	14-Sep-20 A	22-Sep-20 A	
Site Improvements		**85**	**17-Aug-20 A**	**09-Dec-20**	**82**
Asphalt Paving		**66**	**17-Aug-20 A**	**10-Nov-20**	**101**
A8670	Sawcut/ Remove Existing Curb, Base - Scobee Loop and Drive	2	17-Aug-20 A	21-Aug-20 A	
A8680	Install Crushed Limestone Base - Scobee Loop and Drive	7	17-Aug-20 A	21-Aug-20 A	
A8690	Compact Limestone Base - Scobee Loop and Drive	3	31-Aug-20 A	02-Sep-20 A	
A8700	Concrete Curbs - Scobee Loop and Drive	10	03-Sep-20 A	17-Sep-20 A	
A8710	Asphalt Paving Prime Coat - Scobee Loop and Drive	1	23-Sep-20 A	24-Sep-20 A	
A8720	Asphalt Paving Tack Coat - Scobee Loop and Drive	1	24-Sep-20 A	24-Sep-20 A	
A8730	Asphalt Paving - Scobee Loop and Drive	5	24-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A8740	Striping & Wheelstops - Scobee Loop and Drive	5	04-Nov-20	10-Nov-20	101
A8750	Install Accessible Parking Signage - Scobee Loop and Drive	2	04-Nov-20	05-Nov-20	104
Sidewalks & Approaches		**43**	**31-Aug-20 A**	**16-Oct-20 A**	
A8470	Subgrade Prep for Sidewalks & Approaches	10	31-Aug-20 A	14-Sep-20 A	
A8480	Form Sidewalks & Approaches	10	21-Sep-20 A	02-Oct-20 A	
A8490	Reinforcing Sidewalks & Approaches	10	05-Oct-20 A	09-Oct-20 A	
A8500	Pour Sidewalks & Approaches	10	12-Oct-20 A	16-Oct-20 A	
Site Lighting		**17**	**12-Oct-20 A**	**28-Oct-20 A**	
A12210	Drill light pole bases	1	12-Oct-20 A	23-Oct-20 A	
A12230	Install rebar light pole bases	1	14-Oct-20 A	19-Oct-20 A	
A12240	Electrical conduit light pole bases	1	15-Oct-20 A	20-Oct-20 A	
A12200	Trench site lighting	8	16-Oct-20 A	26-Oct-20 A	

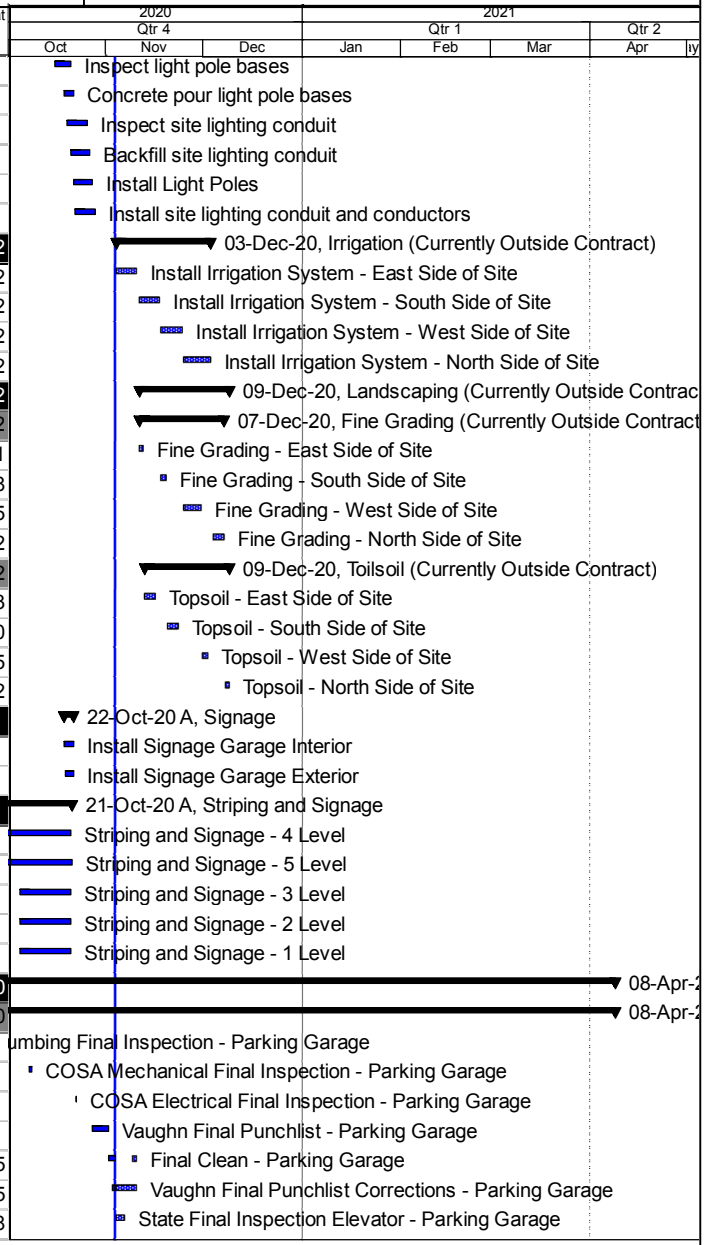


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A12250	Inspect light pole bases	1	16-Oct-20 A	21-Oct-20 A	
A12260	Concrete pour light pole bases	1	19-Oct-20 A	22-Oct-20 A	
A12280	Inspect site lighting conduit	1	20-Oct-20 A	26-Oct-20 A	
A12290	Backfill site lighting conduit	3	21-Oct-20 A	27-Oct-20 A	
A20390	Install Light Poles	3	22-Oct-20 A	28-Oct-20 A	
A12270	Install site lighting conduit and conductors	5	22-Oct-20 A	28-Oct-20 A	
Irrigation (Currently Outside Contract)		**20**	**04-Nov-20**	**03-Dec-20**	**82**
A8510	Install Irrigation System - East Side of Site	5	04-Nov-20	10-Nov-20	82
A8520	Install Irrigation System - South Side of Site	5	11-Nov-20	17-Nov-20	82
A8530	Install Irrigation System - West Side of Site	5	18-Nov-20	24-Nov-20	82
A8540	Install Irrigation System - North Side of Site	5	25-Nov-20	03-Dec-20	82
Landscaping (Currently Outside Contract)		**19**	**11-Nov-20**	**09-Dec-20**	**82**
Fine Grading (Currently Outside Contract)		**17**	**11-Nov-20**	**07-Dec-20**	**82**
A8550	Fine Grading - East Side of Site	2	11-Nov-20	12-Nov-20	91
A8560	Fine Grading - South Side of Site	2	18-Nov-20	19-Nov-20	88
A8570	Fine Grading - West Side of Site	2	25-Nov-20	30-Nov-20	85
A8580	Fine Grading - North Side of Site	2	04-Dec-20	07-Dec-20	82
Toilsoil (Currently Outside Contract)		**17**	**13-Nov-20**	**09-Dec-20**	**82**
A8590	Topsoil - East Side of Site	2	13-Nov-20	16-Nov-20	93
A8600	Topsoil - South Side of Site	2	20-Nov-20	23-Nov-20	90
A8610	Topsoil - West Side of Site	2	01-Dec-20	02-Dec-20	85
A8620	Topsoil - North Side of Site	2	08-Dec-20	09-Dec-20	82
Signage		**7**	**19-Oct-20 A**	**22-Oct-20 A**	
A8450	Install Signage Garage Interior	5	19-Oct-20 A	22-Oct-20 A	
A8460	Install Signage Garage Exterior	2	19-Oct-20 A	22-Oct-20 A	
Striping and Signage		**25**	**28-Sep-20 A**	**21-Oct-20 A**	
A19430	Striping and Signage - 4 Level	5	28-Sep-20 A	21-Oct-20 A	
A19420	Striping and Signage - 5 Level	5	30-Sep-20 A	21-Oct-20 A	
A19440	Striping and Signage - 3 Level	5	05-Oct-20 A	21-Oct-20 A	
A19450	Striping and Signage - 2 Level	5	05-Oct-20 A	21-Oct-20 A	
A19460	Striping and Signage - 1 Level	5	05-Oct-20 A	21-Oct-20 A	
Punchlists/ Final Inspections		**153**	**02-Sep-20 A**	**08-Apr-21**	**0**
Parking Garage		**153**	**02-Sep-20 A**	**08-Apr-21**	**0**
A19880	COSA Plumbing Final Inspection - Parking Garage	5	02-Sep-20 A	02-Sep-20 A	
A19870	COSA Mechanical Final Inspection - Parking Garage	5	08-Oct-20 A	09-Oct-20 A	
A8820	COSA Electrical Final Inspection - Parking Garage	2	23-Oct-20 A	23-Oct-20 A	
A8760	Vaughn Final Punchlist - Parking Garage	3	28-Oct-20 A	02-Nov-20 A	
A8860	Final Clean - Parking Garage	2	02-Nov-20 A	10-Nov-20	5
A8780	Vaughn Final Punchlist Corrections - Parking Garage	6	03-Nov-20 A	10-Nov-20	5
A11710	State Final Inspection Elevator - Parking Garage	3	04-Nov-20	06-Nov-20	18

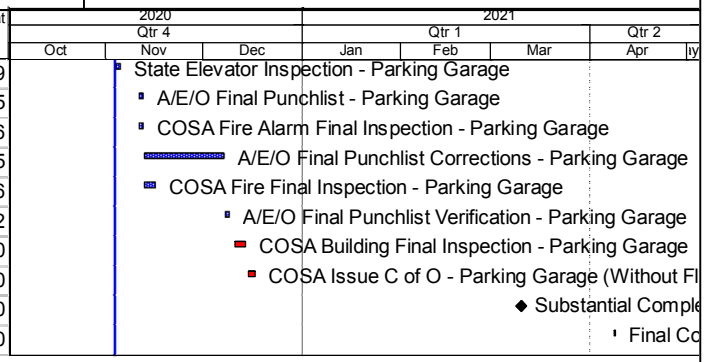


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A11720	State Elevator Inspection - Parking Garage	2	04-Nov-20	05-Nov-20	19
A8770	A/E/O Final Punchlist - Parking Garage	2	11-Nov-20	12-Nov-20	5
A9040	COSA Fire Alarm Final Inspection - Parking Garage	2	11-Nov-20	12-Nov-20	16
A8790	A/E/O Final Punchlist Corrections - Parking Garage	15	13-Nov-20	07-Dec-20	5
A8830	COSA Fire Final Inspection - Parking Garage	2	13-Nov-20	16-Nov-20	16
A8810	A/E/O Final Punchlist Verification - Parking Garage	2	08-Dec-20	09-Dec-20	82
A8840	COSA Building Final Inspection - Parking Garage	2	11-Dec-20	14-Dec-20	0
A8850	COSA Issue C of O - Parking Garage (Without Float)	3	15-Dec-20	17-Dec-20	0
A8800	Substantial Completion - Parking Garage	0		10-Mar-21	0
A8870	Final Completion	1	08-Apr-21	08-Apr-21	0



Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Capital Improvement Program - Project Summary

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

General Information

Location/Campus:	San Antonio College	**Bond Tranche #:**	3	
			Orig.	**Rev.**
Project Title:	Physical Plant Improvements	**Target Completion:**	7/21/2023	4/9/2021
Project Type:	Improvements	**Target Square Footage:**	1,873	N/A
Project Manager:	Tony Alfaro	**Construction Manager:**	J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC	
Architect/Engineer:	O'Connell Robertson	**Furniture:**	None	

Project Description: The scope of work in this project consists of infrastructure installation of Potable water, Fire Protection water lines and waste water lines. Also included in thscope is intallation of electrical power and data lines to support the Garage 3 project and potential future building projects.

Revenue Source			Projected Costs		% Overage 0%
Gen. Oblig. Bonds	# $	4,500,000.00	**Current Estimated GMP:**	$	**2,420,596**
G.O. Bond Rebalncng. Trnsfr to Childcare	$	(1,959,575.00)	**Est. FF&E Budget:**	$	-
Maintenance Tax Notes:			**Current Estimated Soft Costs:**	$	**119,829**
Institutional Funds	$	-			
Other Funding Sources	$	-		$	-
Total Revenue:	**$**	**2,540,425**	**Total Projected Costs:**	**$**	**2,540,425**

Bond Funded Expenditure Budget

	Original Budget	Revisions	Revised Budget	Encumbrances	Expenditures	Remaining Budget
Construction Budget:	$ 3,000,000	$ (579,404)	$ 2,420,596	$ 2,820,596	$ 2,238,461	$ 182,135
Arch. & Eng.:	$ 300,000	$ (188,550)	$ 111,450	$ 111,450	$ 111,450	$ -
Const. Mtrls.Testing:	$ 60,000	$ (60,000)	$ -			$ -
Spclzd. Eng. Services:	$ 30,000	$ (30,000)	$ -		$ -	$ -
Bldg Permit, Dev. & Utility Impact Fees:	$ 30,000	$ (21,621)	$ 8,379	$ 8,379	$ 8,379	$ -
Public Art:	$ 30,000	$ (30,000)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
F,F&E:	$ 1,050,000	$ (1,050,000)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
		$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
Total Bond Funded Budget:	**$ 4,500,000**	**$ (1,959,575)**	**$ 2,540,425**	**$ 2,940,425**	**$ 2,358,290**	**$ 182,135**
Variance from Bond Revenue:	**$ -**					

Budget Comments: Vaughn Construction is proposing deductive Change Order No.1 on 11.10.2020

One-Time Costs in (Year Completed) to open Facility:

	Original Budget	Revisions	Revised Budget	Encumbrance	Expenditures	Remaining Budget
Total One-Time Budget:	**$ -**	**$ -**	**$ -**	**$ -**	**$ -**	**$ -**
Variance from Other Revenues:						

Budget Comments:

DocuSign Envelope ID: 98B818B7-E877-4321-8911-0C3880A9F079

Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price for the Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College (SAC) Parking Garage/Added Scope San Pedro Improvements, Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC. (CSP 18C-005)

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on December 1, 2020 and now presented to the Board for approval on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Board of Trustees hereby approves an amendment to decrease by $425,000 to $17,598,165 the Guaranteed Maximum Price under the contract with Construction Manager-at-Risk J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC for the construction of the Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College (SAC) Parking Garage/Added Scope San Pedro Improvements, Capital Improvement Project (CIP), subject to subsequent execution of GMP amendment acceptable to District counsel by Chancellor or delegate.

PURPOSE

To approve the amendment to decrease the Guaranteed Maximum Price by $425,000 to $17,598,165, under the contract with Construction Manager-at-Risk J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC for the construction of the Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College (SAC) Parking Garage/Added Scope San Pedro Improvements, Capital Improvement Project (CIP) subject to staff confirmation of scope and subsequent execution of GMP amendment.

BACKGROUND

In February 27, 2018, the Board approved the purchase of Construction Manager-at-Risk Services for the District for the General Obligation Bond Projects. On December 11, 2018 and amended via Change Order No.1 on May 2020, the Board approved a GMP of $18,023,165 (including contingency) for the construction of Garage 3 and the San Pedro Street scope. The Construction Manager -at-Risk J.T. Vaughn, LLC is able to provide $425,000 of buyout savings from the project. The buyout savings are a result of the CMR procurement process in bidding and purchasing the various commodities and work packages used the in the construction project. The buyout savings will be used for additional funding of the SAC Early Childcare and Micronauts project and other SAC CIP projects.

.

SAC project	Original December 2018 GMP Award May 2020 Amendment	November 2020 GMP Decrease Amount	Final GMP
Parking Garage/Added Scope San Pedro Improvements	$18,023,165	$425,000	$17,598,165
TOTALS	**$18,023,165**	**$425,000**	**$17,598,165**

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: 2017 General Obligations Bond Funds
Strategic Objective: Goal I – Student Success; Goal III – Performance Excellence
SWMBE/HUB Participation: 24%
Employee Services:
ATTACHMENTS: Project Summary Sheet, Deductive Change Order #02

DocuSigned by:
Robert Vela
51F84D32D631413...
Dr. Robert Vela
President, San Antonio College

DocuSigned by:
Lacy Hampton
AB8BD92A067E4A3...
Lacy Hampton
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor
G.O. Bond Construction Improvement Program (CIP)

DocuSigned by:
Diane Snyder
C8AA3C272D984B2...
Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

DocuSigned by:
A1956726E5BF4CD...
Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

EXHIBIT A - ATTACHMENT D1

CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL

This change order ("Change Order") to the Contract described herein is made and entered into between the **Alamo Community College District**, a political subdivision of the State of Texas ("Alamo Colleges District" or "Owner"), Vaughn Construction ("Contractor" or "Construction Manager") and, O'Connell Robertson ("Architect") regarding the San Antonio College (SAC) Parking Garage_ Capital Improvement Project (Project), which was agreed to as evidenced by the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment executed on January 25,2019 with a Guaranteed Maximum Price of $15,279,192.00 and a Final Completion date ofJune 5, 2020.

This is Change Order No. 02
Date of this Changer Order is December 8, 2020

The original date for Final Completion was June 5, 2020 and the Original Substantial Completion Date was May 5, 2020.

The original not-to exceed Guaranteed Maximum Price consisting of:

1.	Stipulated amount for the Preconstruction Services Fee	$268,709.00
2.	Amount for the Construction Services including:	$15,010,483.00
	a. A not-to exceed amount for the Cost of Work	$12,454,329.00
	b. A not-to exceed amount for the General Conditions	$1,654,155.00
	c. A not-to exceed amount Construction Phase Fee	$528,369.00
	d. A lump sum amount of Construction Contingency	$373,630.00
	e. A lump sum amount of Owner Contingency	$0.00
3.	TOTAL OF GMP LINE ITEMS 1 AND 2:	$15,279,192.00
	This amount is the current Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) guaranteed to the Owner not to be exceeded.	

The Construction Manager hereby submits to the Alamo Colleges District a request for a change in the Work, Contract Sum, Contract Time and/or Contract Documents accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect to make a recommendation to Owner and to permit the Owner to make a decision. Owner reserves the right to request additional information to evaluate any request and recommends that all requests be prepared in a manner consistent with the District's Guidelines for the Preparation of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Proposal.

All changes orders must include an updated Project Schedule, General Conditions, and Schedule of Values, as applicable.

Based on the request and the supporting documents, the contract is changed as follows:
(Insert a detailed description of the change and attach specific exhibits, plans or specifications with which contractor shall comply, but not subcontractor bids, responses or proposals. Also include any agreed-upon adjustments.)

The changes to the Contract are based upon the following assumptions, specifications, drawings, or other conditions of the Contract:

This Change Order does not include any change in contracted scope or time and is solely adjusting the contract sum to return unused cost of work dollars back to Alamo Colleges. The reduction to the GMP stems from returning recognized savings in the procured cost of work versus the cost of work established at original GMP value. This is the second change order for this project and a copy of Change Order No. 1 is attached hereto.

The Contract is changed to modify the scope of work, which is set forth in detail in the documents attached hereto, incorporated herein or referenced herein. The Contractor must comply with these aforementioned plans, specifications, conditions and requirements as it relates to the Project and the modified scope of work. The provisions of this Change Order shall (i) modify the terms of the Contract Documents, as herein specified; and (ii) shall prevail over any conflicting provisions of the Contract Documents, to the extent of such conflict, as of the date of this Change Order.

The Contract Time will decrease by one (1) of days and the new date for Final Completion is April 8, 2021 and Substantial Completion is March 10, 2021 as further reflected on the attached Project Schedule.

The new not-to exceed Guaranteed Maximum Price consists of:

1.	The new not-to exceed amount for Preconstruction Services Fee	$268,709.00
2.	The new not-to exceed amount for Construction Services include:	$17,329,456.00
	a. The new not-to exceed amount for the Cost of Work	$13,936,988.00
	b. The new not-to exceed amount for the General Conditions	$2,056,152.00
	c. The new not-to exceed amount Construction Phase Fee	$623,310.00
	d. The new not-to exceed amount of Construction Contingency	$553,006.00
	e. The new not-to exceed amount of Owner Contingency	$160,000.00

Any of the unused contingencies shall accrue to the Owner.

3. TOTAL of the NEW AMENDED GMP LINE ITEMS 1 AND 2: $17,598,165.00

This amount shall be the new Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP), which we hereby guarantee to the Owner shall not be exceeded.

By signing below, each party represents and acknowledges that it (i) has reviewed this instrument and its supporting data and (ii) is in agreement with the terms, conditions and requirements of this Change Order.

Accepted and Agreed to by:

Alamo Colleges District:

By: _____

Printed Name: Dr. Diane Snyder

Its: Vice Chancellor, Finance & Administration

Contractor:

By: _____

Printed Name: _____

Its: _____

District's Counsel, as to form only:

By: _____

Printed Name: _____

Its: _____

Architect:

By: _____

Printed Name: _____

Its: _____

DocuSign Envelope ID: 327AC989-635F-43E5-834E-BABC920DDEF8

EXHIBIT A - ATTACHMENT D1

CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL

This change order ("Change Order") to the Contract described herein is made and entered into between the **Alamo Community College District**, a political subdivision of the State of Texas ("Alamo Colleges District" or "Owner"), Vaughn Construction ("Contractor" or "Construction Manager") and, O'Connell Robertson ("Architect") regarding the San Antonio College (SAC) Parking Garage Capital Improvement Project (Project), which was agreed to as evidenced by the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment executed on January 25, 2019 with a Guaranteed Maximum Price of $ 15,279,192.00 and a Final Completion date of June 5, 2020.

This is Change Order No. 01
Date of this Changer Order is 7/14/2020

The original date for Final Completion was June 5, 2020.

The original not-to exceed Guaranteed Maximum Price consisting of:

1.	Stipulated amount for the Preconstruction Services Fee	$ 268,709.00
2.	Amount for the Construction Services including:	$ 15,010,483.00
	a. A not-to exceed amount for the Cost of Work	$ 12,454,329.00
	b. A not-to exceed amount for the General Conditions	$ 1,654,155.00
	c. A not-to exceed amount Construction Phase Fee	$ 528,369.00
	d. A lump sum amount of Construction Contingency	$ 373,630.00
	e. A lump sum amount of Owner Contingency	$ 0.00
3.	TOTAL OF GMP LINE ITEMS 1 AND 2: This amount shall be the Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP), which we hereby guarantee to the Owner shall not be exceeded.	$ 15,279,192.00

The Construction Manager hereby submits to the Alamo Colleges District a request for a change in the Work, Contract Sum, Contract Time and/or Contract Documents accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect to make a recommendation to Owner and to permit the Owner to make a decision. Owner reserves the right to request additional information to evaluate any request and recommends that all requests be prepared in a manner consistent with the District's Guidelines for the Preparation of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Proposal.

All changes orders must include an updated Project Schedule, General Conditions, and Schedule of Values, as applicable.

Based on the request and the supporting documents, the contract is changed as follows:
In order to facilitate the increased traffic volume at the southwest portion of campus as a result of construction, modifications are required related to the adjoining street, San Pedro that entail revisions to traffic signaling, earthwork/asphalt, striping, concrete flat work and site utilities.

The changes to the Contract are based upon the following assumptions, specifications, drawings, or other conditions of the Contract:

Please see attached executive summary, list of documents, qualifications and assumptions and schedule data. This Change Order adds a new scope of work with an amended not to exceed guaranteed maximum price, as stated herein. Construction Manager shall bid all major elements of work and subcontract; buyout savings will be applied 50/50 to Owner and Construction Contingencies with any savings at Final Completion accruing to the Owner.

The Contract is changed to modify the scope of work, which is set forth in detail in the documents attached hereto, incorporated herein or referenced herein. The Contractor must comply with these aforementioned plans, specifications, conditions and requirements as it relates to the Project and the modified scope of work. The provisions of this Change Order shall (i) modify the terms of the Contract Documents, as herein specified; and (ii) shall prevail over any conflicting provisions of the Contract Documents, to the extent of such conflict, as of the date of this Change Order.

The Contract Time will extend by Three Hundred Eight (308) of days which includes float and the new date for Final Completion is April 9, 2021 as further reflected on the attached Project Schedule.

The new not-to exceed Guaranteed Maximum Price consisting of:

1.	The new not-to exceed amount for Preconstruction Services Fee	$ 268,709.00
2.	The new not-to exceed amount for Construction Services include:	$ 17,754,456.00
	a. The new not-to exceed amount for the Cost of Work	$ 14,361,988.00
	b. The new not-to exceed amount for the General Conditions	$ 2,056,152.00
	c. The new not-to exceed amount Construction Phase Fee	$ 623,310.00
	d. The new not-to exceed amount of Construction Contingency	$ 553,006.00
	e. The new not-to exceed amount of Owner Contingency	$ 160,000.00
	Any of the unused contingencies shall accrue to the Owner	$ 0.00
3.	TOTAL of the NEW AMENDED GMP LINE ITEMS 1 AND 2: This amount shall be the Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP), which we hereby guarantee to the Owner shall not be exceeded.	$ 18,023,165.00

By signing below, each party represents and acknowledge that they (i) have reviewed this instrument and its supporting data and (ii) are in agreement with the terms, conditions and requirements of this Change Order.

Accepted and Agreed to by:

Alamo Colleges District:
By: DocuSigned by: Diane Snyder C8AA3C272D984B2... 7/14/2020
Printed Name: Dr. Diane Snyder
Its: Vice Chancellor, Finance & Administration

Contractor:
By: DocuSigned by: Tom Vaughn 7F4B6DD9DF1045E... 7/14/2020
Printed Name: Tom Vaughn
Its: CEO

District's Counsel, as to form only:
By: DocuSigned by: Ross Laughead 1C683A7C25924436... 7/14/2020
Printed Name: Ross Laughead
Its: Approved as to Form, General Counsel

Architect:
By: DocuSigned by: Chris Narendorf 31B544B12C084B8... 7/14/2020
Printed Name: Chris Narendorf
Its: Principal, Office Director

DocuSign Envelope ID: 327AC989-635F-43E5-834E-BABC920DDEF8

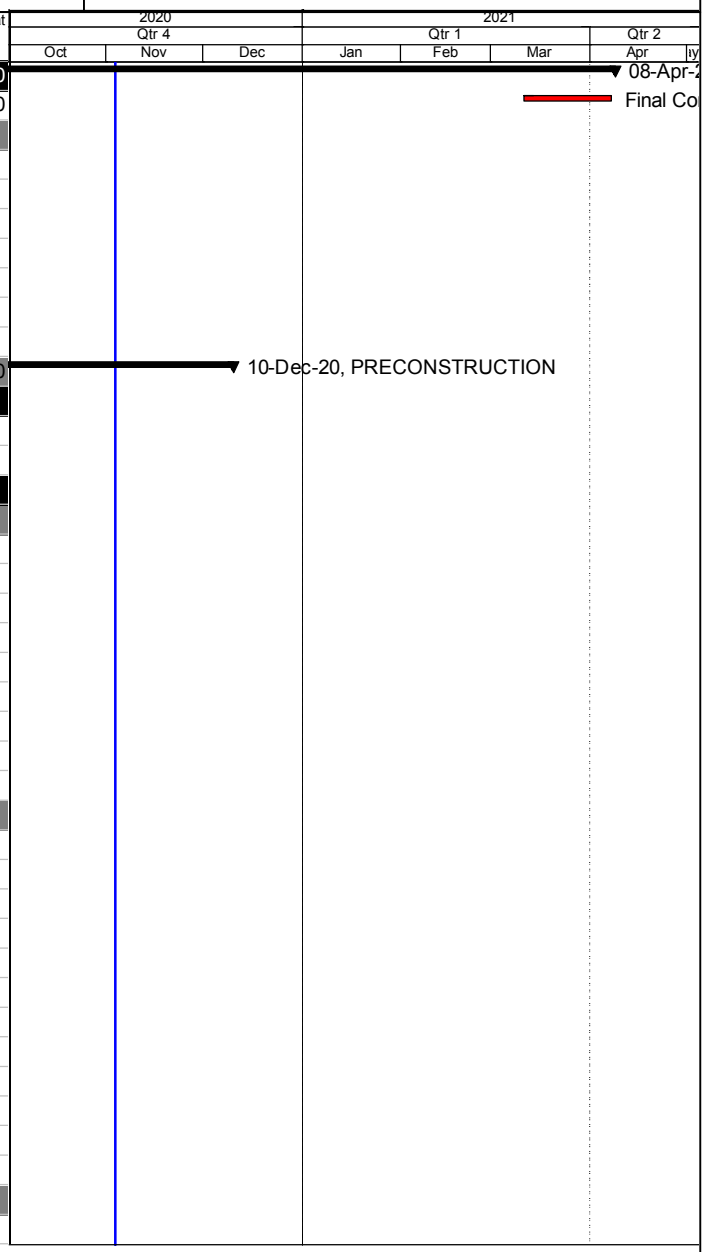
SAC - San Pedro Traffic Improvements
GMP Change Order to SAC Garage 3

San Antonio, Texas
GMP Change Order Summary **6/9/2020**
Revised: **7/1/2020**
Revised: **7/9/2020**

Prepared By:
Vaughn Construction

Total Cost of Work - See Attached Detail	$	1,892,503
General Conditions		$417,147
Owner Contingency		$160,000
CM Contingency		$179,376
Umbrella, GL, and Auto Insurance		Incl. in GCs
Builder's Risk Insurance		Incl. in GCs
Sales Tax		Exempt
GC Bond		Incl. in GCs
Sub Bonds		In Cost of Work
CM Fee		$94,946
TOTAL GMP Change Order	**$**	**2,743,973**

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
San Antonio College Garage 3		**1204**	**21-Nov-17 A**	**08-Apr-21**	**0**
A8880	Final Completion Activities	20	11-Mar-21	07-Apr-21	0
CMR Selection		113	21-Nov-17 A	17-Jan-19 A	
A7230	Alamo Colleges Receives RFP's	1	21-Nov-17 A	21-Nov-17 A	
A7240	ACCD Reviews Respondents Information/ Board Recommendation	15	22-Nov-17 A	11-Dec-18 A	
A7250	Board Approval	0		11-Dec-18 A	
A7260	ACCD Issues Letter of Intent	1	12-Dec-18 A	12-Dec-18 A	
A7280	Vaughn Executes CMR Agreement	3	10-Jan-19 A	15-Jan-19 A	
A7270	ACCD Issues CMR Agreement	2	11-Jan-19 A	11-Jan-19 A	
A7290	ACCD Executes CMR Agreement	3	15-Jan-19 A	17-Jan-19 A	
PRECONSTRUCTION		1204	14-Mar-18 A	10-Dec-20	0
Preconstruction Milestones		95	08-Feb-19 A	26-Jun-19 A	
A6860	Subcontractor Solicitation	0	08-Feb-19 A		
A6850	Alamo Colleges Issues NTP - Buyout	0		26-Jun-19 A	
Project Design		245	14-Mar-18 A	09-Jan-19 A	
Schematic Design		149	14-Mar-18 A	01-Aug-18 A	
A6610	Schematic Design Documentation	61	14-Mar-18 A	18-May-18 A	
A6630	Submit 100% SD's for Review	1	18-May-18 A	18-May-18 A	
A6670	Print and Distribute SD Docs	2	18-May-18 A	21-May-18 A	
A6640	Vaughn Prepares and Submits Prelim Budget - 100% SD's	20	21-May-18 A	14-Jun-18 A	
A6650	Owner Review of 100% SD's	5	21-May-18 A	14-Jun-18 A	
A6660	Vaughn Review of 100% SD's	20	21-May-18 A	14-Jun-18 A	
A6730	Schematic Design Documentation Value Engineering Submittal 02	18	18-Jun-18 A	13-Jul-18 A	
A6740	Vaughn Prepares and Submits Prelim Budget 100% SD's Submittal	6	16-Jul-18 A	23-Jul-18 A	
A7850	Owner Review and Approval of 100% SD's Submittal 02	6	24-Jul-18 A	01-Aug-18 A	
Design Development		52	01-Aug-18 A	12-Oct-18 A	
A6680	Design Development Documentation 50% DD's	11	01-Aug-18 A	16-Aug-18 A	
A6700	Submit 50% DD's for Review	0		16-Aug-18 A	
A6690	Print and Distribute 50% DD's	2	16-Aug-18 A	17-Aug-18 A	
A6720	Owner Review and Approval of 50% DD's	5	17-Aug-18 A	22-Aug-18 A	
A6710	Vaughn Constructability Review of 50% DD's	14	20-Aug-18 A	21-Sep-18 A	
A14590	Design Development Documentation 100% DD's	12	04-Sep-18 A	19-Sep-18 A	
A14550	Submit 100% DD's for Review	0		19-Sep-18 A	
A14560	Print and Distribute 100% DD's	2	20-Sep-18 A	21-Sep-18 A	
A14570	Owner Review and Approval of 100% DD's	5	24-Sep-18 A	05-Oct-18 A	
A14580	Vaughn Constructability Review of 100% DD's	14	24-Sep-18 A	12-Oct-18 A	
A6780	Vaughn Submission Preconstruction Review 50% DD's	0		05-Oct-18 A	
A14600	Vaughn Submission Preconstruction Review 100% DD's	0		12-Oct-18 A	
Construction Documents		50	05-Oct-18 A	09-Jan-19 A	
A6750	Construction Documents Development 50% CD's	13	05-Oct-18 A	23-Oct-18 A	

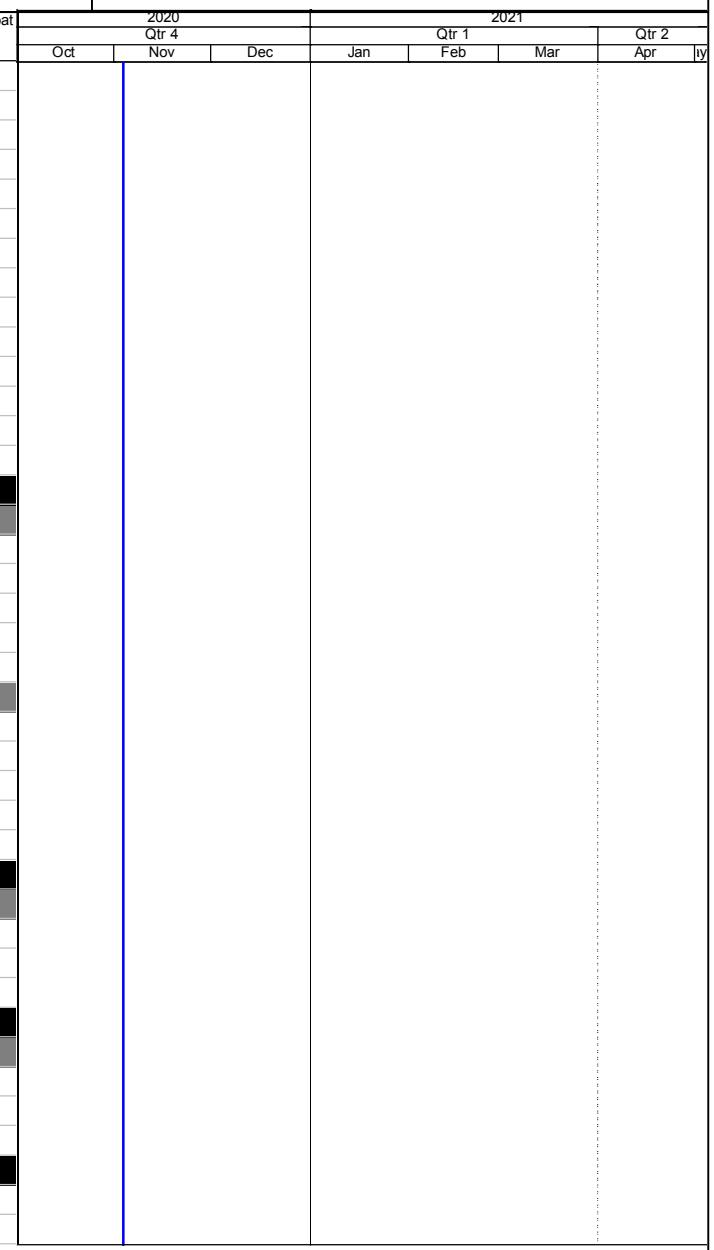


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A6760	Submit 50% CD's for Review	0		23-Oct-18 A	
A7300	Print and Distribute 50% CD's	2	24-Oct-18 A	25-Oct-18 A	
A7310	Vaughn Constructability Review of 50% CD's	5	24-Oct-18 A	30-Oct-18 A	
A16450	Construction Documents Development 95% CD's	21	24-Oct-18 A	21-Nov-18 A	
A7860	Vaughn Submission Preconstruction Review of 50% CD's	0		30-Oct-18 A	
A6910	Owner Review and Approval of 50% CD's	2	31-Oct-18 A	01-Nov-18 A	
A16460	Submit 95% CD's for Review	0		21-Nov-18 A	
A16470	Print and Distribute 95% CD's	1	26-Nov-18 A	26-Nov-18 A	
A16490	Owner Review and Approval of 95% CD's	3	26-Nov-18 A	28-Nov-18 A	
A16480	Vaughn Constructability Review of 95% CD's	7	27-Nov-18 A	05-Dec-18 A	
A16500	Vaughn Submission Preconstruction Review of 95% CD's	0		05-Dec-18 A	
A6770	Construction Documents Development 100% CD's	7	06-Dec-18 A	09-Jan-19 A	
A6790	Owner Review and Approval of 100% CD's	1	09-Jan-19 A	09-Jan-19 A	
A6870	Submit 100% CD's	0		09-Jan-19 A	
Guaranteed Maximum Price		130	24-Oct-18 A	23-May-19 A	
GMP Site		130	24-Oct-18 A	23-May-19 A	
A18120	Develop GMP (From 100% CD's)	15	24-Oct-18 A	09-Jan-19 A	
A18140	ACCD Review and Approves GMP - Site	3	05-Mar-19 A	07-Mar-19 A	
A18110	Alamo Colleges Approves GMP (from 100% CD's) - Site	0		06-Mar-19 A	
A18130	Vaughn Submits GMP - Site	0		06-Mar-19 A	
A18150	ACCD Issues Purchase Order - Site	3	07-Mar-19 A	23-May-19 A	
GMP Garage		127	24-Oct-18 A	23-May-19 A	
A1090	Develop GMP (From 100% CD's)	15	24-Oct-18 A	09-Jan-19 A	
A1100	Vaughn Submits GMP - Garage	0		05-Mar-19 A	
A1140	ACCD Review and Approves GMP - Garage	3	06-Mar-19 A	08-Mar-19 A	
A8110	ACCD Issues Purchase Order - Garage	3	08-Mar-19 A	23-May-19 A	
A10160	Alamo Colleges Approves GMP (from 100% CD's) - Garage	0		08-Mar-19 A	
Permitting		137	12-Feb-19 A	05-Jul-19 A	
Permitting		137	12-Feb-19 A	05-Jul-19 A	
A6990	Submit for Permitting	1	12-Feb-19 A	12-Feb-19 A	
A7000	Permit Review by COSA	15	12-Feb-19 A	05-Jul-19 A	
A7010	COSA Issues Permit	0	03-Jul-19 A	05-Jul-19 A	
Subcontractor Procurement		65	08-Feb-19 A	08-May-19 A	
Subcontractor Procurement		65	08-Feb-19 A	08-May-19 A	
A6800	Bid Process	9	08-Feb-19 A	28-Feb-19 A	
A6810	Pre-Proposal Meeting	0	14-Feb-19 A		
A6820	Proposal Deadline	0		28-Feb-19 A	
Subcontractor Procurement Buyout		17	01-Apr-19 A	08-May-19 A	
A6830	Vaughn Subcontractor Evaluation - Buyout	10	01-Apr-19 A	22-Apr-19 A	
A7320	Vaughn Recommends Best Value Subcontractors to ACCD - Buyo	2	22-Apr-19 A	06-May-19 A	

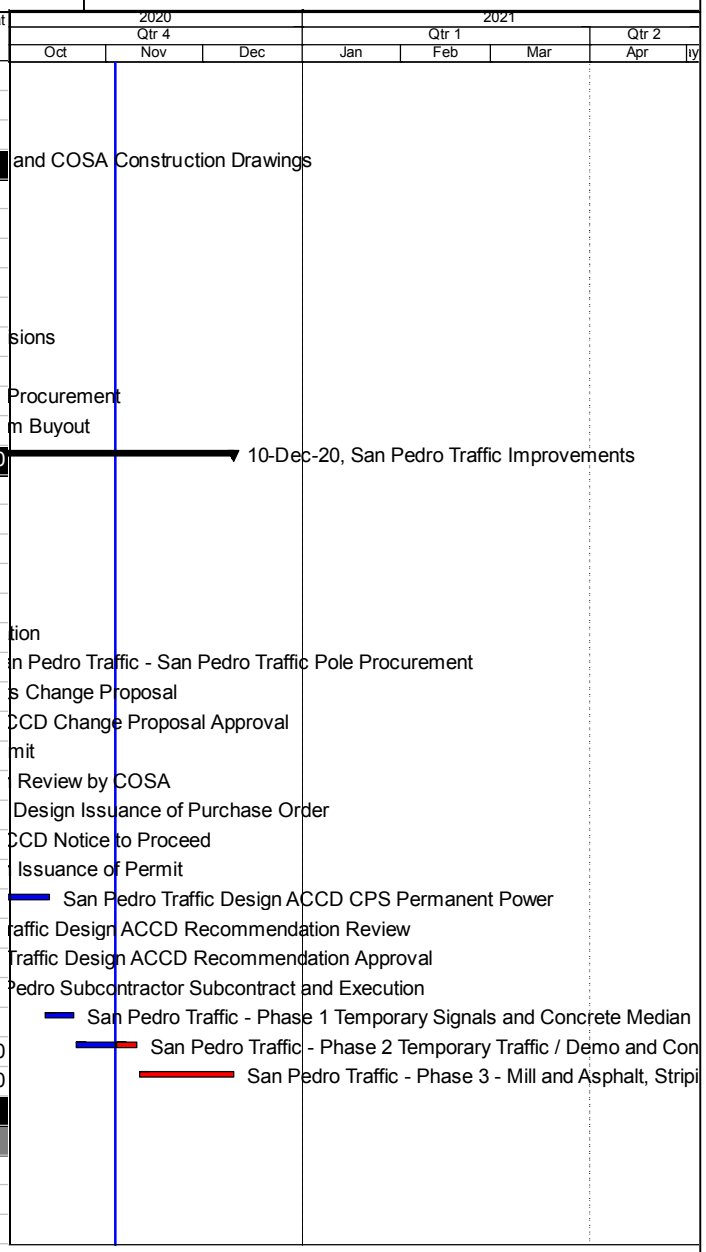


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A6840	Recommendation Concurrence by Owner - Buyout	2	06-May-19 A	06-May-19 A	
A6940	Alamo Colleges Issues NTP for Subcontractors - Buyout	1	07-May-19 A	07-May-19 A	
A7180	Vaughn Issues LOI's for Subcontractors - Buyout	2	08-May-19 A	08-May-19 A	
Post Bid and COSA Construction Drawings		**178**	**15-Jul-19 A**	**31-Jul-20 A**	
A18330	Architect issuance of PR# 1 and PR# 2	5	15-Jul-19 A	15-Jul-19 A	
A18340	Review and Pricing PR# 1 and PR# 2 Subcontractors	5	15-Jul-19 A	30-Jul-19 A	
A18350	Owner Review and Approval PR# 1 and PR# 2	5	30-Jul-19 A	30-Jul-19 A	
A18610	Architect Issuance of CCD 1	5	09-Oct-19 A	09-Oct-19 A	
A19770	Architect Issuance of ASI# 13 - Grading Revisions	5	20-Apr-20 A	20-Apr-20 A	
A19780	Architect Issuance of PR# 17 - Storm Drain Revisions	5	18-May-20 A	18-May-20 A	
A19830	PR# 17 Submittals Review	10	26-May-20 A	26-May-20 A	
A19840	PR# 17 Storm Drain Procurement	45	27-May-20 A	31-Jul-20 A	
A20230	FAA# 34 Data and Telecomm Buyout	5	16-Jun-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
San Pedro Traffic Improvements		**624**	**10-Jul-19 A**	**10-Dec-20**	**0**
A19270	San Pedro Traffic Design	30	10-Jul-19 A	06-Mar-20 A	
A19280	San Pedro Traffic Design Construction Drawings 100%	5	06-Mar-20 A	06-Mar-20 A	
A19320	San Pedro Traffic Design Issue for Bid	5	06-Mar-20 A	06-Mar-20 A	
A19330	San Pedro Traffic Design Return of Bid Proposals	10	24-Mar-20 A	24-Mar-20 A	
A19340	San Pedro Traffic Design Vaughn Evaluation	10	25-Mar-20 A	01-May-20 A	
A19350	San Pedro Traffic Design Vaughn Pre Recommendation	2	04-May-20 A	08-May-20 A	
A20330	San Pedro Traffic - San Pedro Traffic Pole Procurement	100	25-May-20 A	21-Sep-20 A	
A19390	San Pedro Traffic Design Vaughn Submits Change Proposal	5	08-Jun-20 A	08-Jun-20 A	
A19400	San Pedro Traffic Design ACCD Change Proposal Approval	5	08-Jun-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
A19290	San Pedro Traffic Design Submit for Permit	10	10-Jun-20 A	10-Jun-20 A	
A19300	San Pedro Traffic Design Review by COSA	10	10-Jun-20 A	22-Jul-20 A	
A19260	San Pedro Traffic Design Issuance of Purchase Order	0	14-Jul-20 A	11-Aug-20 A	
A19380	San Pedro Traffic Design ACCD Notice to Proceed	0	14-Jul-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
A19310	San Pedro Traffic Design Issuance of Permit	2	22-Jul-20 A	22-Jul-20 A	
A20350	San Pedro Traffic Design ACCD CPS Permanent Power	20	23-Jul-20 A	14-Oct-20 A	
A19360	San Pedro Traffic Design ACCD Recommendation Review	10	24-Aug-20 A	24-Aug-20 A	
A19370	San Pedro Traffic Design ACCD Recommendation Approval	10	24-Aug-20 A	27-Aug-20 A	
A20340	San Pedro Subcontractor Subcontract and Execution	10	27-Aug-20 A	13-Sep-20 A	
A20290	San Pedro Traffic - Phase 1 Temporary Signals and Concrete Medi	14	13-Oct-20 A	22-Oct-20 A	
A19410	San Pedro Traffic - Phase 2 Temporary Traffic / Demo and Concret	21	23-Oct-20 A	10-Nov-20	0
A20300	San Pedro Traffic - Phase 3 - Mill and Asphalt, Striping and Signage	20	11-Nov-20	10-Dec-20	0
Subcontracting and Insurance		**21**	**09-May-19 A**	**07-Jun-19 A**	
Subcontracting and Insurance Buyout Site		**19**	**13-May-19 A**	**07-Jun-19 A**	
A18160	Prepare Subcontracts - Buyout Site	5	13-May-19 A	17-May-19 A	
A18170	Review Subcontracts - Buyout Site	2	20-May-19 A	21-May-19 A	
A18180	Issue Subcontracts - Buyout Site	1	22-May-19 A	22-May-19 A	

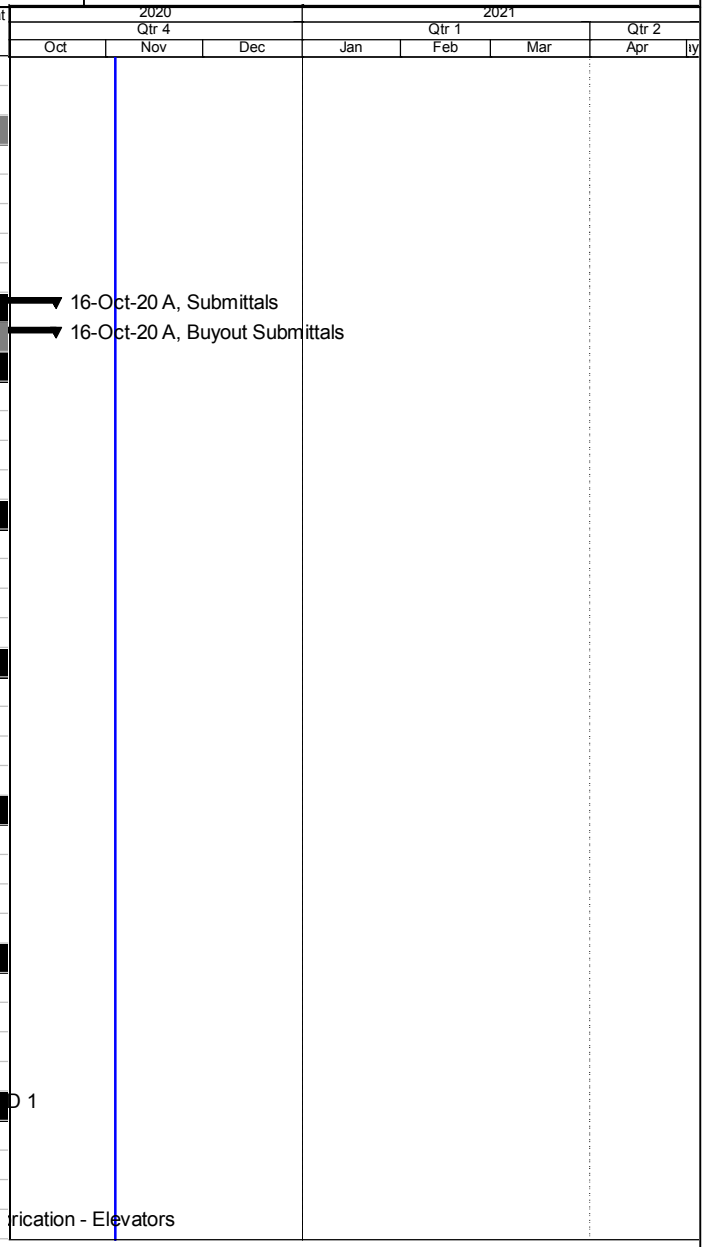


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A18190	Execute Subcontracts - Buyout Site	10	23-May-19 A	06-Jun-19 A	
A18200	Subcontractor Insurance Enrollment - Buyout Site	1	07-Jun-19 A	07-Jun-19 A	
Subcontracting and Insurance Buyout Garage		19	09-May-19 A	05-Jun-19 A	
A4070	Prepare Subcontracts - Buyout Garage	5	09-May-19 A	15-May-19 A	
A4080	Review Subcontracts - Buyout Garage	2	16-May-19 A	17-May-19 A	
A4090	Issue Subcontracts - Buyout Garage	1	20-May-19 A	20-May-19 A	
A4100	Execute Subcontracts - Buyout Garage	10	21-May-19 A	04-Jun-19 A	
A4110	Subcontractor Insurance Enrollment - Buyout Garage	1	05-Jun-19 A	05-Jun-19 A	
Submittals		406	14-Jan-19 A	16-Oct-20 A	
Buyout Submittals		406	14-Jan-19 A	16-Oct-20 A	
Reinforcing Steel Piers		36	26-Jun-19 A	27-Sep-19 A	
A9910	Submittal Prep - Reinforcing Steel Piers	10	26-Jun-19 A	17-Jul-19 A	
A9920	Vaughn Review - Reinforcing Steel Piers	2	17-Jul-19 A	19-Jul-19 A	
A9930	A/E Review - Reinforcing Steel Piers	10	19-Jul-19 A	29-Jul-19 A	
A9940	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Reinforcing Steel Piers	5	29-Jul-19 A	27-Sep-19 A	
Reinforcing Steel Grade Beams		40	01-Jul-19 A	01-Oct-19 A	
A17090	Submittal Prep - Reinforcing Steel Grade Beams	10	01-Jul-19 A	24-Jul-19 A	
A17100	Vaughn Review - Reinforcing Steel Grade Beams	5	24-Jul-19 A	30-Jul-19 A	
A17110	A/E Review - Reinforcing Steel Grade Beams	10	30-Jul-19 A	12-Aug-19 A	
A17120	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Reinforcing Steel Grade Beams	15	12-Aug-19 A	01-Oct-19 A	
Concrete		39	26-Jun-19 A	16-Oct-19 A	
A9950	Submittal Prep - Concrete	10	26-Jun-19 A	17-Jul-19 A	
A9960	Vaughn Review - Concrete	5	17-Jul-19 A	18-Jul-19 A	
A9970	A/E Review - Concrete	10	18-Jul-19 A	29-Jul-19 A	
A9980	Material Procurement - Concrete	5	29-Jul-19 A	16-Oct-19 A	
Utilities		83	08-May-19 A	10-Jul-19 A	
A7330	Submittal Prep - Utilties	10	08-May-19 A	05-Jun-19 A	
A7340	Vaughn Review - Utilties	5	10-Jun-19 A	14-Jun-19 A	
A7350	A/E Review - Utilties	10	14-Jun-19 A	24-Jun-19 A	
A7360	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Utilties	15	24-Jun-19 A	10-Jul-19 A	
Elevators		126	26-Jun-19 A	11-Oct-19 A	
A7370	Submittal Prep - Elevators	15	26-Jun-19 A	31-Jul-19 A	
A7380	Vaughn Review - Elevators	5	31-Jul-19 A	12-Sep-19 A	
A7390	A/E Review - Elevators	10	12-Sep-19 A	01-Oct-19 A	
A7400	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Elevators	45	01-Oct-19 A	11-Oct-19 A	
Elevators CCD 1		171	11-Oct-19 A	17-Jul-20 A	
A18620	Submittal Prep - Elevators	15	11-Oct-19 A	17-Jan-20 A	
A18630	Vaughn Review - Elevators	5	17-Jan-20 A	17-Jan-20 A	
A18640	A/E Review - Elevators	10	17-Jan-20 A	03-Feb-20 A	
A18650	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Elevators	90	04-Feb-20 A	17-Jul-20 A	

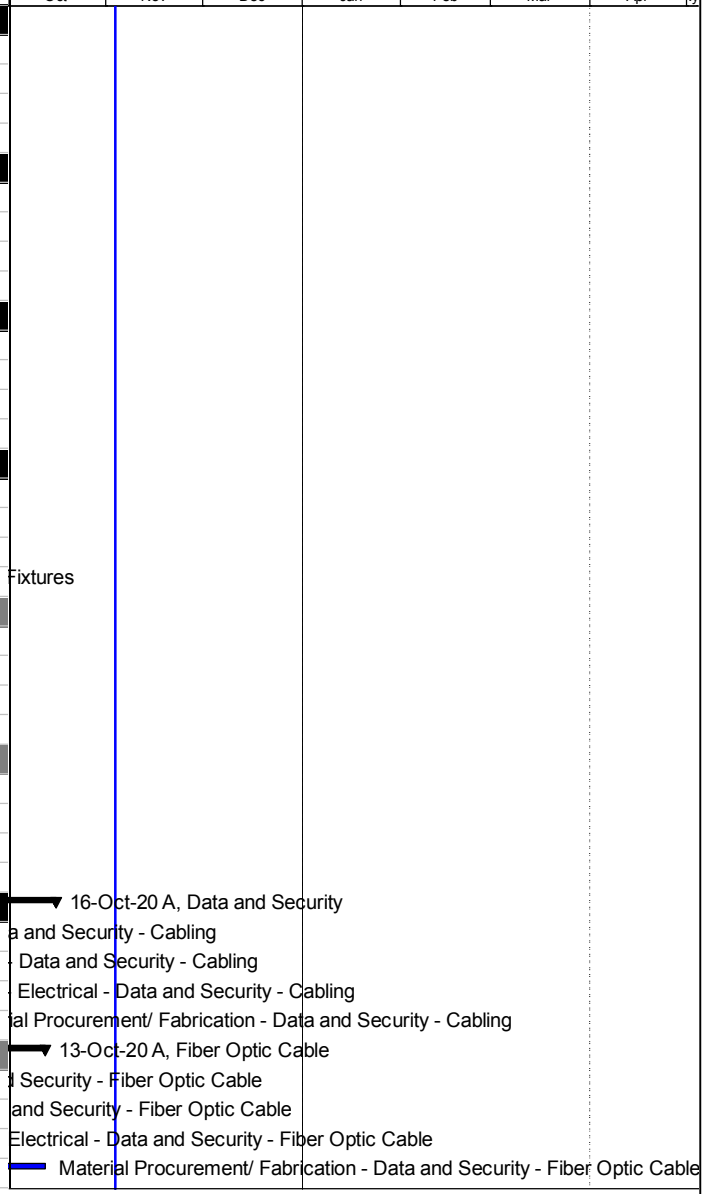


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
Precast		156	14-Jan-19 A	11-Oct-19 A	
A3820	Submittal Prep - Precast Package	65	14-Jan-19 A	23-Jul-19 A	
A3830	Vaughn Review - Precast Package	5	23-Jul-19 A	24-Jul-19 A	
A3840	A/E Review - Precast Package	10	24-Jul-19 A	12-Aug-19 A	
A3850	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Precast Package	60	12-Aug-19 A	11-Oct-19 A	
CCD 1 Pre-Cast Resubmittal		156	11-Oct-19 A	07-Apr-20 A	
A18570	Submittal Prep - Precast Package	65	11-Oct-19 A	24-Oct-19 A	
A18580	Vaughn Review - Precast Package	5	24-Oct-19 A	08-Nov-19 A	
A18590	A/E Review - Precast Package	10	08-Nov-19 A	04-Dec-19 A	
A18600	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Precast Package	60	05-Dec-19 A	07-Apr-20 A	
Mechanical		74	26-Jun-19 A	16-Sep-19 A	
A7490	Submittal Prep - Mechanical	10	26-Jun-19 A	17-Jul-19 A	
A7500	Vaughn Review - Mechanical	10	17-Jul-19 A	19-Jul-19 A	
A7510	A/E Review - Mechanical	10	19-Jul-19 A	22-Jul-19 A	
A7820	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Mini-Split	35	22-Jul-19 A	16-Sep-19 A	
Electrical		121	26-Jun-19 A	05-Jun-20 A	
A7410	Submittal Prep - Electrical - Light Fixtures	10	26-Jun-19 A	30-Jul-19 A	
A7420	Vaughn Review - Electrical - Light Fixtures	10	30-Jul-19 A	01-Aug-19 A	
A7430	A/E Review - Electrical - Light Fixtures	10	01-Aug-19 A	15-Aug-19 A	
A7830	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Light Fixtures	35	15-Aug-19 A	05-Jun-20 A	
Switchgear		121	30-Jul-19 A	29-Apr-20 A	
A18290	Submittal Prep - Switchgear	10	30-Jul-19 A	06-Aug-19 A	
A18300	Vaughn Review - Switchgear	10	06-Aug-19 A	13-Aug-19 A	
A18310	A/E Review - Switchgear	10	13-Aug-19 A	19-Sep-19 A	
A18320	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Switchgear	35	19-Sep-19 A	29-Apr-20 A	
Transformer		121	12-Aug-19 A	01-May-20 A	
A18480	Submittal Prep - Transformer	10	12-Aug-19 A	27-Aug-19 A	
A18490	Vaughn Review - Transformer	10	27-Aug-19 A	09-Sep-19 A	
A18500	A/E Review - Transformer	10	09-Sep-19 A	26-Sep-19 A	
A18510	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Transformer	35	26-Sep-19 A	01-May-20 A	
Data and Security		344	01-Jul-19 A	16-Oct-20 A	
A20030	Submittal Prep - Data and Security - Cabling	10	17-Jul-19 A	03-Aug-20 A	
A20040	Vaughn Review - Data and Security - Cabling	10	04-Aug-20 A	14-Aug-20 A	
A20050	A/E Review - Electrical - Data and Security - Cabling	10	17-Aug-20 A	24-Aug-20 A	
A20060	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Data and Security - Cabling	10	24-Aug-20 A	11-Sep-20 A	
Fiber Optic Cable		344	17-Jul-20 A	13-Oct-20 A	
A20070	Submittal Prep - Data and Security - Fiber Optic Cable	10	17-Jul-20 A	21-Jul-20 A	
A20080	Vaughn Review - Data and Security - Fiber Optic Cable	5	22-Jul-20 A	28-Jul-20 A	
A20090	A/E Review - Electrical - Data and Security - Fiber Optic Cable	6	29-Jul-20 A	21-Aug-20 A	
A20100	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Data and Security - Fiber Optic	40	24-Aug-20 A	13-Oct-20 A	

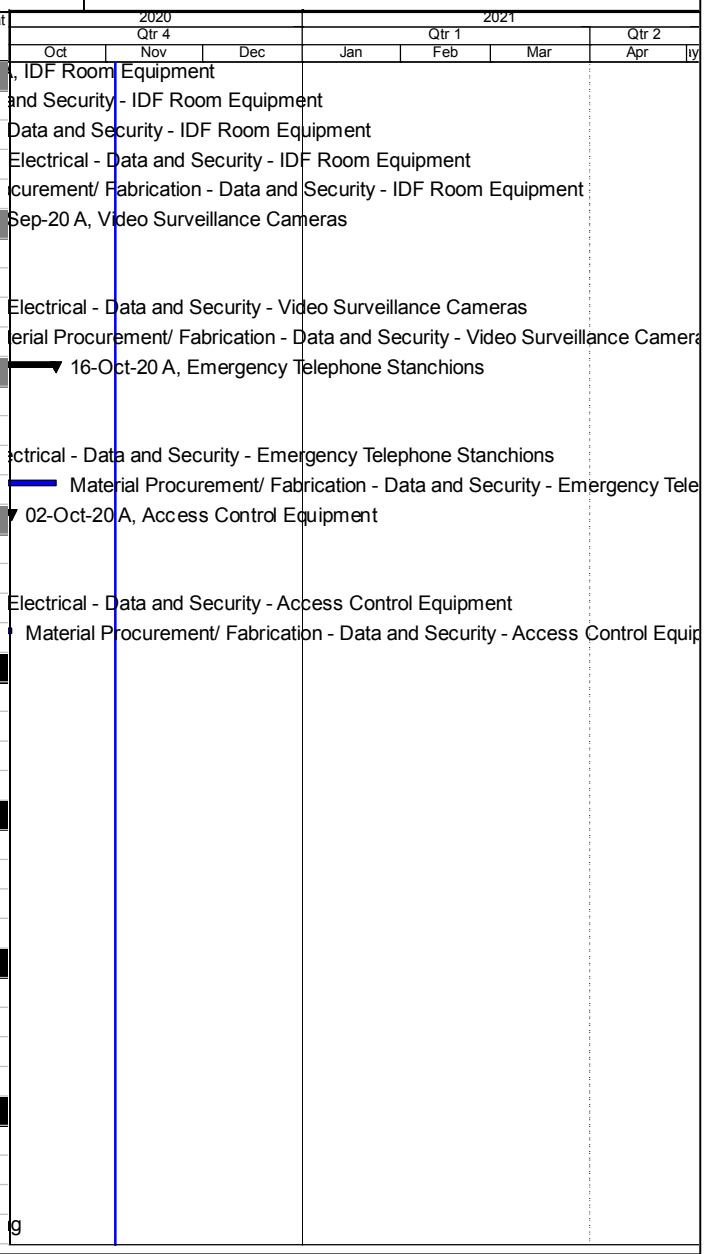


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
IDF Room Equipment		333	17-Jul-19 A	26-Aug-20 A	
A20240	Submittal Prep - Data and Security - IDF Room Equipment	10	17-Jul-19 A	28-Jul-20 A	
A20250	Vaughn Review - Data and Security - IDF Room Equipment	10	29-Jul-20 A	10-Aug-20 A	
A20260	A/E Review - Electrical - Data and Security - IDF Room Equipment	10	11-Aug-20 A	21-Aug-20 A	
A20270	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Data and Security - IDF Room	20	24-Aug-20 A	26-Aug-20 A	
Video Surveillance Cameras		323	01-Jul-19 A	18-Sep-20 A	
A20110	Submittal Prep - Data and Security - Video Surveillance Cameras	10	01-Jul-19 A	03-Jul-19 A	
A20120	Vaughn Review - Data and Security - Video Surveillance Cameras	10	08-Jul-19 A	10-Jul-19 A	
A20130	A/E Review - Electrical - Data and Security - Video Surveillance Ca	10	10-Jul-19 A	20-Aug-20 A	
A20140	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Data and Security - Video Surv	30	24-Aug-20 A	18-Sep-20 A	
Emergency Telephone Stanchions		341	15-Jul-19 A	16-Oct-20 A	
A20150	Submittal Prep - Data and Security - Emergency Telephone Stanchi	10	15-Jul-19 A	17-Jul-19 A	
A20160	Vaughn Review - Data and Security - Emergency Telephone Stanch	10	18-Jul-19 A	22-Jul-19 A	
A20170	A/E Review - Electrical - Data and Security - Emergency Telephone	10	22-Jul-19 A	14-Aug-20 A	
A20180	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Data and Security - Emergency	50	17-Aug-20 A	16-Oct-20 A	
Access Control Equipment		323	01-Jul-19 A	02-Oct-20 A	
A20190	Submittal Prep - Data and Security - Access Control Equipment	10	01-Jul-19 A	03-Jul-19 A	
A20200	Vaughn Review - Data and Security - Access Control Equipment	10	08-Jul-19 A	10-Jul-19 A	
A20210	A/E Review - Electrical - Data and Security - Access Control Equipr	10	10-Jul-20 A	20-Aug-20 A	
A20220	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Data and Security - Access Co	30	24-Aug-20 A	02-Oct-20 A	
Plumbing		126	09-Sep-19 A	05-Nov-19 A	
A7450	Submittal Prep - Plumbing	10	09-Sep-19 A	10-Sep-19 A	
A7460	Vaughn Review - Plumbing	10	12-Sep-19 A	13-Sep-19 A	
A7470	A/E Review - Plumbing	10	13-Sep-19 A	17-Sep-19 A	
A7480	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Plumbing Fixtures	35	17-Sep-19 A	05-Nov-19 A	
Fire Suppression		73	15-Jan-20 A	05-May-20 A	
A7530	Submittal Prep - Fire Suppression	10	15-Jan-20 A	07-Apr-20 A	
A7540	Vaughn Review - Fire Suppression	5	07-Apr-20 A	20-Apr-20 A	
A7550	A/E Review - Fire Suppression	10	20-Apr-20 A	29-Apr-20 A	
A7560	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Fire Suppression	10	29-Apr-20 A	05-May-20 A	
Sealants		127	02-Oct-19 A	21-Nov-19 A	
A18980	Submittal Prep - Sealants	15	02-Oct-19 A	22-Oct-19 A	
A18990	Vaughn Review - Sealants	5	22-Oct-19 A	24-Oct-19 A	
A19000	A/E Review - Sealants	10	24-Oct-19 A	07-Nov-19 A	
A19010	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Sealants	45	07-Nov-19 A	21-Nov-19 A	
Glazing		91	10-Sep-19 A	05-Jun-20 A	
A16650	Submittal Prep - Glazing	15	10-Sep-19 A	16-Sep-19 A	
A16660	Vaughn Review - Glazing	5	16-Sep-19 A	26-Sep-19 A	
A16670	A/E Review - Glazing	10	26-Sep-19 A	27-Sep-19 A	
A16680	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Glazing	45	27-Sep-19 A	05-Jun-20 A	

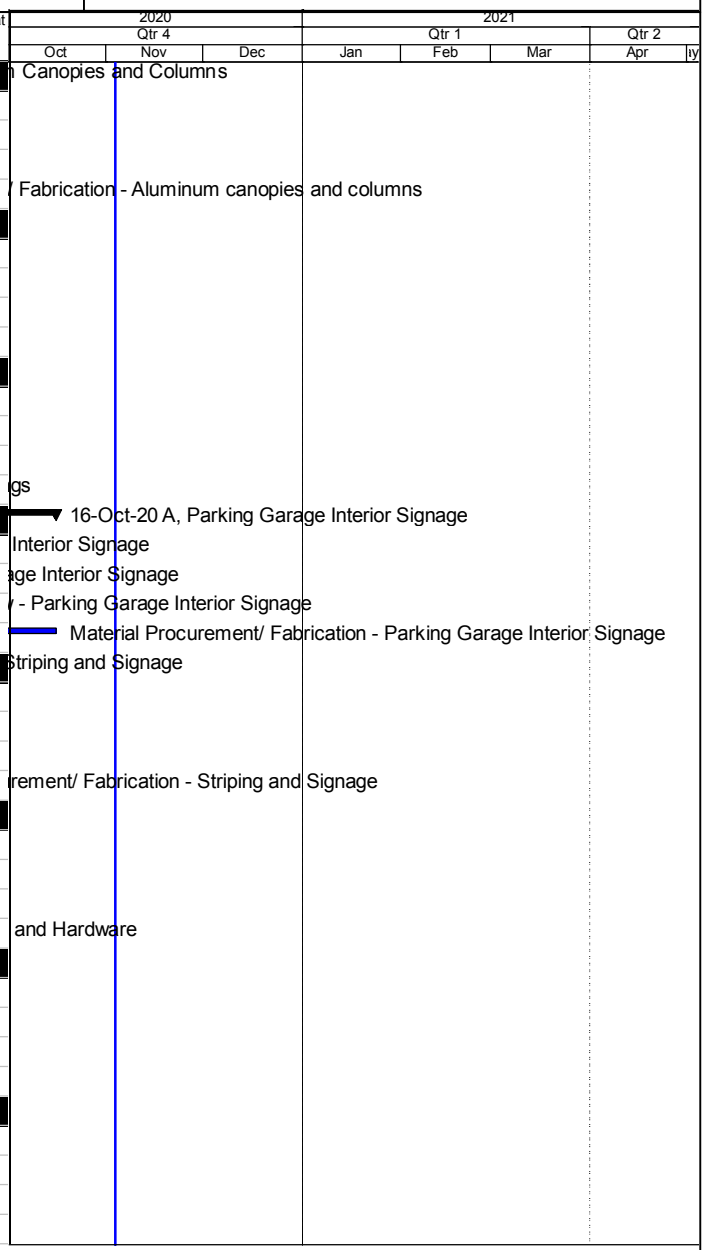


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
Aluminum Canopies and Columns		**107**	**15-Jan-20 A**	**30-Jul-20 A**	
A16690	Submittal Prep - Aluminum canopies and columns	15	15-Jan-20 A	12-Mar-20 A	
A16700	Vaughn Review - Aluminum canopies and columns	5	12-Mar-20 A	26-Mar-20 A	
A16710	A/E Review - Aluminum canopies and columns	10	26-Mar-20 A	03-Apr-20 A	
A16720	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Aluminum canopies and colum	45	03-Apr-20 A	30-Jul-20 A	
Termite Control		**59**	**14-Feb-20 A**	**24-Mar-20 A**	
A18660	Submittal Prep - Termite Control	15	14-Feb-20 A	03-Mar-20 A	
A18670	Vaughn Review - Termite Control	5	05-Mar-20 A	06-Mar-20 A	
A18680	A/E Review - Terminte Control	10	09-Mar-20 A	11-Mar-20 A	
A18690	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Termite Control	10	12-Mar-20 A	24-Mar-20 A	
Handrail and Railings		**61**	**14-Feb-20 A**	**01-May-20 A**	
A18700	Submittal Prep - Handrail and Railings	15	14-Feb-20 A	09-Mar-20 A	
A18710	Vaughn Review - Handrail and Railings	5	09-Mar-20 A	23-Mar-20 A	
A18720	A/E Review - Handrail and Railings	10	23-Mar-20 A	24-Mar-20 A	
A18730	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Handrail and Railings	25	25-Mar-20 A	01-May-20 A	
Parking Garage Interior Signage		**66**	**10-Jun-20 A**	**16-Oct-20 A**	
A18740	Submittal Prep - Parking Garage Interior Signage	15	10-Jun-20 A	30-Jun-20 A	
A18750	Vaughn Review - Parking Garage Interior Signage	5	30-Jun-20 A	07-Jul-20 A	
A18760	A/E Review - Parking Garage Interior Signage	10	07-Jul-20 A	28-Aug-20 A	
A18770	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Parking Garage Interior Signag	15	31-Aug-20 A	16-Oct-20 A	
Striping and Signage		**110**	**14-Feb-20 A**	**19-Aug-20 A**	
A18780	Submittal Prep - Striping and Signage	15	14-Feb-20 A	21-May-20 A	
A18790	Vaughn Review - Striping and Signage	5	21-May-20 A	05-Jun-20 A	
A18800	A/E Review - Striping and Signage	10	05-Jun-20 A	09-Jun-20 A	
A18810	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Striping and Signage	20	09-Jun-20 A	19-Aug-20 A	
Doors and Hardware		**79**	**16-Dec-19 A**	**05-Jun-20 A**	
A18820	Submittal Prep - Doors and Hardware	15	16-Dec-19 A	20-Dec-19 A	
A18830	Vaughn Review - Doors and Hardware	5	20-Dec-19 A	30-Dec-19 A	
A18840	A/E Review - Doors and Hardware	10	03-Jan-20 A	29-Jan-20 A	
A18850	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Doors and Hardware	30	30-Jan-20 A	05-Jun-20 A	
Specialties		**69**	**14-Feb-20 A**	**24-Apr-20 A**	
A18860	Submittal Prep - Specialties	15	14-Feb-20 A	24-Feb-20 A	
A18870	Vaughn Review - Specialties	5	24-Feb-20 A	27-Feb-20 A	
A18880	A/E Review - Specialties	10	27-Feb-20 A	27-Feb-20 A	
A18890	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Specialties	20	27-Feb-20 A	24-Apr-20 A	
Masonry		**73**	**14-Feb-20 A**	**22-May-20 A**	
A18900	Submittal Prep - Masonry	15	14-Feb-20 A	27-Apr-20 A	
A18910	Vaughn Review - Masonry	5	27-Apr-20 A	05-May-20 A	
A18920	A/E Review - Masonry	10	05-May-20 A	18-May-20 A	
A18930	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Masonry	0	18-May-20 A	22-May-20 A	

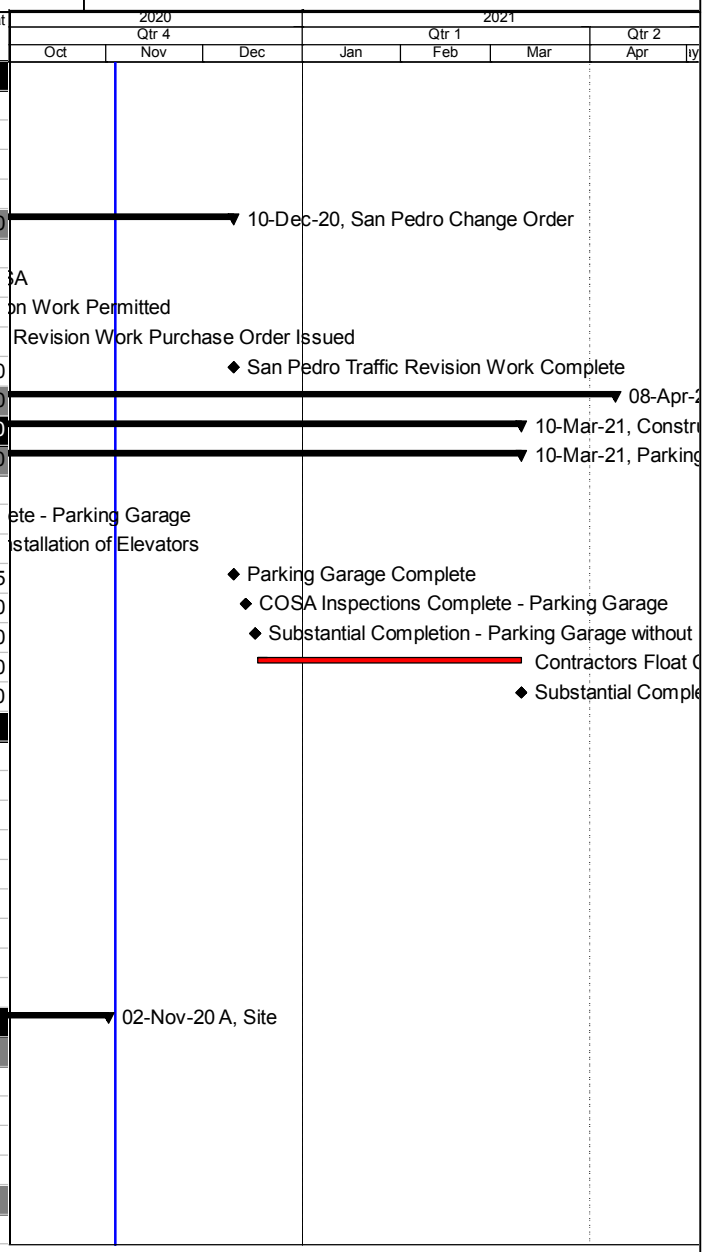


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
Roofing		54	14-Feb-20 A	30-Apr-20 A	
A18940	Submittal Prep - Roofing	15	14-Feb-20 A	09-Mar-20 A	
A18950	Vaughn Review - Roofing	5	09-Mar-20 A	12-Mar-20 A	
A18960	A/E Review - Roofing	10	12-Mar-20 A	23-Mar-20 A	
A18970	Material Procurement/ Fabrication - Roofing	25	23-Mar-20 A	30-Apr-20 A	
San Pedro Change Order		205	06-Mar-20 A	10-Dec-20	0
A18430	San Pedro Traffic Revision Work Design Complete	0		06-Mar-20 A	
A18440	San Pedro Traffic Revision Work Proposal Submitted to COSA	0		15-Apr-20 A	
A18470	San Pedro Traffic Revision Work Permitted	0		22-Jul-20 A	
A18450	San Pedro Traffic Revision Work Purchase Order Issued	0		11-Aug-20 A	
A18460	San Pedro Traffic Revision Work Complete	0		10-Dec-20	0
CONSTRUCTION		542	19-Feb-19 A	08-Apr-21	0
Construction Milestones		172	11-Jun-20 A	10-Mar-21	20
Parking Garage		172	11-Jun-20 A	10-Mar-21	20
A13010	Precast Erection Complete	0		11-Jun-20 A	
A2270	Slab on Grade Complete - Parking Garage	0		30-Jul-20 A	
A2260	Installation of Elevators	0		24-Sep-20 A	
A19860	Parking Garage Complete	0		10-Dec-20	5
A2280	COSA Inspections Complete - Parking Garage	0		14-Dec-20	0
A2290	Substantial Completion - Parking Garage without Float	0		17-Dec-20	0
A2300	Contractors Float Contingency	56	18-Dec-20	10-Mar-21	0
A17860	Substantial Completion - Parking Garage	0		10-Mar-21	20
Mobilization/ Site Capture		59	19-Feb-19 A	10-May-19 A	
A7060	Capture Site and Establish Site Controls	2	19-Feb-19 A	20-Feb-19 A	
A7050	Mobilize - Trailer Area Capture	3	21-Feb-19 A	25-Feb-19 A	
A7150	Mobilize - Install SWPPP Measures	7	21-Feb-19 A	01-Mar-19 A	
A7070	Mobilize - Trailer Deliver/ Install	3	26-Feb-19 A	28-Feb-19 A	
A7080	Mobilize - Power to Trailer	6	01-Mar-19 A	30-Apr-19 A	
A7090	Mobilize - Water to Trailer	6	11-Mar-19 A	18-Mar-19 A	
A7100	Mobilize - Internet to Trailer	5	19-Mar-19 A	29-Apr-19 A	
A7110	Mobilize - Sanitary to Trailer	6	30-Apr-19 A	07-May-19 A	
A7120	Mobilize - Vaughn Moves into Trailer	3	08-May-19 A	10-May-19 A	
Site		405	02-May-19 A	02-Nov-20 A	
Archeaological Exploration		50	02-May-19 A	25-Jun-19 A	
A8060	Notification for Archeaological Exploration	5	02-May-19 A	20-May-19 A	
A8070	Archeaological Exploration	5	20-May-19 A	24-May-19 A	
A8080	Submission of Archeaological Exploration Report	5	24-May-19 A	10-Jun-19 A	
A8090	Approval of Archeaological Exploration	5	10-Jun-19 A	25-Jun-19 A	
Removals		20	03-Jul-19 A	12-Aug-19 A	
A7930	Electrical Cut, Cap, Make Safe	3	03-Jul-19 A	08-Jul-19 A	

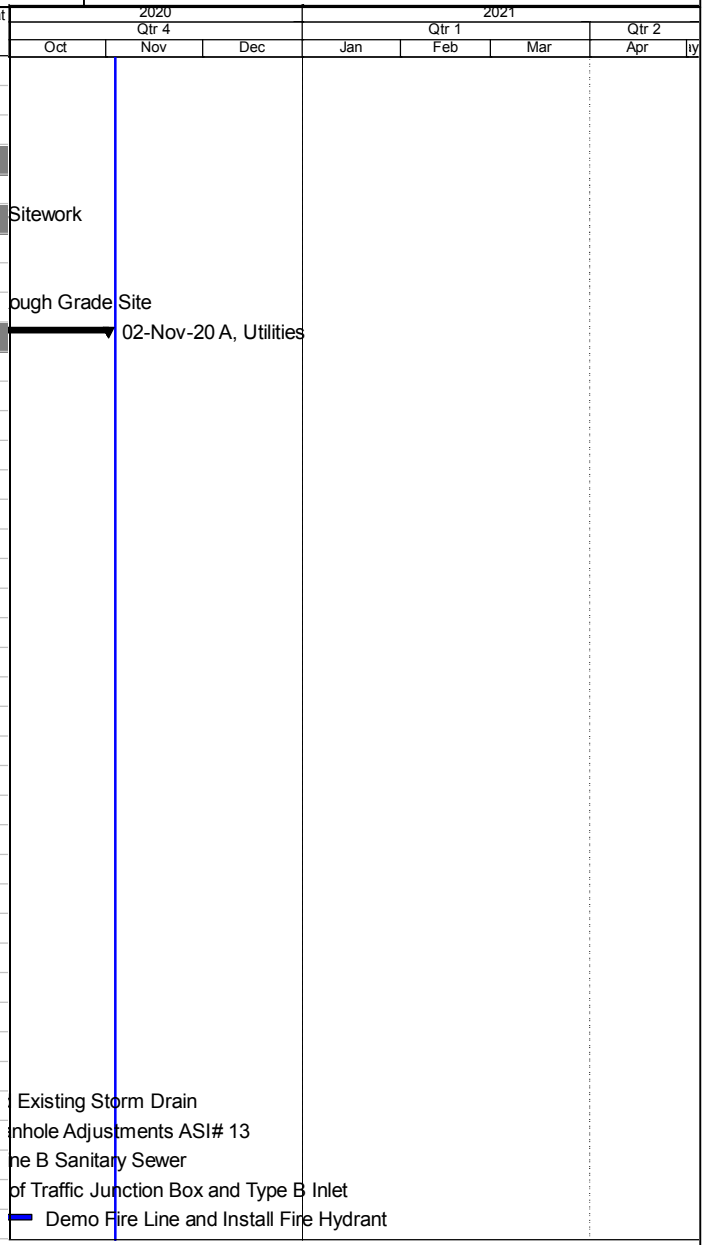


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A7950	Demolish Pavement	10	10-Jul-19 A	12-Aug-19 A	
A7960	Demolish Curbs/ Sidewalks	3	10-Jul-19 A	12-Aug-19 A	
A7940	Demolish Trees/ Bushs	3	10-Jul-19 A	12-Aug-19 A	
SAWS Permit		5	10-Jul-19 A	20-Aug-19 A	
A18400	SAWS Permit Approval	5	10-Jul-19 A	20-Aug-19 A	
Sitework		231	05-Aug-19 A	21-Aug-20 A	
A7160	Earthwork - Cut	10	05-Aug-19 A	18-Sep-19 A	
A7170	Earthwork - Fill	8	20-Sep-19 A	07-Oct-19 A	
A7870	Earthwork - Rough Grade Site	3	17-Aug-20 A	21-Aug-20 A	
Utilities		351	16-Jul-19 A	02-Nov-20 A	
A7980	Excavate Underground SE Sanitary Sewer	3	16-Jul-19 A	30-Jul-19 A	
A8000	Install Underground SE Sanitary Sewer	4	30-Jul-19 A	23-Aug-19 A	
A18210	Excavate Underground 12" Water Line	3	31-Jul-19 A	15-Aug-19 A	
A18220	Install Underground 12" Water Line	4	15-Aug-19 A	11-Sep-19 A	
A18410	Existing Domestic Water Cap	5	20-Aug-19 A	29-Aug-19 A	
A8020	Inspect Underground SE Sanitary Sewer	2	26-Aug-19 A	26-Aug-19 A	
A8040	Backfill Underground SE Sanitary Sewer	2	27-Aug-19 A	27-Aug-19 A	
A18420	Abatement of Existing water line ACM (by Owner)	5	29-Aug-19 A	11-Sep-19 A	
A18250	Excavate Underground 10" Water Line	4	05-Sep-19 A	09-Sep-19 A	
A18260	Install Underground 10" Water Line	3	09-Sep-19 A	22-Oct-19 A	
A16620	Demolish Underground Existing Sanitary Sewer	5	11-Sep-19 A	11-Sep-19 A	
A16780	Demolish Underground Existing Water Line	5	11-Sep-19 A	11-Sep-19 A	
A13150	Install Underground Storm Drain Garage Building Pad	7	28-Sep-19 A	29-Sep-19 A	
A13180	Excavate Underground Storm Drain Garage Pad	5	28-Sep-19 A	28-Sep-19 A	
A13160	Inspect Underground Storm Drain Garage Building Pad	2	29-Sep-19 A	29-Sep-19 A	
A13170	Backfill Underground Storm Drain Garage Building Pad	4	29-Sep-19 A	30-Sep-19 A	
A18230	Inspect Undergrorund 12" Water Line	2	30-Sep-19 A	30-Sep-19 A	
A18240	Backfill Underground 12" Water Line	2	30-Sep-19 A	12-Oct-19 A	
A18270	Inspect Undergrorund 10" Water Line	1	12-Nov-19 A	12-Nov-19 A	
A18280	Backfill Underground 10" Water Line	2	13-Nov-19 A	14-Nov-19 A	
A7990	Excavate Underground Electrical	5	02-Dec-19 A	06-Dec-19 A	
A8010	Install Underground Electrical	10	06-Dec-19 A	19-Dec-19 A	
A8030	Inspect Underground Electrical	2	20-Dec-19 A	23-Dec-19 A	
A8050	Backfill Underground Electrical	2	26-Dec-19 A	27-Dec-19 A	
A16640	Demolish Underground Existing Electrical	2	26-Dec-19 A	27-Dec-19 A	
A16630	Demolish Underground Existing Storm Drain	4	20-Jul-20 A	27-Jul-20 A	
A19790	Existing Storm Drain Manhole Adjustments ASI# 13	5	20-Jul-20 A	24-Jul-20 A	
A19800	Line B Sanitary Sewer	5	28-Jul-20 A	23-Sep-20 A	
A16850	Installation of Traffic Junction Box and Type B Inlet	20	10-Aug-20 A	28-Aug-20 A	
A20380	Demo Fire Line and Install Fire Hydrant	14	28-Sep-20 A	09-Oct-20 A	

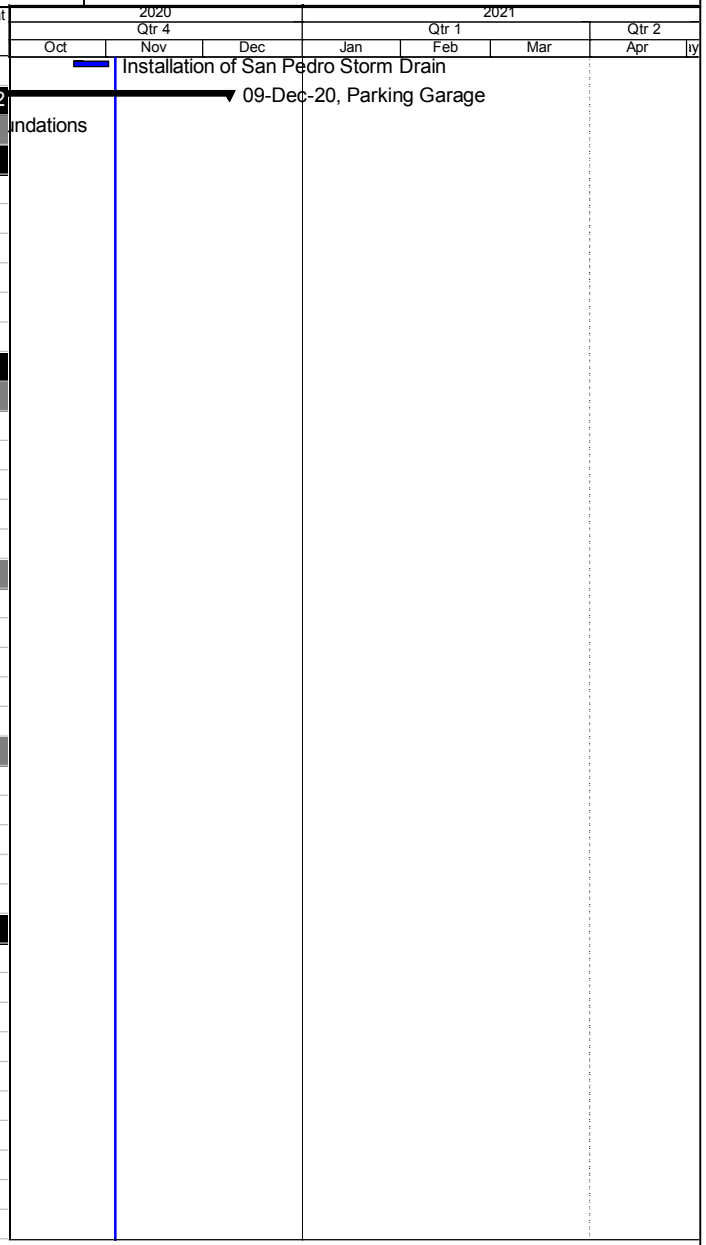


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A20370	Installation of San Pedro Storm Drain	20	22-Oct-20 A	02-Nov-20 A	
Parking Garage		291	16-Oct-19 A	09-Dec-20	82
Foundations		209	16-Oct-19 A	12-Aug-20 A	
Drilled Piers (94 piers)		26	16-Oct-19 A	20-Nov-19 A	
A17130	Drill Piers - Area G1 (31)	5	16-Oct-19 A	22-Oct-19 A	
A17150	Drill Piers - Area G2 (14)	2	23-Oct-19 A	24-Oct-19 A	
A17140	Drill Piers - Area G3 (12)	2	25-Oct-19 A	28-Oct-19 A	
A7190	Drill Piers - Area G4 (15)	2	29-Oct-19 A	13-Nov-19 A	
A17160	Drill Piers - Area G5 (9)	2	14-Nov-19 A	15-Nov-19 A	
A17170	Drill Piers - Area G6 (10)	3	18-Nov-19 A	20-Nov-19 A	
Grade Beams		61	11-Nov-19 A	31-Jan-20 A	
Area G1		25	11-Nov-19 A	27-Nov-19 A	
A7200	Excavate Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G1)	4	11-Nov-19 A	15-Nov-19 A	
A13020	Underground MEP - Parking Garage (Area G1)	2	12-Nov-19 A	13-Nov-19 A	
A8140	Form Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G1)	3	14-Nov-19 A	18-Nov-19 A	
A7210	Reinforcement Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G1)	4	19-Nov-19 A	22-Nov-19 A	
A7220	Inspection & Pour Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G1)	3	22-Nov-19 A	27-Nov-19 A	
Area G2		15	18-Nov-19 A	06-Dec-19 A	
A14610	Excavate Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G2)	4	18-Nov-19 A	22-Nov-19 A	
A14640	Form Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G2)	3	22-Nov-19 A	25-Nov-19 A	
A14620	Reinforcement Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G2)	4	25-Nov-19 A	04-Dec-19 A	
A14750	Underground MEP - Parking Garage (Area G2)	2	26-Nov-19 A	27-Nov-19 A	
A14630	Inspection & Pour Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G2)	3	04-Dec-19 A	06-Dec-19 A	
Area G3		16	11-Nov-19 A	16-Dec-19 A	
A14650	Excavate Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G3)	4	18-Nov-19 A	22-Nov-19 A	
A14680	Form Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G3)	3	25-Nov-19 A	27-Nov-19 A	
A14660	Reinforcement Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G3)	4	02-Dec-19 A	06-Dec-19 A	
A14830	Underground MEP - Parking Garage (Area G3)	2	06-Dec-19 A	09-Dec-19 A	
A14670	Inspection & Pour Grade Beams - Parking Garage Area G3)	3	12-Dec-19 A	16-Dec-19 A	
Area G3 Elevator Pit		11	11-Nov-19 A	10-Dec-19 A	
A172	Excavate Elevator Pit - Parking Garage (Area G1)	1	11-Nov-19 A	14-Nov-19 A	
A172	Form Elevator Plt Foundation - Parking Garage (Area G1)	2	14-Nov-19 A	15-Nov-19 A	
A171	Reinforcement Elevator Pit Foundation - Parking Garage (Area G1)	2	15-Nov-19 A	18-Nov-19 A	
A171	Inspection & Pour Elevator Pit Foundation - Parking Garage Area G	1	18-Nov-19 A	19-Nov-19 A	
A172	Form One SIde Elevator Plt Walls - Parking Garage (Area G1)	1	20-Nov-19 A	21-Nov-19 A	
A172	Reinforcement Elevator Pit Walls - Parking Garage (Area G1)	1	21-Nov-19 A	22-Nov-19 A	
A172	Form Second SIde Elevator Plt Walls - Parking Garage (Area G1)	1	25-Nov-19 A	25-Nov-19 A	
A172	Inspection & Pour Elevator Pit Walls - Parking Garage Area G1)	1	26-Nov-19 A	27-Nov-19 A	
A172	Strip elevator pit walls	1	02-Dec-19 A	06-Dec-19 A	
A172	Backfill elevator pit walls	2	09-Dec-19 A	10-Dec-19 A	



Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
Area G4		14	10-Dec-19 A	31-Dec-19 A	
A15260	Underground MEP - Parking Garage (Area G4)	2	10-Dec-19 A	11-Dec-19 A	
A15160	Excavate Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G4)	4	12-Dec-19 A	17-Dec-19 A	
A15190	Form Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G4)	3	17-Dec-19 A	19-Dec-19 A	
A15170	Reinforcement Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G4)	4	20-Dec-19 A	27-Dec-19 A	
A15180	Inspection & Pour Grade Beams - Parking Garage Area G4)	3	27-Dec-19 A	31-Dec-19 A	
Area G5		16	12-Dec-19 A	07-Jan-20 A	
A15320	Underground MEP - Parking Garage (Area G5)	2	12-Dec-19 A	13-Dec-19 A	
A15280	Excavate Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G5)	4	18-Dec-19 A	23-Dec-19 A	
A15310	Form Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G5)	3	23-Dec-19 A	27-Dec-19 A	
A15290	Reinforcement Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G5)	4	30-Dec-19 A	03-Jan-20 A	
A15300	Inspection & Pour Grade Beams - Parking Garage Area G5)	3	03-Jan-20 A	07-Jan-20 A	
Area G6		37	26-Nov-19 A	31-Jan-20 A	
A15330	Excavate Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G6)	4	26-Dec-19 A	30-Dec-19 A	
A15360	Form Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G6)	3	30-Dec-19 A	07-Jan-20 A	
A15340	Reinforcement Grade Beams - Parking Garage (Area G6)	4	08-Jan-20 A	27-Jan-20 A	
A15350	Inspection & Pour Grade Beams - Parking Garage Area G6)	3	28-Jan-20 A	31-Jan-20 A	
Area G6 Elevator Pit		17	26-Nov-19 A	20-Dec-19 A	
A172	Excavate Elevator Pit - Parking Garage (Area G6)	1	26-Nov-19 A	26-Nov-19 A	
A173	Form Elevator Plt Foundation - Parking Garage (Area G6)	2	27-Nov-19 A	02-Dec-19 A	
A173	Reinforcement Elevator Pit Foundation - Parking Garage (Area G6)	2	06-Dec-19 A	09-Dec-19 A	
A173	Inspection & Pour Elevator Pit Foundation - Parking Garage Area G	1	10-Dec-19 A	10-Dec-19 A	
A173	Form One SIde Elevator Plt Walls - Parking Garage (Area G6)	1	11-Dec-19 A	11-Dec-19 A	
A173	Reinforcement Elevator Pit Walls - Parking Garage (Area G6)	2	12-Dec-19 A	13-Dec-19 A	
A173	Form Second SIde Elevator Plt Walls - Parking Garage (Area G6)	1	16-Dec-19 A	16-Dec-19 A	
A173	Inspection & Pour Elevator Pit Walls - Parking Garage Area G6)	1	17-Dec-19 A	17-Dec-19 A	
A173	Strip elevator pit walls - Parking Garage (Area G6)	1	18-Dec-19 A	18-Dec-19 A	
A173	Backfill elevator pit walls - Parking Garage (Area G6)	2	19-Dec-19 A	20-Dec-19 A	
Slab on Grade		65	01-May-20 A	12-Aug-20 A	
Pour 1 - Area G1 (9,049 SF)		9	01-May-20 A	22-May-20 A	
A12950	Termite Control - Parking Garage (Area G1)	1	01-May-20 A	01-May-20 A	
A12940	Edge Form Slab - Parking Garage (Area G1)	1	04-May-20 A	05-May-20 A	
A13140	Set Interior Forms Slab - Parking Garage (Area G1)	2	06-May-20 A	08-May-20 A	
A12960	Reinforcing Slab - Parking Garage (Area G1)	2	11-May-20 A	12-May-20 A	
A12970	Inspection Slab - Parking Garage (Area G1)	1	13-May-20 A	13-May-20 A	
A12980	Pour Concrete Slab - Parking Garage (Area G1)	1	14-May-20 A	14-May-20 A	
A12990	Concrete Cure Slab - Parking Garage (Area G1)	7	14-May-20 A	22-May-20 A	
A13000	Wreck Forms Slab - Parking Garage (Area G1)	2	19-May-20 A	20-May-20 A	
Pour 2 - Area G2 (8,901 SF)		10	09-Jul-20 A	07-Aug-20 A	
A14690	Edge Form Slab - Parking Garage (Area G2)	2	09-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A	

Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

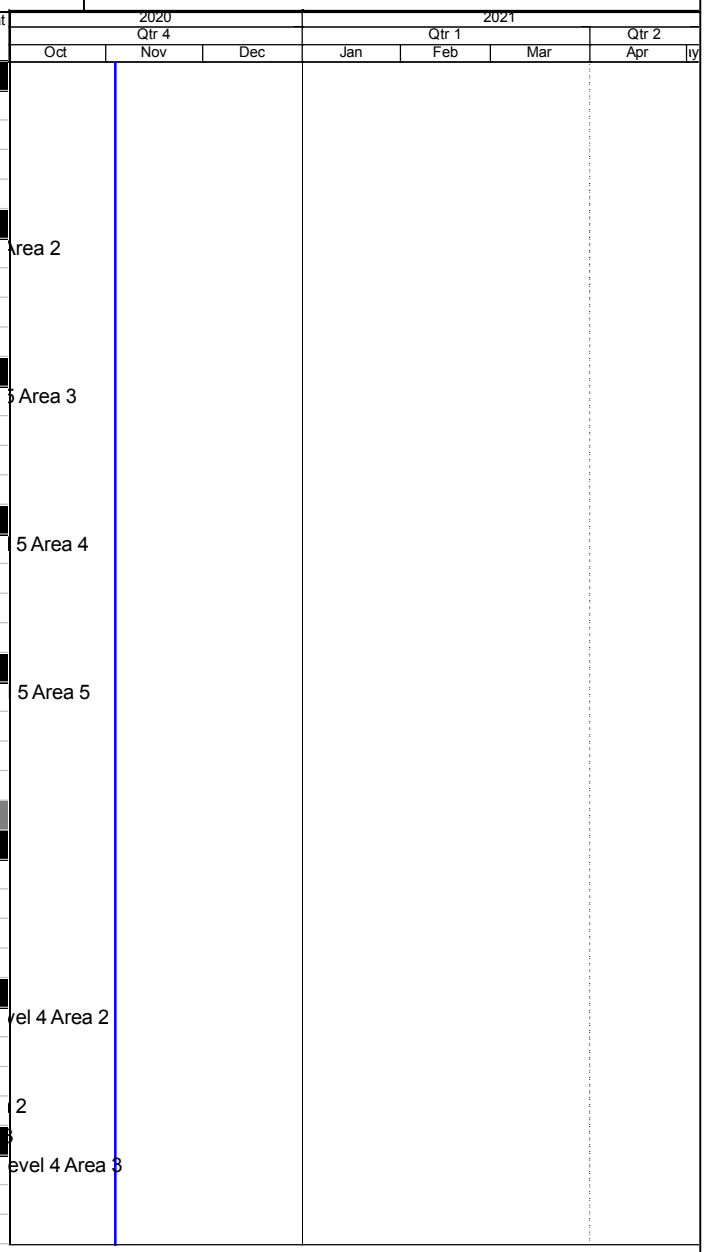
Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A14760	Set Interior Forms Slab - Parking Garage (Area G2)	3	13-Jul-20 A	15-Jul-20 A	
A14700	Reinforcing Slab - Parking Garage (Area G2)	5	16-Jul-20 A	20-Jul-20 A	
A14710	Inspection Slab - Parking Garage (Area G2)	1	22-Jul-20 A	22-Jul-20 A	
A14720	Pour Concrete Slab - Parking Garage (Area G2)	1	23-Jul-20 A	23-Jul-20 A	
A14730	Concrete Cure Slab - Parking Garage (Area G2)	7	24-Jul-20 A	07-Aug-20 A	
A14740	Wreck Forms Slab - Parking Garage (Area G2)	2	30-Jul-20 A	31-Jul-20 A	
Pour 3 - Area G3 (8,874 SF)		**14**	**10-Jul-20 A**	**10-Aug-20 A**	
A14770	Edge Form Slab - Parking Garage (Area G3)	2	10-Jul-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
A14840	Set Interior Forms Slab - Parking Garage (Area G3)	3	14-Jul-20 A	16-Jul-20 A	
A14780	Reinforcing Slab - Parking Garage (Area G3)	5	17-Jul-20 A	27-Jul-20 A	
A14790	Inspection Slab - Parking Garage (Area G3)	0	27-Jul-20 A	30-Jul-20 A	
A14800	Pour Concrete Slab - Parking Garage (Area G3)	1	30-Jul-20 A	31-Jul-20 A	
A14810	Concrete Cure Slab - Parking Garage (Area G3)	7	31-Jul-20 A	10-Aug-20 A	
A14820	Wreck Forms Slab - Parking Garage (Area G3)	2	05-Aug-20 A	06-Aug-20 A	
Pour 4 - Area G4 (8,793 SF)		**11**	**10-Jul-20 A**	**10-Aug-20 A**	
A15200	Edge Form Slab - Parking Garage (Area G4)	2	10-Jul-20 A	15-Jul-20 A	
A15270	Set Interior Forms Slab - Parking Garage (Area G4)	3	15-Jul-20 A	20-Jul-20 A	
A15210	Reinforcing Slab - Parking Garage (Area G4)	5	21-Jul-20 A	28-Jul-20 A	
A15220	Inspection Slab - Parking Garage (Area G4)	1	29-Jul-20 A	29-Jul-20 A	
A15230	Pour Concrete Slab - Parking Garage (Area G4)	0	30-Jul-20 A	30-Jul-20 A	
A15240	Concrete Cure Slab - Parking Garage (Area G4)	7	31-Jul-20 A	10-Aug-20 A	
A15250	Wreck Forms Slab - Parking Garage (Area G4)	2	07-Aug-20 A	10-Aug-20 A	
Pour 5 - Area G5 (9,091 SF)		**28**	**06-Jul-20 A**	**12-Aug-20 A**	
A15380	Edge Form Slab - Parking Garage (Area G5)	2	06-Jul-20 A	07-Jul-20 A	
A15440	Set Interior Forms Slab - Parking Garage (Area G5)	2	08-Jul-20 A	09-Jul-20 A	
A15390	Reinforcing Slab - Parking Garage (Area G5)	2	10-Jul-20 A	13-Jul-20 A	
A15400	Inspection Slab - Parking Garage (Area G5)	1	13-Jul-20 A	13-Jul-20 A	
A15410	Pour Concrete Slab - Parking Garage (Area G5)	1	14-Jul-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
A15420	Concrete Cure Slab - Parking Garage (Area G5)	7	14-Jul-20 A	07-Aug-20 A	
A15430	Wreck Forms Slab - Parking Garage (Area G5)	2	11-Aug-20 A	12-Aug-20 A	
Structure		**78**	**06-Apr-20 A**	**23-Jul-20 A**	
Precast Erection		**53**	**06-Apr-20 A**	**11-Jun-20 A**	
A12220	Precast Erection SW Complete G1	10	06-Apr-20 A	27-Apr-20 A	
A15090	Precast Erection NW Complete G2	9	20-Apr-20 A	30-Apr-20 A	
A15100	Precast Erection NE Complete G3	9	01-May-20 A	11-May-20 A	
A15110	Precast Erection SE Complete G4	9	12-May-20 A	18-May-20 A	
A17390	Precast Erection NE Complete G5	9	18-May-20 A	01-Jun-20 A	
A17400	Precast Erection SE Complete G6	9	02-Jun-20 A	11-Jun-20 A	
Topping Slab		**51**	**14-May-20 A**	**23-Jul-20 A**	
Level 5		**50**	**14-May-20 A**	**25-Jun-20 A**	

Actual Level of Effort
Normal Activity
Actual Work
Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
	Pour Level 5 Area 1	9	14-May-20 A	05-Jun-20 A	
A123	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 5 Area 1	1	14-May-20 A	14-May-20 A	
A123	Form Edges - Level 5 Area 1	2	14-May-20 A	15-May-20 A	
A123	Install Mesh - Level 5 Area 1	2	18-May-20 A	19-May-20 A	
A123	Pour Topping Slab - Level 5 Area 1	1	05-Jun-20 A	05-Jun-20 A	
	Pour Level 5 Area 2	2	08-Jun-20 A	17-Jun-20 A	
A159	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 5 Area 2	1	08-Jun-20 A	10-Jun-20 A	
A159	Form Edges - Level 5 Area 2	1	10-Jun-20 A	12-Jun-20 A	
A159	Install Mesh - Level 5 Area 2	1	15-Jun-20 A	16-Jun-20 A	
A160	Pour Topping Slab - Level 5 Area 2	2	17-Jun-20 A	17-Jun-20 A	
	Pour Level 5 Area 3	6	12-Jun-20 A	19-Jun-20 A	
A160	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 5 Area 3	1	12-Jun-20 A	15-Jun-20 A	
A160	Form Edges - Level 5 Area 3	1	16-Jun-20 A	17-Jun-20 A	
A160	Install Mesh - Level 5 Area 3	1	18-Jun-20 A	18-Jun-20 A	
A160	Pour Topping Slab - Level 5 Area 3	1	19-Jun-20 A	19-Jun-20 A	
	Pour Level 5 Area 4	5	16-Jun-20 A	23-Jun-20 A	
A160	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 5 Area 4	1	16-Jun-20 A	18-Jun-20 A	
A160	Form Edges - Level 5 Area 4	1	19-Jun-20 A	19-Jun-20 A	
A160	Install Mesh - Level 5 Area 4	1	22-Jun-20 A	22-Jun-20 A	
A160	Pour Topping Slab - Level 5 Area 4	5	23-Jun-20 A	23-Jun-20 A	
	Pour Level 5 Area 5	21	19-Jun-20 A	25-Jun-20 A	
A174	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 5 Area 5	1	19-Jun-20 A	19-Jun-20 A	
A175	Form Edges - Level 5 Area 5	2	22-Jun-20 A	23-Jun-20 A	
A175	Install Mesh - Level 5 Area 5	1	24-Jun-20 A	25-Jun-20 A	
A175	Pour Topping Slab - Level 5 Area 5	0	25-Jun-20 A	25-Jun-20 A	
	Level 4	30	15-May-20 A	03-Jul-20 A	
	Pour Level 4 Area 1	12	15-May-20 A	10-Jun-20 A	
A160	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 4 Area 1	1	15-May-20 A	15-May-20 A	
A161	Form Edges - Level 4 Area 1	2	18-May-20 A	19-May-20 A	
A161	Install Mesh - Level 4 Area 1	2	20-May-20 A	21-May-20 A	
A161	Pour Topping Slab - Level 4 Area 1	1	10-Jun-20 A	10-Jun-20 A	
	Pour Level 4 Area 2	3	25-Jun-20 A	01-Jul-20 A	
A123	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 4 Area 2	1	25-Jun-20 A	25-Jun-20 A	
A123	Form Edges - Level 4 Area 2	1	26-Jun-20 A	29-Jun-20 A	
A123	Install Mesh - Level 4 Area 2	2	30-Jun-20 A	30-Jun-20 A	
A123	Pour Topping Slab - Level 4 Area 2	0	01-Jul-20 A	01-Jul-20 A	
	Pour Level 4 Area 3	2	26-Jun-20 A	02-Jul-20 A	
A161	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 4 Area 3	1	26-Jun-20 A	29-Jun-20 A	
A161	Form Edges - Level 4 Area 3	1	30-Jun-20 A	30-Jun-20 A	
A161	Install Mesh - Level 4 Area 3	1	01-Jul-20 A	01-Jul-20 A	

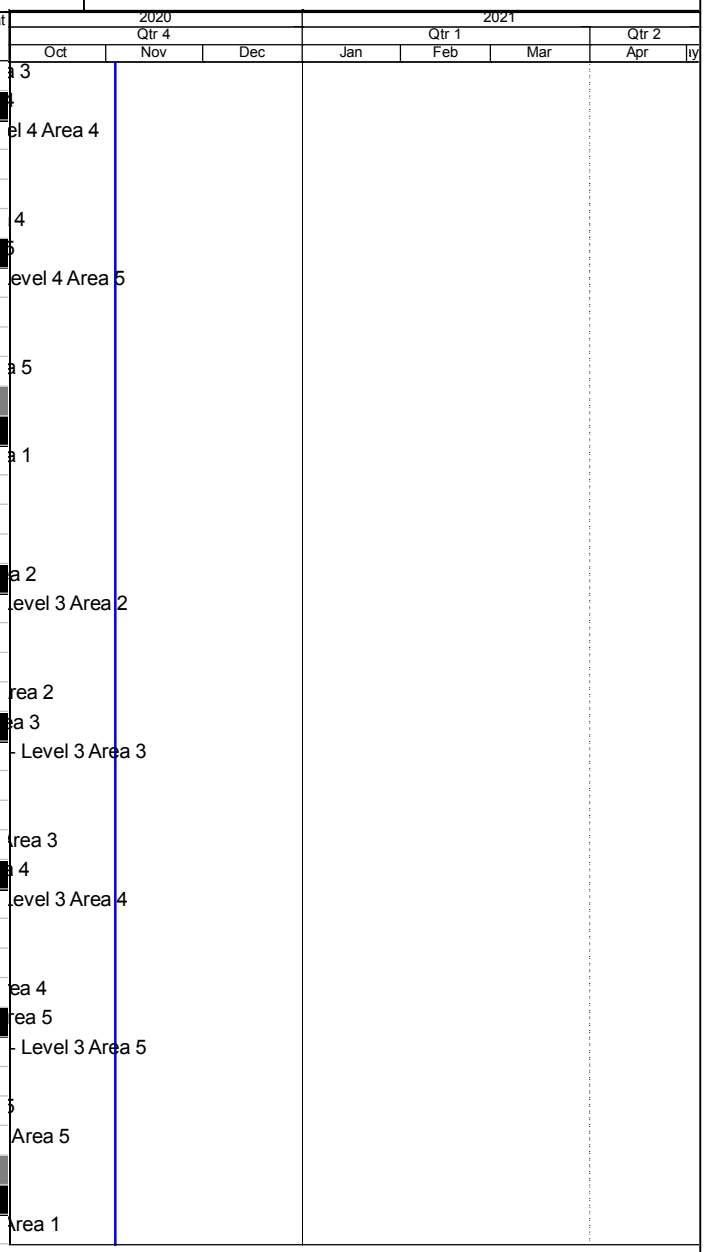


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A161	Pour Topping Slab - Level 4 Area 3	0	02-Jul-20 A	02-Jul-20 A	
Pour Level 4 Area 4		**5**	**22-Jun-20 A**	**30-Jun-20 A**	
A161	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 4 Area 4	1	22-Jun-20 A	22-Jun-20 A	
A161	Form Edges - Level 4 Area 4	2	23-Jun-20 A	24-Jun-20 A	
A161	Install Mesh - Level 4 Area 4	2	25-Jun-20 A	25-Jun-20 A	
A162	Pour Topping Slab - Level 4 Area 4	1	30-Jun-20 A	30-Jun-20 A	
Pour Level 4 Area 5		**4**	**29-Jun-20 A**	**03-Jul-20 A**	
A175	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 4 Area 5	1	29-Jun-20 A	30-Jun-20 A	
A175	Form Edges - Level 4 Area 5	1	01-Jul-20 A	01-Jul-20 A	
A175	Install Mesh - Level 4 Area 5	2	02-Jul-20 A	02-Jul-20 A	
A176	Pour Topping Slab - Level 4 Area 5	0	03-Jul-20 A	03-Jul-20 A	
Level 3		**25**	**01-Jun-20 A**	**14-Jul-20 A**	
Pour Level 3 Area 1		**5**	**01-Jun-20 A**	**12-Jun-20 A**	
A123	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 3 Area 1	1	01-Jun-20 A	01-Jun-20 A	
A123	Form Edges - Level 3 Area 1	2	02-Jun-20 A	04-Jun-20 A	
A124	Install Mesh - Level 3 Area 1	2	05-Jun-20 A	05-Jun-20 A	
A124	Pour Topping Slab - Level 3 Area 1	3	12-Jun-20 A	12-Jun-20 A	
Pour Level 3 Area 2		**4**	**01-Jul-20 A**	**09-Jul-20 A**	
A162	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 3 Area 2	1	01-Jul-20 A	01-Jul-20 A	
A162	Form Edges - Level 3 Area 2	2	02-Jul-20 A	06-Jul-20 A	
A162	Install Mesh - Level 3 Area 2	1	07-Jul-20 A	08-Jul-20 A	
A162	Pour Topping Slab - Level 3 Area 2	1	09-Jul-20 A	09-Jul-20 A	
Pour Level 3 Area 3		**5**	**03-Jul-20 A**	**10-Jul-20 A**	
A162	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 3 Area 3	1	03-Jul-20 A	06-Jul-20 A	
A162	Form Edges - Level 3 Area 3	2	06-Jul-20 A	08-Jul-20 A	
A162	Install Mesh - Level 3 Area 3	3	08-Jul-20 A	09-Jul-20 A	
A162	Pour Topping Slab - Level 3 Area 3	1	10-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A	
Pour Level 3 Area 4		**4**	**30-Jun-20 A**	**07-Jul-20 A**	
A162	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 3 Area 4	1	30-Jun-20 A	01-Jul-20 A	
A163	Form Edges - Level 3 Area 4	2	02-Jul-20 A	03-Jul-20 A	
A163	Install Mesh - Level 3 Area 4	1	06-Jul-20 A	06-Jul-20 A	
A163	Pour Topping Slab - Level 3 Area 4	1	07-Jul-20 A	07-Jul-20 A	
Pour Level 3 Area 5		**6**	**06-Jul-20 A**	**14-Jul-20 A**	
A176	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 3 Area 5	1	06-Jul-20 A	06-Jul-20 A	
A176	Form Edges - Level 3 Area 5	2	09-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A	
A176	Install Mesh - Level 3 Area 5	1	13-Jul-20 A	13-Jul-20 A	
A176	Pour Topping Slab - Level 3 Area 5	1	14-Jul-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
Level 2		**33**	**08-Jun-20 A**	**23-Jul-20 A**	
Pour Level 2 Area 1		**11**	**08-Jun-20 A**	**16-Jun-20 A**	
A124	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 2 Area 1	1	08-Jun-20 A	10-Jun-20 A	

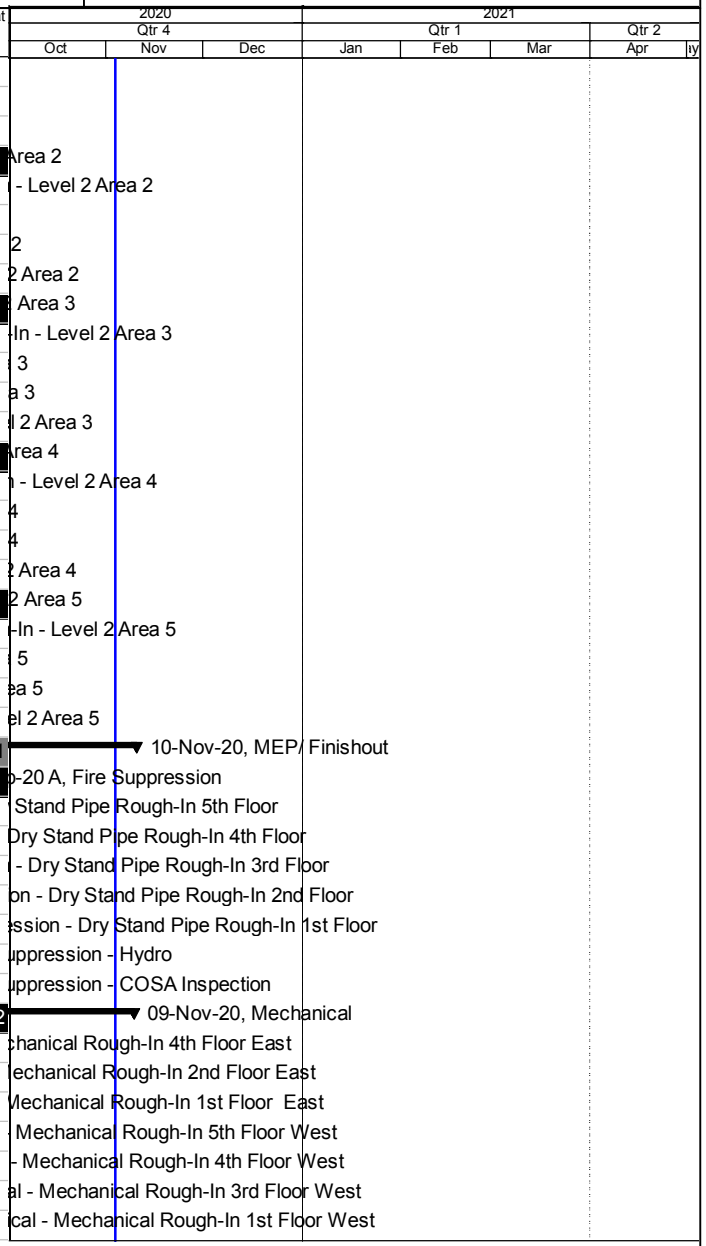


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A124	Form Edges - Level 2 Area 1	2	11-Jun-20 A	12-Jun-20 A	
A124	Install Mesh - Level 2 Area 1	2	15-Jun-20 A	15-Jun-20 A	
A124	Pour Topping Slab - Level 2 Area 1	0	16-Jun-20 A	16-Jun-20 A	
Pour Level 2 Area 2		**7**	**08-Jul-20 A**	**17-Jul-20 A**	
A163	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 2 Area 2	1	08-Jul-20 A	08-Jul-20 A	
A163	Form Edges - Level 2 Area 2	2	09-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A	
A163	Install Mesh - Level 2 Area 2	2	10-Jul-20 A	16-Jul-20 A	
A163	Pour Topping Slab - Level 2 Area 2	1	17-Jul-20 A	17-Jul-20 A	
Pour Level 2 Area 3		**7**	**14-Jul-20 A**	**21-Jul-20 A**	
A163	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 2 Area 3	1	14-Jul-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
A163	Form Edges - Level 2 Area 3	2	15-Jul-20 A	17-Jul-20 A	
A163	Install Mesh - Level 2 Area 3	4	17-Jul-20 A	20-Jul-20 A	
A164	Pour Topping Slab - Level 2 Area 3	1	21-Jul-20 A	21-Jul-20 A	
Pour Level 2 Area 4		**3**	**10-Jul-20 A**	**16-Jul-20 A**	
A164	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 2 Area 4	1	10-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A	
A164	Form Edges - Level 2 Area 4	2	13-Jul-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
A164	Install Mesh - Level 2 Area 4	2	15-Jul-20 A	15-Jul-20 A	
A164	Pour Topping Slab - Level 2 Area 4	1	16-Jul-20 A	16-Jul-20 A	
Pour Level 2 Area 5		**8**	**15-Jul-20 A**	**23-Jul-20 A**	
A177	MEP Concrete Slab Rough-In - Level 2 Area 5	1	15-Jul-20 A	15-Jul-20 A	
A177	Form Edges - Level 2 Area 5	2	16-Jul-20 A	17-Jul-20 A	
A177	Install Mesh - Level 2 Area 5	2	20-Jul-20 A	22-Jul-20 A	
A177	Pour Topping Slab - Level 2 Area 5	1	23-Jul-20 A	23-Jul-20 A	
MEP/ Finishout		**134**	**22-Apr-20 A**	**10-Nov-20**	**101**
Fire Suppression		**33**	**21-Jul-20 A**	**10-Sep-20 A**	
A16860	Fire Suppression - Dry Stand Pipe Rough-In 5th Floor	5	21-Jul-20 A	28-Jul-20 A	
A16870	Fire Suppression - Dry Stand Pipe Rough-In 4th Floor	5	29-Jul-20 A	05-Aug-20 A	
A16880	Fire Suppression - Dry Stand Pipe Rough-In 3rd Floor	5	06-Aug-20 A	12-Aug-20 A	
A16890	Fire Suppression - Dry Stand Pipe Rough-In 2nd Floor	5	13-Aug-20 A	19-Aug-20 A	
A16830	Fire Suppression - Dry Stand Pipe Rough-In 1st Floor	5	20-Aug-20 A	28-Aug-20 A	
A16900	Fire Suppression - Hydro	3	09-Sep-20 A	10-Sep-20 A	
A16960	Fire Suppression - COSA Inspection	1	09-Sep-20 A	10-Sep-20 A	
Mechanical		**67**	**06-Aug-20 A**	**09-Nov-20**	**102**
A16920	Mechanical - Mechanical Rough-In 4th Floor East	4	06-Aug-20 A	11-Aug-20 A	
A17870	Mechanical - Mechanical Rough-In 2nd Floor East	4	12-Aug-20 A	17-Aug-20 A	
A16950	Mechanical - Mechanical Rough-In 1st Floor East	4	18-Aug-20 A	20-Aug-20 A	
A16910	Mechanical - Mechanical Rough-In 5th Floor West	4	21-Aug-20 A	24-Aug-20 A	
A16930	Mechanical - Mechanical Rough-In 4th Floor West	4	25-Aug-20 A	26-Aug-20 A	
A16940	Mechanical - Mechanical Rough-In 3rd Floor West	4	27-Aug-20 A	31-Aug-20 A	
A17880	Mechanical - Mechanical Rough-In 1st Floor West	4	31-Aug-20 A	04-Sep-20 A	

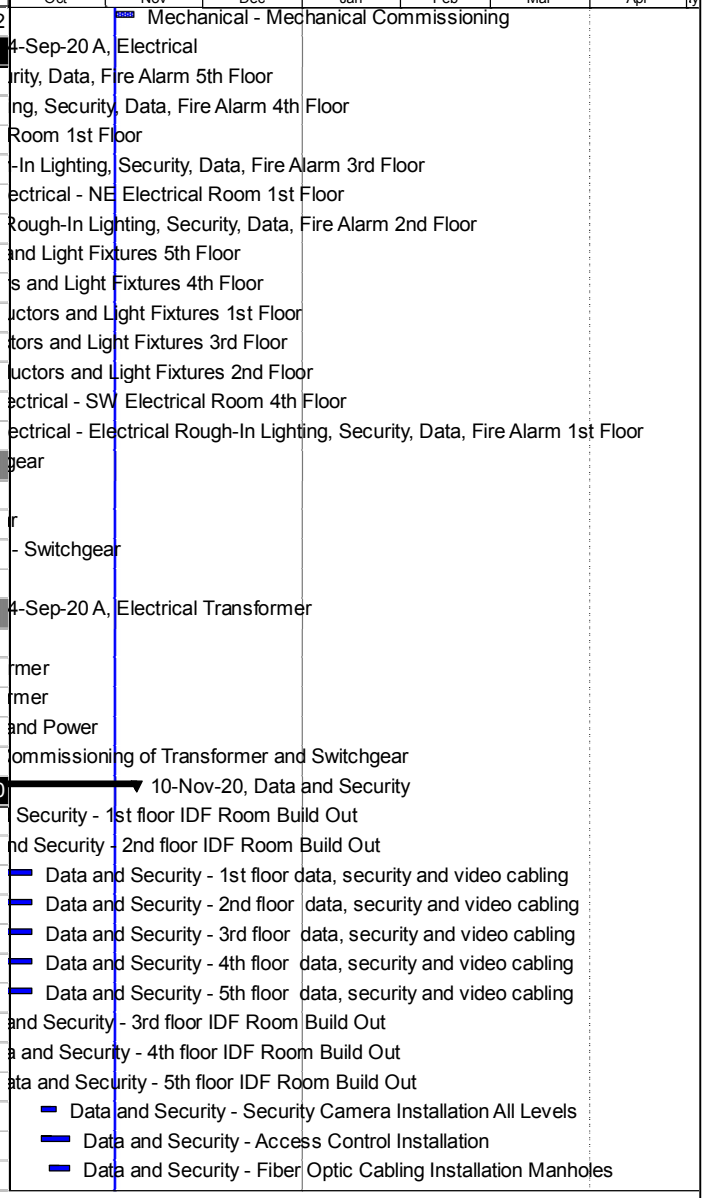


Actual Level of Effort
Normal Activity
Actual Work
Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A17890	Mechanical - Mechanical Commissioning	4	04-Nov-20	09-Nov-20	102
Electrical		**91**	**22-Apr-20 A**	**24-Sep-20 A**	
A16730	Electrical - Electrical Rough-In Lighting, Security, Data, Fire Alarm 5	15	11-May-20 A	29-May-20 A	
A16740	Electrical - Electrical Rough-In Lighting, Security, Data, Fire Alarm 4	15	01-Jun-20 A	22-Jun-20 A	
A19810	Electrical - SE Electrical Room 1st Floor	10	08-Jun-20 A	21-Jul-20 A	
A16750	Electrical - Electrical Rough-In Lighting, Security, Data, Fire Alarm 3	15	23-Jun-20 A	15-Jul-20 A	
A19820	Electrical - NE Electrical Room 1st Floor	10	26-Jun-20 A	21-Sep-20 A	
A16760	Electrical - Electrical Rough-In Lighting, Security, Data, Fire Alarm 2	15	16-Jul-20 A	30-Jul-20 A	
A19720	Electrical - Conductors and Light Fixtures 5th Floor	5	20-Jul-20 A	24-Jul-20 A	
A19730	Electrical - Conductors and Light Fixtures 4th Floor	5	27-Jul-20 A	31-Jul-20 A	
A19760	Electrical - Conductors and Light Fixtures 1st Floor	5	31-Jul-20 A	12-Aug-20 A	
A19740	Electrical - Conductors and Light Fixtures 3rd Floor	5	03-Aug-20 A	07-Aug-20 A	
A19750	Electrical - Conductors and Light Fixtures 2nd Floor	5	10-Aug-20 A	14-Aug-20 A	
A19850	Electrical - SW Electrical Room 4th Floor	10	19-Aug-20 A	21-Sep-20 A	
A16770	Electrical - Electrical Rough-In Lighting, Security, Data, Fire Alarm 1	15	31-Aug-20 A	21-Sep-20 A	
Electrical Switchgear		**39**	**22-Apr-20 A**	**09-Jul-20 A**	
A18360	Delivery of Switchgear - Switchear	0	22-Apr-20 A	15-May-20 A	
A18370	Installation of Switchgear - Switchgear	5	08-Jun-20 A	19-Jun-20 A	
A18380	Termination of feeders - Switchgear - Switchgear	7	22-Jun-20 A	23-Jun-20 A	
A18390	Inspection of Switchgear	2	09-Jul-20 A	09-Jul-20 A	
Electrical Transformer		**60**	**11-May-20 A**	**24-Sep-20 A**	
A18520	Delivery of Transformer - Transformer	1	11-May-20 A	11-May-20 A	
A18530	Installation of Transformer - Transformer	3	12-May-20 A	22-Jun-20 A	
A18540	Termination of feeders - Transformer	7	23-Jun-20 A	02-Jul-20 A	
A19700	Primary Electrical Testing and Power	5	13-Jul-20 A	17-Jul-20 A	
A18550	Commissioning of Transformer and Switchgear	12	20-Jul-20 A	24-Sep-20 A	
Data and Security		**48**	**26-Aug-20 A**	**10-Nov-20**	**20**
A19940	Data and Security - 1st floor IDF Room Build Out	3	26-Aug-20 A	03-Sep-20 A	
A19950	Data and Security - 2nd floor IDF Room Build Out	3	03-Sep-20 A	08-Sep-20 A	
A19890	Data and Security - 1st floor data, security and video cabling	5	07-Sep-20 A	09-Oct-20 A	
A19900	Data and Security - 2nd floor data, security and video cabling	5	07-Sep-20 A	09-Oct-20 A	
A19910	Data and Security - 3rd floor data, security and video cabling	5	07-Sep-20 A	09-Oct-20 A	
A19920	Data and Security - 4th floor data, security and video cabling	5	07-Sep-20 A	09-Oct-20 A	
A19930	Data and Security - 5th floor data, security and video cabling	5	07-Sep-20 A	09-Oct-20 A	
A19960	Data and Security - 3rd floor IDF Room Build Out	3	09-Sep-20 A	11-Sep-20 A	
A19970	Data and Security - 4th floor IDF Room Build Out	3	14-Sep-20 A	16-Sep-20 A	
A19980	Data and Security - 5th floor IDF Room Build Out	3	17-Sep-20 A	21-Sep-20 A	
A20010	Data and Security - Security Camera Installation All Levels	3	12-Oct-20 A	16-Oct-20 A	
A20020	Data and Security - Access Control Installation	5	12-Oct-20 A	20-Oct-20 A	
A19990	Data and Security - Fiber Optic Cabling Installation Manholes	5	14-Oct-20 A	20-Oct-20 A	

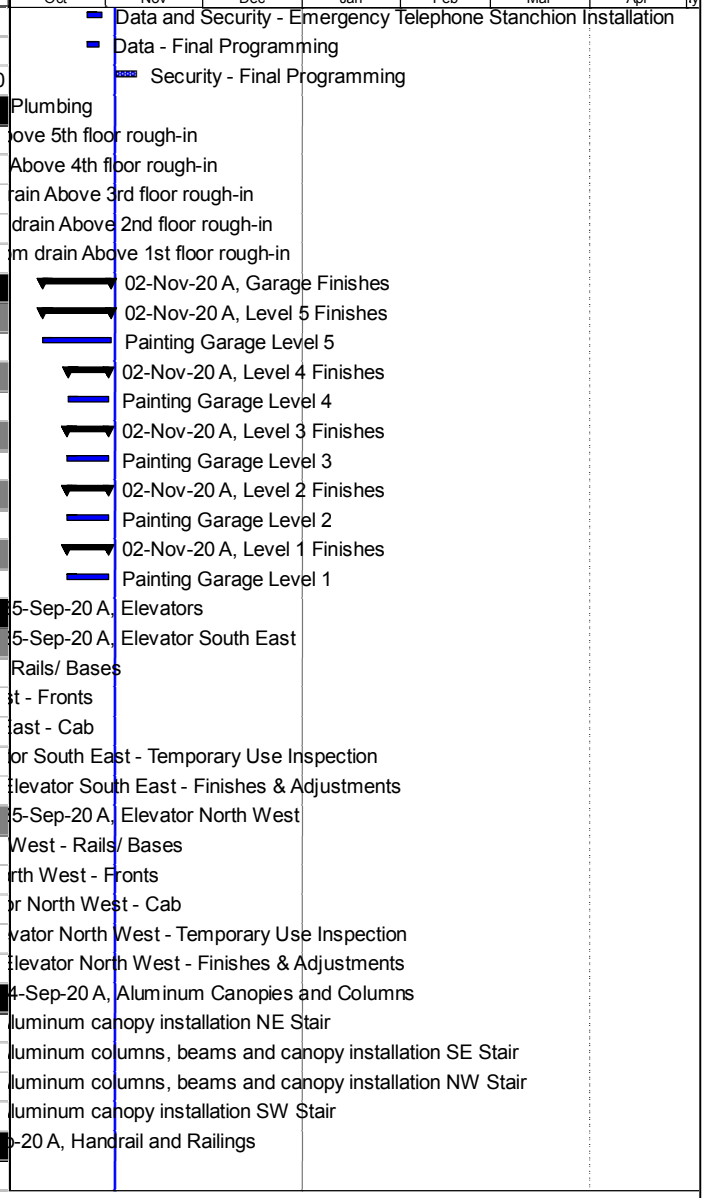


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A20000	Data and Security - Emergency Telephone Stanchion Installation	3	26-Oct-20 A	30-Oct-20 A	
A20280	Data - Final Programming	5	26-Oct-20 A	30-Oct-20 A	
A20310	Security - Final Programming	5	04-Nov-20	10-Nov-20	20
Plumbing		**37**	**06-Jul-20 A**	**21-Aug-20 A**	
A16790	Plumbing storm drain Above 5th floor rough-in	7	06-Jul-20 A	24-Jul-20 A	
A16800	Plumbing storm drain Above 4th floor rough-in	5	27-Jul-20 A	30-Jul-20 A	
A16810	Plumbing storm drain Above 3rd floor rough-in	7	30-Jul-20 A	10-Aug-20 A	
A16820	Plumbing storm drain Above 2nd floor rough-in	5	10-Aug-20 A	14-Aug-20 A	
A16840	Plumbing strom drain Above 1st floor rough-in	7	17-Aug-20 A	21-Aug-20 A	
Garage Finishes		**22**	**12-Oct-20 A**	**02-Nov-20 A**	
Level 5 Finishes		**4**	**12-Oct-20 A**	**02-Nov-20 A**	
A17980	Painting Garage Level 5	4	12-Oct-20 A	02-Nov-20 A	
Level 4 Finishes		**4**	**20-Oct-20 A**	**02-Nov-20 A**	
A18010	Painting Garage Level 4	4	20-Oct-20 A	02-Nov-20 A	
Level 3 Finishes		**4**	**20-Oct-20 A**	**02-Nov-20 A**	
A18040	Painting Garage Level 3	4	20-Oct-20 A	02-Nov-20 A	
Level 2 Finishes		**4**	**20-Oct-20 A**	**02-Nov-20 A**	
A18070	Painting Garage Level 2	4	20-Oct-20 A	02-Nov-20 A	
Level 1 Finishes		**4**	**20-Oct-20 A**	**02-Nov-20 A**	
A18100	Painting Garage Level 1	4	20-Oct-20 A	02-Nov-20 A	
Elevators		**50**	**20-Jul-20 A**	**25-Sep-20 A**	
Elevator South East		**50**	**20-Jul-20 A**	**25-Sep-20 A**	
A11660	Elevator South East - Rails/ Bases	11	20-Jul-20 A	30-Jul-20 A	
A11670	Elevator South East - Fronts	7	30-Jul-20 A	07-Aug-20 A	
A11680	Elevator South East - Cab	6	10-Aug-20 A	14-Aug-20 A	
A11700	Elevator South East - Temporary Use Inspection	2	09-Sep-20 A	10-Sep-20 A	
A11690	Elevator South East - Finishes & Adjustments	6	21-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
Elevator North West		**40**	**10-Aug-20 A**	**25-Sep-20 A**	
A17810	Elevator North West - Rails/ Bases	11	10-Aug-20 A	17-Aug-20 A	
A17820	Elevator North West - Fronts	7	18-Aug-20 A	27-Aug-20 A	
A17830	Elevator North West - Cab	6	31-Aug-20 A	08-Sep-20 A	
A17850	Elevator North West - Temporary Use Inspection	2	17-Sep-20 A	18-Sep-20 A	
A17840	Elevator North West - Finishes & Adjustments	6	21-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
Aluminum Canopies and Columns		**14**	**21-Sep-20 A**	**24-Sep-20 A**	
A17030	Aluminum canopy installation NE Stair	2	21-Sep-20 A	24-Sep-20 A	
A17080	Aluminum columns, beams and canopy installation SE Stair	5	21-Sep-20 A	24-Sep-20 A	
A17260	Aluminum columns, beams and canopy installation NW Stair	5	21-Sep-20 A	24-Sep-20 A	
A18560	Aluminum canopy installation SW Stair	2	21-Sep-20 A	24-Sep-20 A	
Handrail and Railings		**112**	**04-May-20 A**	**09-Sep-20 A**	
A19030	Handrail and Railings Installation - SE Stair Tower	8	04-May-20 A	08-May-20 A	

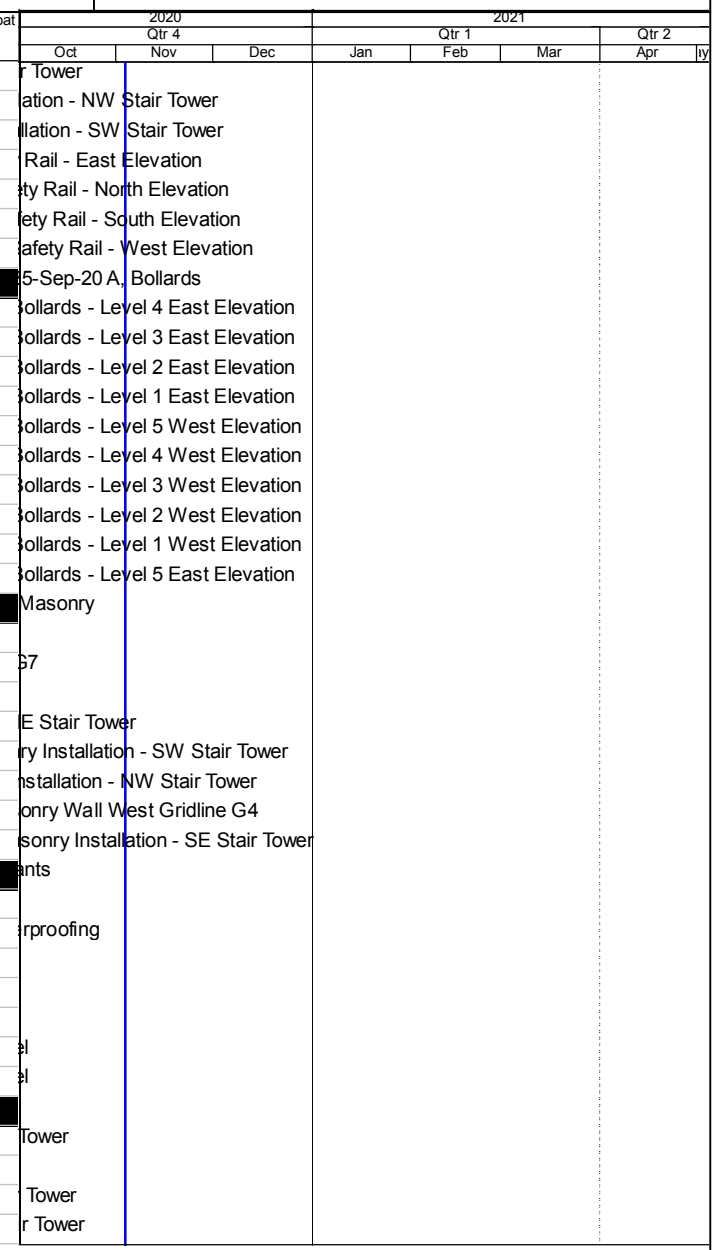


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A19040	Handrail and Railings Installation - NE Stair Tower	8	01-Jun-20 A	05-Jun-20 A	
A19050	Handrail and Railings Installation - NW Stair Tower	4	13-Jul-20 A	15-Jul-20 A	
A19020	Handrail and Railings Installation - SW Stair Tower	4	15-Jul-20 A	17-Jul-20 A	
A19640	Roof Safety Rail - East Elevation	3	24-Aug-20 A	27-Aug-20 A	
A19650	Roof Safety Rail - North Elevation	3	28-Aug-20 A	01-Sep-20 A	
A19660	Roof Safety Rail - South Elevation	3	02-Sep-20 A	04-Sep-20 A	
A19670	Roof Safety Rail - West Elevation	2	08-Sep-20 A	09-Sep-20 A	
Bollards		**21**	**10-Sep-20 A**	**25-Sep-20 A**	
A19550	Bollards - Level 4 East Elevation	2	10-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A19560	Bollards - Level 3 East Elevation	2	10-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A19570	Bollards - Level 2 East Elevation	2	10-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A19580	Bollards - Level 1 East Elevation	2	10-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A19590	Bollards - Level 5 West Elevation	2	10-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A19600	Bollards - Level 4 West Elevation	2	10-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A19610	Bollards - Level 3 West Elevation	2	10-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A19620	Bollards - Level 2 West Elevation	2	10-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A19630	Bollards - Level 1 West Elevation	2	10-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A19540	Bollards - Level 5 East Elevation	2	10-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
Masonry		**67**	**01-Jun-20 A**	**21-Aug-20 A**	
A19690	Masonry - Ramp Walls	5	01-Jun-20 A	10-Jun-20 A	
A19180	Masonry - Masonry Wall East Gridline G7	3	10-Jun-20 A	12-Jun-20 A	
A19680	Masonry - Electrical Room First Floor	2	10-Jun-20 A	15-Jun-20 A	
A19150	Masonry - Masonry Installation - NE Stair Tower	8	16-Jun-20 A	26-Jun-20 A	
A19170	Masonry - Masonry Installation - SW Stair Tower	8	27-Jul-20 A	10-Aug-20 A	
A19160	Masonry - Masonry Installation - NW Stair Tower	8	30-Jul-20 A	31-Jul-20 A	
A19190	Masonry - Masonry Wall West Gridline G4	5	11-Aug-20 A	17-Aug-20 A	
A19140	Masonry - Masonry Installation - SE Stair Tower	8	18-Aug-20 A	21-Aug-20 A	
Sealants		**46**	**08-Jun-20 A**	**07-Aug-20 A**	
A19470	Sealants - SE Elevator Waterproofing	2	08-Jun-20 A	08-Jun-20 A	
A19480	Sealants - NW Elevator Waterproofing	5	08-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A	
A19500	Sealants - 5th Level	5	13-Jul-20 A	17-Jul-20 A	
A19510	Sealants - 4th Level	5	20-Jul-20 A	23-Jul-20 A	
A19520	Sealants - 3rd Level	5	23-Jul-20 A	27-Jul-20 A	
A19530	Sealants - 2nd Level	5	28-Jul-20 A	05-Aug-20 A	
A19490	Sealants - 1st Level	2	06-Aug-20 A	07-Aug-20 A	
Roofing		**16**	**06-Jul-20 A**	**27-Jul-20 A**	
A19100	Roofing - Roof Drain SE Stair Tower	2	06-Jul-20 A	07-Jul-20 A	
A19060	Roofing - SE Stair Tower	5	08-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A	
A19110	Roofing - Roof Drain NE Stair Tower	2	08-Jul-20 A	09-Jul-20 A	
A19120	Roofing - Roof Drain NW Stair Tower	2	09-Jul-20 A	10-Jul-20 A	

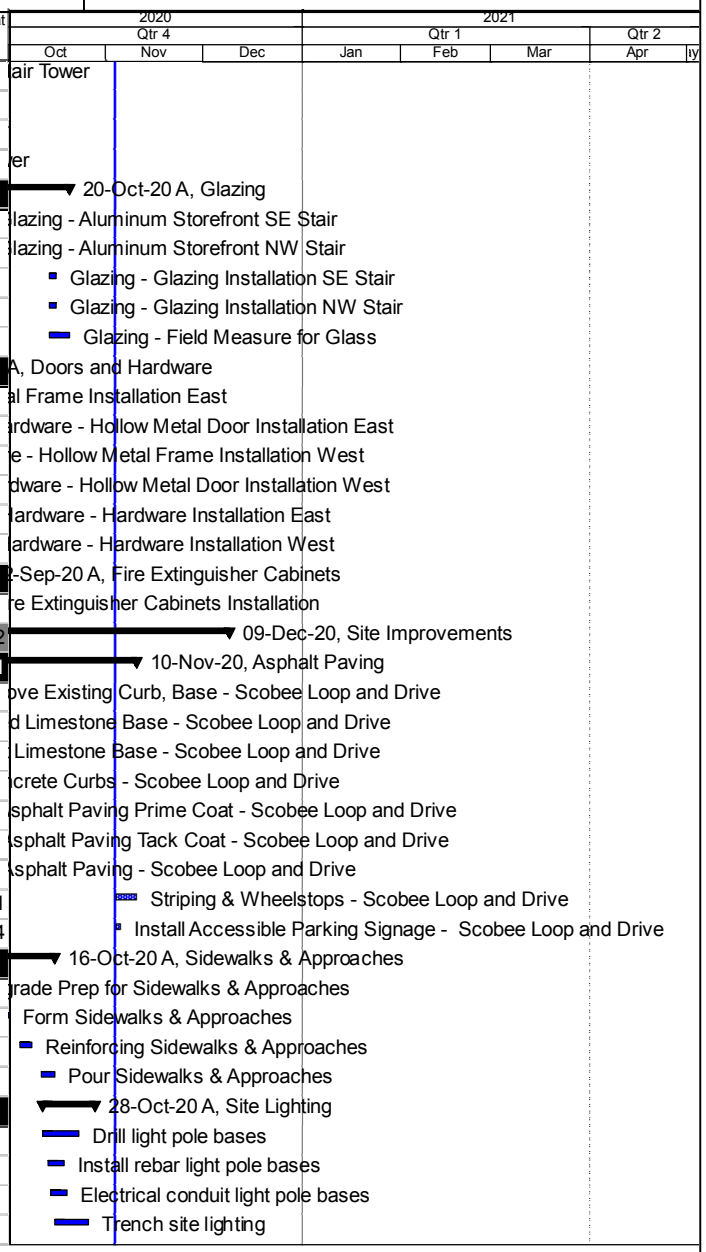


Actual Level of Effort
Normal Activity
Actual Work
Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A19130	Roofing - Roof Drain SW Stair Tower	2	09-Jul-20 A	15-Jul-20 A	
A19070	Roofing - NE Stair Tower	5	13-Jul-20 A	17-Jul-20 A	
A19080	Roofing - NW Stair Tower	5	20-Jul-20 A	20-Jul-20 A	
A19090	Roofing - SW Stair Tower	5	21-Jul-20 A	27-Jul-20 A	
Glazing		**27**	**21-Sep-20 A**	**20-Oct-20 A**	
A17020	Glazing - Aluminum Storefront SE Stair	5	21-Sep-20 A	24-Sep-20 A	
A17040	Glazing - Aluminum Storefront NW Stair	5	21-Sep-20 A	24-Sep-20 A	
A16970	Glazing - Glazing Installation SE Stair	3	14-Oct-20 A	16-Oct-20 A	
A17050	Glazing - Glazing Installation NW Stair	3	14-Oct-20 A	16-Oct-20 A	
A17060	Glazing - Field Measure for Glass	5	14-Oct-20 A	20-Oct-20 A	
Doors and Hardware		**55**	**16-Jun-20 A**	**28-Aug-20 A**	
A19200	Doors and Hardware - Hollow Metal Frame Installation East	5	16-Jun-20 A	26-Jun-20 A	
A19210	Doors and Hardware - Hollow Metal Door Installation East	3	21-Jul-20 A	21-Aug-20 A	
A19710	Doors and Hardware - Hollow Metal Frame Installation West	5	28-Jul-20 A	05-Aug-20 A	
A19230	Door and Hardware - Hollow Metal Door Installation West	3	19-Aug-20 A	21-Aug-20 A	
A19220	Doors and Hardware - Hardware Installation East	2	24-Aug-20 A	25-Aug-20 A	
A19240	Door and Hardware - Hardware Installation West	5	26-Aug-20 A	28-Aug-20 A	
Fire Extinguisher Cabinets		**10**	**14-Sep-20 A**	**22-Sep-20 A**	
A19250	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets Installation	10	14-Sep-20 A	22-Sep-20 A	
Site Improvements		**85**	**17-Aug-20 A**	**09-Dec-20**	**82**
Asphalt Paving		**66**	**17-Aug-20 A**	**10-Nov-20**	**101**
A8670	Sawcut/ Remove Existing Curb, Base - Scobee Loop and Drive	2	17-Aug-20 A	21-Aug-20 A	
A8680	Install Crushed Limestone Base - Scobee Loop and Drive	7	17-Aug-20 A	21-Aug-20 A	
A8690	Compact Limestone Base - Scobee Loop and Drive	3	31-Aug-20 A	02-Sep-20 A	
A8700	Concrete Curbs - Scobee Loop and Drive	10	03-Sep-20 A	17-Sep-20 A	
A8710	Asphalt Paving Prime Coat - Scobee Loop and Drive	1	23-Sep-20 A	24-Sep-20 A	
A8720	Asphalt Paving Tack Coat - Scobee Loop and Drive	1	24-Sep-20 A	24-Sep-20 A	
A8730	Asphalt Paving - Scobee Loop and Drive	5	24-Sep-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A8740	Striping & Wheelstops - Scobee Loop and Drive	5	04-Nov-20	10-Nov-20	101
A8750	Install Accessible Parking Signage - Scobee Loop and Drive	2	04-Nov-20	05-Nov-20	104
Sidewalks & Approaches		**43**	**31-Aug-20 A**	**16-Oct-20 A**	
A8470	Subgrade Prep for Sidewalks & Approaches	10	31-Aug-20 A	14-Sep-20 A	
A8480	Form Sidewalks & Approaches	10	21-Sep-20 A	02-Oct-20 A	
A8490	Reinforcing Sidewalks & Approaches	10	05-Oct-20 A	09-Oct-20 A	
A8500	Pour Sidewalks & Approaches	10	12-Oct-20 A	16-Oct-20 A	
Site Lighting		**17**	**12-Oct-20 A**	**28-Oct-20 A**	
A12210	Drill light pole bases	1	12-Oct-20 A	23-Oct-20 A	
A12230	Install rebar light pole bases	1	14-Oct-20 A	19-Oct-20 A	
A12240	Electrical conduit light pole bases	1	15-Oct-20 A	20-Oct-20 A	
A12200	Trench site lighting	8	16-Oct-20 A	26-Oct-20 A	

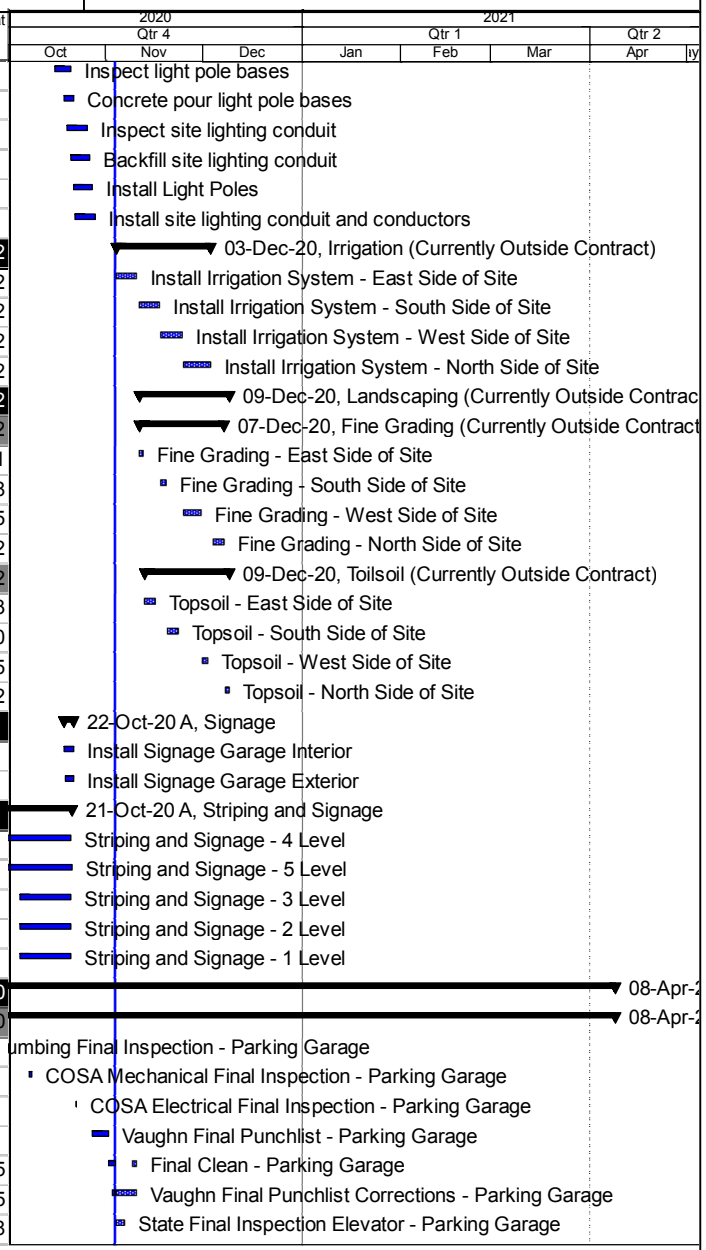


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A12250	Inspect light pole bases	1	16-Oct-20 A	21-Oct-20 A	
A12260	Concrete pour light pole bases	1	19-Oct-20 A	22-Oct-20 A	
A12280	Inspect site lighting conduit	1	20-Oct-20 A	26-Oct-20 A	
A12290	Backfill site lighting conduit	3	21-Oct-20 A	27-Oct-20 A	
A20390	Install Light Poles	3	22-Oct-20 A	28-Oct-20 A	
A12270	Install site lighting conduit and conductors	5	22-Oct-20 A	28-Oct-20 A	
Irrigation (Currently Outside Contract)		**20**	**04-Nov-20**	**03-Dec-20**	**82**
A8510	Install Irrigation System - East Side of Site	5	04-Nov-20	10-Nov-20	82
A8520	Install Irrigation System - South Side of Site	5	11-Nov-20	17-Nov-20	82
A8530	Install Irrigation System - West Side of Site	5	18-Nov-20	24-Nov-20	82
A8540	Install Irrigation System - North Side of Site	5	25-Nov-20	03-Dec-20	82
Landscaping (Currently Outside Contract)		**19**	**11-Nov-20**	**09-Dec-20**	**82**
Fine Grading (Currently Outside Contract)		**17**	**11-Nov-20**	**07-Dec-20**	**82**
A8550	Fine Grading - East Side of Site	2	11-Nov-20	12-Nov-20	91
A8560	Fine Grading - South Side of Site	2	18-Nov-20	19-Nov-20	88
A8570	Fine Grading - West Side of Site	2	25-Nov-20	30-Nov-20	85
A8580	Fine Grading - North Side of Site	2	04-Dec-20	07-Dec-20	82
Toilsoil (Currently Outside Contract)		**17**	**13-Nov-20**	**09-Dec-20**	**82**
A8590	Topsoil - East Side of Site	2	13-Nov-20	16-Nov-20	93
A8600	Topsoil - South Side of Site	2	20-Nov-20	23-Nov-20	90
A8610	Topsoil - West Side of Site	2	01-Dec-20	02-Dec-20	85
A8620	Topsoil - North Side of Site	2	08-Dec-20	09-Dec-20	82
Signage		**7**	**19-Oct-20 A**	**22-Oct-20 A**	
A8450	Install Signage Garage Interior	5	19-Oct-20 A	22-Oct-20 A	
A8460	Install Signage Garage Exterior	2	19-Oct-20 A	22-Oct-20 A	
Striping and Signage		**25**	**28-Sep-20 A**	**21-Oct-20 A**	
A19430	Striping and Signage - 4 Level	5	28-Sep-20 A	21-Oct-20 A	
A19420	Striping and Signage - 5 Level	5	30-Sep-20 A	21-Oct-20 A	
A19440	Striping and Signage - 3 Level	5	05-Oct-20 A	21-Oct-20 A	
A19450	Striping and Signage - 2 Level	5	05-Oct-20 A	21-Oct-20 A	
A19460	Striping and Signage - 1 Level	5	05-Oct-20 A	21-Oct-20 A	
Punchlists/ Final Inspections		**153**	**02-Sep-20 A**	**08-Apr-21**	**0**
Parking Garage		**153**	**02-Sep-20 A**	**08-Apr-21**	**0**
A19880	COSA Plumbing Final Inspection - Parking Garage	5	02-Sep-20 A	02-Sep-20 A	
A19870	COSA Mechanical Final Inspection - Parking Garage	5	08-Oct-20 A	09-Oct-20 A	
A8820	COSA Electrical Final Inspection - Parking Garage	2	23-Oct-20 A	23-Oct-20 A	
A8760	Vaughn Final Punchlist - Parking Garage	3	28-Oct-20 A	02-Nov-20 A	
A8860	Final Clean - Parking Garage	2	02-Nov-20 A	10-Nov-20	5
A8780	Vaughn Final Punchlist Corrections - Parking Garage	6	03-Nov-20 A	10-Nov-20	5
A11710	State Final Inspection Elevator - Parking Garage	3	04-Nov-20	06-Nov-20	18

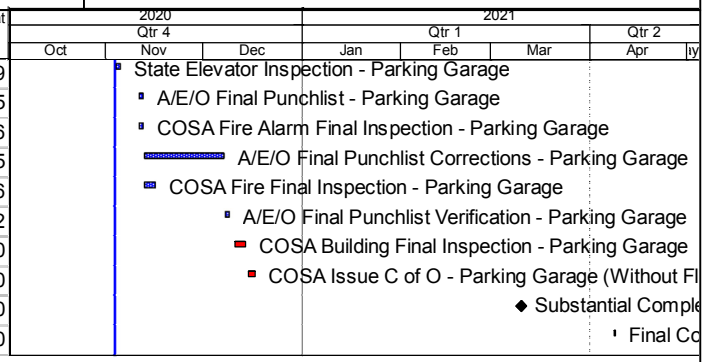


Actual Level of Effort | Normal Activity
Actual Work | Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A11720	State Elevator Inspection - Parking Garage	2	04-Nov-20	05-Nov-20	19
A8770	A/E/O Final Punchlist - Parking Garage	2	11-Nov-20	12-Nov-20	5
A9040	COSA Fire Alarm Final Inspection - Parking Garage	2	11-Nov-20	12-Nov-20	16
A8790	A/E/O Final Punchlist Corrections - Parking Garage	15	13-Nov-20	07-Dec-20	5
A8830	COSA Fire Final Inspection - Parking Garage	2	13-Nov-20	16-Nov-20	16
A8810	A/E/O Final Punchlist Verification - Parking Garage	2	08-Dec-20	09-Dec-20	82
A8840	COSA Building Final Inspection - Parking Garage	2	11-Dec-20	14-Dec-20	0
A8850	COSA Issue C of O - Parking Garage (Without Float)	3	15-Dec-20	17-Dec-20	0
A8800	Substantial Completion - Parking Garage	0		10-Mar-21	0
A8870	Final Completion	1	08-Apr-21	08-Apr-21	0



Actual Level of Effort
Actual Work
Normal Activity
Critical

TASK filter: All Activities

(c) Primavera Systems, Inc.

Capital Improvement Program - Project Summary

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

General Information

Location/Campus:	San Antonio College	**Bond Tranche #:**		2
			Orig.	**Rev.**
Project Title:	Parking Garage	**Target Completion:**	3/27/2020	4/9/2021
		# of Levels	6	5
Project Type:	New Building and Demolition	**Total NET Parking Spaces**	540	355
Project Manager:	Tony Alfaro	**Construction Manager:**	J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC	
Architect/Engineer:	O'Connell Robertson	**Furniture:**	TBD	

Project Description: This project proposes the construction of a new building to house a parking garage and a child care facility on the San Antonio College campus. The project includes the demolition of the existing LETC Building located north of the campus. When completed, the parking garage and child care facility will meet the current and anticipated demand for additional child care facilities and parking.

Revenue Source			Projected Costs		% Overage #
Gen. Oblig. Bonds (Split)	$	16,000,000.00	**Current Estimated GMP:**	**$**	**17,598,165**
G.O. Bond Trnsfr From McAllister	$	1,359,494.00	**Original FF&E Budget:**	**$**	**-**
Maintenance Tax Notes			**Current Estimated Soft Costs:**	**$**	**2,505,302**
San Pedro St. Scope	$	2,743,973.00	**Within GMP**	**$**	**-**
Total Revenue:	**$**	**20,103,467.00**	**Total Projected Costs:**	**$**	**20,103,467**

Bond Funded Expenditure Budget

	Original Budget	Revisions	Revised Budget	Encumbrances	Expenditures	Remaining Budget
Construction Budget:	$ 13,400,000	$ 4,198,165	$ 17,598,165	$ 18,023,165	$ 14,709,256	$ 2,888,909
Arch. & Eng.:	$ 1,300,000	$ 20,566	$ 1,320,566	$ 1,320,566	$ 1,285,917	$ 34,649
Const. Mtrls.Testing:	$ 300,000	$ 19,533	$ 319,533	$ 319,533	$ 254,238	$ 65,295
Spclzd. Eng. Services:	$ 100,000	$ 197,993	$ 297,993		$ 33,663	$ 297,993
Bldg Permit & Dev. Fees:	$ 100,000	$ 467,210	$ 567,210			$ 567,210
Public Art:	$ 100,000	$ (100,000)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
F,F&E:	$ 4,700,000	$ (4,700,000)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
Total Bond Funded Budget:	**$ 20,000,000**	**$ 103,467**	**$ 20,103,467**	**$ 19,663,264**	**$ 16,283,074**	**$ 3,854,056**
Variance from Bond Revenue:	**$ (4,000,000)**					

Budget Comments: The Project Summary attached to the Board Minute Order from 12/11/18 shows the removal of the $4M associated with the Child Care Center. The original budget column shown above has been adjusted to reflect the original budget shown on that project summary document from 12/11/18.
Because the other project budget items have been reduced to $0, those required items will need to be funded from other sources. Note: The PO for the GMP may have been issued for an amount less than the approved GMP. That discrepancy will need to be corrected.
On October 7, 2019 Construction Change Directive (CCD) 001 was approved and authorized the removal of one level at this garage. The actual costs savings are being defined but the estimated costs savings will be approximately $651,000. Additional savings are expected by the deletion of an emergency engine and automatic transfer switch. Additional costs must be incurred to install data cabling in the Garage. On 5/19/2020 the SAn Pedro Street Scope was appoved via Change Order 1.

One-Time Costs in (Year Completed) to open Facility:

DRAFT 11/25/2020

Capital Improvement Program - Project Summary

	Original Budget	Revisions	Revised Budget	Encumbrance	Expenditures	Remaining Budget
San Pedro Traffic Improvements:	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
Total One-Time Budget:	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
Variance from Other Revenues:						

Budget Comments: The one time budget above is for improvements to San Pedro Street due to TIA. The total scope has not yet been determined (Moved up per, the re-allocations) **San Pedro Street Scope was added via Change Order 1**

DocuSign Envelope ID: 98B818B7-E877-4321-8911-0C3880A9F079

Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price for the Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College (SAC) Fletcher Student Success Administration Building Renovation, Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC. (CSP 18C-005)

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on December 1, 2020 and now presented to the Board for approval on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Board of Trustees hereby approves an amendment to decrease by $1,350,000 to $17,202,118 the Guaranteed Maximum Price under the contract with Construction Manager-at-Risk J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC for the construction of the Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College (SAC) Fletcher Student Success Administration Building Renovation, Capital Improvement Project (CIP), subject to subsequent execution of GMP amendment acceptable to District counsel by Chancellor or delegate.

PURPOSE

To approve the amendment to decrease the Guaranteed Maximum Price by $1,350,000 to $17,202,118 under the contract with Construction Manager-at-Risk J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC for the construction of the Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College (SAC) Fletcher Student Success Administration Building Renovation, Capital Improvement Project (CIP) subject to staff confirmation of scope and subsequent execution of GMP amendment.

BACKGROUND

In February 27, 2018, the Board approved the purchase of Construction Manager-at-Risk Services for the District for the General Obligation Bond Projects. On January 21, 2020, the Board approved a GMP of $18,552,118 (including contingency) for this work. The Construction Manager -at-Risk J.T. Vaughn, LLC is able to provide $1,350,000 of buyout savings from the project. The buyout savings are a result of the CMR procurement process in bidding and purchasing the various commodities and work packages used the in the construction project. The buyout savings will be used for additional funding of the SAC Early Childcare and Micronauts project and other SAC CIP projects.

SAC project	January 2020 GMP Award	November 2020 GMP Decrease Amount	Final GMP
Fletcher Student Success Administration Building	$18,552,118	$1,350,000	$17,202,118
TOTALS	**$18,552,118**	**$1,350,000**	**$17,202,118**

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: 2017 General Obligations Bond Funds
Strategic Objective: Goal I – Student Success; Goal III – Performance Excellence
SWMBE/HUB Participation: 24%
Employee Services:
ATTACHMENTS: Project Summary Sheet, Deductive Change Order #01

DocuSigned by:
Robert Vela
51F84D32D631413...
Dr. Robert Vela
President, San Antonio College

DocuSigned by:
Lacy Hampton
AB8BD92A667E4A3...
Lacy Hampton
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor
G.O. Bond Construction Improvement Program (CIP)

DocuSigned by:
Diane Snyder
C8AA3C272D984B2...
Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

DocuSigned by:
A1956726E5BF4CD...
Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

EXHIBIT A - ATTACHMENT D1

CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL

This change order ("Change Order") to the Contract described herein is made and entered into between the **Alamo Community College District**, a political subdivision of the State of Texas ("Alamo Colleges District" or "Owner"), Vaughn Construction ("Contractor" or "Construction Manager") and, O'Connell Robertson ("Architect") regarding the San Antonio College Fletcher Administration Building Renovation Capital Improvement Project (Project), which was agreed to as evidenced by the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment executed on May 16, 2020 with a Guaranteed Maximum Price of $18,552,118.00 and a Final Completion date ofNovember 6, 2021.

This is Change Order No. 01
Date of this Changer Order is December 8, 2020

The original date for Final Completion was November 6, 2021 and Substantial Completion was October 7, 2021.

The original not-to exceed Guaranteed Maximum Price consisting of:

1.	Stipulated amount for the Preconstruction Services Fee	$109,490.00
2.	Amount for the Construction Services including:	$18,442,628.00
	a. A not-to exceed amount for the Cost of Work	$15,100,329.00
	b. A not-to exceed amount for the General Conditions	$1,895,908.00
	c. A not-to exceed amount Construction Phase Fee	$673,156.00
	d. A lump sum amount of Construction Contingency	$433,402.00
	e. A lump sum amount of Owner Contingency	$339,923.00
3.	TOTAL OF GMP LINE ITEMS 1 AND 2:	$18,552,118.00
	This amount is the current Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) guaranteed to the Owner not to be exceeded.	

The Construction Manager hereby submits to the Alamo Colleges District a request for a change in the Work, Contract Sum, Contract Time and/or Contract Documents accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect to make a recommendation to Owner and to permit the Owner to make a decision. Owner reserves the right to request additional information to evaluate any request and recommends that all requests be prepared in a manner consistent with the District's Guidelines for the Preparation of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Proposal.

All changes orders must include an updated Project Schedule, General Conditions, and Schedule of Values, as applicable.

Based on the request and the supporting documents, the contract is changed as follows:
(Insert a detailed description of the change and attach specific exhibits, plans or specifications with which contractor shall comply, but not subcontractor bids, responses or proposals. Also include any agreed-upon adjustments.)

The changes to the Contract are based upon the following assumptions, specifications, drawings, or other conditions of the Contract:

This Change Order does not include any change in contracted scope or time and is solely adjusting the contract sum to return unused cost of work dollars back to Alamo Colleges. The savings being recognized is a product of high volume of trade contractor bid participation as well as favorable bidding market. The project was able to procure the cost of work due to the range in trade contractor proposals received at a much lower cost than what was anticipated at the time of GMP establishment

The Contract is changed to modify the scope of work, which is set forth in detail in the documents attached hereto, incorporated herein or referenced herein. The Contractor must comply with these aforementioned plans, specifications, conditions and requirements as it relates to the Project and the modified scope of work. The provisions of this Change Order shall (i) modify the terms of the Contract Documents, as herein specified; and (ii) shall prevail over any conflicting provisions of the Contract Documents, to the extent of such conflict, as of the date of this Change Order.

The Contract Time will decrease by zero (0) of days and the new date for Final Completion is November 6, 2021 and Substantial Completion is October 7, 2021 as further reflected on the attached Project Schedule.

The new not-to exceed Guaranteed Maximum Price consists of:

1.	The new not-to exceed amount for Preconstruction Services Fee	$109,490.00
2.	The new not-to exceed amount for Construction Services include:	$17,092,628.00
	a. The new not-to exceed amount for the Cost of Work	$13,750,239.00
	b. The new not-to exceed amount for the General Conditions	$1,895,908.00
	c. The new not-to exceed amount Construction Phase Fee	$673,156.00
	d. The new not-to exceed amount of Construction Contingency	$433,402.00
	e. The new not-to exceed amount of Owner Contingency	$339,923.00

Any of the unused contingencies shall accrue to the Owner.

3. TOTAL of the NEW AMENDED GMP LINE ITEMS 1 AND 2: $17,202,118.00

This amount shall be the new Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP), which we hereby guarantee to the Owner shall not be exceeded.

By signing below, each party represents and acknowledges that it (i) has reviewed this instrument and its supporting data and (ii) is in agreement with the terms, conditions and requirements of this Change Order.

Accepted and Agreed to by:

Alamo Colleges District:

By: _____

Printed Name: Dr. Diane Snyder

Its: Vice Chancellor, Finance & Administration

Contractor:

By: _____

Printed Name: _____

Its: _____

District's Counsel, as to form only:

By: _____

Printed Name: _____

Its: _____

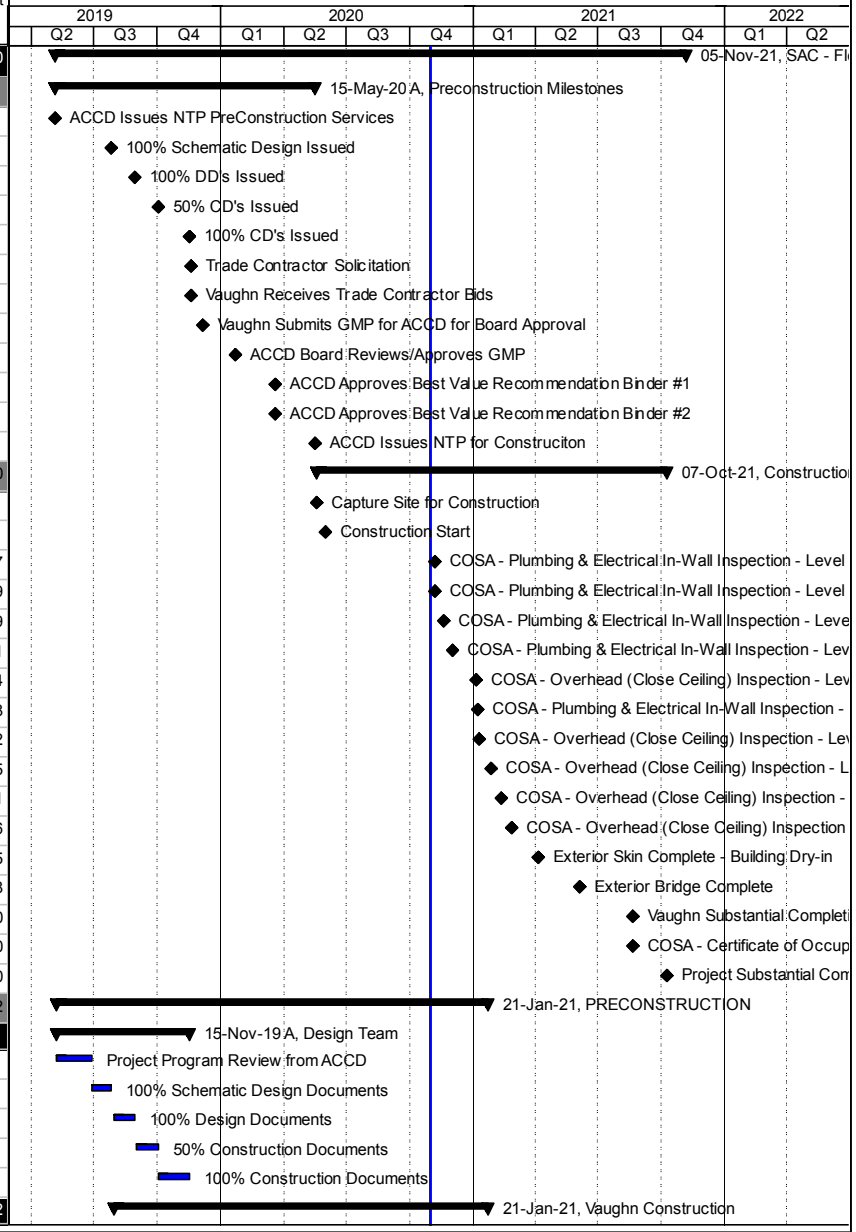
Architect:

By: _____

Printed Name: _____

Its: _____

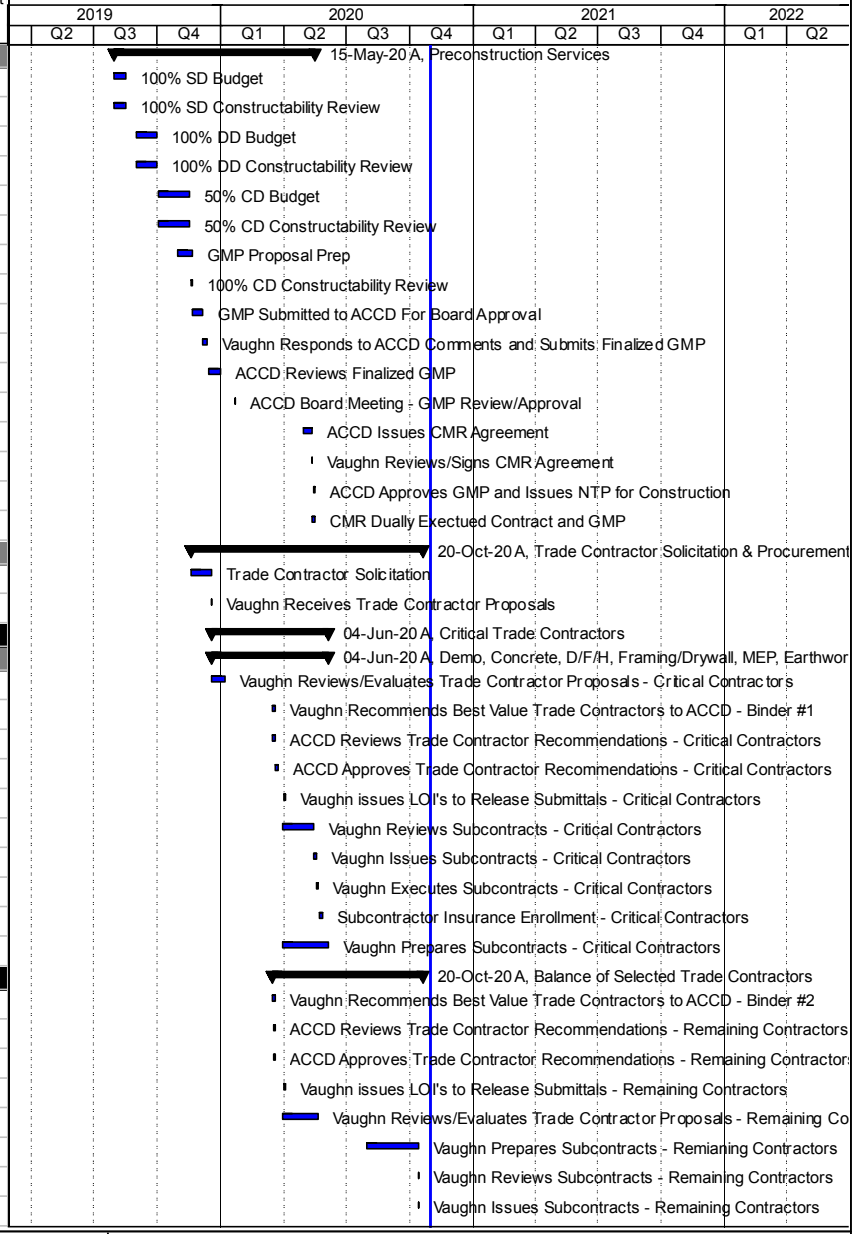
Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
SAC - Fletcher Admin Building Renovation - Project Schedule		636	06-May-19 A	05-Nov-21	0
Preconstruction Milestones		262	06-May-19 A	15-May-20 A	
A3120	ACCD Issues NTP PreConstruction Services	0	06-May-19 A		
A1060	100% Schematic Design Issued	0		26-Jul-19 A	
A3140	100% DD's Issued	0	29-Aug-19 A		
A1110	50% CD's Issued	0		01-Oct-19 A	
A1080	100% CD's Issued	0		15-Nov-19 A	
A3270	Trade Contractor Solicitation	0	19-Nov-19 A		
A3280	Vaughn Receives Trade Contractor Bids	0	19-Nov-19 A		
A3150	Vaughn Submits GMP for ACCD for Board Approval	0		05-Dec-19 A	
A3160	ACCD Board Reviews/Approves GMP	0		21-Jan-20 A	
A1100	ACCD Approves Best Value Recommendation Binder #1	0		20-Mar-20 A	
A1120	ACCD Approves Best Value Recommendation Binder #2	0		20-Mar-20 A	
A1090	ACCD Issues NTP for Construciton	0		15-May-20 A	
Construction Milestones		353	18-May-20 A	07-Oct-21	0
A1130	Capture Site for Construction	0	18-May-20 A		
A2040	Construction Start	0	01-Jun-20 A		
A8230	COSA - Plumbing & Electrical In-Wall Inspection - Level 1 - Area A	0		06-Nov-20	77
A8240	COSA - Plumbing & Electrical In-Wall Inspection - Level 1 - Area B	0		06-Nov-20	79
A8210	COSA - Plumbing & Electrical In-Wall Inspection - Level 2 - Area A	0		19-Nov-20	69
A8220	COSA - Plumbing & Electrical In-Wall Inspection - Level 2 - Area B	0		01-Dec-20	41
A8200	COSA - Overhead (Close Ceiling) Inspection - Level 1 - Area B	0		05-Jan-21	74
A8120	COSA - Plumbing & Electrical In-Wall Inspection - Level 3	0		07-Jan-21	38
A8110	COSA - Overhead (Close Ceiling) Inspection - Level 1 - Area A	0		08-Jan-21	72
A8100	COSA - Overhead (Close Ceiling) Inspection - Level 2 - Area A	0		26-Jan-21	65
A8190	COSA - Overhead (Close Ceiling) Inspection - Level 2 - Area B	0		11-Feb-21	41
A6200	COSA - Overhead (Close Ceiling) Inspection - Level 3	0		24-Feb-21	46
A8170	Exterior Skin Complete - Building Dry-in	0		05-Apr-21	45
A8180	Exterior Bridge Complete	0		03-Jun-21	18
A1150	Vaughn Substantial Completion	0		19-Aug-21	0
A8160	COSA - Certificate of Occupancy	0		19-Aug-21	0
A1160	Project Substantial Completion	0		07-Oct-21	0
PRECONSTRUCTION		432	07-May-19 A	21-Jan-21	112
Design Team		136	07-May-19 A	15-Nov-19 A	
A3130	Project Program Review from ACCD	38	07-May-19 A	27-Jun-19 A	
A3080	100% Schematic Design Documents	20	28-Jun-19 A	26-Jul-19 A	
A3090	100% Design Documents	24	29-Jul-19 A	29-Aug-19 A	
A3100	50% Construction Documents	22	30-Aug-19 A	01-Oct-19 A	
A3110	100% Construction Documents	33	02-Oct-19 A	15-Nov-19 A	
Vaughn Construction		375	29-Jul-19 A	21-Jan-21	112



Actual Work Critical Summary
Normal Activity Milestone

© Primavera Systems, Inc.

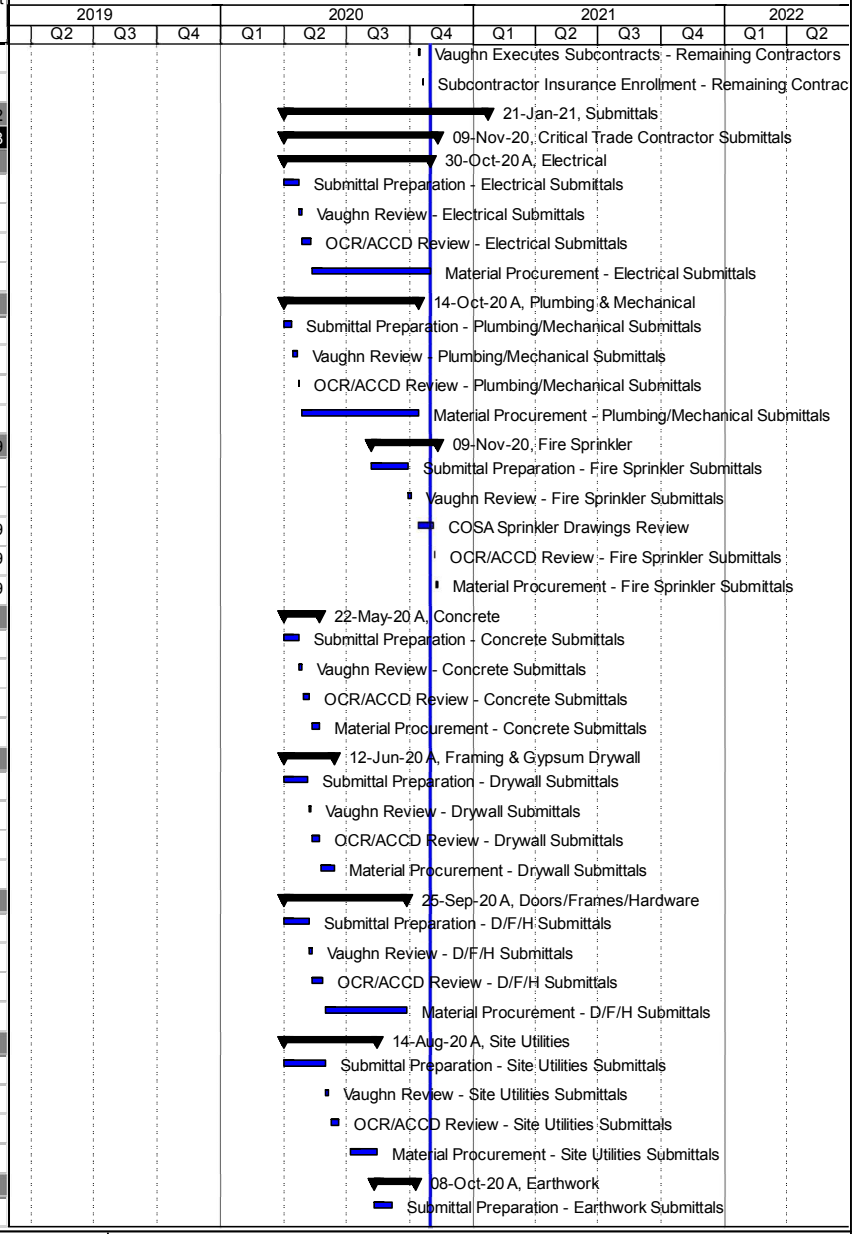
Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
Preconstruction Services		**204**	**29-Jul-19 A**	**15-May-20 A**	
A1190	100% SD Budget	15	29-Jul-19 A	16-Aug-19 A	
A2050	100% SD Constructability Review	15	29-Jul-19 A	16-Aug-19 A	
A2270	100% DD Budget	20	30-Aug-19 A	30-Sep-19 A	
A2280	100% DD Constructability Review	20	30-Aug-19 A	30-Sep-19 A	
A2290	50% CD Budget	34	01-Oct-19 A	15-Nov-19 A	
A2300	50% CD Constructability Review	34	01-Oct-19 A	15-Nov-19 A	
A2310	GMP Proposal Prep	12	30-Oct-19 A	20-Nov-19 A	
A2320	100% CD Constructability Review	3	18-Nov-19 A	20-Nov-19 A	
A1200	GMP Submitted to ACCD For Board Approval	9	21-Nov-19 A	05-Dec-19 A	
A1220	Vaughn Responds to ACCD Comments and Submits Finalized GMP	5	06-Dec-19 A	12-Dec-19 A	
A1230	ACCD Reviews Finalized GMP	10	13-Dec-19 A	30-Dec-19 A	
A1210	ACCD Board Meeting - GMP Review/Approval	1	21-Jan-20 A	21-Jan-20 A	
A1250	ACCD Issues CMR Agreement	8	30-Apr-20 A	11-May-20 A	
A1260	Vaughn Reviews/Signs CMR Agreement	1	12-May-20 A	12-May-20 A	
A1240	ACCD Approves GMP and Issues NTP for Construction	1	15-May-20 A	15-May-20 A	
A1270	CMR Dually Exectued Contract and GMP	3	13-May-20 A	15-May-20 A	
Trade Contractor Solicitation & Procurement		**233**	**19-Nov-19 A**	**20-Oct-20 A**	
A3170	Trade Contractor Solicitation	20	19-Nov-19 A	18-Dec-19 A	
A3180	Vaughn Receives Trade Contractor Proposals	1	18-Dec-19 A	18-Dec-19 A	
Critical Trade Contractors		**111**	**18-Dec-19 A**	**04-Jun-20 A**	
Demo, Concrete, D/F/H, Framing/Drywall, MEP, Earthwork		**111**	**18-Dec-19 A**	**04-Jun-20 A**	
A3370	Vaughn Reviews/Evaluates Trade Contractor Proposals - Critical Contr	12	18-Dec-19 A	07-Jan-20 A	
A3380	Vaughn Recommends Best Value Trade Contractors to ACCD - Binder	1	16-Mar-20 A	20-Mar-20 A	
A3410	ACCD Reviews Trade Contractor Recommendations - Critical Contract	5	16-Mar-20 A	20-Mar-20 A	
A3420	ACCD Approves Trade Contractor Recommendations - Critical Contrac	3	20-Mar-20 A	24-Mar-20 A	
A3430	Vaughn issues LOI's to Release Submittals - Critical Contractors	2	01-Apr-20 A	02-Apr-20 A	
A8520	Vaughn Reviews Subcontracts - Critical Contractors	3	30-Mar-20 A	14-May-20 A	
A3620	Vaughn Issues Subcontracts - Critical Contractors	2	15-May-20 A	18-May-20 A	
A8530	Vaughn Executes Subcontracts - Critical Contractors	3	19-May-20 A	21-May-20 A	
A8540	Subcontractor Insurance Enrollment - Critical Contractors	2	22-May-20 A	26-May-20 A	
A8510	Vaughn Prepares Subcontracts - Critical Contractors	4	30-Mar-20 A	04-Jun-20 A	
Balance of Selected Trade Contractors		**152**	**16-Mar-20 A**	**20-Oct-20 A**	
A3450	Vaughn Recommends Best Value Trade Contractors to ACCD - Binder	1	16-Mar-20 A	20-Mar-20 A	
A3460	ACCD Reviews Trade Contractor Recommendations - Remaining Cont	5	18-Mar-20 A	20-Mar-20 A	
A3470	ACCD Approves Trade Contractor Recommendations - Remaining Cor	3	18-Mar-20 A	20-Mar-20 A	
A3480	Vaughn issues LOI's to Release Submittals - Remaining Contractors	2	02-Apr-20 A	03-Apr-20 A	
A3440	Vaughn Reviews/Evaluates Trade Contractor Proposals - Remaining C	15	31-Mar-20 A	20-May-20 A	
A8550	Vaughn Prepares Subcontracts - Remianing Contractors	4	31-Jul-20 A	12-Oct-20 A	
A8560	Vaughn Reviews Subcontracts - Remaining Contractors	0	13-Oct-20 A	13-Oct-20 A	
A8570	Vaughn Issues Subcontracts - Remaining Contractors	0	13-Oct-20 A	13-Oct-20 A	



Actual Work Critical Summary
Normal Activity ◆ ◆ Milestone

© Primavera Systems, Inc.

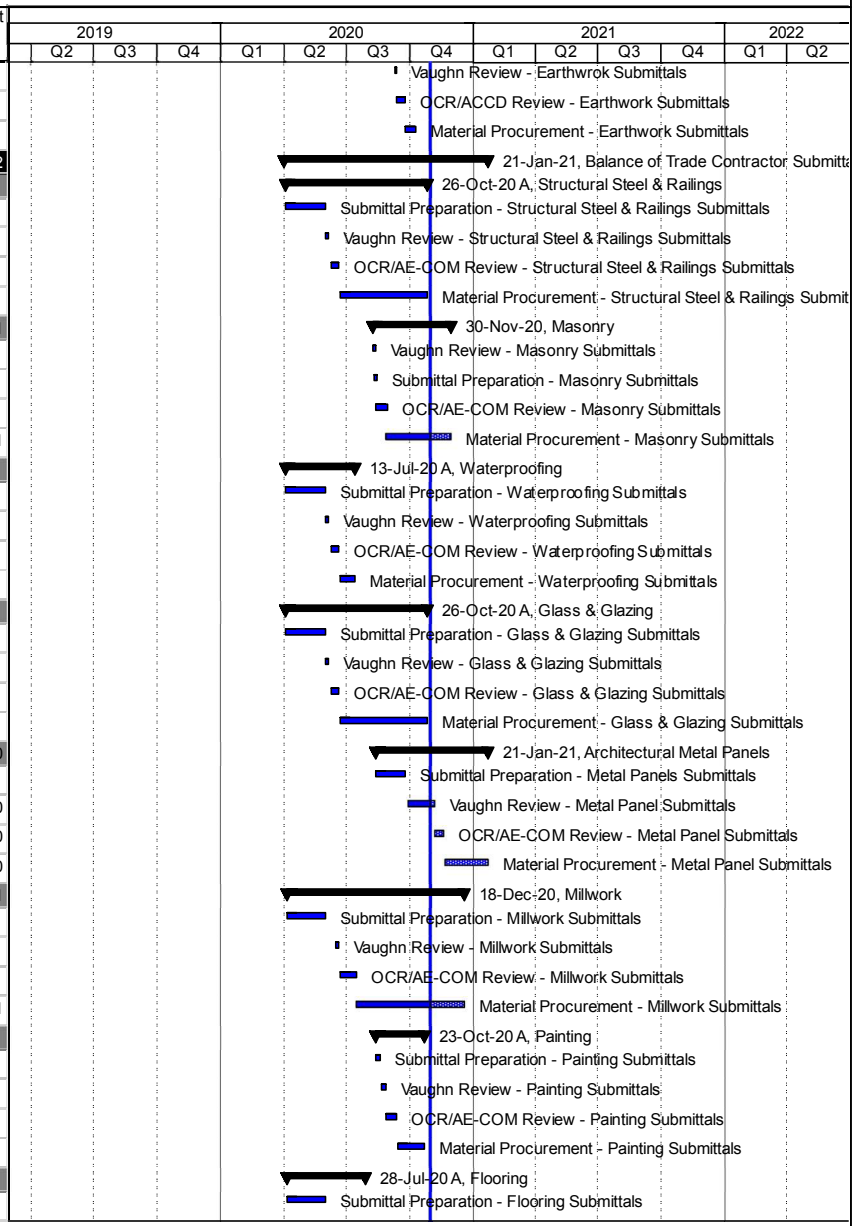
Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A8580	Vaughn Executes Subcontracts - Remaining Contractors	4	13-Oct-20 A	16-Oct-20 A	
A8590	Subcontractor Insurance Enrollment - Remaining Contractors	2	19-Oct-20 A	20-Oct-20 A	
Submittals		204	01-Apr-20 A	21-Jan-21	112
Critical Trade Contractor Submittals		156	01-Apr-20 A	09-Nov-20	138
Electrical		80	01-Apr-20 A	30-Oct-20 A	
A1950	Submittal Preparation - Electrical Submittals	15	01-Apr-20 A	22-Apr-20 A	
A1960	Vaughn Review - Electrical Submittals	5	23-Apr-20 A	27-Apr-20 A	
A1970	OCR/ACCD Review - Electrical Submittals	10	28-Apr-20 A	11-May-20 A	
A1980	Material Procurement - Electrical Submittals	50	13-May-20 A	30-Oct-20 A	
Plumbing & Mechanical		85	01-Apr-20 A	14-Oct-20 A	
A1870	Submittal Preparation - Plumbing/Mechanical Submittals	10	01-Apr-20 A	13-Apr-20 A	
A1880	Vaughn Review - Plumbing/Mechanical Submittals	5	14-Apr-20 A	21-Apr-20 A	
A1890	OCR/ACCD Review - Plumbing/Mechanical Submittals	10	22-Apr-20 A	24-Apr-20 A	
A1900	Material Procurement - Plumbing/Mechanical Submittals	35	27-Apr-20 A	14-Oct-20 A	
Fire Sprinkler		71	06-Aug-20 A	09-Nov-20	39
A1830	Submittal Preparation - Fire Sprinkler Submittals	20	06-Aug-20 A	29-Sep-20 A	
A1840	Vaughn Review - Fire Sprinkler Submittals	3	29-Sep-20 A	02-Oct-20 A	
A12140	COSA Sprinkler Drawings Review	15	14-Oct-20 A	04-Nov-20	39
A1850	OCR/ACCD Review - Fire Sprinkler Submittals	2	05-Nov-20	06-Nov-20	39
A1860	Material Procurement - Fire Sprinkler Submittals	1	09-Nov-20	09-Nov-20	39
Concrete		55	01-Apr-20 A	22-May-20 A	
A1470	Submittal Preparation - Concrete Submittals	5	01-Apr-20 A	22-Apr-20 A	
A1480	Vaughn Review - Concrete Submittals	5	23-Apr-20 A	28-Apr-20 A	
A1490	OCR/ACCD Review - Concrete Submittals	10	29-Apr-20 A	08-May-20 A	
A1500	Material Procurement - Concrete Submittals	10	11-May-20 A	22-May-20 A	
Framing & Gypsum Drywall		65	02-Apr-20 A	12-Jun-20 A	
A1670	Submittal Preparation - Drywall Submittals	5	02-Apr-20 A	06-May-20 A	
A1680	Vaughn Review - Drywall Submittals	5	07-May-20 A	11-May-20 A	
A1690	OCR/ACCD Review - Drywall Submittals	10	12-May-20 A	22-May-20 A	
A1700	Material Procurement - Drywall Submittals	10	25-May-20 A	12-Jun-20 A	
Doors/Frames/Hardware		96	02-Apr-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A1750	Submittal Preparation - D/F/H Submittals	15	02-Apr-20 A	07-May-20 A	
A1760	Vaughn Review - D/F/H Submittals	5	08-May-20 A	12-May-20 A	
A1770	OCR/ACCD Review - D/F/H Submittals	10	13-May-20 A	27-May-20 A	
A1780	Material Procurement - D/F/H Submittals	40	01-Jun-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
Site Utilities		75	02-Apr-20 A	14-Aug-20 A	
A1430	Submittal Preparation - Site Utilities Submittals	7	02-Apr-20 A	01-Jun-20 A	
A1440	Vaughn Review - Site Utilities Submittals	5	01-Jun-20 A	05-Jun-20 A	
A1450	OCR/ACCD Review - Site Utilities Submittals	10	08-Jun-20 A	19-Jun-20 A	
A1460	Material Procurement - Site Utilities Submittals	15	07-Jul-20 A	14-Aug-20 A	
Earthwork		43	10-Aug-20 A	08-Oct-20 A	
A1390	Submittal Preparation - Earthwork Submittals	5	10-Aug-20 A	04-Sep-20 A	



Actual Work Critical Summary
Normal Activity Milestone

© Primavera Systems, Inc.

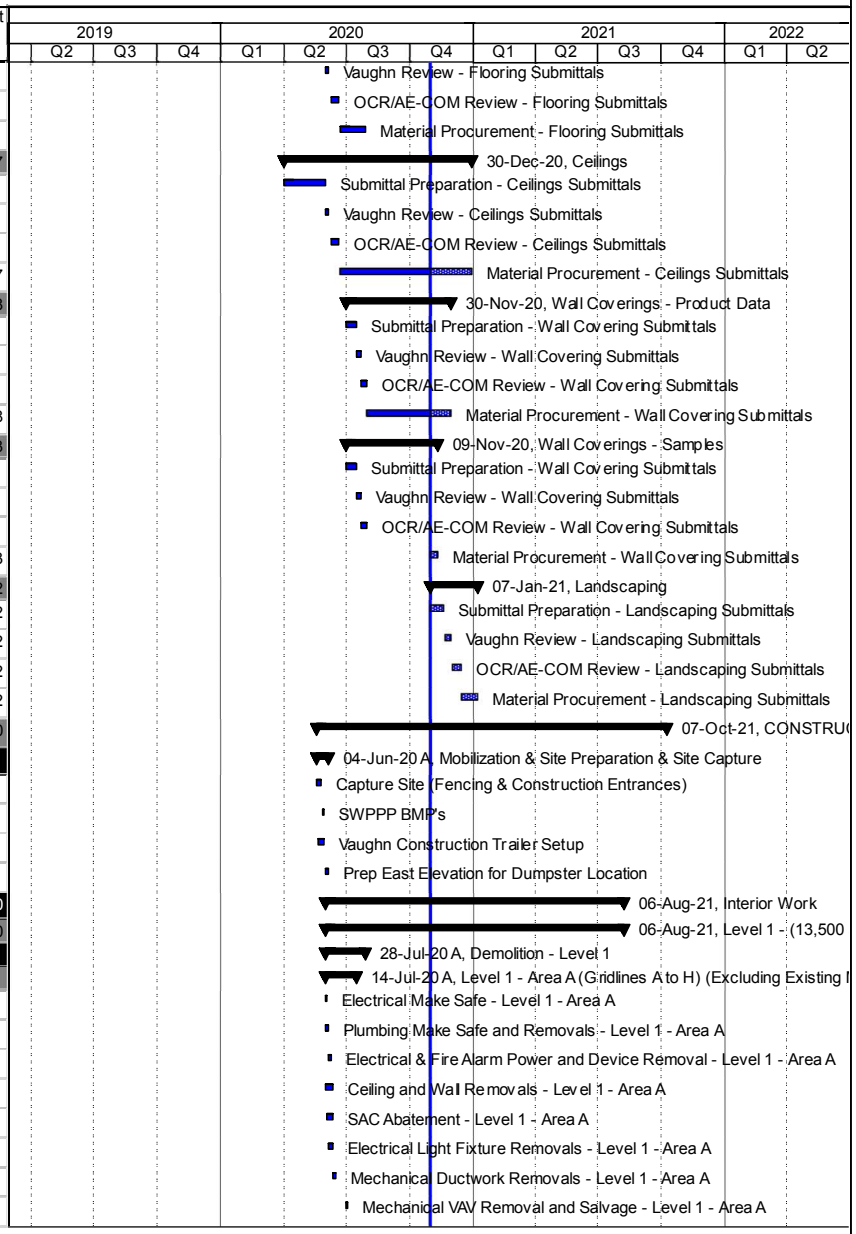
Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A1400	Vaughn Review - Earthwrok Submittals	3	08-Sep-20 A	10-Sep-20 A	
A1410	OCR/ACCD Review - Earthwork Submittals	10	11-Sep-20 A	24-Sep-20 A	
A1420	Material Procurement - Earthwork Submittals	10	25-Sep-20 A	08-Oct-20 A	
Balance of Trade Contractor Submittals		202	01-Apr-20 A	21-Jan-21	112
Structural Steel & Railings		100	03-Apr-20 A	26-Oct-20 A	
A1550	Submittal Preparation - Structural Steel & Railings Submittals	10	03-Apr-20 A	01-Jun-20 A	
A1560	Vaughn Review - Structural Steel & Railings Submittals	5	01-Jun-20 A	05-Jun-20 A	
A1570	OCR/AE-COM Review - Structural Steel & Railings Submittals	10	08-Jun-20 A	19-Jun-20 A	
A1580	Material Procurement - Structural Steel & Railings Submittals	45	22-Jun-20 A	26-Oct-20 A	
Masonry		36	07-Aug-20 A	30-Nov-20	121
A1520	Vaughn Review - Masonry Submittals	3	07-Aug-20 A	11-Aug-20 A	
A1510	Submittal Preparation - Masonry Submittals	5	10-Aug-20 A	14-Aug-20 A	
A1530	OCR/AE-COM Review - Masonry Submittals	10	12-Aug-20 A	28-Aug-20 A	
A1540	Material Procurement - Masonry Submittals	20	28-Aug-20 A	30-Nov-20	121
Waterproofing		45	03-Apr-20 A	13-Jul-20 A	
A1630	Submittal Preparation - Waterproofing Submittals	7	03-Apr-20 A	01-Jun-20 A	
A1640	Vaughn Review - Waterproofing Submittals	5	01-Jun-20 A	05-Jun-20 A	
A1650	OCR/AE-COM Review - Waterproofing Submittals	10	08-Jun-20 A	19-Jun-20 A	
A1660	Material Procurement - Waterproofing Submittals	15	22-Jun-20 A	13-Jul-20 A	
Glass & Glazing		105	03-Apr-20 A	26-Oct-20 A	
A2900	Submittal Preparation - Glass & Glazing Submittals	10	03-Apr-20 A	01-Jun-20 A	
A2910	Vaughn Review - Glass & Glazing Submittals	5	01-Jun-20 A	05-Jun-20 A	
A2920	OCR/AE-COM Review - Glass & Glazing Submittals	10	08-Jun-20 A	19-Jun-20 A	
A2930	Material Procurement - Glass & Glazing Submittals	50	22-Jun-20 A	26-Oct-20 A	
Architectural Metal Panels		111	12-Aug-20 A	21-Jan-21	70
A1590	Submittal Preparation - Metal Panels Submittals	15	12-Aug-20 A	25-Sep-20 A	
A1600	Vaughn Review - Metal Panel Submittals	5	28-Sep-20 A	05-Nov-20	70
A1610	OCR/AE-COM Review - Metal Panel Submittals	10	06-Nov-20	19-Nov-20	70
A1620	Material Procurement - Metal Panel Submittals	40	20-Nov-20	21-Jan-21	70
Millwork		110	06-Apr-20 A	18-Dec-20	91
A3500	Submittal Preparation - Millwork Submittals	15	06-Apr-20 A	01-Jun-20 A	
A3510	Vaughn Review - Millwork Submittals	5	15-Jun-20 A	19-Jun-20 A	
A3520	OCR/AE-COM Review - Millwork Submittals	10	22-Jun-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
A3530	Material Procurement - Millwork Submittals	40	15-Jul-20 A	18-Dec-20	91
Painting		31	13-Aug-20 A	23-Oct-20 A	
A1710	Submittal Preparation - Painting Submittals	5	13-Aug-20 A	19-Aug-20 A	
A1720	Vaughn Review - Painting Submittals	5	20-Aug-20 A	26-Aug-20 A	
A1730	OCR/AE-COM Review - Painting Submittals	10	27-Aug-20 A	11-Sep-20 A	
A1740	Material Procurement - Painting Submittals	10	14-Sep-20 A	23-Oct-20 A	
Flooring		51	06-Apr-20 A	28-Jul-20 A	
A1790	Submittal Preparation - Flooring Submittals	10	06-Apr-20 A	01-Jun-20 A	



Actual Work | Critical | Summary
Normal Activity ◆ | ◆ Milestone

© Primavera Systems, Inc.

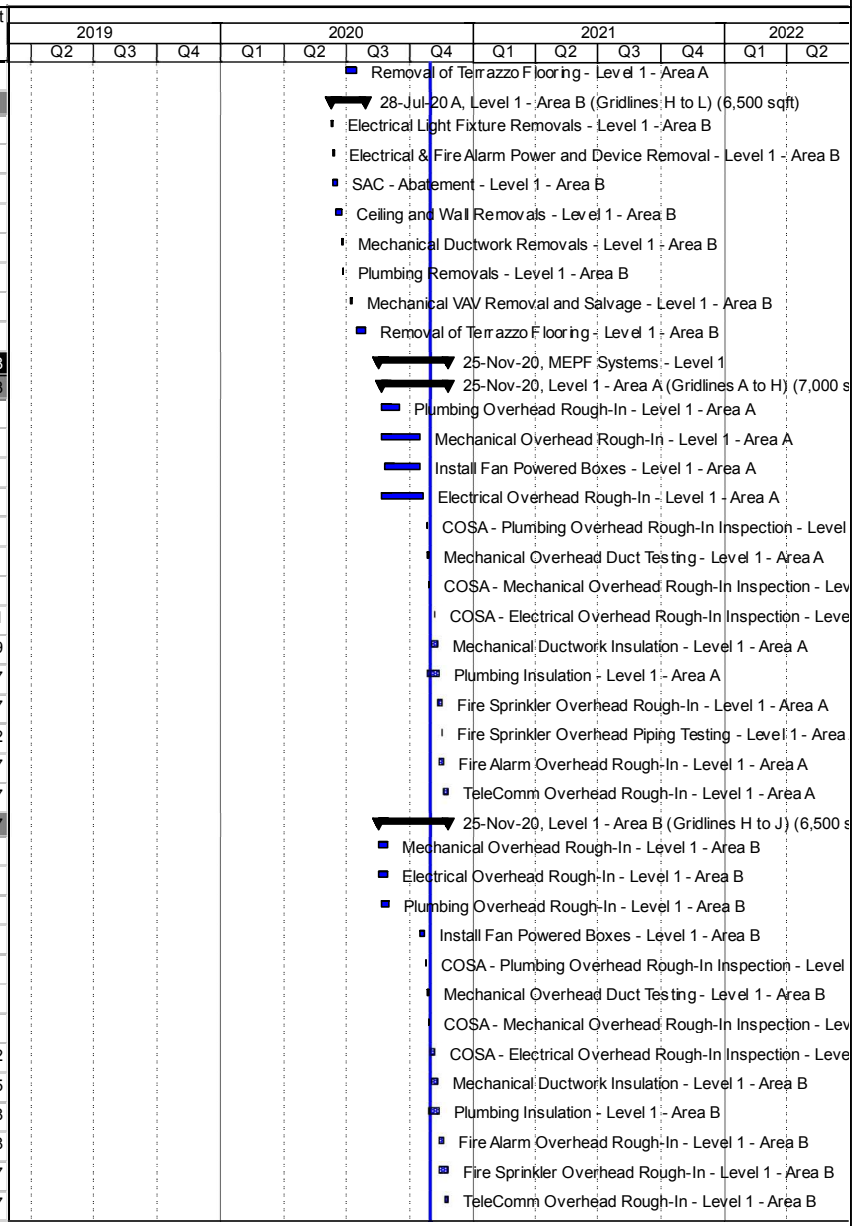
Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A1800	Vaughn Review - Flooring Submittals	5	01-Jun-20 A	05-Jun-20 A	
A1810	OCR/AE-COM Review - Flooring Submittals	10	08-Jun-20 A	19-Jun-20 A	
A1820	Material Procurement - Flooring Submittals	20	22-Jun-20 A	28-Jul-20 A	
Ceilings		81	01-Apr-20 A	30-Dec-20	57
A3540	Submittal Preparation - Ceilings Submittals	15	01-Apr-20 A	01-Jun-20 A	
A3550	Vaughn Review - Ceilings Submittals	5	01-Jun-20 A	05-Jun-20 A	
A3560	OCR/AE-COM Review - Ceilings Submittals	10	08-Jun-20 A	19-Jun-20 A	
A3570	Material Procurement - Ceilings Submittals	50	22-Jun-20 A	30-Dec-20	57
Wall Coverings - Product Data		72	30-Jun-20 A	30-Nov-20	118
A3580	Submittal Preparation - Wall Covering Submittals	10	30-Jun-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
A3590	Vaughn Review - Wall Covering Submittals	5	15-Jul-20 A	21-Jul-20 A	
A3600	OCR/AE-COM Review - Wall Covering Submittals	7	22-Jul-20 A	31-Jul-20 A	
A3610	Material Procurement - Wall Covering Submittals	50	31-Jul-20 A	30-Nov-20	118
Wall Coverings - Samples		93	30-Jun-20 A	09-Nov-20	113
A12100	Submittal Preparation - Wall Covering Submittals	10	30-Jun-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
A12110	Vaughn Review - Wall Covering Submittals	5	15-Jul-20 A	21-Jul-20 A	
A12120	OCR/AE-COM Review - Wall Covering Submittals	7	22-Jul-20 A	31-Jul-20 A	
A12130	Material Procurement - Wall Covering Submittals	7	30-Oct-20	09-Nov-20	113
Landscaping		45	30-Oct-20	07-Jan-21	122
A1990	Submittal Preparation - Landscaping Submittals	15	30-Oct-20	19-Nov-20	122
A2000	Vaughn Review - Landscaping Submittals	5	20-Nov-20	30-Nov-20	122
A2010	OCR/AE-COM Review - Landscaping Submittals	10	01-Dec-20	14-Dec-20	122
A2020	Material Procurement - Landscaping Submittals	15	15-Dec-20	07-Jan-21	122
CONSTRUCTION - (35,000 sqft)		344	18-May-20 A	07-Oct-21	0
Mobilization & Site Preparation & Site Capture		10	18-May-20 A	04-Jun-20 A	
A3630	Capture Site (Fencing & Construction Entrances)	6	18-May-20 A	26-May-20 A	
A3640	SWPPP BMP's	2	28-May-20 A	29-May-20 A	
A3650	Vaughn Construction Trailer Setup	7	21-May-20 A	29-May-20 A	
A3780	Prep East Elevation for Dumpster Location	4	01-Jun-20 A	04-Jun-20 A	
Interior Work		301	01-Jun-20 A	06-Aug-21	0
Level 1 - (13,500 sqft)		301	01-Jun-20 A	06-Aug-21	0
Demolition - Level 1		41	01-Jun-20 A	28-Jul-20 A	
Level 1 - Area A (Gridlines A to H) (Excluding Existing MDF) (7,000 sqft)		31	01-Jun-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
A4110	Electrical Make Safe - Level 1 - Area A	2	01-Jun-20 A	02-Jun-20 A	
A4130	Plumbing Make Safe and Removals - Level 1 - Area A	4	01-Jun-20 A	04-Jun-20 A	
A4140	Electrical & Fire Alarm Power and Device Removal - Level 1 - Area A	2	05-Jun-20 A	08-Jun-20 A	
A4150	Ceiling and Wall Removals - Level 1 - Area A	8	01-Jun-20 A	10-Jun-20 A	
A4260	SAC Abatement - Level 1 - Area A	6	03-Jun-20 A	10-Jun-20 A	
A4120	Electrical Light Fixture Removals - Level 1 - Area A	3	05-Jun-20 A	12-Jun-20 A	
A4160	Mechanical Ductwork Removals - Level 1 - Area A	3	11-Jun-20 A	15-Jun-20 A	
A4170	Mechanical VAV Removal and Salvage - Level 1 - Area A	3	30-Jun-20 A	02-Jul-20 A	



Actual Work | Critical | Summary
Normal Activity ◆ | ◆ Milestone

© Primavera Systems, Inc.

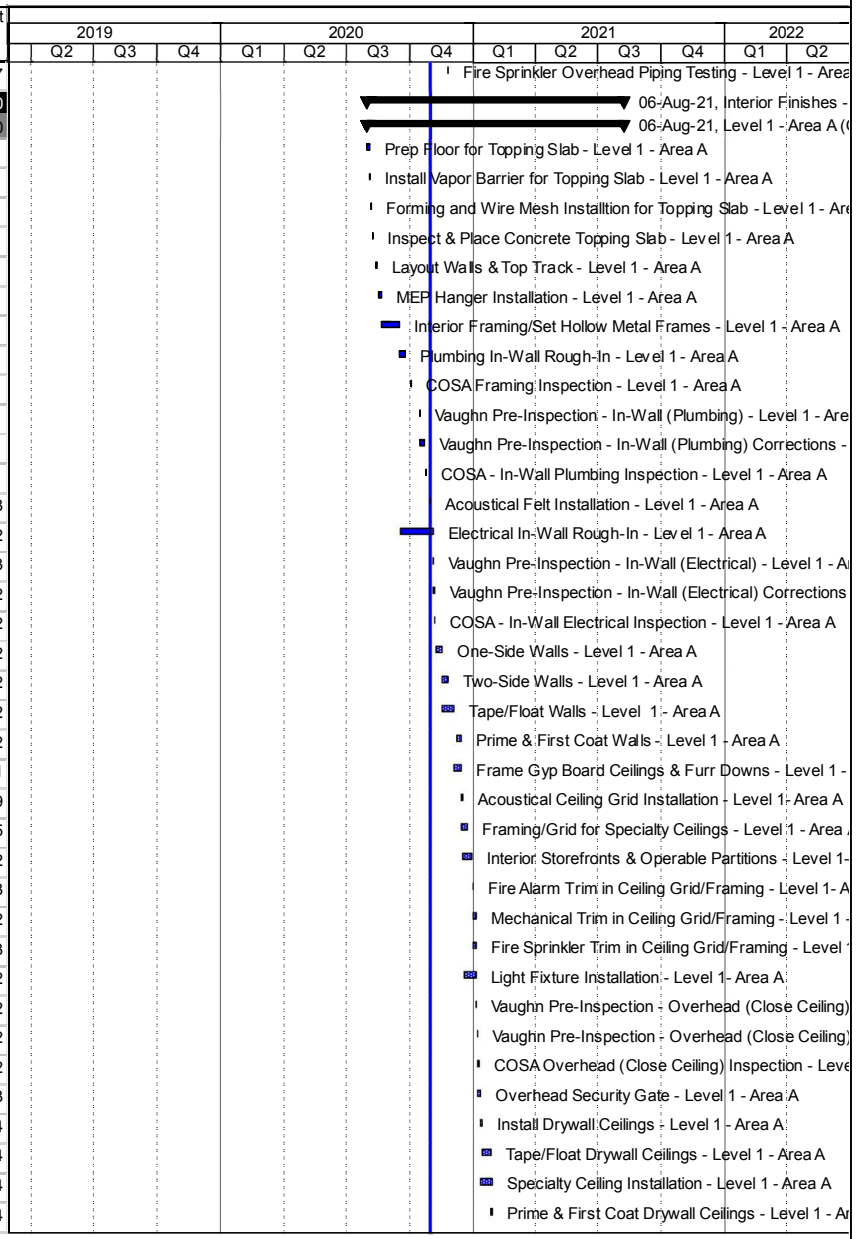
Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A4180	Removal of Terrazzo Flooring - Level 1 - Area A	10	30-Jun-20 A	14-Jul-20 A	
Level 1 - Area B (Gridlines H to L) (6,500 sqft)		35	09-Jun-20 A	28-Jul-20 A	
A4200	Electrical Light Fixture Removals - Level 1 - Area B	2	09-Jun-20 A	10-Jun-20 A	
A4210	Electrical & Fire Alarm Power and Device Removal - Level 1 - Area B	2	11-Jun-20 A	12-Jun-20 A	
A4370	SAC - Abatement - Level 1 - Area B	6	11-Jun-20 A	18-Jun-20 A	
A4220	Ceiling and Wall Removals - Level 1 - Area B	8	15-Jun-20 A	24-Jun-20 A	
A4230	Mechanical Ductwork Removals - Level 1 - Area B	3	24-Jun-20 A	26-Jun-20 A	
A4190	Plumbing Removals - Level 1 - Area B	2	25-Jun-20 A	26-Jun-20 A	
A4240	Mechanical VAV Removal and Salvage - Level 1 - Area B	3	06-Jul-20 A	08-Jul-20 A	
A4250	Removal of Terrazzo Flooring - Level 1 - Area B	10	15-Jul-20 A	28-Jul-20 A	
MEPF Systems - Level 1		72	17-Aug-20 A	25-Nov-20	98
Level 1 - Area A (Gridlines A to H) (7,000 sqft)		69	20-Aug-20 A	25-Nov-20	98
A10340	Plumbing Overhead Rough-In - Level 1 - Area A	15	20-Aug-20 A	16-Sep-20 A	
A10270	Mechanical Overhead Rough-In - Level 1 - Area A	10	20-Aug-20 A	16-Oct-20 A	
A10280	Install Fan Powered Boxes - Level 1 - Area A	8	24-Aug-20 A	16-Oct-20 A	
A10320	Electrical Overhead Rough-In - Level 1 - Area A	13	20-Aug-20 A	20-Oct-20 A	
A10360	COSA - Plumbing Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 1 - Area A	1	26-Oct-20 A	26-Oct-20 A	
A10290	Mechanical Overhead Duct Testing - Level 1 - Area A	1	27-Oct-20 A	27-Oct-20 A	
A10300	COSA - Mechanical Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 1 - Area A	1	28-Oct-20 A	28-Oct-20 A	
A10330	COSA - Electrical Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 1 - Area A	1	06-Nov-20	06-Nov-20	101
A10310	Mechanical Ductwork Insulation - Level 1 - Area A	7	02-Nov-20	10-Nov-20	109
A10370	Plumbing Insulation - Level 1 - Area A	10	26-Oct-20 A	12-Nov-20	97
A10250	Fire Sprinkler Overhead Rough-In - Level 1 - Area A	5	10-Nov-20	16-Nov-20	97
A10260	Fire Sprinkler Overhead Piping Testing - Level 1 - Area A	1	17-Nov-20	17-Nov-20	102
A10380	Fire Alarm Overhead Rough-In - Level 1 - Area A	4	13-Nov-20	18-Nov-20	97
A10390	TeleComm Overhead Rough-In - Level 1 - Area A	5	19-Nov-20	25-Nov-20	97
Level 1 - Area B (Gridlines H to J) (6,500 sqft)		72	17-Aug-20 A	25-Nov-20	97
A10420	Mechanical Overhead Rough-In - Level 1 - Area B	10	17-Aug-20 A	28-Aug-20 A	
A10470	Electrical Overhead Rough-In - Level 1 - Area B	10	17-Aug-20 A	28-Aug-20 A	
A10490	Plumbing Overhead Rough-In - Level 1 - Area B	6	20-Aug-20 A	31-Aug-20 A	
A10430	Install Fan Powered Boxes - Level 1 - Area B	0	16-Oct-20 A	21-Oct-20 A	
A10510	COSA - Plumbing Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 1 - Area B	1	23-Oct-20 A	23-Oct-20 A	
A10440	Mechanical Overhead Duct Testing - Level 1 - Area B	1	27-Oct-20 A	27-Oct-20 A	
A10450	COSA - Mechanical Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 1 - Area B	1	29-Oct-20 A	29-Oct-20 A	
A10480	COSA - Electrical Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 1 - Area B	6	30-Oct-20	06-Nov-20	102
A10460	Mechanical Ductwork Insulation - Level 1 - Area B	7	02-Nov-20	10-Nov-20	95
A10520	Plumbing Insulation - Level 1 - Area B	4	29-Oct-20 A	12-Nov-20	98
A10530	Fire Alarm Overhead Rough-In - Level 1 - Area B	4	13-Nov-20	18-Nov-20	98
A10400	Fire Sprinkler Overhead Rough-In - Level 1 - Area B	8	13-Nov-20	24-Nov-20	97
A10540	TeleComm Overhead Rough-In - Level 1 - Area B	4	20-Nov-20	25-Nov-20	97



Actual Work Critical Summary
Normal Activity Milestone

© Primavera Systems, Inc.

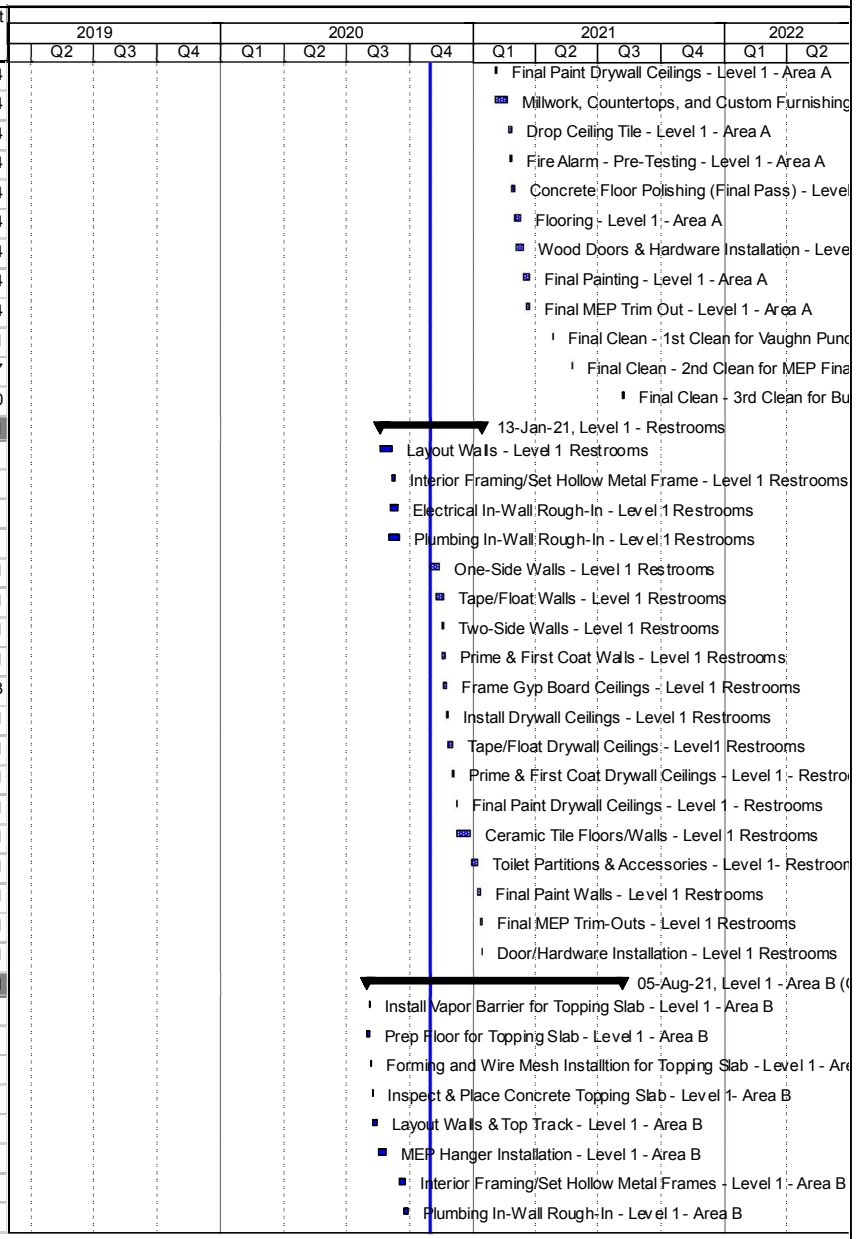
Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A10410	Fire Sprinkler Overhead Piping Testing - Level 1 - Area B	1	25-Nov-20	25-Nov-20	97
Interior Finishes - Level 1		**258**	**31-Jul-20 A**	**06-Aug-21**	**0**
Level 1 - Area A (Gridlines A to H) (7,000 sqft)		**258**	**31-Jul-20 A**	**06-Aug-21**	**0**
A10560	Prep Floor for Topping Slab - Level 1 - Area A	2	31-Jul-20 A	03-Aug-20 A	
A10550	Install Vapor Barrier for Topping Slab - Level 1 - Area A	1	04-Aug-20 A	04-Aug-20 A	
A10570	Forming and Wire Mesh Installtion for Topping Slab - Level 1 - Area A	2	05-Aug-20 A	06-Aug-20 A	
A10580	Inspect & Place Concrete Topping Slab - Level 1 - Area A	1	07-Aug-20 A	07-Aug-20 A	
A10590	Layout Walls & Top Track - Level 1 - Area A	3	12-Aug-20 A	14-Aug-20 A	
A12020	MEP Hanger Installation - Level 1 - Area A	4	17-Aug-20 A	20-Aug-20 A	
A10600	Interior Framing/Set Hollow Metal Frames - Level 1 - Area A	12	20-Aug-20 A	16-Sep-20 A	
A10860	Plumbing In-Wall Rough-In - Level 1 - Area A	8	16-Sep-20 A	23-Sep-20 A	
A10850	COSA Framing Inspection - Level 1 - Area A	0	02-Oct-20 A	02-Oct-20 A	
A10990	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall (Plumbing) - Level 1 - Area A	1	15-Oct-20 A	15-Oct-20 A	
A11200	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall (Plumbing) Corrections - Level 1 - Area	5	16-Oct-20 A	21-Oct-20 A	
A10880	COSA - In-Wall Plumbing Inspection - Level 1 - Area A	1	23-Oct-20 A	23-Oct-20 A	
A12030	Acoustical Felt Installation - Level 1 - Area A	1	30-Oct-20	30-Oct-20	103
A10760	Electrical In-Wall Rough-In - Level 1 - Area A	15	17-Sep-20 A	03-Nov-20	72
A10830	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall (Electrical) - Level 1 - Area A	1	04-Nov-20	04-Nov-20	73
A10840	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall (Electrical) Corrections - Level 1 - Area	2	04-Nov-20	05-Nov-20	72
A10870	COSA - In-Wall Electrical Inspection - Level 1 - Area A	1	06-Nov-20	06-Nov-20	72
A10620	One-Side Walls - Level 1 - Area A	6	09-Nov-20	16-Nov-20	72
A10640	Two-Side Walls - Level 1 - Area A	8	16-Nov-20	25-Nov-20	72
A10630	Tape/Float Walls - Level 1 - Area A	12	17-Nov-20	04-Dec-20	72
A10890	Prime & First Coat Walls - Level 1 - Area A	6	07-Dec-20	14-Dec-20	72
A10610	Frame Gyp Board Ceilings & Furr Downs - Level 1 - Area A	8	04-Dec-20	15-Dec-20	81
A10770	Acoustical Ceiling Grid Installation - Level 1- Area A	3	15-Dec-20	17-Dec-20	79
A10800	Framing/Grid for Specialty Ceilings - Level 1 - Area A	7	15-Dec-20	23-Dec-20	75
A10730	Interior Storefronts & Operable Partitions - Level 1- Area A	8	17-Dec-20	30-Dec-20	72
A10920	Fire Alarm Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 1- Area A	1	31-Dec-20	31-Dec-20	73
A10900	Mechanical Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 1 - Area A	2	31-Dec-20	04-Jan-21	72
A10910	Fire Sprinkler Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 1 - Area A	2	31-Dec-20	04-Jan-21	73
A10690	Light Fixture Installation - Level 1- Area A	10	18-Dec-20	05-Jan-21	72
A10930	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) - Level 1 - Area A	1	05-Jan-21	05-Jan-21	72
A10940	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) Corrections - Level	2	06-Jan-21	07-Jan-21	72
A10680	COSA Overhead (Close Ceiling) Inspection - Level 1 - Area A	1	08-Jan-21	08-Jan-21	72
A10740	Overhead Security Gate - Level 1 - Area A	4	06-Jan-21	11-Jan-21	103
A10780	Install Drywall Ceilings - Level 1 - Area A	3	11-Jan-21	13-Jan-21	74
A10950	Tape/Float Drywall Ceilings - Level 1 - Area A	8	14-Jan-21	25-Jan-21	74
A10790	Specialty Ceiling Installation - Level 1 - Area A	15	11-Jan-21	29-Jan-21	74
A10960	Prime & First Coat Drywall Ceilings - Level 1 - Area A	4	26-Jan-21	29-Jan-21	74



Actual Work Critical Summary
Normal Activity Milestone

© Primavera Systems, Inc.

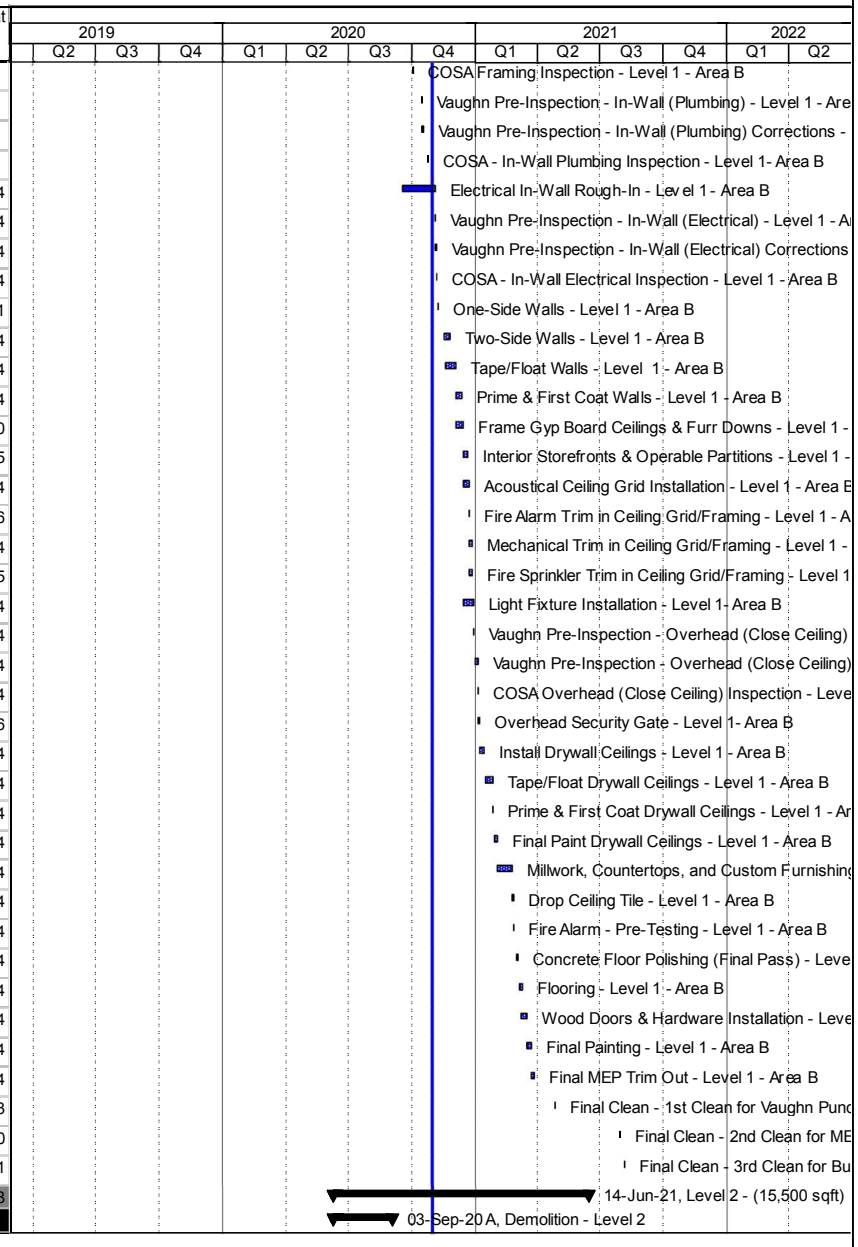
Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A10970	Final Paint Drywall Ceilings - Level 1 - Area A	3	01-Feb-21	03-Feb-21	84
A10710	Millwork, Countertops, and Custom Furnishings - Level 1 - Area A	15	01-Feb-21	19-Feb-21	74
A10700	Drop Ceiling Tile - Level 1 - Area A	3	22-Feb-21	24-Feb-21	74
A10810	Fire Alarm - Pre-Testing - Level 1 - Area A	1	24-Feb-21	24-Feb-21	74
A10980	Concrete Floor Polishing (Final Pass) - Level 1 Area A	3	25-Feb-21	01-Mar-21	74
A10670	Flooring - Level 1 - Area A	6	02-Mar-21	09-Mar-21	74
A10720	Wood Doors & Hardware Installation - Level 1 - Area A	8	04-Mar-21	15-Mar-21	74
A10650	Final Painting - Level 1 - Area A	6	15-Mar-21	22-Mar-21	74
A10660	Final MEP Trim Out - Level 1 - Area A	4	18-Mar-21	23-Mar-21	74
A10820	Final Clean - 1st Clean for Vaughn Punch List - Level 1 - Area A	1	26-Apr-21	26-Apr-21	51
A12040	Final Clean - 2nd Clean for MEP Final Inspections - Level 1 - Area A	1	24-May-21	24-May-21	47
A12050	Final Clean - 3rd Clean for Building Final Inspection - Level 1 - Area A	2	05-Aug-21	06-Aug-21	0
Level 1 - Restrooms		**100**	**19-Aug-20 A**	**13-Jan-21**	**111**
A9540	Layout Walls - Level 1 Restrooms	2	19-Aug-20 A	04-Sep-20 A	
A9550	Interior Framing/Set Hollow Metal Frame - Level 1 Restrooms	3	04-Sep-20 A	09-Sep-20 A	
A9650	Electrical In-Wall Rough-In - Level 1 Restrooms	8	02-Sep-20 A	14-Sep-20 A	
A9640	Plumbing In-Wall Rough-In - Level 1 Restrooms	12	31-Aug-20 A	16-Sep-20 A	
A9560	One-Side Walls - Level 1 Restrooms	11	30-Oct-20	13-Nov-20	111
A9600	Tape/Float Walls - Level 1 Restrooms	8	09-Nov-20	18-Nov-20	121
A9570	Two-Side Walls - Level 1 Restrooms	3	16-Nov-20	18-Nov-20	111
A9660	Prime & First Coat Walls - Level 1 Restrooms	4	17-Nov-20	20-Nov-20	121
A9580	Frame Gyp Board Ceilings - Level 1 Restrooms	3	19-Nov-20	23-Nov-20	113
A9590	Install Drywall Ceilings - Level 1 Restrooms	2	24-Nov-20	25-Nov-20	111
A9670	Tape/Float Drywall Ceilings - Level1 Restrooms	3	25-Nov-20	01-Dec-20	111
A9680	Prime & First Coat Drywall Ceilings - Level 1 - Restrooms	3	02-Dec-20	04-Dec-20	111
A9690	Final Paint Drywall Ceilings - Level 1 - Restrooms	2	07-Dec-20	08-Dec-20	111
A9700	Ceramic Tile Floors/Walls - Level 1 Restrooms	12	09-Dec-20	28-Dec-20	111
A9710	Toilet Partitions & Accessories - Level 1- Restrooms	6	29-Dec-20	06-Jan-21	111
A9610	Final Paint Walls - Level 1 Restrooms	3	07-Jan-21	11-Jan-21	111
A9620	Final MEP Trim-Outs - Level 1 Restrooms	3	11-Jan-21	13-Jan-21	111
A9630	Door/Hardware Installation - Level 1 Restrooms	1	13-Jan-21	13-Jan-21	111
Level 1 - Area B (Gridlines H to L) (6,500 sqft)		**257**	**31-Jul-20 A**	**05-Aug-21**	**1**
A11000	Install Vapor Barrier for Topping Slab - Level 1 - Area B	1	03-Aug-20 A	03-Aug-20 A	
A11010	Prep Floor for Topping Slab - Level 1 - Area B	2	31-Jul-20 A	03-Aug-20 A	
A11020	Forming and Wire Mesh Installtion for Topping Slab - Level 1 - Area B	2	05-Aug-20 A	06-Aug-20 A	
A11030	Inspect & Place Concrete Topping Slab - Level 1- Area B	1	07-Aug-20 A	07-Aug-20 A	
A11040	Layout Walls & Top Track - Level 1 - Area B	6	07-Aug-20 A	14-Aug-20 A	
A12060	MEP Hanger Installation - Level 1 - Area B	9	17-Aug-20 A	27-Aug-20 A	
A11050	Interior Framing/Set Hollow Metal Frames - Level 1 - Area B	7	16-Sep-20 A	24-Sep-20 A	
A11310	Plumbing In-Wall Rough-In - Level 1 - Area B	7	22-Sep-20 A	29-Sep-20 A	



Actual Work Critical Summary
Normal Activity Milestone

© Primavera Systems, Inc.

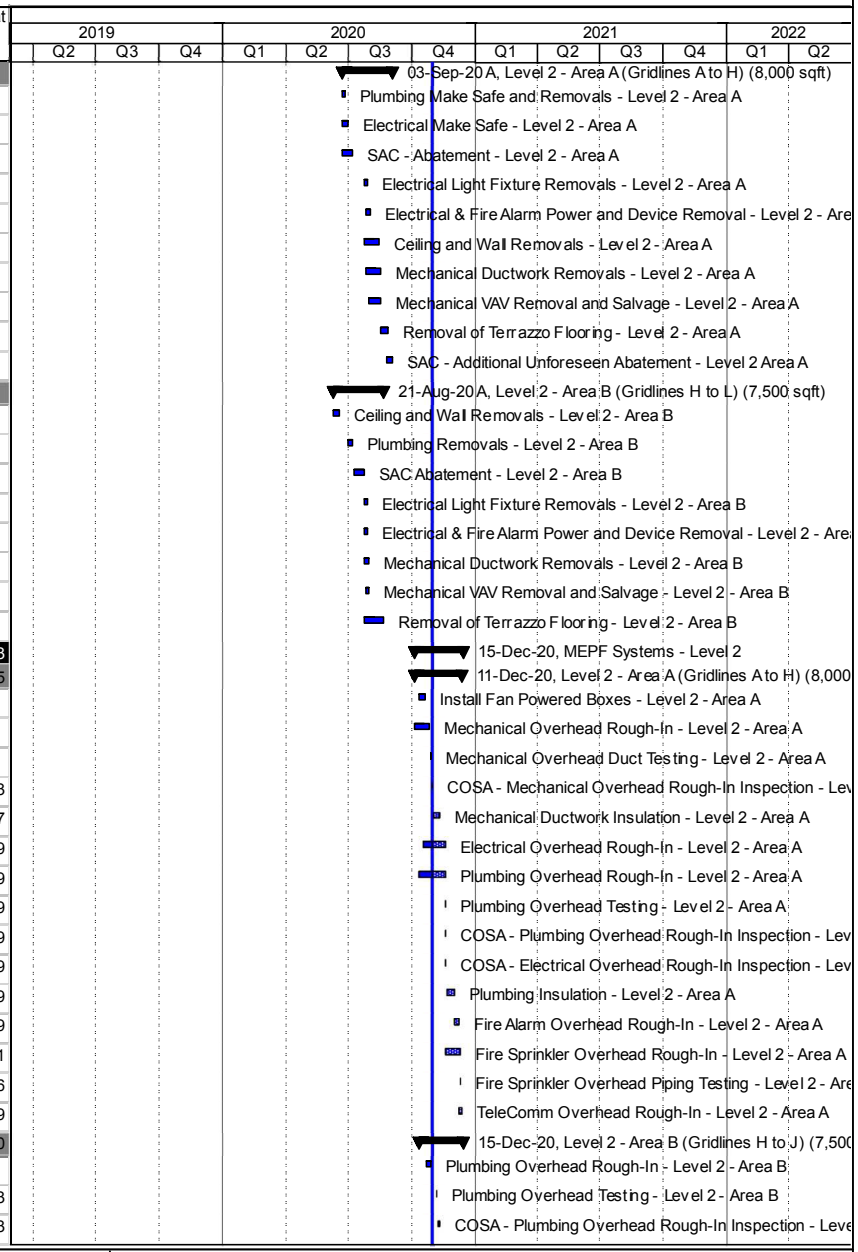
Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A11300	COSA Framing Inspection - Level 1 - Area B	0	02-Oct-20 A	02-Oct-20 A	
A11280	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall (Plumbing) - Level 1 - Area B	1	15-Oct-20 A	15-Oct-20 A	
A11290	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall (Plumbing) Corrections - Level 1 - Area	2	16-Oct-20 A	19-Oct-20 A	
A11330	COSA - In-Wall Plumbing Inspection - Level 1- Area B	1	23-Oct-20 A	23-Oct-20 A	
A11210	Electrical In-Wall Rough-In - Level 1 - Area B	13	17-Sep-20 A	03-Nov-20	74
A11240	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall (Electrical) - Level 1 - Area B	1	04-Nov-20	04-Nov-20	74
A11250	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall (Electrical) Corrections - Level 1 - Area	2	04-Nov-20	05-Nov-20	74
A11320	COSA - In-Wall Electrical Inspection - Level 1 - Area B	1	06-Nov-20	06-Nov-20	74
A11070	One-Side Walls - Level 1 - Area B	0	09-Nov-20	09-Nov-20	81
A11090	Two-Side Walls - Level 1 - Area B	8	16-Nov-20	25-Nov-20	74
A11080	Tape/Float Walls - Level 1 - Area B	10	18-Nov-20	03-Dec-20	74
A11340	Prime & First Coat Walls - Level 1 - Area B	6	04-Dec-20	11-Dec-20	74
A11060	Frame Gyp Board Ceilings & Furr Downs - Level 1 - Area B	7	04-Dec-20	14-Dec-20	80
A11180	Interior Storefronts & Operable Partitions - Level 1 - Area B	6	14-Dec-20	21-Dec-20	75
A11220	Acoustical Ceiling Grid Installation - Level 1 - Area B	7	14-Dec-20	22-Dec-20	74
A11370	Fire Alarm Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 1 - Area B	1	23-Dec-20	23-Dec-20	76
A11350	Mechanical Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 1 - Area B	2	23-Dec-20	28-Dec-20	74
A11360	Fire Sprinkler Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 1 - Area B	2	23-Dec-20	28-Dec-20	75
A11140	Light Fixture Installation - Level 1- Area B	10	14-Dec-20	29-Dec-20	74
A11380	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) - Level 1 - Area B	1	30-Dec-20	30-Dec-20	74
A11390	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) Corrections - Level	2	31-Dec-20	04-Jan-21	74
A11130	COSA Overhead (Close Ceiling) Inspection - Level 1 - Area B	1	05-Jan-21	05-Jan-21	74
A11190	Overhead Security Gate - Level 1- Area B	4	04-Jan-21	07-Jan-21	106
A11230	Install Drywall Ceilings - Level 1 - Area B	7	06-Jan-21	14-Jan-21	74
A11400	Tape/Float Drywall Ceilings - Level 1 - Area B	7	15-Jan-21	25-Jan-21	74
A11410	Prime & First Coat Drywall Ceilings - Level 1 - Area B	2	26-Jan-21	27-Jan-21	74
A11420	Final Paint Drywall Ceilings - Level 1 - Area B	3	28-Jan-21	01-Feb-21	74
A11160	Millwork, Countertops, and Custom Furnishings - Level 1 - Area B	15	02-Feb-21	22-Feb-21	74
A11150	Drop Ceiling Tile - Level 1 - Area B	4	23-Feb-21	26-Feb-21	74
A11260	Fire Alarm - Pre-Testing - Level 1 - Area B	1	26-Feb-21	26-Feb-21	74
A11430	Concrete Floor Polishing (Final Pass) - Level 1 - Area B	4	01-Mar-21	04-Mar-21	74
A11120	Flooring - Level 1 - Area B	4	05-Mar-21	10-Mar-21	74
A11170	Wood Doors & Hardware Installation - Level 1 - Area B	7	08-Mar-21	16-Mar-21	74
A11100	Final Painting - Level 1 - Area B	6	16-Mar-21	23-Mar-21	74
A11110	Final MEP Trim Out - Level 1 - Area B	3	24-Mar-21	26-Mar-21	74
A11270	Final Clean - 1st Clean for Vaughn Punch List - Level 1 - Area B	1	27-Apr-21	27-Apr-21	53
A12080	Final Clean - 2nd Clean for MEP Final Inspections - Level 1 - Area B & I	2	29-Jul-21	30-Jul-21	0
A12090	Final Clean - 3rd Clean for Building Final Inspection - Level 1 - Area B &	1	05-Aug-21	05-Aug-21	1
Level 2 - (15,500 sqft)		258	08-Jun-20 A	14-Jun-21	38
Demolition - Level 2		61	08-Jun-20 A	03-Sep-20 A	



Actual Work Critical Summary
Normal Activity Milestone

© Primavera Systems, Inc.

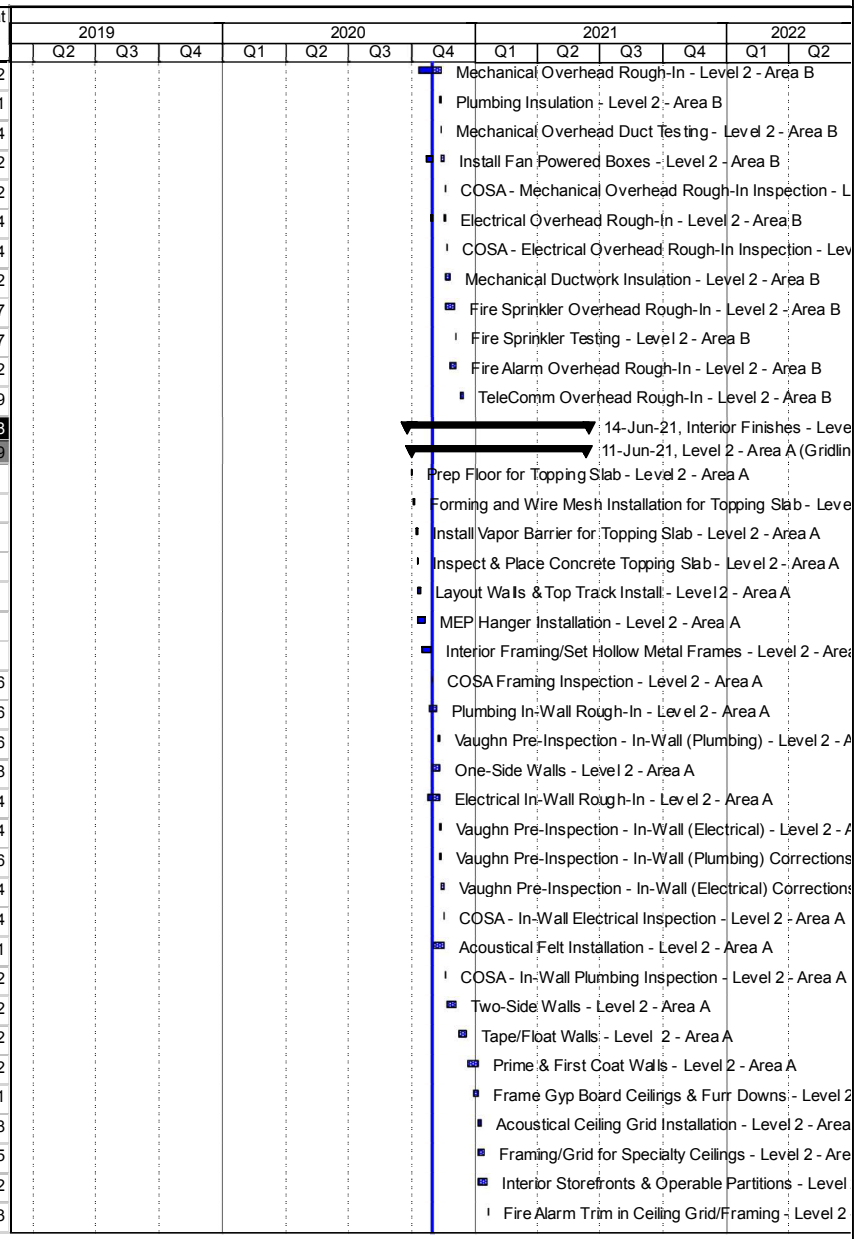
Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
Level 2 - Area A (Gridlines A to H) (8,000 sqft)		**51**	**22-Jun-20 A**	**03-Sep-20 A**	
A3940	Plumbing Make Safe and Removals - Level 2 - Area A	4	22-Jun-20 A	25-Jun-20 A	
A3930	Electrical Make Safe - Level 2 - Area A	2	22-Jun-20 A	01-Jul-20 A	
A3950	SAC - Abatement - Level 2 - Area A	12	22-Jun-20 A	07-Jul-20 A	
A3960	Electrical Light Fixture Removals - Level 2 - Area A	2	24-Jul-20 A	27-Jul-20 A	
A3970	Electrical & Fire Alarm Power and Device Removal - Level 2 - Area A	2	27-Jul-20 A	31-Jul-20 A	
A3980	Ceiling and Wall Removals - Level 2 - Area A	5	24-Jul-20 A	14-Aug-20 A	
A3990	Mechanical Ductwork Removals - Level 2 - Area A	3	27-Jul-20 A	17-Aug-20 A	
A4000	Mechanical VAV Removal and Salvage - Level 2 - Area A	3	30-Jul-20 A	17-Aug-20 A	
A4100	Removal of Terrazzo Flooring - Level 2 - Area A	8	17-Aug-20 A	26-Aug-20 A	
A4010	SAC - Additional Unforeseen Abatement - Level 2 Area A	5	26-Aug-20 A	03-Sep-20 A	
Level 2 - Area B (Gridlines H to L) (7,500 sqft)		**45**	**08-Jun-20 A**	**21-Aug-20 A**	
A4070	Ceiling and Wall Removals - Level 2 - Area B	7	08-Jun-20 A	16-Jun-20 A	
A4030	Plumbing Removals - Level 2 - Area B	4	01-Jul-20 A	06-Jul-20 A	
A4380	SAC Abatement - Level 2 - Area B	12	08-Jul-20 A	23-Jul-20 A	
A4050	Electrical Light Fixture Removals - Level 2 - Area B	2	24-Jul-20 A	27-Jul-20 A	
A4060	Electrical & Fire Alarm Power and Device Removal - Level 2 - Area B	3	24-Jul-20 A	28-Jul-20 A	
A4080	Mechanical Ductwork Removals - Level 2 - Area B	4	24-Jul-20 A	29-Jul-20 A	
A4090	Mechanical VAV Removal and Salvage - Level 2 - Area B	4	27-Jul-20 A	30-Jul-20 A	
A4040	Removal of Terrazzo Flooring - Level 2 - Area B	12	24-Jul-20 A	21-Aug-20 A	
MEPF Systems - Level 2		**50**	**05-Oct-20 A**	**15-Dec-20**	**83**
Level 2 - Area A (Gridlines A to H) (8,000 sqft)		**48**	**05-Oct-20 A**	**11-Dec-20**	**85**
A8790	Install Fan Powered Boxes - Level 2 - Area A	7	12-Oct-20 A	20-Oct-20 A	
A4550	Mechanical Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area A	12	05-Oct-20 A	27-Oct-20 A	
A8770	Mechanical Overhead Duct Testing - Level 2 - Area A	1	29-Oct-20 A	29-Oct-20 A	
A9100	COSA - Mechanical Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 2 - Area A	1	30-Oct-20	30-Oct-20	93
A8810	Mechanical Ductwork Insulation - Level 2 - Area A	6	02-Nov-20	09-Nov-20	107
A4560	Electrical Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area A	15	19-Oct-20 A	18-Nov-20	79
A4590	Plumbing Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area A	10	12-Oct-20 A	18-Nov-20	79
A8780	Plumbing Overhead Testing - Level 2 - Area A	1	18-Nov-20	18-Nov-20	79
A9110	COSA - Plumbing Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 2 - Area A	1	19-Nov-20	19-Nov-20	79
A9120	COSA - Electrical Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 2 - Area A	1	19-Nov-20	19-Nov-20	79
A8800	Plumbing Insulation - Level 2 - Area A	6	20-Nov-20	01-Dec-20	79
A4570	Fire Alarm Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area A	4	02-Dec-20	07-Dec-20	79
A4540	Fire Sprinkler Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area A	14	18-Nov-20	09-Dec-20	81
A8820	Fire Sprinkler Overhead Piping Testing - Level 2 - Area A	1	10-Dec-20	10-Dec-20	86
A4580	TeleComm Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area A	4	08-Dec-20	11-Dec-20	79
Level 2 - Area B (Gridlines H to J) (7,500 sqft)		**45**	**12-Oct-20 A**	**15-Dec-20**	**80**
A4650	Plumbing Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area B	5	21-Oct-20 A	29-Oct-20 A	
A8840	Plumbing Overhead Testing - Level 2 - Area B	1	06-Nov-20	06-Nov-20	93
A9140	COSA - Plumbing Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 2 - Area B	1	09-Nov-20	09-Nov-20	93



Actual Work Critical Summary
Normal Activity Milestone

© Primavera Systems, Inc.

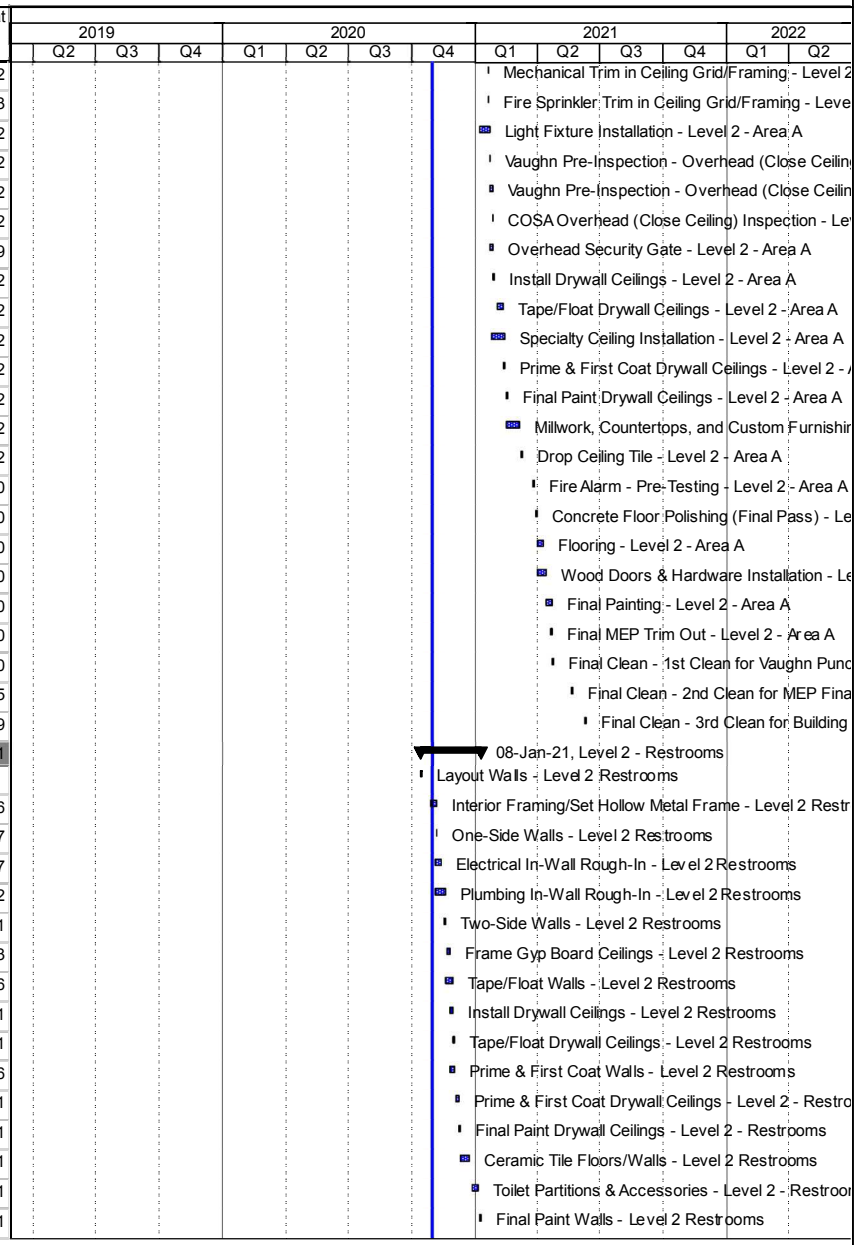
Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A4610	Mechanical Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area B	10	12-Oct-20 A	12-Nov-20	82
A8860	Plumbing Insulation - Level 2 - Area B	3	10-Nov-20	12-Nov-20	101
A8830	Mechanical Overhead Duct Testing - Level 2 - Area B	1	13-Nov-20	13-Nov-20	84
A8850	Install Fan Powered Boxes - Level 2 - Area B	4	21-Oct-20 A	17-Nov-20	82
A9130	COSA - Mechanical Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 2 - Area B	1	18-Nov-20	18-Nov-20	82
A4620	Electrical Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area B	13	28-Oct-20 A	19-Nov-20	84
A9150	COSA - Electrical Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 2 - Area B	1	20-Nov-20	20-Nov-20	84
A8870	Mechanical Ductwork Insulation - Level 2 - Area B	4	19-Nov-20	24-Nov-20	82
A4600	Fire Sprinkler Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area B	9	18-Nov-20	02-Dec-20	87
A8880	Fire Sprinkler Testing - Level 2 - Area B	1	03-Dec-20	03-Dec-20	87
A4630	Fire Alarm Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area B	6	25-Nov-20	04-Dec-20	82
A4640	TeleComm Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area B	4	10-Dec-20	15-Dec-20	79
Interior Finishes - Level 2		**182**	**24-Sep-20 A**	**14-Jun-21**	**38**
Level 2 - Area A (Gridlines A to H) (8,000 sqft)		**175**	**01-Oct-20 A**	**11-Jun-21**	**39**
A4330	Prep Floor for Topping Slab - Level 2 - Area A	0	01-Oct-20 A	01-Oct-20 A	
A4340	Forming and Wire Mesh Installation for Topping Slab - Level 2 - Area A	2	02-Oct-20 A	05-Oct-20 A	
A4320	Install Vapor Barrier for Topping Slab - Level 2 - Area A	2	07-Oct-20 A	08-Oct-20 A	
A4350	Inspect & Place Concrete Topping Slab - Level 2 - Area A	1	09-Oct-20 A	09-Oct-20 A	
A5300	Layout Walls & Top Track Install - Level 2 - Area A	4	08-Oct-20 A	13-Oct-20 A	
A11940	MEP Hanger Installation - Level 2 - Area A	9	08-Oct-20 A	20-Oct-20 A	
A5310	Interior Framing/Set Hollow Metal Frames - Level 2 - Area A	10	16-Oct-20 A	29-Oct-20 A	
A8410	COSA Framing Inspection - Level 2 - Area A	1	30-Oct-20	30-Oct-20	56
A8620	Plumbing In-Wall Rough-In - Level 2 - Area A	10	26-Oct-20 A	06-Nov-20	66
A8420	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall (Plumbing) - Level 2 - Area A	1	09-Nov-20	09-Nov-20	66
A5340	One-Side Walls - Level 2 - Area A	8	30-Oct-20	10-Nov-20	78
A6480	Electrical In-Wall Rough-In - Level 2 - Area A	13	23-Oct-20 A	10-Nov-20	64
A8370	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall (Electrical) - Level 2 - Area A	1	11-Nov-20	11-Nov-20	64
A8430	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall (Plumbing) Corrections - Level 2 - Area	3	10-Nov-20	12-Nov-20	66
A8380	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall (Electrical) Corrections - Level 2 - Area	3	12-Nov-20	16-Nov-20	64
A8670	COSA - In-Wall Electrical Inspection - Level 2 - Area A	1	17-Nov-20	17-Nov-20	64
A11930	Acoustical Felt Installation - Level 2 - Area A	12	02-Nov-20	17-Nov-20	81
A8680	COSA - In-Wall Plumbing Inspection - Level 2 - Area A	1	19-Nov-20	19-Nov-20	62
A5360	Two-Side Walls - Level 2 - Area A	9	20-Nov-20	04-Dec-20	62
A5370	Tape/Float Walls - Level 2 - Area A	10	07-Dec-20	18-Dec-20	62
A4360	Prime & First Coat Walls - Level 2 - Area A	8	21-Dec-20	04-Jan-21	62
A5330	Frame Gyp Board Ceilings & Furr Downs - Level 2 - Area A	4	30-Dec-20	05-Jan-21	71
A6500	Acoustical Ceiling Grid Installation - Level 2 - Area A	4	05-Jan-21	08-Jan-21	68
A6520	Framing/Grid for Specialty Ceilings - Level 2 - Area A	7	05-Jan-21	13-Jan-21	65
A5490	Interior Storefronts & Operable Partitions - Level 2 - Area A	10	05-Jan-21	18-Jan-21	62
A9720	Fire Alarm Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 2 - Area A	1	19-Jan-21	19-Jan-21	63



Actual Work | Critical | Summary
Normal Activity | Milestone

© Primavera Systems, Inc.

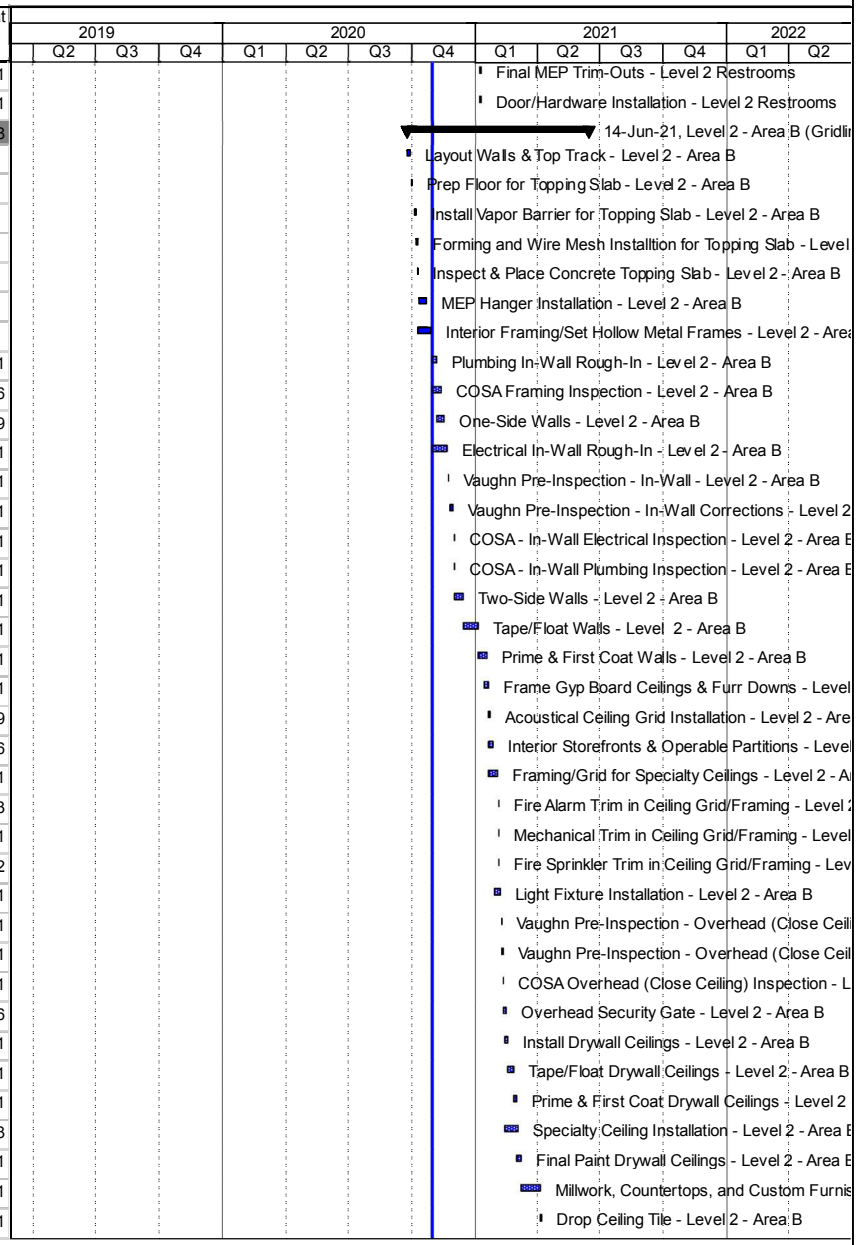
Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A9740	Mechanical Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 2 - Area A	2	19-Jan-21	20-Jan-21	62
A9730	Fire Sprinkler Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 2 - Area A	2	19-Jan-21	20-Jan-21	63
A5430	Light Fixture Installation - Level 2 - Area A	10	08-Jan-21	21-Jan-21	62
A9750	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) - Level 2 - Area A	1	21-Jan-21	21-Jan-21	62
A9760	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) Corrections - Level	2	22-Jan-21	25-Jan-21	62
A5380	COSA Overhead (Close Ceiling) Inspection - Level 2 - Area A	1	26-Jan-21	26-Jan-21	62
A5500	Overhead Security Gate - Level 2 - Area A	4	22-Jan-21	27-Jan-21	89
A6540	Install Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 - Area A	3	27-Jan-21	29-Jan-21	62
A9770	Tape/Float Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 - Area A	7	01-Feb-21	09-Feb-21	62
A6550	Specialty Ceiling Installation - Level 2 - Area A	15	25-Jan-21	12-Feb-21	62
A9780	Prime & First Coat Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 - Area A	3	10-Feb-21	12-Feb-21	62
A9790	Final Paint Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 - Area A	3	15-Feb-21	17-Feb-21	72
A5420	Millwork, Countertops, and Custom Furnishings - Level 2 - Area A	15	15-Feb-21	05-Mar-21	62
A5440	Drop Ceiling Tile - Level 2 - Area A	3	08-Mar-21	10-Mar-21	62
A6560	Fire Alarm - Pre-Testing - Level 2 - Area A	1	26-Mar-21	26-Mar-21	50
A10230	Concrete Floor Polishing (Final Pass) - Level 2 Area A	3	29-Mar-21	31-Mar-21	50
A5450	Flooring - Level 2 - Area A	6	01-Apr-21	08-Apr-21	50
A5460	Wood Doors & Hardware Installation - Level 2 - Area A	10	01-Apr-21	14-Apr-21	50
A5470	Final Painting - Level 2 - Area A	7	13-Apr-21	21-Apr-21	50
A5480	Final MEP Trim Out - Level 2 - Area A	3	20-Apr-21	22-Apr-21	50
A6570	Final Clean - 1st Clean for Vaughn Punch List - Level 2 - Area A	2	22-Apr-21	23-Apr-21	50
A11970	Final Clean - 2nd Clean for MEP Final Inspections - Level 2 - Area A	2	20-May-21	21-May-21	45
A6580	Final Clean - 3rd Clean for Building Final Inspection - Level 2 - Area A	3	09-Jun-21	11-Jun-21	39
Level 2 - Restrooms		58	14-Oct-20 A	08-Jan-21	111
A9360	Layout Walls - Level 2 Restrooms	2	14-Oct-20 A	15-Oct-20 A	
A9370	Interior Framing/Set Hollow Metal Frame - Level 2 Restrooms	8	28-Oct-20 A	06-Nov-20	56
A9380	One-Side Walls - Level 2 Restrooms	2	05-Nov-20	06-Nov-20	67
A9470	Electrical In-Wall Rough-In - Level 2 Restrooms	6	04-Nov-20	11-Nov-20	67
A9460	Plumbing In-Wall Rough-In - Level 2 Restrooms	12	03-Nov-20	18-Nov-20	62
A9390	Two-Side Walls - Level 2 Restrooms	3	17-Nov-20	19-Nov-20	111
A9400	Frame Gyp Board Ceilings - Level 2 Restrooms	3	20-Nov-20	24-Nov-20	113
A9420	Tape/Float Walls - Level 2 Restrooms	6	19-Nov-20	30-Nov-20	116
A9410	Install Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 Restrooms	2	25-Nov-20	30-Nov-20	111
A9490	Tape/Float Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 Restrooms	3	30-Nov-20	02-Dec-20	111
A9480	Prime & First Coat Walls - Level 2 Restrooms	4	25-Nov-20	02-Dec-20	116
A9500	Prime & First Coat Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 - Restrooms	3	03-Dec-20	07-Dec-20	111
A9510	Final Paint Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 - Restrooms	2	08-Dec-20	09-Dec-20	111
A9520	Ceramic Tile Floors/Walls - Level 2 Restrooms	10	10-Dec-20	23-Dec-20	111
A9530	Toilet Partitions & Accessories - Level 2 - Restrooms	6	28-Dec-20	05-Jan-21	111
A9430	Final Paint Walls - Level 2 Restrooms	3	06-Jan-21	08-Jan-21	111



Actual Work | Critical | Summary
Normal Activity | Milestone

© Primavera Systems, Inc.

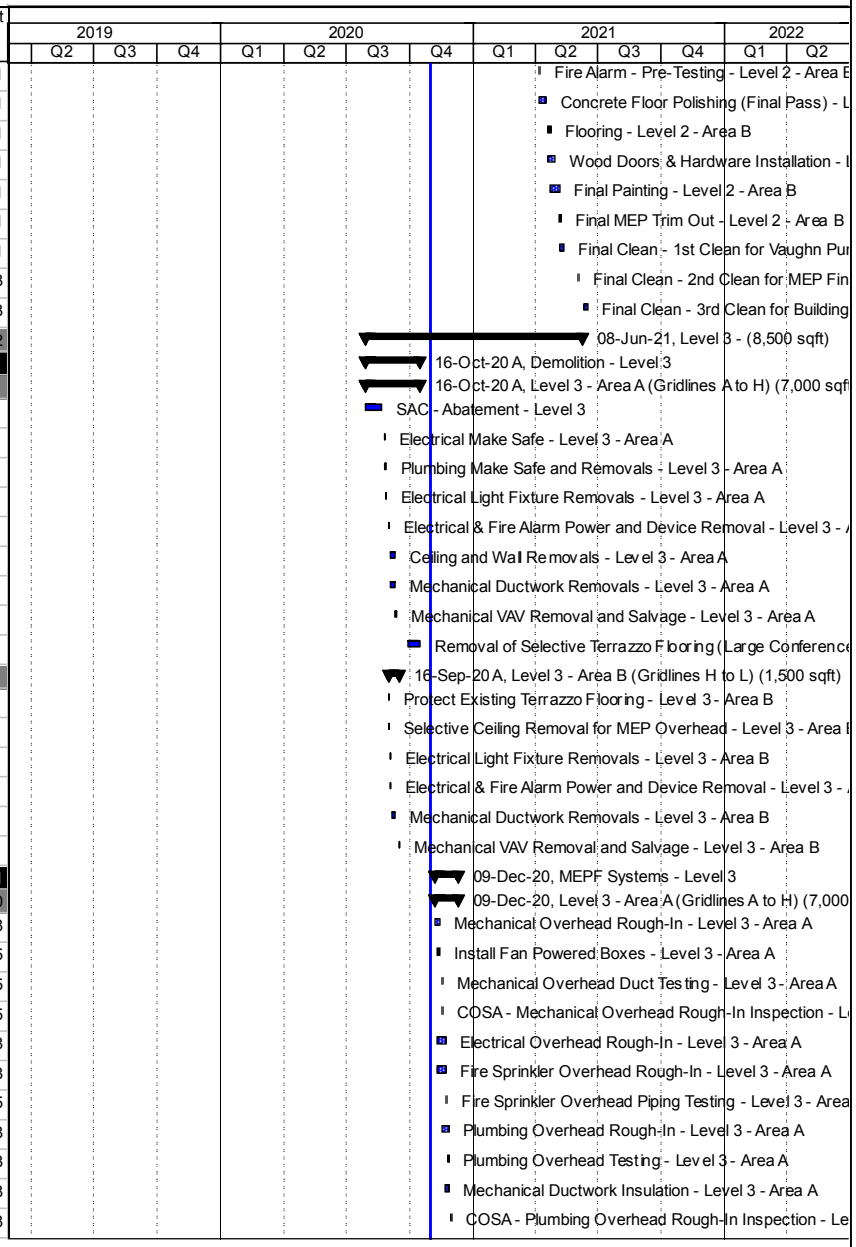
Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A9440	Final MEP Trim-Outs - Level 2 Restrooms	3	06-Jan-21	08-Jan-21	111
A9450	Door/Hardware Installation - Level 2 Restrooms	1	08-Jan-21	08-Jan-21	111
Level 2 - Area B (Gridlines H to L) (7,500 sqft)		182	24-Sep-20 A	14-Jun-21	38
A9840	Layout Walls & Top Track - Level 2 - Area B	4	24-Sep-20 A	29-Sep-20 A	
A9800	Prep Floor for Topping Slab - Level 2 - Area B	0	01-Oct-20 A	01-Oct-20 A	
A9810	Install Vapor Barrier for Topping Slab - Level 2 - Area B	2	05-Oct-20 A	06-Oct-20 A	
A9820	Forming and Wire Mesh Installtion for Topping Slab - Level 2 - Area B	2	07-Oct-20 A	08-Oct-20 A	
A9830	Inspect & Place Concrete Topping Slab - Level 2 - Area B	1	09-Oct-20 A	09-Oct-20 A	
A11950	MEP Hanger Installation - Level 2 - Area B	9	12-Oct-20 A	22-Oct-20 A	
A9860	Interior Framing/Set Hollow Metal Frames - Level 2 - Area B	15	09-Oct-20 A	29-Oct-20 A	
A9890	Plumbing In-Wall Rough-In - Level 2 - Area B	6	30-Oct-20	06-Nov-20	51
A9870	COSA Framing Inspection - Level 2 - Area B	11	30-Oct-20	13-Nov-20	46
A9880	One-Side Walls - Level 2 - Area B	7	06-Nov-20	16-Nov-20	59
A9900	Electrical In-Wall Rough-In - Level 2 - Area B	16	30-Oct-20	20-Nov-20	41
A9910	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall - Level 2 - Area B	1	23-Nov-20	23-Nov-20	41
A9920	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall Corrections - Level 2 - Area B	2	25-Nov-20	30-Nov-20	41
A9930	COSA - In-Wall Electrical Inspection - Level 2 - Area B	1	01-Dec-20	01-Dec-20	41
A9940	COSA - In-Wall Plumbing Inspection - Level 2 - Area B	1	01-Dec-20	01-Dec-20	41
A9950	Two-Side Walls - Level 2 - Area B	9	02-Dec-20	14-Dec-20	41
A9960	Tape/Float Walls - Level 2 - Area B	12	15-Dec-20	04-Jan-21	41
A9970	Prime & First Coat Walls - Level 2 - Area B	10	05-Jan-21	18-Jan-21	41
A9980	Frame Gyp Board Ceilings & Furr Downs - Level 2 - Area B	4	14-Jan-21	19-Jan-21	51
A9990	Acoustical Ceiling Grid Installation - Level 2 - Area B	3	19-Jan-21	21-Jan-21	49
A10010	Interior Storefronts & Operable Partitions - Level 2 - Area B	6	19-Jan-21	26-Jan-21	46
A10000	Framing/Grid for Specialty Ceilings - Level 2 - Area B	11	19-Jan-21	02-Feb-21	41
A10020	Fire Alarm Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 2 - Area B	1	03-Feb-21	03-Feb-21	43
A10030	Mechanical Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 2 - Area B	2	03-Feb-21	04-Feb-21	41
A10040	Fire Sprinkler Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 2 - Area B	2	03-Feb-21	04-Feb-21	42
A10050	Light Fixture Installation - Level 2 - Area B	7	28-Jan-21	05-Feb-21	41
A10060	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) - Level 2 - Area B	1	08-Feb-21	08-Feb-21	41
A10070	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) Corrections - Level	2	09-Feb-21	10-Feb-21	41
A10080	COSA Overhead (Close Ceiling) Inspection - Level 2 - Area B	1	11-Feb-21	11-Feb-21	41
A10090	Overhead Security Gate - Level 2 - Area B	4	10-Feb-21	15-Feb-21	76
A10100	Install Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 - Area B	3	12-Feb-21	16-Feb-21	41
A10110	Tape/Float Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 - Area B	7	17-Feb-21	25-Feb-21	41
A10130	Prime & First Coat Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 - Area B	2	26-Feb-21	01-Mar-21	41
A10120	Specialty Ceiling Installation - Level 2 - Area B	15	12-Feb-21	04-Mar-21	43
A10140	Final Paint Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 - Area B	5	02-Mar-21	08-Mar-21	41
A10150	Millwork, Countertops, and Custom Furnishings - Level 2 - Area B	20	09-Mar-21	05-Apr-21	41
A10160	Drop Ceiling Tile - Level 2 - Area B	2	06-Apr-21	07-Apr-21	41



Actual Work Critical Summary
Normal Activity Milestone

© Primavera Systems, Inc.

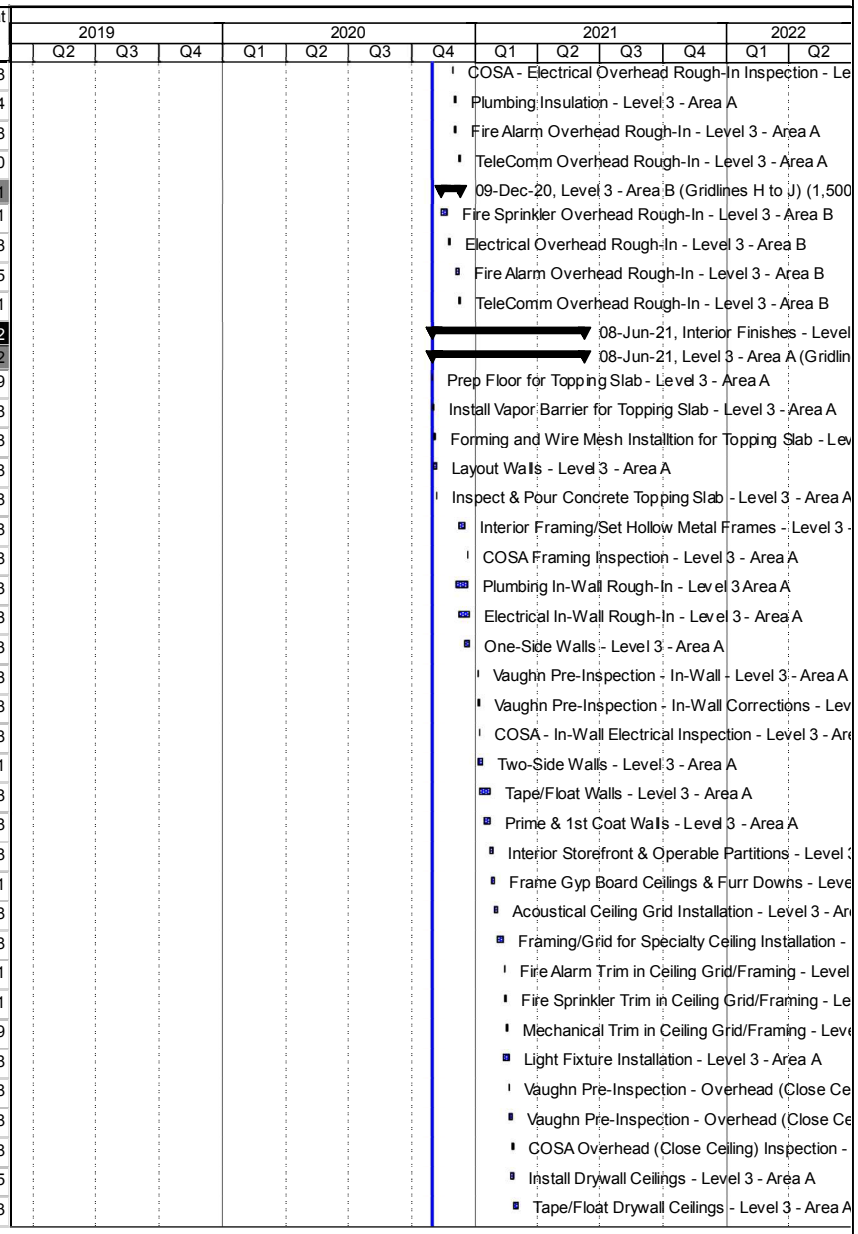
Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A10170	Fire Alarm - Pre-Testing - Level 2 - Area B	1	07-Apr-21	07-Apr-21	41
A10240	Concrete Floor Polishing (Final Pass) - Level 2 - Area B	7	08-Apr-21	16-Apr-21	41
A10180	Flooring - Level 2 - Area B	4	19-Apr-21	22-Apr-21	41
A10190	Wood Doors & Hardware Installation - Level 2 - Area B	8	19-Apr-21	28-Apr-21	41
A10200	Final Painting - Level 2 - Area B	9	22-Apr-21	04-May-21	41
A10210	Final MEP Trim Out - Level 2 - Area B	3	05-May-21	07-May-21	41
A10220	Final Clean - 1st Clean for Vaughn Punch List - Level 2 - Area B	2	07-May-21	10-May-21	41
A11980	Final Clean - 2nd Clean for MEP Final Inspections - Level 2 - Area B	2	01-Jun-21	02-Jun-21	38
A11990	Final Clean - 3rd Clean for Building Final Inspection - Level 2 - Area B	3	10-Jun-21	14-Jun-21	38
Level 3 - (8,500 sqft)		219	28-Jul-20 A	08-Jun-21	42
Demolition - Level 3		50	28-Jul-20 A	16-Oct-20 A	
Level 3 - Area A (Gridlines A to H) (7,000 sqft)		50	28-Jul-20 A	16-Oct-20 A	
A3920	SAC - Abatement - Level 3	19	28-Jul-20 A	21-Aug-20 A	
A3820	Electrical Make Safe - Level 3 - Area A	1	24-Aug-20 A	24-Aug-20 A	
A3860	Plumbing Make Safe and Removals - Level 3 - Area A	4	24-Aug-20 A	27-Aug-20 A	
A3830	Electrical Light Fixture Removals - Level 3 - Area A	2	27-Aug-20 A	28-Aug-20 A	
A3850	Electrical & Fire Alarm Power and Device Removal - Level 3 - Area A	2	31-Aug-20 A	01-Sep-20 A	
A3790	Ceiling and Wall Removals - Level 3 - Area A	4	02-Sep-20 A	08-Sep-20 A	
A3800	Mechanical Ductwork Removals - Level 3 - Area A	4	02-Sep-20 A	08-Sep-20 A	
A3810	Mechanical VAV Removal and Salvage - Level 3 - Area A	3	09-Sep-20 A	11-Sep-20 A	
A8290	Removal of Selective Terrazzo Flooring (Large Conference Room) - Le	6	29-Sep-20 A	16-Oct-20 A	
Level 3 - Area B (Gridlines H to L) (1,500 sqft)		12	31-Aug-20 A	16-Sep-20 A	
A3870	Protect Existing Terrazzo Flooring - Level 3 - Area B	1	31-Aug-20 A	31-Aug-20 A	
A5220	Selective Ceiling Removal for MEP Overhead - Level 3 - Area B	2	31-Aug-20 A	01-Sep-20 A	
A3880	Electrical Light Fixture Removals - Level 3 - Area B	1	02-Sep-20 A	02-Sep-20 A	
A3890	Electrical & Fire Alarm Power and Device Removal - Level 3 - Area B	1	03-Sep-20 A	03-Sep-20 A	
A3900	Mechanical Ductwork Removals - Level 3 - Area B	2	04-Sep-20 A	08-Sep-20 A	
A3910	Mechanical VAV Removal and Salvage - Level 3 - Area B	2	15-Sep-20 A	16-Sep-20 A	
MEPF Systems - Level 3		22	06-Nov-20	09-Dec-20	131
Level 3 - Area A (Gridlines A to H) (7,000 sqft)		22	06-Nov-20	09-Dec-20	90
A4270	Mechanical Overhead Rough-In - Level 3 - Area A	6	06-Nov-20	13-Nov-20	38
A8730	Install Fan Powered Boxes - Level 3 - Area A	3	11-Nov-20	13-Nov-20	45
A8710	Mechanical Overhead Duct Testing - Level 3 - Area A	1	16-Nov-20	16-Nov-20	45
A9070	COSA - Mechanical Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 3 - Area A	1	17-Nov-20	17-Nov-20	45
A4280	Electrical Overhead Rough-In - Level 3 - Area A	8	11-Nov-20	20-Nov-20	38
A4300	Fire Sprinkler Overhead Rough-In - Level 3 - Area A	8	11-Nov-20	20-Nov-20	38
A8760	Fire Sprinkler Overhead Piping Testing - Level 3 - Area A	1	23-Nov-20	23-Nov-20	45
A4290	Plumbing Overhead Rough-In - Level 3 - Area A	7	16-Nov-20	24-Nov-20	38
A8720	Plumbing Overhead Testing - Level 3 - Area A	1	25-Nov-20	25-Nov-20	38
A8750	Mechanical Ductwork Insulation - Level 3 - Area A	4	20-Nov-20	25-Nov-20	78
A9080	COSA - Plumbing Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 3 - Area A	1	30-Nov-20	30-Nov-20	38



Actual Work Critical Summary
Normal Activity Milestone

© Primavera Systems, Inc.

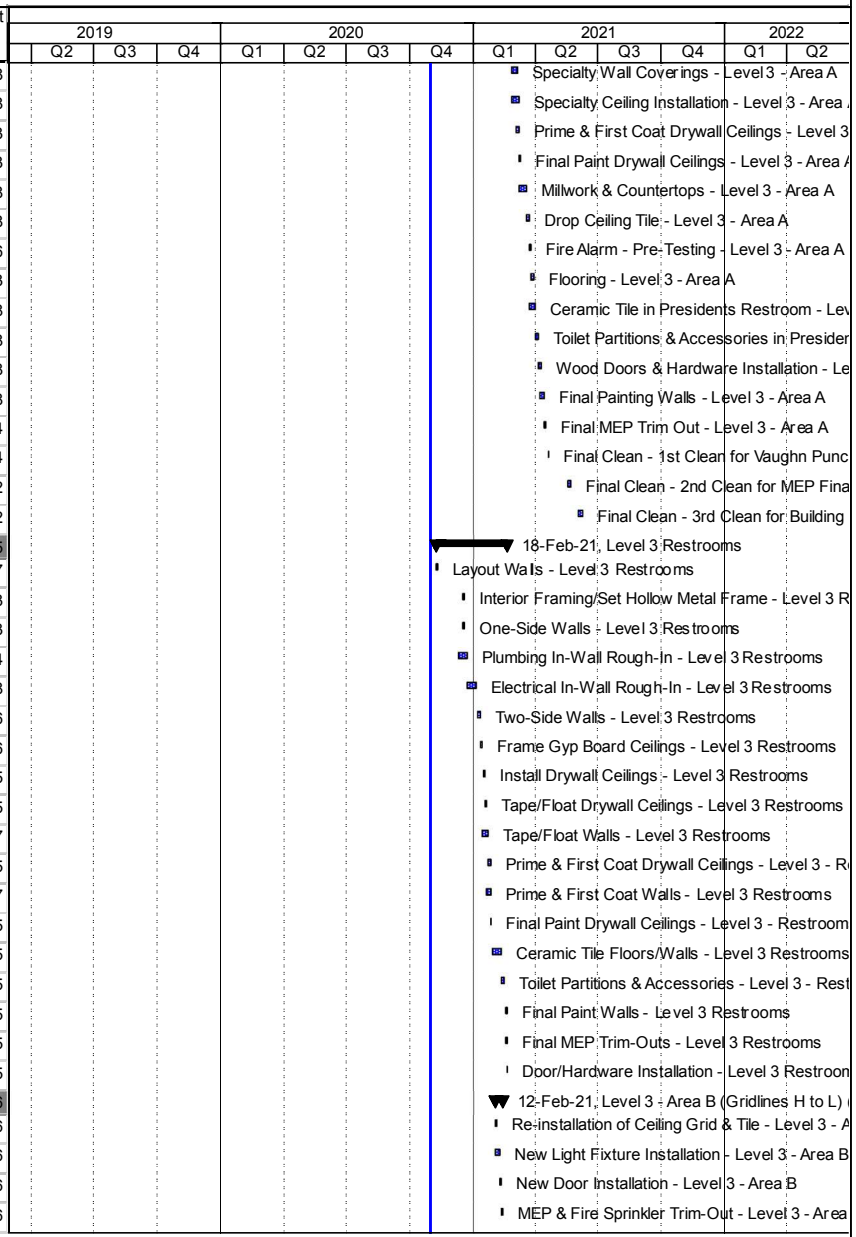
Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A9090	COSA - Electrical Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 3 - Area A	1	30-Nov-20	30-Nov-20	38
A8740	Plumbing Insulation - Level 3 - Area A	3	01-Dec-20	03-Dec-20	74
A4310	Fire Alarm Overhead Rough-In - Level 3 - Area A	4	01-Dec-20	04-Dec-20	38
A4520	TeleComm Overhead Rough-In - Level 3 - Area A	3	07-Dec-20	09-Dec-20	90
Level 3 - Area B (Gridlines H to J) (1,500 sqft)		18	12-Nov-20	09-Dec-20	131
A4490	Fire Sprinkler Overhead Rough-In - Level 3 - Area B	7	12-Nov-20	20-Nov-20	41
A4500	Electrical Overhead Rough-In - Level 3 - Area B	3	23-Nov-20	25-Nov-20	38
A4510	Fire Alarm Overhead Rough-In - Level 3 - Area B	3	03-Dec-20	07-Dec-20	85
A4530	TeleComm Overhead Rough-In - Level 3 - Area B	3	07-Dec-20	09-Dec-20	131
Interior Finishes - Level 3		152	30-Oct-20	08-Jun-21	42
Level 3 - Area A (Gridlines A to H) (7,000 sqft)		152	30-Oct-20	08-Jun-21	42
A8300	Prep Floor for Topping Slab - Level 3 - Area A	0	30-Oct-20	30-Oct-20	39
A8310	Install Vapor Barrier for Topping Slab - Level 3 - Area A	2	30-Oct-20	02-Nov-20	38
A8320	Forming and Wire Mesh Installtion for Topping Slab - Level 3 - Area A	3	02-Nov-20	04-Nov-20	38
A2700	Layout Walls - Level 3 - Area A	4	02-Nov-20	05-Nov-20	38
A8330	Inspect & Pour Concrete Topping Slab - Level 3 - Area A	1	05-Nov-20	05-Nov-20	38
A2730	Interior Framing/Set Hollow Metal Frames - Level 3 - Area A	8	07-Dec-20	16-Dec-20	38
A2740	COSA Framing Inspection - Level 3 - Area A	1	21-Dec-20	21-Dec-20	38
A6340	Plumbing In-Wall Rough-In - Level 3 Area A	12	04-Dec-20	21-Dec-20	43
A6290	Electrical In-Wall Rough-In - Level 3 - Area A	10	09-Dec-20	22-Dec-20	38
A2750	One-Side Walls - Level 3 - Area A	6	16-Dec-20	23-Dec-20	43
A2840	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall - Level 3 - Area A	1	05-Jan-21	05-Jan-21	38
A2870	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall Corrections - Level 3 - Area A	2	05-Jan-21	06-Jan-21	38
A8650	COSA - In-Wall Electrical Inspection - Level 3 - Area A	1	07-Jan-21	07-Jan-21	38
A2780	Two-Side Walls - Level 3 - Area A	6	04-Jan-21	11-Jan-21	41
A2790	Tape/Float Walls - Level 3 - Area A	10	08-Jan-21	21-Jan-21	38
A2880	Prime & 1st Coat Walls - Level 3 - Area A	7	14-Jan-21	22-Jan-21	38
A5080	Interior Storefront & Operable Partitions - Level 3 - Area A	4	22-Jan-21	27-Jan-21	38
A2760	Frame Gyp Board Ceilings & Furr Downs - Level 3 - Area A	4	25-Jan-21	28-Jan-21	51
A2800	Acoustical Ceiling Grid Installation - Level 3 - Area A	3	28-Jan-21	01-Feb-21	38
A6300	Framing/Grid for Specialty Ceiling Installation - Level 3 - Area A	8	02-Feb-21	11-Feb-21	38
A9230	Fire Alarm Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 3 - Area A	1	12-Feb-21	12-Feb-21	41
A9220	Fire Sprinkler Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 3 - Area A	2	12-Feb-21	15-Feb-21	41
A6310	Mechanical Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 3 - Area A	3	15-Feb-21	17-Feb-21	39
A5050	Light Fixture Installation - Level 3 - Area A	6	11-Feb-21	18-Feb-21	38
A7290	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) - Level 3 - Area A	1	18-Feb-21	18-Feb-21	38
A7300	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) Corrections - Level	3	19-Feb-21	23-Feb-21	38
A5040	COSA Overhead (Close Ceiling) Inspection - Level 3 - Area A	1	24-Feb-21	24-Feb-21	38
A5230	Install Drywall Ceilings - Level 3 - Area A	4	22-Feb-21	25-Feb-21	45
A9290	Tape/Float Drywall Ceilings - Level 3 - Area A	4	26-Feb-21	03-Mar-21	53



Actual Work | Critical | Summary
Normal Activity ◆ | ◆ Milestone

© Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A8350	Specialty Wall Coverings - Level 3 - Area A	6	26-Feb-21	05-Mar-21	58
A5240	Specialty Ceiling Installation - Level 3 - Area A	8	25-Feb-21	08-Mar-21	38
A9300	Prime & First Coat Drywall Ceilings - Level 3 - Area A	3	04-Mar-21	08-Mar-21	53
A9310	Final Paint Drywall Ceilings - Level 3 - Area A	2	09-Mar-21	10-Mar-21	53
A5070	Millwork & Countertops - Level 3 - Area A	8	09-Mar-21	18-Mar-21	38
A5060	Drop Ceiling Tile - Level 3 - Area A	3	19-Mar-21	23-Mar-21	38
A6320	Fire Alarm - Pre-Testing - Level 3 - Area A	2	24-Mar-21	25-Mar-21	46
A2810	Flooring - Level 3 - Area A	4	25-Mar-21	30-Mar-21	43
A9240	Ceramic Tile in Presidents Restroom - Level 3 - Area A	6	24-Mar-21	31-Mar-21	38
A9250	Toilet Partitions & Accessories in Presidents Restroom - Level 3 - Area	3	01-Apr-21	05-Apr-21	38
A5280	Wood Doors & Hardware Installation - Level 3 - Area A	4	06-Apr-21	09-Apr-21	38
A2820	Final Painting Walls - Level 3 - Area A	6	07-Apr-21	14-Apr-21	38
A9280	Final MEP Trim Out - Level 3 - Area A	3	14-Apr-21	16-Apr-21	54
A6330	Final Clean - 1st Clean for Vaughn Punch List - Level 3 - Area A	1	19-Apr-21	19-Apr-21	54
A12000	Final Clean - 2nd Clean for MEP Final Inspections - Level 3 - Area A	5	17-May-21	21-May-21	42
A12010	Final Clean - 3rd Clean for Building Final Inspection - Level 3 - Area A	5	02-Jun-21	08-Jun-21	42
Level 3 Restrooms		69	09-Nov-20	18-Feb-21	95
A6360	Layout Walls - Level 3 Restrooms	2	09-Nov-20	10-Nov-20	67
A6370	Interior Framing/Set Hollow Metal Frame - Level 3 Restrooms	3	16-Dec-20	18-Dec-20	43
A6400	One-Side Walls - Level 3 Restrooms	2	17-Dec-20	18-Dec-20	43
A8600	Plumbing In-Wall Rough-In - Level 3 Restrooms	8	11-Dec-20	22-Dec-20	44
A7330	Electrical In-Wall Rough-In - Level 3 Restrooms	6	23-Dec-20	04-Jan-21	38
A6410	Two-Side Walls - Level 3 Restrooms	3	07-Jan-21	11-Jan-21	66
A6390	Frame Gyp Board Ceilings - Level 3 Restrooms	3	12-Jan-21	14-Jan-21	66
A7450	Install Drywall Ceilings - Level 3 Restrooms	2	15-Jan-21	18-Jan-21	95
A9340	Tape/Float Drywall Ceilings - Level 3 Restrooms	3	18-Jan-21	20-Jan-21	95
A6420	Tape/Float Walls - Level 3 Restrooms	6	14-Jan-21	21-Jan-21	97
A9320	Prime & First Coat Drywall Ceilings - Level 3 - Restrooms	3	21-Jan-21	25-Jan-21	95
A9350	Prime & First Coat Walls - Level 3 Restrooms	4	20-Jan-21	25-Jan-21	97
A9330	Final Paint Drywall Ceilings - Level 3 - Restrooms	2	26-Jan-21	27-Jan-21	95
A9260	Ceramic Tile Floors/Walls - Level 3 Restrooms	10	28-Jan-21	10-Feb-21	95
A9270	Toilet Partitions & Accessories - Level 3 - Restrooms	3	11-Feb-21	15-Feb-21	95
A6460	Final Paint Walls - Level 3 Restrooms	3	16-Feb-21	18-Feb-21	95
A6440	Final MEP Trim-Outs - Level 3 Restrooms	3	16-Feb-21	18-Feb-21	95
A6470	Door/Hardware Installation - Level 3 Restrooms	1	18-Feb-21	18-Feb-21	95
Level 3 - Area B (Gridlines H to L) (1,500 sqft)		10	01-Feb-21	12-Feb-21	96
A5250	Re-installation of Ceiling Grid & Tile - Level 3 - Area B	3	01-Feb-21	03-Feb-21	96
A5290	New Light Fixture Installation - Level 3 - Area B	5	02-Feb-21	08-Feb-21	96
A5260	New Door Installation - Level 3 - Area B	1	09-Feb-21	09-Feb-21	96
A5270	MEP & Fire Sprinkler Trim-Out - Level 3 - Area B	3	10-Feb-21	12-Feb-21	96



Actual Work Critical Summary
Normal Activity ◆ ◆ Milestone

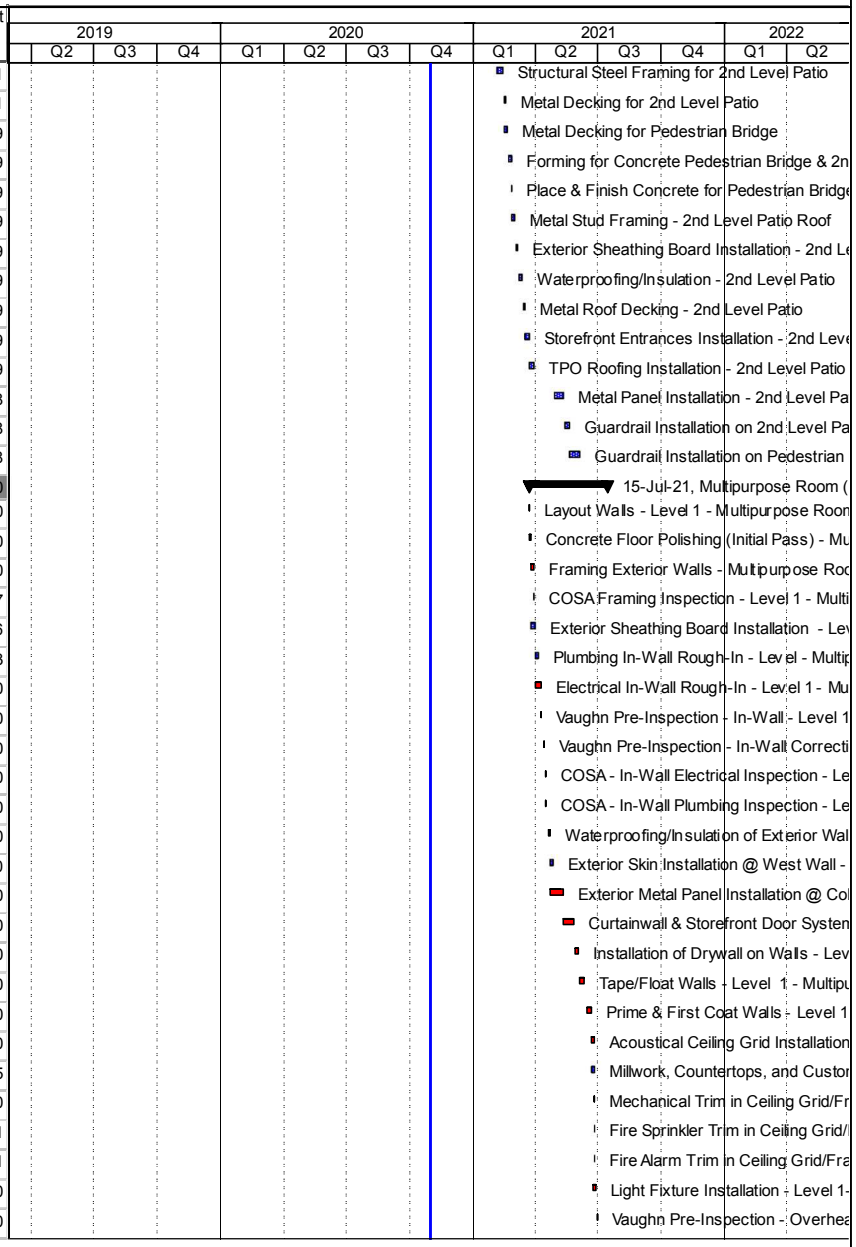
© Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
Exterior Work		226	31-Aug-20 A	22-Jul-21	18
Exterior Expansion & Renovation - Courtyard Area		171	31-Aug-20 A	04-May-21	28
A3720	Exterior Skin Removal - Brick Stair Tower & North Elevation - Courtyard	20	31-Aug-20 A	28-Sep-20 A	
A3840	Abatement of Existing CMU Walls behind Skin Removal	24	08-Sep-20 A	14-Oct-20 A	
A3730	Site Clearing & Grubbing - Courtyard	10	15-Oct-20 A	28-Oct-20 A	
A3740	Site Concrete Removals - Courtyard	10	16-Oct-20 A	29-Oct-20 A	
A3750	Mass Excavation - Courtyard	15	30-Oct-20	19-Nov-20	0
A6820	Underground Storm Water Piping & New Storm Water Box - Courtyard	10	20-Nov-20	07-Dec-20	0
A6830	Trench Drainage System Installation - Courtyard	12	25-Nov-20	14-Dec-20	0
A6920	Base Fill & Compaction - Courtyard	15	20-Nov-20	14-Dec-20	0
A3760	Structural Steel Column Erection (On Existing Concrete Beams) - Cour	5	15-Dec-20	21-Dec-20	26
A6880	Grade Beam Excavation for Concrete Retaining Walls - Courtyard	10	15-Dec-20	30-Dec-20	0
A6890	Concrete Formwork for Retaining Walls - Courtyard	15	31-Dec-20	21-Jan-21	0
A6900	Concrete Reinforcement for Retaining Walls - Courtyard	5	22-Jan-21	28-Jan-21	0
A6910	Place & Finish Concrete Retaining Walls - Courtyard	1	29-Jan-21	29-Jan-21	0
A6840	Subgrade Prep for Concrete Flatwork - Courtyard	8	01-Feb-21	10-Feb-21	0
A6970	Concrete Formwork for Flatwork - Acid Etched - Courtyard	5	11-Feb-21	17-Feb-21	0
A6980	Concrete Reinforcement for Flatwork - Acid Etched - Courtyard	5	18-Feb-21	24-Feb-21	0
A6990	Place & Finish Concrete Flatwork - Acid Etched - Courtyard	3	23-Feb-21	25-Feb-21	0
A7000	Concrete Formwork for Flatwork - Stamped Concrete - Courtyard	8	26-Feb-21	09-Mar-21	0
A7010	Concrete Reinforcement for Flatwork - Stamped Concrete - Courtyard	3	10-Mar-21	12-Mar-21	2
A7020	Place & Finish Concrete Flatwork - Stamped Concrete - Courtyard	1	15-Mar-21	15-Mar-21	2
A6850	Concrete Formwork for Flatwork - Courtyard	8	08-Mar-21	17-Mar-21	0
A6860	Concrete Reinforcement for Flatwork - Courtyard	3	18-Mar-21	22-Mar-21	0
A6870	Place & Finish Concrete Flatwork - Courtyard	1	23-Mar-21	23-Mar-21	0
A6930	Concrete Formwork for Planter Beds - Courtyard	5	24-Mar-21	30-Mar-21	28
A6940	Concrete Reinforcement for Planter Beds - Courtyard	5	31-Mar-21	06-Apr-21	28
A6950	Place & Finish Concrete for Planter Beds - Courtyard	5	07-Apr-21	13-Apr-21	28
A6960	Masonry on Retaining Walls & Planter Beds - Courtyard	15	14-Apr-21	04-May-21	28
Exterior Skin & Glazing Systems - Courtyard Area		32	16-Mar-21	28-Apr-21	18
A7030	Exterior Sheathing Board Installation - North Elevation - Courtyard	3	16-Mar-21	18-Mar-21	18
A2890	Exterior Sheathing Board Installation - Stair Tower - Courtyard	5	19-Mar-21	25-Mar-21	27
A7050	Waterproofing/Insulation - North Elevation - Courtyard	5	19-Mar-21	25-Mar-21	18
A7060	Waterproofing/Insulation - Stair Tower - Courtyard	5	26-Mar-21	01-Apr-21	27
A2850	Curtainwall Installation - North Elevation - Courtyard	5	30-Mar-21	05-Apr-21	18
A2860	Metal Panel Installation - North Elevation - Courtyard	7	06-Apr-21	14-Apr-21	18
A7040	Metal Panel Installation - Stair Tower - Courtyard	10	15-Apr-21	28-Apr-21	18
Exterior Expansion & Renovation - New Entrance (Bridge & 2nd Floor Patio)		88	01-Feb-21	03-Jun-21	18
A3050	Structural Steel Beam Installation for Bridge	3	01-Feb-21	03-Feb-21	39
A7090	Structural Steel Framing for Pedestrian Bridge	7	04-Feb-21	12-Feb-21	39

Actual Work Critical Summary
Normal Activity Milestone

© Primavera Systems, Inc.

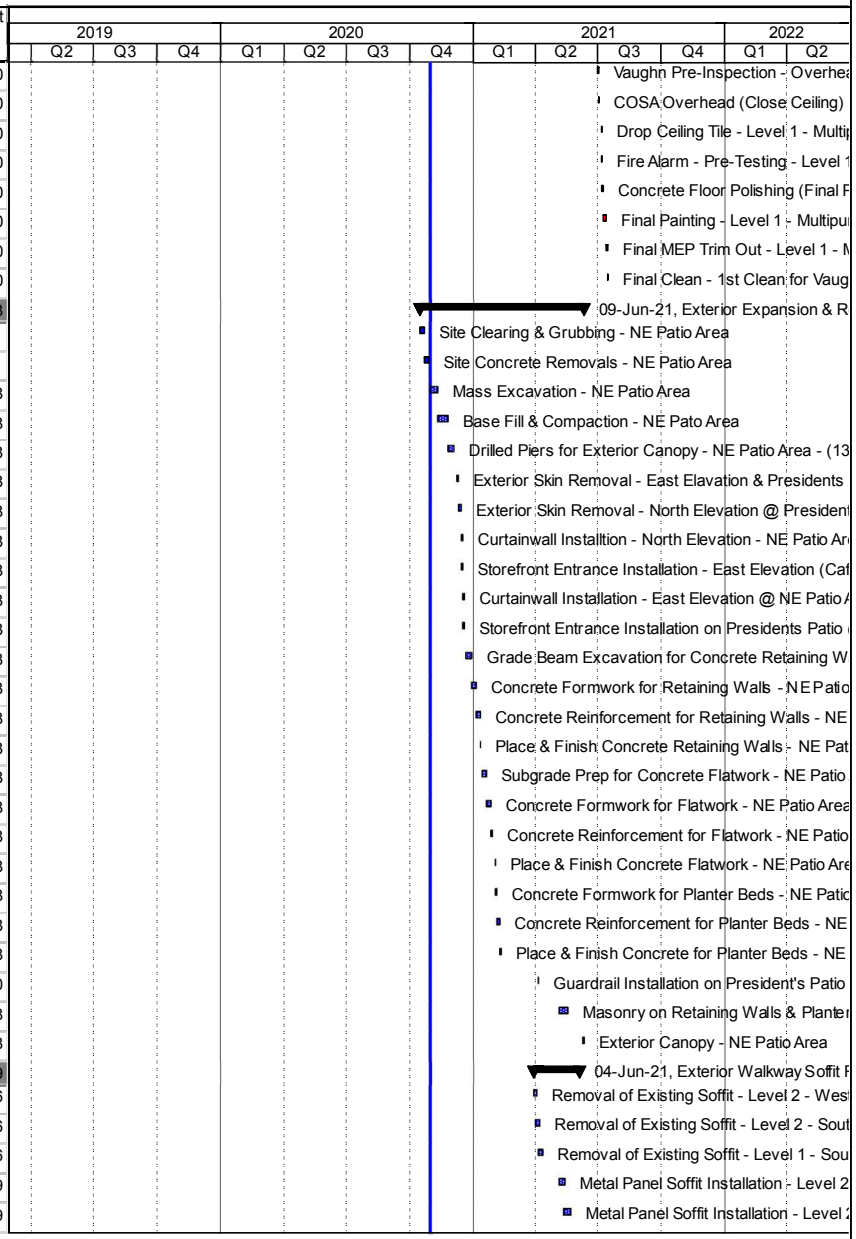
Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A7100	Structural Steel Framing for 2nd Level Patio	7	04-Feb-21	12-Feb-21	41
A7080	Metal Decking for 2nd Level Patio	3	15-Feb-21	17-Feb-21	41
A7070	Metal Decking for Pedestrian Bridge	5	15-Feb-21	19-Feb-21	39
A2980	Forming for Concrete Pedestrian Bridge & 2nd Level Patio	3	22-Feb-21	24-Feb-21	39
A2990	Place & Finish Concrete for Pedestrian Bridge & 2nd Level Patio	1	25-Feb-21	25-Feb-21	39
A7110	Metal Stud Framing - 2nd Level Patio Roof	3	26-Feb-21	02-Mar-21	39
A7120	Exterior Sheathing Board Installation - 2nd Level Patio	3	03-Mar-21	05-Mar-21	39
A7130	Waterproofing/Insulation - 2nd Level Patio	5	08-Mar-21	12-Mar-21	39
A7160	Metal Roof Decking - 2nd Level Patio	2	15-Mar-21	16-Mar-21	39
A7140	Storefront Entrances Installation - 2nd Level Patio	5	17-Mar-21	23-Mar-21	39
A7170	TPO Roofing Installation - 2nd Level Patio	5	24-Mar-21	30-Mar-21	39
A7150	Metal Panel Installation - 2nd Level Patio - Columns & Soffits	10	29-Apr-21	12-May-21	18
A7750	Guardrail Installation on 2nd Level Patio	5	13-May-21	19-May-21	18
A7740	Guardrail Installation on Pedestrian Bridge	10	20-May-21	03-Jun-21	18
Multipurpose Room (1,200 sqft)		**81**	**23-Mar-21**	**15-Jul-21**	**0**
A11490	Layout Walls - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	1	23-Mar-21	23-Mar-21	0
A11500	Concrete Floor Polishing (Initial Pass) - Multipurpose Room	3	23-Mar-21	25-Mar-21	0
A11510	Framing Exterior Walls - Multipurpose Room	3	26-Mar-21	30-Mar-21	0
A11550	COSA Framing Inspection - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	1	30-Mar-21	30-Mar-21	7
A11520	Exterior Sheathing Board Installation - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	4	26-Mar-21	31-Mar-21	16
A11540	Plumbing In-Wall Rough-In - Level - Multipurpose Room	4	31-Mar-21	05-Apr-21	3
A11530	Electrical In-Wall Rough-In - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	7	31-Mar-21	08-Apr-21	0
A11560	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	1	09-Apr-21	09-Apr-21	0
A11570	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall Corrections - Level 1 - Multipurpose R	2	13-Apr-21	14-Apr-21	0
A11580	COSA - In-Wall Electrical Inspection - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	1	15-Apr-21	15-Apr-21	0
A11590	COSA - In-Wall Plumbing Inspection - Level 1- Multipurpose Room	1	16-Apr-21	16-Apr-21	0
A11600	Waterproofing/Insulation of Exterior Walls - Level 1 - Multipurpose Roor	4	19-Apr-21	22-Apr-21	0
A11900	Exterior Skin Installation @ West Wall - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	2	23-Apr-21	26-Apr-21	10
A11890	Exterior Metal Panel Installation @ Columns - Level 1 Multipurpose Roc	12	23-Apr-21	10-May-21	0
A11640	Curtainwall & Storefront Door System Installation - Level 1 - Multipurpos	13	11-May-21	27-May-21	0
A11630	Installation of Drywall on Walls - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	3	28-May-21	02-Jun-21	0
A11610	Tape/Float Walls - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	7	03-Jun-21	11-Jun-21	0
A11620	Prime & First Coat Walls - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	6	14-Jun-21	21-Jun-21	0
A11650	Acoustical Ceiling Grid Installation - Level 1 - Multipupose Room	3	22-Jun-21	24-Jun-21	0
A11800	Millwork, Countertops, and Custom Furnishings - Level 1 - Multipurpose	4	22-Jun-21	25-Jun-21	5
A11680	Mechanical Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	1	25-Jun-21	25-Jun-21	0
A11690	Fire Sprinkler Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 1 - Multipurpose Roor	1	25-Jun-21	25-Jun-21	1
A11700	Fire Alarm Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	1	25-Jun-21	25-Jun-21	1
A11670	Light Fixture Installation - Level 1- Multipurpose Room	3	24-Jun-21	28-Jun-21	0
A11710	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) - Level 1 - Multipurp	1	29-Jun-21	29-Jun-21	0



Actual Work Critical Summary
Normal Activity ◆ ◆ Milestone

© Primavera Systems, Inc.

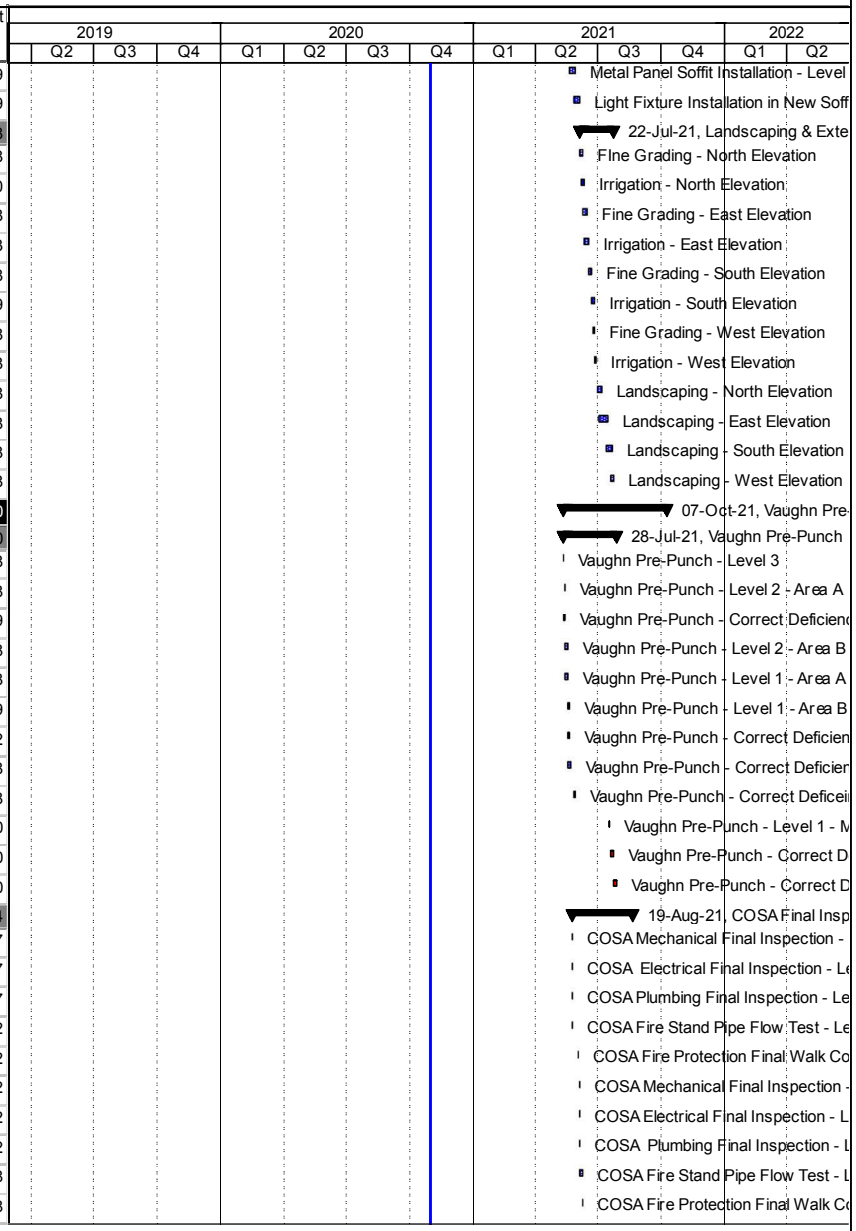
Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A11720	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) Corrections - Level	2	30-Jun-21	01-Jul-21	0
A11740	COSA Overhead (Close Ceiling) Inspection - Level 1 - Multipurpose Ro	1	02-Jul-21	02-Jul-21	0
A11810	Drop Ceiling Tile - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	1	06-Jul-21	06-Jul-21	0
A11820	Fire Alarm - Pre-Testing - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	1	06-Jul-21	06-Jul-21	0
A11830	Concrete Floor Polishing (Final Pass) - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	1	07-Jul-21	07-Jul-21	0
A11860	Final Painting - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	3	08-Jul-21	12-Jul-21	0
A11870	Final MEP Trim Out - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	3	12-Jul-21	14-Jul-21	0
A11880	Final Clean - 1st Clean for Vaughn Punch List - Level 1 - Multipurpose F	1	15-Jul-21	15-Jul-21	0
Exterior Expansion & Renovation - Existing Entrance & New Patio Area		**163**	**16-Oct-20 A**	**09-Jun-21**	**18**
A2110	Site Clearing & Grubbing - NE Patio Area	5	16-Oct-20 A	23-Oct-20 A	
A3690	Site Concrete Removals - NE Patio Area	5	23-Oct-20 A	29-Oct-20 A	
A7470	Mass Excavation - NE Patio Area	8	30-Oct-20	10-Nov-20	88
A7480	Base Fill & Compaction - NE Pato Area	10	11-Nov-20	24-Nov-20	88
A3770	Drilled Piers for Exterior Canopy - NE Patio Area - (13 Piers)	6	25-Nov-20	04-Dec-20	88
A7710	Exterior Skin Removal - East Elavation & Presidents Patio -	3	07-Dec-20	09-Dec-20	88
A7500	Exterior Skin Removal - North Elevation @ Presidents Office	3	10-Dec-20	14-Dec-20	88
A7720	Curtainwall Installtion - North Elevation - NE Patio Area	2	15-Dec-20	16-Dec-20	88
A7790	Storefront Entrance Installation - East Elevation (Cafe Entrance) - NE F	2	15-Dec-20	16-Dec-20	118
A7770	Curtainwall Installation - East Elevation @ NE Patio Area	2	17-Dec-20	18-Dec-20	88
A7780	Storefront Entrance Installation on Presidents Patio @ NE Patio Area	2	17-Dec-20	18-Dec-20	118
A7530	Grade Beam Excavation for Concrete Retaining Walls - NE Patio Area	5	21-Dec-20	29-Dec-20	88
A7540	Concrete Formwork for Retaining Walls - NE Patio Area	3	30-Dec-20	04-Jan-21	88
A7550	Concrete Reinforcement for Retaining Walls - NE Patio Area	5	05-Jan-21	11-Jan-21	88
A7560	Place & Finish Concrete Retaining Walls - NE Patio Area	1	12-Jan-21	12-Jan-21	88
A7570	Subgrade Prep for Concrete Flatwork - NE Patio Area	5	13-Jan-21	19-Jan-21	88
A7640	Concrete Formwork for Flatwork - NE Patio Area	5	20-Jan-21	26-Jan-21	88
A7650	Concrete Reinforcement for Flatwork - NE Patio Area	3	27-Jan-21	29-Jan-21	88
A7660	Place & Finish Concrete Flatwork - NE Patio Area	1	01-Feb-21	01-Feb-21	88
A7670	Concrete Formwork for Planter Beds - NE Patio Area	2	02-Feb-21	03-Feb-21	88
A7680	Concrete Reinforcement for Planter Beds - NE Patio Area	3	04-Feb-21	08-Feb-21	88
A7690	Place & Finish Concrete for Planter Beds - NE Patio Area	1	09-Feb-21	09-Feb-21	88
A7760	Guardrail Installation on President's Patio @ NE Patio Area	1	05-Apr-21	05-Apr-21	60
A7700	Masonry on Retaining Walls & Planter Beds - NE Patio Area	10	05-May-21	18-May-21	28
A7730	Exterior Canopy - NE Patio Area	2	08-Jun-21	09-Jun-21	18
Exterior Walkway Soffit Replacement - South & West Elevations		**49**	**29-Mar-21**	**04-Jun-21**	**49**
A7800	Removal of Existing Soffit - Level 2 - West Elevation	5	29-Mar-21	02-Apr-21	66
A7810	Removal of Existing Soffit - Level 2 - South Elevation	5	01-Apr-21	07-Apr-21	66
A7820	Removal of Existing Soffit - Level 1 - South Elevation	5	06-Apr-21	12-Apr-21	66
A7830	Metal Panel Soffit Installation - Level 2 - West Elevation	7	06-May-21	14-May-21	49
A7840	Metal Panel Soffit Installation - Level 2 - South Elevation	8	12-May-21	21-May-21	49



Actual Work Critical Summary
Normal Activity Milestone

© Primavera Systems, Inc.

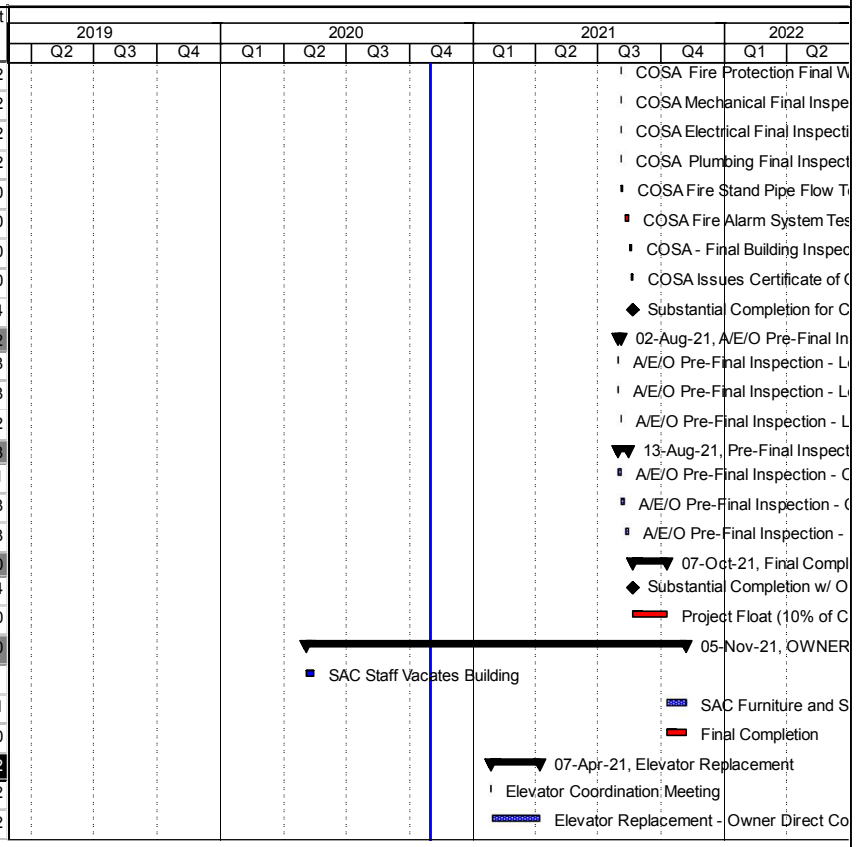
Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
A7850	Metal Panel Soffit Installation - Level 1 - South Elevation	8	19-May-21	28-May-21	49
A7860	Light Fixture Installation in New Soffits	7	26-May-21	04-Jun-21	49
Landscaping & Exterior Improvements		**34**	**04-Jun-21**	**22-Jul-21**	**18**
A3060	FIne Grading - North Elevation	2	04-Jun-21	07-Jun-21	18
A3200	Irrigation - North Elevation	3	07-Jun-21	09-Jun-21	20
A8250	Fine Grading - East Elevation	5	09-Jun-21	15-Jun-21	18
A3070	Irrigation - East Elevation	4	11-Jun-21	16-Jun-21	23
A8260	Fine Grading - South Elevation	4	16-Jun-21	21-Jun-21	18
A3010	Irrigation - South Elevation	4	22-Jun-21	25-Jun-21	19
A3040	Fine Grading - West Elevation	2	24-Jun-21	25-Jun-21	18
A3190	Irrigation - West Elevation	2	25-Jun-21	28-Jun-21	18
A3020	Landscaping - North Elevation	5	29-Jun-21	06-Jul-21	18
A3030	Landscaping - East Elevation	10	01-Jul-21	15-Jul-21	18
A3210	Landscaping - South Elevation	7	12-Jul-21	20-Jul-21	18
A8340	Landscaping - West Elevation	3	20-Jul-21	22-Jul-21	18
Vaughn Pre-Punch, Pre-Final / Final Inspections & Occupancy		**104**	**12-May-21**	**07-Oct-21**	**0**
Vaughn Pre-Punch		**54**	**12-May-21**	**28-Jul-21**	**0**
A7870	Vaughn Pre-Punch - Level 3	1	12-May-21	12-May-21	38
A7880	Vaughn Pre-Punch - Level 2 - Area A	1	13-May-21	13-May-21	38
A7930	Vaughn Pre-Punch - Correct Deficiencies - Level 3	3	12-May-21	14-May-21	39
A7890	Vaughn Pre-Punch - Level 2 - Area B	2	14-May-21	17-May-21	38
A7900	Vaughn Pre-Punch - Level 1 - Area A	2	14-May-21	17-May-21	38
A7910	Vaughn Pre-Punch - Level 1 - Area B	2	18-May-21	19-May-21	39
A7940	Vaughn Pre-Punch - Correct Deficiencies - Level 2 - Area A	3	17-May-21	19-May-21	42
A7960	Vaughn Pre-Punch - Correct Deficiencies - Level 1 - Area A	4	18-May-21	21-May-21	38
A7950	Vaughn Pre-Punch - Correct Deficeincies - Level 2 - Area B	3	26-May-21	28-May-21	38
A7920	Vaughn Pre-Punch - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	1	16-Jul-21	16-Jul-21	0
A7970	Vaughn Pre-Punch - Correct Deficiencies - Level 1 - Area B	4	19-Jul-21	22-Jul-21	0
A7980	Vaughn Pre-Punch - Correct Deficeincies - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	4	23-Jul-21	28-Jul-21	0
COSA Final Inspections / Occupancy		**62**	**24-May-21**	**19-Aug-21**	**34**
AHJ-Mech F	COSA Mechanical Final Inspection - Level 3	1	24-May-21	24-May-21	47
AHJ-Elect Fi	COSA Electrical Final Inspection - Level 3	1	24-May-21	24-May-21	47
AHJ Plumb F	COSA Plumbing Final Inspection - Level 3	1	24-May-21	24-May-21	47
AHJ - FP Pu	COSA Fire Stand Pipe Flow Test - Level 3	1	24-May-21	24-May-21	42
AHJ-FP Fina	COSA Fire Protection Final Walk Coverage Inspection - Level 3	1	01-Jun-21	01-Jun-21	42
AHJ-Mech F	COSA Mechanical Final Inspection - Level 2	1	03-Jun-21	03-Jun-21	42
AHJ-Elect Fi	COSA Electrical Final Inspection - Level 2	1	03-Jun-21	03-Jun-21	42
AHJ Plumb F	COSA Plumbing Final Inspection - Level 2	1	03-Jun-21	03-Jun-21	42
AHJ - FP Pu	COSA Fire Stand Pipe Flow Test - Level 2	3	03-Jun-21	07-Jun-21	38
AHJ-FP Fina	COSA Fire Protection Final Walk Coverage Inspection - Level 2	1	08-Jun-21	08-Jun-21	38



Actual Work Critical Summary
Normal Activity Milestone

© Primavera Systems, Inc.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float
AHJ-FP Fina	COSA Fire Protection Final Walk Coverage Inspection - Level 1	1	02-Aug-21	02-Aug-21	2
AHJ-Mech F	COSA Mechanical Final Inspection - Level 1	1	02-Aug-21	02-Aug-21	2
AHJ-Elect Fi	COSA Electrical Final Inspection - Level 1	1	02-Aug-21	02-Aug-21	2
AHJ Plumb F	COSA Plumbing Final Inspection - Level 1	1	02-Aug-21	02-Aug-21	2
AHJ - FP Pu	COSA Fire Stand Pipe Flow Test Level 1	3	02-Aug-21	04-Aug-21	0
AHJ-FA	COSA Fire Alarm System Testing - All Floors	5	09-Aug-21	13-Aug-21	0
AHJ Building	COSA - Final Building Inspection	2	16-Aug-21	17-Aug-21	0
A8080	COSA Issues Certificate of Occupancy	2	18-Aug-21	19-Aug-21	0
A8090	Substantial Completion for C of O (without CM float)	0		19-Aug-21	34
A/E/O Pre-Final Inspections		**3**	**29-Jul-21**	**02-Aug-21**	**42**
A7990	A/E/O Pre-Final Inspection - Level 3	1	29-Jul-21	29-Jul-21	38
A8000	A/E/O Pre-Final Inspection - Level 2	1	30-Jul-21	30-Jul-21	38
A8010	A/E/O Pre-Final Inspection - Level 1	1	02-Aug-21	02-Aug-21	42
Pre-Final Inspections Corrections / Verification		**11**	**30-Jul-21**	**13-Aug-21**	**38**
A8020	A/E/O Pre-Final Inspection - Correct Deficiencies - Level 3	3	30-Jul-21	03-Aug-21	41
A8030	A/E/O Pre-Final Inspection - Correct Deficiencies - Level 2	5	02-Aug-21	06-Aug-21	38
A8040	A/E/O Pre-Final Inspection - Correct Deficiencies - Level 1	5	09-Aug-21	13-Aug-21	38
Final Completion		**34**	**19-Aug-21**	**07-Oct-21**	**0**
A1380	Substantial Completion w/ Out Float	0		19-Aug-21	34
A1910	Project Float (10% of Construction Duration)	34	20-Aug-21	07-Oct-21	0
OWNER ACTIVITIES		**365**	**04-May-20 A**	**05-Nov-21**	**0**
A3660	SAC Staff Vacates Building	15	04-May-20 A	15-May-20 A	
A1920	SAC Furniture and Special Equipment Move-In	20	08-Oct-21	04-Nov-21	1
A1930	Final Completion	21	08-Oct-21	05-Nov-21*	0
Elevator Replacement		**51**	**27-Jan-21**	**07-Apr-21**	**62**
A6230	Elevator Coordination Meeting	1	27-Jan-21	27-Jan-21	62
A6220	Elevator Replacement - Owner Direct Contract	50	28-Jan-21	07-Apr-21	62



Actual Work Critical Summary
Normal Activity Milestone

© Primavera Systems, Inc.

Capital Improvement Program - Project Summary

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

General Information

Location/Campus:	San Antonio College	**Bond Tranche #:**	2
Project Title:	Fletcher Student Success Building Renovation with M	**Target Completion:**	11/6/2021
Project Type:	Renovation	**Square Footage:**	60,039
Project Manager:	Tony Alfaro	**Construction Manager:**	J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC
Architect/Engineer:	O'Connell Robertson	**Furniture:**	Office Source

Project Description: This project proposes a renovation of the existing Fletcher Administration Center and the construction of a main entry. The building is centrally located on the San Antonio College campus, directly adjacent to the Moody Learning Center.

Revenue Source		Projected Costs		% Overage	0%
Gen. Oblig. Bonds	$ 20,000,000.00	**Current Estimated GMP:**	**$ 17,202,118**		
Maintenance Tax Notes:	$ 11,100,000.00	**Original FF&E Budget:**	**$ 840,000**		
G.O. Bond Trnsfr To NEW SCIENCE BLDG.	$ (10,835,000.00)	**Current Estimated Soft Costs:**	**$ 2,219,204**		
	$ -				
Total Revenue:	**$ 20,265,000**	**Total Projected Costs:**	**$ 20,261,321**		

Bond Funded Expenditure Budget

	Original Budget	Revisions	Revised Budget	Encumbrances	Expenditures	Remaining Budget
Construction Budget (GMP)	$ 13,333,333	$ 3,868,785	$ 17,202,118	$ 18,552,118	$ 3,636,387	$ 13,565,731
Arch. & Eng.:	$ 1,333,333	$ 467,358	$ 1,800,691	$ 1,223,220	$ 1,251,810	$ 548,881
Const. Mtrls.Testing:	$ 266,667	$ (210,380)	$ 56,287	$ 56,287		$ (0)
Spclzd. Eng. Services:	$ 133,333	$ (102,012)	$ 31,321	$ 29,689	$ 29,689	$ 1,632
Bldg Permit & Dev. Fees:	$ 133,333	$ (16,551)	$ 116,782			$ 116,782
Public Art 1% of Cost of work:	$ 133,333	$ 80,788	$ 214,121	$ -	$ -	$ 214,121
F,F&E:	$ 4,666,667	$ (3,826,667)	$ 840,000	$ -	$ -	$ 840,000
			$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
Total Bond Funded Budget:	**$ 20,000,000**	**$ 261,321**	**$ 20,261,321**	**$ 19,861,314**	**$ 4,917,886**	**$ 15,287,148**
Variance from Bond Revenue:	**$ (10,835,000.00)**					

Budget Comments: To maximize utilization of MTN, SAC's portion ($11M) will be utilized fully for the Fletcher Bldg. Renovation GMP. Approximately $9.6M of the $20M G.O.Bonds budgeted for Fletcher will be reallocated to other CIP projects.

One-Time Costs in (Year Completed) to open Facility:

	Original Budget	Revisions	Revised Budget	Encumbrance	Expenditures	Remaining Budget
Construction Budget (GMP w MTN Portion)	$ -	$ 11,000,000	$ 11,000,000	$ -	$ -	$ -
F,F&E:	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
Total One-Time Budget:	**$ -**	**$ 11,000,000**	**$ 11,000,000**	**$ -**	**$ -**	**$ -**
Variance from Other Revenues:						

Budget Comments: To maximize utilization of MTN, SAC's portion ($11M) will be utilized fully for the Fletcher Bldg.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 98B818B7-E877-4321-8911-0C3880A9F079

Discussion and Possible Action on Guaranteed Maximum Price for Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College (SAC) Early Child Care and Santikos Micronauts Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC. (CSP 18C-005)

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on December 1, 2020 and now presented to the Board for approval on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Board of Trustees hereby approves the Guaranteed Maximum Price Construction Manager-at-Risk fee negotiated with J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC in the amount of $14,371,523 (including contingency) for the construction of the Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College (SAC) Early Child Care and Santikos Micronauts Capital Improvement Project (CIP), subject to subsequent execution of GMP amendment acceptable to District counsel by Chancellor or delegate.

PURPOSE

To approve the Guaranteed Maximum Price Construction Manager-at-Risk fee negotiated with J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC in an amount not to exceed $14,371,523 for the construction of the Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College (SAC) Early Child Care and Santikos Micronauts Capital Improvement Project (CIP) subject to staff confirmation of scope and subsequent execution of GMP amendment.

BACKGROUND

In February 27, 2018, the Board approved the purchase of Construction Manager-at-Risk Services for the District for the General Obligation Bond Projects. Alamo Colleges District staff, the Construction Program Manager and the Architect have negotiated with the contractor for a Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) of $14,371,523 (including contingency) for this work. The GMP as presently drafted includes $166,310 Pre-Construction Services, $1,831,689 General Conditions Cost, and $490,080 Construction Phase Fee. The Construction Program Manager, Architect, and Construction Manager-at-Risk have analyzed a variety of value engineering alternatives for this project. This GMP represents the best value for Alamo Colleges District.

MAJOR FEATURES

The Early Childhood Center and Santikos Micronauts Center is a new 21,000 square foot facility consisting of an early childhood center and Micronauts STEM learning environment for Pre-K through elementary school students. The childhood center will include 8 classrooms with sinks, administrative suite, food preparation kitchen, changing stations at infant classrooms, restrooms with child-height fixtures at Toddler and Pre-K classrooms, and collaborative spaces including a reading area, library collection and multipurpose classroom. The facility will have covered canopies, nature-based playgrounds, paved tricycle paths, vegetable and butterfly gardens and outdoor learning areas. The Santikos Micronauts Center will house a simulated space station experience. The location of the project will be at the Southwest corner of San Antonio College adjacent to the nearly complete Garage 3 project as well and a new campus entrance on San Pedro.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: GMP: $14,371,523 of Total Project Costs of $**16,200,000**.
$15,200,000 of G.O. Bonds will fund **$14,371,523** of construction cost and **$828,477** of project soft costs and FFE. The **$500,000** Santikos grant and **$500,000** SAC Institutional Match will fund other soft costs such as furniture and equipment.
Strategic Objective: Goal I – Student Success; Goal III – Performance Excellence
SWMBE/HUB Participation: 24%
Employee Services:
ATTACHMENTS: Building and Site Plan, Project Summary Sheet

DocuSigned by:
Robert Vela
51F84D32D631413...
Dr. Robert Vela
President, San Antonio College

DocuSigned by:
Lacy Hampton
AB8BD92A867E4A3...
Lacy Hampton
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor
G.O. Bond Construction Improvement Program (CIP)

DocuSigned by:
Diane Snyder
C8AA3C272D984B2...
Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

DocuSigned by:
A1956726E5BF4CD...
Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Capital Improvement Program - Project Summary

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

General Information

Location/Campus:	San Antonio College	**Bond Tranche #:**	1
Project Title:	Early Childcare Center & Micronauts	**Target Completion:**	2/27/2022
Project Type:	New Building and Demolition	**Target Square Footage:**	21,000
Project Manager:	Tony Alfaro	**Construction Manager:**	J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC
Architect/Engineer:	O'Connell Robertson	**Furniture:**	TBD

Project Description: Originally this project was part of the SAC Garage 3 project. In December 2018 the Board placed this project on hold and proceeded with the Garage only. In May 2020 the Board approved the re-balancing of funds for the SAC Campus and approved this Early Childcare Center and Micronauts (ECCMN) project as a stand alone project. The re-design of this project was completed in August 2020. The re-design reduced the original scope to approximately 21,000GSF. This facility, when completed will replace the existing Childcare facility that no longer meets accreditation requirements.

Revenue Source		Projected Costs	% Overage	0%
Original Gen. Oblig. Bonds	$ 4,000,000.00	**Current Estimated GMP:**	**$**	**14,371,523**
G.O. Bond Transfer From PPI to CCC	$ 2,279,551.00	**Original FF&E Budget:**	**$**	**270,000**
G.O. Bond Transfer From McAllister	$ 1,617,740.00	**Current Estimated Soft Costs:**	**$**	**1,558,477**
G.O. Bond Transfer From Chance to	$ 7,302,709.00		**$**	**-**
Maintenance Tax Notes:	$ -		**$**	**-**
Santikos	$ 500,000.00		**$**	**-**
Inst. Funds - grant match	$ 500,000.00		**$**	**-**
Total Revenue:	**$ 16,200,000.00**	**Total Projected Costs:**	**$**	**16,200,000**

Bond Funded Expenditure Budget

	Original Budget	Revisions	Revised Budget	Encumbrances	Expenditures	Remaining Budget
Construction Budget:	$ 2,666,667	$ 11,706,734	$ 14,373,401			$ 14,373,401
Arch. & Eng.:	$ 266,667	$ 1,035,211	$ 1,301,878	$ 1,275,253	$ 907,583	$ 26,625
Const. Mtrls.Testing:	$ 53,333	$ (40,333)	$ 13,000			$ 13,000
Spclzd. Eng. Services:	$ 26,667	$ 8,333	$ 35,000		$ 8,701	$ 35,000
Bldg. Permit & Dev. Fees:	$ 26,667	$ 8,333	$ 35,000			$ 35,000
Public Art:	$ 26,667	$ 146,933	$ 173,600	$ -	$ -	$ 173,600
F,F&E:	$ 933,333	$ (663,333)	$ 270,000	$ -	$ -	$ 270,000
		$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
Total Bond Funded Budget:	**$ 4,000,000**	**$ 12,201,878**	**$ 16,201,878**	**$ 1,275,253**	**$ 916,284**	**$ 14,926,625**
Variance from Bond Revenue:	$ -					

Budget Comments: There is a Santikos Gift of $500K associated with this project for the Micronauts program. Additionally, SAC has a matching grant of $500K. The removal of the McAllister scope and using MTN for additional funding at Fletcher allows for the re-allocation of funding for this project.

DRAFT 11/23/2020

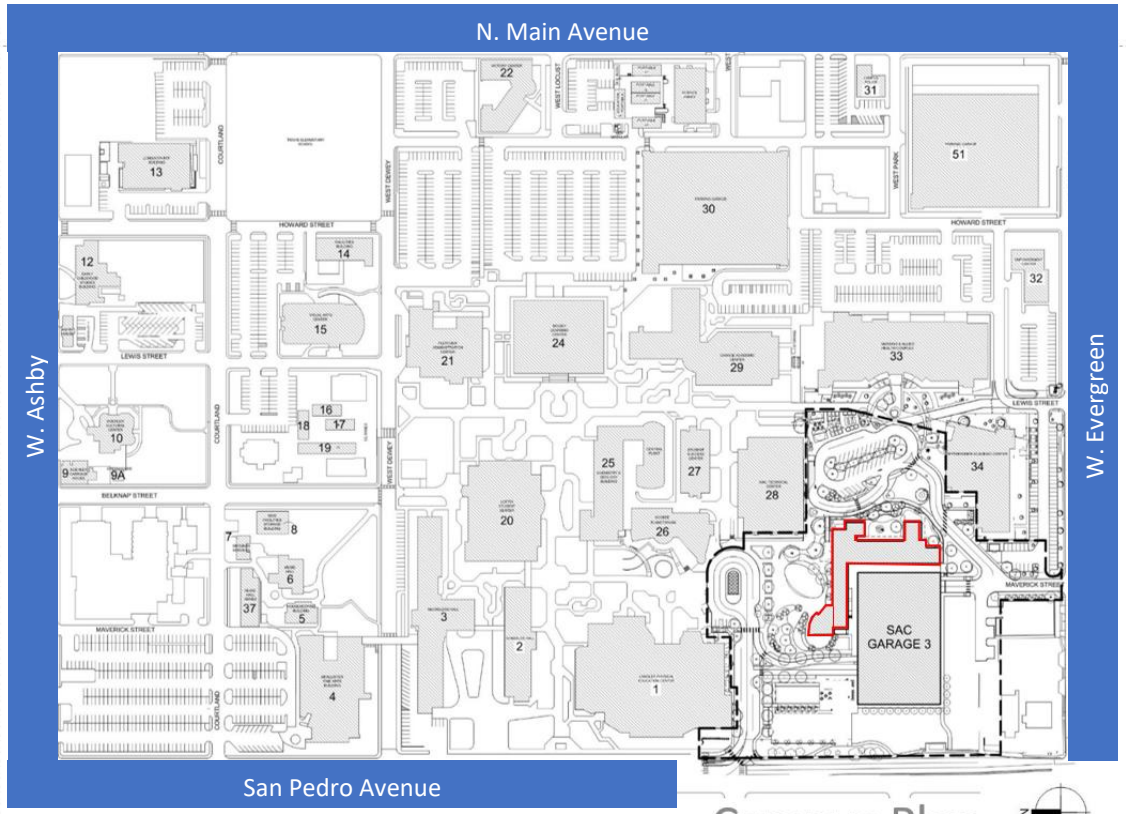
Capital Improvement Program - Project Summary

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

One-Time Costs in (Year Completed) to open Facility:

	Original Budget	Revisions	Revised Budget	Encumbrance	Expenditures	Remaining Budget
Santikos (Construction)	$ -	$ 500,000	$ 500,000	$ -	$ -	$ -
Inst. Funds - grant match (Const.)	$ -	$ 500,000	$ 500,000	$ -	$ -	$ -
Total One-Time Budget:	**$ -**	**$ 1,000,000**	**$ 1,000,000**	**$ -**	**$ -**	**$ -**
Variance from Other Revenues:						
Budget Comments:						

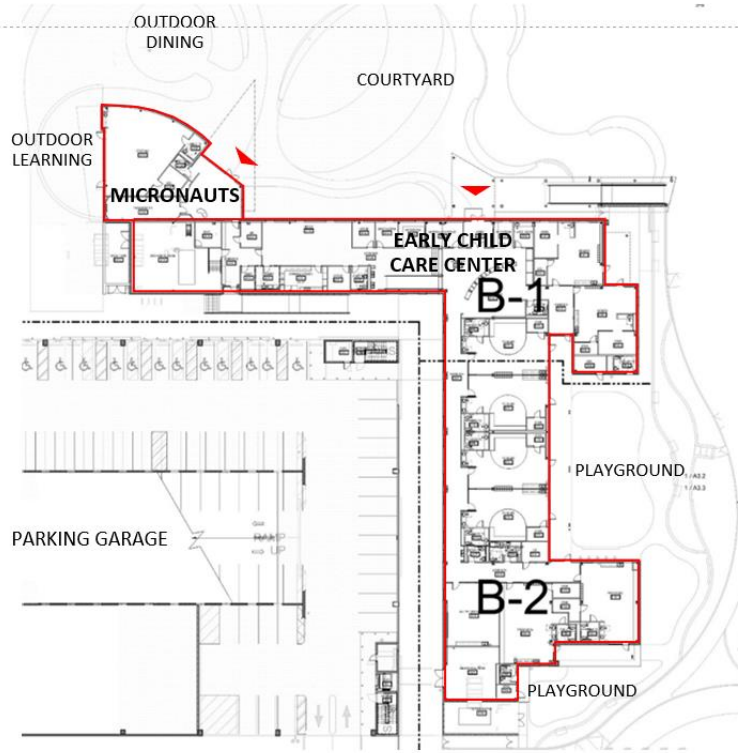
ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College



AREA OF WORK

Campus Plan

TRUE NORTH



Composite Floor Plan

EARLY CHILDCARE CENTER AND MICRONAUT SITE PLAN
SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE
SAN ANTONIO TEXAS

Discussion and Possible Action for the Purchase of Construction Services for the Preventative Maintenance of Utilities at Alamo Colleges District - St. Philip's College

Presented to the Board of Trustees for approval on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER
"The Board of Trustees hereby awards a contract to Skanska USA Building, Inc. providing for the purchase Construction Services for the Preventative Maintenance of Utilities at Alamo Colleges District - St. Philip's College for a cost of $3,252,899 as requested by the office of the Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration."

PURPOSE
The contract action provides for the purchase of construction services for the preventative maintenance of utilities at Alamo Colleges District - St. Philip's College. This project consists of extensions and upgrades to the existing campus chilled water, power, and communications infrastructure utilities. The existing systems are being extended to new manholes in Mittman Street to provide service for the Bowden Replacement Building. Additional valves and/or vaults will be provided for the purpose of connecting other existing, planned, and future buildings to the extended infrastructure pathways.

BACKGROUND
Purchasing and Contract Administration utilizes the Cooperative Purchase Programs (COOP) to gain greater access to goods and services, cost savings through leveraged buying, and reduced administration costs by issuing fewer competitive bids and proposals. The combined buying power of public institutions throughout the State of Texas and nationally translates into savings and provides an efficient, cost effective and legal means for providing goods and services to departments throughout the Alamo Colleges District in an expedited fashion. Vendor contracts awarded through approved federal, state or cooperative purchasing agreements are a statutorily approved alternative to competitively procured vendor contracts.

The Job Order Contracts Method can be used to procure maintenance, repair, alteration, renovation, remediation, or minor construction of a facility if the governing body of a governmental entity shall approve each job, task, or purchase order that exceeds $500,000. As such, this purchase is recommended in accordance with the Texas Government Code 2269 Contracting and Delivery Procedures for Construction Projects, Subchapter I Job Order Contracts Method.

IMPLICATIONS
Financial: $3,252,899
Funding Source: 50% SPC Prev. Mtn. 112001-893619 (Approved 3-year Plan approved 8/2020) and 50% budgeted in CIP Bowden Building Total Budget 932901-893619-7401-9465 (Approved in CIP Budgets 5/2020)
Strategic Plan: Goal I – Student Success; Goal III Performance Excellence
Employee Services: None

Gary O'Bar,C.P.M. Gary O'Bar,C.P.M. cn=Gary O'Bar,C.P.M., o=Alamo Colleges District, ou=Purchasing & Contract Administration, email=gobar@alamo.edu, c=US 2020.12.01 11:02:00 -06'00'

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.
Director for Purchasing & Contract Administration

Dr. Adena Loston
President, St. Philip's College

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder Date: 2020.11.23 16:50:48 -06'00'

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

Price Tabulation

Purchase of Construction Services for the Preventative Maintenance Of Utilities at Alamo Colleges District - St. Philip's College

Construction Task	RS Means Number	Line Item Cost	Quantity	Coefficient	Line Item Total
Senior Project Manager	013113200220	$ 4,575	24	0.93	$ 102,114
Senior Superintendent	013113200280	$ 4,225	24	0.93	$ 94,302
Senior Project Engineer	013113200220	$ 4,325	12	0.93	$ 48,267
Laborer	013113200160	$ 1,669	24	0.93	$ 37,253
Construction photographs, 4 shots, 2 prints ea., in color, standard mounting, 8" x 10" prints	013233500200	$ 581	1	0.93	$ 540
Construction photographs, aerial photos, initial fly-over, 5 shots, digital images	013233500500	$ 492	1	0.93	$ 458
Construction photographs, aerial photos, initial fly-over, for each additional print from fly-over	013233500600	$ 274	1	0.93	$ 254
Respirator mask only, half face, silicone	015409500030	$ 57	5	0.93	$ 265
Respirator cartridges	015409500040	$ 4	5	0.93	$ 21
Emergency escape breathing apparatus	015409500100	$ 753	5	0.93	$ 3,500
Personal Protection Equipment	015409500400	$ 91	200	0.93	$ 16,930
Mechanical Material Handling	015416500100	$ 4,038	24	0.93	$ 90,128
Electrical/Comm Material Handling	015416500100	$ 4,038	24	0.93	$ 90,128
Trench Safety	015433407070	$ 884	7	0.93	$ 5,756
Wheelbarrow	015433408100	$ 116	6	0.93	$ 645
Street Sweeper	015433503450	$ 4,521	24	0.93	$ 100,919
Asphalt Paver	015433504250	$ 3,152	7	0.93	$ 20,518
Traffic Signage	015623103010	$ 20	20	0.93	$ 370
Temporary Fencing	015626500250	$ 7	4800	0.93	$ 29,953
Project Safety Signage	015813500020	$ 29	50	0.93	$ 1,350
Road Survey	017123131400	$ 1,800	1	0.93	$ 1,674
Project Site Cleaning	017413200050	$ 37	31	0.93	$ 1,053
Subsurface Investigation	023219100100	$ 134	5	0.93	$ 621
Asphalt Removal	024113175010	$ 6	4000	0.93	$ 21,985
Sidewalk & Curb Removal	024113175200	$ 16	950	0.93	$ 14,118
Dumpster Haul-Off (2X per week)	024119190840	$ 850	48	0.93	$ 37,944
Snow Fence	025813107001	$ 2	4800	0.93	$ 10,981
Flowable Fill (including reinforcement)	033053403950	$ 266	2358	0.93	$ 584,024
Road Plates	055413200300	$ 28	800	0.93	$ 20,772
Wooden Safety Railings	064316100020	$ 27	1487	0.93	$ 37,034
Irrigation Demolition	220505102160	$ 2	7800	0.93	$ 14,581
6" Pipe Insulation	220719104378	$ 74	1175	0.93	$ 81,060
10" Pipe Insulation	220719104382	$ 102	200	0.93	$ 18,931
12" Pipe Insulation	220719104412	$ 112	1625	0.93	$ 168,656
6" Pipe	221113442130	$ 93	1175	0.93	$ 101,659
10" Pipe	221113442150	$ 150	200	0.93	$ 27,900
12" Pipe	221113442160	$ 181	1625	0.93	$ 273,642
Removal of Light Bollards	260505100465	$ 32	6	0.93	$ 178
Electrical Feeders	260513162600	$ 1,352	18	0.93	$ 22,628
Terminal Lugs	260519350400	$ 59	36	0.93	$ 1,991

Telecommunications Backbone	260519900280	$ 611	16	0.93	$ 9,085
Telecommunications Innerduct	260539303350	$ 6	10600	0.93	$ 57,571
Fiber Optic Cable	271323130100	$ 170	47	0.93	$ 7,419
Tree Removal	311110107280	$ 1,485	24	0.93	$ 33,150
Electrical/Telecommunication Excavation	312316133040	$ 4	2051	0.93	$ 8,049
Mechanical Excavation	312316133040	$ 4	2022	0.93	$ 7,936
Sand Bedding for MEP & Flatwork	312323160200	$ 34	577	0.93	$ 18,148
Erosion Control - Silt Fence	312514161000	$ 2	2400	0.93	$ 4,419
Concrete - Sidewalks	320610100350	$ 6	4355	0.93	$ 26,204
Concrete - Driveways	320610100350	$ 6	3055	0.93	$ 18,382
Asphalt Paving	321216141000	$ 1	41904	0.93	$ 56,118
Concrete - Curbs	321613130416	$ 10	1008	0.93	$ 9,506
SWPPP - Inlet Covers	323229100180	$ 2	50	0.93	$ 95
New Irrigation System	328423100900	$ 1	11916	0.93	$ 12,523
Hydroseed	329219131000	$ 1	1324	0.93	$ 1,096
Clean & Flush of Pipe	330130116120	$ 10,483	1	0.93	$ 9,750
Utility Vaults	330563130300	$ 8,034	7	0.93	$ 52,299
Utility Handholes	330563130450	$ 2,452	2	0.93	$ 4,561
6" Pipe Tees	331413158220	$ 974	24	0.93	$ 21,743
10" Pipe Tees	331413158260	$ 1,934	10	0.93	$ 17,986
12" Pipe Tees	331413158280	$ 3,052	24	0.93	$ 68,110
6" Pipe Butterfly Valves	331413158570	$ 1,071	8	0.93	$ 7,970
10" Pipe Butterfly Valves	331413158590	$ 2,289	2	0.93	$ 4,258
12" Pipe Butterfly Valves	331413158600	$ 2,642	8	0.93	$ 19,653
Electrical - Ductbank	337119175400	$ 10	9900	0.93	$ 93,175
Telecommunication - Ductbank	337119175400	$ 9	600	0.93	$ 5,055
Safety Road Barriers	347113170700	$ 716	23	0.93	$ 15,309
Project Engineer	013113200200	$ 4,000	12	0.93	$ 44,640
Senior Scheduler	013113200220	$ 3,500	6	0.93	$ 19,530
Accountant	013113200290	$ 2,050	12	0.93	$ 22,878
Cost Adjustment Factor - Additional costs due to security requirements for COVID-19	012153600180	0.25%	$ 2,398.08	0.93	$ 2,230
Cost Adjustment Factor - Cut & patch to match existing construction	012153500550	14%	$ 6,903.58	0.93	$ 6,420
Cost Adjustment Factor - Material handling & storage limitation	012153501450	13%	$ 139,200.08	0.93	$ 129,456
Cost Adjustment Factor - Protection of existing work	012153501750	12%	$ 11,524.26	0.93	$ 10,718
Cost Adjustment Factor - Shift work	012153502000	5%	$ 47,961.34	0.93	$ 44,604
Cost Adjustment Factor - Temporary shoring and bracing	012153502350	17%	$ 69,018.44	0.93	$ 64,187
Cost Adjustment Factor - Economic conditions unfavorable	012155500200	5%	$ 121,207.51	0.93	$ 112,723
General Liability Insurance	013113300250	0.62%	$ 15,029.70	0.93	$ 13,978
Builder's Risk Insurance	013113300020	0.24%	$ 5,817.96	0.93	$ 5,411
Performance Bond	013113900100	2.5%	$ 60,603.72	0.93	$ 56,361
Permits	014126500100	2%	$ 48,482.96	0.93	$ 45,089
				TOTAL	$ 3,252,899

Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of the Consent Agenda Items of the Regular Board Meeting

Recommended for Approval to the ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT BOARD OF TRUSTEES on December 8, 2020

MINUTE ORDER:

"The Consent Agenda for the Regular Board Meeting of the Alamo Community College District Board of Trustees held on December 8, 2020 is hereby approved."

PURPOSE: To approve the Consent Agenda of the Regular Board Meeting on December 8, 2020 which includes:

Agenda Items #15

A.1) Approval of Minutes (a-b)
A.2) Institutional Advancement Gifts Report
A.3) Internal Audit Department Monthly Activity Report
A.4) Monthly Clery Activity Report
A.5) Capital Improvement Program (CIP) Executive Summary
A.6) Federal College Work-Study (FCWS) Report
A.7) Fiscal Services (a-e)

BACKGROUND: N/A

IMPLICATIONS:

Financial:	N/A
Strategic Objective:	N/A
Employee Services:	N/A

ATTACHMENT: N/A

_____
Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Discussion and Possible Action on Minutes of the Meeting of the Board of Trustees - Meeting as a Committee of the Whole on **October 13, 2020**

Presented and recommended for approval to the ALAMO COLLEGES BOARD OF TRUSTEES **on December 8, 2020**

MINUTE ORDER

"The minutes of the Meeting of the Board of Trustees - Meeting as a Committee of the Whole held on **October 13, 2020** are hereby approved."

PURPOSE

To officially approve the minutes of the Meeting of the Board of Trustees - Meeting as a Committee of the Whole held on **October 13, 2020**

BACKGROUND

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: None

Strategic Objective III: Performance Excellence

Human Resources: None

ATTACHMENTS: Minutes of October 13, 2020

_____

Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

MINUTES
ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Committee as a Whole Board Meeting
Telephone/Video Conference
October 13, 2020

---

1. **CALL TO ORDER**
   Chair Marcelo S. Casillas called the meeting to order at 6:01 p.m. and announced that a quorum of board members was present
2. **CERTIFICATION AND POSTING OF NOTICE**
   Board Chair Casillas announced that the notice of the Board of Trustees Meeting as a Committee of the Whole has been posted in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551

3. **ROLL CALL**
   The following trustees were present:

District 1	Joe V. Alderete, Jr., Vice Chairman
District 3	Anna U. Bustamante, Secretary *(Connected at 6:07p.m.)*
District 4	Marcelo S. Casillas, Chairman
District 5	Roberto Zárate
District 6	Dr. Gene Sprague
District 7	Dr. Yvonne Katz
District 8	Clint Kingsbery
District 9	Joe Jesse Sanchez, Asst. Secretary
Student Trustee	Darius Martin

   The following trustee was not present:

District 2	Jose Macias, Jr.

   Presiding Administrator: Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor

   Chair Casillas announced that a quorum of board members was present.

3. **CERTIFICATION AND POSTING OF NOTICE**
   Board Chair Casillas announced that the notice of the Board of Trustees Meeting as a Committee of the Whole has been posted in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551

4. **PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE**
   The pledge was recited.

5. **CITIZENS TO BE HEARD**
   Mr. Vincent Rydzek, Mr. Manuel Garza, and Mr. Lauro DeLeon

6. **STUDENT SUCCESS COMMITTEE,** *Clint Kingsbery, Chair*

A. Faculty Student Mentoring Update, *Dr. Amanda Salinas, Yvette Torres, Victoria Rogers, Nadia Bakdash, Michelle Theiss, Jaqueline Stevenson and Dr.Tamara Anderson*

Dr. Amanda Salinas, Outgoing LEAD of Palo Alto College, Yvette Torres, Northeast Lakeview College, Victoria Rogers, Northwest Vista College, Nadia Bakdash, Palo Alto College, Michelle Theiss, San Antonio College, Jaqueline Stevenson, St. Philip's College, and Dr.Tamara Anderson, District Support Operations presented on Faculty Student Mentoring update, which included Faculty Student Mentoring (FSM) across Alamo Colleges, Northeast Lakeview College FSM Program, Palo Alto College FSM Program, San Antonio College FSM Program, St. Philip's College FSM Program, and Scaling Up Faculty Student Mentoring.

B. Student District Council Report, Meaghan Setterbo

Meaghan Setterbo, Student District Council Chair, presented on Student District Council Report, which included Elected Student Representatives, Student Representatives, Student Voice, Spring 2020 Student Survey Results, Identified Strategic Goals, and Next Steps.

7. **EXECUTIVE SESSION** **ENTERED EXECUTIVE SESSION 6:55 p.m.**

A. Pursuant to §551.071, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may consult with its attorneys to seek their advice on matter(s) in which the duty of the attorney(s) to the governmental body under the Texas Disciplinary Rules of Professional Conduct of the State Bar of Texas clearly conflicts with this chapter.

B. Pursuant to § 551.071, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may consult with its attorneys about pending and threatened litigations.

C. Pursuant to § 551.071, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may consult with its attorneys about pending EEOC charges.

D. Pursuant to §551.072, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may deliberate the purchase, exchange, lease or value of real property.

E. Pursuant to §551.074, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may deliberate the appointment, employment, evaluation, reassignment, duties, performance of duties, discipline, or dismissal of a public officer or employee(s), including, without limitation, the Chancellor.

F. Any action on these matters will be taken in Open Session.

8. **RECONVENE OPEN MEETING** **RECONVENED OPEN MEETING 8:21 p.m.**

A. Discussion and Possible Action on Items Discussed in Executive Session.

9. **BUILDING, GROUNDS AND SITES SELECTION COMMITTEE,** *Joe Jesse Sanchez, Chair*

A. Information Technology Service (ITS) Update, *Dr. Tom Cleary*

Dr. Tom Cleary, Vice Chancellor for Planning, Performance and Information Systems, presented on Information Technology Service Update, which included ITS Ecosystem: Alamo Colleges, Transition to Remote Teaching/Learning/Working, Zoom Video Conferencing Meeting Sessions, First Week of Classes Fall 2020, ITS Projects, On the Radar, and PCI Compliance Audit.

B. Discussion and Possible Action on Revision of Financial Obligations of the College District to Port San Antonio, Dr. Diane Snyder

Dr. Diane Snyder, Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration, presented on Revision of Financial Obligations to Port of San Antonio (POSA), which included San Antonio Business Journal "Best Land Deal" Award 2012, Services and Investments Made by ACD, and POSA Board Resolution to Retire the Current Note.

The following minute order was forwarded to the Board of Trustees for approval on October 20, 2020.

> *"The Board of Trustees approves the revision of financial obligations of the College District to Port San Antonio substantially as described and/or in the form attached, as well as any appropriate related documentation amendments, on terms acceptable to District Counsel."*

C. Discussion and Possible Action on Location of the Site of the Westside Education and Training Center

Agenda Item Deferred

D. Presentation on CIP Small Minority Women Veterans Business Enterprises Participation (SMWVBE) Update, Lacy Hampton

Lacy Hampton, Interim Associate Vice Chancellor G.O. Bonds Capital Program (CIP), presented on CIP Small Minority Women Veterans Business Enterprises Participation (SMWVBE) Update, which included SMWVBE Agenda, Background CIP Contract Awards, SMWVBE Certifications and Designations, SMWVBE Tracking and Reporting, San Antonio College, Northwest Vista College, St. Philip's College, and On-Going Efforts.

E. Overview of Construction Minute Order Action, Lacy Hampton and Dr. Robert Garza

Lacy Hampton Interim Associate Vice Chancellor G.O. Bonds Capital Program (CIP), Dr. Robert Garza, Palo Alto College President, presented on Overview of Construction Minute Order Actions, which included Construction Overview Agenda, 2017 CIP Bond Construction Projects by the Numbers, PAC Multipurpose Building, SPC-SWC Welding & Auto Body Construction Waste Services, and October 13, 2020 Minute Order Actions.

F. Discussion and Possible Action on Guaranteed Maximum Price for Alamo Colleges District – Palo Alto College (PAC) Multipurpose Building Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with Bartlett Cocke General Contractors. (CSP 18C-005)

The following minute order was forwarded to the Board of Trustees for approval on October 20, 2020.

> *"The Board of Trustees hereby approves the Guaranteed Maximum Price Construction Manager-atRisk fee negotiated with Bartlett Cocke General Contractors in the amount of $43,700,768 (including contingency) for the*

construction of the Alamo Colleges District – Palo Alto College (PAC) Multipurpose Building Capital Improvement Project (CIP), subject to subsequent execution of GMP amendment acceptable to District counsel by Chancellor or delegate.

G. Discussion and Possible Action for the Purchase of Construction Waste Services

The following minute order was forwarded to the Board of Trustees for approval on October 20, 2020.

"The Board of Trustees hereby awards a contract to Republic Services, Inc. providing for the purchase of Construction Waste Services for a cost of $462,000 as requested by the Office of the Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration."

H. Presentation on Alamo Colleges District - St. Philip's College New Recreation and Wellness Building, Dr. Adena Loston and Laura Anthony

Dr. Adena Williams Loston, St. Philip's College President and Laura Anthony presented on ACD - St. Philip's College New Recreation and Wellness Building, which included Health and Wellness Building – Added Scope, and SPC Health and Wellness Building.

I. Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price for the Alamo Colleges District – St. Philip's College New Recreation and Wellness Building

The following minute order was forwarded to the Board of Trustees for approval on October 20, 2020.

"The Board of Trustees hereby approves the amendment of the Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) Construction Manager-at-Risk negotiated with Skanska USA Building, Inc. in the amount of $22,169,939 for the construction of the Alamo Colleges District – St. Philip's College (SPC) New Recreation and Wellness Building."

10. **AUDIT, BUDGET AND FINANCE,** *Roberto Zarate, Chair*

A. FY2020 Investment Report, Tracey Sulak Bedwell

Tracey Sulak Bedwell, CTP, MBA Treasurer, presented on FY2020 Investment Report, which included Historical Market Performance, Maturity of Operating Portfolio, Performance of Operating Portfolio (Yield), Performance of Operating Portfolio- Active Investments Only (Yield), Operating Investment Income Earned, Approval of Investment Policy: Recommended Changes, Approval of Contract for Investment Advisor: What is their Role?, and FY 2020 Investment Review.

B. Discussion and Possible Action on Investment Brokers

The following minute order was forwarded to the Board of Trustees for approval on October 20, 2020.

> *"The Board of Trustees hereby approves Alamo Colleges District's qualified list of Investment Brokers with authorization to negotiate transactions with Alamo Colleges District as prescribed in the District's Investment Policy, as the brokers listed on Hilltop Securities Asset Management, LLC's approved Broker/Dealer list."*

C. Discussion and Possible Action on the Purchase of Investment Advisory Services

The following minute order was forwarded to the Board of Trustees for approval on October 20, 2020.

> *"The Board of Trustees hereby awards a contract for the purchase of Investment Advisory Services with Hilltop Securities Asset Management, LLC. providing for the purchase of Investment Advisory Services in the annual amount of $40,000.00 as requested by the Associate Vice Chancellor of Finance and Fiscal Services."*

D. Presentation on Equity Minded Purchasing Bidding Contracting: Local Suppliers, Gary O'Bar

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M. Director Purchasing & Contract Administration presented on Equity Minded Purchasing Bidding Contracting: Local Suppliers, which included Recent Policy Updates, Purchasing from Local Suppliers, Working within State Procurement Laws Local Preference for Awarding Contracts, Opportunities For Local Suppliers, and Recommended Policy Amendment - Local Suppliers.

E. Discussion and Possible Action on Tuition and Fee Schedule Effective Spring 2021, Dr. Diane Snyder

Dr. Diane Snyder Vice Chancellor for Finance & Admin. Presented on Tuition and Fee Schedule Spring 2021, which included High-Value Education, Keep Learning Program During COVID-19 Spring 2020/Summer 2020, Eff. Spring 2021: Proposed Changes to the Tuition and Fees, Campus Access Fee – Background, E-rate Tuition Success, Fall 2020 Out-of-District, Fully Online Student Enrollment, Expand E-Rate to Non-Texas Residents, Spring 2021 E-rate Expansion, and Board Minute Order #10 E: Tuition and Fee Eff. Spring 2021.

The following minute order was forwarded to the Board of Trustees for approval on October 20, 2020.

> *"The Alamo Colleges District Board Of Trustees hereby approves the attached Tuition and Fee Schedule for the Spring 2021 term."*

F. Discussion and Possible Action on Amending a Contract with Empyra, Inc. providing for the Purchase of Workforce Training Management Software Upgrades, Gary O'Bar and Xavier Urrutia

The following minute order was forwarded to the Board of Trustees for approval on October 20, 2020.

> *"The Board of Trustees hereby approves amending the contract with Empyra, Inc. providing the purchase of Workforce Training Management Software Upgrades for an increased authorization of $109,000 annually, and a one-time cost of $17,500 as requested by the office of the Interim Vice Chancellor for Economic & Workforce Development."*

G. Internal Audit Quarterly Update, William Wullenjohn

William Wullenjohn presented on Internal Audit Quarterly Update, which included Internal Audit Plan for Fiscal Year 2020, Financial and Operational Impact Assessment, Enrollment - Communication During the Inquiry Phase Process Review, Periodic Monitoring Program (Phase II), and Internal Audit (IA) Required Communications.

H. 2020 Internal Audit Annual Report, William Wullenjohn

William Wullenjohn presented on 2020 Internal Audit Annual Report, which included Compliance with Texas Government Code, Section 2102.015, Benefits Proportionality Audit Requirements for Higher Education Institutions, Internal Audit Plan for Fiscal Year 2020, Consulting and Nonaudit Services Completed, Quality Assurance Review, Approved Internal Audit Plan for Fiscal Year 2021, External Audit Services Procured in Fiscal Year 2020, and Reporting Suspected Fraud and Abuse.

I. **FISCAL SERVICES REPORTS**

1) Discussion and Possible Action on Monthly Contracts Report

The following minute order was forwarded to the Board of Trustees for approval on October 20, 2020.

> *"The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves this report on nongrant contracts (public) made to the Alamo Colleges District for the period of September 1, 2020 through August 31, 2021."*

2) Discussion and Possible Action on Monthly Grants and Contracts Report

The following minute order was forwarded to the Board of Trustees for approval on October 20, 2020.

> *"The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves this report on grants and contracts (public) and ratifies acceptance of the donations and grants made to the Alamo Colleges District."*

3) Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Construction Reports

The following minute order was forwarded to the Board of Trustees for approval on October 20, 2020.

> *"The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves the construction reports as presented."*

4) Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Financial Reports

The following minute order was forwarded to the Board of Trustees for approval on October 20, 2020.

> *"The Alamo Colleges Board of Trustees hereby accepts the financial reports as presented."*

5) Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Monthly Report on Cooperative Purchases in Excess of $100,000

The following minute order was forwarded to the Board of Trustees for approval on October 20, 2020.

> *"The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves the monthly Cooperative Purchase Report as presented."*

6) Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Investment Report Through August 31, 2020

This item will be added to the Regular Board Meeting agenda for action.

11. **POLICY AND LONG-RANGE PLANNING COMMITTEE**, *Joe Alderete, Jr., Chair*

A. Discussion and Possible Action on Revision of Policy C.1.7 – Investments, Tracey Sulak Bedwell

The following minute order was forwarded to the Board of Trustees for approval on October 20, 2020.

> *"The Board has reviewed the Alamo Colleges District investment strategy and Investment Policy C.1.7. Policy C.1.7 is presented in the Attachment."*

B. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Revision of C.1.5 (Policy) Purchasing and Acquisitions Regarding Purchasing from Local Suppliers, Gary O'Bar

The following minute order was forwarded to the Board of Trustees for approval on October 20, 2020.

> *"The Board hereby approves the revisions to Alamo Colleges District Purchasing & Acquisitions Policy C.1.5 Regarding Purchasing from Local Suppliers as requested by the Office of the Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration."*

14. **ADJOURNMENT**
    There being no further business, Chair Marcelo S. Casillas adjourned the meeting at 10:58 p.m.

Submitted for Board Approval:

Maricruz Zarate

Maricruz Zarate
Administrative Services Specialist

Discussion and Possible Action on Minutes of the Regular Board Meeting on October 20, 2020

Presented and recommended for approval to the ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT BOARD OF TRUSTEES on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER

"The minutes of the Regular Board Meeting of the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Community College District held on October 20, 2020 are hereby approved."

PURPOSE

To officially approve the minutes of the Regular Board Meeting held on October 20, 2020.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: None

Strategic Objective III: Performance Excellence

Human Resources: None

ATTACHMENT: Minutes of October 20, 2020

_____
Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

MINUTES
ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
REGULAR MEETING OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES
VIA VIDEO AND TELECONFERENCE
OCTOBER 20, 2020

1. **CALL TO ORDER**
Chair Marcelo S. Casillas called the meeting to order at 6:01p.m.

As permitted by the Texas Governor's declaration on March 16, 2020, governmental bodies may conduct meetings by telephone or video conference to advance the public health goal of limiting face-to-face meetings. This Board Meeting is being conducted by telephone conference and video conference. This meeting is accessible to the public and allows the public to participate telephonically by two-way audio conference. Any member of the public may participate in the Board Meeting by calling telephone number printed on the agenda. Additionally, the Board members, Chancellor, participating staff and attorneys will participate by video conference to facilitate the roll call, quorum, and any executive session.

2. **CERTIFICATION AND POSTING OF NOTICE**
This meeting has been posted in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551.

3. **ROLL CALL**
The following trustees were present:

District 1	Joe V. Alderete, Jr., Vice Chair
District 2	Jose A. Macias, Jr.
District 3	Anna U. Bustamante, Secretary
District 4	Marcelo S. Casillas, Chair
District 5	Roberto Zárate
District 6	Dr. Gene Sprague
District 7	Dr. Yvonne Katz
District 8	Clint Kingsbery
District 9	Joe Jesse Sanchez, Asst. Secretary

Student Trustee Darius Martin

Presiding Administrator: Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor

Chair Casillas announced that a quorum of board members was present.

4. **PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE**
The pledge was rectied.

5. **INVOCATION**
Henry Castillo from San Antonio College will provide the invocation.

6. MEMORIALS

NAME	YEARS OF SERVICE	CAMPUS	DEMISE DATE
Judith Clark	07/27/1998 – 01/31/2014	Educational Television Senior Secretary *San* Antonio College	August 21, 2020
Jose Buso	06/11/2012 – 09/24/2020	DPS Officer DPS *District Support Office*	August 24, 2020

7. RECOGNITIONS

A. Alamo Colleges District Retirees

Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor Alamo Colleges District and the Board Trustees recognized Alamo Colleges District Retirees. Dr. Flores shared each year we honor our recent retirees with a reception and award ceremony before the October Regular Board Meeting. Due to the social distancing protocols, the retirees will be honored with a celebration video, which will distributed to them along with their plaque. I would like to express my utmost appreciation to the retirees for their contributions to the Alamo Colleges and dedication to student success. We wish them the best as they begin a new chapter in their lives.

District Support Operations
Don F. Adams
Belinda Balderas
J. Fernando Espinoza
Elvia B. Garcia
W. Allen Hime
Mae Pearl Taylor-Landry
Dora A. Lara
Robert M. McKinley
Bertha Norwood
Carlos Ramos
Anna M. Rangel
Steven L. Rodriguez
Ricardo Santini
Larry D. Smith
Jill Weston

Northeast Lakeview College
Janet Clakley
Rodolfo M. Fuentes

Northwest Vista College
Cathy L. Briggs
Jose E. Castillo
Gladys Malavé
Diane Rocha

Palo Alto College
Charles A. Garcia
Mark Hogensen
Sylvia G. de Hoyos
Alice Lawson-Johnson
Nicholas Lopez
Juan Ortiz
Denise Richter
Brian Sanders

San Antonio College
Linda S. Bates
Michael C. Connor
Yolanda M. Cruz
Thomas G. Davis
Joan Fabian
Said Fariabi
Yolanda V. Gonzalez
Joanna B. Grogan
John G. Johnston
Asslan Khaligh
Emma Mendiola
Jerry R. O'Connor
Rita Ogden
John A. Paparelli
Maurine D. Reed
Richard K. Schoenig

St. Philip's College
Erick Akins
Lucia E. Barlow
Robert L. Clary
Elva Garza
Nina Mc Grath
Keith R. Haye
Janet Hart-Laxson
Joanne R. Lemon
Robert De Luna
Nathan Oelke
Lydia M. Ortega
Debra L. Ramos-Smith
Jill Zimmerman
Joe A. Ybarra, Sr.

8. **NEW BUSINESS**

A. Discussion and Possible Action on Granting of Emeritus Status – Professor Said Fariabi, San Antonio College

Dr. Robert Vela, President San Antonio College presented the Granting of Emeritus Status – Professor Said Fariabi, San Antonio College. Dr. Vela shared Professor Fariabi was an amazing education and true leader and pioneer of equity in the institution mathematics during his 26 years of tenure. His contributions at San Antonio College and Alamo Colleges District transformed student lives for many years. Dr. Vela brought forth the resolution.

On a motion by Trustee Alderete seconded by Trustee Dr. Katz and by unanimous vote of the Board of Trustees, the following minute order was approved:

> *"The Board of Trustees hereby approves, with the recognition and appreciation for 26 years of dedicated service to Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College And with the recommendation of the faculty and administration of Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College and the Chancellor of the College District, Said Fariabi, Professor Emeritus of Mathematics at Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College."*

9. **CITIZENS TO BE HEARD**

Ms. Guadalupe Cornejo, Former Student, Ms. Velma Vela Ybarra, LULAC Member, Ms. Anna Castañeda, Community Member, Mr. Lauro De Leon, Mr. Manual Diaz Garza, Chairman, WETC Advisory Board

10. **CHANCELLOR'S REPORT**

A. Ellucian Impact Award, *Dr. Mecca Salahuddin*

Dr. Mecca Salahuddin, Director of Strategic Initiatives and Performance Excellence presented on Ellucian Impact Award which included The annual Ellucian Impact Award recognizes higher education institutions that use technology to solve challenges, operate more efficiently and create better student experiences, Alamo Colleges is the only Texas institution among the six honored, Alamo Colleges Foundation will receive a $25,000 grant with this award, and Student Experience Category.

B. Presidents' Update on Student Success Initiatives - Semester Credit Hours to Graduation, *Dr. Veronica Garcia, Dr. Daniel Powell, Dr. Robert Garza, Dr. Adena Loston, and Dr. Robert Vela*

Dr. Robert Vela, President San Antonio College reported he and colleagues have been on open educational resources to ensure they are trying to alleviate the cost of textbooks for students to move forward without the thought to pay for textbooks. Summer momentum has kept students in line and focused, reducing the summer melt where students do not return in the fall. The college has increased the number of 8-week course offerings where students complete a full schedule the end of the 16-week term. The increased Wintermester and Maymester offerings doubled to keep students on their journey, increased online offerings, as well as fully online programs, and made dual credit programs intentional with embedded tutoring within high challenged areas natural sciences and mathematics. Multiple Title V and other grant awards help marginalized populations to give students the extra support they need

to continue. The focus on diversity, equity, and inclusion has helped understand students to ensure they get to the finish line.

Dr. Veronica Garcia, President Northeast Lakeview College reported semester credit hour reduction to associate degree was 64.3 in 2018 and currently 64.1. The academic side increased the number of program institute events by 47.6 percent, which impacted an additional 925 students. Through these events, students developed an understanding of their chosen field and was able to find out much earlier if they were on the wrong pathway and allowed them to make modifications to their chosen field of study, thereby losing fewer contact hours in their exploration to completion. The Student Success Team advisors complemented the academic strategy with their 45 hours to fame week. The Office of Advising exceeded their goal for meeting with students 121% to complete a graduation degree audit. The students were able to realign and ensure they were on the pathway to completion.

Dr. Robert Garza, President Palo Alto College reported the college went from 65.3 hours in 2018 to 63.2 hours. In 2016, Palo Alto College was at 70.3, a testament to faculty and staff and the community work done. Outside of academic advising, Catch the Next Us is intentional in math and English. Other than embedded tutoring, it is the faculty, staff dedicated work and the care for students and community has truly made a difference.

Dr. Adena Loston, President St. Philip's College reported a 42 percent increase in student population, the largest enrollment in transfer students. The college moved several years ago from 70+ hours to complete a degree and now in the low 60's which was monumental making the change to 64 hours to completion. Two unique opportunities are "Smart Advising" where the college is making sure the student are in the right math and English course from the start. The second opportunity is whenever a student decides to change their major they are required to come in and meet with an advisor.

Dr. Daniel Powell, Vice President of Academic Success Northwest Vista College reported the college has an historic low of 65 credit hours for associate credential, down from 2016 at 69 hours, a reduction of 1 credit hour per year. The college has been successful incubating great initiatives through grants seeding money to implement a new strategy from math pass and subliminal instruction. The college has developed an ecosystem of initiatives and the interaction between them led to the achievement of historic numbers.

C. Program Highlights: San Antonio College Honors Academy, *Dr. Robert Vela and Laurie Coleman*

Agenda Item Deferred.

D. 4 Disciplines of Execution (4DX) Report & Wildly Important Goal (WIG) Presentation: San Antonio College Veterans Student Support Services, *Dr. Robert Vela and Dr. DeWanna Greer*

Dr. DeWanna Greer, Director for TRIO Veteran Student Support Services presented on San Antonio College Veterans Student Support Services which included W Wildly Important Goal for Summer/Fall 2019, Weaving it all Together - How was it done?, What have we learned through this journey? and WIG.

E. Policy Review Process, *Eddie Cruz*

Eddie Cruz, District Ethics and Compliance Officer presented on ACD Policies and Procedures which include What are policies?, Risks and Factors Influencing the Policy Review Process, Districtwide Policy Review Council, Policy Review Process Flowchart, and ACD Policy Review.

F. United Faculty Senate District Policy and Procedure Review Process, *Tony Villanueva, Michael Lee Gardin, Lennie Irvin,* Judah Leggett, Olivia Sandoval, Kelli Wilder, Aaron Prado, Kathy Mayer, Jack Nawrocik

Tony Villanueva, President of United Faculty Senate and Michael Lee Gardin, Lennie Irvin, Judah Leggett, Olivia Sandoval, Kelli Wilder, Aaron Prado, Kathy Mayer, Jack Nawrocik, United Faculty Senate Members presented on United Faculty Senate District Policy and Procedure Review Process which included Presentation Overview, Background, The Review Process Narrative, The Review Process Narrative: Initiate, The Review Process: TimeLine, The Review Process Narrative: Faculty Review, The Review Process Narrative: Completion, and Recommendations.

G. Quarterly Media Report, *Kristi Wyatt*

Kristi Wyatt, Associate Vice Chancellor of Communications & Engagement presented on Quarterly Media Report which included Earned Media, Earned Media Total Mentions 1.7k, Total Publicity Value $895.8k, Traditional Media Coverage Focused on Campus Safety and Economic Recovery Partnerships, Leadership and Local Organization Engagement, Paid Media, New Relationship with Incumbent Advertising Firm, Marketing Strategy, Current Media Buy Breakdown, Future Concepts, AlamoPROMISE Fall Flex II Paid Social Media Campaign, Owned Media, Communication Highlights, Return to Campus, San Antonio Business Journal Resiliency Award, 75th Anniversary, Diversity and Inclusion, AlamoVOTES, Collaborate to Share Best Practices Across the District, COVID-19, Planning and Producing All-Employee Summits, Organic Social Media Activity, and On the Horizon.

H. COVID-19 Update, *Kristi Wyatt*

Kristi Wyatt, Associate Vice Chancellor of Communications & Engagement presented on COVID-19 Update which included Covid-19 Plan Objectives, COVID-19 Recovery Planning In-progress, Return to School, Post Spring Break Level 5 - Stay Home/Work Safe, Summer 2020 - Level 4, Fall 2020 – Level 4, On The Horizon Spring 2021- Level 3, Guides And Plans For Safe Return, Student Support, and Employee Support.

I. Alamo Colleges District COVID-19 Response: Student Emergency Aid, *Patricia Parma, Dr. Harold Whitis, Jillian Denman*

Patricia B. Parma, Associate Vice Chancellor for Student Access & Success Initiatives, Dr. Harold Whitis, District Director of Student Financial Aid, and Jillian Denman, SAC Director of Student Advocacy Center, presented on COVID-19 Response: Student Emergency Aid which included Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund: CARES/CARES Minority Serving Institutions, Student Emergency Aid, Advocacy Services since COVID-19, and Addressing

Food Insecurity Since COVID-19.

J. Teaching and Learning in the Time of COVID-19 Survey, *Natalie Barajas*

Natalie Barajas, Deputy to the Chancellor, presented on Teaching and Learning in the Time of COVID-19 Survey which included Background, Key Finding, Students: What was Most Helpful, Faculty: What was Most Helpful, Student Challenges: Employment Status, Student Challenges: Caregiving Responsibilities, Student Challenges: Food Insecurity, Student Recommendations, and Faculty Recommendations.

K. Overview of Southwest Campus Programs, *Chris Beardsall, Dr. Diane Snyder, Dr. Adena Loston and VP Randall Dawson*

Dr. Adena Loston, President St. Philip's College, Christopher Beardsall, Dean Academic Success and George Johnson presented on Overview of Southwest Campus Programs, which included Southwest Campus Stackable Degrees & Certificates 4-year totals, Academic Programs Employment/Internship Opportunities, Partnerships, Student Clubs, Community Service and Outreach, Center of Excellence for Math, Center of Excellence for Science, and Continuing Education and Advancement Programs.

11. **STUDENT SUCCESS,** *Clint Kingsbery, Chair*

A. Executive Faculty Council Update, *Cindy Katz*

Cindy Katz, Executive Faculty Council Member, presented on Executive Faculty Council Update which included Ad-hoc Committee and New Proposal, Current ad-hoc committee, Current ad-hoc committee, and Proposal under discussion.

12. **LEGISLATIVE**, *Joe Alderete, Jr., Chair*

A. Legislative Update, *Joe Alderete, Jr.*

Legislative Report – October 20, 2020

Thank you to our city and county leaders

As we have done since March, we continue to ask our Alamo Colleges District family to continue to follow the health and safety guidance provided by our local leaders as they communicate what is best for San Antonio and Bexar County residents.

Staying connected with elected officials, agency heads, and partner organizations

Remaining connected with our elected officials and community partners has been critical during this time. The Alamo Colleges has hosted several local leaders on our A Seat @ the Table events with Chancellor Flores: September 2020- Alejandra Lopez, COSA Economic Development Director and Valerie Deleon Acosta, WETC student, discussed the new Workforce Recovery program funded by the city, October 2020 – Bexar County Commissioner Justin Rodriguez and Meaghan Setterbo, ACD Student District Council Chair, discussed the 2020 Elections, Debbie Middleton, Senior Director at the SAC-Empowerment Center testified before the Texas Senate Education Committee to discuss their HSE

programs. She provided critical information on how we are helping to remove barriers for adult learners who want to go to college. The Alamo Colleges is preparing to submit responses to a request for information from the Texas Senate Higher Education on the following issues: Dual Credit, Transfer agreements and regional plans, Adult Education, Data Transparency. The team continues to participate in weekly calls with TACC including the Commissioner of the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board and leadership from the Texas Senate and House of Representatives.

Voter Engagement - AlamoVOTES

The team has launched a comprehensive effort to inform Alamo Colleges' students, faculty and staff on where, when and how to vote in the November Elections. Emails and social media have been used to provide this information including promoting our three colleges that are serving as voting sites this election: Northwest Vista College, Palo Alto College, and San Antonio College. Our student governments and other student organizations have done a tremendous job hosting their own Get Out the Vote events including encouraging students to sign-up to be a poll worker this election. Finally, the communications team continues to provide information on how students can apply to be poll workers in Bexar County. Currently, Bexar County has a target of 1,200-1,500 poll workers to work the 2020 elections especially on election day as they have now added 18 more voting sites for November 3rd.

13. **BUILDING, GROUNDS AND SITES SELECTION**, *Joe Jesse Sanchez, Chair*

A. Discussion and Possible Action on Revision of Financial Obligations of the College District to Port San Antonio

On a motion by Trustee Sanchez seconded by Trustee Alderete and by unanimous vote of the Board of Trustees, the following minute order was approved:

> *"The Board of Trustees approves the revision of financial obligations of the College District to Port San Antonio substantially as described and/or in the form attached, as well as any appropriate related documentation amendments, on terms acceptable to District Counsel."*

Discussion and Possible Action on Negotiation with the Edgewood Independent School District for the Purchase of Realty at the Site of the Former Lincoln Elementary School

On a motion by Trustee Zarate seconded by Trustee Sanchez and by unanimous vote of the Board of Trustees, the following minute order was approved:

> *"The Board of Trustees hereby directs staff to negotiate with the Edgewood Independent School District for the purchase of realty at the site of the former Lincoln Elementary School, and to confer with the Westside Education and Training Center Advisory Board and the District's CIP Bond Oversight Committee regarding the merits of that and alternate sites."*

Roll Call Vote

Trustee	***Vote***
District 1, Joe V. Alderete, Jr.,	In Favor
District 2, Jose Macias, Jr.	In Favor

District 3, Anna U. Bustamante	In Favor
District 4, Marcelo Casillas	In Favor
District 5, Roberto Zárate	In Favor
District 6, Dr. Gene Sprague	In Favor
District 7, Dr. Yvonne Katz	In Favor
District 8, Clint Kingsbery	In Favor
District 9, Joe Jesse Sanchez	In Favor

C. Discussion and Possible Action on Guaranteed Maximum Price for Alamo Colleges District – Palo Alto College (PAC) Multipurpose Building Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with Bartlett Cocke General Contractors. (CSP 18C-005)

On a motion by Trustee Sanchez seconded by Trustee Dr. Sprague and by unanimous vote of the Board of Trustees, the following minute order was approved:

> *"The Board of Trustees hereby approves the Guaranteed Maximum Price Construction Manager-at-Risk fee negotiated with Bartlett Cocke General Contractors in the amount of $43,361,480 (including contingency) for the construction of the Alamo Colleges District – Palo Alto College (PAC) Multipurpose Building Capital Improvement Project (CIP), subject to subsequent execution of GMP amendment acceptable to District counsel by Chancellor or delegate."*

D. Discussion and Possible Action for the Purchase of Construction Waste Services

On a motion by Trustee Alderete seconded by Trustee Dr. Katz and by unanimous vote of the Board of Trustees, the following minute order was approved:

> *"The Board of Trustees hereby awards a contract to Republic Services, Inc. providing for the purchase of Construction Waste Services for a cost of $462,000 as requested by the Office of the Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration."*

E. Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price for the Alamo Colleges District – St. Philip's College New Recreation and Wellness Building

On a motion by Trustee Sanchez seconded by Trustee Dr. Katz and by unanimous vote of the Board of Trustees, the following minute order was approved:

> *"The Board of Trustees hereby approves the amendment of the Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) Construction Manager-at-Risk negotiated with Skanska USA Building, Inc. in the amount of $22,169,939 for the construction of the Alamo Colleges District – St. Philip's College (SPC) New Recreation and Wellness Building subject to documentation acceptable to District counsel."*

F. Discussion and Possible Action on the Purchase of Construction Manager-at-Risk Services

for the District for Non-Bond Funded Projects, Including Veteran Facilities for San Antonio College and Northwest Vista College

Dr. Diane Snyder, Vice Chancellor for Finance and Admin. presented on Non-Bond Funded Projects: Purchase of Construction Manager-at-Risk Services Including Veteran Facilities for San Antonio College and Northwest Vista College which included Construction Manager-at-Risk (CMR) Services, State Appropriations for Veterans' Projects 84th Legislature (FY2016 – FY2017), and State Appropriations for Veterans' Projects 85th & 86th Legislature (FY2018 – FY2021).

On a motion by Trustee Dr. Sprague seconded by Trustee Bustamante and by unanimous vote of the Board of Trustees, the following minute order was approved:

> *"The Board of Trustees hereby authorizes the purchase of construction manager-at-risk services for non-bond-funded projects from among the ten construction companies selected to work on campuses and training centers pursuant to a competitive procurement which included additional, non-bond-funded work as funds might become available, delegates the selection for individual projects to staff, and specifically approves the execution of contracts to expand the San Antonio College Empowerment Center and to construct the Northwest Vista College Veterans Center."*

14. **AUDIT, BUDGET AND FINANCE -** *Roberto Zarate, Chair*

A. Discussion and Possible Action on Investment Brokers

On a motion by Trustee Zarate seconded by Trustee Dr. Sprague and by unanimous vote of the Board of Trustees, the following minute order was approved:

> *"The Board of Trustees hereby approves Alamo Colleges District's qualified list of Investment Brokers with authorization to negotiate transactions with Alamo Colleges District as prescribed in the District's Investment Policy, as the brokers listed on Hilltop Securities Asset Management, LLC's approved Broker/Dealer list."*

B. Discussion and Possible Action on the Purchase of Investment Advisory Services, *Tracey Sulak Bedwell and Dr. Diane Snyder*

On a motion by Trustee Zarate seconded by Trustee Dr. Katz and by unanimous vote of the Board of Trustees, the following minute order was approved:

> *"The Board of Trustees hereby awards a contract for the purchase of Investment Advisory Services with Hilltop Securities Asset Management, LLC. providing for the purchase of Investment Advisory Services in the annual amount of $40,000.00 as requested by the Associate Vice Chancellor of Finance and Fiscal Services."*

C. Discussion and Possible Action on Tuition and Fee Schedule Effective Spring 2020

On a motion by Trustee Zarate seconded by Trustee Alderete and by unanimous vote of the Board of Trustees, the following minute order was approved:

"The Alamo Colleges District Board Of Trustees hereby approves the attached Tuition and Fee Schedule for the Spring 2021 term."

D. Discussion and Possible Action on Amending a Contract with Empyra, Inc. providing for the Purchase of Workforce Training Management Software Upgrades

On a motion by Trustee Zarate seconded by Trustee Alderete and by unanimous vote of the Board of Trustees, the following minute order was approved:

"The Board of Trustees hereby approves amending the contract with Empyra, Inc. providing the purchase of Workforce Training Management Software Upgrades for an increased authorization of $109,000 annually, and a one-time cost of $17,500 as requested by the office of the Interim Vice Chancellor for Economic & Workforce Development."

15. **POLICY AND LONG-RANGE PLANNING COMMITTEE,** *Joe Alderete, Jr., Chair*

A. Discussion and Possible Action on Revision of Policy C.1.7 – Investments

On a motion by Trustee Alderete seconded by Trustee Bustamante and by unanimous vote of the Board of Trustees, the following minute order was approved:

"The Board has reviewed the Alamo Colleges District investment strategy and Investment Policy C.1.7. Policy C.1.7 is presented in the Attachment."

B. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Revision of C.1.5 (Policy) Purchasing and Acquisitions Regarding Purchasing from Local Suppliers

On a motion by Trustee Alderete seconded by Trustee Bustamante and by unanimous vote of the Board of Trustees, the following minute order was approved:

"The Board hereby approves the revisions to Alamo Colleges District Purchasing & Acquisitions Policy C.1.5 Regarding Purchasing from Local Suppliers as requested by the Office of the Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration."

16. **PERSONNEL**

A. Discussion and Possible Action on Appointment of Full Time Faculty

On a motion by Trustee Dr. Katz seconded by Trustee Dr. Sprague and by unanimous vote of the Board of Trustees, the following minute order was approved:

"The Board of Trustees hereby approves the appointment of Full Time Faculty submitted by the College Presidents for the 2020-2021 academic year. Further Board action will not be required for these persons to teach in the indicated disciplines."

B. Discussion and Possible Action on the Appointment of ~~Administrators~~ Position

On a motion by Trustee Dr. Katz seconded by Trustee Dr. Sprague and by unanimous vote of

the Board of Trustees, the following minute order was approved:

On a *revised* motion to reconsider and remove the word "administrator" 16B by Trustee Dr. Katz seconded by Trustee Alderete and by unanimous vote of the Board of Trustees, the following minute order was approved:

> *"The Board of Trustees hereby approves the recommendation of employment for the following ~~administrator~~ position: Michael Grillo, Department Chair St. Philip's College – Alamo Colleges District as recommended by the President of St. Philip's College and the Chancellor of the Alamo Colleges District."*

17. **CONSENT AGENDA**

A. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of the Consent Agenda Items of the Regular Board Meeting on October 20, 2020

On a motion by Trustee Alderete seconded by Trustee Dr. Katz and by unanimous vote of the Board of Trustees, the following minute order was approved:

> *"The Consent Agenda for the Regular Board Meeting of the Alamo Community College District Board of Trustees held on October 20, 2020 is hereby approved."*

1) **Approval of Minutes**

a. Discussion and Possible Action on Minutes of the Committee of the Whole meeting September 8, 2020

> *"The minutes of the Meeting of the Board of Trustees - Meeting as a Committee of the Whole held on September 8, 2020 are hereby approved."*

b. Discussion and Possible Action on Minutes of the Regular Board Meeting September 15, 2020

> *"The minutes of the Regular Board Meeting of the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Community College District held on September 15, 2020 are hereby approved."*

c. Discussion and Possible Action on Minutes of the Special Board Meeting for Public Hearing on Proposed Tax Increase September 10, 2020

> *"The minutes of the Public Hearing on Tax Increase of the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Community College District held on September 10, 2020 are hereby approved."*

2) **Institutional Advancement**

a. Discussion and Possible Action on Acceptance of Private Gifts to the Alamo Colleges Foundation and Alamo Colleges District

"The Board of Trustees hereby accepts this gift receipt report on the Monthly Financial Statements on private gifts made from July1, through July 31, 2020."

3) **Internal Audit Department Monthly Activity Report**
The September 2020 Internal Audit Department Monthly Activity Report was approved.

4) **Department of Public Safety Monthly Clery Act Activity Report**
The August 2020 DPS Monthly Clery Act Activity Reports were approved.

5) **Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Federal College Work Study (FCWS) Report Through August 31, 2020**

"The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves the FCWS Report as presented."

6) **Fiscal Services Reports**

a. Discussion and Possible Action on Monthly Contracts Report

"The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves this report on non-grant contracts (public) made to the Alamo Colleges District for the period of September 1, 2020 through August 31, 2021."

b. Discussion and Possible Action on Monthly Grants and Contracts Report

"The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves this report on grants and contracts (public) and ratifies acceptance of the donations and grants made to the Alamo Colleges District."

c. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Construction Reports

"The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves the construction reports as presented."

d. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Financial Reports

"The Alamo Colleges Board of Trustees hereby accepts the financial reports as presented."

e. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Monthly Report on Cooperative Purchases in Excess of $100,000

"The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves the monthly Cooperative Purchase Report as presented."

f. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Investment Report Through August 31, 2020

"The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby accepts the Investment Report as presented."

18. **EXECUTIVE SESSION** **Entered Executive Session 9:41 p.m.**

A. Pursuant to §551.071, Texas Government. Code, the Board may consult with its attorney(s) to seek their advice on any matter(s) in which the duty of the attorney(s) to the governmental body under the Texas Disciplinary Rules of Professional Conduct of the State Bar of Texas clearly conflicts with this chapter.

B. Pursuant to § 551.071, Texas Government Code, the Board may consult with its attorneys about pending and threatened litigations.

C. Pursuant to § 551.071, Texas Government Code, the Board may consult with its attorneys about pending EEOC charges.

D. Pursuant to §551.072, Texas Government Code, the Board may deliberate the purchase, exchange, lease or value of real property.

E. Pursuant to §551.074, Texas Government Code, the Board may deliberate the appointment, employment, evaluation, reassignment, duties, performance of duties, discipline, or dismissal of a public officer or employee(s), including, without limitation, the duties of the Chancellor.

F. Any action on these matters will be taken in Open Session.

19. **RECONVENE OPEN MEETING** **Reconvened Open Meeting 10:11 p.m.**

A. Discussion and Possible Action on Items Discussed in Executive Session.

20. **SETTING OF NEXT MEETING DATE**

A. The next Regular Meeting of the Alamo Colleges Board of Trustees is scheduled for December 8, 2020.

21. **ADJOURNMENT**

There being no further business, Chair Marcelo Casillas adjourned the meeting at 10:15 p.m.

Submitted for Board Approval:

Denise Lee Administrative Assistant – Special Projects

Discussion and Possible Action on Acceptance of Private Gifts to the Alamo Colleges Foundation and Alamo Colleges District

Presented to the **ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT BOARD OF TRUSTEES** on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Board of Trustees hereby accepts this gift receipt report on the Monthly Financial Statements on private gifts made from August 1, through August 31, 2020."

PURPOSE

Provide information on donations received by the Alamo Colleges District & the Alamo Colleges Foundation, Inc.

BACKGROUND

To provide students with scholarships thereby enabling them to complete their college education and to provide faculty and staff with financial program support to further student enrichment.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial:	Total Gifts Received for the Month $52,963.17
Cost:	NA
Strategic Plan:	Goal II – Supports student success
Employee Services:	NA

ATTACHMENTS: Reports of Monthly Financial Statements on Project Activity, Private Gifts to the Alamo Colleges District, and YTD Summary Report on Private Gifts. (12 pages)

Sheila Marlow Due Date
Executive Director, Institutional Advancement
Alamo Colleges District & Alamo Colleges Foundation, Inc.

Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

OFFICE OF INSTITUTIONAL ADVANCEMENT & ALAMO COLLEGES FOUNDATION GIFTS REPORT

August 2020

December 8, 2020 BOARD REPORT

Name	Soft Credit Recipient Name	Gift Date	Fund Description	Honor/Memorial Name
Fernando Acevedo		8/1/2020	DREAMers Scholarship	
Stephanie A. Acuna		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Leticia M. Adams		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Mariano Aguilar		8/1/2020	SAC Mexican American Studies (MAS) Program	
Monica G. Aguilera		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Melissa D. Aguirra		8/1/2020	Non Traditional Student Scholarship (GOAL)	
Carol M. Aguirre		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Alamo Community College District		8/19/2020	Student Emergency Fund	
Lourdes C. Alba		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Lourdes C. Alba		8/1/2020	General SPC Scholarship	
Lisa S. Alcorta		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Mona L. Aldana-Ramirez		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Rebecca Alejos-Sharadin		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Diane Alertas-Jacobs		8/1/2020	William C. Davis Endowed Scholarship	
Billie R. Allen		8/1/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Billie R. Allen		8/1/2020	Men Empowerment Network (MEN) Scholarship	
Rosalinda Almanza-Martinez		8/1/2020	Alexandria Celene Brown Memorial Scholarship 6 2020	
Rosalinda Almanza-Martinez		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Rosalinda Almanza-Martinez		8/1/2020	Beta Sigma Delta Chapter Endowed Scholarship	
Rosalinda Almanza-Martinez		8/1/2020	General NLC Scholarship	
Elizabeth P. Alvarado		8/1/2020	Joe & Josie Garcia Scholarship	
Elizabeth P. Alvarado		8/1/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Michael L. Alvarado		8/1/2020	General SPC Scholarship	
Laura A. Alvarez		8/1/2020	Lynne Dean Endowed Scholarship	
Jennifer A. Alvizo		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Ameriprise Financial	John W. Koone	8/18/2020	Annual Fund	
Kirsten P. Anderson		8/1/2020	Debra A. Morgan Endowed Scholarship Permanently Restricted	
Kirsten P. Anderson		8/1/2020	Student Leadership Institute - Employee Giving Scholarship	
Vanessa L. Anderson		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Vanessa L. Anderson		8/1/2020	Artemisia Bowden Memorial Endowed Scholarship	
Wesley L. Anderson		8/1/2020	Debra A. Morgan Endowed Scholarship Permanently Restricted	
Wesley L. Anderson		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Wesley L. Anderson		8/1/2020	Dennis Gittinger Endowed Scholarship for Mathematics	
Nancy N. Anguiano		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Pamela K. Ansboury		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Laura G. Anthony		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Gerardo Arellano		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Gerardo Arellano		8/1/2020	GALA PAC Scholarship	
Gregory Armstrong		8/15/2020	Ryan W. Bacorn Memorial Endowed Scholarship	Ryan W. Bacorn
Hattie C. Arnold		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Paula S. Arnold		8/15/2020	Ryan W. Bacorn Memorial Endowed Scholarship	Ryan W. Bacorn
Nora E. Arredondo		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Rosa M. Arredondo		8/1/2020	DREAMers Scholarship	
Rodell G. Asher		8/1/2020	Kevin Schantz Memorial Scholarship	
Rodell G. Asher		8/1/2020	Student Leadership Institute Scholarship	
Rodell G. Asher		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Rodell G. Asher		8/1/2020	Debra A. Morgan Endowed Scholarship Permanently Restricted	
Rodell G. Asher		8/1/2020	Student Leadership Institute - Employee Giving Scholarship	
Margaret K. Austin		8/3/2020	Employee Benevolence Fund	
Karla P. Avila		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Monica Ayala		8/1/2020	Upward Bound Bridge Scholarship	
Paloma D. Ayala		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Quintin A. Babaie		8/1/2020	General NLC Scholarship	
Lisa R. Bahre		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Lisa R. Bahre		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Pamela Bain		8/21/2020	San Antonio Women's Chamber of Commerce Foundation Scholarship	
Cynthia A. Baker		8/1/2020	Robert W. McGrath, Jr. Fine Arts Academy Scholarship	
Maria O. Barajas		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Natalie Barajas		8/1/2020	Deason Animal Hospital Scholarship	
Joan M. Barborak		8/1/2020	Debra A. Morgan Endowed Scholarship Permanently Restricted	
Dana Y. Barnes		8/1/2020	E. F. "Smiley" & Sandra Williams Endowed Scholarship	
Jessica C. Barnes		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Stephen Bartkowski		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Brian E. Barwise		8/1/2020	Rea & Barbara Hinrichs Endowed Scholarship Permanently Rest	
Ricky N. Baser		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Ricky N. Baser		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Ricky N. Baser		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Ricky N. Baser		8/1/2020	Lynne Dean Endowed Scholarship	
Ricky N. Baser		8/1/2020	NVC Arts	
Ricky N. Baser		8/1/2020	NVC Fans General Support	
Shirley A. Bass-Wright		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Chris Beardsall		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Chris Beardsall		8/1/2020	General SPC Scholarship	
Lydia M. Beaver		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Lydia M. Beaver		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Gilberto Becerra		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Gilberto Becerra		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Gilberto Becerra		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Dafney D. Bell		8/1/2020	Children's Library Activity Fund	
Terry M. Bell		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Jodi M. Bellamy		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
The Benevity Community Impact Fund	Gregory Braun	8/31/2020	Fine Arts Program	
Yvonne S. Benton		8/1/2020	SPC Alumni Association Scholarship	
Laura A. Bernal		8/1/2020	SAC Alumni Association Scholarship	
Thomas E. Billimek		8/1/2020	SAC Psychology Department Endowed Scholarship	
Thomas E. Billimek		8/1/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Ben T. Birkendfeld		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Eddie A. Bishop		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Eddie A. Bishop		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Eddie A. Bishop		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Lisa V. Black		8/1/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Jothany Blackwood		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Kelly L. Blaco		8/1/2020	General NVC Scholarship	
Kelly L. Blaco		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Nicholas G. Blakeney		8/1/2020	GALA PAC Scholarship	
Jared G. Boggs		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Mary E. Bohn		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Kristina M. Booth		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Suzanna C. Borawski		8/1/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Suzanna C. Borawski		8/1/2020	SAC Psychology Department Endowed Scholarship	
Aracely R. Bowling		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Gary Bowling		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Linda L. Boyer-Owens		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Linda L. Boyer-Owens		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Margaret Boykin		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Monica R. Bracken-Quiles		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Shanna L. Bradford		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Kelli L. Bradshaw		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Kelli L. Bradshaw		8/1/2020	Dr. Jacqueline Claunch Legacy Endowed Formative Scholarship	
Kelli L. Bradshaw		8/1/2020	NVC Endowed Scholarship for Business Students Permanently Restricted	
Kelli L. Bradshaw		8/1/2020	Faculty Senate Endowed Scholarship	
Kelli L. Bradshaw		8/1/2020	Debra A. Morgan Endowed Scholarship Permanently Restricted	
Kelli L. Bradshaw		8/1/2020	Margaret Gittinger Endowed Scholarship	
Ronnie L. Brannon		8/1/2020	PAC SO Logistics Club	
Kenneth R. Bray		8/1/2020	General NLC Scholarship	
Luis Briceno		8/1/2020	Faculty Endowment Scholarship	
Luis Briceno		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Luis Briceno		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Karen Briere		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Phyllis Bright		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Mary E. Briones		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Cynathia M. Broadnax		8/1/2020	NLC Presidential Scholars Scholarship	
Cynathia M. Broadnax		8/1/2020	Alexandria Celene Brown Memorial Scholarship 6 2020	
Cynathia M. Broadnax		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	

Name	Soft Credit Recipient Name	Gift Date	Fund Description	Honor/Memorial Name
Cynathia M. Broadnax		8/1/2020	NLC College Mentoring Program	
Cynathia M. Broadnax		8/1/2020	NLC Annual Benefit Fund	
Cynathia M. Broadnax		8/1/2020	General NLC Scholarship	
Christina M. Brown		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Christina M. Brown		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Holly D. Brown		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Mordecai I. Brownlee		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Veronica I. Buendia		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Veronica I. Buendia		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Michelle D. Burnett		8/1/2020	Artemisia Bowden Memorial Endowed Scholarship	
Amy H. Burton		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Amy H. Burton		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Gerald F. Busald		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
John A. Cage		8/1/2020	Rea & Barbara Hinrichs Endowed Scholarship Permanently Rest	
Joan L. Camacho		8/18/2020	Ryan W. Bacorn Memorial Endowed Scholarship	Ryan W. Bacorn
Judit V. Camargo		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Judit V. Camargo		8/1/2020	Lynne Dean Endowed Scholarship	
Judit V. Camargo		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Christina G. Cano		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Christina G. Cano		8/1/2020	Phi Theta Kappa Food Pantry	
Maryjane J. Cardenas		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Daisy L. Carmona		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Daisy L. Carmona		8/1/2020	Faculty Endowment Scholarship	
Belinda J. Carter		8/1/2020	Alexandria Celene Brown Memorial Scholarship 6 2020	
Camille R. Cartwright		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Selso M. Casares		8/1/2020	TACHE Scholarship	
Lydia M. Casas		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Cynthia D. Casias		8/1/2020	Men Empowerment Network (MEN) Scholarship	
Nicolas E. Castanon		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Bertha C. Castellanos		8/1/2020	Women in Transition Scholarship	
Enrique C. Castillo		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Anna L. Castorena		8/1/2020	Dr. Jacqueline Claunch Legacy Endowed Formative Scholarship	
Roger M. Castro		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Steven B. Catlett		8/1/2020	Professional Aviation Maintenance Scholarship	
Emilia Cazares		8/1/2020	DREAMers Scholarship	
Elizabeth A. Ceballos		8/1/2020	Jane Moser Drum Encouragement Program Fund	
Scarlett R. Cena		8/1/2020	Angela de Hoyos Scholarship - Mexican American Studies Scholarship	
Zak D. Cernoch		8/1/2020	Dr. Jacqueline Claunch Legacy Endowed Formative Scholarship	
Zak D. Cernoch		8/1/2020	Debra A. Morgan Endowed Scholarship Permanently Restricted	
Reymundo Chacon		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SPC	
Rivera A. Chapa		8/1/2020	Beta Sigma Delta Chapter Endowed Scholarship Permanently Restricted	
Bryan A. Chase		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Bryan A. Chase		8/1/2020	General SPC Scholarship	
Bryan A. Chase		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Bryan A. Chase		8/1/2020	Ruth Jones McClendon	
Peggy B. Chavez		8/1/2020	General NLC Scholarship	
Daniel Chevez		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Daniel Chevez		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Daniel Chevez		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Jamie Childers		8/17/2020	ECO-Centro Program	
Susan E. Chinoransky		8/1/2020	NLC Presidential Scholars Scholarship	
Gary R. Chumley		8/1/2020	NVC Arts	
Gary R. Chumley		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Gary R. Chumley		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Stella L. Cirlos		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Bonnie L. Clauss		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Lenell C. Clay		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Virginia C. Cmontezfstbusy		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Ann M. Coldwater		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Ann M. Coldwater		8/1/2020	Child Care Center	
Grace L. Collett		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Amy L. Collins Montalbano		8/1/2020	NVC Arts	
Amy L. Collins Montalbano		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Jacob P. Colunga		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Jennifer D. Comedy-Holmes		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Jennifer D. Comedy-Holmes		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Jennifer D. Comedy-Holmes		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Dora A. Contreras		8/4/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Jessica A. Cooper		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Jessica A. Cooper		8/1/2020	General SPC Scholarship	
Joseph Coppola		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Eloisa Cordova		8/1/2020	DREAMers Scholarship	
Eloisa Cordova		8/1/2020	TACHE Scholarship	
Erica M. Cortez		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Francisco Cortez		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Trina D. Cowan		8/1/2020	Psychology Department Scholarship	
Thomas R. Cox		8/1/2020	Rea & Barbara Hinrichs Endowed Scholarship Permanently Rest	
Tiffany T. Cox		8/1/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Kahala A. Crayton		8/1/2020	Student Leadership Institute - Employee Giving Scholarship	
Lioyd G. Crenwelge		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Sharon A. Crockett-Ray		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Yolanda R. Crooms		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Yolanda R. Crooms		8/1/2020	Robert W. McGrath Jr. Program Support	
Tomeka Cross		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Tonya R. Crowley		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Tonya R. Crowley		8/1/2020	Women in Transition Scholarship	
Tonya R. Crowley		8/1/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Carlos E. Cruz		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Clarissa J. Cruz		8/1/2020	General SPC Scholarship	
Jessica S. Cruz		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Jessica S. Cruz		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Jessica S. Cruz		8/1/2020	Financial Literacy Program	
Betty H. Cunningham		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Heather L. Cura		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Ruth A. Dalrymple		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Ruth A. Dalrymple		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Ruth A. Dalrymple		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Patrick F. Daniels		8/1/2020	SPC Alumni Association Scholarship	
Betty D. Davidson		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Martin D. Davila		8/1/2020	First Responders Academy-Formative Endowment	
Bruce A. Davis		8/1/2020	David E Mrizek FORMATIVE Endowed Scholarship Fund	
Bruce A. Davis		8/1/2020	Dr. Alice Johnson Children's Library	
Bruce A. Davis		8/1/2020	Tiana Spivey RTF Endowed Scholarship	
Bruce A. Davis		8/1/2020	Fredric A. Weiss Memorial Scholarship	
Bruce A. Davis		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Rose M. Davis		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Randall N. Dawson		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Randall N. Dawson		8/1/2020	SPC President's Student Aid Fund	
Randall N. Dawson		8/1/2020	SPC Homebuilding Scholarship	
Randall N. Dawson		8/1/2020	Artemisia Bowden Memorial Endowed Scholarship	
Randall N. Dawson		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Mary E. Dayton		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Leticia P. De La Rosa		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted PAC	
Maria E. De Leon		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Maria E. De Leon		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Maria O. De Los Reyes		8/1/2020	Women in Transition Scholarship	
Edinir E. de Oliveira		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Edinir E. de Oliveira		8/1/2020	Dr. Lanier Byrd Endowed Scholarship	
Edlyn S. De Oliveira		8/1/2020	Music Program SAC	
Edlyn S. De Oliveira		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Rosalind K. De Trevino		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Rosalind K. De Trevino		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	

Name	Soft Credit Recipient Name	Gift Date	Fund Description	Honor/Memorial Name
Luanne T. Decker		8/1/2020	Phi Theta Kappa Food Pantry	
Rachel Del Rio		8/1/2020	General SAC Scholarship	
Nancy G. Delacerda		8/1/2020	NVC Arts	
Nancy G. Delacerda		8/1/2020	Lynne Dean Endowed Scholarship	
Nancy G. Delacerda		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Anna L. Delgado		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Vanessa A. Demont		8/1/2020	NLC Presidential Scholars Scholarship	
Caprice L. Diaz		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Cristella R. Diaz		8/1/2020	General NLC Scholarship	
Mariana A. Diaz		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted PAC	
Mariana A. Diaz		8/1/2020	Janet H. Rangel Memorial Scholarship	
Mariana A. Diaz		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Aaron J. Dickerson		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SPC	
Gwendolyn S. Diggs-Black		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Jaclyn G. Dinscore		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Suzette A. Dooley		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Katherine B. Doss		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Tangila C. Dove		8/1/2020	E. F. "Smiley" & Sandra Williams Endowed Scholarship	
Tangila C. Dove		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NLC	
Cheryl A. Drake		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Annette Duenes		8/1/2020	SPC Alumni Association Scholarship	
Paul S. Dunn		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Paul S. Dunn		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Catherine A. Edmonds		8/1/2020	General SPC Scholarship	
Yael H. Edrey		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Jennifer L. Ellison		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Jennifer L. Ellison		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Dawn L. Elmore		8/1/2020	James C. Elmore II Memorial Art Scholarship	
James C. Elmore		8/31/2020	James C. Elmore II Memorial Art Scholarship	James C. Elmore
Julie A. Engel		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Julie A. Engel		8/1/2020	Strategies for Success - Grant in Aid Scholarship	
Lee A. Epstein		8/1/2020	MAS Scholarship	
Frances D. Ervin		8/3/2020	Student Emergency Fund	
Lisa M. Erwin		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	Faculty Endowment Scholarship	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Stacy Y. Evans		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
William J. Fanning		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
William J. Fanning		8/1/2020	Faculty Endowment Scholarship	
Raquel Farias		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Richard H. Farias		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Richard H. Farias		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Richard H. Farias		8/13/2020	Student Emergency Fund	
Rudy R. Farias		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NLC	
Maria T. Farias-Hudson		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Syeda B. Farooq		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Ana R. Fernandez		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Anna Lisa Fernandez		8/1/2020	Children's Library Activity Fund	
Anna Lisa Fernandez		8/6/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Donald S. Fernandez		8/1/2020	Gene Haas Foundation Scholarship	
Donald S. Fernandez		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Sandra M. Figueroa		8/1/2020	Ray Ellison Family Center	
Daniel B. Flores		8/1/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Georgia L. Flores		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Georgia L. Flores		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NLC	
Jennifer L. Flores		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Jennifer L. Flores		8/6/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Jennifer L. Flores		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Jorge R. Flores		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SPC	
Julieta Flores		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Julieta Flores		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Julieta Flores		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Kimberly S. Flores		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Oscar R. Flores		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Ruben M. Flores		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Ruben M. Flores		8/1/2020	Ruben P. Flores Endowed Scholarship	
Ruben M. Flores		8/1/2020	PAC Adult Learning Academy GED Fundraiser	
Vanessa S. Flores		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Pamela A. Floyd		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Tracy Floyd		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Patrick R. Fontenot		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Yvonne T. Forey		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Yvonne T. Forey		8/1/2020	Faculty Staff Memorial Scholarship PAC	
Yvonne T. Forey		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Yvonne T. Forey		8/1/2020	GALA PAC Scholarship	
Yvonne T. Forey		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted PAC	
Pamela B. Foster		8/1/2020	GALA PAC Scholarship	
Pamela B. Foster		8/6/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Pamela B. Foster		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Nicole M. France		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Kathryn A. Freeman		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Kathryn A. Freeman		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Karl R. Frey		8/1/2020	Faculty Endowment Scholarship	
Karl R. Frey		8/1/2020	Beta Sigma Delta Chapter Endowed Scholarship Permanently Restricted	
Pamela M. Frias		8/1/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Irene C. Fuentes		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Douglas A. Gable		8/1/2020	SPC Alumni Association Scholarship	
Lawrence A. Gable		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Lawrence A. Gable		8/1/2020	Artemisia Bowden Memorial Endowed Scholarship	
Lawrence A. Gable		8/1/2020	General SPC Scholarship	
Lawrence A. Gable		8/1/2020	Ruth Jones McClendon	
Lawrence A. Gable		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Michelle A. Gable		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Deborah L. Gaitan		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Deborah L. Gaitan		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Deborah L. Gaitan		8/1/2020	Dr. Jacqueline Claunch Legacy Endowed Formative Scholarship	
Mia L. Gallegos		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Edward S. Galvan		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Hope G. Galvan-Mccall		8/1/2020	Janet H. Rangel Memorial Scholarship	
Arlae C. Gamez Luna		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Amparo R. Garcia		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Amparo R. Garcia		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Amparo R. Garcia		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Amparo R. Garcia		8/1/2020	NVC Fans General Support	
Ana D. Garcia		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Ana D. Garcia		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Ana D. Garcia		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Corina R. Garcia		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Corina R. Garcia		8/1/2020	MAS Scholarship	
Elise L. Garcia		8/1/2020	OZUNA LRC Children's Library	
Migdalia Garcia		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Migdalia Garcia		8/1/2020	Dr. Jacqueline Claunch Legacy Endowed Formative Scholarship	
Migdalia Garcia		8/1/2020	Lynne Dean Endowed Scholarship	
Ofelia B. Garcia		8/1/2020	International Education Scholarship	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NLC	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	NLC Presidential Scholars Scholarship	
Victor L. Garcia		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Victor L. Garcia		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Vincent J. Garcia		8/1/2020	General SPC Scholarship	
Vincent J. Garcia		8/1/2020	Alamo Area Hospitality Association Endowed Scholarship Permanently Restricted	
Vincent J. Garcia		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Vincent J. Garcia		8/1/2020	Artemisia Bowden Memorial Endowed Scholarship	
Ana L. Garza		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SPC	

Name	Soft Credit Recipient Name	Gift Date	Fund Description	Honor/Memorial Name
Bridgedette A. Garza		8/1/2020	Janet H. Rangel Memorial Scholarship	
Diann Garza		8/1/2020	St. Philip's College Nursing Education Department Faculty Memoriam Scholarship	
Elena S. Garza		8/1/2020	Deason Animal Hospital Scholarship	
Elena S. Garza		8/1/2020	GALA PAC Scholarship	
Giovanni B. Garza		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Leticia I. Garza		8/1/2020	SPC Homebuilding Scholarship	
Linda T. Garza		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Mellisa J. Garza		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted PAC	
Robert L. Garza		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted PAC	
Robert L. Garza		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted PAC	
Robert L. Garza		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Sandra D. Garza		8/1/2020	MAS Scholarship	
Lucy M. Gauna		8/1/2020	Dr. Jacqueline Claunch Legacy Endowed Formative Scholarship	
Lucy M. Gauna		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Lucy M. Gauna		8/1/2020	Lynne Dean Endowed Scholarship	
Lucy M. Gauna		8/1/2020	Debra A. Morgan Endowed Scholarship Permanently Restricted	
Lucy M. Gauna		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Diana Gavin		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Diana Gavin		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Diana Gavin		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Edward D. Gayden		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Deborah A. Gee		8/1/2020	Artemisia Bowden Memorial Endowed Scholarship	
Genesis Professional Solutions		8/26/2020	NVC Business Council General Support	
Leslie B. Germer		8/1/2020	NLC Presidential Scholars Scholarship	
Leslie B. Germer		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Leslie B. Germer		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NLC	
Brandon J. Gillespie		8/1/2020	Faculty Endowment Scholarship	
Elizabeth R. Ginn		8/1/2020	Jason DeLecour Endowed Scholarship for International Studies	
Charles M. Glade		8/1/2020	NLC College Mentoring Program	
Jose Gloria		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Jose Gloria		8/1/2020	Janet H. Rangel Memorial Scholarship	
Maria G. Godina		8/1/2020	Jessica's Project	
Maria G. Godina		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Deretha R. Goforth		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Deretha R. Goforth		8/1/2020	William C. Davis Endowed Scholarship	
Cressida Goloby		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	General SPC Scholarship	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Steven E. Gonzales		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Steven E. Gonzales		8/1/2020	NVC Arts	
Steven E. Gonzales		8/1/2020	Dennis Gittinger Endowed Scholarship for Mathematics	
Steven E. Gonzales		8/1/2020	Debra A. Morgan Endowed Scholarship Permanently Restricted	
Steven E. Gonzales		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Erron Y. Gonzalez		8/1/2020	GALA PAC Scholarship	
Jerardo Gonzalez		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Patricia Gonzalez		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Corina Gonzalez-Stout		8/1/2020	MAS Scholarship	
Gorman Foundation		8/5/2020	Gorman Foundation Scholarship	
Amanda M. Gorrell		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Jasmyne L. Graybill		8/1/2020	Faculty Endowment Scholarship	
Carla P. Greszler-Gomez		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Carla P. Greszler-Gomez		8/1/2020	MAS Scholarship	
Carla P. Greszler-Gomez		8/1/2020	NVC Arts	
Irene Griest		8/10/2020	NVC Arts	Debra A. Morgan
Geraldo R. Guerra		8/1/2020	Men Empowerment Network (MEN) Scholarship	
Geraldo R. Guerra		8/1/2020	SAC Wilderness Program	
Geraldo R. Guerra		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Gloria M. Guerra		8/1/2020	Jessica's Project	
Gloria M. Guerra		8/1/2020	Developmental Math Fund	
Gloria M. Guerra		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Yalitza P. Guerra		8/1/2020	MAS Scholarship	
Yalitza P. Guerra		8/1/2020	Debra A. Morgan Endowed Scholarship Permanently Restricted	
Melissa A. Guerrero		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Melissa A. Guerrero		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Nina A. Guerrero		8/1/2020	Women in Transition Scholarship	
Russell Guerrero		8/1/2020	Women in Transition Scholarship	
Russell Guerrero		8/1/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Russell Guerrero		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Graciela P. Gutierrez		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Marsha P. Hall		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SPC	
Marsha P. Hall		8/1/2020	Artemisia Bowden Memorial Endowed Scholarship	
Marsha P. Hall		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Betsy Hamilton		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Sabrina I. Hammel		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Lacy Hampton		8/1/2020	William C. Davis Endowed Scholarship	
Lacy Hampton		8/1/2020	Artemisia Bowden Memorial Endowed Scholarship	
Lacy Hampton		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Lacy Hampton		8/1/2020	Ruth Jones McClendon	
Sandra D. Hansen		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
John Haral		8/1/2020	Professional Aviation Maintenance Scholarship	
Caroline V. Haring		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Caroline V. Haring		8/6/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Caroline V. Haring		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Konnie A. Harper		8/1/2020	Norm and Fran Gustafson Endowed Scholarship for Culinary Arts	
Kenneth E. Harris		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Christopher R. Harrison		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
E. A. Harwin		8/1/2020	Jack Stone Endowed Music Scholarship	
E. A. Harwin		8/1/2020	NVC Arts	
Keith R. Haye		8/1/2020	Jessica's Project	
Harold D. Heath		8/1/2020	Professional Aviation Maintenance Scholarship	
Emily R. Hernandez		8/1/2020	Disabled Student Program Fund	
Hector M. Hernandez		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Hector M. Hernandez		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Hector M. Hernandez		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
John G. Hernandez		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Mandy S. Hernandez		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Mandy S. Hernandez		8/1/2020	Music Program SAC	
Mandy S. Hernandez		8/1/2020	Art Department Gift Fund Program	
Marilyn Hernandez		8/1/2020	Palo Alto Alumni Y Amigos Association Scholarship	
Diane C. Hester		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Diane C. Hester		8/1/2020	Ruth Jones McClendon	
Phillip L. Hicks		8/1/2020	President's Gala & 5K	
Phillip L. Hicks		8/1/2020	E. F. "Smiley" & Sandra Williams Endowed Scholarship	
Phillip L. Hicks		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Carolyn J. Hilton		8/1/2020	Rea & Barbara Hinrichs Endowed Scholarship Permanently Rest	
Lewis R. Hinojosa		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Mark D. Hogensen		8/1/2020	Presidential PAC Scholars Scholarship	
Regina J. Horne-Espree		8/1/2020	Beta Sigma Delta Chapter Endowed Scholarship Permanently Restricted	
Margaret M. Houser		8/1/2020	Ruth Jones McClendon	
Jennifer R. Huebenthal		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Jennifer R. Huebenthal		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Jennifer R. Huebenthal		8/1/2020	Upward Bound Bridge Scholarship	
Baldomero Ibarra		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Leroy Ibarra		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Leroy Ibarra		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Leticia C. Inocencio		8/1/2020	Palo Alto Alumni Y Amigos Association Scholarship	
Lawrence L. Irvin		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Timmy E. Ivory		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted PAC	
Adrian Jackson		8/1/2020	Artemisia Bowden Memorial Endowed Scholarship	
Adrian Jackson		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Adrian Jackson		8/1/2020	General SPC Scholarship	
Adrian Jackson		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	

Name	Soft Credit Recipient Name	Gift Date	Fund Description	Honor/Memorial Name
John T. Jacobs		8/1/2020	NLC College Mentoring Program	
Elaine D. Jansky		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Elaine D. Jansky		8/1/2020	NVC Arts	
Gina M. Jasso		8/1/2020	General SPC Scholarship	
Gina M. Jasso		8/1/2020	SPC Alumni Association Scholarship	
Richard L. Jewell		8/1/2020	Professional Aviation Maintenance Scholarship	
Ruben Jimene		8/1/2020	St. Philip's College Nursing Education Department Faculty Memoriam Scholarship	
George H. Johnson		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SPC	
Janae W. Johnson		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Sarah S. Jones		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Sarah S. Jones		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Sarah S. Jones		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Thermajean Jones		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Thermajean Jones		8/1/2020	St. Philip's College Nursing Education Department Faculty Memoriam Scholarship	
Thermajean Jones		8/1/2020	Ruth Jones McClendon	
Thermajean Jones		8/1/2020	Financial Literacy Program	
Thermajean Jones		8/1/2020	Artemisia Bowden Memorial Endowed Scholarship	
Timothy A. Jones		8/1/2020	Fine & Performing Arts Endowed Scholarship	
Allison Joubert		8/1/2020	Jessica's Project	
Allison Joubert		8/1/2020	VOTC Veterans Outreach & Transition Center Program	
Allison Joubert		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Allison Joubert		8/1/2020	Artemisia Bowden Memorial Endowed Scholarship	
Linda K. Juenke		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Jonathan Kang		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Susan G. Kazen		8/1/2020	Faculty Endowment Scholarship	
Susan G. Kazen		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Mary A. Kelaita		8/1/2020	General SPC Scholarship	
Diana C. Kersey		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Diana C. Kersey		8/1/2020	Permanent Art Collection Endowment	
Diana C. Kersey		8/1/2020	NVC Arts	
Sobia Khan		8/1/2020	Women in Transition Scholarship	
Sobia Khan		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Felicia King		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Felicia King		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Gary F. King		8/1/2020	General SPC Scholarship	
Gary F. King		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Gary F. King		8/1/2020	Artemisia Bowden Memorial Endowed Scholarship	
Gary F. King		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Julie Kirkland-Poirier		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Steven A. Kolnes		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Steven A. Kolnes		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Todd A. Kopas		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	STEM SPC Scholarship	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	SPC President's Student Aid Fund	
Conrad D. Krueger		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Anna M. Kuwamura		8/1/2020	PAC Adult Learning Academy GED Scholarship	
Patricia A. Lamson		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SPC	
Josephine H. Lara		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Josephine H. Lara		8/1/2020	Artemisia Bowden Memorial Endowed Scholarship	
Josephine H. Lara		8/1/2020	General SPC Scholarship	
Josephine H. Lara		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Anonymous		8/3/2020	Annual Fund	
George R. Laughead		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Wesley B. Lay		8/1/2020	Ruth Jones McClendon	
Javier L. Leal		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Javier L. Leal		8/1/2020	DREAMers Scholarship	
Javier L. Leal		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Paul B. Lede		8/1/2020	General SPC Scholarship	
Julian Ledesma		8/6/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Minkyung Lee		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Patrick R. Lee		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Patrick R. Lee		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Judah M. Leggett		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Elizabeth Leon		8/1/2020	STEM SPC Scholarship	
Juanita I. Lewis		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Juanita I. Lewis		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Juanita I. Lewis		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Maria C. Limon-Montalvo		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Samuel A. Longoria		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted PAC	
Gina M. Lopez		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Jessica A. Lopez		8/1/2020	STEM SPC Scholarship	
Kristina S. Lopez		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Kristina S. Lopez		8/1/2020	Disabled Student Program Fund	
Kristina S. Lopez		8/1/2020	San Antonio College Endowment Fund	
Kristina S. Lopez		8/1/2020	Phi Theta Kappa Food Pantry	
Mateo M. Lopez		8/1/2020	SPC Early College High School/AT&T Foundation Program	
Sandra Lopez		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Sandra Lopez		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Teresa B. Lopez		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Adena W. Loston		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Stella Lovato		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Donald R. Lucas		8/1/2020	Psychology Department Scholarship	
Jacqueline Lucero		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Alexandro M. Luna		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Robin L. Lund		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Robin L. Lund		8/1/2020	Lynne Dean Endowed Scholarship	
Robin L. Lund		8/1/2020	Dr. Jacqueline Claunch Legacy Endowed Formative Scholarship	
Thomas D. Lutzenberger		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Sabrina D. Macal-Polasek		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Paul A. Machen		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Paul A. Machen		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Eric N. Madrid		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Cindy L. Magruder		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Caroline Mains		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Jason M. Malcolm		8/1/2020	Beta Sigma Delta Chapter Endowed Scholarship Permanently Restricted	
Gerald F. Manahan		8/1/2020	Dr. Alice Johnson Children's Library	
David Mancha		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Ellen M. Manchester		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Loretta B. Manning		8/1/2020	Janet H. Rangel Memorial Scholarship	
Estela Marin		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Jonathan R. Marin		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Jonathan R. Marin		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Jonathan R. Marin		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Viviane Marioneaux-Maguire		8/1/2020	NVC Digital Media Student Program Support	
Sheila R. Marlow Due		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Mary M. Marlowe		8/1/2020	NVC Arts	
Mary M. Marlowe		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Delilah L. Marquez		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Deborah M. Martin		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Louisa P. Martin		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Alice Martinez		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Brenda Martinez		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Jacob-Aidan I. Martinez		8/1/2020	Men Empowerment Network (MEN) Scholarship	
Mark E. Martinez		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Paul G. Martinez		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Paul G. Martinez		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Richard Martinez		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Roberto C. Martinez		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Vincent E. Martinez		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Barbara J. Mayo		8/1/2020	International Education Scholarship	
Barbara J. Mayo		8/1/2020	NLC College Mentoring Program	
Thomas N. Mc Crary		8/1/2020	James C. Elmore II Memorial Art Scholarship	
Sam H. McCall		8/1/2020	General SPC Scholarship	

Name	Soft Credit Recipient Name	Gift Date	Fund Description	Honor/Memorial Name
Sam H. McCall		8/1/2020	Artemisia Bowden Memorial Endowed Scholarship	
Sam H. McCall		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Sam H. McCall		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Sam H. McCall		8/1/2020	Ruth Jones McClendon	
Heather A. McCreery		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Lisa K. McDaniel		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Lisa K. McDaniel		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Michael E. McDowell		8/1/2020	Faculty Endowment Scholarship	
Mcliff Partners Ltd.		8/21/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Fiona M. McWilliam		8/1/2020	General NVC Scholarship	
Fiona M. McWilliam		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Fiona M. McWilliam		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Gina L. Mealey		8/1/2020	Faculty Endowment Scholarship	
Danielle E. Medina		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Isidro Medina		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Isidro Medina		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Isidro Medina		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Susan E. Medina		8/1/2020	CPS Energy-OCI Solar Power Renewable Energy Scholarship	
Susan E. Medina		8/1/2020	STEM SPC Scholarship	
Susan E. Medina		8/1/2020	Developmental Math Fund	
Jennifer L. Mejia		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Jennifer L. Mejia		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Melissa M. Mendez		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Melissa M. Mendez		8/1/2020	MAS Scholarship	
Melissa M. Mendez		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Melissa M. Mendez		8/1/2020	Library Media Center NVC	
Melissa M. Mendez		8/1/2020	General NVC Scholarship	
Cynthia Mendiola-Perez		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Cynthia Mendiola-Perez		8/1/2020	Janet H. Rangel Memorial Scholarship	
Cynthia Mendiola-Perez		8/1/2020	Joe & Josie Garcia Scholarship	
Cynthia Mendiola-Perez		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Rosa H. Mesa-Sutton		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Erica N. Meza		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Tammy L. Micallef		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Deborah A. Middleton		8/1/2020	SAC Women's Center GED Scholarship	
Alissia M. Miles		8/1/2020	NLC College Mentoring Program	
Allen C. Miller		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Kathryn J. Miller		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Stephen D. Minor		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Erin S. Miranda		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
MM Creative, LLC	Martha L. Martinez-Flores	8/6/2020	Student Emergency Fund	
Joy R. Moczygemba		8/1/2020	Faculty Endowment Scholarship	
Sitakanta Mohanty		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted PAC	
Sitakanta Mohanty		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Suzel M. Molina		8/1/2020	Jason DeLecour Endowed Scholarship for International Studies	
Timothy C. Molina		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Timothy C. Molina		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Timothy C. Molina		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Melissa Monroe-Young		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Patricia H. Montoya		8/1/2020	Palo Alto Alumni Y Amigos Association Scholarship	
Adam R. Moore		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Lia M. Moore-Lamm		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Lia M. Moore-Lamm		8/1/2020	General NLC Scholarship	
Destiny D. Moreno		8/6/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Michael J. Moreno		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Michael J. Moreno		8/1/2020	Student Leadership Institute - Employee Giving Scholarship	
RoseMarie Moreno		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Cindy L. Morgan		8/4/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Sammi M. Morrill		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Adam S. Moya		8/1/2020	STEM SPC Scholarship	
Dorothy J. Mundine		8/17/2020	Student Emergency Fund	
Mario Muniz		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Minerva Muniz		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Mandy A. Munoz		8/1/2020	Juan Ortiz Mariachi Academy Scholarship	
Mandy A. Munoz		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Thomas Y. Murguia		8/1/2020	Roger B. Bailey Endowed Memorial Scholarship	
Thomas Y. Murguia		8/1/2020	Raul S. Murguia Presidential Honors Endowed Scholarship Permanently Restricted	
Bobbie E. Myatt		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Bobbie E. Myatt		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Bobbie E. Myatt		8/1/2020	President's Gala & 5K	
Prakash N. Nair		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Esmeralda G. Nandin		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Solomon K. Nfor		8/1/2020	Jessica's Project	
Lori Nicholas		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Lori Nicholas		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Alma R. Nino		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Valerie Noel		8/1/2020	Empowerment Center Program	
Paul J. Northway		8/1/2020	NVC Arts	
Christian C. Nunnelee		8/1/2020	Professional Aviation Maintenance Scholarship	
Rhonda M. O'Cana		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Maria Catherine A. Obien		8/1/2020	Debra A. Morgan Endowed Scholarship Permanently Restricted	
Maria Catherine A. Obien		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Maria Catherine A. Obien		8/1/2020	Dennis Gittinger Endowed Scholarship for Mathematics	
Maria Catherine A. Obien		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Benjamin T. Ochoa		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SPC	
Lucy F. Odell		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Angeline Olozco		8/1/2020	Palo Alto Alumni Y Amigos Association Scholarship	
Elda A. Olvera		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Sofia M. Ongay		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Sofia M. Ongay		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Sofia M. Ongay		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Vanessa A. Onofre-Chavarria		8/1/2020	Janet H. Rangel Memorial Scholarship	
Vanessa A. Onofre-Chavarria		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Juan M. Oretga		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Juan M. Oretga		8/1/2020	Kendra Ann Ward Music Endowed Scholarship	
Jean A. Orman		8/19/2020	Student Emergency Fund	
Jean A. Orman		8/14/2020	Student Emergency Fund	
Jean A. Orman		8/1/2020	Student Emergency Fund	
Jean A. Orman		8/9/2020	Student Emergency Fund	
Jean A. Orman		8/9/2020	Student Emergency Fund	
Jean A. Orman		8/24/2020	Student Emergency Fund	
Stephanie D. Ornelas		8/1/2020	Music Program PAC	
Adam O. Oroscorodriguez		8/1/2020	Faculty Staff Memorial Scholarship PAC	
Adam O. Oroscorodriguez		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Adam O. Oroscorodriguez		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted PAC	
Adam O. Oroscorodriguez		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Paulina H. Ortiz		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Paulina H. Ortiz		8/1/2020	Faculty Staff Memorial Scholarship PAC	
Patricia A. Osborn		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Bertha A. Ovalle		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Craig M. Overmiller		8/1/2020	General SPC Scholarship	
William P. Oxford		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Blanca E. Padilla		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Rosanna Padron		8/1/2020	Ray Ellison Family Center	
Terrance Parker		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Syed Parvez		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Sara Passement		8/1/2020	DREAMers Scholarship	
Sara Passement		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Eddie G. Patino		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Eddie G. Patino		8/1/2020	GALA PAC Scholarship	
Pearl Brewery		8/10/2020	Student Emergency Fund	
Venetia J. Pedraza		8/1/2020	MAS Scholarship	

Name	Soft Credit Recipient Name	Gift Date	Fund Description	Honor/Memorial Name
Amy C. Pena		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Karina G. Pena		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Josafat Pereyra		8/1/2020	MAS Scholarship	
Jessica A. Perez		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Tammy L. Perez		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NLC	
Johnathan Peterson		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Johnathan Peterson		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Linda H. Peterson		8/1/2020	Ken Veatch DPMA Scholarship	
D'Nitris S. Phillips		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Anonymous		8/17/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Kiana A. Pina		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Jason C. Ponce		8/1/2020	St. Philip's College Nursing Education Department Faculty Memoriam Scholarship	
Jason C. Ponce		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Nakia Pope		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Nakia Pope		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Daniel T. Powell		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Daniel T. Powell		8/1/2020	Lynne Dean Endowed Scholarship	
Daniel T. Powell		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Daniel T. Powell		8/1/2020	NVC Fans General Support	
Aaron E. Prado		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Georgia M. Prado		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Venus Prado		8/1/2020	Non Traditional Student Scholarship (GOAL)	
Venus Prado		8/1/2020	Women in Transition Scholarship	
Alice A. Price		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Ruth G. Prieto		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Ruth G. Prieto		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Johnnie J. Quiles		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Johnnie J. Quiles		8/1/2020	Artemisia Bowden Memorial Endowed Scholarship	
Johnnie J. Quiles		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Anthony N. Quintanilla		8/1/2020	MAS Scholarship	
Laura A. Quintanilla		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Margaret L. Quintanilla		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Paul R. Ramirez		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Diana M. Rangel		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted PAC	
Gabriela C. Rangel		8/1/2020	TACHE Scholarship	
Gabriela C. Rangel		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Gabriela C. Rangel		8/1/2020	DREAMers Scholarship	
John M. Raymond		8/1/2020	Rea & Barbara Hinrichs Endowed Scholarship Permanently Rest	
Adam J. Reeves		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Adam J. Reeves		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Linda A. Reeves		8/1/2020	DREAMers Scholarship	
Linda A. Reeves		8/1/2020	NVC Arts	
Enida L. Rehome		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Anita L. Reyes		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Steven P. Reyes		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Veronica I. Reyes		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Veronica I. Reyes		8/1/2020	Joe & Josie Garcia Scholarship	
Veronica I. Reyes		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
April A. Reyna		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Reynoso Agency PLLC		8/18/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Reynoso Agency PLLC		8/18/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Chastity Richmond		8/1/2020	General NLC Scholarship	
Daniel E. Riley		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Daniel E. Riley		8/1/2020	Tourism, Hospitality, Culinary Arts (THCA) Scholarship	
Daniel E. Riley		8/1/2020	STEM SPC Scholarship	
Daniel E. Riley		8/1/2020	OCI Solar Power Program	
Dyhanara Y. Rios		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Jennifer A. Riske		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Rosalinda R. Rivas		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Jennifer M. Rivera		8/1/2020	Upward Bound Bridge Scholarship	
Teresa J. Robledo		8/1/2020	Bob and Mary Zeigler Adjunct Professional Development Fund	
Cassandra Rocha		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Frances L. Rocha		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Angela M. Rodriguez		8/1/2020	SAC Radio/Television Scholarship	
Angela M. Rodriguez		8/1/2020	Fredric A. Weiss Memorial Scholarship	
Estephani M. Rodriguez		8/1/2020	International Education Scholarship	
Jose C. Rodriguez		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Laura A. Rodriguez		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Lucila C. Rodriguez		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Luis A. Rodriguez		8/1/2020	Professional Aviation Maintenance Scholarship	
Luis A. Rodriguez		8/1/2020	VOTC Veterans Outreach & Transition Center Program	
Anonymous		8/6/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Enedina Rodriguez-Cassity		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Aurora Romero		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Kimberly R. Rosales		8/1/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Kimberly R. Rosales		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Cynthia A. Rosas		8/1/2020	Lynne Dean Endowed Scholarship	
Oscar N. Ruiz		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Mecca M. Salahuddin		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Fernando Salas		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted PAC	
Guadalupe P. Salas		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Benjamin Salazar		8/1/2020	SPC Homebuilding Scholarship	
Felix Salinas		8/1/2020	Dr. Jacqueline Claunch Legacy Endowed Formative Scholarship	
Felix Salinas		8/1/2020	Lynne Dean Endowed Scholarship	
Felix Salinas		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Martha M. Salinas		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
San Antonio Women's Chamber of Commerce Foundation		8/24/2020	San Antonio Women's Chamber of Commerce Foundation Scholarship	
Adriana V. Sanchez		8/1/2020	Upward Bound Bridge Scholarship	
Annette G. Sanchez		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Anthony E. Sanchez		8/1/2020	OZUNA LRC Children's Library	
Cheri L. Sanchez		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Cheri L. Sanchez		8/1/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Cristina V. Sanchez		8/1/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Edward A. Sanchez		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Laura B. Sanchez		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NLC	
Laura B. Sanchez		8/1/2020	Beta Sigma Delta Chapter Endowed Scholarship Permanently Restricted	
Michael Sanchez		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Pablo G. Sanchez		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Patricia A. Sanchez		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Patricia A. Sanchez Gorentz		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Jamie L. Sarmiento		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
James L. Satchell		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Adam G. Sauceda		8/1/2020	Beta Sigma Delta Chapter Endowed Scholarship Permanently Restricted	
Adam G. Sauceda		8/1/2020	NLC Presidential Scholars Scholarship	
Francisco Saucedo		8/1/2020	NVC Arts	
Francisco Saucedo		8/1/2020	MAS Scholarship	
Debra K. Schafter		8/1/2020	Robert & Laura Fainter Endowed Scholarship	
Barbara J. Schanzer		8/1/2020	OZUNA LRC Children's Library	
Jennifer L. Scheidt		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Tamara K. Schoeder		8/1/2020	Deason Animal Hospital Scholarship	
Sanjuanita C. Scott		8/1/2020	MAS Scholarship	
Sanjuanita C. Scott		8/1/2020	NVC Fans General Support	
Sanjuanita C. Scott		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Sanjuanita C. Scott		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Alma Segovia		8/1/2020	Ray Ellison Family Center	
Mary M. Segovia		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Cassandra V. Segura		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Erin L. Sherman		8/1/2020	General NVC Scholarship	
Erin L. Sherman		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Adelina S. Silva		8/1/2020	Marie Rocamontes Henriquez International Program Endowed Program	
Adelina S. Silva		8/1/2020	Concepcion Zaragoza Endowed Scholarship	
Adelina S. Silva		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Adelina S. Silva		8/1/2020	Joe & Josie Garcia Scholarship	

Name	Soft Credit Recipient Name	Gift Date	Fund Description	Honor/Memorial Name
Adelina S. Silva		8/1/2020	Alamo Area College Access & Completion Summit Program	
Adelina S. Silva		8/1/2020	Dr. Eduardo I. Conrado International Scholarship	
Zhennia R. Silverman		8/28/2020	Marie Rocamontes Henriquez International Program Endowed Program	Marie Rocamontes Henriquez
Zhennia R. Silverman		8/14/2020	Marie Rocamontes Henriquez International Program Endowed Program	Marie Rocamontes Henriquez
Adriael L. Simien		8/1/2020	General NVC Scholarship	
Vanessa R. Sims		8/1/2020	Professional Aviation Maintenance Scholarship	
Theresa A. Sinclair		8/1/2020	Norma L. Ziegler Memorial Endowed Scholarship	
Theresa A. Sinclair		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Theresa A. Sinclair		8/1/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Andrea M. Smith		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Barbara J. Smith		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Barbara J. Smith		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Barbara J. Smith		8/1/2020	Faculty Endowment Scholarship	
Barbara J. Smith		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NLC	
Barbara J. Smith		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Daniel O. Smith		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
David J. Smith		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
David J. Smith		8/1/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Elvira Smolik		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Diane E. Snyder		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Diane E. Snyder		8/1/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Diane E. Snyder		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Diane E. Snyder		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Diane E. Snyder		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Brandi Solar		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Desiree Solis		8/1/2020	Ray Ellison Family Center	
Francisco E. Solis		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Valerie C. Sommerville		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Valerie C. Sommerville		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Valerie C. Sommerville		8/1/2020	NVC Arts	
Ashley L. Spain-Martinez		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Garletta Steen		8/1/2020	St. Philip's College Nursing Education Department Faculty Memoriam Scholarship	
Corina L. Stevens		8/17/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Joseph P. Talkington		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Joseph P. Talkington		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Elizabeth A. Tanner		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Target Corporation		8/25/2020	Annual Fund	
Target Corporation		8/25/2020	ECO-Centro Program	
Jeremy M. Taub		8/1/2020	Texas Public Radio Scholarship	
Thomas M. Taylor		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Thomas M. Taylor		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NVC	
Thomas M. Taylor		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Thomas M. Taylor		8/1/2020	NVC Arts	
Thomas M. Taylor		8/1/2020	Permanent Art Collection Endowment	
Eitandria G. Tello		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SPC	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	Nighthawk Nest Program	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Carmen M. Thomas		8/1/2020	Rea & Barbara Hinrichs Endowed Scholarship Permanently Rest	
John R. Thomas		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted NLC	
John R. Thomas		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
John R. Thomas		8/1/2020	NLC Presidential Scholars Scholarship	
Isaac L. Thornsburg		8/1/2020	General NLC Scholarship	
William D. Thornton		8/1/2020	Alamo Area Hospitality Association Endowed Scholarship Permanently Restricted	
Martha Tijerina		8/15/2020	Annual Fund	
Jacqualyn C. Tocchi-Wallpe		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Denise J. Tolan		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Denise J. Tolan		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Denise J. Tolan		8/1/2020	Dr. Jacqueline Claunch Legacy Endowed Formative Scholarship	
David Torres		8/1/2020	Student Engagement Scholarship SPC	
Lisa T. Torres		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	Joe & Josie Garcia Scholarship	
Dianna S. Torres Lee		8/1/2020	Faculty Endowment Scholarship	
Dianna S. Torres Lee		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Virginia S. Traina		8/4/2020	Celebracion Event PAC	
Virginia S. Traina		8/6/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
William B. Trautman		8/1/2020	General SPC Scholarship	
Madelyn M. Trenz		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Jamie E. Trevino		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Natalia O. Trevino		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Natalia O. Trevino		8/1/2020	NVC Arts	
Natalia O. Trevino		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Steven A. Trevino		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Dave M. Uminski		8/1/2020	THCA Milton Guess Endowed Scholarship	
United Way of San Antonio & Bexar County		8/10/2020	United Way Student Helpline	
Esperanza G. Uriegas		8/1/2020	St. Philip's College Nursing Education Department Faculty Memoriam Scholarship	
Esperanza G. Uriegas		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SPC	
Xavier D. Urrutia		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Andrew Valdez		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Miguel A. Valdez		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Rachel A. Valdez		8/1/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Joseph A. Vara		8/1/2020	MAS Scholarship	
Clarissa Vargas		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Adriana J. Vasquez		8/1/2020	NVC Faculty / Staff Scholarship	
Adriana J. Vasquez		8/1/2020	Honoring Retired NVC Employees Scholarship	
Dominic R. Vasquez		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Dominic R. Vasquez		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Dominic R. Vasquez		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Dominic R. Vasquez		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Rob A. Vaughn		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Jose D. Vega		8/1/2020	Mariachi Connection Scholarship PAC	
Jose D. Vega		8/1/2020	OZUNA LRC Children's Library	
Jose D. Vega		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Jose D. Vega		8/1/2020	Angela de Hoyos Scholarship - Mexican American Studies Scholarship	
Jose D. Vega		8/1/2020	PAC Adult Learning Academy GED Scholarship	
Patricia D. Vela		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Robert H. Vela		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Carmen M. Velasquez		8/1/2020	TACHE Scholarship	
Carmen M. Velasquez		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Carmen M. Velasquez		8/1/2020	Palo Alto Alumni Y Amigos Association Scholarship	
Carmen M. Velasquez		8/1/2020	DREAMers Scholarship	
Juan M. Venegas		8/1/2020	DREAMers Scholarship	
Juan M. Venegas		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Juan M. Venegas		8/1/2020	General SPC Scholarship	
Juan M. Venegas		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Juan M. Venegas		8/1/2020	Dr. Adena Williams Loston Presidential Scholarship Corpus	
Juan M. Venegas		8/1/2020	Artemisia Bowden Memorial Endowed Scholarship	
Usha M. Venkat		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Joseph J. Vidaurri		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Anonymous		8/1/2020	General PAC Scholarship	
Anna Villarreal		8/1/2020	Upward Bound Bridge Scholarship	
Anna Villarreal		8/1/2020	PAC SHARE Program	
Anna Villarreal		8/1/2020	DREAMers Scholarship	
Lori Villarreal		8/1/2020	NVC Arts	
Lori Villarreal		8/1/2020	Permanent Art Collection Endowment	
Lori Villarreal		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Lori Villarreal		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Velda Villarreal		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Patrick F. Vrba		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Patrick F. Vrba		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Vernell E. Walker		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Dehlia A. Wallis		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Dehlia A. Wallis		8/1/2020	SAC Psychology Department Endowed Scholarship	
Gregory A. Ward		8/1/2020	Debra A. Morgan Endowed Scholarship Permanently Restricted	

Name	Soft Credit Recipient Name	Gift Date	Fund Description	Honor/Memorial Name
Michael D. Ward		8/1/2020	NVC Arts	
Yolanda Y. Ward		8/1/2020	Tourism, Hospitality, Culinary Arts (THCA) Scholarship	
Elizabeth E. Weedman		8/21/2020	Ryan W. Bacorn Memorial Endowed Scholarship	Ryan W. Bacorn
Anonymous		8/1/2020	Annual Fund	
Matthew D. Wells		8/1/2020	Kendra Ann Ward Music Endowed Scholarship	
Shayne A. West		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Tyris White		8/3/2020	Student Emergency Fund	
Valarie D. White		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Harold G. Whitis		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Daniel F. Williams		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Daniel F. Williams		8/1/2020	SPC President's Student Aid Fund	
Julie A. Winkler		8/1/2020	SAC Department of Foreign Language, Philosophy and Culture Program Support	
Julie A. Winkler		8/3/2020	Student Emergency Fund	
Julie A. Winkler		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Cecelia J. Winn-Gardon		8/24/2020	Cecil Winn Endowed Scholarship	Cecil Winn
Jacob A. Wong		8/1/2020	SAC Alumni Association Scholarship	
Darren L. Wood		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
LaTanya K. Woods		8/1/2020	International Education Scholarship	
Darrell R. Woody		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Darrell R. Woody		8/1/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Argentina R. Wortham		8/1/2020	E. F. "Smiley" & Sandra Williams Endowed Scholarship	
Kristi R. Wyatt		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Kristi R. Wyatt		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
Sylvia D. Ybarra		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Irene W. Young		8/1/2020	Dr. Lanier Byrd Endowed Scholarship	
Irene W. Young		8/1/2020	Safe S.P.A.C.E. (Supporting People through Advocacy, Care and Equity)	
Robert O. Yowell		8/1/2020	Faculty Endowment Scholarship	
Cynthia Zamudio		8/1/2020	Vista Food Pantry	
Cynthia Zamudio		8/1/2020	Beverly Evans Memorial NVC Student Live Scholarship	
Cynthia Zamudio		8/1/2020	NVC Arts	
Grace A. Zapata		8/1/2020	General Foundation Scholarship Fund	
Collin B. Zedler		8/1/2020	Artemisia Bowden Memorial Endowed Scholarship	
Robert E. Zeigler		8/15/2020	Annual Fund	
Melinda Zepeda		8/1/2020	MAS Scholarship	
Melinda Zepeda		8/1/2020	Janet H. Rangel Memorial Scholarship	
Cuihua Zhang		8/1/2020	Faculty Endowment Scholarship	
Mary L. Zocchi		8/1/2020	Lynne Dean Endowed Scholarship	
Mariana M. Zoll		8/1/2020	President's Unrestricted SAC	
Lisa K. Zottarelli		8/1/2020	Truett L. Chance Endowed Scholarship	
Lisa K. Zottarelli		8/1/2020	Intro to Sociology Gift Program Fund	
Lisa K. Zottarelli		8/1/2020	Dr. Robert Zeigler Endowed Scholarship	
Lisa K. Zottarelli		8/1/2020	ECO-Centro Program	
Lisa K. Zottarelli		8/1/2020	SAC Student Support Fund	
Denise Zuniga		8/1/2020	AlamoPROMISE Scholarship	
				TOTAL $52,963.17

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

OFFICE OF INSTITUTIONAL ADVANCEMENT & ALAMO COLLEGES FOUNDATION
August 2020
SUMMARY FINANCIAL REPORT
December 8, 2020 BOARD REPORT

Alamo Colleges Foundation, Inc.
Schedule of Support, Revenues and Expenses
For the Period Ended
August 31, 2020

	Net Assets without Donor Restrictions (Unrestr)		Net Assets With Donor Restrictions						Total	
			Non-Endowed (Temp Restr)		TRestr Tied to Endowed		Endowed Funds (Perm Restr)			
	Month	YTD	Month	YTD	Month	YTD	Month	YTD	Month	YTD
Revenues:										
Donations	2,100.00	30,927.95	45,038.17	2,598,246.12		-	5,825.00	903,018.45	52,963.17	3,532,192.52
Funds from ACCD										
Other Income									-	-
Interest and Dividends*	41.13	1,149.06		-	22,359.19	184,239.88		-	22,400.32	185,388.94
Alamo Colleges PR Contributions										
Net Assets Released from Restricted									-	-
Subtotal Revenues	2,141.13	32,077.01	45,038.17	2,598,246.12	22,359.19	184,239.88	5,825.00	903,018.45	75,363.49	3,717,581.46
Gifts - Non Cash										
Total Revenues & Gifts Non Cash	2,141.13	32,077.01	45,038.17	2,598,246.12	22,359.19	184,239.88	5,825.00	903,018.45	75,363.49	3,717,581.46
Expenses	-	55,980.67	187,536.21	1,875,150.80	64,683.79	569,770.47	-	-	252,220.00	2,500,901.94
Transfers	-	(25,000.00)	(17,600.00)	(144,134.00)	-	(1,000.00)	17,600.00	170,134.00	-	-
Realized/Unrealized gains (losses)	-	-		-	898,902.85	628,014.26	-	-	898,902.85	628,014.26
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	2,141.13	(48,903.66)	(160,098.04)	578,961.32	856,578.25	241,483.67	23,425.00	1,073,152.45	722,046.34	1,844,693.78
Net Assets beginning of period	98,932.28	149,977.07	5,714,421.83	4,975,362.47	6,162,746.99	6,777,841.57	19,975,736.31	18,926,008.86	31,951,837.41	30,829,189.97
Net Assets at end of period	101,073.41	101,073.41	5,554,323.79	5,554,323.79	7,019,325.24	7,019,325.24	19,999,161.31	19,999,161.31	32,673,883.75	32,673,883.75

Notes

Net Assets without Donor Restriction (Unrestricted) = not connected with an endowment.
Net Assets with Donor Restrictions, Non-Endowed (Temporarily Restricted) = Available for Spending.
Net Assets with Donor Restrictions Endowed (Permanently Restricted) = Can never be spent.

Unrealized Gains=Mkt increases over the initial cost of investment. Realized when security is sold.
Monthly financial statement prepared by Alamo Colleges District Finance Office.

FUND BALANCE TREND	12/31/2019	12/31/2018	12/31/2017	12/31/2016	12/31/2015	12/31/2014	12/31/2013	12/31/2012	12/31/2011	12/31/2010
Net Assets without Donor Restr (Unrestricted)	149,977.07	98,103.66	67,941.69	16,718.26	529,890.70	234,029.28	119,758.06	91,714.28	91,542.46	103,902.09
Net Assets w/Donor Restrictions Non-Endowed (Temp Restr)	4,975,295.10	4,093,550.09	3,620,377.85	6,397,320.16	5,586,007.58	6,632,301.44	3,875,721.09	3,382,609.17	2,744,566.51	2,530,063.08
Net Assets w/Donor Restrictions Non-Endwd Tied to Endowed (Temp Restr)	3,036,018.63	5,030,887.21	3,076,441.20							
Endowed Funds (Permanently Restricted)	18,926,008.86	18,296,735.75	17,352,580.77	16,459,361.30	13,805,433.36	13,431,659.93	12,267,711.48	11,574,473.53	10,405,600.60	9,695,681.21
Realized/Unrealized gains (losses)	3,741,890.31	(1,633,069.72)	2,510,880.49	807,898.49	(703,480.22)	233,387.53	1,776,115.11	366,084.74	(474,263.50)	(47,331.10)
Total Funds	$ 30,829,189.97	$ 25,886,206.99	$ 26,628,222.00	$ 23,681,298.21	$ 19,217,851.42	$ 20,531,378.18	$ 18,039,305.74	$ 15,414,881.72	$ 12,767,446.07	$ 12,282,315.28
Net Profit/(Loss)	$ 4,942,982.98	$ (742,015.01)	$ 2,946,923.79	$ 4,463,446.79	$ (1,313,526.76)	$ 2,492,072.44	$ 2,624,424.02	$ 2,647,435.65	$ 485,130.79	$ 1,646,567.08

FUND BALANCE TREND	12/31/2009
Net Assets without Donor Restr (Unrestricted)	104,578.84
Net Assets w/Donor Restrictions Non-Endowed (Temp Restr)	1,994,094.48
Net Assets w/Donor Restrictions Non-Endwd Tied to Endowed (Temp Restr)	
Endowed Funds (Permanently Restricted)	8,766,099.06
Realized/Unrealized gains (losses)	(229,024.18)
Total Funds	$ 10,635,748.20
Net Profit/(Loss)	$ 3,966,864.20

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

District Internal Audit Department
2222 North Alamo Street, Room 302
San Antonio, Texas, 78215
(210) 485-0391 Office

Date: November 9, 2020

To: Sandra Torres - Board Liaison

From: Bill Wullenjohn – District Director of Internal Audit

Subject: Internal Audit Department Monthly Activity Report for December 2020

Internal Audit activities presented as they relate to the Strategic Plan Goals were as follows:

Goal III. Performance Excellence

Current Projects:

Project	Description	Percent Complete	Target Compl. Date
Planning Phase			
Facility Management – Preventative Maintenance Program Audit	Planning in progress	10%	12/17/2020
ADA Compliance Audit	Planning in progress	5%	2/28/2021
COVID / Cares Act Compliance Audit	Advance planning in progress	1%	TBD
Construction Contracts and Project Mgmt. – CIP Phase II	Planning in progress	5%	3/15/2021
Periodic Monitoring Program *(Report 1 of 2 for FY 2021)*	Advance planning in progress *(Two biannual reports planned for FY 2021)*	5%	2/15/2021
Fieldwork Phase			
Banner Security Audit	Fieldwork in progress	85%	11/30/2020
Reporting Phase			
Alamo Colleges Foundation Audit	Draft Report completed; pending final review	98%	11/12/2020

Other Activities:

Activity	Description	Date
EthicsPoint Case #685 Conflict of Interest Allegation	Internal Audit Investigation in Progress *(Case received 10/29/2020)*	11/24/2020
SAO Case #20-3306 Financial Aid Dispute	Final Investigation Report issued *(Case received 9/15/2020)*	10/21/2020

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

POLICE DEPARTMENT
2222 N. Alamo
San Antonio, TX 78215
(210) 485 - 0099 Dispatch
(210) 485 - 0095 Fax

MEMORANDUM

TO: Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor
Alamo Colleges District

THRU: Dr. Diane Snyder, Vice Chancellor – Finance & Administration
Alamo Colleges District

FROM: Derek Fuller, Chief of Public Safety
Alamo Colleges District Police Department

DATE: December 03, 2020

SUBJECT: ***MONTHLY ACTIVITY REPORT***

Attached pleased find the Alamo Colleges District Police Department's Monthly CLERY Act activity report through November, 2020 and yearly totals summary page. Please note that the report reflects new CLERY reporting activity categories enacted in 2008 and required beginning in 2009 when a bias motivation is present, including the Theft / Larceny category which was not part of the previous CLERY reporting requirement however was previously included for informational purposes. None were motivated by bias or hate. The CLERY Act was amended in 2011, effective for reporting year 2011, to include reports received for Simple Assault that are motivated by bias or hate. Simple Assaults are included in this report for information purposes however none were motivated by bias or hate. The CLERY Act was amended in 2014 as per VAWA and Campus SaVE Acts, effective 2015 to include reports of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence and Stalking.

Burglary of motor vehicle is considered a theft from a vehicle under Uniform Crime Reporting definitions and therefore is included in the Theft category for CLERY purposes. For CLERY reporting purposes the Theft / Larceny category includes all thefts and burglary of motor vehicle reports made to the Alamo Colleges District Police Department and is reported as one total when reported to the Department of Education and published by the Department in its annual report. They have however been separated for this report.

Theft totals listed on this report includes all thefts of district property and personal property belonging to students, faculty and staff reported to the Alamo Colleges District Police Department.

ALAMO COLLEGES POLICE DEPARTMENT

MONTHLY 2020 CLERY ACT ACTIVITY REPORT

CLERY ACT CATEGORY	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Total
Murder / Non - Negligent Manslaughter	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Negligent Manslaughter	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Sex Offenses / Forcible	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Sex Offenses / Non-Forcible	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		1
Robbery	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0		1
Aggravated Assault	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Simple Assault	2	2	2	0	0	0	1	2	2	0	1		12
Intimidation	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	2	1	0	1		6
Vandalism	9	4	3	3	5	9	4	4	8	5	3		57
Burglary	6	3	1	0	0	4	4	0	1	1	1		21
Theft - Larceny	3	5	1	1	1	2	3	3	1	2	4		26
Burglary of Vehicle	9	6	5	3	0	2	0	5	1	4	0		35
Motor Vehicle Theft	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1		6
Arson	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Arrest Illegal Weapons Possession	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0		2
Discipline Illegal Weapons Possession	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Arrest Drug Law Violations	2	2	0	2	0	1	1	3	2	0	3		16
Discipline Drug Law Violations	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Arrest Liquor Law Violations	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Discipline Liquor Law Violations	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Hate Crimes Race / Gender	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Hate Crimes Religion / Sexual Orientation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Hate Crimes Ethnicity / Disability	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Domestic Violence	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Dating Violence	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0		2
Stalking	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		1

The CLERY Act was amended in 2008, effective for reporting year 2009, to include reports received for Burglary, Theft including Burglary of Vehicle that are motivated by bias or hate. The CLERY Act was amended in 2011, effective for reporting year 2011, to include reports received for Simple Assault that are motivated by bias or hate. The CLERY Act was amended in 2014 as per VAWA and Campus SaVE Acts, effective 2015 to include reports of Domestic Violence, Dating Violence and Stalking.*

None of the activity reflected on this report were bias motivated but are provided for informational purposes.

Significant Activity in November:

*The below reports include arrests by being booked into 201 N. Comal (The Justice Intake Assessment Annex), by being issued a citation (other than traffic), or by being detained and released pending charges being filed with the Bexar County District Attorney's Office.

1) Tobin Loft's (#064749 Assault) – On 11/01/2020 two females (1 student, 1 non-student) who reside in the same apartment were involved in a physical altercation resulting in one of the females being punched in the face by the other. The victim signed a prosecution affidavit and both individuals decided to stay at another location for the night.

2) SAC (#064762 Possession of Controlled Substance) – On 11/05/2020 a male (non-student) was found in possession of a controlled substance. Male was arrested and released with a notice of intent.

3) SAC (#064771 Possession of Paraphernalia) – On 11/07/2020 a male (non-student) was observed urinating by the Loftin Student Center. The Officer approached the individual in which he also found the male to be in possession of drug paraphernalia. Individual was arrested and released with a misdemeanor citation.

4) SAC (#064772 Harassment) - On 11/07/2020 a female (non-student) reported her "On again, off again" boyfriend was harassing her on her phone and social media. The female stated the male individual has never threatened her, nor did she have any fear he would cause her harm. Female signed a prosecution affidavit and stated she did not want to prosecute him at this time.

5) SAC (#064773 Misdemeanor Warrant) – On 11/09/2020, Officer found a male (non-student) lying underneath a vehicle in the SAC parking garage. After examining the well-being of the male individual, the Officer asked dispatch to run a check on the male in which dispatch informed the Officer he had an active warrant out of Bexar County. The male was arrested and booked into the Bexar County jail.

6) SAC (#064782 Misdemeanor Warrant) – On 11/11/2020 while conducting a check of the Tobin Loft's parking garage Officer made contact with an individual whom they recognize from prior encounters to have an active warrant out of Bexar County. The warrant was confirmed and the male individual was arrested and booked into the Bexar County jail.

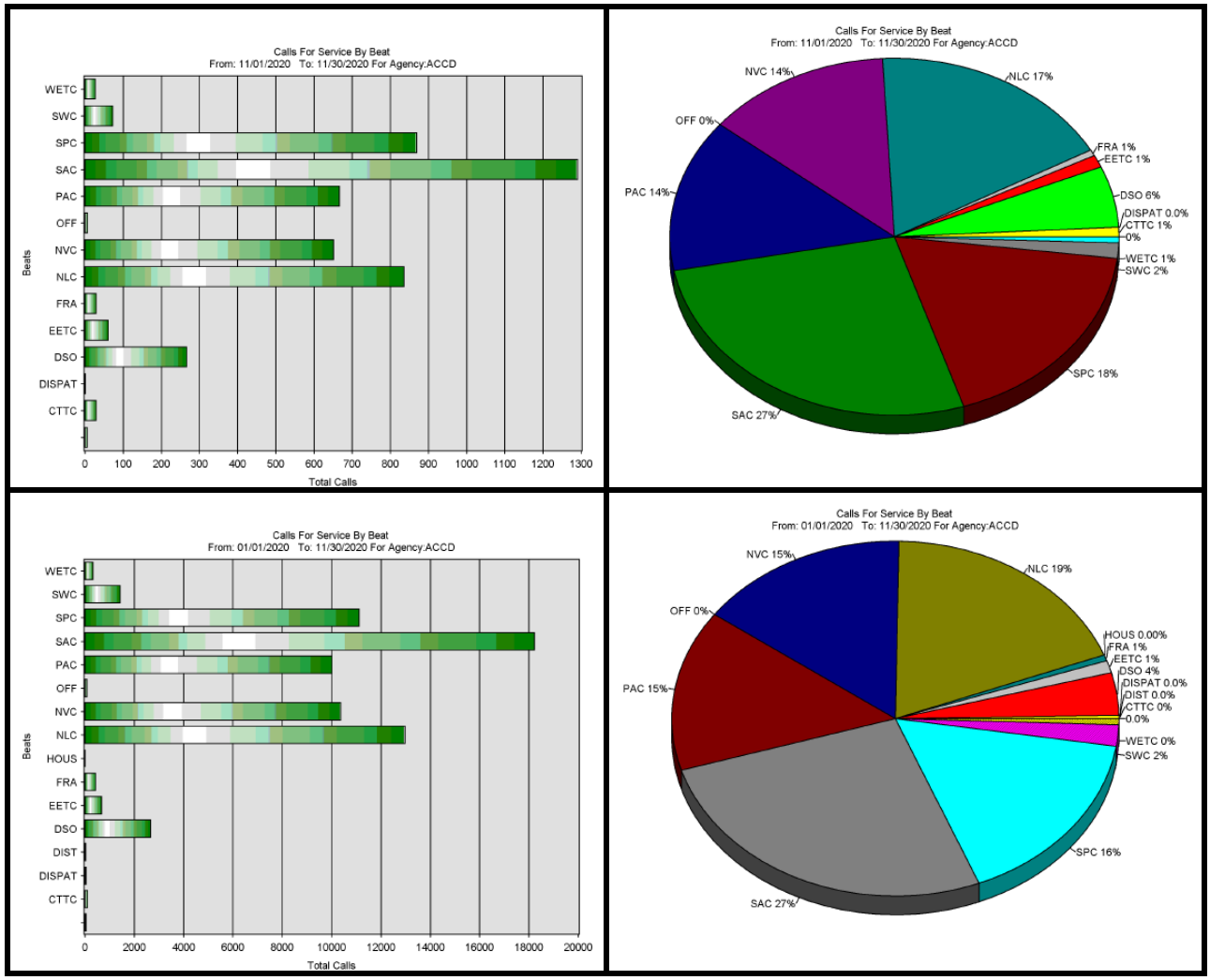
7) Tobin Loft's (#064786 Possession of Paraphernalia) - On 11/12 /2020 Officer made contact with a male (non-student) who provided Officers with false identification. Male was also found in possession of drug paraphernalia. Male was arrested and released with a misdemeanor citation.

8) SAC (#064821- Evading Arrest/Detention) – On 11/24/2020 Officers were called out to the SAC parking garage for a male individual looking into vehicles, flipping trash cans and slamming doors where the fire extinguishers are stored. As the Officer/s attempted to make contact with the male (non-student), he walked away from the Officers and refused to stop. While attempting to conduct a pat down for any weapons the male became combative and resisted the Officers. The male individual was arrested and booked into the Bexar County Jail for evading arrest/detention.

SELECTED CLERY CRIMES	2019 TOTAL YEAR TO DATE	2020 TOTAL YEAR TO DATE	PCT Change	
Theft / Larceny	80	26	↓	68%
Burglary Vehicle	24	35	↑	46%
Burglary	10	21	↑	110%
Robbery	1	1	↔	EVEN
Motor Vehicle Theft	12	6	↓	50%
Drug Law Arrests	24	16	↓	33%

CRIME PREVENTION REMINDERS ISSUED	2019 TOTAL YEAR TO DATE	2020 TOTAL YEAR TO DATE	PCT Change	
	9098	3662	↓	60%

Calls For Service Data (Reporting Month & YTD)



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS PROGRAM (CIP)
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

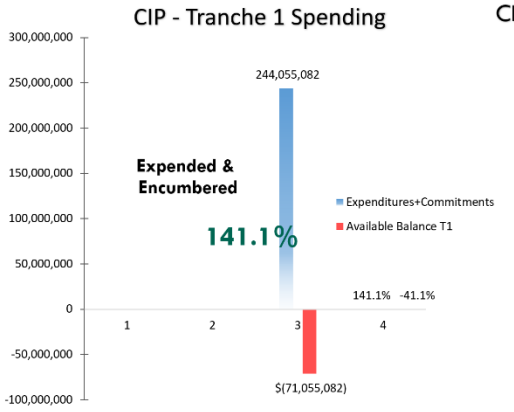
CIP Bond Construction *Estimated* Upcoming CIP Project – for Board Approval

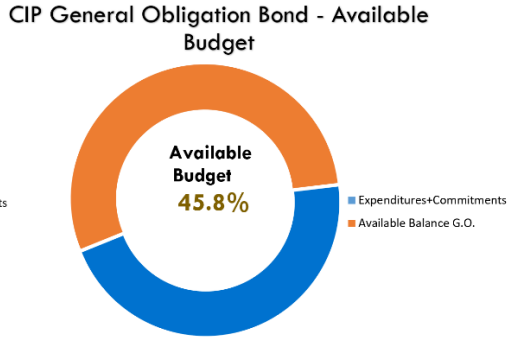
Estimated Upcoming GMP Board Pending Approval	Jan	Feb	Apr	May	Jul
PAC Physical Plant (Bartlett Cocke / RVK)	X				
Southside Education and Training Center (Byrne Construction / Lake Flato)	X				
NVC Cypress Cultural Center of Excellence Renovation (SpawGlass / Overland)		X			
PAC Natatorium/Gym Renovation (Bartlett Cocke / RVK)			X		
SAC Chance Renovation (J.T. Vaughn / O'Connell Robertson)				X	
SAC New Science Building (J.T. Vaughn / O'Connell Robertson)				X	
SAC First Responders Academy (Gilbane / O'Connell Robertson)					X
TOTAL	**2**	**1**	**1**	**2**	**1**

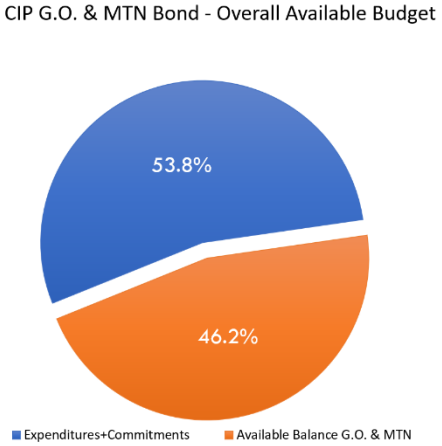
CIP Bond Construction Projects by The Numbers

Project Status	SPC	SAC	NVC	PAC	NLC	ETCs	Total
Projects Completed	1		3				4
Projects in Construction	4	3	1		1		9
Projects with Approved GMP						1	1
Projects with Upcoming GMP Approval		2		3		1	6
Projects in Various Design Phases		2	1			1	4
TOTAL							**24**

CIP Bond Budget – As of November 25, 2020







Tranche 1 - Spend Summary		%
1st Tranche	$ 173,000,000	100.0%
Expenditures+Commitments	244,055,082	141.1%
Available Balance T1	$ (71,055,082)	-41.1%

CIP General Obligation Bond - Available Budge		%
CIP GO Budget	$ 450,000,000	100.0%
Expenditures+Commitments	244,055,082	54.2%
Available Balance G.O.	$ 205,944,918	45.8%

Overall CIP GO & MTN - Available Budget		%
CIP GO+MTN Budget	$ 500,000,000	100.0%
Expenditures+Commitments	269,185,516	53.8%
Available Balance G.O. & MTN	$ 230,814,484	46.2%

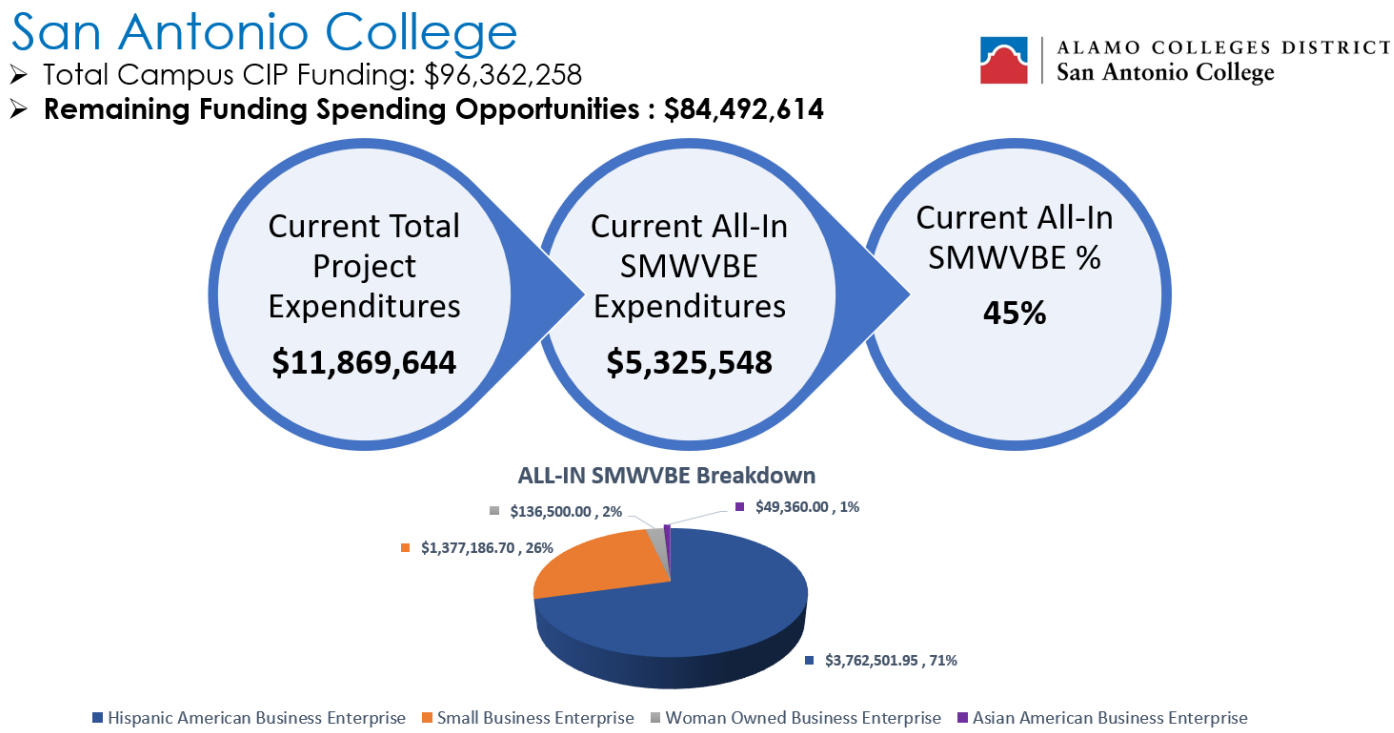
Total General Obligation & MTN funding	Total expenditures on all CIP projects to date	Remaining balance of funding
$500,000,000	**$148,083,041**	**$230,961,388**

**Preliminary Bond Budget Numbers as of November 25th Report, subject to change and unaudited*

Next CBOC Meeting

- Next Meeting Scheduled CBOC meeting will be held in February 2021.

CIP Bond SMWVBE Reporting



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Northwest Vista College

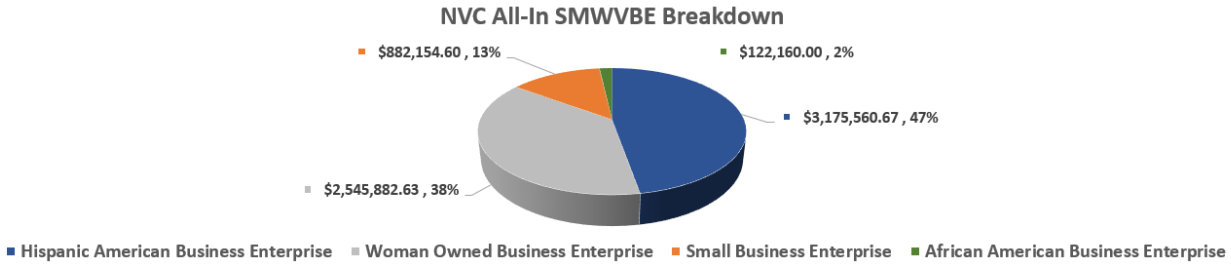
ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northwest Vista College

- Total Campus CIP Funding: $79,000,000
- **Remaining Funding Spending Opportunities : $60,712,269**

Current Total Project Expenditures
$18,287,731

Current All-In SMWVBE Expenditures
$6,725,757

Current All-In SMWVBE %
37%



St. Philip's College

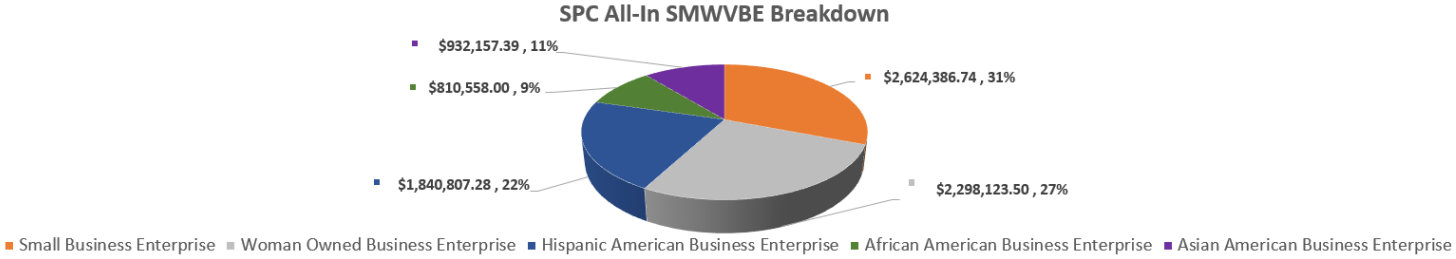
ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
St. Philip's College

- Total Campus CIP Funding: $98,061,700
- **Remaining Funding Spending Opportunities : $52,696,335**

Current Total Expenditures
$45,365,365

Current All-In SMWVBE Expenditures
$8,506,032

Current All-In SMWVBE %
19%



Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Federal College Work Study (FCWS) Report Through October 31, 2020.

Recommended for approval to the ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT BOARD OF TRUSTEES on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER
"The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves the FCWS Report as presented."

PURPOSE
The following FCWS report is presented to the Board of Trustees for informational and approval purposes for October 31, 2020.

BACKGROUND

1. Comparison of Year-to-Date Actual FCWS/Expenditures versus prior year spend rate.

IMPLICATIONS
Financial: None
Strategic Plans: Goal I-Student Success; and Goal III-Performance Excellence
Employee Services: None
Attachments: FCWS Report

Dr. Harold Whitis
Digitally signed by Dr. Harold Whitis
Date: 2020.12.03 09:13:41 -06'00'

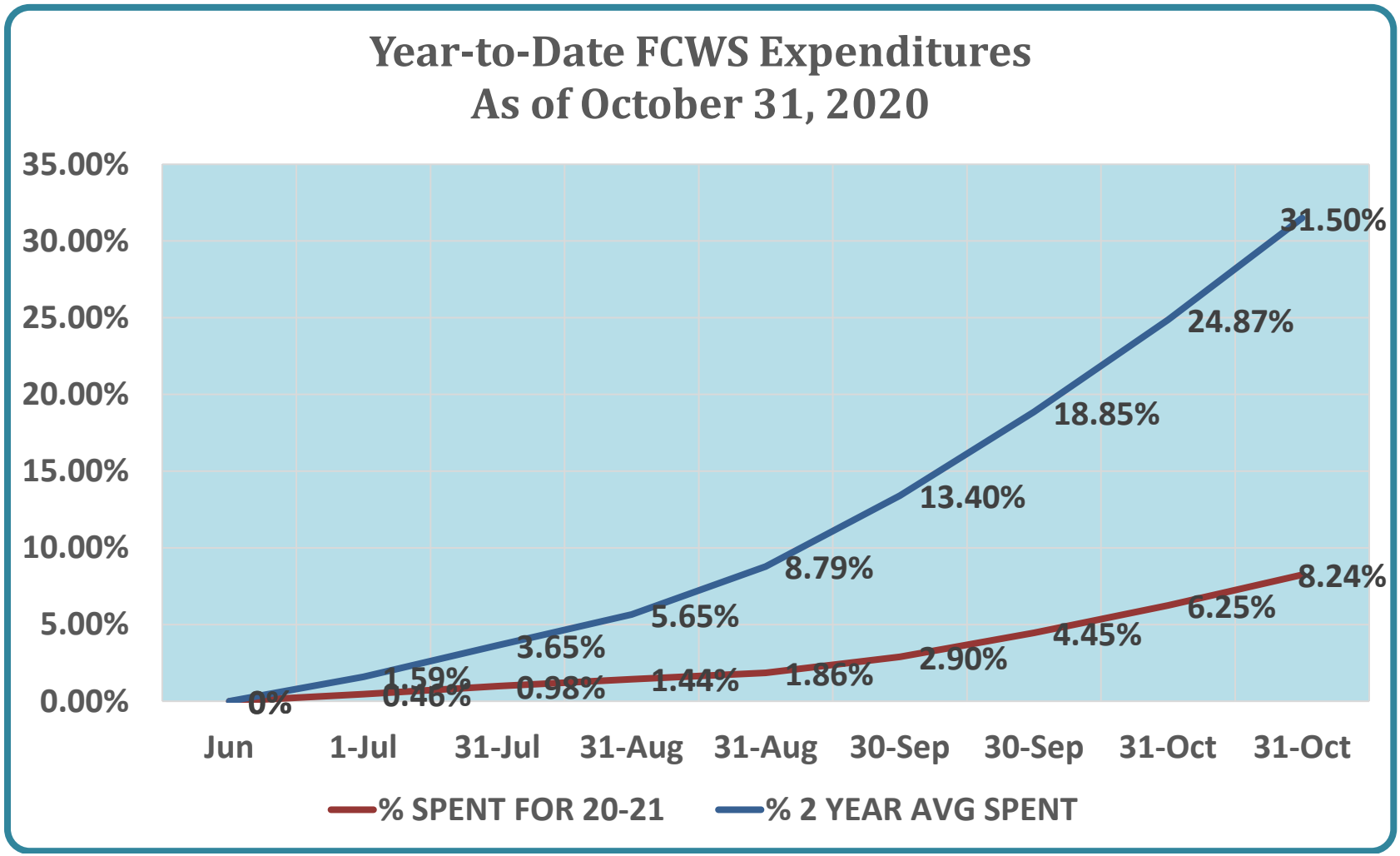
Dr. Harold Whitis
District Director of Student Financial Aid

Dr. Diane Snyder
Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder
Date: 2020.12.03 10:02:01 -06'00'

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

ATTACHMENT 1



Year	Allocation	% Spent as of October 31st	$ Spent as of October 31st	# Students Working
2 Prior Year Average	$ 3,857,445.50	31.50%	$ 1,215,037.83	701
2020-2021	$ 3,610,610.00	8.24%	$ 297,565.46	206

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Discussion and Possible Action on Monthly Contracts Report

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on December 01, 2020 and now presented to the ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT BOARD OF TRUSTEES on December 08, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER
"The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves this report on non-grant contracts (public) made to the Alamo Colleges District for the period of September 1, 2020 through October 31, 2020."

PURPOSE
To provide a monthly report on non-grant contracts received by the Alamo Colleges District.

BACKGROUND
Contracts – Non-grant contracts are contracts in which Alamo Colleges District receives funds to provide special or negotiated services or training to private corporations. For the period ending October 31, 2020 there are a total of 12 contracts that total $308,502.00 in external funding. This will allow services to be provided to 870 individuals.

OBJECTIVE/FACT
To supplement activities not funded by Institutional Funds.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial:	Yes
Strategic Plan:	Goal III. Performance Excellence
Human Resources:	Yes

ATTACHMENTS: YTD Contract (Non-Grant) Summary Report.

Linda Rivas Digitally signed by Linda Rivas Date: 2020.11.11 09:24:37 -06'00'

Linda Rivas, Interim Associate Vice Chancellor of Continuing Education

Xavier Urrutia Digitally signed by Xavier Urrutia Date: 2020.11.11 09:52:53 -06'00'

Xavier Urrutia, Interim Vice Chancellor for Economic & Workforce Development

Dr. Mike Flores Digitally signed by Dr. Mike Flores Date: 2020.11.13 16:46:57 -06'00'

Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Year-To-Date Contract (Non-Grant) Summary Report

Status: September 1, 2020 - October 31, 2020

I. Current Month Contracts District Wide:

No.	Contract Recipient (District Wide)	No. of Courses	Monthly No. Students to be Served	YTD No. Students to be Served
1	Workforce Training Network	12	870	870
	Total	**12**	**870**	**870**

II. Year-to-Date Number of Contracts in Selected Dollar Ranges:

No.	Contract Recipient	$.01-$9,999.99	$10,000-$100,000	$100,000 and Higher	Total
1	Workforce Training Network	7	4	1	12
	Total	**7**	**4**	**1**	**12**

Source: All data provided by Workforce Training Network-Continuing Education Department.

Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Monthly Grants and Contracts Reports

Presented to the Board acting as Committee of the Whole on December 1, 2020 and now presented to the Board for approval on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER:
"The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves this report on grants and contracts (public) and ratifies acceptance of the donations and grants made to the Alamo Colleges District."

PURPOSE:
To provide a monthly report on new grant awards, continuation awards, funding increases, and restricted contracts received during the month; and, obtain ratification of their acceptance by the Alamo Colleges District.

Background

1. Grants – The Alamo Colleges District received 13 new grant awards, 12 continuation grant awards, and 1 additional funding increase for the period ending October 31, 2020. The year-to-date (YTD) funding is $48,712,472.35 and allows for 83 FTE positions.
2. Restricted Grant Contracts – The Alamo Colleges District had 1 new restricted grant contracts for the same period. YTD funding is $3,589.56 and it allows for 0 students to be served.

OBJECTIVE/FACT: To supplement activities not funded by Institutional Funds.

IMPLICATIONS:

Financial:	Yes
Strategic Plan:	Strategic Objective III Performance Excellence
Human Resources:	Yes

ATTACHMENTS: Monthly Grant Award Funding Activity Report; YTD Grant Funding Activity Report with Award Description; YTD Grant Award Summary Report; Monthly Restricted Contract Funding Activity Report; YTD Restricted Contract Summary Report.

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder
Date: 2020.11.16 09:09:28 -06'00'

Pamela Ansboury, CPA, M.Ed. Date
Associate Vice Chancellor for
Finance and Fiscal Services

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D. Date
Vice Chancellor for Finance and
Administration

Dr. Mike Flores Date
Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Grants and Contracts Reports

Background: Presented to the Board each month as part of the Consent Agenda items. They are provided for informational purposes and require Board approval. The report is prepared by the Finance & Fiscal Services department.

Purpose: Provides details of single-year and multi-year grants by College and District Support operations for new grants or for additional funding received under previously received grants. Also provides details of new funding received under contracts with private entities that are not federal or state agencies. The financial and other information included in the report includes:

- New single year and multi-year grants received during the month for each College and District Support Operations locations

- Additional funding awarded under previously received single or multi-year grants during the month

- Year to date listing of all single and multi-year grants by College and District Support Operations locations

- Additional information for each grant in the report including the grantor agency, description and purpose of the grant, amount awarded, number of students to be served under the grant, number of full-time employees funded by the grant, and any indirect costs or matching requirements for each grant

- Month to date and year to date funding received under contracts from private organizations by College and District Support Operations locations with description and purpose of the award, amount awarded, number of students to be served under the award, number of full-time employees funded by award, and any indirect costs or matching requirements for each award

Note: The report provides year-to-date information two months in arrears to allow for monthly financial close and time to produce the report and go through necessary reviews.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY2021 MONTHLY (MTD) GRANT AWARD ACTIVITY REPORT

September 1, 2020 - October 31, 2020

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	219161	District Workforce Development	**City of San Antonio,** Program Title: *"Train for Jobs SA".*	Consists of providing workforce upskills opportunities through education, training and stipends to residents negatively-affected by job loss, to increase their chances of obtaining general employment and better employment opportunities as businesses affected by COVID-19 begin to rehire.	8/10/2020	$0	$0	$32,753,000	5,050	18.00
2	219873	District Economic Workforce	**U.S. Department of Education/Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board,** Program Title: *"Carl D. Perkins/Career and Technical Education-Basic Grants to States".*	The Perkins Basic Grant program supports awarded applicants in educating students who enroll in CTE courses and programs in preparation for high-skill or high-demand occupations.	7/1/2020	$0	$0	$1,601,659	14,500	5.00
	2		**Total Dist. - MTD Single Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$34,354,659**	**19,550**	**23**
1	251426	San Antonio College	**U.S. Department of Education/Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board,** Program Title: *"Education Stabilization Fund Program Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) Fund".*	Under the Governor's Emergency Education Relief Fund (GEER FUND), the U.S. Department of Education awards grants to Governors for the purpose of providing local educational agencies (LEAs) institutions of higher education (IHEs), and other education related entities with emergency assistance as a result of the Novel Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19). The Emergency Educational grant is to provide financial relief to victims of the pandemic emergency through federally-funded educational grants that keep Texans on track to attaining high-value educational credentials.	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$271,953	150	0
	1		**Total SAC-MTD Single Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$271,953**	**150**	**0.00**
1	252426	St. Philip's College	**U.S. Department of Education/Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board,** Program Title: *"Education Stabilization Fund Program Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) Fund".*	Under the e Governor's Emergency Education Relief Fund (GEER FUND), the U.S. Department of Education awards grants to Governors for the purpose of providing local educational agencies (LEAs) institutions of higher education (IHEs), and other education related entities with emergency assistance as a result of the Novel Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19). The Emergency Educational grant is to provide financial relief to victims of the pandemic emergency through federally-funded educational grants that keep Texans on track to attaining high-value educational credentials.	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$107,633	55	0.00
	1		**Total SPC-MTD Single Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$107,633**	**55**	**0.00**
1	213092	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Agriculture-National Resources Conservation Service,** Program Title: *"G.R.E.E.N. (Growing Roots for Education, Environment and Nutrition)".*	The project will demonstrate the need of educational and outreach purposes for community supported agriculture through the installation of rainwater system by providing hands on learning experiences through soil health programs, providing educational services, developing strong marketing alliance and to establish a producer mentoring network.	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$2,936	10	0.00
2	253426	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Education/Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board,** Program Title: *"Education Stabilization Fund Program Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) Fund".*	Under the e Governor's Emergency Education Relief Fund (GEER FUND), the U.S. Department of Education awards grants to Governors for the purpose of providing local educational agencies (LEAs) institutions of higher education (IHEs), and other education related entities with emergency assistance as a result of the Novel Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19).	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$132,228	80	0.00
	2		**Total PAC-MTD Single Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$135,164**	**90**	**0.00**
1	254426	Northwest Vista College	**U.S. Department of Education/Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board,** Program Title: *"Education Stabilization Fund Program Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) Fund".*	Under the e Governor's Emergency Education Relief Fund (GEER FUND), the U.S. Department of Education awards grants to Governors for the purpose of providing local educational agencies (LEAs) institutions of higher education (IHEs), and other education related entities with emergency assistance as a result of the Novel Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19). The Emergency Educational grant is to provide financial relief to victims of the pandemic emergency through federally-funded educational grants that keep Texans on track to attaining high-value educational credentials.	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$186,598	100	0.00
	1		**Total NVC-MTD Single Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$186,598**	**100**	**0.00**

1	215014	Northeast Lakeview College	**U.S.Department of Agriculture**, Program Title: *"Northeast Lakeview College NEST Community Garden Project"*.	Funds will be used to create the NLC NEST Community Vegetable Garden which will provide produce to the NLC Nighthawk's NEST Food pantry.	8/26/2020	$0	$0	$10,500	0	0.00
2	255426	Northeast Lakeview College	**U.S. Department of Education/Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board**, Program Title: *"Education Stabilization Fund Program Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) Fund"*.	Under the e Governor's Emergency Education Relief Fund (GEER FUND), the U.S. Department of Education awards grants to Governors for the purpose of providing local educational agencies (LEAs) institutions of higher education (IHEs), and other education related entities with emergency assistance as a result of the Novel Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19). The Emergency Educational grant is to provide financial relief to victims of the pandemic emergency through federally-funded educational grants that keep Texans on track to attaining high-value educational credentials.	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$23,301	15	0.00
	2		**Total NLC-MTD Single Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$33,801**	**15**	**0.00**
	9			**Total MTD Single Year Grants**		**$0**	**$0**	**$35,089,808**	**19,960**	**23.00**
				Multi Year Grants						
1	219089	District	**Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board**, Program Title: *"Pathways Project (TxRAN)"* . Year 8 of 8.	Continue leading one of the regional pathways partnerships in support of THECB's statewide pathways project. Team also develops educational and other support interventions to ease student transition from high school through college completion, thereby supporting 60x30 TX goals of increasing post secondary completions by 2030.	8/31/2020	$0	$0	$6,300	0	0.00
	1		**Total DIST.-MTD Multi Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$6,300**	**0**	**0.00**
1	211137	San Antonio College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"Highlands Upward Bound Math and Science Project"* . Year 4 of 5.	Project provides student service programs for individuals from disadvantaged backgrounds, first generations, low-income individuals, etc. UBMS provides up to four years of additional academic support through summer instruction in math, language arts, composition, foreign language and lab science that aligns with state exams and state readiness standard.	9/6/2017	$0	$19,073	$297,584	60	3.00
2	211138	San Antonio College	**U. S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"Child Access Means Parents in School (CCAMPIS)"* . Year 4 of 5.	Goal is to increase low-income student success by providing access to high quality child care. Project will provide academic support counseling for CCAMPIS parents at-risk for failure.	10/1/2017	$341,068	$22,821	$308,091	60	0.00
3	211143	San Antonio College	**Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board**, Program Title: *"Nursing Shortage Reduction Program/Nursing Under 70 Program"*. Year 2 of 2.	The purpose of the grant is to provide up-front funding for the e institution's nursing department in order to hire additional faculty and to take additional measures necessary to improve the number of initial license graduates.	3/27/2019	$0	$0	$318,351.35	0	0.0
4	211146	San Antonio College	**National Science Foundation**, Program Title: *"Cyber Service Scholarship (CSS) Program"*. Year 2 of 5.	The principal goal of this project is to encourage and enable academically talented SAC CIS majors who are veterans of the Armed Forces to complete the AAS in Information Assurance and Cyber Security and enter into a federal, state, local government position related to Cyber Security.	9/14/2018	$0	$0	$241,621	5	0.00
5	211153	San Antonio College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *"Project R.I.S.E. (Ready, Inspired, Successful, Engaged) SSS Program"* . Year 1 of 5.	San Antonio College proposes to serve at least 120 low-income, first-generation and/or disabled STEM and Health Sciences majors each year through Project R.I.S.E. The program will increase students' chances of success by providing year round tutoring and prescribed tutoring plans, academic and college readiness instruction.	8/11/2020	$0	$0	$261,879	120	5.00
6	211154	San Antonio College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"Veterans Achieving Learning through Opportunity and Resilience (VALOR) SSS Program"* . Year 1 of 5.	San Antonio College proposes to serve at least 120 low-income, first generation and/or disabled veterans each year through Project VALOR. The program will increase students' chances of success by providing year-round tutoring, academic and college readiness instruction, and postsecondary course selection.	8/11/2020	$0	$0	$261,786	120	5.00
7	211532	San Antonio College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"Tenaces: Staying the Course-A Project to Increase STEM Field Success for Hispanic and Low-income Students.* Year 5 of 5.	Purpose of this program is to develop and carry out activities to improve and expand the institutions capacity to serve Hispanic and other low-income students in San Antonio who attain degrees in STEM fields.	10/1/2020	$0	$75,000	$775,000	15,000	5.00
	7		**Total SAC-MTD Multi Year Grants**			**$341,068**	**$116,894**	**$2,464,312.35**	**15,365**	**18.00**

1	212086	St. Philip's College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *"St. Philip's College Child Care Access Means Parents in School Program"*. Year 4 of 5.	The goal of the project is to provide support for the participation of low-income student-parents in post secondary education through the provision of campus based child care services offered at the on-site nationally accredited SPC Development Center.	10/1/2020	$0	$0	$120,250	40	1.00
2	212604	St. Philip's College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *"Historically Black Colleges and Universities Program"*. Year 4 of 5.	The funds allocated under this grant are being used to support Project Administration and Research Development, Center of Excellence for Math and Science, Campus Renovation, Information & Communication Technology, Student Services, Good Samaritan Veteran Outreach and Transition Center.	8/20/2020	$0	$0	$7,363,989	0	14.00
3	212628	St. Philip's College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"FUTURE Act"*. Year 1 of 5.	Funds for this grant will be used to implement and operate three activities that will support and strengthen the overall institution deliver of services to students. Project Administration and Research Development, Campus Renovation & Technology Improvements and Student Services.	8/21/2020	$0	$0	$1,162,992	0	0.00
	3		**Total SPC-YTD Multi-Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$8,647,231**	**40**	**15.00**
1	213079	Palo Alto College	**National Science Foundation**, Program Title: *"Palo Alto College S-STEM Project"*. Year 4 of 5.	The goal of this project is to increase the number of academically talented, financially needy Biology and Biosciences majors who transfer and graduate with a bachelors degree in STEM field on time. The project will help low-income, academically talented Biology students through involvement in Projects of Discovery (PODs).	7/28/2019	$0	$0	$118,842	25	7.00
2	213080	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"Palo Alto College Upward Bound Math and Science Project"*. Year 4 of 5.	Project will provide participants from East Central High School with academic instruction, tutoring and advising, information on financial aid programs, assistance in completing financial aid applications, financial literacy and support for applying for college enrollment.	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$297,601	60	2.00
3	213091	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Labor**, Program Title: *"Youth Apprenticeship Readiness Grant"*. Year 1 of 5.	The Education Success Pilot programs will be the target population to receive pre-apprenticeship training to expose them to local, state and national apprenticeship programs.	7/1/2020	$2,099,792	$79,215	$699,159	825	7.00
4	213516	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *"Palo Alto College Title V: Project Impacto"*. Year 5 of 5.	Project will establish college-wide best practices and support systems that enable high-need students to successfully enter, persist, and complete an associates degree program by Strengthening high impact practices for continuing students to improve persistence and completion; establish a student advocacy center and increase professional development opportunities for faculty and staff that will improve student engagement, teaching and learning.	3/1/2016	$0	$0	$525,000	500	6.00
5	213518	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *" SEEDS of Excellence in STEM at Palo Alto College: Support, Engagement Experiential and Development Systems"*. Year 5 of 5.	The SEEDS of excellence project is designed to establish college-wide best practices and support systems related to STEM that aim to increase the number of Hispanic and low-income students pursuing and graduating with STEM degrees be developing comprehensive and collaborative academic and student service programs and strengthening the STEM pipeline. *Additional funding in the amount of $89,219.*	9/27/2016	$15,000	$62,000	$864,219	354	5.00
	5		**Total PAC-MTD Multi Year Grants**			**$2,114,792**	**$141,215**	**$2,504,821**	**1,764**	**27.00**
	16			**Total MTD Multi-Year Grants**		**$2,455,860**	**$258,109**	**$4,975,433**	**17,129**	**60.00**
	25			**GRAND TOTAL-MTD SINGLE AND MULTI-YEAR GRANTS**		**$2,455,860**	**$258,109**	**$48,712,472.35**	**37,129**	**83.00**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2021 YTD Grant Award Summary Report

Includes All Single Year Grants and the Current Year of Multi-Year Grants

September 1, 2020 -October 31, 2020

No.	College	No. of Grants	Match Amounts	Indirect Cost Received	YTD Funding Amount	No. of Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	District Grants	3	$ -	$ -	$ 34,360,959	19,550	23.00
2	San Antonio College	8	$ 341,068	$ 116,894	$ 2,736,265	15,515	18.00
3	St. Philip's College	4	$ -	$ -	$ 8,754,864	95	15.00
4	Palo Alto College	7	$ 2,114,792	$ 141,215	$ 2,639,985	1,854	27.00
5	Northwest Vista College	1	$ -	$ -	$ 186,598	100	0.00
6	Northeast Lakeview College	2	$ -	$ -	$ 33,801	15	0.00
GRAND TOTAL		**25**	**$ 2,455,860**	**$ 258,109**	**$ 48,712,472**	**37,129**	**83.00**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2021 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description

September 1, 2020 -October 31, 2020

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	219161	District Workforce Development	**City of San Antonio,** Program Title: *"Train for Jobs SA".*	Consists of providing workforce upskills opportunities through education, training and stipends to residents negatively-affected by job loss, to increase their chances of obtaining general employment and better employment opportunities as businesses affected by COVID-19 begin to rehire.	8/10/2020	$0	$0	$32,753,000	5,050	18.00
2	219873	District Economic Workforce	**U.S. Department of Education/Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board**, Program Title: *"Carl D. Perkins/Career and Technical Education-Basic Grants to States".*	The Perkins Basic Grant program supports awarded applicants in educating students who enroll in CTE courses and programs in preparation for high-skill or high-demand occupations.	7/1/2020	$0	$0	$1,601,659	14,500	5.00
	2		**Total Dist.- YTD Single Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$34,354,659**	**19,550**	**23.00**
1	251426	San Antonio College	**Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board**, Program Title: *"U.S. Department of Education, "Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) Fund".*	Under the e Governor's Emergency Education Relief Fund (GEER FUND), the U.S. Department of Education awards grants to Governors for the purpose of providing local educational agencies (LEAs) institutions of higher education (IHEs), and other education related entities with emergency assistance as a result of the Novel Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19). The Emergency Educational grant is to provide financial relief to victims of the pandemic emergency through federally-funded educational grants that keep Texans on track to attaining high-value educational credentials.	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$271,953	150	0.00
	1		**Total SAC-YTD Single-Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$271,953**	**150**	**0.00**
1	252426	St. Philip's College	**Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board**, Program Title: *"U.S. Department of Education, "Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) Fund".*	Under the e Governor's Emergency Education Relief Fund (GEER FUND), the U.S. Department of Education awards grants to Governors for the purpose of providing local educational agencies (LEAs) institutions of higher education (IHEs), and other education related entities with emergency assistance as a result of the Novel Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19). The Emergency Educational grant is to provide financial relief to victims of the pandemic emergency through federally-funded educational grants that keep Texans on track to attaining high-value educational credentials.	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$107,633	55	0.00
	1		**Total SPC YTD Single-Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$107,633**	**55**	**0.00**
1	213092	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Agriculture-National Resources Conservation Service,** Program Title: *"G.R.E.E.N. (Growing Roots for Education, Environment and Nutrition)".*	The project will demonstrate the need of educational and outreach purposes for community supported agriculture through the installation of rainwater system by providing hands on learning experiences through soil health programs, providing educational services, developing strong marketing alliance and to establish a producer mentoring network.	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$2,936	10	0.00

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2021 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description

September 1, 2020 -October 31, 2020

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
2	253426	Palo Alto College	**Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board**, Program Title: *"U.S. Department of Education, "Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) Fund"*.	Under the e Governor's Emergency Education Relief Fund (GEER FUND), the U.S. Department of Education awards grants to Governors for the purpose of providing local educational agencies (LEAs) institutions of higher education (IHEs), and other education related entities with emergency assistance as a result of the Novel Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19).	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$132,228	80	0.00
	2		**Total PAC-YTD Single Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$135,164**	**90**	**0.00**
1	254426	Northwest Vista College	**Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board**, Program Title: *"U.S. Department of Education, "Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) Fund"*.	Under the e Governor's Emergency Education Relief Fund (GEER FUND), the U.S. Department of Education awards grants to Governors for the purpose of providing local educational agencies (LEAs) institutions of higher education (IHEs), and other education related entities with emergency assistance as a result of the Novel Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19). The Emergency Educational grant is to provide financial relief to victims of the pandemic emergency through federally-funded educational grants that keep Texans on track to attaining high-value educational credentials.	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$186,598	100	0.00
	1		**Total NVC-MTD Single Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$186,598**	**100**	**0.00**
1	215014	Northeast Lakeview College	**U.S.Department of Agriculture**, Program Title: *"Northeast Lakeview College NEST Community Garden Project"*.	Funds will be used to create the NLC NEST Community Vegetable Garden which will provide produce to the NLC Nighthawk's NEST Food pantry.	8/26/2020	$0	$0	$10,500	0	0.00
2	255426	Northeast Lakeview College	**Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board**, Program Title: *"U.S. Department of Education, "Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) Fund"*.	Under the e Governor's Emergency Education Relief Fund (GEER FUND), the U.S. Department of Education awards grants to Governors for the purpose of providing local educational agencies (LEAs) institutions of higher education (IHEs), and other education related entities with emergency assistance as a result of the Novel Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19). The Emergency Educational grant is to provide financial relief to victims of the pandemic emergency through federally-funded educational grants that keep Texans on track to attaining high-value educational credentials.	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$23,301	15	0.00
	2		**Total NLC-YTD Single Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$33,801**	**15**	**0.00**
	9			**Total YTD Single Year Grants**		**$0**	**$0**	**$35,089,808**	**19,960**	**23.00**
				Multi-Year Grants						
1	219089	District	**Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board**, Program Title: *"Pathways Project (TxRAN)"*. Year 8 of 8.	Continue leading one of the regional pathways partnerships in support of THECB's statewide pathways project. Team also develops educational and other support interventions to ease student transition from high school through college completion, thereby supporting 60x30 TX goals of increasing post secondary completions by 2030.	8/31/2020	$0	$0	$6,300	0	0.00
	1		**Total Dist.-YTD Multi-Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$6,300**	**0**	**0.00**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2021 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description

September 1, 2020 -October 31, 2020

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	211137	San Antonio College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"Highlands Upward Bound Math and Science Project"*. Year 4 of 5.	Project provides student service programs for individuals from disadvantaged backgrounds, first generations, low-income individuals, etc. UBMS provides up to four years of additional academic support through summer instruction in math, language arts, composition, foreign language and lab science that aligns with state exams and state readiness standard.	9/6/2017	$0	$19,073	$297,584	60	3.00
2	211138	San Antonio College	**U. S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"Child Access Means Parents in School (CCAMPIS)"*. Year 4 of 5.	Goal is to increase low-income student success by providing access to high quality child care. Project will provide academic support counseling for CCAMPIS parents at-risk for failure.	10/1/2017	$341,068	$22,821	$308,091	60	0.00
3	211143	San Antonio College	**Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board**, Program Title: *"Nursing Shortage Reduction Program/Nursing Under 70 Program"*. Year 2 of 2.	The purpose of the grant is to provide up-front funding for the e institution's nursing department in order to hire additional faculty and to take additional measures necessary to improve the number of initial license graduates.	3/27/2019	$0	$0	$318,351.35	0	0.0
4	211146	San Antonio College	**National Science Foundation**, Program Title: *"Cyber Service Scholarship (CSS) Program"*. Year 2 of 5.	The principal goal of this project is to encourage and enable academically talented SAC CIS majors who are veterans of the Armed Forces to complete the AAS in Information Assurance and Cyber Security and enter into a federal, state, local government position related to Cyber Security.	9/14/2018	$0	$0	$241,621	5	0.00
5	211153	San Antonio College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *"Project R.I.S.E. (Ready, Inspired, Successful, Engaged) SSS Program"*. Year 1 of 5.	San Antonio College proposes to serve at least 120 low-income, first-generation and/or disabled STEM and Health Sciences majors each year through Project R.I.S.E. The program will increase students' chances of success by providing year round tutoring and prescribed tutoring plans, academic and college readiness instruction.	8/11/2020	$0	$0	$261,879	120	5.00
6	211154	San Antonio College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"Veterans Achieving Learning through Opportunity and Resilience (VALOR) SSS Program"*. Year 1 of 5.	San Antonio College proposes to serve at least 120 low-income, first generation and/or disabled veterans each year through Project VALOR. The program will increase students' chances of success by providing year-round tutoring, academic and college readiness instruction, and postsecondary course selection.	8/11/2020	$0	$0	$261,786	120	5.00
7	211532	San Antonio College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"Tenaces: Staying the Course-A Project to Increase STEM Field Success for Hispanic and Low-income Students.* Year 5 of 5.	Purpose of this program is to develop and carry out activities to improve and expand the institutions capacity to serve Hispanic and other low-income students in San Antonio who attain degrees in STEM fields.	10/1/2020	$0	$75,000	$775,000	15,000	5.00
	7		**Total SAC-YTD Multi-Year Grants**			**$341,068**	**$116,894**	**$2,464,312.35**	**15,365**	**18.00**
1	212086	St. Philip's College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *"St. Philip's College Child Care Access Means Parents in School Program"*. Year 4 of 5.	The goal of the project is to provide support for the participation of low-income student-parents in post secondary education through the provision of campus based child care services offered at the on-site nationally accredited SPC Development Center.	10/1/2020	$0	$0	$120,250	40	1.00

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2021 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description

September 1, 2020 -October 31, 2020

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
2	212604	St. Philip's College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *"Historically Black Colleges and Universities Program"*. Year 4 of 5.	The funds allocated under this grant are being used to support Project Administration and Research Development, Center of Excellence for Math and Science, Campus Renovation, Information & Communication Technology, Student Services, Good Samaritan Veteran Outreach and Transition Center.	8/20/2020	$0	$0	$7,363,989	0	14.00
3	212628	St. Philip's College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"FUTURE Act"*. Year 1 of 5.	Funds for this grant will be used to implement and operate three activities that will support and strengthen the overall institution deliver of services to students. Project Administration and Research Development, Campus Renovation & Technology Improvements and Student Services	8/21/2020	$0	$0	$1,162,992	0	0.00
	3		**Total SPC-YTD Multi-Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$8,647,231**	**40**	**15.00**
1	213079	Palo Alto College	**National Science Foundation**, Program Title: *"Palo Alto College S-STEM Project"*. Year 4 of 5.	The goal of this project is to increase the number of academically talented, financially needy Biology and Biosciences majors who transfer and graduate with a bachelors degree in STEM field on time. The project will help low-income, academically talented Biology students through involvement in Projects of Discovery (PODs).	7/28/2019	$0	$0	$118,842	25	7.00
2	213080	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"Palo Alto College Upward Bound Math and Science Project"*. Year 4 of 5.	Project will provide participants from East Central High School with academic instruction, tutoring and advising, information on financial aid programs, assistance in completing financial aid applications, financial literacy and support for applying for college enrollment.	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$297,601	60	2.00
3	213091	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Labor**, Program Title: *"Youth Apprenticeship Readiness Grant"*. Year 1 of 5.	The Education Success Pilot programs will be the target population to receive pre-apprenticeship training to expose them to local, state and national apprenticeship programs.	7/1/2020	$0	$79,215	$699,159	825	7.00
4	213516	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *"Palo Alto College Title V: Project Impacto"*. Year 5 of 5.	Project will establish college-wide best practices and support systems that enable high-need students to successfully enter, persist, and complete an associates degree program by Strengthening high impact practices for continuing students to improve persistence and completion; establish a student advocacy center and increase professional development opportunities for faculty and staff that will improve student engagement, teaching and learning.	3/1/2016	$2,099,792	$0	$525,000	500	6.00
5	213518	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *" SEEDS of Excellence in STEM at Palo Alto College: Support, Engagement Experiential and Development Systems"*. Year 5 of 5.	The SEEDS of excellence project is designed to establish college-wide best practices and support systems related to STEM that aim to increase the number of Hispanic and low-income students pursuing and graduating with STEM degrees be developing comprehensive and collaborative academic and student service programs and strengthening the STEM pipeline. *Additional funding in the amount of $89,219.*	9/27/2016	$15,000	$62,000	$864,219	354	5.00
	5		**Total PAC-YTD Multi-Year Grants**			**$2,114,792**	**$141,215**	**$2,504,821**	**1,764**	**27.00**
	16			**Total YTD Multi-Year Grants**		**$2,455,860**	**$258,109**	**$13,622,664**	**17,169**	**60.00**
	25			**GRAND TOTAL-YTD SINGLE AND MULTI-YEAR GRANTS**		**$2,455,860**	**$258,109**	**$48,712,472.35**	**37,129**	**83.00**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2021 Monthly (MTD) Restricted Contract Activity Report

September 01, 2020 -October 31, 2020

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source / Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	245008	Northeast Lakeview College	**The Grass Foundation, c/o Foundation Source,** Program Title: *" The Grass Foundation".*	This funding will increase student mastery of concepts in neurobiology and muscle physiology. To develop and implement hands-on lab activities using the Muscle Spiker Box Pro from Backyard Brains and train other Human Anatomy and Physiology faculty on the use of the equipment.	2/21/2020	$0	$0	$3,589.56	0	0.00
	1			**GRAND TOTAL-MTD RESTRICTED CONTRACTS**		**$0**	**$0**	**$3,589.56**	**0**	**0.00**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2021 YTD Restricted Contract (Non-Grant) Summary Report

September 1, 2020 - October 31, 2020

No.	Contract Recipient	No. of Contracts Executed for the Year	YTD Total Amount of Contracts	No. Students to be Served
1	District Restricted Contracts			
2	San Antonio College			
3	St. Philip's College			
4	Palo Alto College			
5	Northwest Vista College			
6	Northeast Lakeview College	1	3,589.56	0
	Total	**1**	**$3,589.56**	**0**

Year-to-Date Number of Contracts in Selected Dollar Ranges:

No.	Contract Recipient	$.01-$9,999.99	$10,000- $99,999	$100,000 and Higher	Total
1	District Restricted Contracts	0	0	0	0
2	San Antonio College	0	0	0	0
3	St. Philip's College	0	0	0	0
4	Palo Alto College	0	0	0	0
5	Northwest Vista College	0	0	0	0
6	Northeast Lakeview College	1	0	0	1
	Total	**1**	**0**	**0**	**1**

Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Construction Reports

Presented to the Board acting as Committee of the Whole on December 1, 2020 and now presented to the Board for approval on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves the construction reports as presented."

PURPOSE

The following construction reports are presented to the Board of Trustees for informational and approval purposes.

BACKGROUND

1. Bond Overview
2. 2017 Capital Improvement Program Overview Chart
3. 2017 General Obligation & MTN Bond CIP Summary and Detail Report

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: N/A
Strategic Plan: Strategic Objective III Performance Excellence
Human Resources: N/A

ATTACHMENTS: Construction Reports

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder Date: 2020.11.16 09:08:16 -06'00'

Pamela Ansboury, CPA, M.Ed.
Assoc. Vice Chancellor of Finance and Fiscal Services

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor of Finance and Administration

Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Monthly Construction Report

Background: Presented to the Board each month as part of the Consent Agenda items. They are provided for informational purposes and require Board approval. The report is prepared by the Finance & Fiscal Services department in cooperation with the District Budget Office.

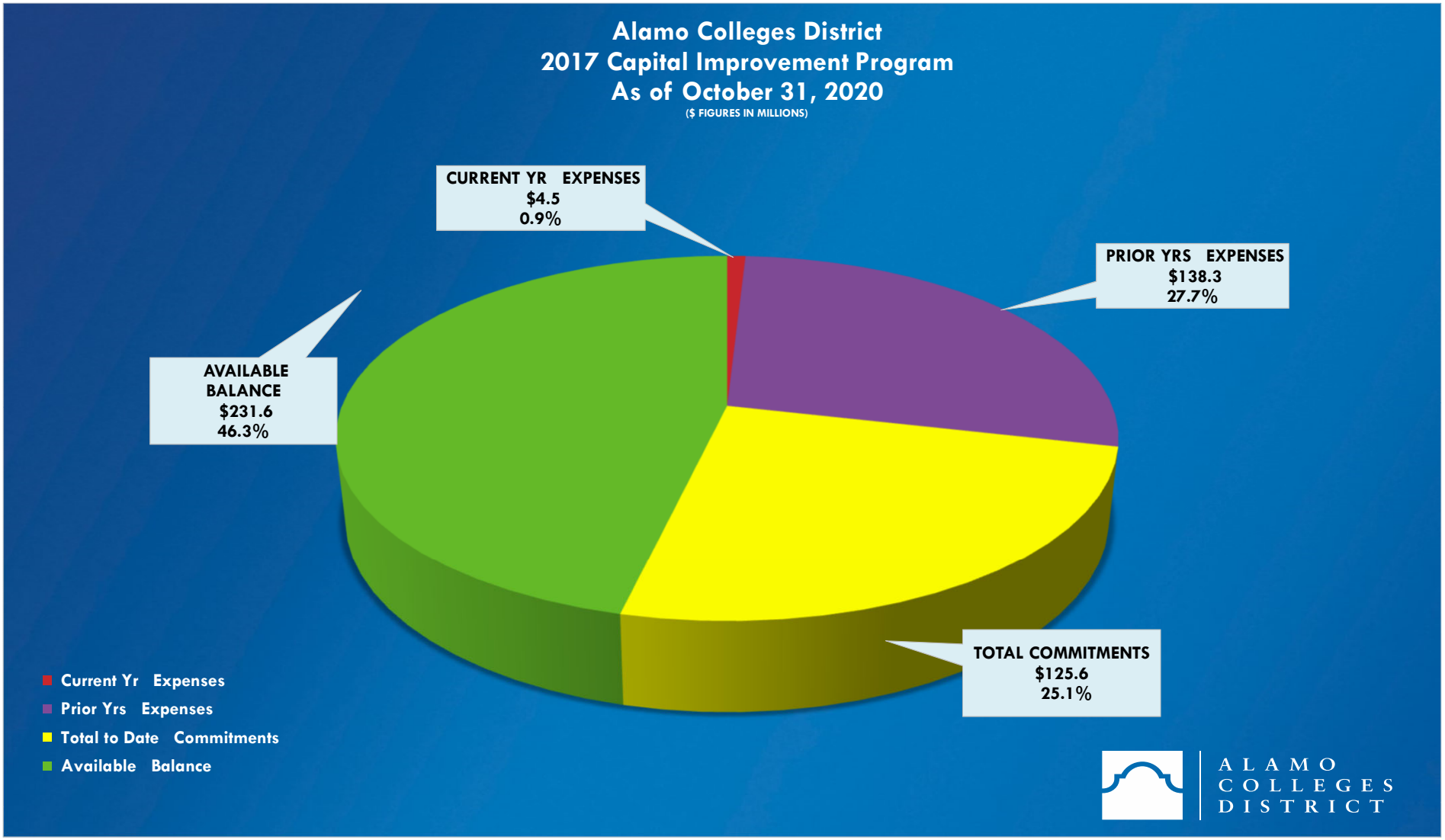
Purpose: Provides financial information for the voter-authorized, $450 million Capital Improvement Program approved in May 2017. Also includes reporting on an additional $50 million of Maintenance Tax Notes issued to supplement construction projects. Balances include approved budget, year-to-date and inception to date spending, encumbered but unspent balances, and remaining available budget by project. The financial information included in the report includes the following information in total and by project:

- Approved budget for each project
- Current month expenditures for each project
- Year-to-date expenditures by project
- Inception to date expenditures by project
- Encumbered but unspent funds by project (commitments)
- Remaining available balance by project
- Above balances in the aggregate by each College and the District Support Operations

Note: The report provides year-to-date information two months in arrears to allow for monthly financial close and time to produce the report and go through necessary reviews.

Acronyms and Definitions:

- CIP: Capital Improvement Program
- GO Bonds: General Obligation bonds; proceeds from the issuance of General Obligation bonds can be used to fund new construction, renovations and other capital purchases. Require voter authorization.
- MTN Bonds: Maintenance Tax notes; proceeds from the sale of MTNs may not be used for new construction, only renovation projects and furniture, fixtures and moveable equipment.


Alamo Colleges District
2017 Capital Improvement Program
As of October 31, 2020
($ FIGURES IN MILLIONS)
CURRENT YR EXPENSES
$4.5
0.9%
PRIOR YRS EXPENSES
$138.3
27.7%
AVAILABLE BALANCE
$231.6
46.3%
TOTAL COMMITMENTS
$125.6
25.1%
Current Yr Expenses
Prior Yrs Expenses
Total to Date Commitments
Available Balance
ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM SUMMARY

As of October 31, 2020

FUNDING SOURCES	GO 2017	MTN20	Unissued GO	Unissued GO	TOTAL
BOND PROCEEDS G.O.	$ 173,000,000	$ -	$ 169,000,000	$ 108,000,000	$ 450,000,000
BOND PROCEEDS M.T.N	$ -	$ 50,000,000			$ 50,000,000
TOTAL FUNDING SOURCES	**$ 173,000,000**	**$ 50,000,000**	**$ 169,000,000**	**$ 108,000,000**	**$ 500,000,000**

EXPENDITURES	BUDGET	CURRENT YEAR TOTAL	PRIOR YEARS' TOTAL	TOTAL TO DATE - ALL YEARS	COMMITMENTS	AVAILABLE BALANCE
DISTRICT & DISTRICT WIDE - 2017 G.O. BOND	$ 102,000,000	$ (296,710)	$ 23,991,667	$ 23,694,957	$ 2,135,498	$ 76,169,545
SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND	$ 83,000,000	$ 1,248,430	$ 18,918,460	$ 20,166,890	$ 15,257,970	$ 47,589,872
ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE & SWC - 2017 G.O. BOND	$ 82,000,000	$ 57,049	$ 46,362,030	$ 46,419,079	$ 32,011,003	$ 3,588,376
PALO ALTO COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND	$ 72,000,000	$ (92,306)	$ 8,291,676	$ 8,199,370	$ 1,255,027	$ 62,512,146
NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND	$ 69,000,000	$ 1,374,223	$ 29,683,871	$ 31,058,094	$ 24,841,128	$ 13,275,154
NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND	$ 42,000,000	$ 294,553	$ 1,922,687	$ 2,217,240	$ 36,103,713	$ 3,679,047
ALL GO BOND EXPENDITURES - BY COLLEGES	**$ 450,000,000**	**$ 2,585,239**	**$ 129,170,392**	**$ 131,755,630**	**$ 111,604,339**	**$ 206,814,141**
ALL MTN BOND EXPENDITURES	**$ 50,000,000**	**$ 1,903,878**	**$ 9,230,381**	**$ 11,134,259**	**$ 13,991,006**	**$ 24,874,735**
UNALLOCATED INTEREST INCOME	$ -					
TOTAL FOR ALL CIP BONDS	**$ 500,000,000**	**$ 4,489,117**	**$ 138,400,772**	**$ 142,889,889**	**$ 125,595,345**	**$ 231,688,876**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT

As of October 31, 2020

General Obligation Bonds

PROJECT TITLE	Adjusted Budget	Current Month Expenses	Current Yr Expenses	Prior Yrs Expenses	Total to Date All Yrs Expenses	Commitments	Available Balance
DIS-WETC GO17 - T1	23,000,000	-	-	1,188,843	1,188,843	579,305	21,231,852
DIS-SETC GO17 - T1	23,000,000	(296,710)	(296,710)	994,134	697,424	385,751	21,916,826
DIS-N. 281 Property purch - GO17 - T1	5,000,000	-	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	-	-
DIS I-10 NW Ed and Train Ctr. - GO17 - T2	23,000,000	-	-	1,710,781	1,710,781	71,568	21,217,651
SWC- Redund Police Dpatch @ SWC - GO17 - T1	3,000,000	-	-	2,906,634	2,906,634	78,849	14,517
TOTAL FOR DISTRICT	**$ 77,000,000**	**$ (296,710)**	**$ (296,710)**	**$ 11,800,391**	**$ 11,503,681**	**$ 1,115,473**	**$ 64,380,846**
DIS Instructional Tech GO17 - T1	1,500,000	-	-	788,961	788,961	-	711,039
DIS Infrastructural & ACOL GO17 T1	11,600,000	-	-	4,549,416	4,549,416	-	7,050,584
DIS Comm. & Collaboration Tools GO17 T1	4,100,000	-	-	3,097,378	3,097,378	30,328	972,294
Reporting and Analysis - T3	1,700,000	-	-	-	-	-	1,700,000
DIS Mobile Tech & Security GO17 - T3	6,100,000	-	-	3,755,521	3,755,521	989,697	1,354,782
TOTAL FOR DISTRICT WIDE INFO. TECH.	**$ 25,000,000**	**$ -**	**$ -**	**$ 12,191,276**	**$ 12,191,276**	**$ 1,020,025**	**$ 11,788,699**
TOTAL FOR DISTRICT / DISTRICT WIDE	**$ 102,000,000**	**$ (296,710)**	**$ (296,710)**	**$ 23,991,667**	**$ 23,694,957**	**$ 2,135,498**	**$ 76,169,545**
SAC-Parking Garage GO17 - T1	19,726,336	701,887	701,887	14,610,406	15,312,292	4,107,353	306,690
SAC-Childcare Bldg GO17 - T1	14,652,417	-	-	504,736	504,736	351,878	13,795,803
SAC Law Enforce/ 1st Responder - GO17 - T2	20,000,000	-	-	94,840	94,840	1,278,315	18,626,845
SAC Physical Plant FRA - GO17 - T2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SAC Fletcher St Success Ren w/ Main Entry - GO17 - T2	10,312,118	17,335	17,335	1,679,427	1,696,762	7,847,438	767,918
SAC Physical Plant - GO17 - T3	2,981,979	514,477	514,477	1,875,069	2,389,546	592,433	0
SAC Chance Academic Ren - GO17 - T3	1,489,747	-	-	1,923	1,923	112,022	1,375,802
SAC MFA Ren - GO17 - T3	47,808	-	-	47,808	47,808	-	-
SAC Unallocated - GO17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SAC NEW SCIENCE BLDG - GO17	13,789,596	14,732	-	104,252	104,252	968,530	12,716,814
TOTAL FOR SAC	**$ 83,000,000**	**$ 1,248,430**	**$ 1,248,430**	**$ 18,918,460**	**$ 20,166,890**	**$ 15,257,970**	**$ 47,589,872**
SPC Culinary Arts Center Exc GO17 -T1	30,000,000	203	1,109	29,705,706	29,706,815	291,014	2,171
SPC Norris Tech Renovation GO17 - T2	15,582,376	42,562	19,498	14,059,910	14,079,408	770,176	732,792
SPC Bowden Renovation GO17 - T3	14,000,000	6,414	6,614	1,407,385	1,414,000	10,295,743	2,290,258
TOTAL FOR SPC	**$ 59,582,376**	**$ 49,179**	**$ 49,179**	**$ 45,173,001**	**$ 45,222,180**	**$ 11,356,934**	**$ 3,025,221**
SPC Welding and Auto Body Fac -GO17 -T2	22,417,624	7,870	11,370	1,189,029	1,200,399	20,654,070	563,155
TOTAL FOR SWC	**$ 22,417,624**	**$ 7,870**	**$ 7,870**	**$ 1,189,029**	**$ 1,196,899**	**$ 20,654,070**	**$ 563,155**
TOTAL FOR SPC / SWC	**$ 82,000,000**	**$ 57,049**	**$ 57,049**	**$ 46,362,030**	**$ 46,419,079**	**$ 32,011,003**	**$ 3,588,376**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT

As of October 31, 2020

PROJECT TITLE	Adjusted Budget	Current Month Expenses	Current Yr Expenses	Prior Yrs Expenses	Total to Date All Yrs Expenses	Commitments	Available Balance
PAC Manufacturing Bldg GO17 - T1	57,660,696	(86,156)	(86,156)	1,841,272	1,755,116	799,089	55,106,491
PAC Real Estate Purchase (under district funding) GO17 - T	6,000,000	-	-	5,118,242	5,118,242	-	881,758
PAC Student Engagement & Welcome Ctr GO17 - T2	117,663	-	-	-	-	117,663	-
PAC Healthcare Tech Excellence -Palomino Ren GO17 - T2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PAC Natatorium and Gym Ren GO17 - T2	4,721,641	-	30,618	1,161,206	1,191,824	307,586	3,222,231
PAC Physical Plant GO17 - T3	3,500,000	(6,150)	(3,311)	170,956	167,645	30,689	3,301,666
PAC Science Ren GO17 - T3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL FOR PAC	**$ 72,000,000**	**$ (92,306)**	**$ (92,306)**	**$ 8,291,676**	**$ 8,199,370**	**$ 1,255,027**	**$ 62,512,146**
NVC Parking Garage GO17 - T1	9,756,145	70,950	(17,161)	9,254,994	9,237,833	351,936	166,375
NVC Welcome Ctr. GO17 - T1	17,873,204	572,135	527,536	14,687,352	15,214,888	407,885	2,250,432
NVC Cultural Prog Ctr Excellen GO17 - T2	4,671,863	-	-	465,598	465,598	568,775	3,637,490
NVC STEM GO17 - T3	33,900,000	665,423	689,472	2,646,733	3,336,204	23,342,938	7,220,858
NVC Physical Plant GO17 - T3	2,798,788	65,715	-	2,629,194	2,629,194	169,594	-
TOTAL FOR NVC	**$ 69,000,000**	**$ 1,374,223**	**$ 1,374,223**	**$ 29,683,871**	**$ 31,058,094**	**$ 24,841,128**	**$ 13,275,154**
NLC Tech Ctr Excellence/Science Building GO17 - T2	42,000,000	294,553	294,553	1,922,687	2,217,240	36,103,713	3,679,047
NLC Science GO17 - T3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NLC Physical Plant GO17 - T3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL FOR NLC	**$ 42,000,000**	**$ 294,553**	**$ 294,553**	**$ 1,922,687**	**$ 2,217,240**	**$ 36,103,713**	**$ 3,679,047**
TOTAL 2017 G.O. BONDS	**$ 450,000,000**	**$ 2,585,239**	**$ 2,585,239**	**$ 129,170,392**	**$ 131,755,630**	**$ 111,604,339**	**$ 206,814,141**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT

As of October 31, 2020

Maintenance Tax Notes

PROJECT TITLE	Adjusted Budget	Current Month Expenses	Current Yr Expenses	Prior Yrs Expenses	Total to Date All Yrs Expenses	Commitments	Available Balance
SAC FLETCH ST SCSS MTN20	11,100,000	1,815,566	988,104	1,578,294	2,566,398	8,533,602	-
SPC THCA Culinary-MTN20	2,181,723	71,078	87,112	1,015,778	1,102,890	1,029,069	49,764
SPC NORRIS TECH MTN20	8,808,277	718,999	718,999	4,764,246	5,483,245	3,048,354	276,678
SPC WELD & AUTO MTN20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SPC UNALLOCATED MTN20	10,000	-	-	-	-	-	10,000
PAC MAN, HCARE, SER, WEL-MTN20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PAC NATA & GYM IMP - MTN20	9,800,000	-	-	-	-	-	9,800,000
NVC CUL PRGMS CYP REN - MTN20	8,181,147	-	-	-	-	-	8,181,147
NVC STEM CTR OF EXC - MTN20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NVC WELCOME CTR - MTN20	1,818,853	-	-	1,818,853	1,818,853	-	0
NLC SCI/TECH CTR of EXEL - MTN20	4,000,000	-	-	-	-	-	4,000,000
NLC UNALLOCATED - MTN20	1,681,832	-	-	-	-	-	1,681,832
NLC ACA BLDG I ELEV - MTN20	1,274,314	-	-	-	-	1,189,178	85,136
NLC NLIB Elev & L Ren - MTN20	143,854	77,326	77,326	53,210	130,536	13,318	-
NLC STU COM MOIST BAR - MTN20	1,000,000	32,337	32,337	-	32,337	177,485	790,178
TOTAL 2020 MTN BONDS	$ 50,000,000	$ 2,715,306	$ 1,903,878	$ 9,230,381	$ 11,134,259	$ 13,991,006	$ 24,874,735
TOTAL 2020 G.O. & MTN BONDS	$ 500,000,000	$ 5,300,545	$ 4,489,117	$ 138,400,772	$ 142,889,889	$ 125,595,345	$ 231,688,876

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

May 2017

Bond Election

The Alamo Colleges District is planning to hold a May 2017 bond election for $450 million in order to fund projects at its Northeast Lakeview, Northwest Vista, Palo Alto, San Antonio and St. Philip's Colleges, and across Bexar County. At current property value assessment levels, the issuance of the bond will not cause an increase in the District's tax rate for debt service from the present rate.

1) **Renovations**
More than 33% of the Alamo Colleges District's facilities, constituting more than 2 million square feet, are more than 25 years old, many more than 50 years old. The bond will provide funds to upgrade infrastructure, redevelop interiors and exteriors and repurpose many of these facilities.

2) **New Facilities**
The bond will also fund new facilities including Centers of Excellence to address anticipated population growth and the community's educational priorities, which include:
- Expanding training for high demand, high growth business and industry occupations in the region;
- Increasing emphasis on education in science, technology, engineering and mathematics (STEM) fields;
- Supporting our programs with smart classrooms and labs, as well as specialized program spaces; and
- Serving a growing number of students as population growth in our area is anticipated to increase by 1 million residents by 2035.

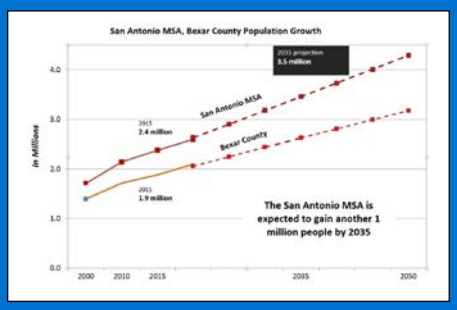
3) **Geographic Expansion**
The bond also will provide funding for Regional Centers and expansion of current college facilities to continue to provide educational services to all the communities in our service area. The population in our service area continues to grow, particularly in the north, south and west areas of the city and county. The bond will fund the acquisition of additional land to expand geographic distribution of our Regional Centers in order to make our education and training programs more accessible.

4) **Technology Infrastructure**
The bond will address the rapid expansion of IT and Technology demand in the learning and student support enrollment area by funding ongoing infrastructure development.

64-Year Old Bowden Building
St. Philip's College, MLK Campus

Land Acquisition for Regional Center Expansion

Technology Infrastructure for Enhanced Learning



Metropolitan Statistical Area Growth Projection + 1 Million People by 2035

San Antonio/New Braunfels MSA
Sources: https://www.census.gov
Texas Demographic Center http://txsdc.utsa.edu/Data/TPEPP/Projections/

Northeast Lakeview College		**$42,000,000**
Technology Center of Excellence	20,000,000 *	
Science Building	20,000,000 *	
Physical Plant Improvements	2,000,000	
Northwest Vista College		$69,000,000
STEM Center of Excellence	30,000,000	
Parking Garage and Welcome Center	26,000,000	
Cultural Programs Center of Excellence	10,000,000	
Physical Plant Improvements	3,000,000	
Palo Alto College		$66,000,000
Advanced Manufacturing and Public Service Center of Excellence	30,000,000	
Student Engagement & Welcome Center	12,000,000	
Healthcare Technology Center of Excellence	5,000,000	
Natatorium Improvements	5,700,000	
Gym Renovations (Improvements)	8,300,000	
Physical Plant Improvements	3,000,000	
Science Lab Renovations	2,000,000	
San Antonio College & First Responders Academy		$83,000,000
Finance & Science Center of Excellence	14,000,000	
Fletcher Student Success Building Renovation with Main Entry	20,000,000	
Parking Garage and Childcare Center	20,000,000	
Physical Plant Improvements	4,500,000	
McAllister Fine Arts Improvements	4,500,000	
Law Enforcement & First Responders Center of Excellence	15,000,000	
Physical Plant	5,000,000	
St. Philip's College & Southwest Campus		$82,000,000
Culinary Arts Building Center of Excellence	30,000,000	
Norris Technical Building Renovations	22,000,000	
Replacement of Bowden Building and Campus Center	10,000,000	
SWC - Welding and Auto Body Facility	20,000,000	
Higher Education Regional Centers		$69,000,000
Westside Educ. and Training Ctr. (WETC)	23,000,000	
IH 10 NW Educ. and Training Center (NWETC)	23,000,000	
Southside Educ. and Training Center (SETC)	23,000,000	
Safety and Security & Information Technology		$28,000,000
Redundant Police Dispatch Center	3,000,000	
Information Technology	25,000,000	
Real Estate		$11,000,000
Property at 281 N. County Line	5,000,000	
Property at Palo Alto College	6,000,000	

Bond Proposal Total Project Costs	$450,000,000

* Buildings are expected to be combined and their size may be expanded, funds permitting.

Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Financial Reports

Presented to the Board acting as Committee of the Whole on December 1, 2020 and now presented to the Board for approval on December 8, 2020

MINUTE ORDER

"The Alamo Colleges Board of Trustees hereby accepts the financial reports as presented."

PURPOSE

The following financial reports are presented to the Board of Trustees for informational and approval purposes for October 31, 2020.

BACKGROUND

1. Financial Charts
2. Comparison of Year-to-Date Actual Revenues/Expenditures

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: N/A

Strategic Plan: Strategic Objective III Performance Excellence

Human Resources: N/A

ATTACHMENTS: Financial Reports

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder Date: 2020.11.16 09:08:56 -06'00'

Pamela Ansboury, CPA, M. Ed
Assoc. Vice Chancellor of Finance and Fiscal Services

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration

Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Monthly Financial Reports

Background: Presented to the Board each month as part of the Consent Agenda items. They are provided for informational purposes and require Board approval. The report is prepared by the Finance & Fiscal Services department.

Purpose: Provides a snapshot of selected year-to-date financial activity, with comparisons to prior fiscal years and against the current all-funds budget. The financial information included in the report includes:

- Operating fund cash balance with comparison against prior 2 fiscal years for the same time period

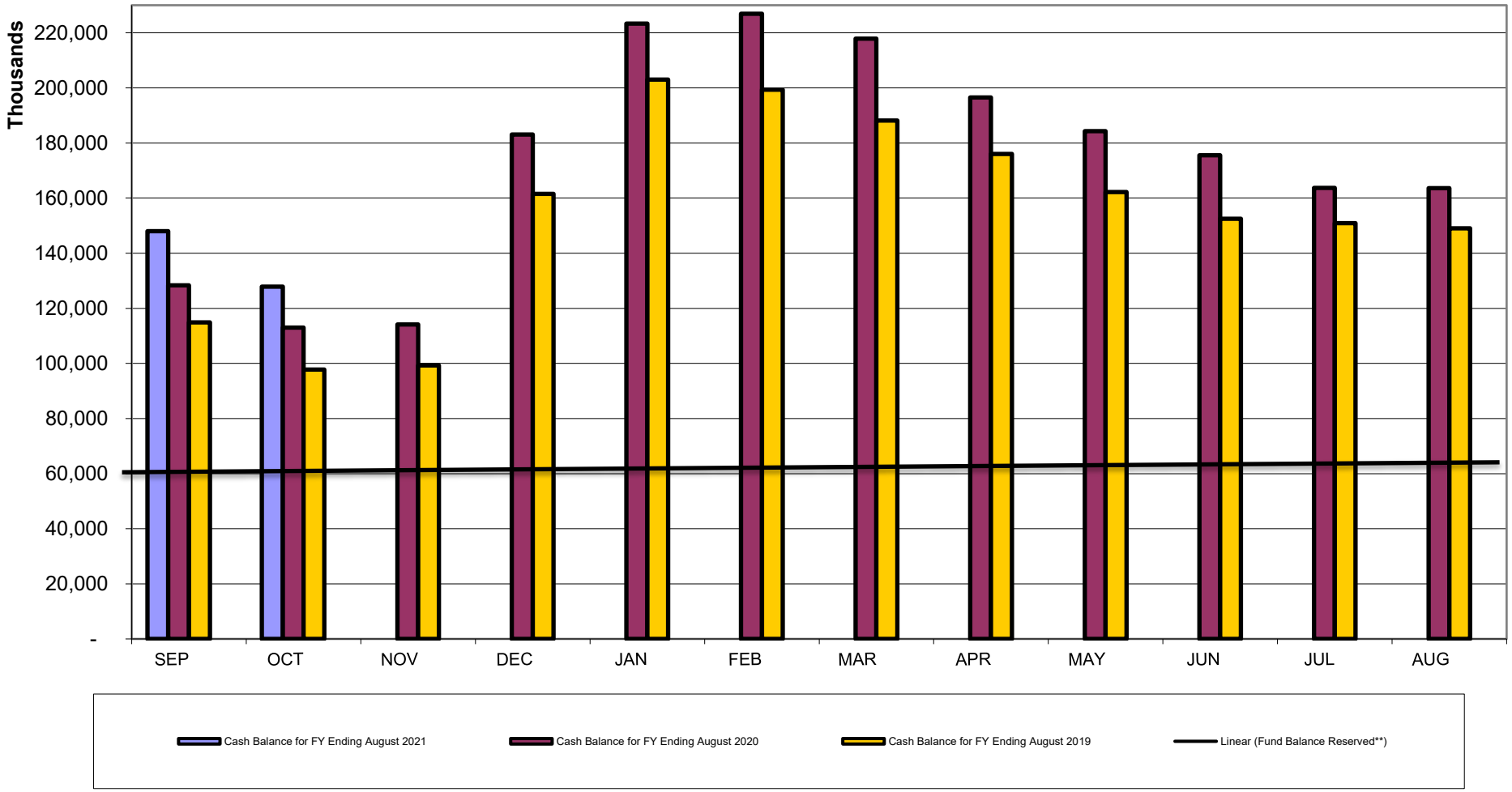
- Percentage of actual year-to-date operating revenues recognized vs the approved revenue budget for the *current* fiscal year, and comparison to the average percentage recognized as of the two prior fiscal years for the same time period

- Percentage of actual year-to-date operating expenses vs the approved expense budget for the *current* fiscal year, and comparison to the average percentage recognized as of the two prior fiscal years for the same time period

- Breakout of actual revenues and expenses year-to-date for each major fund, with high-level variance analysis.

Note: The report provides year-to-date information two months in arrears to allow for monthly financial close and time to produce the report and go through necessary reviews.

Alamo Colleges District
Current Operating Fund Cash Analysis*
(For Fiscal Years Ending August 2021, 2020 and 2019)
Through October 2020

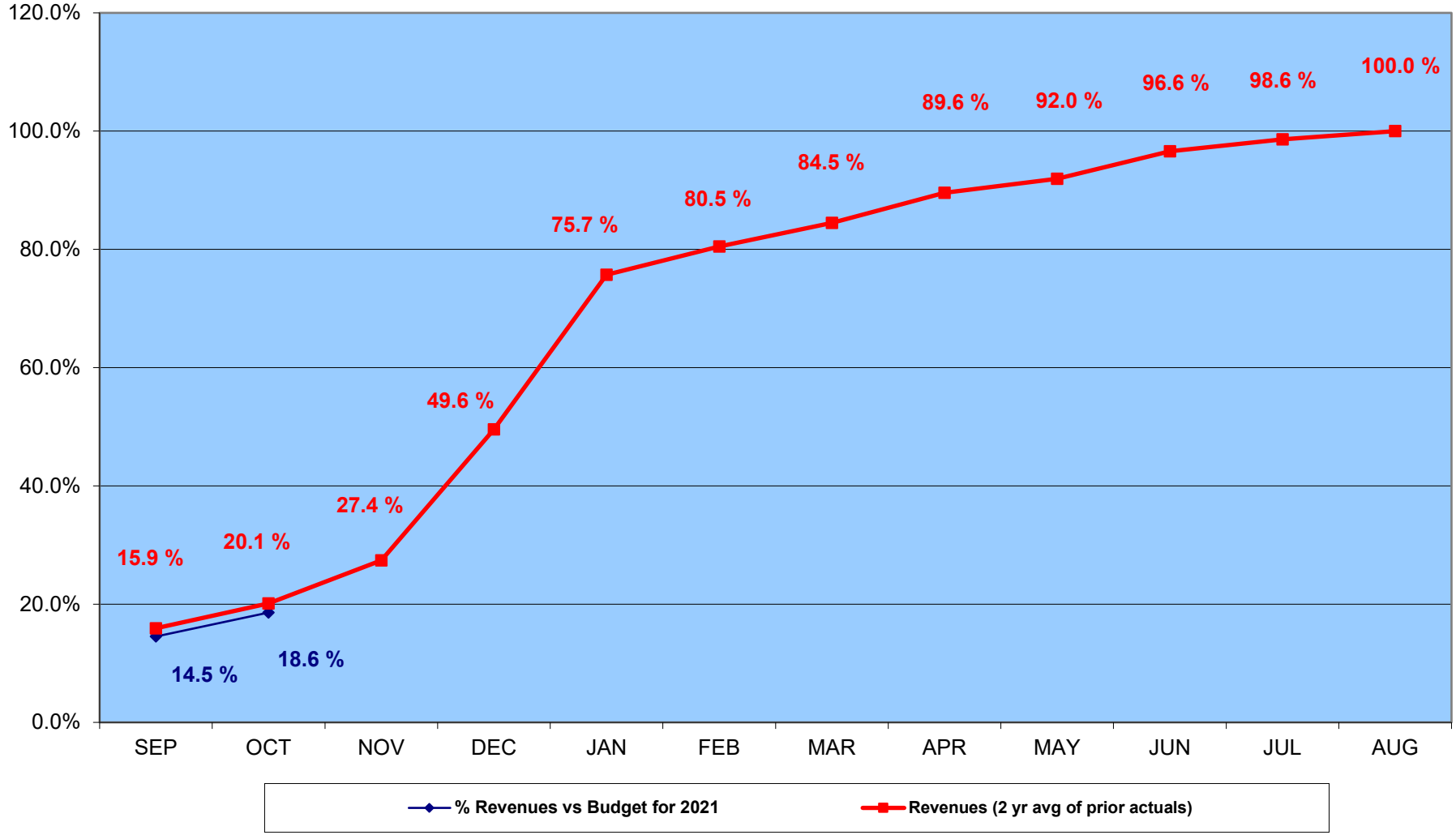


*Includes Cash and Investments.
Chart excludes cash balances for capital construction and debt service.
August includes Fall Tuition collections.

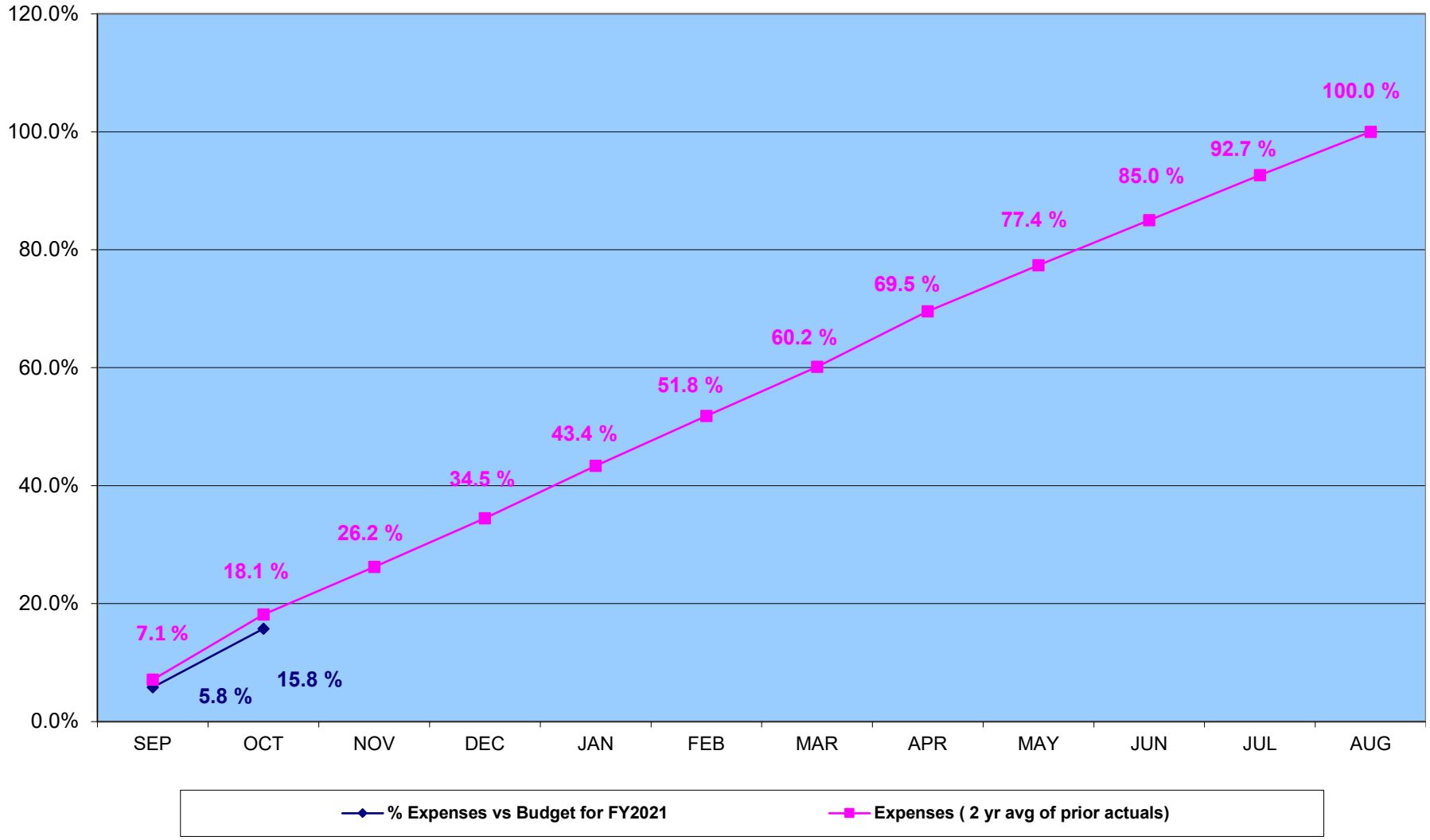
**Fund Balance Reserved excludes encumbrances and operating commitments.

11/11/2020

Alamo Colleges District
Unrestricted Operating Actual Revenues as % of Adjusted Budgeted Revenues
Compared to Average of Two Prior Years Actual Revenues



Alamo Colleges District
Unrestricted Operating Actual Expenses and Transfers as % of Adjusted Budgeted Expenses and Transfers Compared to Average of Two Prior Years Actual Expenses and Transfers



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2020 - 2021 ALL FUNDS ACTUALS VS BUDGET REPORT

OCTOBER 2020 YEAR-TO-DATE

	Adjusted Budget 2020 - 2021 **(A)** (as of October 2020)		YTD Actual 10/31/2020		% of Budget (2nd month / 16.7 % of Year) Unrestricted		Restricted	
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted	Restricted	10/31/20	10/31/19	10/31/20	10/31/19
REVENUES								
Instruction and General	378,029,894	16,386,552	69,993,219	2,056,090	18.5%	19.9%	12.5%	13.4%
Public Service	1,113,198	-	41,270		3.7%	3.8%		
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	68,004,706		5,962,360			8.8%	9.2%
Auxiliary Enterprises	5,940,222	-	897,539		15.1%	15.0%		
Student Activity Fee	2,679,828	-	1,096,226		40.9%	46.1%		
Subtotal Current Funds	387,763,142	84,391,258	72,028,254	8,018,450	18.6%	19.9%	9.5%	10.1%
Capital Outlay	-	186,423,694		21,753				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-						
Building	-	52,847,716		50,005,026			94.6%	0.3%
Furniture & Equipment	-	1,790,895						
Debt Services	-	68,601,179		2,161,051			3.2%	3.5%
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	309,663,484	-	52,187,830		0.0%	16.9%	2.1%
TOTAL REVENUES	**387,763,142**	**394,054,742**	**72,028,254**	**60,206,280**	**18.6%**	**19.9%**	**15.3%**	**4.9%**
BEGINNING FUND BALANCES (B)								
Instruction and General	83,309,797	1,076,210	83,309,797	1,076,210				
Public Service	-	-						
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	10,431,716		10,431,716				
Auxiliary Enterprises	3,200,000	-	3,200,000					
Student Activity Fee	1,662,848	-	1,662,848					
Subtotal Current Funds	88,172,645	11,507,926	88,172,645	11,507,926				
Capital Outlay	-	35,937,153		35,937,153				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-		-				
Building	-	58,056,884		58,056,884				
Furniture & Equipment	-	10,826,345		10,826,345				
Debt Services	-	10,837,703		10,837,703				
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	115,658,085	-	115,658,085				
TOTAL BEGINNING FUND BALANCES	**88,172,645**	**127,166,011**	**88,172,645**	**127,166,011**				
TOTAL AVAILABLE (Revenues + Beg. Fund Balance)								
Instruction and General	461,339,691	17,462,762	153,303,016	3,132,300				
Public Service	1,113,198	-	41,270	-				
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	78,436,422	-	16,394,076				
Auxiliary Enterprises	9,140,222	-	4,097,539	-				
Student Activity Fee	4,342,676	-	2,759,074	-				
Subtotal Current Funds	475,935,787	95,899,184	160,200,899	19,526,376				
Capital Outlay	-	222,360,847	-	35,958,906				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-				
Building	-	110,904,600	-	108,061,910				
Furniture & Equipment	-	12,617,240	-	10,826,345				
Debt Services	-	79,438,882	-	12,998,754				
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	425,321,569	-	167,845,915				
TOTAL AVAILABLE	**475,935,787**	**521,220,753**	**160,200,899**	**187,372,291**				

(A) Includes no budget amendments.

(B) Beginning fund balance are budgeted ending FY19-20 fund balances. The fund balances include Board mandated 15% operating reserve, grants, construction, scholarships, & gifts funds.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2020 - 2021 ALL FUNDS ACTUALS VS BUDGET REPORT

OCTOBER 2020 YEAR-TO-DATE

	Adjusted Budget 2020 - 2021 (A) (as of October 2020)		YTD Actual 10/31/2020		% of Budget (2nd month / 16.7 % of Year)			
					Unrestricted		Restricted	
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted	Restricted	10/31/20	10/31/19	10/31/20	10/31/19
EXPENDITURES								
Instruction and Genera	359,882,310	16,386,552	52,612,448	1,960,290	14.6%	14.2%	12.0%	13.5%
Public Service	1,475,579	-	188,529		12.8%	15.3%		
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	73,948,203		6,152,937			8.3%	9.9%
Auxiliary Enterprises	1,955,950	-	170,544		8.7%	9.6%		
Student Activity Fee	2,679,828	-	160,514		6.0%	-7.1%		
Subtotal Current Funds	365,993,667	81,271,160	53,132,035	8,113,227	14.5%	14.0%	10.0%	10.6%
Capital Outlay	-	90,567,699		2,674,455			3.0%	4.1%
Renewals & Replacements	-	-						
Building	-	44,382,240		1,972,400			4.4%	1.9%
Furniture & Equipment	-	1,790,895		1,128,487				
Debt Services	-	80,078,920		5,933,410			7.4%	15.4%
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	216,819,754	-	11,708,752			5.4%	6.6%
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	**365,993,667**	**298,090,914**	**53,132,035**	**19,821,979**	**14.5%**	**14.0%**	**6.6%**	**7.5%**
TRANSFERS (IN) OUT								
Instruction and General			7,970,338					
Public Service								
Scholarships and Fellowships	5,943,497	(5,943,497)		-				
Auxiliary Enterprises	-	-						
Student Activity Fee	-	-						
Subtotal Current Funds	5,723,222	(5,723,222)	7,970,338	-				
Capital Outlay	4,058,400	(4,058,400)		-				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-						
Building	51,000	(51,000)		(150,000)				
Furniture & Equipment	-	-						
Debt Services	11,716,578	(11,716,578)		(7,820,338)				
Subtotal Plant Funds	15,825,978	(15,825,978)	-	(7,970,338)				
NET TRANSFERS	**21,549,200**	**(21,549,200)**	**7,970,338**	**(7,970,338)**				
TOTAL EXPENSE & TRANSFERS	**387,542,867**	**276,541,714**	**61,102,373**	**11,851,641**	**15.8%**	**16.4%**	**4.3%**	**4.4%**
ENDING FUND BALANCES								
Instruction and General	101,457,381	1,076,210	92,720,230	1,172,010				
Public Service	(362,381)	-	(147,259)	-				
Scholarships and Fellowships	(5,943,497)	10,431,716	-	10,241,139				
Auxiliary Enterprises	7,184,272	-	3,926,995	-				
Student Activity Fee	1,662,848	-	2,598,560	-				
Subtotal Current Funds	103,998,623	11,507,926	99,098,526	11,413,149				
Capital Outlay	(4,058,400)	135,851,548	-	33,284,451				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-				
Building	(51,000)	66,573,360	-	106,239,510				
Furniture & Equipment	-	10,826,345	-	9,697,858				
Debt Services	(11,716,578)	11,076,540	-	14,885,682				
Subtotal Plant Funds	(15,825,978)	224,327,793	-	164,107,501				
TOTAL ENDING FUND BALANCES	**88,172,645**	**235,835,719**	**99,098,526**	**175,520,650**				
TOTAL EXP, TRF & BALANCES	**475,715,512**	**512,377,433**	**160,200,899**	**187,372,291**				

(A) Includes no budget amendments.

612

(1) Revenue Variance:

For the two month period ended October 31, 2020 operating revenues totaled $72.0 million, a decrease of 6.3% from $76.9 million a year earlier. Given COVID-19 unprecedented impact, the three main sources of revenues for operations (property taxes, tuition and fees and state appropriations) held steady or showed slight decreases.

a) The District has benefitted from increasing taxable values in Bexar County. As of the initial roll certification in July of 2010, the net taxable value of the appraisal roll for the District was approximately $100 billion, and that has grown to over $186 billion in 2020. For the past 5 years, net taxable value has grown over 7% on an annualized rate. The rise in taxable assessed value has resulted in an increasing revenue stream for the Alamo Colleges District without raising the tax rate since 2012 and has provided funding for facilities operations and maintenance on infrastructure. Although the impact of Covid 19 is not fully known at this time, the expectation is for continued growth, especially in the single family housing category. Tax revenues for FY21 stand at $5.7M vs $6.3M in the prior year.

b) Tuition & fees for FY21 decreased 7.3%, or $3.6M, over FY20 amounts. FY2021 revenues stand at $45.5M, or 41.2% of the budget, vs. FY2020 revenues of $49.1M, or 45.1% of the budget. The gross revenue decrease is attributed to a drop of number of hours taken as headcount enrollment held steady at 69,060 as of 10/28/2020 vs 68,351 in the prior year.

c) After several biennia of essentially flat state funding from the State of Texas, the General Appropriations Act for the 2020 and 2021 biennium increased $65.4 million for all community colleges. For the Alamo Colleges District, state funding increased $5.78 million ($2.8 million for FY21). State appropriations increased 1.1% in FY21, or $200K, and stand at 3.2% and 3.6%, of FY21 and FY20 budgets, respectively. As of this month the revenues are $19.5M. State appropriations including state-paid benefits (group health & retirement) shows a slight increase as compared to the prior year.

(2) Expense Variance:

a) The overall goal of the Fiscal Year 2021 Annual Budget (FY21) is to continue the momentum we created last year in positioning the Alamo Colleges District for "smart growth," which makes the most effective use of every dollar of revenue to support the economic and social mobility of the members of our community and the success of our students. This is an especially significant accomplishment in light of the current economy and the strain we have seen organizations in San Antonio and the higher education community face in light of the pandemic. The Alamo Colleges District is fortunate to be well-prepared in the face of economic uncertainties plaguing other entities; instead we are investing in the "smart growth" initiatives that were introduced in FY20, and expanding them to ensure the success of continued “smart growth” and “smart talent” in FY21.

b) Operating expenses for FY21 and FY20 for the same period stand at 15.8% and 16.4% of budget, respectively. Actual expenses for FY21 and FY20 are $61.1M and $64.1M.

Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Monthly Report on Cooperative Purchases in Excess of $100,000

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on December 1, 2020 and now presented to Board for approval on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER
"The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves the monthly Cooperative Purchase Report as presented."

PURPOSE
The purpose of this Minute Order is to provide a monthly report of purchases exceeding $100,000 and any fees charged by the various local, state, and national providers of Cooperative Purchasing (COOP) programs during the specified reporting period. Not all COOP programs charge fees, and some COOP's offer cash rebates paid directly to Alamo Colleges. The Purchasing and Contract Administration Department utilizes the COOP programs to gain greater access to goods and services, cost savings through leveraged buying, and reduced administration costs by issuing fewer competitive bids and proposals. The combined buying power of public institutions throughout the State of Texas and nationally translates into savings and provides an efficient, cost effective and legal means for providing goods and services to departments throughout the Alamo Colleges in an expedited fashion.

BACKGROUND
Vendor contracts awarded through approved federal, state or cooperative purchasing agreements are a statutorily approved alternative to competitively procured vendor contracts. Only the following such contract purchases require prior Board approval:

a. Purchases valued at $100,000 or more in any 12-month period that will result in additional gross square footage (permanent or otherwise) that will require cleaning and maintaining, and have at least two utilities present;

b. Purchases valued at $100,000 or more in any 12-month period that in the judgment of the Chancellor or Purchasing & Contract Administration would commit the College District or one of the colleges to an entirely new technology that would be pervasive for subsequent years.

For any cooperative purchasing contract valued at $25,000 or more, Purchasing & Contract Administration shall document any contract-related fee, including any management fee. At least annually, Purchasing & Contract Administration shall present a written report regarding any contract-related fees, including any management fees, to the Board of Trustees at a properly posted open meeting.

IMPLICATIONS
Financial: None
Strategic Plans: Goal I-Student Success; and Goal III-Performance Excellence
Employee Services: None
Attachments: Cooperative Contract Purchases over $100,000

Gary O'Bar,C.P.M. Gary O'Bar,C.P.M. cn=Gary O'Bar,C.P.M., o=Alamo Colleges District, ou=Purchasing & Contract Administration, email=gobar@alamo.edu, c=US 2020.11.13 12:37:37 -06'00'

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.
Director, Purchasing & Contract Administration

Pamela Ansboury, CPA, M.Ed.
Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder Date: 2020.11.13 10:11:12 -06'00'

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

COOPERATIVE CONTRACT PURCHASES OVER $100,000						
Location	**Type of Funding**	**Description**	**Purpose/Why**	**COOP Admin Fee**	**Total Cost**	**Vendor/ Co-Op**
Northeast Lakeview College	NLC NLIB Elev & L Ren - MTN20	NLC Library Freight Elevator Lobby Renovation	Renovate Existing Elevator Lobby, will install new metal stud wall framing, sheetrock walls, paint, hardware, and flooring	$0.00	$143,854.00	Sullivan Contracting CP 18/029JN-013 SMWVBE - SBE
District Support Operations / DIS Computer Replacement Prog	DIS Operating	Purchase of one (1) year of Symantec Antivirus Security Software	Provide antivirus protection for all Alamo Colleges computer workstations and network servers.	$0.00	$114,180.00	SHI Government Solutions, Inc. DIR-TSO-3480 SMWVBE - SBE
San Antonio College	SAC_ADAMS_CARES_Institution 2021	24 - Student Chemistry 1407 Lab Kits, 168 - Student Chemistry 1411 Lab Kits, 312 - Student Chemistry 1405 Lab Kits, and 72 - Student Chemistry 1412 Lab Kits	To be used as instructional materials for online chemistry classes by students enrolled in CHEM 1405, CHEM 1407, CHEM 1411, and CHEM 1412	$0.00	$122,792.40	Carolina Biological Supply Company BuyBoard 573-18
District Support Operations / Risk Management	District Capital Funds	Purchase of 582 Cases of Med/Lg/XL Gloves, 3,600 16oz. Hand Sanitizers, and 402 Safety Glasses	Provide students, faculty and staff with personal protective equipment	$0.00	$212,875.92	Evco Partners LP Educational and Institutional Cooperative Service CNR01496. SMWVBE - WBE & SBE
St. Philip's College	SPC_GAVIN_CARES Institutional 2021	Purchase of two (2) Automated Conveyor Systems with Integrated Program Logic Controllers	Provides students in the Advanced Manufacturing Technology (AMT) Program the training and equipment necessary to install, operate, maintain and troubleshoot a fully automated conveyor system	$0.00	$820,600.00	Advanced Technologies Consultants, Inc. Region 5 20200402

St. Philip's College	SPC_GAVIN_ CARES Institutional 2021	Purchase of five (5) Universal Robotic desktop training units with articulated robotic arms, gripping devices, sensors, controls and software.	Provide students in the TXFame and Alamo Academies the equipment and hands-on training necessary for automated assembly and process work.	$0.00	$262,404.60	Advanced Technologies Consultants, Inc. Region 5 20200402
District Support Operations / DIS Director IT Services Office	Service Departments	Annual Renewal of District network operating software & support	Maintain Alamo College District network operating software and provide latest operating and security updates	$0.00	$361,779.02	Oracle America, Inc. DIR-TSO-4158
San Antonio College	SAC_ADAMS _CARES_ Institution 2021	31 - Student Chemistry 1407 Lab Kits, 155 - Student Chemistry 1411 Lab Kits, 520 - Student Chemistry 1405 Lab Kits, and 92 - Student Chemistry 1412 Lab Kits	To be used as instructional materials for online chemistry classes by students enrolled in CHEM 1405, CHEM 1407, CHEM 1411, and CHEM 1412	$0.00	$171,263.15	Carolina Biological Supply Company BuyBoard 573-18
District Support Operations	Institutional Support	Temporary Employment Services - for (2) Programmer Developer Analysts	To augment staff and resources in District Support Offices for Banner Data Maintenance	$0.00	$208,000.00	GTS Technology Solutions Inc. DIR-TSO 3504
District Information Technology	Service Departments	Fortinet Software Renewal - 4 Enterprise Firewalls and 12 Lab Firewalls	Provide cyber-security for enterprise-wide network	$0.00	$206,768.00	Intech Southwest Services LLC DIR-TSO-4159 SMWVBE - WBE
Palo Alto College	Palo Alto College Operating	1 - Fulfillment Logistics Training System	Curriculum software to serve as an instructional robotics training model for students of the Logistics program.	$0.00	$270,382.00	Advanced Technologies Consultants Region 5 20200402
District Support Operations / DIS Human Resources	DIS Operating	Human Resource Services Employee Pre-Screening Services	Renewal of software to provide a safe and drug-free work place by pre-screening prospective employees for employment history, criminal record, and drug testing.	$0.00	$119,500.00	HireRight, LLC E&I CNR01336

Discussion and Possible Action on Establishment of Internal Revenue Code Section 401(a) Executive Salary Deferral Plan and Approval of Associated Agreements and Documentation

Presented to the AUDIT BUDGET AND FINANCE COMMITTEE on December 1, 2020 and forwarded for recommended approval to the ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT BOARD OF TRUSTEES on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Board hereby authorizes administration to establish an Internal Revenue Code Section 401(a) Executive Salary Deferral Plan for Chancellors, adopts the attached resolution, authorizes, without limitation, the execution of the attached adoption and interlocal agreements with Education Services Center, Region 10 to participate in its 401(a) plan, adopts the attached basic plan document and associated trust agreement, as amended, and adopts and authorizes the execution of any and all appropriate associated agreements and documentation, and all required subsequent updates, each substantially in form presented or referenced, as applicable, all as may be amended to the satisfaction of District counsel, and failing same, authorizes administration to negotiate and execute equivalent documentation with an appropriate substitute provider of such plans."

PURPOSE

To establish an Internal Revenue Code Section 401(a) Executive Salary Deferral Plan for Chancellors.

BACKGROUND

The proposed Internal Revenue Code Section 401(a) Executive Plan for Chancellors would implement elements of the employment agreement of the Chancellor by supplementing qualified plan options.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: Budgeted Funds
Strategic Plan: Goal IV Performance Excellence
Human Resources: Build talent and engage employees with a focus on learning, collaboration, and performance

Attachments:
1. Resolution
2. Interlocal Agreement
3. Adoption Agreement
4. Basic Plan Document
5. Plan Interim Amendment
6. Trust Agreement
7. Trust Agreement Amendment One

_____

Linda Boyer-Owens Date
Associate Vice Chancellor for Human Resources & Organizational Development

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Alamo Community College District

Certificate of Resolution re Adoption of 401(a) Plan and Related Agreements

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that a meeting of the Board of Trustees of Alamo Community College District ("District") was duly called and held on the 8th day of December, 2020. A quorum of Trustees being present, the following resolutions were put to a vote and adopted, to wit:

WHEREAS, the District has previously entered into an employment agreement with its Chancellor, the terms of which require it to adopt a new 401(a) plan to receive certain contributions provided for in such agreement;

WHEREAS, the Trustees through counsel have reviewed the terms of the adoption agreement, base plan document and associated trust agreement, as amended, attached hereto, which together will constitute the governing documents of the plan ("401(a) Plan") upon adoption; and

WHEREAS, the 401(a) Plan is provided in connection with Education Service Center Region 10 Teacher/Employee Recruitment and Retention Program, and in order to adopt the 401(a) Plan the District must also enter into an interlocal agreement with Education Service Center Region 10, and has reviewed a draft of such interlocal agreement, attached hereto ("Interlocal Agreement");

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that the Executive 401(a) Plan for Alamo Community College District be and hereby is adopted, substantially in the form attached hereto and referenced herein, subject to any requirements of District counsel hereby pre-approved, effective September 1, 2020.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that the Interlocal Agreement be and hereby is authorized for execution, substantially in the form attached hereto, subject to any requirements of District counsel hereby pre-approved, effective September 1, 2020.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that appropriate officers or employees of the District be, and hereby are, authorized to take any and all actions that may be necessary or appropriate to accomplish the intent of the foregoing resolutions, including (without limitation) the execution of the interlocal agreement, the adoption agreement of the 401(a) Plan and any and all appropriate associated agreements and documentation, and all required subsequent updates, all as may be amended to the satisfaction of District counsel.

The undersigned Secretary or Deputy Secretary of the Board of Trustees of Alamo Community College District, certify that the above and foregoing is a true and correct copy of the resolutions passed by a majority of all Trustees at the meeting held on the date stated above.

_____

Anna Uriegas Bustamante, Secretary

INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT
Education Service Center Region 10

Contracting Parties

Education Service Center Region 10 (ESC Region 10)

and

Alamo Community College District (the "Employer")

This agreement is effective September 1, 2020 ("Effective Date") and shall remain in effect for the period beginning with the Effective Date and twelve (12) months thereafter ("Term"). This agreement shall continue unchanged for successive twelve-month periods following the Term unless either party gives written notice to the other party of the intent to terminate prior to ninety (90) days before the end of the Term.

Statement of Services to be Performed: Provide a 401(a) Retirement Plan ("Plan") to the Employer through the ESC Region 10 Teacher/Educator Recruitment and Retention Program ("TERRP") and TERRP Trust.

Authority for such services is granted under sections 791.001 through 791.015 and 791.025 of the Government Code, V.T.C.A. as amended.

Role of ESC Region 10

1. Provide for the organizational and administrative structure of the program, including a Trust for investment of Plan funds, oversee the investments of the Trust, and provide a Plan Document, Plan Adoption Agreement and other relevant documents to the Employer for the Plan to comply with the requirements of the Internal Revenue Code and Texas Government Code.

2. Provide for an Investment Advisor to oversee the investments offered in the TERRP and TERRP Trust and to accept fiduciary responsibility for the selection of the investments offered to employees participating in the TERRP and TERRP Trust.

3. Provide consulting services at no additional cost to Employers located within the geographic boundaries of ESC Region 10 to assist the Employer in designing their programs.

3. Provide staff time necessary for efficient operation of the program.

4. Initiate and implement activities related to the vendor(s) selection process.

5. Facilitate the delivery of the services purchased.

Role of the Member School Employer:

1. Commitment to participate in the program as indicated by an authorized signature in the appropriate space below.

2. Designate a contact person for the cooperative.

3. Commit to purchase the services designated herein.

4. Accept the services from vendor(s) in accordance with standard procedures of the Employer.

5. Pay vendor(s) in a timely manner for all goods and services received in accordance with their fee schedules.

6. Make timely employer contributions to the Plan in accordance with the Employer's Plan Adoption Agreement.

7. Operate the Plan in accordance with the Employer's Plan Adoption Agreement and other Plan and Trust documents.

8. Supply payroll data in good order to the vendor(s).

This agreement shall not cover any existing plan(s) sponsored by the Employer under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code and neither ESC Region 10 nor any of the vendors participating in the TERRP or TERRP Trust shall have any responsibility whatsoever for such existing plan(s).

Authorization:

Please send a signed Interlocal Agreement to ESC Region 10, Attn: Dr. Gordon Taylor, Executive Director, Education Service Center Region 10, 400 E. Spring Valley Rd., Richardson, TX 75081.

Employer: Alamo Community College District

By _____
Authorized Signature
Linda Boyer-Owens
Associate Vice Chancellor
Human Resources & Organizational Development
Title

_____
Date

Andrea Arenas
Contact Person

Director of Compensation, Benefits and Records
Human Resources & Organizational Development
Title of Contact

2222 N. Alamo St.
Street Address

San Antonio, TX 78215
City, State

apriolo@alamo.edu
E-mail Address

(210) 485-0047
Telephone Number

Education Service Center Region 10

By _____
Authorized Signature

_____
Title

_____
Date

_____
Contact Person

_____
Telephone Number

DRAFT

Alamo Community College District
GOVERNMENTAL VOLUME SUBMITTER PLAN
ADOPTION AGREEMENT

By executing this Governmental Volume Submitter Plan Adoption Agreement (the "Agreement"), the undersigned Employer agrees to establish or continue a Governmental Plan for its Employees. The Plan adopted by the Employer consists of the Governmental Defined Contribution Volume Submitter Plan and Trust Basic Plan Document #05 (the "BPD") and the elections made under this Agreement (collectively referred to as the "Plan"). An Employer may jointly co-sponsor the Plan by signing a Participating Employer Adoption Page, which is attached to this Agreement. **This Plan is effective as of the Effective Date identified on the Signature Page of this Agreement.**

SECTION 1
EMPLOYER INFORMATION

The information contained in this Section 1 is informational only. The information set forth in this Section 1 may be modified without amending this Agreement. Any changes to this Section 1 may be accomplished by substituting a new Section 1 with the updated information. The information contained in this Section 1 is not required for qualification purposes and any changes to the provisions under this Section 1 will not affect the Employer's reliance on the IRS Favorable Letter.

1-1 **EMPLOYER INFORMATION:**

Name: Alamo Community College District

Address: 2222 N. Alamo St.

San Antonio, Texas 78215

Telephone: 210-485-0000 Fax: _____

1-2 **EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (EIN):** 74-6002173

1-3 **FORM OF BUSINESS:**

- ☑ State or political subdivision of a State
- ☐ State agency or instrumentality
- ☐ Indian Tribal Government
- ☐ Describe other Employer qualified to adopt a Governmental Plan: _____

1-4 **EMPLOYER'S TAX YEAR END:** The Employer's tax year ends 8/31

1-5 **RELATED EMPLOYERS:** Is the Employer part of a group of Related Employers (as defined in Section 1.78 of the Plan)?

- ☐ Yes
- ☑ No

If yes, Related Employers may be listed below. A Related Employer must complete a Participating Employer Adoption Page for Employees of that Related Employer to participate in this Plan.

_____

[***Note:*** *This AA §1-5 is for informational purposes. The failure to identify all Related Employers will not jeopardize the qualified status of the Plan.*]

SECTION 2
PLAN INFORMATION

2-1 **PLAN NAME:** Executive 401(a) Plan for Alamo Community College District

2-2 **PLAN NUMBER:** 006

© Copyright 2014

2-3 **TYPE OF PLAN:** This Plan is a Profit Sharing Defined Contribution Plan.

☐ The Plan is intended to be a FICA Replacement Plan (as defined under Section 4.03 of the Plan).

2-4 **PLAN YEAR:**

☐ (a) Calendar year.

☑ (b) The 12-consecutive month period ending on 08/31 each year.

☐ (c) The Plan has a Short Plan Year running from ____ to ____.

2-5 **FROZEN PLAN**: Check this AA §2-5 if the Plan is a frozen Plan to which no contributions will be made.

☐ This Plan is a frozen Plan effective _____. (See Section 3.02(a)(1)(iv) of the Plan.)

[***Note:*** *As a frozen Plan, the Employer will not make any contributions with respect to Plan Compensation earned after such date and no Participant will be permitted to make any contributions to the Plan after such date. In addition, no Employee will become a Participant after the date the Plan is frozen.*]

2-6 **PLAN ADMINISTRATOR:**

☑ (a) The Employer identified in AA §1-1.

☐ (b) Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

SECTION 3
ELIGIBLE EMPLOYEES

3-1 **ELIGIBLE EMPLOYEES:** In addition to the Employees identified in Section 2.02 of the Plan, the following Employees are excluded from participation under the Plan with respect to the contribution source(s) identified in this AA §3-1. See Sections 2.02(d) and (e) of the Plan for rules regarding the effect on Plan participation if an Employee changes between an eligible and ineligible class of employment.

Match	ER		
☐	☐	(a)	No exclusions
☐	☐	(b)	Collectively Bargained Employees
☐	☐	(c)	Non-resident aliens who receive no compensation from the Employer which constitutes U.S. source income
☐	☐	(d)	Leased Employees
☐	☐	(e)	Employees paid on an hourly basis
☐	☐	(f)	Employees paid on a salaried basis
☐	☐	(g)	Employees in an elected or appointed position.
☐	☐	(h)	Part-Time Employees (as defined in Section 1.68 of the Plan)
☐	☐	(i)	Seasonal Employees (as defined in Section 1.84 of the Plan)
☐	☐	(j)	Temporary Employees (as defined in Section 1.88 of the Plan)
☐	☑	(k)	Other: All Employees except the Chancellor of the Employer

[***Note:*** *The elections under the ER column apply to any Pick-Up Contributions authorized under AA §6-1(d) and any After-Tax Employee Contributions authorized under AA §6-6, unless elected otherwise under subsection (k).*]

© Copyright 2014

SECTION 4
MINIMUM AGE AND SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

4-1 **ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS – MINIMUM AGE AND SERVICE:** An Eligible Employee (as defined in AA §3-1) who satisfies the minimum age and service conditions under this AA §4-1 will be eligible to participate under the Plan as of his/her Entry Date (as defined in AA §4-2 below).

(a) **Service Requirement.** An Eligible Employee must complete the following minimum service requirements to participate in the Plan.

Match	ER	
☐	☑	(1) There is no minimum service requirement for participation in the Plan.
☐	☐	(2) ____ Year(s) of Service (as defined in Section 2.03(a)(1) of the Plan and AA §4-3).
☐	☐	(3) The completion of at least ____ Hours of Service during the first ___ months of employment or the completion of a Year of Service (as defined in AA §4-3), if earlier. ☐ (i) An Employee who completes the required Hours of Service satisfies eligibility at the end of the designated period, regardless if the Employee actually works for the entire period. ☐ (ii) An Employee who completes the required Hours of Service must also be employed continuously during the designated period of employment. See Section 2.03(a)(2) of the Plan for rules regarding the application of this subsection (ii).
☐	☐	(4) The completion of ___ Hours of Service during an Eligibility Computation Period. [*An Employee satisfies the service requirement immediately upon completion of the designated Hours of Service rather than at the end of the Eligibility Computation Period.*]
☐	☐	(5) Full-time Employees are eligible to participate as set forth in subsection (i). Employees who are "part-time" Employees must complete a Year of Service (as defined in AA §4-3). For this purpose, a full-time Employee is any Employee not defined in subsection (ii). (i) Full-time Employees must complete the following minimum service requirements to participate in the Plan: ☐ (A) There is no minimum service requirement for participation in the Plan. ☐ (B) The completion of at least ____ Hours of Service during the first ____ months of employment or the completion of a Year of Service (as defined in AA §4-3), if earlier. ☐ (C) Under the Elapsed Time method as defined in AA §4-3(c) below. ☐ (D) Describe: _ (ii) Part-time Employees must complete a Year of Service (as defined in AA §4-3). For this purpose, a part-time Employee is any Employee (including a temporary or seasonal Employee) whose normal work schedule is less than: ☐ (A) ____ hours per week. ☐ (B) ____ hours per month. ☐ (C) ____ hours per year.
☐	☐	(6) Under the Elapsed Time method as defined in AA §4-3(c) below.
☐	☐	(7) Describe eligibility conditions: _____

© Copyright 2014

(b) **Minimum Age Requirement.** An Eligible Employee (as defined in AA §3-1) must have attained the following age with respect to the contribution source(s) identified in this AA §4-1(b).

Match	ER	
☐	☑	(1) There is no minimum age for Plan eligibility.
☐	☐	(2) Age 21.
☐	☐	(3) Age ___.

☐ (c) **Special eligibility rules.** The following special eligibility rules apply with respect to the Plan: _____

[***Note:*** *Any elections under the ER column under this AA §4-1 apply to any Pick-Up Contributions authorized under AA §6-1(d) and any After-Tax Employee Contributions authorized under AA §6-6, unless elected otherwise under subsection (c). Subsection (c) may be used to apply the eligibility conditions selected under this AA §4-1 separately with respect to different Employee groups or different contribution formulas under the Plan. Any special rules under subsection (c) must be definitely determinable.*]

4-2 **ENTRY DATE:** An Eligible Employee (as defined in AA §3-1) who satisfies the minimum age and service requirements in AA §4-1 shall be eligible to participate in the Plan as of his/her Entry Date. For this purpose, the Entry Date is the following date with respect to the contribution source(s) identified under this AA §4-2.

Match	ER	
☐	☑	(a) **Immediate.** The date the minimum age and service requirements are satisfied (or date of hire, if no minimum age and service requirements apply).
☐	☐	(b) **Semi-annual.** The first day of the 1st and 7th month of the Plan Year.
☐	☐	(c) **Quarterly.** The first day of the 1st, 4th, 7th and 10th month of the Plan Year.
☐	☐	(d) **Monthly.** The first day of each calendar month.
☐	☐	(e) **Payroll period.** The first day of the payroll period.
☐	☐	(f) **The first day of the Plan Year.**

An Eligible Employee's Entry Date (as defined above) is determined based on when the Employee satisfies the minimum age and service requirements in AA §4-1. For this purpose, an Employee's Entry Date is the Entry Date:

Match	ER	
☐	☐	(g) **next following** satisfaction of the minimum age and service requirements.
☐	☐	(h) **coinciding with or next following** satisfaction of the minimum age and service requirements.
☐	☐	(i) **nearest** the satisfaction of the minimum age and service requirements.
☐	☐	(j) **preceding** the satisfaction of the minimum age and service requirements.

This section may be used to describe any special rules for determining Entry Dates under the Plan. For example, if different Entry Date provisions apply for the same contribution sources with respect to different groups of Employees, such different Entry Date provisions may be described below.

Match	ER	
☐	☐	(k) **Describe** any special rules that apply with respect to the Entry Dates under this AA §4-2: _____

[***Note:*** *The elections under the ER column under this AA §4-2 apply to any Pick-Up Contributions selected under AA §6-1(d) and any After-Tax Employee Contributions selected under AA §6-6, unless elected otherwise under subsection (k). Any special rules under subsection (k) must be definitely determinable.*]

© Copyright 2014

4-3 **DEFAULT ELIGIBILITY RULES.** In applying the minimum age and service requirements under AA §4-1 above, the following default rules apply with respect to all contribution sources under the Plan:

- **Year of Service.** An Employee earns a Year of Service for eligibility purposes upon completing 1,000 Hours of Service during an Eligibility Computation Period. Hours of Service are calculated based on actual hours worked during the Eligibility Computation Period. (See Section 1.56 of the Plan for the definition of Hours of Service.)
- **Eligibility Computation Period.** If one Year of Service is required for eligibility, the Plan will determine subsequent Eligibility Computation Periods on the basis of Plan Years. (See Section 2.03(a)(3)(i) of the Plan). If more than one Year of Service is required for eligibility, the Plan will determine subsequent Eligibility Computation Periods on the basis of Anniversary Years. (See Section 2.03(a)(3)(ii) of the Plan.)

To override the default eligibility rules, complete the applicable sections of this AA §4-3. **If this AA §4-3 is not completed for a particular contribution source, the default eligibility rules apply.**

Match	ER		
☐	☐	(a)	**Year of Service.** Instead of 1,000 Hours of Service, an Employee earns a Year of Service upon the completion of ____ Hours of Service during an Eligibility Computation Period.
☐	☐	(b)	**Eligibility Computation Period (ECP).** The Plan will use Anniversary Years, unless more than one Year of Service is required under AA §4-1(a), in which case the Plan will shift to Plan Years if the Employee does not earn a Year of Service during the first Eligibility Computation Period. (See Section 2.03(a)(3)(ii) of the Plan.)
☐	☐	(c)	**Elapsed Time method.** Eligibility service will be determined under the Elapsed Time method. An Eligible Employee (as defined in AA §3-1) must complete a ___ period of service to participate in the Plan. (See Section 2.03(a)(6) of the Plan.) [***Note:*** *Under the Elapsed Time method, service will be measured from the Employee's employment commencement date (or reemployment commencement date, if applicable) without regard to the Eligibility Computation Period designated in Section 2.03(a)(3) of the Plan.*]
☐	☐	(d)	**Equivalency Method**. For purposes of determining an Employee's Hours of Service for eligibility, the Plan will use the Equivalency Method (as defined in Section 2.03(a)(5) of the Plan). The Equivalency Method will apply to: ☐ (1) All Employees. ☐ (2) Only Employees for whom the Employer does not maintain hourly records. For Employees for whom the Employer maintains hourly records, eligibility will be determined based on actual hours worked. Hours of Service for eligibility will be determined under the following Equivalency Method. ☐ (3) **Monthly.** 190 Hours of Service for each month worked. ☐ (4) **Weekly.** 45 Hours of Service for each week worked. ☐ (5) **Daily.** 10 Hours of Service for each day worked. ☐ (6) **Semi-monthly.** 95 Hours of Service for each semi-monthly period worked.
☐	☑	(e)	**Special eligibility provisions.** This Section does not apply.

[***Note:*** *The elections under the ER column under this AA §4-3 apply to any Pick-Up Contributions authorized under AA §6-1(d) and any After-Tax Employee Contributions selected under AA §6-6, unless elected otherwise under subsection (e). Any special rules under subsection (e) must be definitely determinable.*]

4-4 **EFFECTIVE DATE OF MINIMUM AGE AND SERVICE REQUIREMENTS.** The minimum age and/or service requirements under AA §4-1 apply to all Employees under the Plan. An Employee will participate with respect to all contribution sources under the Plan as of his/her Entry Date, taking into account all service with the Employer, including service earned prior to the Effective Date.

© Copyright 2014

To allow Employees hired on a specified date to enter the Plan without regard to the minimum age and/or service conditions, complete this AA §4-4.

Match	ER	
☐	☐	An Eligible Employee who is employed by the Employer on the following date will become eligible to enter the Plan without regard to minimum age and/or service requirements (as designated below):

☐ (a) the Effective Date of this Plan (as designated in the Employer Signature Page).

☐ (b) the date the Plan is executed by the Employer (as indicated on the Employer Signature Page).

☐ (c) _____ [*insert date*]

An Eligible Employee who is employed on the designated date will become eligible to participate in the Plan without regard to the minimum age and service requirements under AA §4-1. If both minimum age and service conditions are not waived, select (d) or (e) to designate which condition is waived under this AA §4-4.

☐ (d) This AA §4-4 only applies to the minimum service condition.

☐ (e) This AA §4-4 only applies to the minimum age condition.

The provisions of this AA §4-4 apply to all Eligible Employees employed on the designated date unless designated otherwise under subsection (f) or (g) below.

☐ (f) The provisions of this AA §4-4 apply to the following group of Employees employed on the designated date: _____

☐ (g) Describe special rules: _____

[***Note:*** *An Employee who is employed as of the date described in this AA §4-4 will be eligible to enter the Plan as of such date unless a different Entry Date is designated under subsection (g). The elections under the ER column apply to any Pick-Up Contributions authorized under AA §6-1(d) and any After-Tax Employee Contributions selected under AA §6-6, unless elected otherwise under subsection (g). Any special rules under subsection (g) must be definitely determinable.*]

4-5 **SERVICE WITH PREDECESSOR EMPLOYER.** Service with the following Predecessor Employers will be counted for purposes of determining eligibility, vesting and allocation conditions under this Plan, unless designated otherwise under subsection (a) or (b) below. (See Sections 2.06, 3.07(b) and 6.07 of the Plan.)

☐ (a) The Plan will count service with the following Predecessor Employers:

	Name of Predecessor Employer	Eligibility	Vesting	Allocation Conditions
☐ (1)	_____	☐	☐	☐

☐ (b) **Describe** any special provisions applicable to Predecessor Employer service: _____

4-6 **BREAKS IN SERVICE.** Generally, an Employee will be credited with all service earned with the Employer, including service earned prior to a Break in Service. To disregard service earned prior to a Break in Service for eligibility purposes, complete this AA §4-6. (See Section 2.07 of the Plan.)

☐ (a) If an Employee incurs at least one Break in Service, the Plan will disregard all service earned prior to such Break in Service for purposes of determining eligibility to participate.

☐ (b) If an Employee incurs at least _____ Breaks in Service, the Plan will disregard all service earned prior to such Break in Service for purposes of determining eligibility to participate. [*Enter "0" if prior service will be disregarded for all rehired Employees.*]

☐ (c) Describe: _____

© Copyright 2014

SECTION 5
COMPENSATION DEFINITIONS

5-1 **TOTAL COMPENSATION.** Total Compensation is based on the definition set forth under this AA §5-1. See Section 1.89 of the Plan for a specific definition of the various types of Total Compensation.

☑ (a) W-2 Wages

☐ (b) Code §415 Compensation

☐ (c) Wages under Code §3401(a)

[*For purposes of determining Total Compensation, each definition includes Elective Deferrals as defined in Section 1.35 of the Plan, pre-tax contributions to a Code §125 cafeteria plan or a Code §457 plan, and qualified transportation fringes under Code §132(f)(4).*]

5-2 **POST-SEVERANCE COMPENSATION.** Total Compensation includes post-severance compensation, to the extent provided in Section 1.89(b) of the Plan.

☐ (a) **Exclusion of post-severance compensation from Total Compensation.** The following amounts paid after a Participant's severance of employment are excluded from Total Compensation.

☐ (1) **Unused leave payments.** Payment for unused accrued bona fide sick, vacation, or other leave, but only if the Employee would have been able to use the leave if employment had continued.

☐ (2) **Deferred compensation.** Payments received by an Employee pursuant to a nonqualified unfunded deferred compensation plan, but only if the payment would have been paid to the Employee at the same time if the Employee had continued in employment and only to the extent that the payment is includible in the Employee's gross income.

[***Note:*** *Plan Compensation (as defined in Section 1.72 of the Plan) includes any post-severance compensation amounts that are includible in Total Compensation. The Employer may elect to exclude all compensation paid after severance of employment from the definition of Plan Compensation under AA §5-3(j) or may elect to exclude specific types of post-severance compensation from Plan Compensation under AA §5-3(l).*]

☐ (b) **Continuation payments for disabled Participants.** Unless designated otherwise under this subsection (b), Total Compensation does not include continuation payments for disabled Participants.

☐ **Payments to disabled Participants.** Total Compensation shall include post-severance compensation paid to a Participant who is permanently and totally disabled, as provided in Section 1.89(c) of the Plan.

5-3 **PLAN COMPENSATION**: Plan Compensation is **Total Compensation** (as defined in AA §5-1 above) with the following exclusions described below.

Match	ER		
☐	☑	(a)	No exclusions.
☐	☐	(b)	Elective Deferrals (as defined in Section 1.35 of the Plan), pre-tax contributions to a cafeteria plan or a Code §457 plan, and qualified transportation fringes under Code §132(f)(4) are excluded.
☐	☐	(c)	All fringe benefits (cash and noncash), reimbursements or other expense allowances, moving expenses, deferred compensation, and welfare benefits are excluded.
☐	☐	(d)	Compensation above $___ is excluded.
☐	☐	(e)	Amounts received as a bonus are excluded.
☐	☐	(f)	Amounts received as commissions are excluded.
☐	☐	(g)	Overtime payments are excluded.
☐	☐	(h)	Amounts received for services performed for a non-signatory Related Employer are excluded. (See Section 2.02(c) of the Plan.)
☐	☐	(i)	"Deemed §125 compensation" as defined in Section 1.89(d) of the Plan.

© Copyright 2014

Match	ER	
☐	☐	(j) Amounts received after termination of employment are excluded. (See Section 1.89(b) of the Plan.)
☐	☐	(k) Differential Pay (as defined in Section 1.89(e) of the Plan).
☐	☐	(l) Describe adjustments to Plan Compensation: _____

[***Note:*** *Any modification under subsection (l) must be definitely determinable and preclude Employer discretion. The elections under the ER column under this AA §5-3 apply to any Pick-Up Contributions authorized under AA §6-1(d) and any After-Tax Employee Contributions selected under AA §6-6, unless elected otherwise under subsection (l).*]

5-4 **PERIOD FOR DETERMINING COMPENSATION.**

(a) **Compensation Period.** Plan Compensation will be determined on the basis of the following period(s) for the contribution sources identified in this AA §5-4. [*If a period other than the Plan Year applies for any contribution source, any reference to the Plan Year as it refers to Plan Compensation for that contribution source will be deemed to be a reference to the period designated under this AA §5-4.*]

Match	ER	
☐	☑	(1) The Plan Year.
☐	☐	(2) The calendar year ending in the Plan Year.
☐	☐	(3) The Employer's fiscal tax year ending in the Plan Year.
☐	☐	(4) The 12-month period ending on _____ which ends during the Plan Year.

(b) **Compensation while a Participant.** Unless provided otherwise under this subsection (b), in determining Plan Compensation, only compensation earned while an individual is a Participant under the Plan with respect to a particular contribution source will be taken into account.

To count compensation for the entire Plan Year for a particular contribution source, including compensation earned while an individual is not a Participant with respect to such contribution source, check below. (See Section 1.72(b) of the Plan.)

Match	ER	
☐	☑	All compensation earned during the Plan Year will be taken into account, including compensation earned while an individual is not a Participant.

(c) **Few weeks rule.** The few weeks rule (as described in Section 5.02(c)(7)(ii) of the Plan) will not apply unless designated otherwise under this subsection (c).

☐ Amounts earned but not paid during a Limitation Year solely because of the timing of pay periods and pay dates shall be included in Total Compensation for the Limitation Year, provided the amounts are paid during the first few weeks of the next Limitation Year, the amounts are included on a uniform and consistent basis with respect to all similarly situated Employees, and no amounts are included in more than one Limitation Year.

SECTION 6
EMPLOYER AND EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTIONS

6-1 **EMPLOYER / EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTIONS.** The Employer/Employee may make the following contributions under the Plan:

☑ (a) Employer Contributions under AA §6-2

☐ (b) Voluntary After-Tax Employee Contributions under AA §6-6(a)

☐ (c) Mandatory After-Tax Employee Contributions under AA §6-6(b)

☐ (d) Employer Pick-Up Contributions under AA §6-6(c)

☐ (e) N/A. No Employer/Employee Contributions are permitted under the Plan [*Skip to Section 6A*]

© Copyright 2014

6-2 **EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTION FORMULA.** For the period designated in AA §6-4(a) below, the Employer will make the following Employer Contributions on behalf of Participants who satisfy the allocation conditions designated in AA §6-5 below. Any Employer Contribution authorized under this AA §6-2 will be allocated in accordance with the allocation formula selected under AA §6-3.

☑ (a) **Discretionary contribution.** The Employer will determine in its sole discretion how much, if any, it will make as an Employer Contribution.

☐ (b) **Fixed contribution.**

☐ (1) **Fixed percentage.** __% of each Participant's Plan Compensation.

☐ (2) **Fixed dollar.** $____ for each Participant.

☐ (3) **Determined in accordance with the terms of the Employment contract** between an Eligible Employee and the Employer. [*If this subsection (3) is checked, the provisions of an Employment contract addressing retirement benefits will override any selection under this AA §6-2.*]

☐ (c) **Service-based contribution.** The Employer will make the following contribution:

☐ (1) **Discretionary.** A discretionary contribution determined as a uniform percentage of Plan Compensation or a uniform dollar amount for each period of service designated below.

☐ (2) **Fixed percentage.** ____% of Plan Compensation paid for each period of service designated below.

☐ (3) **Fixed dollar.** $____ for each period of service designated below.

The service-based contribution will be based on the following periods of service:

☐ (4) Each Hour of Service

☐ (5) Each week of employment

☐ (6) Describe period: _____

The service-based contribution is subject to the following rules.

☐ (7) Describe any special provisions that apply to service-based contribution: _____

☑ (d) **Describe special rules for determining contributions under Plan:** A discretionary contribution, including but not limited to, one made pursuant to a contractual arrangement between the Participant and Employer.

[***Note:*** *Any special rules under subsection (d) must be definitely determinable.*]

6-3 **ALLOCATION FORMULA.**

☐ (a) **Pro rata allocation.** The discretionary Employer Contribution under AA §6-2(a) will be allocated:

☐ (1) as a uniform percentage of Plan Compensation.

☐ (2) as a uniform dollar amount.

☐ (b) **Fixed contribution.** The fixed Employer Contribution under AA §6-2(b) will be allocated in accordance with the selections made under AA §6-2(b).

☐ (c) **Permitted disparity allocation.** The discretionary Employer Contribution under AA §6-2(a) will be allocated under the two-step method (as defined in Section 3.02(a)(1)(i)(B)(I) of the Plan), using the Taxable Wage Base (as defined in Section 1.87 of the Plan) as the Integration Level.

To modify these default rules, complete the appropriate provision(s) below.

☐ (1) **Integration Level.** Instead of the Taxable Wage Base, the Integration Level is:

☐ (i) ____% of the Taxable Wage Base, increased (but not above the Taxable Wage Base) to the next higher:

☐ (A) N/A ☐ (B) $1

☐ (C) $100 ☐ (D) $1,000

☐ (ii) $_____ (not to exceed the Taxable Wage Base)

☐ (iii) 20% of the Taxable Wage Base

[***Note:*** *See Section 3.02(a)(1)(i)(B)(IV) of the Plan for rules regarding the Maximum Disparity Rate that may be used where an Integration Level other than the Taxable Wage Base is selected.*]

☐ (2) **Describe** special rules for applying permitted disparity allocation formula: _____

[***Note:*** *Any special rules under subsection (2) must be definitely determinable.*]

© Copyright 2014

☐ (d) **Uniform points allocation.** The discretionary Employer Contribution designated in AA §6-2(a) will be allocated to each Participant in the ratio that each Participant's total points bears to the total points of all Participants. A Participant will receive the following points:

☐ (1) ____ point(s) for each _ year(s) of age (attained as of the end of the Plan Year).

☐ (2) ____ points for each $____ of Plan Compensation.

☐ (3) ____ point(s) for each ____ Year(s) of Service. For this purpose, Years of Service are determined:

☐ (i) In the same manner as determined for eligibility.

☐ (ii) In the same manner as determined for vesting.

☐ (iii) Points will not be provided with respect to Years of Service in excess of ____.

☐ (e) **Employee group allocation.** The Employer may make a separate discretionary Employer Contribution to the Participants in the following allocation groups. The Employer must notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of the contribution to be allocated to each allocation group.

☐ (1) A separate discretionary Employer Contribution may be made to each Participant of the Employer (i.e., each Participant is in his/her own allocation group).

☐ (2) A separate discretionary or fixed Employer Contribution may be made to the following allocation groups. If no fixed amount is designated for a particular allocation group, the contribution made for such allocation group will be allocated as a uniform percentage of Plan Compensation or as a uniform dollar amount to all Participants within that allocation group.

[***Note**: The Employee allocation groups designated above must be clearly defined in a manner that will not violate the definite allocation formula requirement of Treas. Reg. §1.401-1(b)(1)(ii).*]

☐ (3) **Special rules.**

☐ (i) **More than one Employee group.** Unless designated otherwise under this subsection (i), if a Participant is in more than one allocation group described in (2) above during the Plan Year, the Participant will receive an Employer Contribution based on the Participant's status on the last day of the Plan Year. (See Section 3.02(a)(1)(i)(D) of the Plan.)

☐ **Determined separately for each Employee group.** If a Participant is in more than one allocation group during the Plan Year, the Participant's share of the Employer Contribution will be based on the Participant's status for the part of the year the Participant is in each allocation group.

☐ (ii) **Describe:** _____

[***Note:** Any special rules under subsection (ii) must be definitely determinable.*]

☐ (f) **Age-based allocation.** The discretionary Employer Contribution designated in AA §6-2(a) will be allocated under the age-based allocation formula so that each Participant receives a pro rata allocation based on adjusted Plan Compensation. For this purpose, a Participant's adjusted Plan Compensation is determined by multiplying the Participant's Plan Compensation by an Actuarial Factor (as described in Section 1.03 of the Plan).

A Participant's Actuarial Factor is determined based on a specified interest rate and mortality table. Unless designated otherwise under (1) or (2) below, the Plan will use an applicable interest rate of 8.5% and a UP-1984 mortality table.

☐ (1) **Applicable interest rate.** Instead of 8.5%, the Plan will use an interest rate of ___% (must be between 7.5% and 8.5%) in determining a Participant's Actuarial Factor.

☐ (2) **Applicable mortality table.** Instead of the UP-1984 mortality table, the Plan will use the following mortality table in determining a Participant's Actuarial Factor: _____

☐ (3) **Describe special rules applicable to age-based allocation:** _____

[***Note:** See Exhibit A of the Plan for sample Actuarial Factors based on an 8.5% applicable interest rate and the UP-1984 mortality table. If an interest rate or mortality table other than 8.5% or UP-1984 is selected, appropriate Actuarial Factors must be calculated.*]

☐ (g) **Service-based allocation formula.** The service-based Employer Contribution selected in AA §6-2(c) will be allocated in accordance with the selections made in AA §6-2(c).

☑ (h) **Describe special rules for determining allocation formula:** A discretionary contribution, including but not limited to, one made pursuant to a contractual arrangement between the Participant and Employer.

[***Note:** Any special rules under subsection (h) must be definitely determinable.*]

© Copyright 2014

6-4 **SPECIAL RULES.** No special rules apply with respect to Employer/Employee Contributions under the Plan, except to the extent designated under this AA §6-4. Unless designated otherwise, in determining the amount of the Employer/Employee Contributions to be allocated under this AA §6, the contribution will be based on Plan Compensation earned during the Plan Year.

☐ (a) **Period for determining Employer/Employee Contributions.** Instead of the Plan Year, Employer/Employee Contributions will be determined based on Plan Compensation earned during the following period: [*The Plan Year must be used if the permitted disparity allocation method is selected under AA §6-3(c) above.*]

☐ (1) Plan Year quarter

☐ (2) calendar month

☐ (3) payroll period

☐ (4) Other: _____

[***Note:*** *Although Employer Contributions are determined on the basis of Plan Compensation earned during the period designated under this subsection (a), this does not require the Employer to actually make contributions or allocate contributions on the basis of such period. Employer Contributions may be contributed and allocated to Participants at any time within the contribution period permitted under Treas. Reg. §1.415(c)-1(b)(6)(B), regardless of the period selected under this subsection (a).*]

☐ (b) **Limit on Employer Contributions.** The Employer Contribution elected in AA §6-2 may not exceed:

☐ (1) ___% of Plan Compensation

☐ (2) $___

☐ (3) Describe: _____

☐ (c) **Offset of Employer Contribution.**

☐ (1) A Participant's allocation of Employer Contributions under AA §6-2 of this Plan is reduced by contributions under _____ [*insert name of plan(s)*]. (See Section 3.02(a)(1) of the Plan.)

☐ (2) In applying the offset under this subsection (c), the following rules apply: _____

☐ (d) **Special rules:** _____

[***Note:*** *Any special rules under subsection (d) must be definitely determinable.*]

6-5 **ALLOCATION CONDITIONS.** A Participant must satisfy any allocation conditions designated under this AA §6-5 to receive an allocation of Employer Contributions under the Plan. [***Note****: No allocation conditions apply to After-Tax Employee Contributions or Employer Pick-Up Contributions under AA §6-6.*]

☑ (a) **No allocation conditions** apply with respect to Employer Contributions under the Plan.

☐ (b) **Employment condition.** An Employee must be employed with the Employer on the last day of the Plan Year.

☐ (c) **Minimum service condition.** An Employee must be credited with at least:

☐ (1) ____ Hours of Service during the Plan Year.

☐ (i) Hours of Service are determined using actual Hours of Service.

☐ (ii) Hours of Service are determined using the following Equivalency Method (as defined under Section 2.03(a)(5) of the Plan):

☐ (A) Monthly ☐ (B) Weekly

☐ (C) Daily ☐ (D) Semi-monthly

☐ (2) ____ consecutive days of employment with the Employer during the Plan Year.

☐ (d) **Exceptions.**

☐ (1) The above allocation condition(s) will **not** apply if the Employee:

☐ (i) dies during the Plan Year.

☐ (ii) terminates employment due to becoming Disabled.

☐ (iii) terminates employment after attaining Normal Retirement Age.

☐ (iv) terminates employment after attaining Early Retirement Age.

☐ (v) is on an authorized leave of absence from the Employer.

☐ (2) The exceptions selected under subsection (1) will apply even if an Employee has not terminated employment at the time of the selected event(s).

© Copyright 2014

☐ (3) The exceptions selected under subsection (1) do not apply to:

☐ (i) an employment condition under subsection (b) above.

☐ (ii) a minimum service condition under subsection (c) above.

☐ (e) **Describe** any special rules governing the allocation conditions under the Plan: _____

[***Note:*** *Any special rules under subsection (e) must be definitely determinable.*]

6-6 **AFTER-TAX EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTIONS AND EMPLOYER PICK-UP CONTRIBUTIONS.**

☐ (a) **Voluntary After-Tax Employee Contributions.** If permitted under this subsection (a), a Participant may contribute any amount as Voluntary After-Tax Employee Contributions up to the Code §415 Limitation (as defined in Section 5.02 of the Plan), except as limited under this subsection (a).

☐ (1) **Limits on Voluntary After-Tax Employee Contributions.** If this subsection (1) is checked, the following limits apply to Voluntary After-Tax Employee Contributions:

☐ (i) **Maximum limit.** A Participant may make Voluntary After-Tax Employee Contributions up to:

☐ (A) _____% of Plan Compensation

☐ (B) $_____

for the following period:

☐ (C) the entire Plan Year.

☐ (D) the portion of the Plan Year during which the Employee is eligible to participate.

☐ (E) each separate payroll period during which the Employee is eligible to participate.

☐ (ii) **Minimum limit.** The amount of Voluntary After-Tax Employee Contributions a Participant may make for any payroll period may not be less than:

☐ (A) _____% of Plan Compensation

☐ (B) $_____

☐ (2) **Change or revocation of Voluntary After-Tax Employee Contributions.** In addition to the Participant's Entry Date under the Plan, a Participant's election to change or resume Voluntary After-Tax Employee Contributions will be effective as of the dates designated under the Voluntary After-Tax Employee Contribution election form or other written procedures adopted by the Plan Administrator. Alternatively, the Employer may designate under this subsection (2) specific dates as of which a Participant may change or resume Voluntary After-Tax Employee Contributions. (See Section 3.04 of the Plan.)

☐ (i) The first day of each calendar quarter.

☐ (ii) The first day of each Plan Year.

☐ (iii) The first day of each calendar month.

☐ (iv) The beginning of each payroll period.

☐ (v) Other: _____

[***Note:*** *A Participant must be permitted to change or revoke a Voluntary After-Tax Employee Contribution election at least once per year. Unless designated otherwise under subsection (v), a Participant may revoke an election to make Voluntary After-Tax Employee Contributions (on a prospective basis) at any time. This subsection (2) also applies to any Employer Pick-Up Contributions selected under subsection (c) below, unless designated otherwise under subsection (c)(2).*]

☐ (3) **Other limits or special rules relating to Voluntary After-Tax Employee Contributions:** _____

[***Note:*** *Any limits described under this subsection (3) must be consistent with the provisions of Section 3.04 of the Plan.*]

© Copyright 2014

☐ (b) **Mandatory After-Tax Employee Contributions.** If this subsection (b) is checked, Employees are required to make Mandatory After-Tax Employee Contributions in order to participate under the Plan.

☐ (1) **Amount of Mandatory After-Tax Employee Contributions.** Employees are required to contribute the following amount in order to participate in the Plan:

☐ (i) _____% of each Employee's Total Compensation.

☐ (ii) $_____ for each Participant.

☐ (iii) Describe rate or amount: _____

☐ (2) **Special rules** applicable to Mandatory After-Tax Employee Contributions: _____

☐ (c) **Employer Pick-Up Contributions.** Each Participant will be required to make a Pick-up Contribution to the Plan equal to the amount specified under this subsection (c). Any amounts contributed pursuant to this subsection (c) will be picked up by the Employer pursuant to Code §414(h) and will be treated as Employer Contributions under the Plan. Such contributions and earnings thereon will be 100% vested at all times. (See Section 3.03 of the Plan.)

☐ (1) The following amounts will be contributed to the Plan as an Employer Pick-Up Contribution:

☐ (i) _____% of Plan Compensation.

☐ (ii) $_____ per pay period.

☐ (iii) Any amount from _____% to _____% of Plan Compensation, as designated by the Participant.

☐ (2) Special rules applicable to Employer Pick-Up Contributions: _____

[***Note:*** *Any Employer Pick-Up Contributions made under this subsection (c) must satisfy the requirements of Section 3.03 of the Plan. See AA §11-4 for an Employee's ability to elect out of making Employer Pick-Up Contributions.*]

SECTION 6A
MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS

6A-1 **MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.** Is the Employer authorized to make Matching Contributions under the Plan? [*Note that this Section 6A only applies if the Employer is matching Elective Deferral made under another plan maintained by the Employer or with respect to Pick-Up Contributions or After-Tax Employee Contributions under this Plan.*]

☐ **Yes.**

☑ **No.** [*If "No" is checked, skip to Section 7.*]

6A-2 **MATCHING CONTRIBUTION FORMULA:** For the period designated in AA §6A-5 below, the Employer will make the following Matching Contribution on behalf of Participants who satisfy the allocation conditions under AA §6A-6 below. [*See AA §6A-3 for the definition of Eligible Contributions for purposes of the Matching Contributions under the Plan.*]

☐ (a) **Discretionary match.** The Employer will determine in its sole discretion how much, if any, it will make as a Matching Contribution. Such amount can be determined either as a uniform percentage of deferrals or as a flat dollar amount for each Participant.

☐ (b) **Fixed match.** The Employer will make a Matching Contribution for each Participant equal to:

☐ (1) ____% of Eligible Contributions made for each period designated in AA §6A-5 below.

☐ (2) $____ for each period designated in AA §6A-5 below.

☐ (c) **Tiered match.** The Employer may make a Matching Contribution to all Participants based on the following tiers of Eligible Contributions as a percentage of Plan Compensation.

Eligible Contributions	Fixed Match	Discretionary Match
☐ (1) Up to ____% of Plan Compensation	_____%	☐
☐ (2) From __% up to __% of Plan Compensation	_____%	☐

© Copyright 2014

Eligible Contributions	Fixed Match	Discretionary Match
☐ (3) From __% up to __% of Plan Compensation	_____%	☐
☐ (4) From __% up to __% of Plan Compensation	_____%	☐

☐ (d) **Year of Service match.** The Employer will make a Matching Contribution as a uniform percentage of Eligible Contributions (as defined in AA §6A-3) to all Participants based on Years of Service with the Employer.

Years of Service	Matching %
☐ (1) From ____ up to ____ Years of Service	_____%
☐ (2) From ____ up to ____ Years of Service	_____%
☐ (3) From ____ up to ____ Years of Service	_____%
☐ (4) From ____ up to ____ Years of Service	_____%
☐ (5) Years of Service equal to and above __	_____%

For this purpose, a Year of Service is each Plan Year during which an Employee completes at least 1,000 Hours of Service. Alternatively, a Year of Service is: _____

[***Note:*** *Any alternative definition of a Year of Service must meet the requirements of a Year of Service as defined in Section 2.03(a)(1) of the Plan.*]

☐ (e) **Based on employment agreement.** The Employer will make a Matching Contribution determined in accordance with the terms of the Employment agreement between an Eligible Employee and the Employer. [*If this subsection (e) is checked, the provisions of an Employment agreement addressing retirement benefits will override any selection under this AA §6A-2.*]

☐ (f) **Describe special rules for determining Matching Contribution formula:** _____

6A-3 **ELIGIBLE CONTRIBUTIONS.** Unless designated otherwise under this AA §6A-3, the Matching Contribution described in AA §6A-2 will apply to all Eligible Contributions authorized under AA §6-6.

☐ (a) **Designated Eligible Contributions.** If this subsection (a) is checked, the Matching Contribution described in AA §6A-2 will apply only to the Eligible Contributions selected below:

☐ (1) Voluntary After-Tax Employee Contributions under AA §6-6(a).

☐ (2) Mandatory After-Tax Employee Contributions under AA §6-6(b).

☐ (3) Employer Pick-Up Contributions under AA §6-6(c).

☐ (b) **Elective deferrals under another plan.** If this subsection (b) is checked, the Matching Contributions described in AA §6A-2 will apply to elective deferrals under the following plan maintained by the Employer: _____

© Copyright 2014

☐ (c) **Special rules.** The following special rules apply for purposes of determining the Matching Contribution under this AA §6A-3: _____

[***Note:*** *Subsection (c) may be used to describe any special provisions applicable to Matching Contributions provided with respect to Eligible Contributions under this Plan or elective deferrals made under another plan maintained by the Employer.*]

6A-4 **LIMITS ON MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.** In applying the Matching Contribution formula(s) selected under AA §6A-2 above, all Eligible Contributions designated under AA §6A-3 are eligible for Matching Contributions, unless elected otherwise under this AA §6A-4.

☐ (a) **Limit on amount of Eligible Contributions.** The Matching Contribution formula(s) selected in AA §6A-2 above apply only to Eligible Contributions under AA §6A-3 that do not exceed:

☐ (1) _____% of Plan Compensation.

☐ (2) $_____.

☐ (3) A discretionary amount determined by the Employer.

[***Note:*** *If both (1) and (2) are selected, the limit under this subsection (a) is the lesser of the percentage selected in subsection (1) or the dollar amount selected in subsection (2).*]

☐ (b) **Limit on Matching Contributions.** The total Matching Contribution provided under the formula(s) selected in AA §6A-2 above will not exceed:

☐ (1) ___% of Plan Compensation.

☐ (2) $_____.

☐ (c) **Special limits applicable to Matching Contributions:** _____

6A-5 **PERIOD FOR DETERMINING MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.** The Matching Contribution formula(s) selected in AA §6A-2 above (including any limitations on such amounts under AA §6A-4) are based on Eligible Contributions under AA §6A-3 and Plan Compensation for the Plan Year. To apply a different period for determining the Matching Contributions and limits under AA §6A-2 and AA §6A-4, complete this AA §6A-5.

☐ (a) payroll period

☐ (b) Plan Year quarter

☐ (c) calendar month

☐ (d) Other: _____

[***Note:*** *Although Matching Contributions (and any limits on those Matching Contributions) will be determined on the basis of the period designated under this AA §6A-5, this does not require the Employer to actually make contributions or allocate contributions on the basis of such period. Matching Contributions may be contributed and allocated to Participants at any time within the contribution period permitted under Treas. Reg. §1.415-6, regardless of the period selected under this AA §6A-5.*]

[***Note:*** *In determining the amount of Matching Contributions for a particular period, if the Employer actually makes Matching Contributions to the Plan on a more frequent basis than the period selected in this AA §6A-5, a Participant will be entitled to a true-up contribution to the extent he/she does not receive a Matching Contribution based on the Eligible Contributions under AA §6A-3 and/or Plan Compensation for the entire period selected in this AA §6A-5. If a period other than the Plan Year is selected under this AA §6A-5, the Employer may make an additional discretionary Matching Contribution equal to the true-up contribution that would otherwise be required if Plan Year was selected under this AA §6A-5. See Section 3.02(a)(2)(ii) of the Plan.*]

6A-6 **ALLOCATION CONDITIONS.** A Participant must satisfy any allocation conditions designated under this AA §6A-6 to receive an allocation of Matching Contributions under the Plan.

☐ (a) **No allocation conditions** apply with respect to Matching Contributions under the Plan.

☐ (b) **Employment condition.** An Employee must be employed with the Employer on the last day of the Plan Year.

☐ (c) **Minimum service condition.** An Employee must be credited with at least:

☐ (1) ____ Hours of Service during the Plan Year.

☐ (i) Hours of Service are determined using actual Hours of Service.

☐ (ii) Hours of Service are determined using the following Equivalency Method (as defined under Section 2.03(a)(5) of the Plan):

☐ (A) Monthly ☐ (B) Weekly

☐ (C) Daily ☐ (D) Semi-monthly

© Copyright 2014

☐ (2) ____ consecutive days of employment with the Employer during the Plan Year.

☐ (d) **Exceptions.**

☐ (1) The above allocation condition(s) will **not** apply if the Employee:

☐ (i) dies during the Plan Year.

☐ (ii) terminates employment as a result of becoming Disabled.

☐ (iii) terminates employment after attaining Normal Retirement Age.

☐ (iv) terminates employment after attaining Early Retirement Age.

☐ (v) is on an authorized leave of absence from the Employer.

☐ (2) The exceptions selected under subsection (1) will apply even if an Employee has not terminated employment at the time of the selected event(s).

☐ (3) The exceptions selected under subsection (1) do not apply to:

☐ (i) an employment condition designated under subsection (b) above.

☐ (ii) a minimum service condition designated under subsection (c) above.

☐ (e) **Describe** any special rules governing the allocation conditions under the Plan: _____

SECTION 7
RETIREMENT AGES

7-1 **NORMAL RETIREMENT AGE:** Normal Retirement Age under the Plan is:

☐ (a) Age ____ (not to exceed 65).

☑ (b) The later of age 65____ (not to exceed 65) or the 5th (not to exceed 5th) anniversary of:

☐ (1) the Employee's participation commencement date (as defined in Section 1.64 of the Plan).

☑ (2) the Employee's employment commencement date.

☐ (c) _____

7-2 **EARLY RETIREMENT AGE:** Unless designated otherwise under this AA §7-2, there is no Early Retirement Age under the Plan.

☐ (a) A Participant reaches Early Retirement Age if he/she is still employed after attainment of each of the following:

☐ (1) Attainment of age ____

☐ (2) The ____ anniversary of the date the Employee commenced participation in the Plan, and/or

☐ (3) The completion of ____ Years of Service, determined as follows:

☐ (i) Same as for eligibility.

☐ (ii) Same as for vesting.

☐ (b) **Describe.** _____

SECTION 8
VESTING AND FORFEITURES

8-1 **CONTRIBUTIONS SUBJECT TO VESTING.** Does the Plan provide for any Employer and/or Matching Contributions that are subject to a vesting schedule under AA §8-2?

☑ Yes

☐ No [*If "No" is checked, skip to Section 9.*]

[***Note:*** *"Yes" should be checked under this AA §8-1 if the Plan provides for Employer Contributions and/or Matching Contributions that are subject to a vesting schedule, even if such contributions are always 100% vested under AA §8-2. "No" should be checked if the only contributions under the Plan are After-Tax Employee Contributions and/or Employer Pick-Up Contributions. If the Plan holds Employer Contributions and/or Matching Contributions that are subject to vesting but the Plan no longer provides for such contributions, see Sections 7.04(e) and 7.13(e) of the Plan for default rules for applying the vesting and forfeiture rules to such contributions.*]

© Copyright 2014

8-2 **VESTING SCHEDULE.** The vesting schedule under the Plan is as follows for both Employer Contributions and Matching Contributions, to the extent authorized under the Plan. See Section 6.02 of the Plan for a description of the various vesting schedules under this AA §8-2.

☑ (a) **Vesting schedule:**

Match	ER	
☐	☑	(1) Full and immediate vesting.
☐	☐	(2) Three-year cliff vesting schedule
☐	☐	(3) Six-year graded vesting schedule
☐	☐	(4) Modified vesting schedule
		____% after 1 Year of Service
		____% after 2 Years of Service
		____% after 3 Years of Service
		____% after 4 Years of Service
		____% after 5 Years of Service
		____% after 6 Years of Service
		____% after 7 Years of Service
		____% after 8 Years of Service
		____% after 9 Years of Service
		100% after 10 Years of Service
☐	☐	(5) Other: vesting schedule: _____

☐ (b) **Special provisions applicable to vesting schedule:** _____

[***Note:*** *This subsection (b) may be used to apply a different vesting schedule for different contribution formulas or different Employee groups under the Plan.*]

8-3 **VESTING SERVICE.** In applying the vesting schedules under this AA §8, all service with the Employer counts for vesting purposes, unless designated otherwise under this AA §8-3.

☐ (a) Service before the original Effective Date of this Plan (or a Predecessor Plan) is excluded.

☐ (b) Service completed before the Employee's ____ birthday is excluded.

☐ (c) Describe vesting service exclusions: _____

[***Note:*** *See Section 6.07 of the Plan and AA §4-5 for rules regarding the crediting of service with Predecessor Employers for purposes of vesting under the Plan.*]

8-4 **VESTING UPON DEATH, DISABILITY OR EARLY RETIREMENT AGE.** An Employee's vesting percentage increases to 100% if, while employed with the Employer, the Employee

☐ (a) dies

☐ (b) becomes Disabled

☐ (c) reaches Early Retirement Age

☑ (d) Not applicable. No increase in vesting applies.

8-5 **DEFAULT VESTING RULES.** In applying the vesting requirements under this AA §8, the following default rules apply. [***Note:*** *No election should be made under this AA §8-5 if all contributions are 100% vested.*]

- **Year of Service.** An Employee earns a Year of Service for vesting purposes upon completing 1,000 Hours of Service during a Vesting Computation Period. Hours of Service are calculated based on actual hours worked during the Vesting Computation Period. (See Section 1.56 of the Plan for the definition of Hours of Service.)
- **Vesting Computation Period.** The Vesting Computation Period is the Plan Year.

To override the default vesting rules, complete the applicable sections of this AA §8-5. If this AA §8-5 is not completed, the default vesting rules apply.

© Copyright 2014

Match	ER	
☐	☐	(a) **Year of Service.** Instead of 1,000 Hours of Service, an Employee earns a Year of Service upon the completion of ____ Hours of Service during a Vesting Computation Period.
☐	☐	(b) **Vesting Computation Period (VCP).** Instead of the Plan Year, the Vesting Computation Period is: ☐ (1) The 12-month period beginning with the Employee's date of hire and, for subsequent Vesting Computation Periods, the 12-month period beginning with the anniversary of the Employee's date of hire. ☐ (2) Describe: _____ [***Note:*** *Any Vesting Computation Period described in (2) must be a 12-consecutive month period and must apply uniformly to all Participants.*]
☐	☐	(c) **Elapsed Time Method.** Instead of determining vesting service based on actual Hours of Service, vesting service will be determined under the Elapsed Time Method. If this subsection (c) is checked, service will be measured from the Employee's employment commencement date (or reemployment commencement date, if applicable) without regard to the Vesting Computation Period designated in Section 6.05 of the Plan. (See Section 6.04(b) of the Plan.)
☐	☐	(d) **Equivalency Method**. For purposes of determining an Employee's Hours of Service for vesting, the Plan will use the Equivalency Method (as defined in Section 6.04(a)(2) of the Plan). The Equivalency Method will apply to: ☐ (1) All Employees. ☐ (2) Only to Employees for whom the Employer does not maintain hourly records. For Employees for whom the Employer maintains hourly records, vesting will be determined based on actual hours worked. Hours of Service for vesting will be determined under the following Equivalency Method. ☐ (3) **Monthly.** 190 Hours of Service for each month worked. ☐ (4) **Weekly.** 45 Hours of Service for each week worked. ☐ (5) **Daily.** 10 Hours of Service for each day worked. ☐ (6) **Semi-monthly.** 95 Hours of Service for each semi-monthly period.
☐	☑	(e) **Special rules:** Default rules do not apply. [***Note:*** *Any special rules under subsection (e) must be definitely determinable.*]

8-6 **BREAKS IN SERVICE.** Generally, an Employee will be credited with all service earned with the Employer, including service earned prior to a Break in Service. To disregard service earned prior to a Break in Service for vesting purposes, complete this AA §8-6. (See Section 6.08 of the Plan.)

☐ (a) If an Employee incurs at least one Break in Service, the Plan will disregard all service earned prior to such Break in Service for purposes of determining vesting under the Plan.

☐ (b) If an Employee incurs at least _____ consecutive Breaks in Service, the Plan will disregard all service earned prior to such consecutive Breaks in Service for purposes of determining vesting under the Plan. [*Enter "0" if prior service will be disregarded for all rehired Employees.*]

☐ (c) Describe any special rules for applying the vesting Break in Service rules: _____

[***Note:*** *Any special rules under subsection (c) must be definitely determinable.*]

8-7 **ALLOCATION OF FORFEITURES.**

The Employer may decide in its discretion how to treat forfeitures under the Plan. Alternatively, the Employer may designate under this AA §8-7 how forfeitures occurring during a Plan Year will be treated. (See Section 6.11 of the Plan.)

Match	ER	
☐	☑	(a) N/A. All contributions are 100% vested. [*Do not complete the rest of this AA §8-7.*]
☐	☐	(b) Reallocated as additional Employer Contributions or as additional Matching Contributions.
☐	☐	(c) Used to reduce Employer and/or Matching Contributions.

© Copyright 2014

Match	ER	
For purposes of subsection (b) or (c), forfeitures will be applied:		
☐	☐	(d) for the Plan Year in which the forfeiture occurs.
☐	☐	(e) for the Plan Year following the Plan Year in which the forfeitures occur.
Prior to applying forfeitures under subsection (b) or (c):		
☐	☐	(f) Forfeitures may be used to pay Plan expenses. (See Section 6.11(d) of the Plan.)
☐	☐	(g) Forfeitures may **not** be used to pay Plan expenses.
In determining the amount of forfeitures to be allocated under subsection (b), the same allocation conditions apply as for the source for which the forfeiture is being allocated, unless designated otherwise below.		
☐	☐	(h) Forfeitures are not subject to any allocation conditions.
☐	☐	(i) Forfeitures are subject to a last day of employment allocation condition.
☐	☐	(j) Forfeitures are subject to a ____ Hours of Service minimum service requirement.
In determining the treatment of forfeitures under this AA §8-7, the following special rules apply:		
☐	☐	(k) Describe: _____

8-8 **SPECIAL RULES REGARDING CASH-OUT DISTRIBUTIONS.**

(a) **Additional allocations.** If a terminated Participant receives a complete distribution of his/her vested Account Balance while still entitled to an additional allocation, the Cash-Out Distribution forfeiture provisions do not apply until the Participant receives a distribution of the additional amounts to be allocated. (See Section 6.10(a)(1) of the Plan.)

To modify the default Cash-Out Distribution forfeiture rules, complete this AA §8-8(a).

☐ The Cash-Out Distribution forfeiture provisions will apply if a terminated Participant takes a complete distribution, regardless of any additional allocations during the Plan Year.

(b) **Timing of forfeitures.** A Participant who receives a Cash-Out Distribution (as defined in Section 6.10(a) of the Plan) is treated as having an immediate forfeiture of his/her nonvested Account Balance.

To modify the forfeiture timing rules to delay the occurrence of a forfeiture upon a Cash-Out Distribution, complete this AA §8-8(b).

☐ A forfeiture will occur upon the completion of ____ consecutive Breaks in Service (as defined in Section 6.08 of the Plan).

SECTION 9
DISTRIBUTION PROVISIONS – TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT

9-1 **AVAILABLE FORMS OF DISTRIBUTION.**

Lump sum distribution. A Participant may take a distribution of his/her entire vested Account Balance in a single lump sum upon termination of employment. The Plan Administrator may, in its discretion, permit Participants to take distributions of less than their entire vested Account Balance provided, if the Plan Administrator permits multiple distributions, all Participants are allowed to take multiple distributions upon termination of employment. In addition, the Plan Administrator may permit a Participant to take partial distributions or installment distributions solely to the extent necessary to satisfy the required minimum distribution rules under Section 8 of the Plan.

Additional distribution options. To provide for additional distribution options, check the applicable distribution forms under this AA §9-1.

☐ (a) **Installment distributions.** A Participant may take a distribution over a specified period not to exceed the life or life expectancy of the Participant (and a designated beneficiary).

☐ (b) **Annuity distributions.** A Participant may elect to have the Plan Administrator use the Participant's vested Account Balance to purchase an annuity as described in Section 7.01 of the Plan.

☐ (c) **Describe distribution options:** _____

[***Note:*** *Any distribution option described in (c) may not be subject to the discretion of the Employer or Plan Administrator.*]

© Copyright 2014

9-2 **PARTICIPANT AND SPOUSAL CONSENT.**

☐ (a) **Involuntary Cash-Out Distribution.** A Participant who terminates employment with a vested Account Balance of $5,000 or less will receive an Involuntary Cash-Out Distribution, unless elected otherwise under this AA §9-2. If a Participant's vested Account Balance exceeds $5,000, the Participant generally must consent to a distribution from the Plan, except to the extent provided otherwise under this AA §9-2. See Sections 7.03 of the Plan for additional rules regarding the Participant consent requirements under the Plan.

☐ (1) **No Involuntary Cash-Out Distributions.** The Plan does not provide for Involuntary Cash-Out Distributions. A terminated Participant must consent to any distribution from the Plan. (See Section 14.02(b) of the Plan for special rules upon Plan termination.)

☐ (2) **Involuntary Cash-Out Distribution threshold.** A terminated Participant will receive an Involuntary Cash-Out Distribution only if the Participant's vested Account Balance is less than or equal to $_____.

☐ (3) **Application of Automatic Rollover rules.** The Automatic Rollover rules described in Section 7.05 of the Plan do not apply to any Involuntary Cash-Out Distribution below $1,000, unless elected otherwise under this subsection (3). If this subsection (3) is checked, the Automatic Rollover provisions apply to all Involuntary Cash-Out Distributions (including those below $1,000).

☐ (4) **Distribution upon attainment of stated age.** Participant consent will not be required with respect to distributions made upon attainment of Normal Retirement Age (or age 62, if later), regardless of the value of the Participant's vested Account Balance.

☐ (5) **Treatment of Rollover Contributions**. Unless elected otherwise under this (5), Rollover Contributions will be excluded in determining whether a Participant's vested Account Balance exceeds the Involuntary Cash-Out threshold for purposes of applying the distribution rules under this AA §9 and the Automatic Rollover provisions under Section 7.05 of the Plan. To include Rollover Contributions in determining whether a Participant's vested Account Balance exceeds the Involuntary Cash-Out threshold, check this (5).

☑ (b) **Spousal consent.** Spousal consent is not required for a Participant to receive a distribution or name an alternate beneficiary, unless designated otherwise under this subsection (b). See Section 9.02 of the Plan for rules regarding Spousal consent under the Plan.

☑ (1) **Distribution consent.** A Participant's Spouse must consent to any distribution or loan, provided the Participant's vested Account Balance exceeds $0.01_____.

☑ (2) **Beneficiary consent.** A Participant's Spouse must consent to naming someone other than the Spouse as beneficiary under the Plan.

☐ (c) **Describe** any special rules affecting Participant or Spousal consent: _____

[***Note:*** *Any special rules under subsection (c) must be definitely determinable.*]

9-3 **TIMING OF DISTRIBUTIONS UPON TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT.**

(a) **Distribution of vested Account Balances exceeding $5,000.** A Participant who terminates employment with a vested Account Balance exceeding $5,000 may receive a distribution of his/her vested Account Balance in any form permitted under AA §9-1 within a reasonable period following:

☑ (1) the date the Participant terminates employment.

☐ (2) the last day of the Plan Year during which the Participant terminates employment.

☐ (3) the first Valuation Date following the Participant's termination of employment.

☐ (4) the end of the calendar quarter following the date the Participant terminates employment.

☐ (5) attainment of Normal Retirement Age, death or becoming Disabled.

☐ (6) Describe: _____

[***Note:*** *Any special rules under subsection (6) must be definitely determinable.*]

(b) **Distribution of vested Account Balances not exceeding $5,000.** A Participant who terminates employment with a vested Account Balance that does not exceed $5,000 will receive a **lump sum** distribution of his/her vested Account Balance within a reasonable period following:

☑ (1) the date the Participant terminates employment.

☐ (2) the last day of the Plan Year during which the Participant terminates employment.

☐ (3) the first Valuation Date following the Participant's termination of employment.

☐ (4) the end of the calendar quarter following the date the Participant terminates employment.

© Copyright 2014

☐ (5) Describe: _____

[***Note:*** *Any special rules under subsection (5) must be definitely determinable.*]

☐ (c) **Alternate Cash-Out distribution threshold.** Instead of a vested Account Balance Cash-Out threshold of $5,000, for purposes of applying the Cash-Out distribution provisions under this AA §9-3, the forms of distribution available under subsections (a) and (b) will be based on a vested Account Balance of $_____.

☐ (d) **Describe additional distribution options:** _____

[***Note:*** *Any additional distribution option described in (d) may not be subject to the discretion of the Employer or Plan Administrator.*]

9-4 **DISTRIBUTION UPON DISABILITY.** Unless designated otherwise under this AA §9-4, a Participant who terminates employment on account of becoming Disabled may receive a distribution of his/her vested Account Balance in the same manner as a regular distribution upon termination.

(a) **Termination of Disabled Employee.**

☐ (1) **Immediate distribution.** Distribution will be made as soon as reasonable following the date the Participant terminates on account of becoming Disabled.

☐ (2) **Following year.** Distribution will be made as soon as reasonable following the last day of the Plan Year during which the Participant terminates on account of becoming Disabled.

☐ (3) **Describe:** _____

[***Note:*** *Any distribution event described in subsection (3) will apply uniformly to all Participants under the Plan and may not be subject to the discretion of the Employer or Plan Administrator.*]

(b) **Definition of Disabled.** A Participant is treated as Disabled if such Participant satisfies the conditions in Section 1.28 of the Plan.

To override this default definition, check below to select an alternative definition of Disabled to be used under the Plan.

☐ (1) The definition of Disabled is the same as defined in the Employer's Disability Insurance Plan.

☐ (2) The definition of Disabled is the same as defined under Section 223(d) of the Social Security Act for purposes of determining eligibility for Social Security benefits.

☐ (3) Alternative definition of Disabled: _____

9-5 **DETERMINATION OF BENEFICIARY.**

(a) **Default beneficiaries.** Unless elected otherwise under this subsection (a), the default beneficiaries described under Section 7.07(c)(3) of the Plan are the Participant's surviving Spouse, the Participant's surviving children, and the Participant's estate.

☐ If this subsection (a) is checked, the default beneficiaries under Section 7.07(c)(3) of the Plan are modified as follows: _____

(b) **One-year marriage rule.** For purposes of determining whether an individual is considered the surviving Spouse of the Participant, the determination is based on the marital status as of the date of the Participant's death, unless designated otherwise under this subsection (b).

☐ If this subsection (b) is checked, in order to be considered the surviving Spouse, the Participant and surviving Spouse must have been married for the entire one-year period ending on the date of the Participant's death. If the Participant and surviving Spouse are not married for at least one year as of the date of the Participant's death, the Spouse will not be treated as the surviving Spouse for purposes of applying the distribution provisions of the Plan. (See Section 9.03 of the Plan.)

(c) **Divorce of Spouse.** Unless elected otherwise under this subsection (c), if a Participant designates his/her Spouse as Beneficiary and subsequent to such Beneficiary designation, the Participant and Spouse are divorced, the designation of the Spouse as Beneficiary under the Plan is automatically rescinded as set forth under Section 7.07(c)(6) of the Plan.

☐ If this subsection (c) is checked, a Beneficiary designation will not be rescinded upon divorce of the Participant and Spouse.

[***Note:*** *Section 7.07(c)(6) of the Plan and this subsection (c) will be subject to the provisions of a Beneficiary designation entered into by the Participant. Thus, if a Beneficiary designation specifically overrides the election under this subsection (c), the provisions of the Beneficiary designation will control. See Section 7.07(c)(6) of the Plan.*]

© Copyright 2014

SECTION 10
IN-SERVICE DISTRIBUTIONS AND REQUIRED MINIMUM DISTRIBUTIONS

10-1 **AVAILABILITY OF IN-SERVICE DISTRIBUTIONS.** A Participant may withdraw all or any portion of his/her vested Account Balance, to the extent designated, upon the occurrence of any of the event(s) selected under this AA §10-1. If more than one option is selected for a particular contribution source under this AA §10-1, a Participant may take an in-service distribution upon the occurrence of any of the selected events, unless designated otherwise under this AA §10-1.

Match	ER	
☐	☐	(a) No in-service distributions are permitted.
☐	☑	(b) Attainment of age 59½.
☐	☐	(c) Attainment of age ___.
☐	☐	(d) A Hardship that satisfies the safe harbor rules under Section 7.10(e)(1) of the Plan.
☐	☐	(e) A non-safe harbor Hardship described in Section 7.10(e)(2) of the Plan.
☐	☐	(f) Attainment of Normal Retirement Age.
☐	☐	(g) Attainment of Early Retirement Age.
☐	☐	(h) The Participant has participated in the Plan for at least ____ (cannot be less than 60) months.
☐	☐	(i) The amounts being withdrawn have been held in the Trust for at least two years.
☐	☐	(j) Upon a Participant becoming Disabled (as defined in AA §9-4(b)).
☐	☑	(k) Describe: A Participant shall be allowed to elect to receive an in-service distribution from the Plan if (a) the Participant's account has been frozen for two (2) or more Years (b) the Participant's total account balance is less than $5,000, and (c) the Participant is 100% vested in his or her account.

10-2 **APPLICATION TO OTHER CONTRIBUTION SOURCES.** If the Plan allows for Rollover Contributions under AA §C-2 or After-Tax Employee Contributions under AA §6-6, unless elected otherwise under this AA §10-2, a Participant may take an in-service distribution from his/her Rollover Account and After-Tax Employee Contribution Account at any time. Employer Pick-Up Contributions will not be eligible for in-service distribution.

Alternatively, if this AA §10-2 is completed, the following in-service distribution provisions apply for Rollover Contributions, After-Tax Employee Contributions and/or Employer Pick-Up Contributions:

Rollover	After-Tax	Pick-Up	
☐	☐	☐	(a) No in-service distributions are permitted.
☐	☐	☐	(b) Attainment of age 59½.
☐	☐	☐	(c) Attainment of age ____.
☐	☐	☐	(d) A Hardship (that satisfies the safe harbor rules under Section 7.10(e)(1) of the Plan).
☐	☐	☐	(e) A non-safe harbor Hardship described in Section 7.10(e)(2) of the Plan.
☐	☐	☐	(f) Attainment of Normal Retirement Age.
☐	☐	☐	(g) Attainment of Early Retirement Age.
☐	☐	☐	(h) Upon a Participant becoming Disabled (as defined in AA §9-4(b)).

© Copyright 2014

Rollover	After-Tax	Pick-Up	
☐	☐	☐	(i) Describe: _____

10-3 **SPECIAL DISTRIBUTION RULES.** No special distribution rules apply, unless specifically provided under this AA §10-3.

☐ (a) In-service distributions will only be permitted if the Participant is 100% vested in the source from which the withdrawal is taken.

☐ (b) A Participant may take no more than ____ in-service distribution(s) in a Plan Year.

☐ (c) A Participant may not take an in-service distribution of less than $____.

☐ (d) A Participant may not take an in-service distribution of more than $____.

☐ (e) Unless elected otherwise under this subsection, the hardship distribution provisions of the Plan are not expanded to cover primary beneficiaries as set forth in Section 7.10(e)(5) of the Plan. If this subsection (e) is checked, the hardship provisions of the Plan will apply with respect to individuals named as primary beneficiaries under the Plan.

☐ (f) In determining whether a Participant has an immediate and heavy financial need for purposes of applying the non-safe harbor Hardship provisions under Section 7.10(e)(2) of the Plan, the following modifications are made to the permissible events listed under Section 7.10(e)(1) of the Plan: _____

[***Note:*** *This subsection (f) may only be used to the extent a non-safe harbor Hardship distribution is authorized under AA §10-1 or AA §10-2.*]

☐ (g) Other distribution rules: _____

10-4 **REQUIRED MINIMUM DISTRIBUTIONS.**

(a) **Required distributions after death.** If a Participant dies before distributions begin and there is a Designated Beneficiary, the Participant or Beneficiary may elect on an individual basis whether the 5-year rule (as described in Section 8.06(a) of the Plan) or the life expectancy method described under Sections 8.02 of the Plan apply. See Section 8.06(b) of the Plan for rules regarding the timing of an election authorized under this AA §10-4.

Alternatively, if selected under this subsection (a), any death distributions to a Designated Beneficiary will be made only under the 5-year rule.

☐ The five-year rule under Section 8.06(a) of the Plan applies (instead of the life expectancy method). Thus, the entire death benefit must be distributed by the end of the fifth year following the year of the Participant's death. Death distributions to a Designated Beneficiary may not be made under the life expectancy method.

(b) **Waiver of Required Minimum Distribution for 2009.** For purposes of applying the Required Minimum Distribution rules for the 2009 Distribution Calendar Year, as described in Section 8.06(d) of the Plan, a Participant (including an Alternate Payee or beneficiary of a deceased Participant) who is eligible to receive a Required Minimum Distribution for the 2009 Distribution Calendar Year may elect whether or not to receive the 2009 Required Minimum Distribution (or any portion of such distribution). If a Participant does not specifically elect to leave the 2009 Required Minimum Distribution in the Plan, such distribution will be made for the 2009 Distribution Calendar Year as set forth in Section 8 of the Plan.

☐ (1) **No Required Minimum Distribution for 2009.** If this box is checked, 2009 Required Minimum Distributions will not be made to Participants who are otherwise required to receive a Required Minimum Distribution for the 2009 Distribution Calendar Year under Section 8 of the Plan, unless the Participant elects to receive such distribution.

☐ (2) **Describe any special rules applicable to 2009 Required Minimum Distributions:** _____

SECTION 11
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

11-1 **PLAN VALUATION.** The Plan is valued **annually**, as of the last day of the Plan Year.

☑ (a) **Additional valuation dates.** In addition, the Plan will be valued on the following dates:

Match	ER	
☐	☑	(1) **Daily.** The Plan is valued at the end of each business day during which the New York Stock Exchange is open.

© Copyright 2014

Match	ER	
☐	☐	(2) **Monthly.** The Plan is valued at the end of each month of the Plan Year.
☐	☐	(3) **Quarterly.** The Plan is valued at the end of each Plan Year quarter.
☐	☐	(4) **Describe:** _____

[***Note:*** *The Employer may elect operationally to perform interim valuations, regardless of any selection in this subsection (a).*]

☐ (b) **Special rules.** The following special rules apply in determining the amount of income or loss allocated to Participants' Accounts: _____

11-2 **SPECIAL RULES FOR APPLYING THE CODE §415 LIMITATION.** The provisions under Section 5.02 of the Plan apply for purposes of determining the Code §415 Limitation.

Complete this AA §11-2 to override the default provisions that apply in determining the Code §415 Limitation under Section 5.02 of the Plan.

☐ (a) **Limitation Year.** Instead of the Plan Year, the Limitation Year is the 12-month period ending _____.

[***Note:*** *If the Plan has a short Plan Year for the first year of establishment, the Limitation Year is deemed to be the 12-month period ending on the last day of the short Plan Year.*]

☐ (b) **Imputed compensation.** For purposes of applying the Code §415 Limitation, Total Compensation includes imputed compensation for a Nonhighly Compensated Participant who terminates employment on account of becoming Disabled. (See Section 5.02(c)(7)(iii) of the Plan.)

☐ (c) **Special rules:** _____

[***Note:*** *Any special rules under this subsection (c) must be consistent with the requirements of Code §415.*]

11-3 **HEART ACT PROVISIONS -- BENEFIT ACCRUALS.** The benefit accrual provisions under Section 15.04 of the Plan do not apply. To apply the benefit accrual provisions under Section 15.04, check the box below.

☐ **Eligibility for Plan benefits.** Check this box if the Plan will provide the benefits described in Section 15.04 of the Plan. If this box is checked, an individual who dies or becomes disabled in qualified military service will be treated as reemployed for purposes of determining entitlement to benefits under the Plan.

11-4 **ELECTION NOT TO PARTICIPATE (see Section 2.08 of the Plan).** All Participants share in any allocation under this Plan and no Employee may waive out of Plan participation.

To allow Employees to make a one-time irrevocable waiver, check below.

☐ (a) An Employee may make a one-time irrevocable election not to participate under the Plan.

☐ (b) An Employee may make a one-time irrevocable election not to make Employer Pick-Up Contributions under the Plan.

© Copyright 2014

APPENDIX A
SPECIAL EFFECTIVE DATES

☐ A-1 **Eligible Employees.** The definition of Eligible Employee under AA §3 is effective as follows:

_____

☐ A-2 **Minimum age and service conditions.** The minimum age and service conditions and Entry Date provisions specified in AA §4 are effective as follows:

_____

☐ A-3 **Compensation definitions.** The compensation definitions under AA §5 are effective as follows:

_____

☐ A-4 **Employer and Matching Contributions.** The Employer and Matching Contribution provisions under the Plan are effective as follows:

_____

☐ A-5 **After-Tax Employee and Pick-Up Contributions.** The provisions of the Plan addressing Employee After-Tax Contributions and Pick-Up Contribution provisions under the Plan are effective as follows:

_____

☐ A-6 **Retirement ages.** The retirement age provisions under AA §7 are effective as follows:

_____

☐ A-7 **Vesting and forfeiture rules.** The rules regarding vesting and forfeitures under AA §8 are effective as follows:

_____

☐ A-8 **Distribution provisions.** The distribution provisions under AA §9 are effective as follows:

_____

☐ A-9 **In-service distributions and Required Minimum Distributions.** The provisions regarding in-service distribution and Required Minimum Distributions under AA §10 are effective as follows:

_____

☐ A-10 **Miscellaneous provisions.** The provisions under AA §11 are effective as follows:

_____

☐ A-11 **Special effective date provisions for merged plans.** If any qualified retirement plans have been merged into this Plan, the provisions of Section 14.04 of the Plan apply, as follows:

_____

☐ A-12 **Other special effective dates:**

_____

© Copyright 2014

APPENDIX B
LOAN POLICY

Use this Appendix B to identify elections dealing with the administration of Participant loans. These elections may be changed without amending this Agreement by substituting an updated Appendix B with new elections. Any modifications to this Appendix B or any modifications to a separate loan policy describing the loan provisions selected under the Plan will not affect an Employer's reliance on the IRS Favorable Letter.

B-1 Are **PARTICIPANT LOANS** permitted? (See Section 13 of the Plan.)

☐ (a) Yes

☑ (b) No

B-2 **LOAN PROCEDURES.**

☐ (a) Loans will be provided under the default loan procedures set forth in Section 13 of the Plan, unless modified under this Appendix B.

☐ (b) Loans will be provided under a separate written loan policy. [*If this subsection (b) is checked, do not complete the rest of this Appendix B.*]

B-3 **AVAILABILITY OF LOANS.** Participant loans are available to all active Participants and Beneficiaries. Participant loans are not available to a former Employee or Beneficiary (including an Alternate Payee under a QDRO). To override this default provision, check (a) and/or (b) below:

☐ (a) A former Employee or Beneficiary (including an Alternate Payee) who has a vested Account Balance may request a loan from the Plan.

☐ (b) A "limited participant" as defined in Section 3.05 of the Plan may not request a loan from the Plan.

☐ (c) An officer or director of the Employer, as defined for purposes of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, may **not** request a loan from the Plan.

B-4 **LOAN LIMITS.** The default loan policy under Section 13.03 of the Plan allows Participants to take a loan provided all outstanding loans do not exceed 50% of the Participant's vested Account Balance. To override the default loan policy to allow loans up to $10,000, even if greater than 50% of the Participant's vested Account Balance, check this AA §B-4.

☐ A Participant may take a loan equal to the greater of $10,000 or 50% of the Participant's vested Account Balance. [*If this AA §B-4 is checked, the Participant may be required to provide adequate security as required under Section 13.06 of the Plan.*]

B-5 **NUMBER OF LOANS.** The default loan policy under Section 13.04 of the Plan restricts Participants to one loan outstanding at any time. To override the default loan policy and permit Participants to have more than one loan outstanding at any time, complete (a) or (b) below.

☐ (a) A Participant may have ____ loans outstanding at any time.

☐ (b) There are no restrictions on the number of loans a Participant may have outstanding at any time.

B-6 **LOAN AMOUNT.** The default loan policy under Section 13.04 of the Plan provides that a Participant may not receive a loan of less than $1,000. To modify the minimum loan amount or to add a maximum loan amount, complete this AA §B-6.

☐ (a) There is no minimum loan amount.

☐ (b) The minimum loan amount is $_____.

☐ (c) The maximum loan amount is $_____.

B-7 **INTEREST RATE.** The default loan policy under Section 13.05 of the Plan provides for an interest rate commensurate with the interest rates charged by local commercial banks for similar loans. To override the default loan policy and provide a specific interest rate to be charged on Participant loans, complete this AA §B-7.

☐ (a) The prime interest rate

☐ plus ____ percentage point(s).

☐ (b) Describe: _____

[***Note:*** *Any interest rate described in this AA §B-7 must be reasonable and must apply uniformly to all Participants.*]

© Copyright 2014

B-8 **PURPOSE OF LOAN.** The default loan policy under Section 13.02 of the Plan provides that a Participant may receive a Participant loan for any purpose. To modify the default loan policy to restrict the availability of Participant loans to hardship events, check this AA §B-8.

☐ (a) A Participant may only receive a Participant loan upon the demonstration of a hardship event, as described in Section 7.10(e)(1)(i) of the Plan.

☐ (b) A Participant may only receive a Participant loan under the following circumstances: _____

B-9 **APPLICATION OF LOAN LIMITS.** If Participant loans are not available from all contribution sources, the limitations under Code §72(p) and the adequate security requirements of the Department of Labor regulations will be applied by taking into account the Participant's entire Account Balance. To override this provision, complete this AA §B-9.

☐ The loan limits and adequate security requirements will be applied by taking into account only those contribution Accounts which are available for Participant loans.

B-10 **CURE PERIOD.** The Plan provides that a Participant incurs a loan default if a Participant does not repay a missed payment by the end of the calendar quarter following the calendar quarter in which the missed payment was due. To override this default provision to apply a shorter cure period, complete this AA §B-10.

☐ The cure period for determining when a Participant loan is treated as in default will be _____ days (cannot exceed 90) following the end of the month in which the loan payment is missed.

B-11 **PERIODIC REPAYMENT – PRINCIPAL RESIDENCE.** If a Participant loan is for the purchase of a Participant's primary residence, the loan repayment period for the purchase of a principal residence may not exceed ten (10) years.

☐ (a) The Plan does not permit loan payments to exceed five (5) years, even for the purchase of a principal residence.

☐ (b) The loan repayment period for the purchase of a principal residence may not exceed _____ years (may not exceed 30).

☐ (c) Loans for the purchase of a Participant's primary residence may be payable over any reasonable period commensurate with the period permitted by commercial lenders for similar loans.

B-12 **TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT.** Section 13.10(a) of the Plan provides that a Participant loan becomes due and payable in full upon the Participant's termination of employment. To override this default provision, complete this AA §B-12.

☐ A Participant loan will not become due and payable in full upon the Participant's termination of employment.

B-13 **DIRECT ROLLOVER OF A LOAN NOTE.** Section 13.10(b) of the Plan provides that upon termination of employment a Participant may request the Direct Rollover of a loan note. To override this default provision, complete this AA §B-13.

☐ A Participant may **not** request the Direct Rollover of the loan note upon termination of employment.

B-14 **LOAN RENEGOTIATION.** The default loan policy provides that a Participant may renegotiate a loan, provided the renegotiated loan separately satisfies the reasonable interest rate requirement, the adequate security requirement, the periodic repayment requirement and the loan limitations under the Plan. The Employer may restrict the availability of renegotiations to prescribed purposes provided the ability to renegotiate a Participant loan is available on a non-discriminatory basis. To override the default loan policy and restrict the ability of a Participant to renegotiate a loan, complete this AA §B-14.

☐ (a) A Participant may **not** renegotiate the terms of a loan.

☐ (b) The following special provisions apply with respect to renegotiated loans: _____

B-15 **SOURCE OF LOAN.** Participant loans may be made from all available contribution sources, to the extent vested, unless designated otherwise under this AA §B-15.

☐ Participant loans will not be available from the following contribution sources: _____

B-16 **MODIFICATIONS TO DEFAULT LOAN PROVISIONS.**

☐ The following special rules will apply with respect to Participant loans under the Plan: _____

[***Note:*** *Any provision under this AA §B-16 must satisfy the requirements under Code §72(p) and the regulations thereunder and will control over any inconsistent provisions of the Plan dealing with the administration of Participant loans.*]

© Copyright 2014

APPENDIX C
ADMINISTRATIVE ELECTIONS

Use this Appendix C to identify certain elections dealing with the administration of the Plan. These elections may be changed without amending this Agreement by substituting an updated Appendix C with new elections. The provisions selected under this Appendix C do not create qualification issues and any changes to the provisions under this Appendix C will not affect the Employer's reliance on the IRS Favorable Letter.

C-1 **DIRECTION OF INVESTMENTS.** Are Participants permitted to **direct investments**? (See Section 10.07 of the Plan.)

☑ (a) No

☐ (b) Yes

☐ (c) Describe any special rules that apply for purposes of direction of investments: _____

C-2 **ROLLOVER CONTRIBUTIONS.** Does the Plan accept **Rollover Contributions**? (See Section 3.05 of the Plan.)

☑ (a) No

☐ (b) Yes

☐ (1) If this subsection (1) is checked, an Employee may not make a Rollover Contribution to the Plan prior to becoming a Participant in the Plan.

☐ (2) Check this subsection (2) if the Plan will not accept Rollover Contributions from former Employees.

☐ (3) Describe any special rules for accepting Rollover Contributions: _____

[***Note:*** *The Employer may designate in subsection (3) or in separate written procedures the extent to which it will accept rollovers from designated plan types. For example, the Employer may decide not to accept rollovers from certain designated plans (e.g., 403(b) plans, §457 plans or IRAs). Any special rollover procedures will apply uniformly to all Participants under the Plan.*]

C-3 **LIFE INSURANCE.** Are **life insurance** investments permitted? (See Section 10.08 of the Plan.)

☑ (a) No

☐ (b) Yes

C-4 **QDRO PROCEDURES.** Do the **default QDRO procedures** under Section 11.05 of the Plan apply?

☑ (a) No

☐ (b) Yes

☐ The provisions of Section 11.05 are modified as follows: _____

© Copyright 2014

EMPLOYER SIGNATURE PAGE

PURPOSE OF EXECUTION. This Signature Page is being executed to effect:

☑ (a) The adoption of a **new plan**, effective 9-1-2020 [*insert Effective Date of Plan*]. [***Note:*** *Date can be no earlier than the first day of the Plan Year in which the Plan is adopted.*]

☐ (b) The **restatement** of an existing plan, in order to comply with the requirements of PPA, pursuant to Rev. Proc. 2011-49.

(1) Effective date of restatement: _____. [***Note:*** *Date can be no earlier than January 1, 2007. Section 14.01(d)(2) of Plan provides for retroactive effective dates for all PPA provisions. Thus, a current effective date may be used under this subsection (1) without jeopardizing reliance.*]

(2) Name of plan(s) being restated: _____

(3) The original effective date of the plan(s) being restated: _____

☐ (c) An **amendment or restatement** of the Plan (other than to comply with PPA). If this Plan is being amended, a snap-on amendment may be used to designate the modifications to the Plan or the updated pages of the Adoption Agreement may be substituted for the original pages in the Adoption Agreement. All prior Employer Signature Pages should be retained as part of this Adoption Agreement.

(1) Effective Date(s) of amendment/restatement: _____

(2) Name of plan being amended/restated: _____

(3) The original effective date of the plan being amended/restated: _____

(4) If Plan is being amended, identify the Adoption Agreement section(s) being amended: _____

VOLUME SUBMITTER SPONSOR INFORMATION. The Volume Submitter Sponsor (or authorized representative) will inform the Employer of any amendments made to the Plan and will notify the Employer if it discontinues or abandons the Plan. To be eligible to receive such notification, the Employer agrees to notify the Volume Submitter Sponsor (or authorized representative) of any change in address. The Employer may direct inquiries regarding the Plan or the effect of the Favorable IRS Letter to the Volume Submitter Sponsor (or authorized representative) at the following location:

Name of Volume Submitter Sponsor (or authorized representative): JNT Resources Partners DBA TCG Administrators

Address: 900 S Capital of Texas Hwy, Suite 350 Austin, TX 78746

Telephone number: 512) 306-9939

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THIS VOLUME SUBMITTER PLAN. A failure to properly complete the elections in this Adoption Agreement or to operate the Plan in accordance with applicable law may result in disqualification of the Plan. The Employer may rely on the Favorable IRS Letter issued by the National Office of the Internal Revenue Service to the Volume Submitter Sponsor as evidence that the Plan is qualified under Code §401(a), to the extent provided in Rev. Proc. 2011-49. The Employer may not rely on the Favorable IRS Letter in certain circumstances or with respect to certain qualification requirements, which are specified in the Favorable IRS Letter issued with respect to the Plan and in Rev. Proc. 2011-49. In order to obtain reliance in such circumstances or with respect to such qualification requirements, the Employer must apply to the office of Employee Plans Determinations of the Internal Revenue Service for a determination letter. See Section 1.50 of the Plan.

By executing this Adoption Agreement, the Employer intends to adopt the provisions as set forth in this Adoption Agreement and the related Plan document. By signing this Adoption Agreement, the individual below represents that he/she has the authority to execute this Plan document on behalf of the Employer. This Adoption Agreement may only be used in conjunction with Basic Plan Document #05. The Employer understands that the Volume Submitter Sponsor has no responsibility or liability regarding the suitability of the Plan for the Employer's needs or the options elected under this Adoption Agreement. It is recommended that the Employer consult with legal counsel before executing this Adoption Agreement.

Alamo Community College District
(Name of Employer)

Linda Boyer-Owens — *Associate Vice Chancellor, Human Resource & Organizational Development*
(Name of authorized representative) — *(Title)*

_____
(Signature) — *(Date)*

© Copyright 2014

TRUSTEE DECLARATION

This Trustee Declaration may be used to identify the Trustees under the Plan. A separate Trustee Declaration may be used to identify different Trustees with different Trustee investment powers.

Effective date of Trustee Declaration: 1-1-1950

The Trustee's investment powers are:

☐ (a) **Discretionary.** The Trustee has discretion to invest Plan assets, unless specifically directed otherwise by the Plan Administrator, the Employer, an Investment Manager or other Named Fiduciary or, to the extent authorized under the Plan, a Plan Participant.

☐ (b) **Nondiscretionary.** The Trustee may only invest Plan assets as directed by the Plan Administrator, the Employer, an Investment Manager or other Named Fiduciary or, to the extent authorized under the Plan, a Plan Participant.

☐ (c) **Fully funded.** There is no Trustee under the Plan because the Plan is funded exclusively with custodial accounts, annuity contracts and/or insurance contracts. (See Section 12.15 of the Plan.)

☑ (d) **Determined under a separate trust agreement.** The Trustee's investment powers are determined under a separate trust document which replaces (or is adopted in conjunction with) the trust provisions under the Plan.

Name of Trustee: Matrix Trust Company

Title of Trust Agreement: Teacher/Employee Recruitment and Retention Program ("TERRP") Trust Agreement

[***Note:*** *To qualify as a Volume Submitter Plan, any separate trust document used in conjunction with this Plan must be approved by the Internal Revenue Service. Any such approved trust agreement is incorporated as part of this Plan and must be attached hereto. The responsibilities, rights and powers of the Trustee are those specified in the separate trust agreement.*]

Description of Trustee powers. This section can be used to describe any special trustee powers or any limitations on such powers. This section also may be used to impose any specific rules regarding the decision-making authority of individual trustees. In addition, this section can be used to limit the application of a trustee's responsibilities, e.g., by limiting trustee authority to only specific assets or investments.

☐ **Describe Trustee powers:** _____

[*The addition of special trustee powers under this section will not cause the Plan to lose Volume Submitter status provided such language merely modifies the administrative provisions applicable to the Trustee (such as provisions relating to investments and the duties of the Trustee). Any language added under this section may not conflict with any other provision of the Plan and may not result in a failure to qualify under Code §401(a).*]

© Copyright 2014

INTERIM AMENDMENT - HARDSHIP DISTRIBUTIONS
ELECTIVE PROVISIONS

These Elective Provisions provide for elections as allowed by the Final Regulations and the Hardship Distribution Interim Amendment, attached to the Basic Plan Document. In some cases, the Pre-Approved Plan Provider has Defaults as indicated by the items marked as Default under these Elective Provisions. If the adopting Employer approves of the Defaults of the Pre-Approved Plan Provider, the adopting Employer does not need to execute the Hardship Distribution Interim Amendment. If the adopting Employer wishes to override any of the Defaults of the Pre-Approved Plan Provider, the adopting Employer should make the appropriate election(s) in the Elective Provisions below and sign the Hardship Distribution Interim Amendment. If the Plan does not permit Hardship distributions, no elections should be made below.

HD-1 **SOURCES FOR HARDSHIP DISTRIBUTIONS**

(a) **Source accounts (not including earnings).** For Plan Years beginning after December 31, 2018 (or such later date specified under HD-1(a)(8) or HD-1(a)(9) below or the effective date of a new Plan), a Participant may take an in-service distribution upon the occurrence of a Hardship that satisfies the Hardship distribution rules under Section 8.10(e) of the Plan, as amended by this interim amendment, with respect to the following sources:

(1) No change to current Plan sources available for Hardship distributions under AA §§10-1 and 10-2.
(2) Qualified Nonelective Contribution (QNEC) Account (Not applicable to 401(a) Governmental Plans)
(3) Qualified Matching Contribution (QMAC) Account (Not applicable to 401(a) Governmental Plans)
(4) Safe Harbor Employer Contribution Account (Not applicable to 401(a) Governmental Plans)
(5) Safe Harbor Matching Contribution Account (Not applicable to 401(a) Governmental Plans)
(6) QACA Safe Harbor Employer Contribution Account (Not applicable to 401(a) Governmental Plans)
(7) QACA Safe Harbor Matching Contribution Account (Not applicable to 401(a) Governmental Plans)
(8) Effective date is January 1, 2020, whether Plan has a calendar or fiscal Plan Year.
(9) Describe effective date (if later than the beginning of the Plan Year beginning after December 31, 2018) for which the election(s) above apply: _____

(b) **Earnings on source accounts.** For Plan Years beginning after December 31, 2018 (or such later date specified under HD-1(b)(11) or HD-1(b)(12) below or the effective date of a new Plan), amounts available for Hardship distributions include earnings on the following available sources:

(1) Amounts available for Hardship include earnings on all available sources.
(2) No change to current Plan rule (i.e., earnings are not available on Salary Deferrals, except for those on grandfathered (pre-1989) earnings, if applicable).
(3) Pre-Tax Salary Deferral Account
(4) Roth Deferral Account
(5) Qualified Nonelective Contribution (QNEC) Account (Not applicable to 401(a) Governmental Plans)
(6) Qualified Matching Contribution (QMAC) Account (Not applicable to 401(a) Governmental Plans)
(7) Safe Harbor Employer Contribution Account (Not applicable to 401(a) Governmental Plans)
(8) Safe Harbor Matching Contribution Account (Not applicable to 401(a) Governmental Plans)
(9) QACA Safe Harbor Employer Contribution Account (Not applicable to 401(a) Governmental Plans)
(10) QACA Safe Harbor Matching Contribution Account (Not applicable to 401(a) Governmental Plans)
(11) Effective date is January 1, 2020, whether Plan has a calendar or fiscal Plan Year.
(12) Describe effective date (if later than the beginning of the Plan Year beginning after December 31, 2018) for which the election(s) above apply: _____

HD-2 **NEED TO OBTAIN ALL AVAILABLE LOANS** (Complete only if Employer maintains any qualified plan(s) that permits Participant loans.)

(a) For Plan Years beginning after December 31, 2018 (or such later date specified in HD-2(d) or HD-2(e) below or the effective date of a new Plan), if a Participant requests a Hardship distribution from any of the Accounts specified in HD-1 above and AA §§10-1 and 10-2, the Participant is **NO LONGER** required to obtain all nontaxable loans available under the Plan and all other plans maintained by the Employer.
(b) No change to current Plan provisions. Participants are required to obtain all nontaxable loans available under the Plan and all plans maintained by the Employer.
(c) Describe any special requirements with respect to the need to first obtain all available loans: _____
(d) Effective date is January 1, 2020, whether Plan has a calendar or fiscal Plan Year.
(e) Describe other effective date (if later than the beginning of the Plan Year beginning after December 31, 2018) for which the election(s) above apply. _____

© Copyright 2014

HD-3 **SUSPENSION OF ABILITY TO MAKE SALARY DEFERRALS AND AFTER-TAX EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTIONS DURING 2019.** (Applicable only to Plans that were using the safe harbor Hardship distribution suspension rule.)

[***Note:*** *Under the Final Regulations, adopting Employers may continue to apply the suspension of Salary Deferrals and After-Tax Employee Contributions rules for the 2019 Plan Year. However, in no event, may the Plan provide for a suspension of an Employee's Salary Deferrals or After-Tax Employee Contributions as a condition of obtaining a Hardship distribution for Hardship distributions made on or after January 1, 2020.]*

(a) For Plan Years beginning after December 31, 2018 (or such later date specified in HD-3(d) below) and applicable to Hardship distributions made before January 1, 2020, if a Participant takes a Hardship distribution as permitted under the Plan, the Participant was NOT suspended from making Salary Deferrals (and After-Tax Employee Contributions, if applicable) for any period of time after the receipt of the Hardship distribution.

(b) No change to current Plan provisions. For Hardship distributions made before January 1, 2020, the Participant continued to be suspended from making Salary Deferrals (and After-Tax Employee Contributions, if applicable) for a period of 6 months after the receipt of the Hardship distribution.

☐ Suspensions on Hardship distributions made after July 1, 2019 will cease effective January 1, 2020.

(c) Describe any special requirements with respect to the suspension from making Salary Deferrals (and After-Tax Employee Contributions, if applicable): _____

(d) Describe the effective date (if later than the beginning of the Plan Year beginning after December 31, 2018) for which the election(s) above apply: _____

HD-4 **APPLICATION OF SUSPENSION REQUIREMENT FOR PRE-2019 PLAN YEAR HARDSHIP DISTRIBUTIONS.** (Applicable only to Plans that were using the Hardship distribution suspension rule as of the last day of the 2018 Plan Year.)

(a) No change to current Plan provisions. A Participant who received a Hardship distribution prior to the beginning of the 2019 Plan Year continued to be suspended from making Salary Deferrals (and After-Tax Employee Contributions, if applicable) for a period of 6 months after the receipt of the Hardship distribution.

(b) Effective on the first day of the Plan Year beginning after December 31, 2018 (or such later date specified in HD-4(d) below), a Participant who received a Hardship distribution prior to the beginning of the 2019 Plan Year was no longer suspended from making Salary Deferrals (and After-Tax Employee Contributions, if applicable).

(c) Describe any special rules with respect to the suspension from making Salary Deferrals (and After-Tax Employee Contributions, if applicable) for Participants who have received pre-2019 Hardship distributions:

_____

(d) Describe the effective date (if later than the beginning of the Plan Year beginning after December 31, 2018) for which the election(s) above apply: _____

HD-5 **OTHER APPLICABLE RULES.** Describe any other rules, such as conditions for receiving a Hardship distribution, not otherwise reflected in the Plan or Hardship Distribution Interim Amendment: _____

HD-6 **MEMORIALIZATION OF PRIOR OPERATION.** The elections in this Hardship Distribution Interim Amendment should reflect current Plan operations. The Employer may memorialize prior plan operations relevant to the implementation of the Final Regulations by describing such operations below: _____

APPLICATION OF AMENDMENT

Pursuant to Revenue Procedure 2015-36 and Revenue Procedure 2017-41 (as applicable), these Hardship Distribution Interim Amendment Elective Provisions have been adopted by the Pre-Approved Plan Provider on behalf of all adopting Employers. This amendment supersedes any contrary provisions under the Plan. If the Employer wishes to override the Default elections of the Pre-Approved Plan Provider, the Employer (or the authorized representative of the Employer) must execute this Hardship Distribution Interim Amendment by signing below. This amendment applies to the signatory Employer and all Participating Employers under the Plan.

Alamo Community College District
(Name of Employer)

Linda Boyer-Owens *Associate Vice Chancellor, Human Resource & Organizational Development*
(Name of Authorized Representative, if applicable) *(Title)*

_____
(Signature) *(Date)*

© Copyright 2014

GOVERNMENTAL DEFINED CONTRIBUTION VOLUME SUBMITTER PLAN AND TRUST

BASIC PLAN DOCUMENT

[DC-BPD #05]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1
PLAN DEFINITIONS

1.01 Account 1
1.02 Account Balance 1
1.03 Actuarial Factor 1
1.04 Adoption Agreement ("Agreement") 1
1.05 After-Tax Employee Contributions 1
1.06 Alternate Payee 1
1.07 Anniversary Years 1
1.08 Annual Additions 1
1.09 Annuity Starting Date 1
1.10 Beneficiary 2
1.11 Break in Service 2
1.12 Cash-Out Distribution 2
1.13 Catch-Up Contributions 2
1.14 Catch-Up Contribution Limit 2
1.15 Code 2
1.16 Code §415 Limitation 2
1.17 Collectively Bargained Employee 2
1.18 Compensation Limit 2
1.19 Computation Period 3
(a) Eligibility Computation Period 3
(b) Vesting Computation Period 3
1.20 Custodian 3
1.21 Defined Benefit Plan 3
1.22 Defined Contribution Plan 3
1.23 Designated Beneficiary 3
1.24 Differential Pay 3
1.25 Directed Account 3
1.26 Directed Trustee 3
1.27 Direct Rollover 3
1.28 Disabled 3
1.29 Discretionary Trustee 3
1.30 Distribution Calendar Year 3
1.31 Early Retirement Age 3
1.32 Effective Date 3
1.33 Elapsed Time 3
1.34 Elective Deferral Dollar Limit 3
1.35 Elective Deferrals 4
1.36 Eligible Employee 4
1.37 Eligible Retirement Plan 4
1.38 Eligible Rollover Distribution 4
1.39 Employee 4
1.40 Employer 4
1.41 Employer Contributions 4
1.42 Employer Pick-up Contributions 4
1.43 Employment Commencement Date 4
1.44 Entry Date 4
1.45 Equivalency Method 4
1.46 ERISA 4
1.47 Excess Amount 4
1.48 Excess Compensation 4
1.49 Excess Deferrals 4
1.50 Favorable IRS Letter 4
1.51 FICA Replacement Plan 4
1.52 General Trust Account 4
1.53 Governmental Plan 4
1.54 Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement 4
1.55 Hardship 5
1.56 Hour of Service 5

© Copyright 2014

(a) Performance of duties 5
(b) Nonperformance of duties 5
(c) Back pay award 5
(d) Related Employers/Leased Employees 5
(e) Maternity/paternity leave 5
1.57 Indian Tribal Government 5
1.58 Insurer 6
1.59 Integration Level 6
1.60 Leased Employee 6
1.61 Limitation Year 6
1.62 Matching Contributions 6
1.63 Maximum Disparity Rate 6
1.64 Normal Retirement Age 6
1.65 Participant 6
1.66 Participating Employer 6
1.67 Participating Employer Adoption Page 6
1.68 Part-Time Employee 6
1.69 Period of Severance 6
1.70 Plan 6
1.71 Plan Administrator 7
1.72 Plan Compensation 7
(a) Determination period 7
(b) Partial period of participation 7
1.73 Plan Year 7
1.74 Predecessor Employer 7
1.75 Pre-Tax Deferrals 7
1.76 Qualified Domestic Relations Order (QDRO). 7
1.77 Reemployment Commencement Date 7
1.78 Related Employer 7
1.79 Required Beginning Date 7
1.80 Rollover Contribution 8
1.81 Roth Deferrals 8
1.82 Salary Deferral Election 8
1.83 Salary Deferrals 8
1.84 Seasonal Employee 8
1.85 Short Plan Year 8
1.86 Spouse 8
1.87 Taxable Wage Base 8
1.88 Temporary Employee 8
1.89 Total Compensation 8
(a) Total Compensation definitions 8
(b) Post-severance compensation 9
(c) Continuation payments for disabled Participants 10
(d) Deemed §125 compensation 10
(e) Differential Pay 10
1.90 Trust 10
1.91 Trustee 10
1.92 Valuation Date 10
1.93 Year of Service 10

SECTION 2
ELIGIBILITY AND PARTICIPATION

2.01 Eligibility 12
2.02 Eligible Employees 12
(a) Only Employees may participate in the Plan 12
(b) Excluded Employees 12
(c) Employees of Related Employers 12
(d) Ineligible Employee becomes Eligible Employee 12
(e) Eligible Employee becomes ineligible Employee 13
(f) Improper exclusion of eligible Participant 13
2.03 Minimum Age and Service Conditions 13
(a) Application of age and service conditions 13
(b) Entry Dates 15

© Copyright 2014

2.04 Participation on Effective Date of Plan 15
2.05 Rehired Employees 15
2.06 Service with Predecessor Employers 15
2.07 Break in Service Rules 15
2.08 Waiver of Participation 15

SECTION 3
PLAN CONTRIBUTIONS

3.01 Types of Contributions 16
3.02 Employer Contribution Formulas 16
(a) Contribution formulas (Profit Sharing Plan) 16
(b) Employer Contribution formulas (Money Purchase Plan) 19
(c) Contribution formulas (Grandfathered 401(k) Plan) 21
3.03 Employer Pick-Up Contributions 26
3.04 After-Tax Employee Contributions 26
3.05 Rollover Contributions 27
3.06 Deductible Employee Contributions 27
3.07 Allocation Conditions 28
(a) Special rule for year of termination 28
(b) Service with Predecessor Employers 28
3.08 Contribution of Property 28

SECTION 4
SPECIAL RULES AFFECTING GOVERNMENTAL PLANS AND INDIAN TRIBAL GOVERNMENT PLANS

4.01 Governmental Plan 29
(a) Governmental Plan exemptions 29
(b) Adoption Agreement elections 29
4.02 Plan of Indian Tribal Government Treated as Governmental Plan 29
4.03 FICA Replacement Plan 29

SECTION 5
LIMITS ON CONTRIBUTIONS

5.01 Limits on Employer Contributions 31
(a) Limitation on total Employer Contributions 31
(b) Limitation on Salary Deferrals 31
5.02 Code §415 Limitation 31
(a) No other plan participation 31
(b) Participation in another plan 31
(c) Definitions 32
(d) Restorative payments 33
(e) Corrective provisions 33
(f) Change of Limitation Year 33
5.03 Elective Deferral Dollar Limit 33
(a) Excess Deferrals 34
(b) Correction of Excess Deferrals 34

SECTION 6
PARTICIPANT VESTING AND FORFEITURES

6.01 Vesting of Contributions 36
6.02 Vesting Schedules 36
6.03 Special vesting rules 36
(a) Normal Retirement Age 36
(b) 100% vesting upon death, disability, or Early Retirement Age 36
(c) Vesting upon merger, consolidation or transfer 36
(d) Vesting schedules applicable to prior contributions 36
6.04 Year of Service 36
(a) Hours of Service 36
(b) Elapsed Time method 37
6.05 Vesting Computation Period 37
6.06 Excluded service 37
(a) Service before the Effective Date of the Plan 38
(b) Service before a specified age 38
6.07 Service with Predecessor Employers 38

© Copyright 2014

6.08 Break in Service Rules ... 38
6.09 Special Vesting Rule - In-Service Distribution When Account Balance is Less than 100% Vested ... 38
6.10 Forfeiture of Benefits ... 38
(a) Cash-Out Distribution ... 38
(b) Five-Year Forfeiture Break in Service ... 39
(c) Missing Participant or Beneficiary ... 39
(d) Excess Deferrals ... 40
6.11 Allocation of Forfeitures ... 40
(a) Reallocation as additional contributions under Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement ... 40
(b) Reallocation as additional Employer Contributions under Money Purchase Plan Adoption Agreement ... 40
(c) Reduction of contributions ... 40
(d) Payment of Plan expenses ... 41
(e) Forfeiture rules for other contribution types ... 41

SECTION 7
PLAN DISTRIBUTIONS

7.01 Available Forms of Distribution ... 42
7.02 Amount Eligible for Distribution ... 42
7.03 Participant Consent ... 42
(a) Involuntary Cash-Out threshold ... 42
(b) Participant notice ... 42
(c) Special rules ... 43
7.04 Direct Rollovers ... 43
(a) Definitions ... 43
(b) Direct Rollover notice ... 44
(c) Direct Rollover by non-Spouse beneficiary. ... 44
(d) Direct Rollover of non-taxable amounts. ... 44
(e) Rollovers to Roth IRA ... 44
7.05 Automatic Rollover ... 45
(a) Automatic Rollover requirements ... 45
(b) Involuntary Cash-Out Distribution ... 45
(c) Treatment of Rollover Contributions ... 45
7.06 Distribution Upon Termination of Employment. ... 45
(a) Account Balance not exceeding Cash-Out threshold ... 45
(b) Account Balance exceeding Cash-Out threshold ... 45
7.07 Distribution Upon Death ... 45
(a) Death after commencement of benefits ... 45
(b) Death before commencement of benefits ... 45
(c) Determining a Participant's Beneficiary ... 46
7.08 Distribution to Disabled Employees ... 47
7.09 Qualified Distributions for Retired Public Safety Officers ... 47
(a) Qualified health insurance premiums ... 47
(b) Eligible retired public safety officer ... 47
7.10 In-Service Distributions ... 47
(a) After-Tax Employee Contributions and Rollover Contributions ... 47
(b) Employer Contributions and Matching Contributions ... 47
(c) Salary Deferrals under Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement ... 47
(d) Penalty-free withdrawals for individuals called to active duty ... 48
(e) Hardship distribution ... 48
7.11 Sources of Distribution ... 50
(a) Exception for Hardship withdrawals ... 50
(b) Roth Deferrals ... 50
(c) In-kind distributions ... 50
7.12 Correction of Qualification Defects ... 51

SECTION 8
REQUIRED MINIMUM DISTRIBUTIONS

8.01 Required Minimum Distributions ... 52
8.02 Death of Participant before required distributions begin ... 52
(a) Surviving Spouse is sole Designated Beneficiary ... 52
(b) Surviving Spouse is not the sole Designated Beneficiary ... 52
(c) No Designated Beneficiary ... 52
(d) Death of surviving Spouse ... 52

© Copyright 2014

8.03 Required Minimum Distributions during Participant's lifetime 52
(a) Amount of Required Minimum Distribution for each Distribution Calendar Year 52
(b) Lifetime Required Minimum Distributions continue through year of Participant's death 53
8.04 Required Minimum Distributions After Participant's Death 53
(a) Death on or after date required distributions begin 53
(b) Death before date required distributions begin 53
8.05 Definitions 54
(a) Designated Beneficiary 54
(b) Distribution Calendar Year 54
(c) Life expectancy 54
(d) Account Balance 54
(e) Required Beginning Date 54
8.06 Special Rules 54
(a) Election to apply 5-year rule to required distributions after death 54
(b) Election to allow Participants or Beneficiaries to elect 5-year rule 54
(c) Forms of Distribution 54
(d) Waiver of Required Minimum Distributions 55
(e) Treatment of trust beneficiaries as Designated Beneficiaries 55
(f) Special rules applicable to trust beneficiaries 55
8.07 Transitional Rule 56

SECTION 9
SPOUSAL CONSENT RULES

9.01 Application of Joint and Survivor Annuity Rules 58
9.02 Spousal consent 58
9.03 One-year marriage rule 58

SECTION 10
PLAN ACCOUNTING AND INVESTMENTS

10.01 Participant Accounts 59
10.02 Valuation of Accounts 59
(a) Periodic valuation 59
(b) Daily valuation 59
(c) Interim valuations 59
10.03 Adjustments to Participant Accounts 59
(a) Distributions and forfeitures from a Participant's Account 59
(b) Life insurance premiums and dividends 59
(c) Contributions and forfeitures allocated to a Participant's Account 59
(d) Net income or loss 59
10.04 Share or unit accounting. 60
10.05 Suspense accounts. 60
10.06 Investments under the Plan 60
(a) Investment options 60
(b) Common/collective trusts and collectibles. 60
10.07 Participant-directed investments 60
(a) Limits on participant investment direction 61
(b) Failure to direct investment 61
(c) Trustee to follow Participant direction 61
10.08 Investment in Life Insurance 61
(a) Incidental Life Insurance Rules 62
(b) Ownership of Life Insurance Policies 62
(c) Evidence of Insurability 62
(d) Distribution of Insurance Policies 62
(e) Discontinuance of Insurance Policies 62
(f) Protection of Insurer 62
(g) No Responsibility for Act of Insurer 63

SECTION 11
PLAN ADMINISTRATION AND OPERATION

11.01 Plan Administrator 64
11.02 Designation of Alternative Plan Administrator 64
(a) Acceptance of responsibility by designated Plan Administrator 64
(b) Multiple alternative Plan Administrators. 64

© Copyright 2014

(c) Resignation or removal of designated Plan Administrator 64
(d) Employer responsibilities 64
(e) Indemnification of Plan Administrator 64
11.03 Duties, Powers and Responsibilities of the Plan Administrator 64
(a) Delegation of duties, powers and responsibilities 64
(b) Specific Plan Administrator responsibilities. 64
11.04 Plan Administration Expenses 65
(a) Reasonable Plan administration expenses 65
(b) Plan expense allocation. 65
(c) Expenses related to administration of former Employee or surviving Spouse 65
11.05 Qualified Domestic Relations Orders (QDROs) 65
(a) In general 65
(b) Definitions related to Qualified Domestic Relations Orders (QDROs) 65
(c) Recognition as a QDRO 66
(d) Contents of QDRO 66
(e) Impermissible QDRO provisions 66
(f) Immediate distribution to Alternate Payee 66
(g) Fee for QDRO determination 66
(h) Default QDRO procedure 66
11.06 Claims Procedure. 68

SECTION 12
TRUST PROVISIONS

12.01 Establishment of Trust 69
12.02 Types of Trustees 69
(a) Directed Trustee 69
(b) Discretionary Trustee 69
12.03 Responsibilities of the Trustee 69
(a) Responsibilities regarding administration of Trust 70
(b) Responsibilities regarding investment of Plan assets 70
12.04 Responsibilities of the Employer. 71
12.05 Effect of Plan Amendment. 71
12.06 More than One Trustee 71
12.07 Annual Valuation 72
12.08 Reporting to Plan Administrator and Employer 72
12.09 Reasonable Compensation 72
12.10 Resignation and Removal of Trustee 72
12.11 Indemnification of Trustee 72
12.12 Liability of Trustee. 72
12.13 Appointment of Custodian 73
12.14 Modification of Trust Provisions 73
12.15 Custodial Accounts, Annuity Contracts and Insurance Contracts 73

SECTION 13
PARTICIPANT LOANS

13.01 Availability of Participant Loans. 74
13.02 Must be Available in Reasonably Equivalent Manner. 74
13.03 Loan Limitations 74
13.04 Limit on Amount and Number of Loans. 74
(a) Loan renegotiation. 74
(b) Participant must be creditworthy. 74
13.05 Reasonable Rate of Interest 74
13.06 Adequate Security 75
13.07 Periodic Repayment 75
(a) Leave of absence 75
(b) Military leave 75
13.08 Designation of Accounts. 75
13.09 Procedures for Loan Default 75
13.10 Termination of Employment 76
(a) Offset of outstanding loan 76
(b) Direct Rollover 76
13.11 Amendment of Plan to Eliminate Participant Loans 76

© Copyright 2014

SECTION 14
PLAN AMENDMENTS, TERMINATION, MERGERS AND TRANSFERS

14.01 Plan Amendments 77
(a) Amendment by the Volume Submitter practitioner 77
(b) Amendment by the Employer 77
(c) Method of amendment 78
(d) Effective date of Plan Amendments 78
14.02 Plan Termination 79
(a) Full and immediate vesting 79
(b) Distribution upon Plan termination 79
(c) Missing Participants 79
(d) Partial Termination 79
14.03 Merger or Consolidation 79
14.04 Transfer of Assets 80
(a) Trustee's right to refuse transfer 80
(b) Transfer of Plan to unrelated Employer 80

SECTION 15
MISCELLANEOUS

15.01 Exclusive Benefit 81
15.02 Return of Employer Contributions 81
(a) Mistake of fact 81
(b) Failure to initially qualify 81
15.03 Participants' Rights 81
15.04 Military Service 81
(a) Death benefits under qualified military service 81
(b) Benefit accruals 81
(c) Plan distributions 82
(d) Make-Up Contributions 82
15.05 Annuity Contract 82
15.06 Use of IRS Compliance Programs 82
15.07 Governing Law 83
15.08 Waiver of Notice 83
15.09 Use of Electronic Media 83
15.10 Severability of Provisions 83
15.11 Binding Effect 83

SECTION 16
PARTICIPATING EMPLOYERS

16.01 Participation by Participating Employers 84
16.02 Participating Employer Adoption Page. 84
(a) Application of Plan provisions. 84
(b) Plan amendments. 84
(c) Trustee designation. 84
16.03 Compensation of Related Employers. 84
16.04 Allocation of Contributions and Forfeitures 84
16.05 Discontinuance of Participation by a Participating Employer 84
16.06 Operational Rules for Related Employer Groups. 84

APPENDIX A
ACTUARIAL FACTORS

Actuarial Factor Table 86

APPENDIX B
INTERIM AMENDMENT #1
IN-PLAN ROTH CONVERSIONS

B-1.01 In-Plan Roth Conversions 87
(a) Amounts Eligible for In-Plan Roth Conversion 87
(b) Effect of In-Plan Roth Conversion 88
(c) Application of Early Distribution Penalty under Code §72(t) 88
(d) Contribution Sources 88

© Copyright 2014

APPENDIX C
INTERIM AMENDMENT #2
CODE §401(A)(9), SAME-SEX MARRIAGE AND VALID ROLLOVER CONTRIBUTIONS

C-1.01 Modification of Minimum Distribution Rules Relating to Longevity Annuity Contracts 89
C-1.02 Effective/Applicability Dates. 89
C-1.03 Account Balance for Determining Minimum Distributions. 89
C-1.04 Rules Applicable to Qualifying Longevity Annuity Contracts. 89
C-2.01 Application of Same-Sex Marriage Rules to Plan. 92
C-2.02 Definition of Spouse under the Plan. 92
C-2.04 Amendments to Reflect Retroactive Application of Windsor Decision. 92
C-2.05 Mid-Year Amendments to Safe Harbor Plans Pursuant to IRS Notice 2014-19 with Respect to the Windsor Decision. 93
C-3.01 Acceptance of Rollover Contributions by Plan Administrator. 93
C-3.02 General Rules. 93
C-3.03 Reasonable Criteria for Determining Valid Rollover. 93

APPENDIX D
INTERIM AMENDMENT #3
DISASTER RELIEF AND ROLLOVERS TO SIMPLE IRAS

D-1.01 Relief for Victims of Certain Qualified Natural Disasters 94
D-1.02 Qualified Natural Disasters 94
D-1.03 General Rules 94
D-2.01 Rollover into a SIMPLE IRA 94

SECTION 1
PLAN DEFINITIONS

This Section contains definitions for common terms that are used throughout the Plan. All capitalized terms under the Plan are defined in this Section or in the relevant section of the Plan document where such term is used.

1.01 **Account.** The separate Account maintained for each Participant under the Plan. A Participant may have any (or all) of the following separate Accounts, to the extent authorized under the Plan:

- Employer Contribution Account
- Matching Contribution Account
- After-Tax Employee Contribution Account
- Employer Pick-Up Contribution Account
- Rollover Contribution Account
- Transfer Account

In addition, if this Plan qualifies as a Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement (as defined in Section 1.54), a Participant also may have any (or all) of the following separate Accounts:

- Pre-Tax Salary Deferral Account
- Roth Deferral Account
- Roth Rollover Contribution Account

The Plan Administrator may establish other Accounts, as it deems necessary, for the proper administration of the Plan.

1.02 **Account Balance.** Account Balance shall mean a Participant's balances in all of the Accounts maintained by the Plan on his or her behalf.

1.03 **Actuarial Factor.** A Participant's Actuarial Factor is used for purposes of determining the Participant's allocation under the age-based formula under AA §6-3(f) of the Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement or under the age-based contribution formula under AA §6-2(d) of the Money Purchase Plan Adoption Agreement. See Section 3.02(a)(1)(i)(E) or 3.02(b)(4).

1.04 **Adoption Agreement ("Agreement").** The Adoption Agreement contains the elective provisions that an Employer may complete to supplement or modify the provisions under the Plan. Each adopting Employer must complete and execute the Adoption Agreement. If the Plan covers Employees of an Employer other than the Employer that executes the Employer Signature Page of the Adoption Agreement, such additional Employer(s) must execute a Participating Employer Adoption Page under the Adoption Agreement. (See Section 16 for rules applicable to adoption by Participating Employers.) An Employer may adopt more than one Adoption Agreement associated with this Plan document. Each executed Agreement is treated as a separate Plan. The Employer may adopt a Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement or a Money Purchase Plan Adoption Agreement. The Employer also may elect under the Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement to provide for a Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement under the Plan. Any reference to the Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement includes the Grandfathered 401(k) Plan Adoption Agreement, unless specifically provided otherwise.

1.05 **After-Tax Employee Contributions.** Employee Contributions that may be made to the Plan by a Participant that are included in the Participant's gross income in the year such amounts are contributed to the Plan and are maintained under a separate After-Tax Employee Contribution Account to which earnings and losses are allocated. See Section 3.04. For this purpose, Roth Deferrals are not considered as After-Tax Employee Contributions.

1.06 **Alternate Payee.** A person designated to receive all or a portion of the Participant's benefit pursuant to a QDRO. See Section 1.76.

1.07 **Anniversary Years.** An alternative period for measuring Eligibility Computation Periods (under Section 2.03(a)(3)) and Vesting Computation Periods (under Section 6.05). An Anniversary Year is any 12-month period which commences with the Employee's Employment Commencement Date or which commences with the anniversary of the Employee's Employment Commencement Date.

1.08 **Annual Additions.** The amounts taken into account under a Defined Contribution Plan for purposes of applying the limitation on allocations under Code §415. See Section 5.02(c)(1) for the definition of Annual Additions.

1.09 **Annuity Starting Date.** The date an Employee commences distribution from the Plan. If a Participant commences distribution with respect to a portion of his/her Account Balance, a separate Annuity Starting Date applies to any subsequent distribution. If

© Copyright 2014

distribution is made in the form of an annuity, the Annuity Starting Date is the first day of the first period for which annuity payments are made.

1.10 **Beneficiary.** A person designated by the Participant (or by the terms of the Plan) to receive a benefit under the Plan upon the death of the Participant. See Section 7.07(c) for the applicable rules for determining a Participant's Beneficiaries under the Plan.

1.11 **Break in Service.** The Computation Period (as defined in Section 2.03(a)(3) for purposes of eligibility and Section 6.05 for purposes of vesting) during which an Employee does not complete more than five hundred (500) Hours of Service with the Employer. However, if the Employer elects under AA §4-3(a) or AA §8-5(a) to require less than 1,000 Hours of Service to earn a Year of Service for eligibility or vesting purposes, a Break in Service will occur for any Computation Period during which the Employee does not complete more than one-half (1/2) of the Hours of Service required to earn a Year of Service for eligibility or vesting purposes, as applicable. However, if the Elapsed Time method applies under AA §4-3(c) (for purposes of eligibility) or AA §8-5(c) (for purposes of vesting), an Employee will incur a Break in Service if the Employee incurs at least a one year Period of Severance (as defined under Section 1.69). (See Section 2.07 for a discussion of the eligibility Break in Service rules and Section 6.08 for a discussion of the vesting Break in Service rules.)

1.12 **Cash-Out Distribution.** A total distribution made to a terminated Participant in accordance with Section 6.10(a).

1.13 **Catch-Up Contributions.** Salary Deferrals that may be made under a Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement that are in excess of an otherwise applicable Plan limit and that are made by a Participant who is aged 50 or over by the end of the taxable year. See Section 3.02(c)(2)(iv).

1.14 **Catch-Up Contribution Limit.** The annual limit applicable to Catch-Up Contributions as set forth in Section 3.02(c)(2)(iv)(A).

1.15 **Code.** The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

1.16 **Code §415 Limitation.** The limit on the amount of Annual Additions a Participant may receive under the Plan during a Limitation Year. See Section 5.02.

1.17 **Collectively Bargained Employee.** An Employee who is included in a unit of Employees covered by a collective bargaining agreement between the Employer and Employee representatives and whose retirement benefits are subject to good faith bargaining. Such Employees may be excluded from the Plan if designated under AA §3-1(b). See Section 2.02(b)(1) for additional requirements related to the exclusion of Collectively Bargained Employees.

1.18 **Compensation Limit.** The maximum amount of compensation that can be taken into account for any Plan Year for purposes of determining a Participant's Plan Compensation. For Plan Years beginning on or after January 1, 1994, and before January 1, 2002, the Compensation Limit taken into account for determining benefits provided under the Plan for any Plan Year is $150,000, as adjusted for increases in cost-of-living in accordance with Code §401(a)(17)(B). For any Plan Years beginning on or after January 1, 2002, the Compensation Limit is $200,000, as adjusted for cost-of-living increased in accordance with Code §401(a)(17)(B). In determining the Compensation Limit for any applicable period (the "determination period"), the cost-of-living adjustment in effect for a calendar year applies to any determination period that begins with or within such calendar year.

If a determination period consists of fewer than 12 months, the Compensation Limit for such period is an amount equal to the otherwise applicable Compensation Limit multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of months in the short determination period, and the denominator of which is 12. A determination period will not be considered to be less than 12 months merely because compensation is taken into account only for the period the Employee is a Participant. If Salary Deferrals, Matching Contributions, or After-Tax Employee Contributions are separately determined on the basis of specified periods within the determination period (e.g., on the basis of payroll periods), no proration of the Compensation Limit is required with respect to such contributions.

If compensation for any prior determination period is taken into account in determining a Participant's allocations for the current Plan Year, the compensation for such prior determination period is subject to the applicable Compensation Limit in effect for that prior period. However, solely for purposes of determining a Participant's allocations for Plan Years beginning on or after January 1, 2002, the Compensation Limit in effect for determination periods beginning before that date is $200,000.

In determining the amount of a Participant's Salary Deferrals under a Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement, a Participant may defer with respect to Plan Compensation that exceeds the Compensation Limit, provided the total deferrals made by the Participant satisfy the Elective Deferral Dollar Limit and any other limitations under the Plan.

© Copyright 2014

1.19 **Computation Period.** The 12-consecutive month period used for measuring whether an Employee completes a Year of Service for eligibility or vesting purposes.

(a) **Eligibility Computation Period.** The 12-consecutive month period used for measuring Years of Service for eligibility purposes. See Section 2.03(a)(3).

(b) **Vesting Computation Period.** The 12-consecutive month period used for measuring Years of Service for vesting purposes. See Section 6.05.

1.20 **Custodian.** An organization that has custody of all or any portion of the Plan assets. See Section 12.13.

1.21 **Defined Benefit Plan.** A plan under which a Participant's benefit is based solely on the Plan's benefit formula without the establishment of separate Accounts for Participants.

1.22 **Defined Contribution Plan.** A plan that provides for individual Accounts for each Participant to which all contributions, forfeitures, income, expenses, gains and losses under the Plan are credited or deducted. A Participant's benefit under a Defined Contribution Plan is based solely on the fair market value of his/her vested Account Balance.

1.23 **Designated Beneficiary.** A Beneficiary who is designated by the Participant (or by the terms of the Plan) and whose life expectancy is taken into account in determining minimum distributions under Code §401(a)(9) and Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-4. See Section 8.05(a).

1.24 **Differential Pay.** Certain payments made by the Employer to an individual while the individual is performing service in the Uniformed Services. See Section 1.89(e).

1.25 **Directed Account.** The Plan assets under a Trust which are held for the benefit of a specific Participant. See Section 10.03(d)(2).

1.26 **Directed Trustee.** A Trustee is a Directed Trustee to the extent that the Trustee's investment powers are subject to the direction of another person. See Section 12.02(a).

1.27 **Direct Rollover.** A rollover, at the Participant's direction, of all or a portion of the Participant's vested Account Balance directly to an Eligible Retirement Plan. See Section 7.04.

1.28 **Disabled.** Unless provided otherwise under AA §9-4(b), an individual is considered Disabled for purposes of applying the provisions of this Plan if the individual is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of a medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or which has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months. The permanence and degree of such impairment shall be supported by medical evidence. The Plan Administrator may establish reasonable procedures for determining whether a Participant is Disabled.

1.29 **Discretionary Trustee.** A Trustee is a Discretionary Trustee to the extent the Trustee has exclusive authority and discretion to invest, manage or control the Plan assets without direction from any other person. See Section 12.02(b).

1.30 **Distribution Calendar Year.** A calendar year for which a minimum distribution is required. See Section 8.05(b).

1.31 **Early Retirement Age.** The age and/or Years of Service set forth in AA §7-2. Early Retirement Age may be used to determine distribution rights and/or vesting rights. If a Participant separates from service before satisfying the age requirement for early retirement, but has satisfied the service requirement, the Participant will be entitled to elect an early retirement benefit upon satisfaction of such age requirement. The Plan is not required to have an Early Retirement Age.

1.32 **Effective Date.** The date this Plan, including any restatement or amendment of this Plan, is effective. The Effective Date of the Plan is designated on the Employer Signature Page under the Adoption Agreement. See Section 14.01(d)(2) for special rules concerning the retroactive effective date of provisions under the Plan designed to comply with the requirements of the Pension Protection Act of 2006 (PPA).

1.33 **Elapsed Time.** A special method for crediting service for eligibility or vesting. See Section 2.03(a)(6) for more information on the Elapsed Time method of crediting service for eligibility purposes and Section 6.04(b) for more information on the Elapsed Time method of crediting service for vesting purposes. Also see Section 3.07 for the ability to use the Elapsed Time method for applying allocation conditions under the Plan.

1.34 **Elective Deferral Dollar Limit.** The maximum amount of Elective Deferrals a Participant may make for any calendar year. See Section 5.03.

© Copyright 2014

1.35 **Elective Deferrals.** A Participant's Elective Deferrals is the sum of all Salary Deferrals (as defined in Section 1.83) and other contributions made pursuant to a Salary Deferral Election under a SARSEP described in Code §408(k)(6), a SIMPLE IRA plan described in Code §408(p), a plan described under Code §501(c)(18), and a custodial account or other arrangement described in Code §403(b). Elective Deferrals shall not include any amounts properly distributed as an Excess Amount under Code §415.

1.36 **Eligible Employee.** An Employee who is not excluded from participation under Section 2.02 of the Plan or AA §3-1.

1.37 **Eligible Retirement Plan.** A qualified retirement plan or IRA that may receive a rollover contribution. See Section 7.04(a)(2).

1.38 **Eligible Rollover Distribution.** An amount distributed from the Plan that is eligible for rollover to an Eligible Retirement Plan. See Section 7.04(a)(1).

1.39 **Employee.** An Employee is any individual employed by the Employer (including any Related Employers). An independent contractor is not an Employee. An Employee is not eligible to participate under the Plan if the individual is not an Eligible Employee under Section 2.02. A Leased Employee is also treated as an Employee of the recipient organization, as provided in Section 2.02(b)(3).

1.40 **Employer.** Except as otherwise provided, Employer means the Employer that adopts this Plan and any Related Employer. The Employer must be qualified to maintain a Governmental Plan under Code §414(d). (See Section 2.02(c) for rules regarding coverage of Employees of Related Employers. Also see Section 16 for rules that apply to Employers that execute a Participating Employer Adoption Page.)

1.41 **Employer Contributions.** Contributions the Employer makes pursuant to AA §6. See Section 3.02.

1.42 **Employer Pick-up Contributions.** Contributions made by the Employee and picked up by the Employer in accordance with Code §414(h)(2). See Section 3.03.

1.43 **Employment Commencement Date.** The date the Employee first performs an Hour of Service for the Employer.

1.44 **Entry Date.** The date on which an Employee becomes a Participant upon satisfying the Plan's minimum age and service conditions. See Section 2.03(b).

1.45 **Equivalency Method.** An alternative method for crediting Hours of Service for purposes of eligibility and vesting. See Section 2.03(a)(5) for eligibility provisions and Section 6.04(a)(2) for vesting provisions.

1.46 **ERISA.** The Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

1.47 **Excess Amount.** Amounts which exceed the Code §415 Limitation. See Section 5.02(c)(4).

1.48 **Excess Compensation.** The amount of Plan Compensation that exceeds the Integration Level for purposes of applying the permitted disparity allocation formula. See Section 3.02(a)(1)(i)(B) (Profit Sharing Plan) and Section 3.02(b)(2) (Money Purchase Plan).

1.49 **Excess Deferrals.** Elective Deferrals that exceed the Elective Deferral Dollar Limit (as defined in Section 5.03). (See Section 5.03(b) for rules regarding the correction of Excess Deferrals.)

1.50 **Favorable IRS Letter.** An advisory letter issued by the IRS to a Volume Submitter Sponsor as to the qualified status of a Volume Submitter Plan.

1.51 **FICA Replacement Plan.** This Plan may qualify as a FICA Replacement Plan under Code §3121(b)(7)(F) if the requirements under Section 4.03 are satisfied.

1.52 **General Trust Account.** The Plan assets under a Trust which are held for the benefit of all Plan Participants as a pooled investment. See Section 10.03(d)(1).

1.53 **Governmental Plan.** A plan established and maintained for its Employees by any State or political subdivision of a State, any State agency or instrumentality or an Indian Tribal Government (provided the requirements under Section 4.02 of the Plan are satisfied), as provided under Code §414(d).

1.54 **Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement.** An arrangement under Code §401(k) maintained by a governmental employer that was in existence on May 6, 1986. If a governmental entity adopted a 401(k) plan before May 6, 1986, then all 401(k) plans adopted

by the governmental entity are treated as adopted before such date, including a 401(k) plan that is actually adopted after such date. A Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement also may be adopted by an Indian Tribal Government, as defined in Section 1.57.

The Employer may elect to provide a Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement under AA §2-3 of the Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement. Any such election under AA §2-3 will be null and void if the Employer does not satisfy the requirements for maintaining a Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement. If the Employer elects a Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement under AA §2-3, the Employer may authorize Employees to make Salary Deferrals under the Plan in addition to Matching Contributions, Employer Contributions and After-Tax Employee Contributions, to the extent provided under AA §6 - §6B of the Adoption Agreement.

1.55 **Hardship.** A heavy and immediate financial need which meets the requirements of Section 7.10(e).

1.56 **Hour of Service.** Each Employee of the Employer will receive credit for each Hour of Service he/she works for purposes of applying the eligibility and vesting rules under the Plan. An Employee will not receive credit for the same Hour of Service under more than one category listed below.

(a) **Performance of duties.** Hours of Service include each hour for which an Employee is paid, or entitled to payment, for the performance of duties for the Employer. These hours will be credited to the Employee for the computation period in which the duties are performed. In the case of Hours of Service to be credited to an Employee in connection with a period of no more than 31 days which extends beyond one computation period, all such Hours of Service may be credited to the first computation period or the second computation period. Hours of Service under this subsection (a) must be credited consistently for all Employees within the same job classifications.

(b) **Nonperformance of duties.** Hours of Service include each hour for which an Employee is paid, or entitled to payment, by the Employer on account of a period of time during which no duties are performed (irrespective of whether the employment relationship has terminated) due to vacation, holiday, illness, incapacity (including disability), layoff, jury duty, military duty or leave of absence. No more than 501 hours of service will be credited under this paragraph for any single continuous period (whether or not such period occurs in a single Computation Period). Hours under this paragraph will be calculated and credited pursuant to §2530.200b-2 of the Department of Labor Regulations which is incorporated herein by this reference.

(c) **Back pay award.** Hours of Service include each hour for which back pay, irrespective of mitigation of damages, is either awarded or agreed to by the Employer. The same Hours of Service will not be credited both under subsection (a) or subsection (b), as the case may be, and under this subsection (c). These hours will be credited to the Employee for the Computation Period(s) to which the award or agreement pertains rather than the Computation Period(s) in which the award, agreement or payment is made.

(d) **Related Employers/Leased Employees.** Hours of Service will be credited for employment with any Related Employer. Hours of Service also include hours credited as a Leased Employee or as an employee under Code §414(o).

(e) **Maternity/paternity leave.** Solely for purposes of determining whether a Break in Service has occurred in a Computation Period, an individual who is absent from work for maternity or paternity reasons will receive credit for the Hours of Service which would otherwise have been credited to such individual but for such absence, or in any case in which such hours cannot be determined, 8 Hours of Service per day of such absence. For purposes of this paragraph, an absence from work for maternity or paternity reasons means an absence:

(1) by reason of the pregnancy of the individual,

(2) by reason of a birth of a child of the individual,

(3) by reason of the placement of a child with the individual in connection with the adoption of such child by such individual, or

(4) for purposes of caring for such child for a period beginning immediately following such birth or placement.

The Hours of Service credited under this paragraph will be credited in the Computation Period in which the absence begins if the crediting is necessary to prevent a Break in Service in that period, or in all other cases, in the following Computation Period.

1.57 **Indian Tribal Government.** The governing body of any tribe, band, community, village, or group of Indians, or (if applicable) Alaska Natives, which is determined by the Secretary of Treasury, after consultation with the Secretary of Interior, to exercise governmental functions, as defined under Code §7701(a)(40) and regulations thereunder. See Section 4.02 of the Plan for special rules applicable to Indian Tribal Governments.

© Copyright 2014

1.58 **Insurer.** An insurance company that issues a life insurance policy on behalf of a Participant under the Plan in accordance with the requirements under Section 10.08.

1.59 **Integration Level.** The amount used for purposes of applying the permitted disparity allocation formula. The Integration Level is the Taxable Wage Base, unless the Employer designates a different amount under the Adoption Agreement. See Section 3.02(a)(1)(i)(B) (Profit Sharing Plan) and Section 3.02(b)(2) (Money Purchase Plan).

1.60 **Leased Employee.** An individual who performs services for the Employer pursuant to an agreement between the Employer and a leasing organization, and who satisfies the definition of a Leased Employee under Code §414(n). See Section 2.02(b)(3) for rules regarding the treatment of a Leased Employee as an Employee of the Employer.

1.61 **Limitation Year.** The measuring period for determining whether the Plan satisfies the Code §415 Limitation under Section 5.02. See Section 5.02(c)(5).

1.62 **Matching Contributions.** Matching Contributions are contributions made by the Employer on behalf of a Participant on account of other contributions made by the Participant under this Plan or another plan maintained by the Employer. See Section 3.02(c)(3).

1.63 **Maximum Disparity Rate.** The maximum amount that may be allocated with respect to Excess Compensation under the permitted disparity allocation formula. See Section 3.02(a)(1)(i)(B) (Profit Sharing Plan) and Section 3.02(b)(2) (Money Purchase Plan).

1.64 **Normal Retirement Age.** The age selected under AA §7-1. For purposes of applying the Normal Retirement Age provisions under AA §7-1, an Employee's participation commencement date is the first day of the first Plan Year in which the Employee commenced participation in the Plan.

1.65 **Participant.** Except as provided under AA §3-1, a Participant is an Employee (or former Employee) who has satisfied the conditions for participating under the Plan, as described in Section 2.03 and AA §4-1. A Participant also includes any Employee (or former Employee) who has an Account Balance under the Plan, including an Account Balance derived from a rollover or transfer from another qualified plan or IRA. A Participant is entitled to share in an allocation of contributions or forfeitures under the Plan for a given year only if the Participant is an Eligible Employee as defined in Section 2.02, and satisfies the allocation conditions set forth in Section 3.07.

An Employee is treated as a Participant with respect to Salary Deferrals and After-Tax Employee Contributions once the Employee has satisfied the eligibility conditions under AA §4-1 for making such contributions, even if the Employee chooses not to actually make such contributions to the Plan. An Employee is treated as a Participant with respect to Matching Contributions once the Employee has satisfied the eligibility conditions under AA §4-1 for receiving such contributions, even if the Employee does not receive a Matching Contribution because of the Employee's failure to make contributions eligible for the Matching Contribution.

1.66 **Participating Employer.** An Employer that adopts this Plan by executing the Participating Employer Adoption Page under the Adoption Agreement. See Section 16 for the rules applicable to contributions and deductions for contributions made by a Participating Employer.

1.67 **Participating Employer Adoption Page.** The signature page in the Adoption Agreement for a Related Employer to adopt the Plan as a Participating Employer.

1.68 **Part-Time Employee.** Unless designated otherwise under AA 3-1(k), a Part-Time Employee is an Employee who is normally scheduled to work 20 or fewer hours per week. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Employer is a post-secondary educational institution, an Employee who is a teacher shall not be considered a Part-Time Employee if he/ she normally has classroom hours of one-half or more of the number of classroom hours designated by the Employer as constituting full-time employment, provided that such designation is reasonable under all of the facts and circumstances.

1.69 **Period of Severance.** A continuous period of time during which the Employee is not employed by the Employer and which is used to determine an Employee's Participation under the Elapsed Time method. See Section 2.03(a)(6) for rules regarding eligibility and Section 6.04(b) for rules regarding vesting.

1.70 **Plan.** The Plan is the retirement plan established or continued by the Employer for the benefit of its Employees under this Plan document. The Plan consists of the basic plan document and the elections made under the Adoption Agreement. The basic plan document is the portion of the Plan that contains the non-elective provisions. The Employer may supplement or modify the basic plan document through its elections in the Adoption Agreement or by separate governing documents that are expressly

authorized by the Plan. If the Employer adopts more than one Adoption Agreement under this Plan, then each executed Adoption Agreement represents a separate Plan.

1.71 **Plan Administrator.** The Plan Administrator is the person designated to be responsible for the administration and operation of the Plan. Unless otherwise designated by the Employer, the Plan Administrator is the Employer. If another Employer has executed a Participating Employer Adoption Page, the Employer referred to in this Section is the Employer that executes the Employer Signature Page of the Adoption Agreement. A Plan Administrator also includes a Qualified Termination Administrator (QTA) that assumes the responsibilities of Plan Administrator.

1.72 **Plan Compensation.** Plan Compensation is Total Compensation, as modified under AA §5-3, which is actually paid to an Employee during the determination period (as defined in subsection (a) below). In determining Plan Compensation, the Employer may elect under AA §5-3(b) to exclude all Elective Deferrals (as defined in Section 1.35), pre-tax contributions to a cafeteria plan or a Code §457 plan, and qualified transportation fringes under Code§132(f)(4). In addition, the Employer may elect under AA §5-3 to exclude other designated elements of compensation.

Plan Compensation generally includes amounts an Employee earns with a Participating Employer and amounts earned with a Related Employer (even if the Related Employer has not executed a Participating Employer Adoption Page under the Adoption Agreement). However, the Employer may elect under AA §5-3(h) to exclude all amounts earned with a Related Employer that has not executed a Participating Employer Adoption Page.

In no case may Plan Compensation for any Participant exceed the Compensation Limit (as defined in Section 1.18).

(a) **Determination period.** Unless designated otherwise under AA §5-4(a), Plan Compensation is determined based on the Plan Year. Alternatively, the Employer may elect under AA §5-4(a) to determine Plan Compensation on the basis of the calendar year ending in the Plan Year or any other 12-month period ending in the Plan Year. If the determination period is the calendar year or other 12-month period ending in the Plan Year, for any Employee whose date of hire is less than 12 months before the end of the designated 12-month period, Plan Compensation will be determined over the Plan Year.

(b) **Partial period of participation.** If an Employee is a Participant for only part of a Plan Year, Plan Compensation may be determined over the entire Plan Year or over the period during which such Employee is a Participant. In determining whether an Employee is a Participant for purposes of applying this subsection (b), the Employee's status will be determined solely with respect to the contribution type for which the definition of Plan Compensation is being determined. Plan Compensation does not include any amounts earned for any period while an individual is not an Eligible Employee (as defined in Section 2.02).

1.73 **Plan Year.** The 12-consecutive month period designated under AA §2-4 on which the records of the Plan are maintained. The Plan Year can be a 52-53 week period by designating the appropriate ending date in AA §2-4(b).If the Plan Year is amended to create a Short Plan Year or if a new Plan has an initial Short Plan Year, the Employer may document such Short Plan Year under AA §2-4(c).

1.74 **Predecessor Employer.** An employer that previously employed the Employees of the Employer. See Sections 2.06 (eligibility), 3.07(b) (allocation conditions) and 6.07 (vesting) for the rules regarding the crediting of service with a Predecessor Employer.

1.75 **Pre-Tax Deferrals.** Pre-tax Deferrals are a Participant's Salary Deferrals that are not includible in the Participant's gross income at the time deferred.

1.76 **Qualified Domestic Relations Order (QDRO).** A domestic relations order that provides for the payment of all or a portion of the Participant's benefits to an Alternate Payee and satisfies the requirements under Code §414(p). See Section 11.05.

1.77 **Reemployment Commencement Date.** The first date upon which an Employee is credited with an Hour of Service following a Break in Service (or Period of Severance, if the Plan is using the Elapsed Time method of crediting service).

1.78 **Related Employer.** A Related Employer includes all members of a controlled group of corporations (as defined in Code §414(b)), all commonly controlled trades or businesses (as defined in Code §414(c)) or affiliated service groups (as defined in Code §414(m)) of which the Employer is a part, and any other entity required to be aggregated with the Employer pursuant to regulations under Code §414(o). For purposes of applying the provisions under this Plan, the Employer and any Related Employers are treated as a single Employer, unless specifically stated otherwise. See Section 16.06 for operating rules that apply when the Employer is a member of a Related Employer group. Also see Section 16 for rules regarding participation of Employees of Related Employers.

1.79 **Required Beginning Date.** The date by which minimum distributions must commence under the Plan. See Section 8.05(e).

© Copyright 2014

1.80 **Rollover Contribution.** A contribution made by an Employee to the Plan attributable to an Eligible Rollover Distribution (as defined in Section 7.04(a)(1) from another qualified plan or IRA. See Section 3.05 for rules regarding the acceptance of Rollover Contributions under this Plan.

1.81 **Roth Deferrals.** Roth Deferrals are Salary Deferrals that are includible in the Participant's gross income at the time deferred and have been irrevocably designated as Roth Deferrals in the Participant's Salary Deferral Election. A Participant's Roth Deferrals will be maintained in a separate Account containing only the Participant's Roth Deferrals and gains and losses attributable to those Roth Deferrals. See Section 3.02(c)(2)(v).

1.82 **Salary Deferral Election.** An agreement between a Participant and the Employer, whereby the Participant elects to have a specific percentage or dollar amount withheld from his/her Plan Compensation and the Employer agrees to contribute such amount into the Plan. A Salary Deferral Election may only be made if the Plan qualifies as a Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement as designated under AA §2-3 of the Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement. See Section 3.02(c)(2)(i).

1.83 **Salary Deferrals.** Amounts contributed under a Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement at the election of the Participant, in lieu of cash compensation, which are made pursuant to a Salary Deferral Election or other deferral mechanism. Salary Deferrals include Roth Deferrals and Pre-Tax Deferrals. Salary Deferrals shall not include any amounts properly distributed as an Excess Amount under Code §415 pursuant to Section 5.02(c)(4). An Employee's Salary Deferrals are treated as employer contributions for all purposes under this Plan, except as otherwise provided under the Code or Treasury regulations. See Section 3.02(c)(2).

1.84 **Seasonal Employee.** An Employee who normally works on a full-time basis less than five months during any year.

1.85 **Short Plan Year.** Any Plan Year that is less than 12 months long, either because of the amendment of the Plan Year, or because the Effective Date of a new Plan is less than 12 months prior to the end of the first Plan Year.

1.86 **Spouse.** Subject to any additional guidance by the IRS or other agency or court, a Spouse is any individual who is lawfully married to the Participant under a state or foreign jurisdiction, without regard to the location of the Employer or the state where the Participant and Spouse are domiciled. However, a former Spouse of the Participant will be treated as the Spouse or surviving Spouse and any current Spouse will not be treated as the Spouse or surviving Spouse to the extent provided under a valid QDRO.

1.87 **Taxable Wage Base.** The maximum amount of wages taken into account for Social Security purposes. The Taxable Wage Base is used to determine the Integration Level for purposes of applying the permitted disparity allocation formula. See Section 3.02(a)(1)(i)(B) (Profit Sharing Plan) and Section 3.02(b)(2) (Money Purchase Plan).

1.88 **Temporary Employee.** Any Employee performing services under a contractual arrangement with the Employer of two years or less duration. Possible contract extensions may be considered in determining the duration of a contractual arrangement, but only if, under the facts and circumstances, there is a significant likelihood that the Employee's contract will be extended. Future contract extensions are considered significantly likely to occur for purposes of this rule if:

(a) on average 80 percent of similarly situated Employees have had bona fide offers to renew their contracts in the immediately preceding two academic or calendar years; or

(b) the Employee with respect to whom the determination is being made has a history of contract extensions with respect to his or her current position.

An Employee is not considered a Temporary Employee solely because he or she is included in a unit of Employees covered by a collective bargaining agreement of two years or less duration.

1.89 **Total Compensation.** A Participant's compensation for services with the Employer, as defined in this Section 1.89. Total Compensation may be defined in AA §5-1 to be either W-2 Wages, Wages under Code §3401(a), or Code §415 Compensation. Each definition of Total Compensation includes Elective Deferrals (as defined in Section 1.35), elective contributions to a cafeteria plan under Code §125 or to an eligible deferred compensation plan under Code §457, Employer Pick-Up Contributions under Code §414(h)(2), and elective contributions that are not includible in the Employee's gross income as a qualified transportation fringe under Code §132(f)(4).

(a) **Total Compensation definitions.** The Employer may elect under AA §5-1 to define Total Compensation as any of the following definitions:

(1) **W-2 Wages.** Wages within the meaning of Code §3401(a) and all other payments of compensation to an Employee by the Employer (in the course of the Employer's trade or business) for which the Employer is

© Copyright 2014

required to furnish the Employee a written statement under Code §6041(d), 6051(a)(3), and 6052, determined without regard to any rules under Code §3401(a) that limit the remuneration included in wages based on the nature or location of the employment or the services performed.

(2) **Wages under Code §3401(a).** Wages within the meaning of Code §3401(a) for the purposes of income tax withholding at the source but determined without regard to any rules that limit the remuneration included in wages based on the nature or location of the employment or the services performed.

(3) **Code §415 Compensation.** Wages, salaries, fees for professional services and other amounts received for personal services actually rendered in the course of employment with the Employer (without regard to whether or not such amounts are paid in cash) to the extent that the amounts are includible in gross income, including amounts that are includible in the gross income of an Employee under the rules of Code §409A or §457(f)(1)(A) or because the amounts are constructively received by the Employee. Such amounts include, but are not limited to, commissions, compensation for services on the basis of a percentage of profits, tips, bonuses, fringe benefits, and reimbursements or other expense allowances under a nonaccountable plan (as described in Treas. Reg. §1.62-2(c)), and excluding the following:

(i) Employer contributions (other than elective contributions described in Code §402(e)(3), §408(k)(6), §408(p)(2)(A)(i), or §457(b)) to a plan of deferred compensation (including a SEP described in Code §408(k) or a SIMPLE IRA described in Code §408(p), and whether or not qualified) to the extent such contributions are not includible in the Employee's gross income for the taxable year in which contributed, and any distributions (whether or not includible in gross income when distributed) from a plan of deferred compensation (whether or not qualified);

(ii) Amounts realized from the exercise of a non-qualified stock option, or when restricted stock (or property) held by the Employee either becomes freely transferable or is no longer subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture.

(iii) Amounts realized from the sale, exchange or other disposition of stock acquired under a qualified stock option.

(iv) Other amounts which received special tax benefits, or contributions made by the Employer (other than Elective Deferrals) towards the purchase of an annuity contract described in Code §403(b) (whether or not the contributions are actually excludable from the gross income of the Employee).

(b) **Post-severance compensation.** Effective for the first Limitation Year beginning on or after July 1, 2007, Total Compensation includes compensation that is paid after an Employee severs employment with the Employer, provided the compensation is paid by the later of 2½ months after severance from employment with the Employer maintaining the Plan or the end of the Limitation Year that includes such date of severance from employment. For this purpose, compensation paid after severance of employment may only be included in Total Compensation to the extent such amounts would have been included as compensation if they were paid prior to the Employee's severance from employment.

For purposes of applying this subsection (b), unless designated otherwise under AA §5-2(a), the following amounts that are paid after a Participant's severance of employment are included in Total Compensation:

(1) **Regular pay.** Compensation for services during the Employee's regular working hours, or compensation for services outside the Employee's regular working hours (such as overtime or shift differential), commissions, bonuses, or other similar payments;

(2) **Unused leave payments.** Payment for unused accrued bona fide sick, vacation, or other leave, but only if the Employee would have been able to use the leave if employment had continued; and

(3) **Deferred compensation.** Payments received by an Employee pursuant to a nonqualified unfunded deferred compensation plan, but only if the payment would have been paid to the Employee at the same time if the Employee had continued in employment and only to the extent that the payment is includible in the Employee's gross income.

Other post-severance payments (such as severance pay, parachute payments within the meaning of Code §280G(b)(2), or post-severance payments under a nonqualified unfunded deferred compensation plan that would not have been paid if the Employee had continued in employment) are not included as Total Compensation, even if such amounts are paid within the time period described in this subsection (b).

© Copyright 2014

In determining the amount of a Participant's Employer Contributions, Matching Contributions or Salary Deferrals, Plan Compensation may not include any amounts that do not satisfy the requirements of this subsection (b) or subsection (c). If Total Compensation is defined to include post-severance compensation, the Employer may elect to exclude all such compensation paid after termination of employment from the definition of Plan Compensation under AA §5-3(j) or may elect to exclude any of the specific types of post-severance compensation defined in subsections (1), (2) and/or (3) above, by designating such compensation types under AA §5-3(l). The exclusion of post-severance compensation from the definition of Plan Compensation that is otherwise includible in Total Compensation may cause the Plan to fail the nondiscriminatory compensation rules under Treas. Reg. §1.414(s)-1.

(c) **Continuation payments for disabled Participants.** Unless designated otherwise under AA §5-2(b), Total Compensation does not include compensation paid to a Participant who is permanently and totally disabled (as defined in Code §22(e)(3)). If elected under AA §5-2(b), the Plan may take into account compensation the Participant would have received for the year if the Participant was paid at the rate of compensation paid immediately before becoming permanently and totally disabled (if such compensation is greater than the Participant's compensation determined without regard to this subsection (c)), provided contributions made with respect to amounts treated as compensation under this subsection (c) are nonforfeitable when made. If so elected under AA §5-2(b), payment to disabled Participants will be included as Total Compensation, notwithstanding the rules under subsection (b).

(d) **Deemed §125 compensation.** A reference to elective contributions under a Code §125 cafeteria plan includes any amounts that are not available to a participant in cash in lieu of group health coverage because the Participant is unable to certify that he or she has other health coverage. Such deemed §125 compensation will be treated as an amount under Code §125 only if the Employer does not request or collect information regarding the Participant's other health coverage as part of the enrollment process for the health plan. If the Employer elects under AA §5-3(i) to exclude deemed §125 compensation from the definition of Plan Compensation, such exclusion also will apply for purposes of determining Total Compensation under this Section 1.89.

(e) **Differential Pay.** Effective for years beginning on or after January 1, 2009, in the case of an individual who receives Differential Pay from the Employer:

(1) such individual will be treated as an Employee of the Employer making the payment, and

(2) the Differential Pay shall be treated as wages and will be included in calculating an Employee's Total Compensation under the Plan.

If all Employees performing service in the Uniformed Services are entitled to receive Differential Pay on reasonably equivalent terms and are eligible to make contributions based on the payments on reasonably equivalent terms, the Plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of any provision described in Code §414(u)(1)(C) by reason of any contribution or benefit based on Differential Pay. However, for purposes of applying this subparagraph, the provisions of Code §§410(b)(3), (4), and (5) shall apply. The Employer may elect to exclude Differential Pay from the definition of Plan Compensation under AA §5-3(k).

For purposes of this subsection (e), Differential Pay means any payment which is made by an Employer to an individual while the individual is performing service in the Uniformed Services while on active duty for a period of more than 30 days, and represents all or a portion of the wages the individual would have received from the Employer if the individual were performing services for the Employer. In applying the provisions of this subsection (e), Uniformed Services are services as described in Code §3401(h)(2)(A).

1.90 **Trust.** The Trust is the separate funding vehicle under the Plan.

1.91 **Trustee.** The Trustee is the person or persons (or any successor to such person or persons) identified in the Adoption Agreement or under a separate Trust document. The Trustee may be a Discretionary Trustee or a Directed Trustee. See Section 12 for the rights and duties of a Trustee under this Plan.

1.92 **Valuation Date.** The date or dates upon which Plan assets are valued. Plan assets will be valued as of the last day of each Plan Year. In addition, the Employer may elect under AA §11-1 to establish additional Valuation Dates. Notwithstanding any election under AA §11-1, Plan assets may be valued on a more frequent basis within the complete discretion of the Employer. See Section 10.02.

1.93 **Year of Service.** A Year of Service is a 12-consecutive month Computation Period during which an Employee completes 1,000 Hours of Service. For purposes of applying the eligibility rules under Section 2.03 of the Plan, an Employee will earn a Year of Service if he/she completes 1,000 Hours of Service with the Employer during an Eligibility Computation Period (as defined in Section 2.03(a)(3)). For purposes of applying the vesting rules under Section 6, an Employee will earn a Year of Service if he/she completes 1,000 Hours of Service with the Employer during a Vesting Computation Period (as defined in

Section 6.05). The Employer may elect under AA §4-3(a) (for eligibility purposes) and AA §8-5(a) (for vesting purposes) to require the completion of any lesser number of Hours of Service to earn a Year of Service. Alternatively, the Employer may elect to apply the Elapsed Time method (for eligibility and/or vesting purposes) in calculating an Employee's Years of Service under the Plan.

SECTION 2
ELIGIBILITY AND PARTICIPATION

2.01 **Eligibility.** In order to participate in the Plan, an Employee must be an Eligible Employee (as defined in Section 2.02) and must satisfy the Plan's minimum age and service conditions (as defined in Section 2.03). Once an Employee satisfies the Plan's minimum age and service conditions, such Employee shall become a Participant on the appropriate Entry Date (as selected in AA §4-2). An Employee who meets the minimum age and service requirements set forth herein, but who is not an Eligible Employee, will be eligible to participate in the Plan only upon becoming an Eligible Employee. For purposes of determining eligibility to make Salary Deferrals, an Employee will be deemed to commence participation on a timely basis if the Employee is permitted to commence making Salary Deferrals as soon as administratively feasible after satisfying the eligibility conditions under the Plan.

2.02 **Eligible Employees.** Unless specifically excluded under AA §3-1 or under this Section 2.02, all Employees of the Employer are Eligible Employees. AA §3-1 lists various classes of Employees that may be excluded from Plan participation. If an Employee is not an Eligible Employee (e.g., such Employee is a member of a class of Employees excluded under AA §3-1), that individual may not participate under the Plan, unless he/she subsequently becomes an Eligible Employee.

(a) **Only Employees may participate in the Plan.** To participate in the Plan, an individual must be an Employee. If an individual is not an Employee (e.g., the individual performs services with the Employer as an independent contractor) such individual may not participate under the Plan. If an individual who is classified as a non-Employee is later determined by the Employer or by a court or other government agency to be an Employee of the Employer, the reclassification of such individual as an Employee will not create retroactive rights to participate in the Plan. Thus, for example, if the IRS or DOL should find that an independent contractor is really an Employee, such individual will be eligible to participate in the Plan as of the date the IRS or DOL issues a final determination declaring such individual to be an Employee (provided the individual has satisfied all conditions for participating in the Plan (as described in this Section 2)). For periods prior to the date of such final determination, the reclassified Employee will not have any rights to accrued benefits under the Plan, except as agreed to by the Employer or mandated by a court or government agency, or as set forth in an amendment adopted by the Employer.

(b) **Excluded Employees.** The Employer may elect under AA §3-1 to exclude designated classes of Employees. Since a governmental plan is exempt from minimum coverage testing, the Employer may elect to exclude any class of Employees without subjecting the Plan to minimum coverage or nondiscrimination testing.

(1) **Collectively Bargained Employees.** The Employer may elect under AA §3-1(b) to exclude Collectively Bargained Employees. For this purpose, a Collectively Bargained Employee is an Employee who is included in a unit of Employees covered by a collective bargaining agreement between the Employer and Employee representatives and whose retirement benefits are subject to good faith bargaining.

(2) **Nonresident aliens.** The Employer may elect under AA §3-1(c) to exclude Employees who are nonresident aliens. For this purpose, a nonresident alien is neither a citizen of the United States nor a resident of the United States for U.S. tax purposes (as defined in Code §7701(b)), and who does not have any earned income (as defined in Code §911) for the Employer that constitutes U.S. source income (within the meaning of Code §861). If a nonresident alien Employee has U.S. source income, he/she is treated as satisfying this definition if all of his/her U.S. source income from the Employer is exempt from U.S. income tax under an applicable income tax treaty.

(3) **Leased Employees.** The Employer may elect under AA §3-1(d) to exclude Leased Employees. For this purpose, a Leased Employee is any person (other than an Employee of the Employer) who pursuant to an agreement between the recipient Employer and a leasing organization performs services for the recipient Employer on a substantially full time basis for a period of at least one year, and such services are performed under the primary direction or control of the recipient Employer. (See Code §414(n) for rules applicable to the determination of Leased Employees.)

(c) **Employees of Related Employers.** If the Employer is a member of a Related Employer group, Employees of each member of the Related Employer group may participate under this Plan, provided the Related Employer executes a Participating Employer Adoption Page under the Adoption Agreement. If a Related Employer does not execute a Participating Employer Adoption Page, any Employees of such Related Employer are not eligible to participate in the Plan. See Section 16.06 for operating rules that apply when the Employer is a member of a Related Employer group. Also see Section 16 for rules regarding participation of Employees of Related Employers.

(d) **Ineligible Employee becomes Eligible Employee.** If an Employee changes status from an ineligible Employee to an Eligible Employee, such Employee will become a Participant immediately on the date he/she changes status to an Eligible Employee, provided the Employee has satisfied the Plan's minimum age and service conditions and has passed

© Copyright 2014

the Entry Date (as defined in AA §4-2) that would otherwise have applied had the Employee been an Eligible Employee. If the Employee's original Entry Date (determined as if the Employee was always an Eligible Employee) has not passed as of the date the Employee becomes an Eligible Employee, the Employee will not become a Participant until such Entry Date. This requirement is deemed satisfied with respect to Salary Deferrals if the Employee is permitted to commence making Salary Deferrals under the Plan as soon as administratively feasible after the Employee becomes an Eligible Employee. If an ineligible Employee has not satisfied the Plan's minimum age and service conditions at the time such Employee becomes an Eligible Employee, such Employee will become a Participant on the appropriate Entry Date following satisfaction of the Plan's minimum age and service requirements.

(e) **Eligible Employee becomes ineligible Employee.** If an Employee ceases to qualify as an Eligible Employee (i.e., the Employee changes status from an eligible class to an ineligible class of Employees), such Employee will immediately cease to participate in the Plan. If such Employee should subsequently become an Eligible Employee, he/she will be able to participate in the Plan in accordance with subsection (d) above.

(f) **Improper exclusion of eligible Participant.** If the Plan improperly excludes a Participant who has satisfied the requirements under this Section 2 for participating under the Plan, the Employer may take reasonable action to correct such violation, provided such corrective action is consistent with the requirements of the Employee Plans Compliance Resolution System (EPCRS) program. For example, the violation may be corrected by making an additional contribution to the Plan on behalf of the omitted Participant or by allocating any available forfeitures under the Plan to such Participant to restore any missed contributions under the Plan. (See Rev. Proc. 2013-12 or subsequent IRS guidance for a description of the EPCRS program.)

2.03 **Minimum Age and Service Conditions.** AA §4-1 contains specific elections as to the minimum age and service conditions which an Employee must satisfy prior to becoming eligible to participate under the Plan. A Governmental Plan is exempt from both the ERISA and pre-ERISA eligibility requirements. Therefore, the Plan may provide any minimum age and service requirements under AA §4-1 without the need to comply with the requirements of Code §410(a).

The Employer may elect to apply different minimum age and service requirements for different groups of Employees or for different contribution formulas under AA §4-1(c). In addition, the Employer may select different age and service conditions under AA §4-1 for Salary Deferrals, Matching Contributions, and/or Employer Contributions if the Plan qualifies as a Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement.

(a) **Application of age and service conditions.** The Employer may elect under AA §4-1 to impose minimum age and service conditions that an Employee must satisfy in order to participate under the Plan.

(1) **Year of Service.** In applying the minimum service requirements under AA §4-1, unless designated otherwise under AA §4-3, an Employee will earn a Year of Service if the Employee completes at least 1,000 Hours of Service with the Employer during an Eligibility Computation Period (as defined in subsection (3) below). The Employer may modify the definition of Year of Service under AA §4-3(a) to require a different number of Hours of Service to earn a Year of Service. An Employee will receive credit for a Year of Service, as of the end of the Eligibility Computation Period during which the Employee completes the required Hours of Service needed to earn a Year of Service. Unless otherwise provided under AA §4-3, an Employee need not be employed for the entire Eligibility Computation Period to receive credit for a Year of Service, provided the Employee completes the required Hours of Service during such period.

(2) **Months of service.** The Employer may elect under AA§4-1(a) to require a specific number of Hours of Service during a designated number of months of employment. If an Employee is required under AA §4-1(a) to complete a certain number of Hours of Service during a designated period, an Employee generally will satisfy the eligibility conditions as of the end of the designated period, regardless of whether the Employee is employed during the entire period. Alternatively, the Employer may elect under AA §4-1(a)(3)(ii) to require an Employee to be employed continuously throughout the designated period provided the Employee is eligible to participate in the Plan upon completing a Year of Service as defined in subsection (1) above.

If an Employee does not complete the required Hours of Service during the designated period or does not work continuously during the designated period, if required under AA §4-1(a)(3)(ii), the Employee will satisfy eligibility upon completion of a Year of Service as defined in subsection (1) above. For purposes of applying the Year of Service requirement, an Employee need not be employed during the entire measuring period as long as the Employee completes the required Hours of Service, as specified under subsection (1) above. For example, an Employee who is not employed throughout the designated period, if required under AA §4-1(a)(5)(ii), would still satisfy the eligibility conditions as of the end of the Eligibility Computation Period if the Employee completes a Year of Service, regardless of whether the Employee is employed during the entire period.

© Copyright 2014

(3) **Eligibility Computation Periods.** Unless provided otherwise under AA §4-3, in determining whether an Employee has earned a Year of Service for eligibility purposes, an Employee's initial Eligibility Computation Period is the 12-month period beginning on the Employee's Employment Commencement Date. Subsequent Eligibility Computation Periods will either be based on Plan Years or Anniversary Years (as set forth in AA §4-3).

(i) **Plan Years.** If the Employer elects under AA §4-3 to base subsequent Eligibility Computation Periods on Plan Years, the Plan will begin measuring Years of Service on the basis of Plan Years beginning with the first Plan Year commencing after the Employee's Employment Commencement Date. Thus, for the first Plan Year following the Employee's Employment Commencement Date, the initial Eligibility Computation Period and the first Plan Year Eligibility Computation Period may overlap.

(ii) **Anniversary Years.** If the Employer elects under AA §4-3(b) to base subsequent Eligibility Computation Periods on Anniversary Years, the Plan will measure Years of Service after the initial Eligibility Computation Period on the basis of 12-month periods commencing with the anniversaries of the Employee's Employment Commencement Date.

(iii) **Rehired Employee.** If an Employee is rehired following a Break in Service, the Employee's initial Eligibility Computation Period following the Employee's return to employment will be measured from the Employee's Reemployment Commencement Date. Subsequent Eligibility Computation Periods will be measured based on the Plan Year or anniversaries of the Reemployment Commencement Date, as designated under subsection (i) or (ii) above. For this purpose, an Employee's Reemployment Commencement Date is the first day the Employee is entitled to be credited with an Hour of Service after the first Eligibility Computation Period in which the Employee incurs a Break in Service.

(4) **Hours of Service.** In calculating an Employee's Hours of Service for purposes of applying the eligibility rules under this Section 2.03, the Employer will count the actual Hours of Service an Employee works during the year. (See Section 1.56 for the definition of Hours of Service). The Employer may elect under AA §4-3 to use an alternative method for crediting service, such as the Equivalency Method or Elapsed Time method (instead of counting the actual Hours of Service an Employee works). (See subsections (5) and (6) below for a description of the Equivalency Method and Elapsed Time method of crediting service.)

(5) **Equivalency Method.** Instead of counting actual Hours of Service in applying the minimum service conditions under this Section 2.03, the Employer may elect under AA §4-3(d) to determine Hours of Service based on the Equivalency Method. Under the Equivalency Method, an Employee receives credit for a specified number of Hours of Service based on the period worked with the Employer.

(i) **Monthly.** Under the monthly Equivalency Method, an Employee is credited with 190 Hours of Service for each calendar month during which the Employee completes at least one Hour of Service with the Employer.

(ii) **Daily.** Under the daily Equivalency Method, an Employee is credited with 10 Hours of Service for each day during which the Employee completes at least one Hour of Service with the Employer.

(iii) **Weekly.** Under the weekly Equivalency Method, an Employee is credited with 45 Hours of Service for each week during which the Employee completes at least one Hour of Service with the Employer.

(iv) **Semi-monthly.** Under the semi-monthly Equivalency Method, an Employee is credited with 95 Hours of Service for each semi-monthly period during which the Employee completes at least one Hour of Service with the Employer.

(6) **Elapsed Time method.** Instead of counting actual Hours of Service in applying the minimum service requirements under this Section 2.03, the Employer may elect under AA §4-3(c) to apply the Elapsed Time method for calculating an Employee's service with the Employer. Under the Elapsed Time method, an Employee receives credit for the aggregate period of time worked for the Employer commencing with the Employee's first day of employment (or reemployment, if applicable) and ending on the date the Employee terminates employment with the Employer. If an Employee's aggregate period of service includes fractional years, such fractional years are expressed in terms of days.

In calculating an Employee's aggregate period of service, the Employer may credit an Employee with service for any Period of Severance that lasts less than 12 consecutive months. For this purpose, a Period of Severance is any continuous period of time during which the Employee is not employed by the Employer. A Period of Severance begins on the date the Employee retires, quits or is discharged, or if earlier, the 12-month anniversary

© Copyright 2014

of the date on which the Employee is first absent from service for a reason other than retirement, quit or discharge. In the case of an Employee who is absent from work for maternity or paternity reasons, the 12-consecutive month period beginning on the first anniversary of the first date of such absence shall not constitute a Period of Severance. For purposes of this paragraph, an absence from work for maternity or paternity reasons means an absence

(i) by reason of the pregnancy of the Employee,

(ii) by reason of the birth of a child of the Employee,

(iii) by reason of the placement of a child with the Employee in connection with the adoption of such child by the Employee, or

(iv) for purposes of caring for a child of the Employee for a period beginning immediately following the birth or placement of such child.

(7) **Amendment of age and service requirements.** If the Plan's minimum age and service conditions are amended, the amendment may consider an Employee who is a Participant immediately prior to the effective date of the amendment as satisfying the amended requirements or may require all Employees to satisfy the amended minimum age and service conditions. If an Employee has not satisfied the minimum age and service conditions as of the effective date of the amendment, the Employee must satisfy the eligibility requirements as amended.. This provision may be modified under the special Effective Date provisions under Appendix A of the Adoption Agreement or under a separate amendment implementing the updated minimum age and service provisions.

(b) **Entry Dates.** Once an Eligible Employee satisfies the minimum age and service conditions (as set forth in AA §4-1), the Employee will be eligible to participate under the Plan as of his/her Entry Date (as set forth in AA §4-2). If the Employer adopts a Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement as designated under AA §2-3 of the Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement, the Employer may elect different Entry Dates with respect to Salary Deferrals, Matching Contributions, and Employer Contributions.

2.04 **Participation on Effective Date of Plan.** Unless designated otherwise under AA §4-4, an Eligible Employee who has satisfied the minimum age and service conditions and reached his/her Entry Date as of the Effective Date of the Plan will be eligible to participate in the Plan as of such Effective Date. If an Employee has satisfied the minimum age and service conditions as of the Effective Date of the Plan but has not yet reached his/her Entry Date, the Employee will be eligible to participate on the appropriate Entry Date. The Employer may modify this rule under AA §4-4 by electing to treat all Employees employed on the Effective Date of the Plan as Participants (regardless of whether they have satisfied the Plan's minimum age and service conditions) or by designating a specific date as of which all Eligible Employees will be deemed to be a Participant, (regardless of whether the Employee has otherwise satisfied the minimum age and service conditions).

2.05 **Rehired Employees.** If a terminated Employee is subsequently rehired, such Employee will be eligible to participate in the Plan on his/her reemployment date, if the Employee is an Eligible Employee and the Employee had satisfied the Plan's minimum age and service conditions prior to his/her termination of employment. If a rehired Employee had not satisfied the Plan's minimum age and service conditions prior to termination of employment, such Employee is eligible to participate in the Plan on the appropriate Entry Date following satisfaction of the eligibility requirements under this Section 2.

2.06 **Service with Predecessor Employers.** To the extent provided under AA §4-5, if the Employer maintains the plan of a Predecessor Employer, any service with such Predecessor Employer is treated as service with the Employer for purposes of applying the provisions of this Plan.

2.07 **Break in Service Rules.** Generally, an Employee will be credited with all service earned for the Employer, including service earned prior to the effective date of the Plan and service earned while the Employee is an ineligible Employee. However, the Employer may elect under AA §4-6 to disregard an Employee's service with the Employer under the Break in Service rules. For this purpose, an Employee incurs a Break in Service for any Eligibility Computation Period (as defined in Section 2.03(a)(3)) during which the Employee does not complete more than five hundred (500) Hours of Service with the Employer. However, if the Employer elects to require less than 1,000 Hours of Service to earn a Year of Service for eligibility purposes, a Break in Service will occur for any Eligibility Computation Period during which the Employee does not complete more than one-half (1/2) of the Hours of Service required to earn an eligibility Year of Service.

2.08 **Waiver of Participation.** An Employee may not waive participation under the Plan unless specifically permitted under AA §11-4. For this purpose, the mere failure to make Salary Deferrals or After-Tax Employee Contributions is not a waiver of participation. The Employer may elect under AA §11-4 to permit Employees to make a one-time irrevocable election to not participate under the Plan or may permit Employees to make a one-time irrevocable election to waive any Employer Pick-Up Contributions under the Plan.

© Copyright 2014

SECTION 3
PLAN CONTRIBUTIONS

This Section 3 describes the type of contributions that may be made to the Plan. The type of contributions that may be made to the Plan and the method for allocating such contributions may vary depending on the type of Plan involved. (See Section 5 for a discussion of the limits that apply to any contributions made under the Plan.)

3.01 **Types of Contributions.** An Employer may designate under the Adoption Agreement the amount and type of contributions that may be made under the Plan. The Plan may provide for Employer Contributions (as authorized under AA §6) and, if so elected under AA §6-6, After-Tax Employee Contributions. In addition, the Profit Sharing Plan may provide for Matching Contributions with respect to any After-Tax Employee Contributions under the Plan or Elective Deferrals made under another plan maintained by the Employer. If the Plan qualifies as a Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement (as designated under AA §2-3 of the Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement, the Plan may provide for Salary Deferrals, Employer Contributions, Matching Contributions and After-Tax Employee Contributions.

To share in a contribution under the Plan, an Employee must satisfy all of the conditions for being a Participant (as described in Section 2) and must satisfy any allocation conditions (as described in Section 3.07) applicable to the particular type of contribution. The Employer may designate under AA §2-5 that the Plan is a frozen Plan. As a frozen Plan, the Employer will not make any Employer Contributions or Matching Contributions with respect to Plan Compensation earned after the date identified in AA §2-5 and no Participant will be permitted to make Salary Deferrals or Employee After-Tax Employee Contributions to the Plan for any period following the effective date of the freeze as identified in AA §2-5.

3.02 **Employer Contribution Formulas.** If permitted under AA §6, the Employer may make an Employer Contribution to the Plan, in accordance with the contribution formula selected under AA §6-2. Subsection (a) below describes the Employer Contributions that may be selected under the Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement, subsection (b) below describes the Employer Contributions that may be made under the Money Purchase Plan Adoption Agreement and subsection (c) below describes the Employer Contributions that may be made under a Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement Since a governmental plan is exempt from the nondiscrimination requirements, the contribution formulas described in this Section 3.02 need not satisfy the nondiscrimination tests under Code §401(a)(4) or the regulations thereunder.

(a) **Contribution formulas (Profit Sharing Plan).** The Employer may elect under AA §6-2 of the Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement to make any of the following Employer Contributions. If the Employer elects more than one Employer Contribution formula, each formula is applied separately. The Employer's aggregate Employer Contribution for a Plan Year will be the sum of the Employer Contributions under all such formulas. Any reference to the Adoption Agreement under this subsection (a) is a reference to the Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement.

(1) **Employer Contributions.** An Employer may designate under AA §6 of the Profit Sharing Adoption Agreement the amount of Employer Contributions that may be made under the Plan. Any Employer Contributions selected under AA §6 will be made in accordance with the contribution formula selected under AA §6-2. Any Employer Contribution must be allocated in accordance with a definite allocation formula as set forth in AA §6-3. To receive an allocation of Employer Contributions, a Participant must satisfy any allocations conditions designated under the Plan, as described in Section 3.07 below.

In determining the amount of Employer Contributions to be allocated to Participants under the Plan, the Plan will take into account Plan Compensation (as defined in Section 1.72) for the Plan Year. The Employer may designate under AA §6-4(a) alternative periods for determining the allocation of Employer Contributions. If alternative periods are designated under AA §6-4(a), a Participant's allocation of Employer Contributions will be determined separately for each designated period based on Plan Compensation earned during such period. If an alternative period is designated under AA §6-4(a), the Employer need not actually make the Employer Contribution during the designated period, provided the total Employer Contribution for the Plan Year is allocated based on the proper Plan Compensation. (If the permitted disparity allocation method applies under AA §6-2(b), the allocation will be based on the Plan Year.)

If the Employer maintains any other qualified plan(s) which cover any Participants under this Plan, the Employer may elect under AA §6-4(c) to reduce such Participants' allocation under this Plan to take into account the benefits provided under the Employer's other qualified plan(s). The Employer describe how the offset will be applied under AA §6-4(c)(2).

(i) **Discretionary Employer Contribution.** If a discretionary contribution is selected under AA §6-2(a), the Employer may decide on an annual basis how much (if any) it wishes to contribute to the Plan as an Employer Contribution. If the Employer elects to make a discretionary contribution, such amount may be allocated under the pro rata, permitted disparity, Employee group, age-based or uniform points allocation method (as selected in AA §6-3).

(A) **Pro rata allocation formula**. Under the pro rata allocation formula, a pro rata share of the Employer Contribution is allocated to each Participant's Employer Contribution Account. A Participant's pro rata share may be determined based on the ratio such Participant's Plan Compensation bears to the total Plan Compensation of all Participants or as a uniform dollar amount, as designated in AA§6-3(a).

(B) **Permitted disparity allocation formula.** Under the permitted disparity allocation formula, the Employer Contribution is allocated to Participants' Employer Contribution Accounts using a two-step method. The Employer may not elect the permitted disparity allocation formula under the Plan if the Employer maintains another qualified plan, covering any of the same Employees, which uses permitted disparity in determining the allocation of contributions or the accrual of benefits under such plan.

(I) **Two-step method.** Under the two-step method, the discretionary Employer Contribution is allocated under the following method:

(a) **Step one.** The Employer Contribution is allocated to each Participant's Employer Contribution Account in the ratio that the sum of each Participant's Plan Compensation plus Excess Compensation (as defined in subsection (II) below) bears to the sum of the total Plan Compensation plus Excess Compensation of all Participants, but not in excess of the Maximum Disparity Rate (as defined in subsection (IV) below).

(b) **Step two.** Any Employer Contribution remaining after the allocation in subsection (a) above one will be allocated in the ratio that each Participant's Plan Compensation bears to the total Plan Compensation of all Participants.

(II) **Excess Compensation.** The amount of Plan Compensation that exceeds the Integration Level.

(III) **Integration Level.** The Taxable Wage Base, unless specified otherwise under AA §6-3(c)(1).

(IV) **Maximum Disparity Rate.** The Maximum Disparity Rate is the maximum amount that may be allocated with respect to Excess Compensation. Unless provided otherwise under AA §6-3(c)(2), the maximum amount that may be allocated as a percentage of Plan Compensation and Excess Compensation under step one of the two-step allocation method under subsection (I) above, may not exceed the following percentage:

Integration Level (as a percentage of the Taxable Wage Base)	Maximum Disparity Rate
100%	5.7%
More than 80% but less than 100%	5.4%
More than 20% and not more than 80%	4.3%
20% or less	5.7%

The Employer may elect to apply a greater Maximum Disparity Rate under AA §6-3(c)(2).

(V) **Taxable Wage Base.** The maximum amount of wages that are considered for Social Security purposes as in effect at the beginning of the Plan Year.

(C) **Uniform points allocation.** Under the uniform points allocation, the Employer will allocate the discretionary Employer Contribution on the basis of each Participant's total points for the Plan Year, as determined under AA §6-3(d). A Participant's allocation of the Employer Contribution is determined by multiplying the Employer Contribution by a fraction, the numerator of which is the Participant's total points for the Plan Year and the denominator of which is the sum of the points for all Participants for the Plan Year.

A Participant will receive points for each year(s) of age and/or each Year(s) of Service designated under AA §6-3(d). In addition, a Participant also may receive points based on his/her Plan Compensation. Each Participant will receive the same number of points for each designated year of age and/or service and the same number of points for each designated level of Plan Compensation.

(D) **Employee group allocation.** Under the Employee group allocation method, the Employer may make a different discretionary contribution to each Participant's Employer Contribution Account based on the Employee allocation groups designated under AA §6-3(e). The Employer Contribution made for an allocation group will be allocated as a uniform percentage of Plan Compensation or as a uniform dollar amount. If the Employer Contribution is allocated as a percentage of Plan Compensation, the amount that will be allocated to each Participant within an allocation group is determined by multiplying the Employer Contribution made for that allocation group by the following fraction:

$$\frac{\text{Participant's Plan Compensation}}{\text{Plan Compensation of all Participants in the allocation group}}$$

Alternatively, the Employer may set forth in the description of the Employee groups under AA §6-3(e)(2) a fixed contribution amount for a designated Employee group. If a fixed contribution is provided for a specific Employee group, the amount designated as the fixed contribution will be allocated to each Participant within the designated Employee group.

The Employer must designate how much of the Employer Contribution is made for each of the Employee allocation groups and whether such amounts are allocated on the basis of Plan Compensation or as a uniform dollar amount. The portion of the Employer Contribution designated for a specific allocation group will be allocated only to Participants within that allocation group. If a Participant is in more than one allocation group during the Plan Year, the Participant will receive an Employer Contribution based on the Participant's status on the last day of the Plan Year. In the event a Participant is in two or more allocation groups on the last day of the Plan Year, the Participant will receive an Employer Contribution based on the first allocation group listed under AA §6-3(e)(2) in which the Participant is a part. The Employer can provide for a different treatment of Employees in multiple groups under AA §6-3(e)(3)(i).

(E) **Age-based allocation formula.** Under the age-based allocation formula, the Employer will allocate the discretionary Employer Contribution on the basis of each Participant's adjusted Plan Compensation. For this purpose, a Participant's adjusted Plan Compensation is determined by multiplying the Participant's Plan Compensation by an Actuarial Factor. A Participant's Actuarial Factor is determined based on standard actuarial assumptions using a testing age that is the later of Normal Retirement Age or the Employee's current age. Unless designated otherwise under AA §6-3(f), a Participant's Actuarial Factor is determined based on an 8.5% interest rate and the UP-1984 mortality table. (See Appendix A of the Plan for the Actuarial Factors associated with an 8.5% interest rate and the UP-1984 mortality table and a testing age of 65. If an interest rate other than 8.5% or a mortality table other than the UP-1984 mortality table is selected under AA §6-3(f), or if a testing age other than age 65 is used, the Plan must determine the appropriate Actuarial Factors based on the designated interest rate, mortality table and testing age.)

(ii) **Fixed Employer Contribution.** The Employer may elect under AA §6-2(b) to make a fixed contribution to the Plan. The Employer may elect under AA §6-2(b)(1) or (2) to make a fixed contribution as a designated percentage of Plan Compensation or as a uniform dollar amount. If a fixed contribution is selected under AA §6-2(b)(1) or (2), the Employer Contribution will be allocated under the fixed contribution formula under AA §6-3(b) in accordance with the selections made in AA §6-2(b).

(iii) **Service-based Employer Contribution.** If elected in AA §6-2(c), the Employer may make a contribution based on an Employee's service with the Employer during the Plan Year (or other period designated under AA §6-4(a)).The Employer may elect to make the service-based contribution as a discretionary contribution or as a fixed contribution. Any such contribution will be allocated on the basis of Participants' Hours of Service, weeks of employment or other measuring period selected under AA §6-2(c). The Employer Contribution will be allocated under the service-based allocation formula under AA §6-3(g).

(iv) **Frozen Plan.** The Employer may designate under AA §2-5 that the Plan is a frozen Plan. As a frozen Plan, the Employer will not make any Employer Contributions with respect to Plan Compensation earned after the date identified in AA §2-5. If the Plan holds any unallocated forfeitures at the time the Plan is frozen, such forfeitures may be allocated to all eligible Participants in accordance with Section 6.11 in the year the Plan is frozen, regardless of any contrary selections under AA §8-7.

(2) **Matching Contributions.** The Employer may elect under AA §6A of the Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement to authorize Matching Contributions under the Plan. The Employer may elect to provide Matching Contributions with respect to After-Tax Employee Contributions or Employer Pick-Up Contributions authorized under AA §6-6 or with respect to Elective Deferrals under another plan, 457(b) plan or 403(b) plan maintained by the Employer. If the Employer elects to make a Matching Contribution based on the Employee's Elective Deferrals or Roth Deferrals under another plan, 457(b) plan or 403(b) plan, the Employer shall make a Matching Contribution on behalf of any Eligible Participant who makes Elective Deferrals or Roth Deferrals to the plan designated under AA §6A-3(b). Any such Matching Contribution made to the Plan will be allocated under the formula elected in AA §6A-2. Any such Matching Contributions will be in addition to any Matching Contributions made with respect to After-Tax Employee Contributions or Employer Pick-Up Contributions under the Plan.

If the Employer elects more than one Matching Contribution formula under AA §6A-2, each formula is applied separately. A Participant's aggregate Matching Contributions will be the sum of the Matching Contributions under all such formulas. Any Matching Contribution made under the Plan will be allocated to Participants' Matching Contribution Account. To receive an allocation of Matching Contributions, a Participant must satisfy any allocations conditions designated under the Plan, as described in Section 3.07 below.

(i) **Period for determining Matching Contributions.** AA §6A-5 sets forth the period for which the Matching Contribution formula(s) applies. For this purpose, the period designated in AA §6A-5 applies for purposes of determining the amount of Elective Deferrals (and After-Tax Employee Contributions or Employer Pick-Up Contributions, if applicable) taken into account in applying the Matching Contribution formula(s) and in applying any limits on the amount of Elective Deferrals, After-Tax Employee Contributions or Employer Pick-Up Contributions that may be taken into account under the Matching Contribution formula(s). (See subsection (ii) for rules applicable to true-up contributions where the Employer contributes Matching Contributions to the Plan on a different period than selected under AA §6A-5.)

(ii) **True-up contributions.** If the Employer makes Matching Contributions more frequently than annually, the Employer may have to make true-up contributions for Participants. Such true-up contributions will be required if the Employer actually contributes Matching Contributions to the Plan on a more frequent basis than is used for purposes of determining the amount of Salary Deferrals taken into account under AA §6A-5. If a true-up contribution is required under this subsection (ii), the Employer may make such additional contribution as required to satisfy the contribution requirements under the Plan.

(b) **Employer Contribution formulas (Money Purchase Plan).** The Employer may elect under AA §6 of the Money Purchase Plan Adoption Agreement to make any of the following Employer Contributions. Each Participant will receive an allocation of Employer Contributions equal to the amount determined under the contribution formula elected under AA §6-2. Any reference to the Adoption Agreement under this subsection (b) is a reference to the Money Purchase Plan Adoption Agreement. To receive an allocation of Employer Contributions, a Participant must satisfy any allocations conditions designated under the Plan, as described in Section 3.07 below.

In determining the amount of Employer Contributions to be allocated to Participants under the Plan, the Plan will take into account Plan Compensation (as defined in Section 1.72) for the Plan Year. The Employer may designate under AA §6-4 alternative periods for determining the allocation of Employer Contributions. If alternative periods are designated under AA §6-4, a Participant's allocation of Employer Contributions will be determined separately for each designated period based on Plan Compensation earned during such period. If an alternative period is designated under AA §6-4, the Employer need not actually make the Employer Contribution during the designated period, provided the total Employer Contribution for the Plan Year is allocated based on the proper Plan Compensation. (If the permitted disparity allocation method applies under AA §6-2(b), the allocation will be based on the Plan Year.)

If the Employer maintains any other qualified plan(s) which cover any Participants under this Plan, the Employer may elect under AA §6-3(b) to reduce such Participants' allocation under this Plan to take into account the benefits provided under the Employer's other qualified plan(s). The Employer may describe under AA §6-3(b)(2) how the offset will be applied.

(1) **Uniform Employer Contribution.** If elected under AA §6-2(a), the Employer will make a contribution to each Participant under the Plan as a uniform percentage of Plan Compensation or as a uniform dollar amount, as designated in AA§6-2(a).

(2) **Permitted disparity contribution formula.** If elected under AA §6-2(b), the Employer will make a permitted disparity contribution to each Participant using either the individual or group method. The Employer may not elect the permitted disparity contribution formula under the Plan if the Employer maintains another qualified plan, covering any of the same Employees, which uses permitted disparity in determining the allocation of contributions or the accrual of benefits under such plan.

(i) **Individual method**. Under the individual method, each Participant will receive an allocation of the Employer Contribution equal to the amount determined under the contribution formula under AA §6-2(b)(1). A Participant may not receive an allocation with respect to Excess Compensation that exceeds the Maximum Disparity Rate.

(A) **Excess Compensation.** The amount of Plan Compensation that exceeds the Integration Level.

(B) **Integration Level.** The Taxable Wage Base, unless specified otherwise under AA §6-2(b)(3).

(C) **Maximum Disparity Rate.** The Maximum Disparity Rate is the maximum amount that may be allocated with respect to Excess Compensation under the permitted disparity formula. Unless provided otherwise under AA §6-2(b)(3), the maximum amount that may be allocated as a percentage of Plan Compensation and Excess Compensation is the following percentage:

Integration Level (as a percentage of the Taxable Wage Base)	Maximum Disparity Rate
100%	5.7%
More than 80% but less than 100%	5.4%
More than 20% and not more than 80%	4.3%
20% or less	5.7%

The Employer may elect to apply a greater Maximum Disparity Rate under AA §6-2(b)(3)(ii).

(D) **Taxable Wage Base.** The maximum amount of wages that are considered for Social Security purposes as in effect at the beginning of the Plan Year.

(ii) **Group method.** Under the group method, the Employer contributes a fixed percentage of total Plan Compensation of all Participants. The Employer Contribution is then allocated under the two-step method (as described in subsection (a)(1)(i)(B)(I) above). In determining Excess Compensation, the Integration Level is the Taxable Wage Base, unless designated otherwise under AA §6-2(b)(3).

(3) **Employee group contribution formula.** Under the Employee group contribution formula, the Employer may make a different contribution to each Participant's Employer Contribution Account based on the designated Employee groups identified under AA §6-2(c).

The Employer Contribution made for a designated Employee group will be allocated to each eligible Participant in such group as a uniform percentage of Plan Compensation or as a uniform dollar amount, as designated in AA §6-2(c)(2). The Employer also may elect to allocate an amount to each eligible Participant in a designated Employee group the maximum amount permissible under Code §415. See Section 5.02.

The Employee groups designated in AA §6-2(c) must be clearly defined in a manner that will not violate the definite determinable requirement of Treas. Reg. §1.401-1(b)(1)(ii). The portion of the Employer Contribution designated for a specific Employee group will be allocated only to Participants within that group. If a Participant is in more than one Employee group during the Plan Year, the Participant will receive an Employer Contribution based on the Participant's status on the last day of the Plan Year. In the event a Participant is in two or more Employee groups on the last day of the Plan Year, the Participant will receive an Employer Contribution based on the first Employee group listed under AA §6-2(c) in which the Participant is a part. The Employer can provide for a different treatment of Employees in multiple groups as part of the group description in AA §6-2(c)(1).

© Copyright 2014

(4) **Age-based contribution formula.** Under the age-based contribution formula, the Employer will contribute a specific percentage of each Participant's adjusted Plan Compensation. For this purpose, a Participant's adjusted Plan Compensation is determined by multiplying the Participant's Plan Compensation by an Actuarial Factor. A Participant's Actuarial Factor must be determined based on standard actuarial assumptions using a testing age that is the later of Normal Retirement Age or the Employee's current age. Unless designated otherwise under AA §6-2(d), a Participant's Actuarial Factor is determined based on an 8.5% interest rate and the UP-1984 mortality table. (See Appendix A of the Plan for the Actuarial Factors associated with an 8.5% interest rate and the UP-1984 mortality table and a testing age of 65. If an interest rate other than 8.5% or a mortality table other than the UP-1984 mortality table is selected under AA §6-2(d), or if a testing age other than age 65 is used, the Plan must determine the appropriate Actuarial Factors based on the designated interest rate, mortality table and testing age.)

(5) **Service-based Employer Contribution.** If elected in AA §6-2(e), the Employer will make a contribution based on an Employee's service with the Employer during the Plan Year (or other period designated under AA §6-4.) The Employer Contribution will be allocated on the basis of Participants' Hours of Service, weeks of employment or other measuring period selected under AA §6-2(e).

(6) **Frozen Plan.** The Employer may designate under AA §2-5 that the Plan is a frozen Plan. As a frozen Plan, the Employer will not make any Employer Contributions with respect to Plan Compensation earned after the date identified in AA §2-5. If the Plan holds any unallocated forfeitures at the time of the termination, such forfeitures may be allocated to all eligible Participants in accordance with Section 6.11 in the year of the termination, regardless of any contrary selections under AA §8-5.

(c) **Contribution formulas (Grandfathered 401(k) Plan).** If the Employer is eligible to maintain a Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement (as defined under Section 2-3(b)), the Employer may elect under the Adoption Agreement to make Employer Contributions, Matching Contributions and/or Salary Deferrals. Any reference to the Adoption Agreement under this subsection (c) is a reference to the Grandfathered 401(k) Plan Adoption Agreement.

(1) **Employer Contributions.** An Employer may designate under AA §6 of the Grandfathered 401(k) Plan Adoption Agreement the amount of Employer Contributions that may be made under the Plan. The same rules apply with respect to Employer Contributions under the Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement as apply under the Profit Sharing Plan, as set forth under subsection (a), above. If the Employer elects more than one Employer Contribution formula, each formula is applied separately. The Employer's aggregate Employer Contribution for a Plan Year will be the sum of the Employer Contributions under all such formulas.

(2) **Salary Deferrals.** The Employer may elect under AA §6A of the Grandfathered 401(k) Plan Adoption Agreement to authorize Participants to make Salary Deferrals under the Plan. A Participant's total Salary Deferrals may not exceed the lesser of any limitation designated under AA §6A-2, the Elective Deferral Dollar Limit described under Section 5.03, or the amount permitted under the Code §415 Limitation described under Section 5.02. The Employer may elect under AA §6A-2(b) of the Grandfathered 401(k) Plan Adoption Agreement to apply a different limit on Salary Deferrals to the extent such Salary Deferrals are withheld from a Participant's bonus payments.

(i) **Salary Deferral Election.** In order to make Salary Deferrals under the Plan, a Participant must enter into a Salary Deferral Election which authorizes the Employer to withhold a specific dollar amount or a specific percentage from the Participant's Plan Compensation. The Salary Reduction Agreement may permit a Participant to specify a different percentage or dollar amount be withheld from specified components of Plan Compensation, such as base pay, bonuses, commissions, etc. In addition, the Salary Deferral Election may provide that the Employee's deferral election will increase by a designated amount unless the Employee affirmatively elects otherwise. The Employer will deposit any amounts withheld from a Participant's Plan Compensation as Salary Deferrals into the Participant's Salary Deferral Account under the Plan. A Salary Deferral Election may only relate to Plan Compensation that is not currently available at the time the Salary Deferral Election is completed. In determining the amount to be withheld from a Participant's Plan Compensation, a Salary Deferral election may be rounded to the next highest or lowest whole dollar amount.

The Employer may designate under AA §6A-8 of the Grandfathered 401(k) Plan Adoption Agreement to apply a special effective date as of which Participants may begin making Salary Deferrals under the Plan. Regardless of any special effective date designated under AA §6A-8, a Salary Deferral Election may not be effective prior to the later of:

(A) the date the Employee becomes a Participant;

(B) the date the Participant executes the Salary Deferral Election; or

(C) the date the Plan is first adopted or effective.

In addition, Salary Deferrals made pursuant to a Salary Deferral Election may not be made earlier than the date the Participant performs the services to which such Salary Deferrals relate or the date the compensation subject to such Salary Deferral Election would be currently available to the Participant absent the deferral election (if earlier). Regardless of when a Participant elects to commence making Salary Deferrals, the Employer may delay commencement for a reasonable period of time in order to implement the Salary Deferral election.

A Salary Deferral Election is valid even though it is executed by an Employee before he/she actually has qualified as a Participant, so long as the Salary Deferral Election is not effective before the date the Employee is a Participant.

(ii) **Change in deferral election.** An Employee must be permitted to enter into a new Salary Deferral Election or to modify or terminate an existing Salary Deferral Election at least once a year. The Employer may designate additional dates on the Salary Deferral Election form (or other written procedures) as to when a Participant may modify or terminate a Salary Deferral Election Alternatively, the Employer may designate under AA §6A-6 of the Grandfathered 401(k) Plan Adoption Agreement specific dates for a Participant to modify or terminate an existing Salary Deferral Election. Any election to modify or terminate a Salary Deferral Election will take effect within a reasonable period following such election and will apply only on a prospective basis. Regardless of any specific dates designated under AA §6A-6, the Employer may allow an Employee to increase his/her deferral election up to the Elective Deferral Dollar Limit at any time during the last two months of the Plan Year.

(iii) **Automatic Contribution Arrangement.** The Employer may elect under AA §6A-7 of the Grandfathered 401(k) Plan Adoption Agreement to provide for an automatic deferral election under the Plan. If the Employer elects to apply an automatic deferral election, the Employer will automatically withhold the amount designated under AA §6A-7 from Participants' Plan Compensation, unless the Participant completes a Salary Deferral Election electing a different deferral amount (including a zero deferral amount). Unless provided otherwise under AA §6A-7, an Employee who is automatically enrolled under a prior plan document will continue to be automatically enrolled under the current Plan document.

(A) **Automatic increase.** The Plan may provide under AA §6A-7 of the Grandfathered 401(k) Plan Adoption Agreement that the automatic deferral amount will automatically increase by a designated percentage each Plan Year. Unless designated otherwise under AA §6A-7(a)(4), in applying any automatic deferral increase under AA §6A-7, the initial deferral amount will apply for the period that begins when the employee first participates in the automatic contribution arrangement and ends on the last day of the following Plan Year. The automatic increase will apply for each Plan Year beginning with the Plan Year immediately following the initial deferral period and for each subsequent Plan Year.

(B) **Annual notice requirement.** Each eligible Employee must receive a written notice describing the Participant's rights and obligations under the Plan which is sufficiently accurate and comprehensive to apprise the Employee of such rights and obligations, and is written in a manner calculated to be understood by the average Plan Participant. The annual notice only needs to be provided to those Employees who are covered under the Automatic Contribution Arrangement. If it is impractical to provide the annual notice to a newly eligible Participant before the date such individual becomes eligible to participate under the Plan, the notice will be treated as timely if it is provided as soon as practicable after such date and the Employee is permitted to defer from Plan Compensation earned beginning on the date of participation.

(C) **Timing of annual notice.** The annual notice must be provided within a reasonable period before the beginning of each Plan Year (or, in the year an Employee becomes an eligible Employee, within a reasonable period before the Employee becomes an eligible Employee). In addition, a notice satisfies the timing requirements only if it is provided sufficiently early so that the Employee has a reasonable period of time after receipt of the notice and before the first Salary Deferral made under the arrangement to make an alternative deferral election. The annual notice will be deemed timely if it is provided to each eligible Employee at least 30 days (and no more than 90 days) before the beginning of each Plan Year. In the case of an Employee who does not

© Copyright 2014

receive the notice within such period because the Employee becomes an eligible Employee after the 90th day before the beginning of the Plan Year, the timing requirement is deemed to be satisfied if the notice is provided no more than 90 days before the Employee becomes an eligible Employee (and no later than the date the Employee becomes an eligible Employee).

(D) **Timing of automatic deferral.** Generally, the automatic deferral will commence as of the date the Employee is otherwise eligible to make Salary Deferrals under the Plan, if the Employee had completed a Salary Deferral Election. However, the automatic deferral will be treated as timely if the automatic deferral commences no later than the earlier of the pay date for the second payroll period or the pay date that occurs at least 30 days following the later of:

(I) the date on which the Employee first becomes an Eligible Employee (or becomes an Eligible Employee following a rehire); or

(II) the date on which such Employee is provided notice of the automatic deferral,

but in no event later then the time period prescribed in Code §410(a) or any other regulations thereunder.

(E) **Permissible Withdrawals.** If so elected under AA §6A-7(b) of the Grandfathered 401(k) Plan Adoption Agreement, effective for Plan Years beginning on or after January 1, 2008, any Employee who has Salary Deferrals contributed to the Plan pursuant to an automatic deferral election may elect to withdraw such contributions (and earnings attributable thereto) in accordance with the requirements of this subsection (E). A permissible withdrawal under this subsection (E) may be made without regard to any elections under AA §10 and will not cause the Plan to fail the prohibition on in-service distribution applicable to Salary Deferrals under Section 7.10(c).

(I) **Amount of distribution.** A distribution satisfies the requirement of this subsection (E) if the distribution is equal to the amount of Salary Deferrals made pursuant to the automatic deferral election through the effective date of the withdrawal election (as described in subsection (III)) adjusted for allocable gains and losses as of the date of the distribution.

The distribution amount determined under this subsection (I) may be reduced by any generally applicable fees. However, the Plan may not charge a greater fee for a permissible distribution under this subsection (E) than applies with respect to other Plan distributions.

(II) **Timing of permissive withdrawal election.** An election to withdraw Salary Deferrals under this subsection (E) must be made no later than 90 days after the date of the first default Salary Deferral. The date of the first default Salary Deferral is the date that the Plan Compensation from which such Salary Deferrals are withheld would otherwise have been included in gross income. The Employer may designate an alternative period for making permissive withdrawals under AA §6A-7(b)(3).

(III) **Effective date of permissible withdrawal.** The effective date of a permissible withdrawal election cannot be later than the pay date for the second payroll period that begins after the election is made or, if earlier, the first pay date that occurs at least 30 days after the election is made. If an Employee does not make automatic deferrals to the Plan for an entire Plan Year (e.g., due to termination of employment), the Plan may allow such Employee to take a permissive withdrawal, but only with respect to default contributions made after the Employee's return to employment.

(IV) **Consequences of permissible withdrawal.** Any amount distributed under this subsection (E) is includible in the Employee's gross income for the taxable year in which the distribution is made. However, the portion of any distribution consisting of Roth Deferrals is not included in an Employee's gross income a second time. In addition, a permissible withdrawal under this subsection (E) is not subject to any penalty tax under Code §72(t). Unless the Employee affirmatively elects otherwise, any withdrawal request will be treated as an affirmative election to stop having Salary Deferrals made on the Employee's behalf as of the date specified in subsection (III) above.

(iv) **Catch-Up Contributions.** If permitted under AA §6A-4 of the Grandfathered 401(k) Plan Adoption Agreement, a Participant who is aged 50 or over by the end of his/her taxable year beginning in the calendar year may make Catch-Up Contributions, provided such Catch-Up Contributions are in excess

of an otherwise applicable limit under the Plan. For this purpose, an otherwise applicable Plan limit is a limit in the Plan that applies to Salary Deferrals without regard to Catch-up Contributions, such as a Plan-imposed Salary Deferral limit under AA §6A-2, the Code §415 Limitation (described in Section 5.02), or the Elective Deferral Dollar Limit (described in Section 5.03).

(A) **Catch-Up Contribution Limit.** Catch-up Contributions for a Participant for a taxable year may not exceed the Catch-Up Contribution Limit. The Catch-Up Contribution Limit for taxable years beginning in 2010 through 2014 is $5,500. For taxable years beginning after 2014, the Catch-Up Contribution Limit will be adjusted for cost-of-living increases under Code §414(v)(2)(C). The Employer may operationally limit Catch-Up Contributions so that a Participant's total Catch-Up Contributions, when added to other Salary Deferrals, may not exceed 75 percent of the Participant's Plan Compensation for the taxable year.

(B) **Special treatment of Catch-Up Contributions.** Catch-up Contributions are not subject to the Elective Deferral Dollar Limit or the Code §415 Limitation.

(v) **Roth Deferrals.** For Plan Years beginning on or after January 1, 2006, if permitted under AA §6A-5 of the Grandfathered 401(k) Plan Adoption Agreement, a Participant may designate all or a portion of his/her Salary Deferrals as Roth Deferrals. For this purpose, a Roth Deferral is a Salary Deferral that satisfies the following conditions.

(A) **Irrevocable election.** The Participant makes an irrevocable election (at the time the Participant enters into his/her Salary Deferral Election) designating all or a portion of his/her Salary Deferrals as Roth Deferrals. The irrevocable election applies with respect to Salary Deferrals that are made pursuant to such election. A Participant may modify or change a Salary Deferral Election to increase or decrease the amount of Salary Deferrals designated as Roth Deferrals, provided such change or modification applies only with respect to Salary Deferrals made after such change or modification. (See subsection (ii) above for rules regarding the timing of permissible changes or modifications to a Participant's Salary Deferral Election.)

(B) **Subject to immediate taxation.** To the extent a Participant designates all or a portion of his/her Salary Deferrals as Roth Deferrals, such amounts will be includible in the Participant's income at the time the Participant would have received the contribution amounts in cash if the Employee had not made the Salary Deferral election.

(C) **Separate account.** Any amounts designated as Roth Deferrals will be maintained by the Plan in a separate Roth Deferral Account. The Plan will credit and debit all contributions and withdrawals of Roth Deferrals to such separate Account. The Plan will separately allocate gains, losses, and other credits and charges to the Roth Deferral Account on a reasonable basis that is consistent with such allocations for other Accounts under the Plan. However, in no event may the Plan allocate forfeitures under the Plan to the Roth Deferral Account. The Plan will separately track Participants' accumulated Roth Deferrals and the earnings on such amounts.

(D) **Satisfaction of Salary Deferral requirements.** Roth Deferrals are subject to the same requirements as apply to Salary Deferrals. Thus Roth Deferrals are subject to the following requirements:

(I) Roth Deferrals are always 100% vested, as provided in Section 6.01.

(II) Roth Deferrals are subject to the Elective Deferral Dollar Limit, as described in Section 5.03. For this purpose, all Salary Deferrals (both Pre-Tax Salary Deferrals and Roth Deferrals) are aggregated in applying the Elective Deferral Dollar Limit.

(III) Roth Deferrals are subject to the same distribution restrictions as apply to Salary Deferrals under Section 7.10(c). See Section 7.11(b) for special distribution provisions applicable to Roth Deferrals.

(IV) Roth Deferrals are subject to the required minimum distribution requirements under Code §401(a)(9), as set forth in Section 8.

(E) **Rollover of Roth Deferrals.**

(I) **Rollovers from this Plan.** For purposes of the rollover rules under Section 7.04, a Direct Rollover of a distribution from a Participant's Roth Deferral Account will only be made to another Roth Deferral Account under a qualified plan described in Code §401(a) or an annuity contract or custodial account described in Code §403(b) or to a Roth IRA described in §408A, and only to the extent the rollover is permitted under the rules of Code §402(c).

(II) **Rollovers to this Plan.** Subject to the provisions under Section 3.05, a Participant may make a Rollover Contribution to his/her Roth Deferral Account only if the rollover is a Direct Rollover from another Roth Deferral Account under a qualified retirement plan (as described in Section 3.05) and only to the extent the rollover is permitted under the rules of Code §402(c). A rollover of Roth Deferrals may not be made to this Plan from a Roth IRA. Any rollover of Roth Deferrals to this Plan will be held in a separate Roth Rollover Account.

(III) **Minimum rollover amount.** The Plan will not provide for a Direct Rollover for distributions from a Participant's Roth Deferral Account if it is reasonably expected (at the time of the distribution) that the total amount the Participant will receive as a distribution during the calendar year will total less than $200. In addition, any distribution from a Participant's Roth Deferral Account is not taken into account in determining whether distributions from a Participant's other Accounts are reasonably expected to total less than $200 during a year.

(IV) **Separate treatment of Roth Deferrals.** The provisions under Section 7.04 that allow a Participant to elect a Direct Rollover of only a portion of an Eligible Rollover Distribution but only if the amount rolled over is at least $500 is applied by treating any amount distributed from the Participant's Roth Deferral Account as a separate distribution from any amount distributed from the Participant's other Accounts in the Plan, even if the amounts are distributed at the same time.

(3) **Matching Contributions.** The Employer may elect under AA §6B of the Grandfathered 401(k) Plan Adoption Agreement to authorize Matching Contributions under the Plan. If the Employer elects more than one Matching Contribution formula under AA §6B-2, each formula is applied separately. A Participant's aggregate Matching Contributions will be the sum of the Matching Contributions under all such formulas. Any Matching Contribution made under the Plan will be allocated to Participants' Matching Contribution Account. To receive an allocation of Matching Contributions, a Participant must satisfy any allocations conditions designated under the Plan, as described in Section 3.07 below.

(i) **Contributions eligible for Matching Contributions.** The Matching Contribution formula(s) apply to Salary Deferrals, Catch-Up Contributions, After-Tax Employee Contributions and/or Employer Pick-Up Contributions made under the Plan, to the extent authorized under the Adoption Agreement. In addition, the Employer may elect under AA §6B-3(g) to match Elective Deferrals under another qualified plan, 403(b) plan or 457(b) plan maintained by the Employer. If the Employer elects to make a Matching Contribution based on the Employee's Elective Deferrals or Roth Deferrals under another qualified plan, 403(b) plan or 457(b) plan, the Employer shall make a Matching Contribution on behalf of any eligible Participant who makes Elective Deferrals or Roth Deferrals to the plan designated under AA §6B-3(g). Any such Matching Contribution made to the Plan will be allocated in accordance with any special provisions added under AA §6B-3(b). Any such Matching Contributions will be in addition to any Matching Contributions made with respect to Salary Deferrals, After-Tax Employee Contributions, Catch-Up Contributions and/or Employer Pick-Up Contributions under this Plan.

(ii) **Period for determining Matching Contributions.** AA §6B-5 sets forth the period for which the Matching Contribution formula(s) applies. For this purpose, the period designated in AA §6B-5 applies for purposes of determining the amount of Salary Deferrals, Catch-Up Contributions, After-Tax Employee Contributions, and/or Employer Pick-Up Contributions taken into account in applying the Matching Contribution formula(s) and in applying any limits on the amount of Salary Deferrals that may be taken into account under the Matching Contribution formula(s). (See subsection (iii) for rules applicable to true-up contributions where the Employer contributes Matching Contributions to the Plan on a different period than selected under AA §6B-5.)

If the Employer elects a discretionary Matching Contribution under the Plan, the Employer may elect to make a different Matching Contribution for each period for which Matching Contributions are determined under the Plan. Thus, for example, if the discretionary Matching Contribution is based on the

Plan Year quarter, the Employer may elect to make a different level of Matching Contribution for each Plan Year quarter. The Matching Contribution for the full Plan Year must be taken into account in applying the ACP Test with respect to such Plan Year.

(iii) **True-up contributions.** If the Employer makes Matching Contributions more frequently than annually, the Employer may have to make true-up contributions for Participants. True-up contributions will be required if the Employer actually contributes Matching Contributions to the Plan on a more frequent basis than the period that is used to determine the amount of the Matching Contributions under AA §6B-5. For example, if Matching Contributions apply with respect to Salary Deferrals made for the Plan Year, but the Employer contributes the Matching Contributions on a quarterly basis, the Employer may have to make a true-up contribution to any Participant based on Salary Deferrals for the Plan Year. If a true-up contribution is required under this subsection (iii), the Employer may make such additional contribution as required to satisfy the contribution requirements under the Plan. If true-up contributions will not be made for any Participant under the Plan, payroll period should be selected under AA §6B-5(a).

If Matching Contributions are determined on a period other than the Plan Year, the Employer may make an additional discretionary Matching Contribution equal to the true-up contribution that would otherwise be required if Matching Contributions were determined on a Plan Year basis. If an additional discretionary Matching Contribution is made under this subsection (iii), such contribution must be provided to all eligible Participants who would otherwise be entitled to a true-up contribution based on Plan Compensation for the Plan Year.

3.03 **Employer Pick-Up Contributions.** The Employer may elect under AA §6-6(c) to make Employer Pick-Up Contributions. A Employer Pick-Up Contribution is a contribution made by an Employee that is "picked up" by the Employer in accordance with Code §414(h)(2). If the Employer elects to provide Employer Pick-Up Contributions under AA §6-6(c), a Participant who meets the eligibility requirements of AA §4-1 shall be deemed to have authorized the Employer to deduct the amount designated under AA §-6-6(c) from the Participant's Plan Compensation prior to payment. Contributions picked-up under this Section 3.03 will be withheld from the Employee's compensation and deposited into the Participant's Employer Pick-up Contribution Account. Contributions that are picked up under this Section 3.03 will be treated as Employer Contributions under the Plan and such contributions and earnings thereon will be 100% vested at all times.

To constitute an Employer Pick-up Contribution under this Section 3.03, the Employer must:

(a) specify that the contributions, although designated as Employee contributions, are being paid by the Employer in lieu of contributions by the Employee,

(b) take the action necessary to effectuate the pick-up, which must be completed before the period to which such contributions relate,

(c) exclude from the Employee's gross income the contributions picked up by the Employer until such time as they are distributed to the Employee, and

(d) prohibit an Employee from opting out of the Employer Pick-up Contribution and prohibit the receipt of the contributed amounts directly instead of having them paid by the Employer to the Plan.

To satisfy the requirements of this Section 3.03, the Employer Pick-Up Contributions must be effectuated by a person duly authorized to take such action with respect to the Employer and must be evidenced by a contemporaneous written document, such as minutes from a meeting, a resolution, an ordinance or this Plan document. Any Participating Employee may not enter into a cash or deferred election (within the meaning of Treas. Reg. § 1.401(k)-1(a)(3)) with respect to the designated Employee contributions, at any time from or after the date of the implementation of the Employer Pick-Up Contribution. For example, a Participant may not opt out of the Employer Pick-Up Contribution or receive the contributed amounts directly instead of having them paid by the Employer into the Plan.

3.04 **After-Tax Employee Contributions.** The Employer may elect under AA §6-6 to allow Participants to make After-Tax Employee Contributions under the Plan. If permitted under AA §6-6, a Participant's compensation will be reduced by the amount the Participant elects to contribute as an After-Tax Employee Contribution. The After-Tax Employee Contributions may be Voluntary After-Tax Employee Contributions as designated under AA §6-6(a) or may be Mandatory After-Tax Employee Contributions as designated under AA §6-6(b). Any After-Tax Employee Contributions made under the Plan will be held in Participants' After-Tax Employee Contribution Account, which is always 100% vested.

A Participant may increase, decrease, discontinue or resume his/her After-Tax Employee Contributions as designated under AA §6-6. An Employee must be permitted to modify or terminate an existing After-Tax Employee Contribution election at least once a year. The Employer may designate additional dates on the After-Tax Employee Contribution election form (or other

written procedures) as to when a Participant may commence, modify or terminate After-Tax Employee Contributions. Alternatively, the Employer may designate under AA §6-6(a)(2) specific dates as of which a Participant may commence, modify or terminate Voluntary After-Tax Employee Contributions. Any election to modify or terminate an After-Tax Employee Contribution election will take effect within a reasonable period following such election and will apply only on a prospective basis.

A Participant may withdraw amounts from his/her After-Tax Employee Contribution Account at any time, in accordance with the distribution rules under Section 7.10(a), except as otherwise provided under AA §10. No forfeitures will occur solely as a result of an Employee's withdrawal of After-Tax Employee Contributions. The Employer may collect Participants' After-Tax Employee Contributions using payroll reduction or other collection procedures. The Employer may designate in AA §6-6(a)(3) or AA §6-6(b)(2), as applicable, or in separate administrative procedures any special rules regarding the acceptance of After-Tax Employee Contributions. Any separate procedures will apply uniformly to all Participants under the Plan.

3.05 **Rollover Contributions.** An Employee (or former Employee) may make a Rollover Contribution to this Plan from a qualified retirement plan or from an IRA, if the acceptance of rollovers is permitted under AA §C-2 or if the Plan Administrator adopts administrative procedures regarding the acceptance of Rollover Contributions. Subject to the provisions under Section 3.02(c)(2)(v)(E) relating to rollovers of Roth Deferrals, any Rollover Contribution an Employee (or former Employee) makes to this Plan will be held in the Employee's Rollover Contribution Account, which is always 100% vested. A Participant may withdraw amounts from his/her Rollover Contribution Account at any time, in accordance with the distribution rules under Section 7, except as prohibited under AA §10. Any amounts received as a Rollover Contribution under this Section 3.05 will not be treated as an Annual Addition for purposes of applying the Code §415 Limitation described in Section 5.02.

For purposes of this Section 3.05, a qualified retirement plan is a tax-qualified retirement plan described in Code §401(a) or Code §403(a), an annuity contract described in §403(b) of the Code, or an eligible plan under §457(b) of the Code which is maintained by a state, political subdivision of a state, or any agency or instrumentality of a state or political subdivision of a state. To qualify as a Rollover Contribution under this Section, the Rollover Contribution must be transferred directly from the qualified retirement plan or IRA in a Direct Rollover or must be transferred to the Plan by the Employee within sixty (60) days following receipt of the amounts from the qualified plan or IRA.

If Rollover Contributions are permitted, an Employee (or former Employee) may make a Rollover Contribution to the Plan even if the Employee is not a Participant with respect to any or all other contributions under the Plan, unless otherwise prohibited under AA §C-2 or separate administrative procedures adopted by the Plan Administrator. An Employee who makes a Rollover Contribution to this Plan prior to becoming a Participant shall be treated as a Participant only with respect to such Rollover Contribution Account, but shall not be treated as a Participant with respect to other contribution sources under the Plan until he/she otherwise satisfies the eligibility conditions under the Plan. To the extent Participant loans are authorized under the Plan, a "limited Participant" under this paragraph may request a Participant loan from the Rollover Contribution Account, unless provided otherwise under AA §B-3 or separate administrative procedures adopted by the Plan Administrator.

The Plan Administrator may refuse to accept a Rollover Contribution if the Plan Administrator reasonably believes the Rollover Contribution:

(a) is not being made from a proper plan or IRA;

(b) is not being made within sixty (60) days from receipt of the amounts from a qualified retirement plan or IRA;

(c) could jeopardize the tax-exempt status of the Plan; or

(d) could create adverse tax consequences for the Plan or the Employer.

Prior to accepting a Rollover Contribution, the Plan Administrator may require the Employee to provide satisfactory evidence establishing that the Rollover Contribution meets the requirements of this Section.

The Plan Administrator may apply different conditions for accepting Rollover Contributions from qualified retirement plans and IRAs. For example, the Plan Administrator may decide in its discretion whether to accept a Direct Rollover of a loan note from another qualified plan. Any conditions on Rollover Contributions must be applied uniformly to all Employees under the Plan.

3.06 **Deductible Employee Contributions.** The Plan Administrator will not accept deductible employee contributions that are made for a taxable year beginning after December 31, 1986. Contributions made prior to that date will be maintained in a separate Account which will be nonforfeitable at all times. The Account will share in the gains and losses under the Plan in the same manner as described in Section 10.03(d). No part of the deductible voluntary contribution Account will be used to purchase life insurance. The Participant may withdraw any part of the deductible voluntary contribution Account by making a written application to the Plan Administrator.

© Copyright 2014

3.07 **Allocation Conditions.** In order to receive an allocation of Employer Contributions and/or Matching Contributions, a Participant must satisfy any allocation conditions designated under the Adoption Agreement with respect to such contributions. If the Employer elects to apply a minimum service requirement for Employer Contributions and/or Matching Contributions, the Employer may elect to base such minimum service requirement on the basis of Hours of Service or on the basis of consecutive days of employment under the Elapsed Time method.

(a) **Special rule for year of termination.** A last day employment condition automatically applies for any Plan Year in which the Plan is terminated, regardless of whether the Employer has elected to apply a last day employment condition under the Adoption Agreement. If there are unallocated forfeitures at the time of Plan termination, such forfeitures will be allocated to Participants under the Plan's procedures for allocating forfeitures.

(b) **Service with Predecessor Employers.** To the extent provided by the Employer under AA §4-5, if the Employer maintains the plan of a Predecessor Employer, any service with such Predecessor Employer is treated as service with the Employer for purposes of applying the allocation conditions under this Section 3.07.

3.08 **Contribution of Property.** Subject to the consent of the Trustee, the Employer may make its contribution to the Plan in the form of property.

© Copyright 2014

SECTION 4
SPECIAL RULES AFFECTING GOVERNMENTAL PLANS AND INDIAN TRIBAL GOVERNMENT PLANS

4.01 **Governmental Plan.** Provided the Plan is properly adopted by an entity that meets the requirements for establishing and maintaining a Governmental Plan under Code §414(d), this Plan is a qualified plan under Code §401(a).

(a) **Governmental Plan exemptions.** As a Governmental Plan, this Plan is exempt from Title I of ERISA and certain qualification rules under Code §401(a), including:

(1) The minimum age and service rules under Code §410(a) and the minimum coverage rules under Code §410(b).

(2) The minimum vesting requirements of Code §411, including minimum vesting schedules, consent requirements for plan distributions, and the anti-cutback rule under Code §411(d)(6).

(3) The nondiscrimination requirements under Code §§401(a)(4), 401(k) and 401(m).

(4) The top-heavy rules under Code §416.

(5) The joint and survivor annuity rules under Code §§401(a)(11) and 417.

(6) The requirements for protecting benefits pursuant to a plan merger or a transfer of plan assets and liabilities, as prescribed by Code §401(a)(12).

(7) The anti-assignment rule under Code §401(a)(13). However, the Code provisions relating to the taxability of benefits distributed pursuant to a Qualified Domestic Relations Order (QDRO) are applicable to benefits payable to an alternate payee under the QDRO. See Code §414(p)(11).

(8) The commencement of benefit requirements under Code §401(a)(14).

(9) The protections under Code §401(a)(19).

(b) **Adoption Agreement elections.** An Employer's election of provisions similar to requirements applicable to plans covered under Title I of ERISA or to otherwise inapplicable qualification requirements under Code §401(a) will not affect the Plan's status as a Governmental Plan under Section 1.53. Provided the Employer is qualified to maintain a Governmental Plan, the Plan remains exempt from ERISA and certain Code requirements as a Governmental Plan.

4.02 **Plan of Indian Tribal Government Treated as Governmental Plan.** A Plan established and maintained by:

(a) an Indian Tribal Government, as defined in Code §7701(a)(40),

(b) a subdivision of an Indian Tribal Government, determined in accordance with Code §7871(d), or

(c) an agency or instrumentality of either subsection (a) or (b)

is treated as a Governmental Plan, provided the conditions in this Section 4.02 are satisfied.

To qualify as a Governmental Plan, the Plan must cover only Employees substantially all of whose services are in the performance of essential government functions, but not in the performance of commercial activities (whether or not essential government functions). The interpretation of these conditions, including the meaning of essential government function and commercial activities, is determined under applicable regulations. Provided the requirements of this Sections 4.02 are satisfied, the Plan may include a cash or deferred arrangement as provided under Code §401(k).

4.03 **FICA Replacement Plan,** An Employee who satisfies the requirements as a Qualified Participant under subsection (b) will be exempt from FICA tax as provided under Code §3121(b)(7)(F) if the requirements under this Section 4.03are satisfied. The Plan may be identified as a FICA Replacement Plan under AA §2-3(c).

(a) **Minimum benefit requirement.** The Plan must provide a minimum retirement benefit as set forth under this subsection (a). For this purpose, the Plan satisfies the minimum retirement benefit requirement with respect to an Employee if allocations to the Employee's Account (without regard to any earnings allocated to the Employee's Account) are at least 7.5% of the Employee's Plan Compensation for service with the Employer. Matching Contributions by the Employer may be taken into account for this purpose.

(1) **Definition of Plan Compensation.** The definition of Plan Compensation used in determining whether the minimum retirement benefit requirement under this subsection (a) is satisfied must be at least equal to the Employee's base pay, provided such designation is reasonable under all the facts and circumstances. Thus, the Employer may elect under AA §5-3 to exclude items such as overtime pay, bonuses, or fringe benefits. In addition, the Employer may elect under AA §5-3(l) to exclude any compensation in excess of the contribution base described in Code §3121(x) as of the beginning of the Plan Year.

(2) **Reasonable rate of earnings.** An Employee's Account must be credited with a reasonable rate of earnings. This requirement is satisfied if Employees' Accounts are held in a separate trust that is subject to general fiduciary standards and are credited with actual earnings under the Plan.

(3) **Employee Contributions.** Contributions from both the Employer and Employee may be used to make up the 7.5% allocation requirement under subsection (a). If the Plan only provides for Employee Contributions, the Plan will satisfy the minimum benefit requirement under subsection (a) if the total Employee Contributions are at least 7.5% of Plan Compensation.

(b) **Qualified Participant.** An Employee is a Qualified Participant under the Plan with respect to the services performed on a given day if, on that day, the Employee has satisfied all conditions (other than vesting) for receiving an allocation under the Plan that meets the minimum retirement benefit requirement under subsection (a). An Employee will be a Qualified Participant on any day with respect to compensation earned during a period ending on that day and beginning on or after the beginning of the Plan Year, regardless of whether the allocations were made or accrued before the effective date of Code §3121(b)(7)(F).

(1) **Part-Time, Seasonal and Temporary Employees.** A Part-Time, Seasonal, or Temporary Employee is not a Qualified Participant on a given day unless any benefit relied upon to meet the minimum benefit requirement under subsection (a) is 100% vested. A Part-Time, Seasonal or Temporary Employee's benefit is considered 100% vested on a given day if on that day the Employee is unconditionally entitled to a single-sum distribution on account of death or separation from service of an amount that is at least equal to 7.5% of Plan Compensation for all periods of service taken into account in determining whether the Employee's benefit meets the minimum retirement benefit requirement under subsection (a).

(2) **Alternative lookback rule.** The Employer may elect to apply the alternative lookback rule described in Treas. Reg. §31.3121(b)(7)-2(d)(3) in determining whether an Employee is a Qualified Participant. Under the alternative lookback rule, an Employee may be treated as a Qualified Participant throughout a calendar year if the Employee is a Qualified Participant at the end of the Plan Year ending in the previous calendar year. For this purpose, if the alternative lookback rule is used, an Employee may be treated as a Qualified Participant on any given day during the first Plan Year of participation if it is reasonable on such day to believe that the Employee will be a Qualified Participant on the last day of such Plan Year.

(c) **Special rule for short period.**. An Employee may not be treated as a Qualified Participant if Plan Compensation for less than a full plan year or other 12-month period is regularly taken into account in determining allocations to the Employee's Account for the Plan Year unless, under all of the facts and circumstances, such arrangement is not a device to avoid the imposition of FICA taxes. For example, an arrangement under which Plan Compensation taken into account under AA §5-3 is limited to the contribution base described in section 3121(x)(1) is not considered a device to avoid FICA taxes by reason of such limitation.

© Copyright 2014

SECTION 5
LIMITS ON CONTRIBUTIONS

5.01 **Limits on Employer Contributions.** Any contributions the Employer makes under the Plan are subject to the limitations set forth in this Section 5.

(a) **Limitation on total Employer Contributions.** All Employer Contributions the Employer makes under the Plan are subject to the Code §415 Limitation, as described in Section 5.02 below. For purposes of applying the Code §415 Limitation, Employer Contributions include any Employer Contributions, Matching Contributions, or Salary Deferrals made under the Plan. See the definition of Annual Additions under Section 5.02(c)(1) below.

(b) **Limitation on Salary Deferrals.** If the Employer adopts the Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement, any Salary Deferrals made under the Plan are subject to the Elective Deferral Dollar Limit, as described in Section 5.03 below.

5.02 **Code §415 Limitation.**

(a) **No other plan participation.** If the Participant does not participate in, and has never participated in another qualified retirement plan, a welfare benefit fund (as defined under Code §419(e)), an individual medical account (as defined under Code §415(l)(2)), or a SEP (as defined under Code §408(k)) maintained by the Employer which provides an Annual Addition as defined in subsection (c)(1), then the amount of Annual Additions which may be credited to the Participant's Account for any Limitation Year will not exceed the lesser of the Maximum Permissible Amount or any other limitation contained in this Plan.

If an Employer Contribution that would otherwise be contributed or allocated to a Participant's Account will cause that Participant's Annual Additions for the Limitation Year to exceed the Maximum Permissible Amount, the amount to be contributed or allocated to such Participant will be reduced so that the Annual Additions allocated to such Participant's Account for the Limitation Year will equal the Maximum Permissible Amount. However, if a contribution or allocation is made to a Participant's Account in an amount that exceeds the Maximum Permissible Amount, such excess Annual Additions may be corrected pursuant to the correction procedures outlined under the IRS' Employee Plans Compliance Resolution System (EPCRS) as set forth in Rev. Proc. 2013-12.

(b) **Participation in another plan.** This subsection (b) applies if, in addition to this Plan, the Participant receives an Annual Addition during any Limitation Year from another Defined Contribution Plan, a welfare benefit fund (as defined under Code §419(e)), an individual medical account (as defined under Code §415(l)(2)), or a SEP (as defined under Code §408(k)) maintained by the Employer.

(1) **This Plan's Code §415 Limitation.** The Annual Additions that may be credited to a Participant's Account under this Plan for any Limitation Year will not exceed the Maximum Permissible Amount (defined in subsection (c)(6) below) reduced by the Annual Additions credited to a Participant's Account under any other Defined Contribution Plan, welfare benefit fund, individual medical account, or SEP maintained by the Employer for the same Limitation Year.

(2) **Annual Additions reduction.** If the Annual Additions with respect to the Participant under any other Defined Contribution Plan, welfare benefit fund, individual medical account, or SEP maintained by the Employer are less than the Maximum Permissible Amount and the Annual Additions that would otherwise be contributed or allocated to the Participant's Account under this Plan would exceed the Code §415 Limitation for the Limitation Year, the amount contributed or allocated will be reduced so that the Annual Additions under all such Plans and funds for the Limitation Year will equal the Maximum Permissible Amount. However, if a contribution or allocation is made to a Participant's Account in an amount that exceeds the Maximum Permissible Amount, such excess Annual Additions may be corrected pursuant to the correction procedures outlined under the IRS' Employee Plans Compliance Resolution System (EPCRS) as set forth in Rev. Proc. 2013-12.

(3) **No Annual Additions permitted**. If the Annual Additions with respect to the Participant under such other Defined Contribution Plan(s), welfare benefit fund(s), individual medical account(s), or SEP(s) in the aggregate are equal to or greater than the Maximum Permissible Amount, no amount will be contributed or allocated to the Participant's Account under this Plan for the Limitation Year. However, if a contribution or allocation is made to a Participant's Account in an amount that exceeds the Maximum Permissible Amount, such excess Annual Additions may be corrected pursuant to the correction procedures outlined under the IRS' Employee Plans Compliance Resolution System (EPCRS) as set forth in Rev. Proc. 2013-12.

(c) **Definitions.**

(1) **Annual Additions.** The amounts credited to a Participant's Account for the Limitation Year that are taken into account in applying the Code §415 Limitation, including:

(i) Employer Contributions, including Matching Contributions and Salary Deferrals;

(ii) After-Tax Employee Contributions;

(iii) Forfeitures;

(iv) Amounts allocated to an individual medical account (as defined in Code §415(l)(2)), which is part of a pension or annuity plan maintained by the Employer;

(v) Amounts derived from contributions paid or accrued which are attributable to post-retirement medical benefits allocated to the separate account of a key employee (as defined in Code §419A(d)(3)) under a welfare benefit fund (as defined in Code §419(e)) maintained by the Employer ; and

(vi) Allocations under a SEP (as defined in Code §408(k)).

An Annual Addition is credited to a Participant's Account for a particular Limitation Year if such amount is allocated to the Participant's Account as of any date within that Limitation Year. An Annual Addition will not be deemed credited to a Participant's Account for a particular Limitation Year unless such amount is actually contributed to the Plan no later than 30 days after the time prescribed by law for filing the Employer's income tax return (including extensions) for the taxable year with or within which the Limitation Year ends. In the case of After-Tax Employee Contributions, such amount shall not be deemed credited to a Participant's Account for a particular Limitation Year unless the contributions are actually contributed to the Plan no later than 30 days after the close of that Limitation Year.

(2) **Defined Contribution Dollar Limitation.** $40,000, as adjusted under Code §415(d).

(3) **Employer.** For purposes of this Section 5.02, Employer shall mean the Employer that adopts this Plan, and all members of a controlled group of corporations (as defined in §414(b) of the Code as modified by §415(h)), all commonly controlled trades or businesses (as defined in §414(c) of the Code as modified by §415(h)) or affiliated service groups (as defined in §414(m)) of which the adopting Employer is a part, and any other entity required to be aggregated with the Employer pursuant to regulations under §414(o) of the Code.

(4) **Excess Amount.** The excess of the Participant's Annual Additions for the Limitation Year over the Maximum Permissible Amount.

(5) **Limitation Year.** The Plan Year, unless the Employer elects another 12-consecutive month period under AA §11-2(a). If the Limitation Year is amended to a different 12-consecutive month period, the new Limitation Year must begin on a date within the Limitation Year in which the amendment is made. If the Plan has an initial Plan Year that is less than 12 months, the Limitation Year for such first Plan Year is the 12-month period ending on the last day of that Plan Year, unless otherwise specified in AA §11-2(a).

If an Employer has multiple Limitation Years (e.g., due to the maintenance of multiple Defined Contribution Plans by a group of Related Employers), and a Participant is credited with Annual Additions in only one Defined Contribution Plan, the Code §415 Limitation is applied only with respect to that Plan. If a Participant is credited with Annual Additions in more than one Defined Contribution Plan, each such Plan satisfies the Code §415 Limitation based on Annual Additions for the Limitation Year with respect to such plan, plus any amounts credited to the Participant's Account under all other plans required to be aggregated pursuant to Code §415(f).

(6) **Maximum Permissible Amount.** For Limitation Years beginning on or after January 1, 2002, the maximum Annual Additions that may be contributed or allocated to a Participant's Account under the Plan for any Limitation Year shall not exceed the lesser of:

(i) the Defined Contribution Dollar Limitation, or

(ii) 100 percent of the Participant's Total Compensation for the Limitation Year.

The Total Compensation limitation referred to in (ii) shall not apply to any contribution for medical benefits (within the meaning of Code §401(h) or §419A(f)(2)) which is otherwise treated as an Annual Addition.

If a short Limitation Year is created because of an amendment changing the Limitation Year to a different 12-consecutive month period, the Maximum Permissible Amount will not exceed the Defined Contribution Dollar Limitation multiplied by the following fraction:

$$\frac{\text{Number of months in the short Limitation Year}}{12}$$

If a short Limitation Year is created because the Plan has an *initial* Plan Year that is less than 12 months, no proration of the Defined Contribution Dollar Limitation is required, unless provided otherwise under AA §11-2(d). (See subsection (5) above for the rule allowing the use of a full 12-month Limitation Year for the first year of the Plan, thereby avoiding the need to prorate the Defined Contribution Dollar Limitation.)

(7) **Total Compensation.** The amount of compensation as defined under Section 1.89, subject to the Employer's election under AA §5-2.

(i) **Self-Employed Individuals.** For a Self-Employed Individual, Total Compensation is such individual's Earned Income.

(ii) **Total Compensation actually paid or made available.** For purposes of applying the limitations of this Section 5.02, Total Compensation for a Limitation Year is the Total Compensation actually paid or made available to an Employee during such Limitation Year. However, if elected in AA §5-4(c), the Employer may include in Total Compensation for a Limitation Year amounts earned but not paid in the Limitation Year because of the timing of pay periods and pay days, but only if:

(A) the amounts are paid during the first few weeks of the next Limitation Year,

(B) such amounts are included on a uniform and consistent basis with respect to all similarly-situated employees, and

(C) no amounts are included in Total Compensation in more than one Limitation Year.

(iii) **Disabled Participants.** Total Compensation does not include any imputed compensation for the period a Participant is Disabled. However, the Employer may elect under AA §11-2(b) to include under the definition of Total Compensation, the amount a terminated Participant who is permanently and totally Disabled (as defined in Section 1.28) would have received for the Limitation Year if the Participant had been paid at the rate of Total Compensation paid immediately before becoming permanently and totally Disabled. If the Employer elects under AA §11-2(b) to include imputed compensation for a Disabled Participant, a Disabled Participant will receive an allocation of any Employer Contribution the Employer makes to the Plan based on the Employee's imputed compensation for the Plan Year. Any Employer Contributions made to a Disabled Participant under this subsection (iii) are fully vested when made and will be made only to Non-Highly Compensated Employees. Any modifications made to the definition of Disabled (under AA §9-4(b)) will not apply to this section.

(d) **Restorative payments.** Restorative payments are not considered Annual Additions for any Limitation Year. For this purpose, restorative payments are payments made to restore losses to the Plan resulting from actions (or a failure to act) by a fiduciary for which there is a reasonable risk of liability under applicable federal or state law, where Participants who are similarly situated are treated similarly with respect to the payments.

(e) **Corrective provisions.** The Plan is amended to eliminate any specific correction methods for correcting excess annual additions. If the Plan is eligible for self-correction under Rev. Proc. 2013-12 (or successive guidance), the Employer may use reasonable correction methods (including the correction methods described in § 1.415-6(b)(6) of the 1981 IRS regulations) to the extent permitted under the IRS correction program.

(f) **Change of Limitation Year**. Where there is a change of Limitation Year, a "short" Limitation Year exists for the period beginning with the first day of the Limitation Year and ending on the day before the change in Limitation Year is effective. For this purpose, if the Plan is terminated effective as of a date other than the last day of the Limitation Year, the Plan is treated as if it were amended to change its Limitation Year.

5.03 **Elective Deferral Dollar Limit.** The Elective Deferral Dollar Limit under this Section 5.03 applies with respect to Salary Deferrals under the Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement. Under this Elective Deferral Dollar Limit, an Employee may not make Elective Deferrals under this Plan (and any other plan, contract or arrangement maintained by the Employer) during any calendar year in an amount that exceeds the Elective Deferral Dollar Limit in effect for the Participant's

taxable year beginning in such calendar year. Additional restrictions apply if a Participant participates in a plan maintained by an unrelated employer. (See subsection (b)(6) below.)

The Elective Deferral Dollar Limit is $17,500 for taxable years beginning in 2013 and 2014. For taxable years beginning after 2014, the Elective Deferral Dollar Limit will be adjusted for cost-of-living increases under Code §402(g)(4). Any such adjustments will be in multiples of $500.

If a Participant is aged 50 or over by the end of the taxable year, the Elective Deferral Dollar Limit is increased by the Catch-Up Contribution Limit (as defined in Section 3.02(c)(2)(iv)(A)). If the Plan does not provide for Catch-up Contributions, the Elective Deferral Dollar Limit is not increased by the Catch-Up Contribution Limit.

(a) **Excess Deferrals.** Excess Deferrals are Elective Deferrals made during the Participant's taxable year that exceed the Elective Deferral Dollar Limit (as described above) for such year; counting only Elective Deferrals made under this Plan and any other plan, contract or arrangement maintained by the Employer. (See subsection (b)(6) below for provisions that apply when a Participant makes Elective Deferrals to a plan of an unrelated Employer.)

(b) **Correction of Excess Deferrals.** If a Participant makes Excess Deferrals (i.e., Elective Deferrals in excess of the Elective Deferral Dollar Limit) under this Plan and any other plan maintained by the Employer, such Excess Deferrals (plus allocable income or loss) shall be distributed to the Participant. A distribution of Excess Deferrals may be made at any time (subject to the correction provisions under the IRS voluntary correction program as described in Rev. Proc. 2013-12 or subsequent guidance). If the corrective distribution of Excess Deferrals is made by April 15 of the calendar year following the year the Excess Deferrals are made to the Plan, such amounts will be taxable in the year of deferral but not in the year of distribution. If a corrective distribution of Excess Deferrals is made after April 15 of the following calendar year, such amounts will be taxable in both the year of deferral and the year of distribution. See subsection (3) below.

(1) **Amount of corrective distribution.** The amount to be distributed from this Plan as a correction of Excess Deferrals equals the amount of Elective Deferrals the Participant contributes during the taxable year to this Plan and any other plan maintained by the Employer in excess of the Elective Deferral Dollar Limit, reduced by any corrective distribution of Excess Deferrals the Participant receives during the calendar year from this Plan or other plan(s) maintained by the Employer. If a Participant has both a Pre Tax-Deferral Account and a Roth Deferral Account, the Participant may designate the extent to which the corrective distribution of Excess Deferrals is taken from the Pre-Tax Deferral Account or from the Roth Deferral Account under AA §6A-5. If a Participant does not designate the Account(s) from which the distribution will be made, the corrective distribution will be made first from the Participant's Pre-Tax Deferral Account.

(2) **Allocable gain or loss.** A corrective distribution of Excess Deferrals must include any allocable gain or loss for the taxable year in which the Excess Deferrals are contributed to the Plan. The gain or loss allocable to Excess Deferrals may be determined in any reasonable manner, provided the manner used to determine allocable gain or loss is applied consistently for all Participants and in a manner that is reasonably reflective of the method used by the Plan for allocating income to Participants' Accounts. A corrective distribution of Excess Deferrals will not include any income or loss allocable to the period between the end of the taxable year and the date of distribution.

(3) **Taxation of corrective distribution.** If a corrective distribution of Excess Deferrals is made by April 15 of the following calendar year, amounts attributable to the Excess Deferrals will be includible in the Participant's gross income in the taxable year in which such amounts are deferred under the Plan and amounts attributable to income or loss on the Excess Deferrals will be includible in gross income in the year of distribution. However, a corrective distribution of Excess Deferrals will not be included in gross income to the extent such distribution is comprised of Roth Deferrals. A Roth Deferral is treated as an Excess Deferral only to the extent that the total amount of Roth Deferrals for an individual exceeds the applicable limit for the taxable year or the Roth Deferrals are identified as Excess Deferrals and the individual receives a distribution of the Excess Deferrals and allocable income under this paragraph.

If a corrective distribution of Excess Deferrals is made after April 15, the amount of the corrective distribution attributable to Excess Deferrals will be includible in the Participant's gross income in both the taxable year in which such amounts are deferred under the Plan and the taxable year in which such amounts are distributed. (See Section 7.11(b)(2) for a discussion of the ordering rules for determining the Accounts from which the corrective distribution is made where a Participant has both a Pre-Tax Deferral Account and a Roth Deferral Account.)

If a corrective distribution of Excess Deferrals made after April 15 of the following calendar year apply to Excess Deferrals that are Roth Deferrals, such amounts are includible in gross income (without adjustment for

any return of investment in the contract under Code §72(e)(8)). In addition, such distribution cannot be a "qualified distribution" as described in Code §402A(d)(2) and is not an Eligible Rollover Distributions (within the meaning of Code §402(c)(4)). For this purpose, if a Roth Deferral account includes any Excess Deferrals, any distributions from the Roth Deferral account are treated as attributable to those Excess Deferrals until the total amount distributed from the Roth Deferral account equals the total of such Excess Deferrals and attributable income.

(4) **Coordination with other provisions.** A corrective distribution of Excess Deferrals made by April 15 of the following calendar year may be made without consent of the Participant or the Participant's Spouse, and without regard to any distribution restrictions applicable under Section 7. A corrective distribution of Excess Deferrals made by the appropriate April 15 also is not treated as a distribution for purposes of applying the required minimum distribution rules under Section 8.

(5) **Suspension of Salary Deferrals.** If a Participant's Salary Deferrals under this Plan, in combination with any Elective Deferrals the Participant makes during the calendar year under any other plan maintained by the Employer, equal or exceed the Elective Deferral Dollar Limit, the Employer may suspend the Participant's Salary Deferrals under this Plan for the remainder of the calendar year without the Participant's consent.

(6) **Correction of Excess Deferrals under plans not maintained by the Employer.** The correction provisions under this subsection (b) apply only if a Participant makes Excess Deferrals under this Plan (or under this Plan and other plans maintained by the Employer). However, if a Participant has Excess Deferrals for a calendar year on account of making Elective Deferrals to a plan of an unrelated employer, the Participant may assign to this Plan any portion of his/her Elective Deferrals made under all plans during the calendar year to the extent such Elective Deferrals exceed the Elective Deferral Dollar Limit. The Participant must notify the Plan Administrator in writing on or before March 1 of the following calendar year of the amount of the Excess Deferrals to be assigned to this Plan. If any Roth Deferrals were made to a plan, the notification must also identify the extent to which, if any, the Excess Deferrals are comprised of Roth Deferrals.

Upon receipt of a timely notification, the Excess Deferrals assigned to this Plan will be distributed (along with any allocable income or loss) to the Participant in accordance with the corrective distribution provisions under this subsection (b). A Participant is deemed to notify the Plan Administrator of Excess Deferrals (including any portion of Excess Deferrals that are comprised of Roth Deferrals) to the extent such Excess Deferrals arise only under this Plan and any other plan maintained by the Employer.

© Copyright 2014

SECTION 6
PARTICIPANT VESTING AND FORFEITURES

6.01 **Vesting of Contributions.** A Participant's vested interest in his/her Employer Contribution Account and Matching Contribution Account is determined based on the vesting schedule elected in AA §8. A Participant is always fully vested in his/her Employer Pick-Up Contribution Account, Salary Deferral Account, After-Tax Employee Contribution Account, and Rollover Contribution Account.

6.02 **Vesting Schedules.** A Participant's vested interest in his/her Employer Contribution Account and/or Matching Contribution Account is determined by multiplying the Participant's vesting percentage (determined under the applicable vesting schedule selected in AA §8) by the total amount under the applicable Account.

(a) **Full and immediate vesting schedule.** Under the full and immediate vesting schedule, the Participant is always 100% vested in his/her Account Balance.

(b) **6-year graded vesting schedule.** Under the 6-year graded vesting schedule, an Employee vests in his/her Employer Contribution Account and/or Matching Contribution Account in the following manner:

After 2 Years of Service – 20% vesting
After 3 Years of Service – 40% vesting
After 4 Years of Service – 60% vesting
After 5 Years of Service – 80% vesting
After 6 Years of Service – 100% vesting

(c) **3-year cliff vesting schedule.** Under the 3-year cliff vesting schedule, an Employee is 100% vested after 3 Years of Service. Prior to the third Year of Service, the vesting percentage is zero.

(d) **Modified vesting schedule.** Under the modified vesting schedule, the Employer may designate the vesting percentage that applies for each Year of Service.

6.03 **Special vesting rules.**

(a) **Normal Retirement Age.** Unless designated otherwise under AA §8-2(b), regardless of the Plan's vesting schedule, an Employee's right to his/her Account Balance is fully vested upon the date he/she attains Normal Retirement Age (as defined in AA §7-1), provided the Employee is still employed at such time.

(b) **100% vesting upon death, disability, or Early Retirement Age.** The Employer may elect under AA §8-4 to allow a Participant's vesting percentage to automatically increase to 100% if the Participant dies, becomes Disabled, and/or attains Early Retirement Age while employed by the Employer.

(c) **Vesting upon merger, consolidation or transfer.** No accelerated vesting will be required solely because a Defined Contribution Plan is merged with another Defined Contribution Plan, or because assets are transferred from a Defined Contribution Plan to another Defined Contribution Plan.

(d) **Vesting schedules applicable to prior contributions.** If the Plan holds Employer Contributions and/or Matching Contributions that are subject to vesting, but the Plan no longer provides for such contributions, the Plan will continue to apply the vesting schedule applicable to those contributions as determined under the prior Plan document. See Section 6.11(e) for the rules applicable to forfeitures of such prior contributions. The Employer may document any prior vesting schedule in AA §A-7.

6.04 **Year of Service.** An Employee's position on the vesting schedule is dependent on the Employee's Years of Service with the Employer. Generally, an Employee will earn a vesting Year of Service for each Vesting Computation Period (as defined in Section 6.05) during which the Employee completes at least 1,000 Hours of Service (or the Hours of Service designated under AA §8-5(a)). Alternatively, the Employer may elect to calculate Years of Service using the Elapsed Time method (as defined in subsection (b) below).

(a) **Hours of Service.** Unless the Employer elects to use the Elapsed Time method under AA §8-5(c), vesting Years of Service will be determined based on an Employee's Hours of Service earned during the Vesting Computation Period.

(1) **Actual Hours of Service.** In determining an Employee's vesting Years of Service, the Employer will credit an Employee with the actual Hours of Service earned during the Vesting Computation Period, unless the Employer elects under AA §8-5(d) to determine Hours of Service using the Equivalency Method.

(2) **Equivalency Method.** Instead of counting actual Hours of Service in applying the Plan's vesting schedules, the Employer may elect under AA §8-5(d) to determine Hours of Service based on the Equivalency Method. Under the Equivalency Method, an Employee receives credit for a specified number of Hours of Service based on the period worked with the Employer.

(i) **Monthly.** Under the monthly Equivalency Method, an Employee is credited with 190 Hours of Service for each calendar month during which the Employee completes at least one Hour of Service with the Employer.

(ii) **Daily.** Under the daily Equivalency Method, an Employee is credited with 10 Hours of Service for each day during which the Employee completes at least one Hour of Service with the Employer.

(iii) **Weekly.** Under the weekly Equivalency Method, an Employee is credited with 45 Hours of Service for each week during which the Employee completes at least one Hour of Service with the Employer.

(iv) **Semi-monthly.** Under the semi-monthly Equivalency Method, an Employee is credited with 95 Hours of Service for each semi-monthly period during which the Employee completes at least one Hour of Service with the Employer.

(3) **Employee need not be employed for entire Vesting Computation Period.** Unless provided otherwise under AA §8-5(e), if an Employee completes the required Hours of Service during a Vesting Computation Period, the Employee will receive credit for a Year of Service as of the end of such Vesting Computation Period, even if the Employee is not employed for the entire Vesting Computation Period.

(b) **Elapsed Time method.** Instead of using Hours of Service in applying the Plan's vesting schedules, the Employer may elect under AA §8-5(c) to apply the Elapsed Time method for calculating an Employee's vesting service with the Employer. Under the Elapsed Time method, an Employee receives credit for the aggregate period of time worked for the Employer commencing with the Employee's first day of employment (or reemployment, if applicable) and ending on the date the Employee terminates employment with the Employer. If an Employee's aggregate period of service includes fractional years, such fractional years are expressed in terms of days.

In calculating an Employee's aggregate period of service, the Employer may credit an Employee with service for any Period of Severance that lasts less than 12 consecutive months. For this purpose, a Period of Severance is any continuous period of time during which the Employee is not employed by the Employer. A Period of Severance begins on the date the Employee retires, quits or is discharged, or if earlier, the 12-month anniversary of the date on which the Employee is first absent from service for a reason other than retirement, quit or discharge. In the case of an Employee who is absent from work for maternity or paternity reasons, the 12-consecutive month period beginning on the first anniversary of the first date of such absence shall not constitute a Period of Severance. For purposes of this paragraph, an absence from work for maternity or paternity reasons means an absence:

(1) by reason of the pregnancy of the Employee,

(2) by reason of the birth of a child of the Employee,

(3) by reason of the placement of a child with the Employee in connection with the adoption of such child by the Employee, or

(4) for purposes of caring for a child of the Employee for a period beginning immediately following the birth or placement of such child.

For purposes of applying the Elapsed Time method, unless otherwise provided, service will be credited for employment with any Related Employer.

6.05 **Vesting Computation Period.** Generally, the Vesting Computation Period is the Plan Year. Alternatively, the Employer may elect under AA §8-5(b) to use the 12-month period commencing on the Employee's date of hire (or reemployment date, if applicable) and each subsequent 12-month period commencing on the anniversary of such date or the Employer may elect to use any other 12-consecutive month period as the Vesting Computation Period.

6.06 **Excluded service.** Generally, all service with the Employer counts for purposes of applying the Plan's vesting schedules. However, the Employer may elect under AA §8-3 to exclude certain service with the Employer in calculating an Employee's vesting Years of Service.

(a) **Service before the Effective Date of the Plan.** The Employer may elect under AA §8-3(b) to exclude service earned during any period prior to the date the Employer established the Plan or a Predecessor Plan. For this purpose, a Predecessor Plan is a qualified plan maintained by the Employer that is terminated within the 5-year period immediately preceding or following the establishment of this Plan. A Participant's service under a Predecessor Plan must be counted for purposes of determining the Participant's vested percentage under this Plan.

(b) **Service before a specified age.** The Employer may elect under AA §8-3(c) to exclude service before an Employee attains a specified age. An Employee will be credited with a Year of Service for the Vesting Computation Period during which the Employee attains the required age, provided the Employee satisfies all other conditions required for a Year of Service.

6.07 **Service with Predecessor Employers.** To the extent provided, if the Employer maintains the plan of a Predecessor Employer, any service with such Predecessor Employer is treated as service with the Employer for purposes of applying the provisions of this Plan.

6.08 **Break in Service Rules.** In addition to any service excluded under Section 6.06, the Employer may elect under AA §8-6 to disregard an Employee's vesting service with the Employer earned prior to a Break in Service. For this purpose, an Employee incurs a Break in Service for any Vesting Computation Period (as defined in Section 6.05) during which the Employee does not complete more than five hundred (500) Hours of Service with the Employer. However, if the Employer elects to require less than 1,000 Hours of Service to earn a vesting Year of Service, a Break in Service will occur for any Vesting Computation Period during which the Employee does not complete more than one-half (1/2) of the Hours of Service required to earn a vesting Year of Service.

6.09 **Special Vesting Rule - In-Service Distribution When Account Balance is Less than 100% Vested.** If amounts are distributed from a Participant's Employer Contribution Account or Matching Contribution Account at a time when the Participant's vested percentage in such amounts is less than 100% and the Participant may increase the vested percentage in the Account Balance:

(a) A separate Account will be established for the Participant's interest in the Plan as of the time of the distribution, and

(b) At any relevant time the Participant's vested portion of the separate Account will be equal to an amount ("X") determined by the formula:

$$X = P (AB + D) - D$$

Where:

P is the vested percentage at the relevant time;

AB is the Account Balance at the relevant time; and

D is the amount of the distribution.

6.10 **Forfeiture of Benefits.** A Participant will forfeit the nonvested portion of his/her Employer Contribution and/or Matching Contribution Account upon the occurrence of any of the events described below or at any such time as the Plan Administrator determines. The Plan Administrator has the responsibility to determine the amount of a Participant's forfeiture. Until an amount is forfeited pursuant to this Section 6.10, a Participant's entire Account must remain in the Plan and continue to share in gains and losses of the Trust. A Participant will not forfeit any of his/her nonvested Account until the occurrence of one of the following events.

(a) **Cash-Out Distribution.** Following termination of employment, a Participant may receive a total distribution of his/her vested benefit under the Plan (a Cash-Out Distribution) in accordance with the distribution provisions under Section 7. If a Participant receives a Cash-Out Distribution upon termination of employment, the Participant's nonvested benefit under the Plan will be forfeited in accordance with subsection (1) below. If at the time of termination, a Participant is totally nonvested in his/her entire Account Balance, the Participant will be deemed to receive a total Cash-Out Distribution of his/her entire vested Account Balance (i.e., a deemed Cash-Out Distribution of zero dollars) as of the date of termination, subject to the forfeiture provisions under subsection (1) below.

A Cash-Out Distribution does not occur until such time as the Participant receives a distribution of his/her entire vested Account Balance, including amounts attributable to Salary Deferrals. If a Participant receives a distribution of less than the entire vested portion of his/her Account Balance (including any additional amounts to be allocated under subsection (1)(ii) below), the Participant will not be treated as receiving a Cash-Out Distribution until such time as the Participant receives a distribution of the remainder of the vested portion of his/her Account Balance.

© Copyright 2014

(1) **Timing of forfeiture.** Unless elected otherwise under AA §8-8(b), if a Participant receives a Cash-Out Distribution of his/her vested Account Balance (as defined in subsection (a) above), the Participant will immediately forfeit the nonvested portion of such Account Balance, as of the date of the distribution or deemed distribution (as determined under subsection (i) or (ii) below, whichever applies). (See Section 6.11 below for a discussion of the treatment of forfeitures under the Plan.)

(i) **No further allocations.** For purposes of applying the Cash-Out Distribution rules, a terminated Participant who receives a total distribution of his/her vested Account Balance will be treated as receiving the Cash-Out Distribution as of the date the Participant receives such distribution (or in the case of a deemed Cash-Out Distribution (as described in subsection (a) above) as of the date the Participant terminates employment), provided the Participant is not entitled to any further allocations under the Plan for the Plan Year in which the Participant terminates employment. The Participant' will forfeit his/her nonvested benefit as of the date the Participant receives the Cash-Out Distribution, in accordance with the provisions under Section 6.11.

(ii) **Additional allocations.** For purposes of applying the Cash-Out Distribution rules, if upon termination of employment, a Participant is entitled to an additional allocation for the Plan Year in which the Participant terminates, such Participant will not be deemed to receive a Cash-Out Distribution until such time as the Participant receives a distribution of his/her entire vested Account Balance, including any amounts that are still to be allocated under the Plan. Thus, a terminated Participant who is entitled to an additional allocation (e.g., an additional Employer Contribution) for the Plan Year of termination will not be deemed to have a total Cash-Out Distribution until the Participant receives a distribution of such additional amounts. In the case of a deemed Cash-Out Distribution (as described in subsection (a) above), if the Participant is entitled to an additional allocation under the Plan for the Plan Year in which the Participant terminates employment, the deemed Cash-Out Distribution is deemed to occur on the first day of the Plan Year following the Plan Year in which the termination occurs, provided the Participant is still totally nonvested in his/her Account Balance.

(iii) **Modification of Cash-Out Distribution rules.** The Employer may elect under AA §8-8(a) to modify the Cash-Out Distribution provision under subsection (ii) above to provide that the Cash-Out Distribution and related forfeiture occur immediately upon distribution (or deemed distribution) of the terminated Participant's vested Account Balance, without regard to whether the Participant is entitled to an additional allocation under the Plan.

(b) **Five-Year Forfeiture Break in Service.** If a Participant has five (5) consecutive one-year Breaks in Service (a Five-Year Forfeiture Break in Service), all Years of Service after such Breaks in Service will be disregarded for the purpose of vesting in the portion of the Participant's Employer Contribution Account and/or Matching Contribution Account that accrued before such Breaks in Service. A Participant who incurs a Five-Year Forfeiture Break in Service will forfeit the nonvested portion of his/her Employer Contribution and/or Matching Contribution Account as of the end of the Vesting Computation Period in which the Participant incurs the fifth consecutive Break in Service. Except as provided under Section 6.08, a Participant who is rehired after incurring a Five-Year Forfeiture Break in Service will be credited with both pre-break and post-break service for purposes of determining his/her vested percentage in amounts that accrue under the Plan after the Five Year Forfeiture Break in Service.

(c) **Missing Participant or Beneficiary.** If a Participant or Beneficiary cannot be located within a reasonable period following a reasonable diligent search, the missing Participant's or Beneficiary's Account may be forfeited, as provided in subsection (2) below. An Employer will be deemed to have performed a reasonable diligent search if it performs the actions described in subsection (1) below. In determining whether a reasonable period has elapsed following a reasonable diligent search, the Employer or Plan Administrator may follow any applicable guidance provided under statute, regulation, or other IRS or DOL guidance of general applicability. However, the Employer or Plan Administrator will be deemed to have waited a reasonable period following a reasonable diligent search if the Employer or Plan Administrator waits at least 6 months following the completion of the actions described in subsection (1) below.

(1) **Reasonable diligent search.** The Employer or Plan Administrator will be deemed to have performed a reasonable diligent search if it performs the following actions:

(i) Send a certified letter to the Participant's or Beneficiary's last known address.

(ii) Check related plan records of the Employer (e.g., health plan records) to determine if a more current address exists for the Participant or Beneficiary.

(iii) If the Participant cannot be located, the Employer or Plan Administrator may attempt to identify and contact any individual that the Participant has designated as a Beneficiary under the Plan for updated information concerning the location of the missing Participant.

(iv) Utilize the Social Security Administration (SSA) letter-forwarding service for locating lost participants. Additional information regarding the SSA letter forwarding program can be located at www.ssa.gov.)

(v) In addition to the search methods discussed above, the Employer or Plan Administrator may use other search methods, including the use of Internet search tools, commercial locator services, and credit reporting agencies to locate the missing Participant.

(2) **Forfeiture of Account of missing Participant or Beneficiary.** If a Participant or Beneficiary is deemed to be missing (as described in this subsection (c)), the Plan Administrator may forfeit the distributable amount attributable to such missing Participant or Beneficiary, as permitted under applicable laws and regulations. If, after an amount is forfeited under this subsection (2), the missing Participant or Beneficiary is located, the Plan will restore the forfeited amount (unadjusted for gains or losses) to such Participant or Beneficiary within a reasonable time. However, if a missing Participant or Beneficiary has not been located by the time the Plan terminates, the forfeiture of such Participant's or Beneficiary's distributable amount will be irrevocable.

(3) **Expenses attributable to search for missing Participant,** Reasonable expenses attendant to locating a missing Participant may be charged to such Participant's Account, provided that the amount of such expenses is reasonable. The Plan Administrator may take into account the size of a Participant's Account in relation to the cost of the search when deciding how extensive a search is required before declaring such Participant as missing under subsection (c).

(d) **Excess Deferrals.** If a Participant receives a distribution of Excess Deferrals, the portion of his/her Matching Contribution Account (whether vested or not) which is attributable to such distributed amounts will be forfeited. A forfeiture of Matching Contributions under this subsection (d) occurs in the Plan Year in which the Participant receives the distribution of Excess Deferrals.

6.11 **Allocation of Forfeitures.** The Employer may elect in AA §8-7 how it wishes to allocate forfeitures under the Plan. Forfeitures may be used in the Plan Year in which the forfeitures occur or in the Plan Year following the Plan Year in which the forfeitures occur. In applying the forfeiture provisions under the Plan, if there are any unused forfeitures as of the end of the Plan Year designated in AA §8-7(d) or (e), as applicable, any remaining forfeiture will be used (as designated in AA §8-7) in the immediately following Plan Year. The Employer may elect under AA §8-7 to allocate forfeitures in any manner permitted under this Section 6.11.

(a) **Reallocation as additional contributions under Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement.** The Employer may elect in AA §8-7 to reallocate forfeitures as additional contributions under the Plan. If the Employer elects under the Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement to reallocate forfeitures as additional contributions, the Employer may allocate such amounts as additional Employer Contributions and/or additional Matching Contributions. If the forfeitures allocated under this subsection (a) relate to discretionary contributions, such amounts may be allocated in the same manner as selected under AA §6-3 with respect to the contribution type being allocated. If the forfeitures relate to fixed contributions, such amounts may be allocated in addition to such fixed contributions in the ratio that the Plan Compensation of each Participant bears to the Plan Compensation of all Participants. In allocating forfeitures under this subsection (a), the Employer may take into account any limits under AA §6B-4 in determining the amount of forfeitures to be allocated as additional Matching Contributions. In applying the provisions of this subsection (a), no allocation of forfeitures will be made to any Participant with respect to forfeitures that arise out of his/her own Account. A Participant may share in any additional forfeitures to the extent the Participant is eligible to receive an allocation of such forfeitures under AA §8-6.

(b) **Reallocation as additional Employer Contributions under Money Purchase Plan Adoption Agreement.** The Employer may elect in AA §8-7 to reallocate forfeitures as additional Employer Contributions under the Plan. If the Employer elects under the Money Purchase Plan Adoption Agreement to reallocate forfeitures as additional Employer Contributions, such amounts will be allocated in the ratio that the Plan Compensation of each Participant bears to the Plan Compensation of all Participants. In applying the provisions of this subsection (b), no allocation of forfeitures will be made to any Participant with respect to forfeitures that arise out of his/her own Account.

(c) **Reduction of contributions.** The Employer may elect in AA §8-7 to use forfeitures to reduce Employer Contributions and/or Matching Contributions under the Plan. If the Employer elects to use forfeitures to reduce contributions, the Employer may, in its discretion, use such forfeitures to reduce Employer Contributions, Matching Contributions, or both. The Employer may adjust its contribution deposits in any manner, provided the total Employer Contributions and/or Matching Contributions made for the Plan Year properly take into account the forfeitures that are to be used to

reduce such contributions for that Plan Year. If contributions are allocated over multiple allocation periods, the Employer may reduce its contribution for any allocation periods within the Plan Year in which the forfeitures are to be allocated so that the total amount allocated for the Plan Year is proper. If the Plan provides for a discretionary Employer or Matching Contribution and the Employer elects not to make an Employer or Matching Contribution for the Plan Year, any forfeitures will be allocated to eligible Participants as an additional Employer or Matching Contribution, as provided under subsection (a) above.

(d) **Payment of Plan expenses.** The Employer may elect under AA §8-7 to use forfeitures to pay Plan expenses for the Plan Year in which the forfeitures would otherwise be applied. If any forfeitures remain after the payment of Plan expenses under this subsection, the remaining forfeitures will be allocated as selected under AA §8-7. This subsection (d) only applies to the extent Plan expenses are paid by the Plan. Nothing herein affects the ability of the Employer to pay Plan expenses, as authorized under Section 11.04(a). In determining the Plan expenses that may be offset by Plan forfeitures, the Employer may use any reasonable method to determine the Plan expenses attributable to a particular year. In addition, the Employer may elect to use forfeitures first to reduce Employer and/or Matching Contributions or as an additional allocation (as set forth in AA §8-7) prior to using forfeitures to pay Plan expenses.

(e) **Forfeiture rules for other contribution types.**

(1) **Prior Employer and/or Matching Contributions.** If the Plan maintains Employer Contribution and/or Matching Contribution Accounts, but the Plan no longer provides for such contributions, such amounts will continue to vest under the vesting schedule applicable to such contributions under the prior Plan or under any vesting schedule designated under Appendix A of the Adoption Agreement. If there are any forfeitures related to such prior contributions, such amounts may be reallocated as an additional Employer Contribution or as an additional Matching Contribution in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a) or (b), to the extent such contributions are authorized under the Plan, or may be used to reduce any Employer Contribution or Matching Contribution, consistent with the provisions of subsection (c) above. If the Plan does not provide for either Employer Contributions or Matching Contributions, the Employer may reallocate forfeitures of prior contributions as an Employer Contribution (using the pro rata allocation formula) or as a discretionary Matching Contribution under the Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement, as applicable, or as a fixed contribution under the Money Purchase Plan Adoption Agreement. Alternatively, the Employer may use such forfeitures to pay Plan expenses as authorized under subsection (d). The Employer may elect to use such forfeitures in the Plan Year the forfeiture occurs or in the following Plan Year.

(2) **Other contributions.** If a Participant has any other amounts under the Plan which are treated as forfeited (e.g. a forfeiture for a missing Participant under Section 6.10(c)), and no selections are made under AA §8-7 regarding the treatment of forfeitures under the Plan, such amounts may be forfeited in accordance with any of the forfeiture options described in this Section 6.11.

SECTION 7
PLAN DISTRIBUTIONS

A Participant may receive a distribution of his/her vested Account Balance at the time and in the manner provided under this Section 7. Upon reaching the Required Beginning Date (defined in Section 8.05(e)), a Participant must begin receiving distributions under the Plan (in accordance with the provisions of Section 8.)

7.01 **Available Forms of Distribution.** The Employer may elect under AA §9-1 the forms of distribution that are available to a Participant or Beneficiary under the Plan. Different distribution options may apply depending on whether a distribution is made upon termination of employment, death, disability or as an in-service withdrawal. Available distribution options under AA §9-1 may include a lump sum of all or a portion of the Participant's vested Account Balance, installments, annuity payments, or any other form designated in AA §9-1. In addition, distribution options may be available as provided under a guaranteed income product to the extent such distribution options are consistent with qualification requirements applicable to such distributions. Any distribution options selected under the Plan must comply with the required minimum distribution rules under Section 8.

If the Plan provides for installment payments as an optional form of distribution, such payments may be made in monthly, quarterly, semi-annual, or annual payments over a period not exceeding the life expectancy of the Participant and his/her designated Beneficiary. The Plan Administrator may permit a Participant or Beneficiary to accelerate the payment of all, or any portion, of an installment distribution. If the Plan provides for annuity payments, the Plan must purchase an annuity that provides for payments over a period that does not extend beyond either the life of the Participant (or the lives of the Participant and his/her designated Beneficiary) or the life expectancy of the Participant (or the life expectancy of the Participant and his/her designated Beneficiary). (The availability of installments and or annuity payments may be restricted under AA §9-1(e).)

7.02 **Amount Eligible for Distribution.** For purposes of determining the amount a Participant or Beneficiary may receive as a distribution from the Plan, a Participant's Account Balance is determined as of the Valuation Date (as specified in AA §11-1) immediately preceding the date the Participant or Beneficiary receives his/her distribution from the Plan. For this purpose, the Account Balance must be increased for any contributions allocated to the Participant's Account since the most recent Valuation Date and must be reduced for any distributions made from the Participant's Account since the most recent Valuation Date. A Participant or Beneficiary does not share in any allocation of gains or losses attributable to the period between the most recent Valuation Date and the date of the distribution, unless provided otherwise under uniform funding and valuation procedures established by the Plan Administrator. See Section 10.03.

7.03 **Participant Consent.** To the extent elected under AA §9-2, if the value of a Participant's entire vested Account Balance exceeds the Involuntary Cash-Out threshold (as defined in subsection (a) below), the Participant must consent to any distribution of such Account Balance prior to his/her Required Beginning Date (as defined in Section 8.05(e)) or, if so provided in AA §9-2(a)(3), as of the date the Participant attains (or would have attained if not deceased) the later of Normal Retirement Age or age 62. A failure by the Participant (and Spouse, if applicable) to consent to a distribution while a benefit is immediately distributable shall be deemed to be an election to defer commencement of payment of any benefit sufficient to satisfy this section.

(a) **Involuntary Cash-Out threshold.** For purposes of determining whether a distribution is subject to the Participant consent requirements as described in Section 7.03, the Involuntary Cash-Out threshold is $5,000 unless a different amount is designated under AA §9-2(a). (See Section 7.05 for a discussion of the Automatic Rollover rules that apply if a Participant does not consent to a distribution that is otherwise available without Participant consent.) For purposes of determining whether a Participant's vested Account Balance exceeds the Involuntary Cash-Out threshold, the value of the Participant's vested Account Balance shall be determined without regard to that portion of the Account Balance that is attributable to Rollover Contributions (and earnings allocable thereto) within the meaning of Code §§402(c), 403(a)(4), 403(b)(8), 408(d)(3)(A)(ii), and 457(e)(16). The Employer may elect in AA §9-2(a)(4) to include Rollover Contributions (and earnings allocable thereto) in determining whether the Participant's vested Account Balance exceeds the Involuntary Cash-Out threshold.

(b) **Participant notice.** If a distribution is subject to Participant consent, the Participant must consent in writing to the distribution within a reasonable period prior to the Annuity Starting Date (as defined in Section 1.09). For this purpose, any consent made within the 180-day period ending on the Annuity Starting Date will be deemed to be made within a reasonable period. If the distribution is subject to spousal consent under AA §9-2(b), the Participant's Spouse also must consent to the distribution in accordance with Section 9.02.

Prior to receiving a distribution from the Plan, a Participant must be notified of his/her right to defer any distribution from the Plan. The notification shall include a general description of the material features and the relative values of the optional forms of benefit available under the Plan (consistent with the requirements under Code §417(a)(3)). Effective for Plan Years beginning on or after January 1, 2007, the Participant notice must include a description of the consequences of a Participant's decision not to defer the receipt of a distribution. The notice must be provided no less than 30 days and no more than 180 days prior to the Participant's Annuity Starting Date. However, distribution may

commence less than 30 days after the notice is given, if the Participant is clearly informed of his/her right to take 30 days after receiving the notice to decide whether or not to elect a distribution (and, if applicable, a particular distribution option), and the Participant, after receiving the notice, affirmatively elects to receive the distribution prior to the expiration of the 30-day minimum period. The notice requirements described in this paragraph may be satisfied by providing a summary of the required information, so long as the conditions described in applicable regulations for the provision of such a summary are satisfied, and the full notice is also provided (without regard to the 180-day period described in this subsection).

(c) **Special rules.** The consent rules under this Section 7.03 apply to distributions made after the Participant's termination of employment and to distributions made prior to the Participant's termination of employment. However, the consent of the Participant (and the Participant's Spouse, if applicable) shall not be required to the extent that a distribution is required to satisfy the required minimum distribution rules under Section 8 or to satisfy the requirements of Code §415, as described in Section 5.02. A Participant also will not be required to consent to a corrective distribution of Excess Deferrals.

7.04 **Direct Rollovers.** Notwithstanding any provision in the Plan to the contrary, a Participant may elect, at the time and the manner prescribed by the Plan Administrator, to have all or any portion of an Eligible Rollover Distribution paid directly to an Eligible Retirement Plan in a Direct Rollover. If an Eligible Rollover Distribution is less than $500, the Participant may not elect a Direct Rollover of only a portion of such distribution (i.e., a Participant must elect a complete Direct Rollover if the Eligible Rollover Distribution is less than $500). For purposes of this Section 7.04, a Participant includes a Participant or former Participant. In addition, this Section applies to any distribution from the Plan made to a Participant's surviving Spouse or to a Participant's Spouse or former Spouse who is the Alternate Payee under a QDRO, as defined in Section 1.76. For distributions made on or after January 1, 2007, this Section 7.04 also applies to distributions made to a Participant's non-Spouse beneficiary, as set forth in subsection (c) below.

(a) **Definitions.**

(1) **Eligible Rollover Distribution.** An Eligible Rollover Distribution is any distribution of all or any portion of a Participant's Account Balance, except an Eligible Rollover Distribution does not include:

(i) any distribution that is one of a series of substantially equal periodic payments (not less frequently than annually) made for the life (or life expectancy) of the Participant or the joint lives (or joint life expectancies) of the Participant and the Participant's Beneficiary, or for a specified period of ten years or more;

(ii) any distribution to the extent such distribution is a required minimum distribution under Code §401(a)(9), as described under Section 8;

(iii) any Hardship distribution, as described in Section 7.10(e);

(iv) the portion of any distribution that is not includible in gross income (determined without regard to the exclusion for net unrealized appreciation with respect to Employer securities);

(v) any distribution if it is reasonably expected (at the time of the distribution) that the total amount the Participant will receive as a distribution during the calendar year will total less than $200;

(vi) a distribution made to satisfy the requirements of Code §415 (as described in Section 5.02) or a distribution to correct Excess Deferrals.

(2) **Eligible Retirement Plan.** For purposes of applying the Direct Rollover provisions under this Section 7.04, an Eligible Retirement Plan is:

(i) a qualified plan described in Code §401(a);

(ii) an individual retirement account described in Code §408(a);

(iii) an individual retirement annuity described in Code §408(b);

(iv) an annuity plan described in Code §403(a);

(v) an annuity contract described in Code §403(b); or

(vi) an eligible plan under Code §457(b) which is maintained by a state, political subdivision of a state, or any agency or instrumentality of a state or political subdivision of a state and which agrees to separately account for amounts transferred into such plan from this Plan

The definition of Eligible Retirement Plan also applies in the case of a distribution to a surviving Spouse, or to a Spouse or former Spouse who is the Alternate Payee under a QDRO.

To the extent any portion of an Eligible Rollover Distribution is attributable to Roth Deferrals (as defined in Section 3.02(c)(2)(v)), an Eligible Retirement Plan with respect to such portion of the distribution shall include only another designated Roth account of the Participant or a Roth IRA. To the extent any portion of an Eligible Rollover Distribution is attributable to After-Tax Employee Contributions, an Eligible Retirement Plan with respect to such portion of the distribution shall include only an individual retirement account or annuity described in Code §408(a) or (b) or a qualified Defined Contribution Plan described in Code §401(a) or §403(a) that agrees to separately account for amounts so transferred, including separately accounting for the portion of such distribution which is includible in gross income and the portion of such distribution which is not includible in gross income.

(3) **Direct Rollover.** A Direct Rollover is a payment made directly from the Plan to the Eligible Retirement Plan specified by the Participant. The Plan Administrator may develop reasonable procedures for accommodating Direct Rollover requests.

(b) **Direct Rollover notice.** A Participant entitled to an Eligible Rollover Distribution must receive a written explanation of his/her right to a Direct Rollover, the tax consequences of not making a Direct Rollover, and, if applicable, any available special income tax elections. The notice must be provided within 30 –180 days prior to the Participant's Annuity Starting Date in the same manner as described in Section 7.03(b). The Direct Rollover notice must be provided to all Participants, unless the total amount the Participant will receive as a distribution during the calendar year is expected to be less than $200.

If a Participant terminates employment and is eligible for a distribution which is not subject to Participant consent, and the Participant does not respond to the Direct Rollover notice indicating whether a Direct Rollover is desired and the name of the Eligible Retirement Plan to which the Direct Rollover is to be made, the Plan Administrator may distribute the Participant's entire vested Account Balance in the form of an Automatic Rollover (pursuant to Section 7.05) . If a distribution would qualify for Automatic Rollover, the Direct Rollover notice must describe the procedures for making an Automatic Rollover, including the name, address, and telephone number of the IRA trustee and information regarding IRA maintenance and withdrawal fees and how the IRA funds will be invested. The Direct Rollover notice also must describe the timing of the Automatic Rollover and the Participant's ability to affirmatively opt out of the Automatic Rollover.

(c) **Direct Rollover by non-Spouse beneficiary.** Effective for Plan Years beginning after December 31, 2009, the Plan must permit a non-Spouse beneficiary (as defined in Code §401(a)(9)(E)) to make a direct rollover of an eligible rollover distribution to an individual retirement account under Code §408(a) or an individual retirement annuity under Code §408(b) that is established on behalf of the designated beneficiary and that will be treated as an inherited IRA pursuant to the provisions of Code §402(c)(11). A non-Spouse rollover made after December 31, 2009 will be subject to the direct rollover requirements under Code §401(a)(31), the rollover notice requirements under Code §402(f) or the mandatory withholding requirements under Code §3405(c).

(d) **Direct Rollover of non-taxable amounts.** Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, effective for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2007, an Eligible Rollover Distribution may include the portion of any distribution that is not includible in gross income. For this purpose, an Eligible Retirement Plan includes a Defined Contribution or Defined Benefit Plan qualified under Code §401(a) and a tax-sheltered annuity plan under Code §403(b), provided the rollover is accomplished through a direct rollover and the recipient Eligible Retirement Plan separately accounts for any amounts attributable to the rollover of any nontaxable distribution and earnings thereon.

(e) **Rollovers to Roth IRA.** For distributions occurring on or after January 1, 2008, a Participant or beneficiary (including a non-spousal beneficiary to the extent permitted under subsection (c) above), may rollover an Eligible Rollover Distribution (as defined in subsection (a)(1)) to a Roth IRA, provided the Participant (or beneficiary) satisfies the requirements for making a Roth contribution under Code §408A(c)(3)(B). Any amounts rolled over to a Roth IRA will be included in gross income to the extent such amounts would have been included in gross income if not rolled over (as required under Code §408A(d)(3)(A)). For purposes of this subsection (e), the Plan Administrator is not responsible for assuring the Participant (or beneficiary) is eligible to make a rollover to a Roth IRA.

© Copyright 2014

7.05 **Automatic Rollover.** The Automatic Rollover rules in this Section 7.05 are effective for distributions made on or after the close of the first regular legislative session of the legislative body with the authority to amend the Plan that begins on or after January 1, 2006.

(a) **Automatic Rollover requirements.** If a Participant is entitled to an Involuntary Cash-Out Distribution (as defined in subsection (b)), and the Participant does not elect to receive a distribution of such amount (either as a Direct Rollover to an Eligible Retirement Plan or as a direct distribution to the Participant), then the Plan Administrator may pay the distribution in a Direct Rollover to an individual retirement plan (IRA) designated by the Plan Administrator. (The Automatic Rollover provisions under this subsection (a) apply to any Involuntary Cash-Out Distribution for which the Participant fails to consent to a distribution, without regard to whether the Participant can be located. See Section 6.10(c) for alternatives if the Participant cannot be located after a reasonable diligent search.)

(b) **Involuntary Cash-Out Distribution.** An Involuntary Cash-Out Distribution is any distribution that is made from the Plan without the Participant's consent. Unless elected otherwise under AA §9-2(a)(3), an Involuntary Cash-Out Distribution, for purposes of applying the Automatic Rollover requirements under this Section 7.05 does not include any amounts below $1,000. (See Section 7.03 for the Participant consent requirements with respect to distributions under the Plan.)

(c) **Treatment of Rollover Contributions.** Unless elected otherwise under AA §9-2(a)(5), for purposes of determining whether a mandatory distribution is greater than $1,000, the portion of the Participant's distribution attributable to any Rollover Contribution is excluded.

7.06 **Distribution Upon Termination of Employment.** Subject to the required minimum distribution provisions under Section 8, a Participant who terminates employment for any reason (other than death) is entitled to receive a distribution of his/her vested Account Balance in accordance with this Section 7.06. (See Section 7.07 for the applicable rules when a Participant dies before distribution of his/her vested Account Balance is completed.)

(a) **Account Balance not exceeding Cash-Out threshold.** If a Participant's vested Account Balance does not exceed $5,000 (or other Cash-Out threshold designated under AA §9-2(a)(2)) at the time of distribution, the only distribution option available under the Plan is a lump sum option. The Participant will be eligible to receive a distribution of his/her vested Account Balance as of the date selected in AA §9-3(b).

(b) **Account Balance exceeding Cash-Out threshold.** If a Participant's vested Account Balance exceeds $5,000 (or other Cash-Out threshold designated under AA §9-2(a)(2)) at the time of distribution, the Participant may elect to receive a distribution of his/her vested Account Balance in any form permitted under AA §9-1. The Participant will be eligible to receive a distribution of his/her vested Account Balance as of the date selected in AA §9-3(a). The Employer may elect to accelerate the distribution to Employees upon special circumstances, such as termination after attainment of Normal Retirement Age or other special circumstances.

7.07 **Distribution Upon Death.** Subject to the Required Minimum Distribution rules in Section 8, a Participant's vested Account Balance will be distributed to the Participant's Beneficiary(ies) in accordance with this Section 7.07. (See subsection (c) for rules regarding the determination of Beneficiaries upon the death of the Participant.) The form of benefit payable with respect to a deceased Participant will depend on whether the Participant dies before or after distribution of his/her Account Balance has commenced.

(a) **Death after commencement of benefits.** If a Participant begins receiving a distribution of his/her benefits under the Plan, and subsequently dies prior to receiving the full value of his/her vested Account Balance, the remaining benefit will continue to be paid to the Participant's Beneficiary(ies) in accordance with the form of payment that has already commenced. If a Participant commences distribution prior to death only with respect to a portion of his/her Account Balance, then the rules in subsection (b) apply to the rest of the Account Balance.

(b) **Death before commencement of benefits.** If a Participant dies before commencing distribution of his/her benefits under the Plan, the form and timing of any death benefits will depend on whether the value of the death benefit exceeds $5,000 (or other threshold designated under AA §9-2(a)(2)).

(1) **Death benefit not exceeding $5,000.** If the value of the death benefit does not exceed $5,000, such benefit will be paid to the Participant's Beneficiary(ies) in a single sum as soon as administratively feasible following the Participant's death.

(2) **Death benefit exceeding $5,000.** If the value of the death benefit exceeds $5,000, will be paid in a lump sum as soon as administratively feasible following the Participant's death. However, the death benefit may be payable in a different form if prescribed by the Participant's Beneficiary designation, or the Beneficiary, before a lump

sum payment of the benefit is made, elects to receive the distribution in an alternative form of benefit permitted under Section 7.01.

In no event will any death benefit be paid in a manner that is inconsistent with the Required Minimum Distribution rules under Section 8. The Beneficiary of any pre-retirement death benefit described in this subsection (b) may postpone the commencement of the death benefit to a date that is not later than the latest commencement date permitted under Section 8.

(c) **Determining a Participant's Beneficiary.** The determination of a Participant's Beneficiary(ies) to receive any death benefits under the Plan will be based on the Participant's Beneficiary designation under the Plan. If a Participant does not designate a Beneficiary to receive the death benefits under the Plan, distribution will be made to the default Beneficiaries, as set forth in subsection (3) below.

(1) **Post-retirement death benefit.** If a Participant dies after commencing distribution of benefits under the Plan (but prior to receiving a distribution of his/her entire vested Account Balance under the Plan), the Beneficiary of any post-retirement death benefit is determined in accordance with the Beneficiary selected under the distribution option in effect prior to death.

(2) **Pre-retirement death benefit.** If a Participant dies before commencing distribution of his/her benefits under the Plan, the surviving Spouse (determined at the time of the Participant's death) will be treated as the sole Beneficiary, unless:

(i) there is a valid contrary Beneficiary designation,

(ii) there is no surviving Spouse, or

(iii) the Spouse makes a valid disclaimer.

(3) **Default beneficiaries.** To the extent a Beneficiary has not been named by the Participant and is not designated under the terms of this Plan to receive all or any portion of the deceased Participant's death benefit, such amount shall be distributed to the Participant's surviving Spouse (if the Participant was married at the time of death). If the Participant does not have a surviving Spouse at the time of death, distribution will be made to the Participant's surviving children, in equal shares. If the Participant has no surviving children, distribution will be made to the Participant's estate. The Employer may modify the default beneficiary rules described in this subparagraph under AA §9-5.

(4) **Identification of Beneficiaries.** The Plan Administrator may request proof of the Participant's death and may require the Beneficiary to provide evidence of his/her right to receive a distribution from the Plan in any form or manner the Plan Administrator may deem appropriate. The Plan Administrator's determination of the Participant's death and of the right of a Beneficiary to receive payment under the Plan shall be conclusive. If a distribution is to be made to a minor or incompetent Beneficiary, payments may be made to the person's legal guardian, conservator recognized under state law, or custodian in accordance with the Uniform Gifts to Minors Act or similar law as permitted under the laws of the state where the Beneficiary resides. The Plan Administrator or Trustee will not be liable for any payments made in accordance with this subsection (4) and will not be required to make any inquiries with respect to the competence of any person entitled to benefits under the Plan. (See Section 9.03 for a special one-year marriage rule that may apply under AA §9-5(b).)

(5) **Death of Beneficiary.** Unless specified otherwise in the Participant's Beneficiary designation form or under AA §9-5, if a Beneficiary does not predecease the Participant but dies before distribution of the death benefit is made to the Beneficiary, the death benefit will be paid to the Beneficiary's estate. If the Participant and the Participant's Beneficiary die simultaneously and the Participant's Beneficiary designation form does not address simultaneous death, the determination of the death beneficiary will be determined under any state simultaneous death laws, to the extent applicable. If no applicable state law applies, the death benefit will be paid to the any contingent beneficiaries named under the Participant's beneficiary designation. If there are no contingent beneficiaries, the death benefit will be paid to the Participant's default beneficiaries, as described in subsection (3).

(6) **Divorce from Spouse.** Unless designated otherwise under AA §9-5(c), if a Participant designates his/her Spouse as Beneficiary and subsequent to such Beneficiary designation, the Participant and Spouse are divorced, the designation of the Spouse as Beneficiary under the Plan is automatically rescinded unless specifically provided otherwise under a divorce decree or QDRO, or unless the Participant enters into a new Beneficiary designation naming the prior Spouse as Beneficiary. In addition, the provisions under this subsection (6) will not apply if the Participant has entered into a Beneficiary designation that specifically overrides the provisions of this subsection

(6). For periods prior to the date this Plan is executed by the Employer, this subsection (6) also applies to situations where the Participant and Spouse are legally separated.

7.08 **Distribution to Disabled Employees.** Unless elected otherwise under AA §9-4, no special distribution rules apply to Disabled Employees. However, the Employer may elect in AA §9-4 to permit a distribution at an earlier date for Disabled Employees.

7.09 **Qualified Distributions for Retired Public Safety Officers.** A Participant who is an eligible retired public safety officer may elect, after separation from service, to have qualified health insurance premiums deducted from amounts to be distributed from the Plan that would otherwise be includible in gross income, and to have such amounts paid directly to the insurer or group health plan. The distribution shall be excluded from the Participant's gross income to the extent that the aggregate amount of the distribution does not exceed the lesser of the amount used to pay the qualified health insurance premiums of the Participant, the Participant's spouse, and the Participant's dependents (as defined in Code §152), or $3,000, determined by aggregating all distributions with respect to the Participant that are used to pay qualified health insurance premiums from all eligible retirement plans of the Employer as defined in Code §414(d).

(a) **Qualified health insurance premiums.** The term "qualified health insurance premiums" means premiums for coverage for the Participant, the Participant's spouse, and the Participant's dependents (as defined in Code §152) by an accident or health insurance plan (including under a self-insured plan) or qualified long-term care insurance contract (within the meaning of Code §7702B(b)).

(b) **Eligible retired public safety officer.** The term “eligible retired public safety officer” means an individual who separated from service, either by reason of disability or after attainment of Normal Retirement Age, as a public safety officer with the Employer. For this purpose, a public safety officer is an individual serving the Employer in an official capacity, with or without compensation, as a law enforcement officer, a firefighter, a chaplain, or a member of a rescue squad or ambulance crew.

7.10 **In-Service Distributions.** The Employer may elect under AA §10 to permit in-service distributions under the Plan. Except to the extent provided under subsection (a) below, if an in-service distribution is not specifically permitted under AA §10, a Participant may not receive a distribution from the Plan until termination of employment, death or disability.

(a) **After-Tax Employee Contributions and Rollover Contributions.** Unless designated otherwise under AA §10-2, a Participant may withdraw at any time, upon written request, all or any portion of his/her Account Balance attributable to After-Tax Employee Contributions or Rollover Contributions. No forfeiture will occur solely as a result of an Employer’s withdrawal of After-Tax Employee Contributions.

(b) **Employer Contributions and Matching Contributions.** The Employer may elect under AA §10 the extent to which in-service distributions will be permitted from Employer Contributions (including Matching Contributions, if applicable) under the Plan. If permitted under AA §10 of the Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement, Employer Contributions may be withdrawn upon the occurrence of a specified event (such as attainment of a designated age or the occurrence of a Hardship, as defined in subsection (e) below). In addition, a Participant may take withdraw his/her Employer Contributions (and Matching Contributions, if applicable) upon the completion of a certain number of years, provided no distribution solely on account of years may be made with respect to Employer Contributions that have been accumulated in the Plan for less than 2 years, unless the Participant has been a Participant in the Plan for at least 5 years. (See Section 6.09 for special vesting rules that apply if a Participant takes an in-service distribution prior to becoming 100% vested in such contributions.)

For Plan Years beginning after January 1, 2007, if the Plan is a pension plan (e.g., a money purchase plan or if the Plan holds transferred assets from a money purchase plan), a Participant may not receive an in-service distribution of his/her vested Account Balance prior to the earlier of the attainment of Normal Retirement Age or age 62 (to the extent permitted under AA §10-1 or AA §10-2).

(c) **Salary Deferrals under Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement.** If the Plan qualifies as a Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement, as designated under AA §2-3 of the Profit Sharing Adoption Agreement, any Salary Deferrals (including any earnings on such amounts) generally may not be distributed prior to the Participant's severance from employment, death, or disability. However, the Employer may elect under AA §10 to permit an in-service distribution of such amounts upon attainment of a specified age (no earlier than age 59½, upon a Hardship (as defined in subsection (e)) or upon a Qualified Reservist Distribution, as defined under subsection (d).

If Normal Retirement Age or Early Retirement Age is earlier than age 59½ and an in-service distribution is permitted upon attainment of Normal Retirement Age or Early Retirement Age from Salary Deferrals, the Normal Retirement Age and/or Early Retirement Age will be deemed to be age 59½ for purposes of determining eligibility to distribute Salary Deferrals.

(d) **Penalty-free withdrawals for individuals called to active duty.** Effective September 11, 2001, the distribution provisions applicable to Salary Deferrals include a Qualified Reservist Distribution, as defined in subsection (1) below. If a Participant takes a Qualified Reservist Distribution, such distributions will not be subject to the 10% penalty tax under Code §72(t). A Qualified Reservist Distribution is only available if permitted under AA §10-1.

(1) **Qualified Reservist Distribution.** For purposes of this subsection (d), a Qualified Reservist Distribution means any distribution to an individual if:

(i) such distribution is from amounts attributable to elective deferrals described in Code §402(g)(3)(A) or (C) or Code §501(c)(18)(D)(iii),

(ii) such individual was (by reason of being a member of a reserve component (as defined in §101 of Title 37 of the United States Code)) ordered or called to active duty for a period in excess of 179 days or for an indefinite period, and

(iii) such distribution is made during the period beginning on the date of such order or call and ending at the close of the active duty period.

(2) **Active duty.** A Qualified Reservist Distribution will only be available for individuals who are ordered or called into active duty after September 11, 2001

(e) **Hardship distribution.** The Employer may elect under AA §10-1 or AA §10-2of the Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement to authorize an in-service distribution upon the occurrence of a Hardship event. A Hardship distribution of Salary Deferrals must meet the requirements of a safe harbor Hardship as described under subsection (1) below. For other contribution types, the Employer may elect to apply the safe harbor Hardship rules under subsection (1) or the non-safe harbor Hardship provisions under subsection (2) below.

(1) **Safe harbor Hardship distribution.** To qualify for a safe harbor Hardship, a Participant must demonstrate an immediate and heavy financial need, as described in subsection (i), and the distribution must be necessary to satisfy such need, as described in subsection (ii).

(i) **Immediate and heavy financial need.** To be considered an immediate and heavy financial need, the Hardship distribution must be made to satisfy one of the following financial needs:

(A) to pay expenses incurred or necessary for medical care (as described in Code §213(d)) of the Participant, the Participant's Spouse or dependents (determined without regard to whether the expenses exceed 7.5% of adjusted gross income);

(B) for the purchase (excluding mortgage payments) of a principal residence for the Participant;

(C) for payment of tuition and related educational fees (including room and board) for the next 12 months of post-secondary education for the Participant, the Participant's Spouse, children or dependents;

(D) to prevent the eviction of the Participant from, or a foreclosure on the mortgage of, the Participant's principal residence;

(E) to pay funeral or burial expenses for the Participant's deceased parent, Spouse, child or dependent;

(F) to pay expenses to repair damage to the Participant's principal residence that would qualify for a casualty loss deduction under Code §165 (determined without regard to whether the loss exceeds the 10% of adjusted gross income limit); or

(G) for any other event that the IRS recognizes as a safe harbor Hardship distribution event under ruling, notice or other guidance of general applicability.

The payment of funeral or burial expenses under subsection (E) and the payment of expenses to repair damage to a principal residence under subsection (F) only apply to Plan Years beginning on or after January 1, 2006. For purposes of determining eligibility of a Hardship distribution under this subsection (i), a dependent is determined under Code §152. However, for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2005, the determination of dependent for purposes of tuition and education fees under subsection (C) above will be made without regard to Code §152(b)(1), (b)(2), and (d)(1)(B) and the

© Copyright 2014

determination of dependent for purposes of funeral or burial expenses under subsection (E) above will be made without regard to Code §152(d)(1)(B).

A Participant must provide the Plan Administrator with a written request for a Hardship distribution. The Plan Administrator may require written documentation, as it deems necessary, to sufficiently document the existence of a proper Hardship event.

(ii) **Distribution necessary to satisfy need.** A distribution will be considered as necessary to satisfy an immediate and heavy financial need of the Participant if:

(A) The distribution is not in excess of the amount of the immediate and heavy financial need (including amounts necessary to pay any federal, state or local income taxes or penalties reasonably anticipated to result from the distribution);

(B) The Participant has obtained all available distributions, other than Hardship distributions, and all nontaxable loans under the Plan and all plans maintained by the Employer; and

(C) The Participant is suspended from making Salary Deferrals (and After-Tax Employee Contributions) for at least 6 months after the receipt of the Hardship distribution.

(2) **Non-safe harbor Hardship distribution.** The Employer may elect in AA §10-1(e) or AA §10-2(e) of the Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement to permit Participants to take a Hardship distribution without satisfying the requirements of subsection (1) above.

(i) **Immediate and heavy financial need.** For purposes of determining whether a Hardship exists under this subsection (2), the same Hardship distribution events described in subsection (1)(i) will qualify as a Hardship distribution event under this subsection (2). The Employer may modify the permissible Hardship distribution events under AA §10-3(f) of the Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement.

(ii) **Distribution necessary to satisfy need.** A Hardship distribution under this subsection (2) need not satisfy the requirements under subsection (1)(ii) above. Instead, all relevant facts and circumstances are considered to determine whether the Employee has other resources reasonably available to relieve or satisfy the need. For this purpose, resources include assets of the Employee's Spouse and minor children that are reasonably available to the Employee. In addition, the amount withdrawn for hardship may include amounts necessary to pay federal, state or local income taxes, or penalties reasonably anticipated to result from the distribution.

The Employer or Plan Administrator may rely upon the Employee's written representation that the need cannot be reasonably relieved through the following sources:

(A) Reimbursement or compensation by insurance;

(B) Liquidation of the Employee's assets;

(C) Cessation of Salary Deferrals or After-Tax Employee Contributions under the Plan;

(D) Other currently available distributions or nontaxable loans from the Plan or any other plan maintained by the Employer (or any other employer);

(E) Borrowing from commercial sources on reasonable commercial terms in an amount sufficient to satisfy the need.

The Employer or Plan Administrator may not rely upon the written representation under this subsection (ii) if the Employer has actual knowledge to the contrary.

(3) **Amount available for Hardship distribution.** A Participant may receive a Hardship distribution of any portion of his/her vested Employer Contribution Account or Matching Contribution Account (including earnings thereon), as permitted under AA §10. A Participant may receive a Hardship distribution of Salary Deferrals provided such distribution, when added to other Hardship distributions from Salary Deferrals, does not exceed the total Salary Deferrals the Participant has made to the Plan (increased by income allocable to such Salary Deferrals as of the later of December 31, 1988 or the end of the last Plan Year ending before July 1, 1989).

(4) **Availability to terminated Employees.** If a Hardship distribution is permitted under AA §10-1 or AA §10-2, a Participant may take such a Hardship distribution after termination of employment to the extent no other distribution is available from the Plan.

(5) **Application of Hardship distributions rules with respect to primary beneficiaries.** If elected under AA §10-3(e), if the Plan otherwise permits Hardship distributions based on the safe harbor hardship provisions under subsection (1), the existence of an immediate and heavy financial need under subsection (1)(i) may be determined with respect to a primary beneficiary under the Plan. For this purpose, a primary beneficiary is an individual who is named as a beneficiary under the Plan and has an unconditional right to all or a portion of a Participant's Account Balance upon the death of the Participant. Hardship distributions with respect to primary beneficiaries under this subsection (5) are limited to Hardship distributions on account of medical expenses, educational expenses and funeral expenses (as described in subsections (1)(i)(A), (1)(i)(C) and (1)(i)(E), above)). Any Hardship distribution with respect to a primary beneficiary must satisfy all the other requirements applicable to Hardship distributions under subsection (e).

7.11 **Sources of Distribution.** Unless provided otherwise in separate administrative provisions adopted by the Plan Administrator, in applying the distribution provisions under this Section 7, distributions will be made on a pro rata basis from all Accounts from which a distribution is permitted. Alternatively, the Plan Administrator may permit Participants to direct the Plan Administrator as to which Account the distribution is to be made. Regardless of a Participant's direction as to the source of any distribution, the tax effect of such a distribution will be governed by Code §72 and the regulations thereunder.

(a) **Exception for Hardship withdrawals.** If the Plan permits a Hardship withdrawal from both Salary Deferrals (including Roth Deferrals) and Employer Contributions, a Hardship distribution will first be treated as having been made from a Participant's Employer Contribution Account and then from the Employer's Matching Contribution Account, to the extent such Hardship distribution is available with respect to such Accounts. Only when all available amounts have been exhausted under the Participant's Employer Contribution Account and/or Matching Contribution Account will a Hardship distribution be made from a Participant's Pre-Tax Salary Deferral Account and/or Roth Deferral Account. (See subsection (b) below for the ordering rules for distributions from the Pre-Tax Salary Deferral and Roth Deferral Accounts.) The Plan Administrator may modify the ordering rules under this subsection (a) under separate administrative procedures.

(b) **Roth Deferrals.** If a Participant has both a Pre-Tax Salary Deferral Account and a Roth Deferral Account, withdrawals and loans from such Accounts will be made in accordance with this subsection (b).

(1) **Distributions and withdrawals.** Unless designated otherwise under AA §6A-5 of the Grandfathered 401(k) Plan Adoption Agreement or separate administrative procedures, if a Participant has both a Pre-Tax Salary Deferral Account and a Roth Deferral Account, the Participant may designate the extent to which a distribution or withdrawal of Salary Deferrals will come from the Pre-Tax Salary Deferral Account or the Roth Deferral Account. Alternatively, the Employer may provide under AA §6A-5 of the Grandfathered 401(k) Plan Adoption Agreement (or under separate administrative procedures) that any distribution or withdrawal of Salary Deferrals will be made on a pro rata basis from the Pre-Tax Salary Deferral Account and the Roth Deferral Account. Alternatively, the Employer may designate any other order of distribution and withdrawals under AA §6A-5 or separate administrative procedures.

(2) **Distribution of Excess Deferrals.** Unless designated otherwise under AA §6A-5 of the Grandfathered 401(k) Plan Adoption Agreement or separate administrative procedures, if a Participant has both a Pre-Tax Salary Deferral Account and a Roth Deferral Account, and the Plan is required to make a corrective distribution of Excess Deferrals to such Participant, the Participant may designate whether the Plan will make such corrective distribution of Excess Deferrals from the Pre-Tax Salary Deferral Account or the Roth Deferral Account. Alternatively, the Employer may elect under AA §6A-5 of the Grandfathered 401(k) Plan Adoption Agreement (or under separate administrative procedures) that corrective distributions of Salary Deferrals to correct Excess Deferrals will be made pro rata from the Pre-Tax Salary Deferral Account and Roth Deferral Account or first from the Pre-Tax Salary Deferral Account or first from the Roth Deferral Account.

Unless designated otherwise under separate administrative procedures, if a Participant is permitted to designate the extent to which a corrective distribution is made from the Pre-Tax Salary Deferral Account or the Roth Deferral Account, and the Participant fails to designate the appropriate Account by the date the corrective distribution is made from the Plan, such corrective distribution may be withdrawn equally from both the Pre-Tax Salary Deferral Account and the Roth Deferral Account or the Employer may withdraw such amounts first from either the Pre-Tax Salary Deferral Account or the Roth Deferral Account.

(c) **In-kind distributions.** Nothing in this Section 7 precludes the Plan Administrator from making a distribution in the form of property, or other in-kind distribution. An in-kind distribution is only available to the extent such investments

are held in the Participant's Account at the time of the distribution. This subsection (c) does not give any Participant the right to request an in-kind distribution if not otherwise authorized by the Plan Administrator.

7.12 **Correction of Qualification Defects.** Nothing in this Section 7 precludes the Plan Administrator from making a distribution to a Participant to correct a qualification defect consistent with the correction procedures under the IRS' voluntary compliance programs. Thus, for example, if an Employee is permitted to enter the Plan prior to his/her proper Entry Date under Section 2.03(b) and the Plan Administrator determines that a corrective distribution is a proper means of correcting the operational violation, nothing in this Section 7 would prevent the Plan from making such corrective distribution. Any such distribution must be made in accordance with the correction procedures applicable under the IRS' voluntary correction programs under Rev. Proc. 2013-12 (or successive guidance).

SECTION 8
REQUIRED MINIMUM DISTRIBUTIONS

8.01 **Required Minimum Distributions.** Unless specified otherwise under Appendix A of the Adoption Agreement, the provisions of this Section apply to calendar years beginning on or after January 1, 2003. A Participant's entire interest under the Plan will be distributed, or begin to be distributed, to the Participant no later than the Participant's Required Beginning Date (as defined in Section 8.05(e)). All distributions required under this Section 8 will be determined and made in accordance with the regulations under Code §401(a)(9) and the minimum distribution incidental benefit requirement of Code §401(a)(9)(G). For purposes of applying the required minimum distribution rules under this Section 8, any distribution made in a form other than a lump sum must be made over one of the following periods (or a combination thereof):

(a) the life of the Participant;

(b) the life of the Participant and a Designated Beneficiary;

(c) a period certain not extending beyond the life expectancy of the Participant; or

(d) a period certain not extending beyond the joint and last survivor life expectancy of the Participant and a Designated Beneficiary.

8.02 **Death of Participant before required distributions begin.** If the Participant dies before required distributions begin, the Participant's entire interest will be distributed, or begin to be distributed, no later than as follows:

(a) **Surviving Spouse is sole Designated Beneficiary.** Unless designated otherwise under AA §10-4, if the Participant's surviving Spouse is the Participant's sole Designated Beneficiary, the surviving Spouse may elect to take distributions under the five-year rule (as described in Section 8.06(a) below) or under the life expectancy method. If the life expectancy method applies, distributions to the surviving Spouse will begin by December 31 of the calendar year immediately following the calendar year in which the Participant died, or by December 31 of the calendar year in which the Participant would have attained age 70-1/2, if later.

(b) **Surviving Spouse is not the sole Designated Beneficiary.** Unless designated otherwise under AA §10-4, if the Participant's surviving Spouse is not the Participant's sole Designated Beneficiary, the Designated Beneficiary may elect to take distributions under the five-year rule (as described in Section 8.06(a) below) or under the life expectancy method. If the life expectancy method applies, then distributions to the Designated Beneficiary will begin by December 31 of the calendar year immediately following the calendar year in which the Participant died. If the Designated Beneficiary does not elect to commence distributions by December 31 of the calendar year immediately following the calendar year in which the Participant dies, a complete distribution must be made by December 31 of the calendar year containing the fifth anniversary of the Participant's death. See Section 8.06(a) below.

(c) **No Designated Beneficiary.** If there is no Designated Beneficiary as of the date of the Participant's death who remains a Beneficiary as of September 30 of the year immediately following the year of the Participant's death, the Participant's entire interest will be distributed by December 31 of the calendar year containing the fifth anniversary of the Participant's death.

(d) **Death of surviving Spouse.** If the Participant's surviving Spouse is the Participant's sole Designated Beneficiary and the surviving Spouse dies after the Participant but before distributions to the surviving Spouse begin, this Section 8.02 (other than subsection (a)) will apply as if the surviving Spouse were the Participant.

For purposes of this Section 8.02 and AA §10-4, unless subsection (d) applies, distributions are considered to begin on the Participant's Required Beginning Date. If subsection (d) applies, distributions are considered to begin on the date distributions are required to begin to the surviving Spouse under subsection (a) above. If distributions under an annuity purchased from an insurance company irrevocably commence to the participant before the Participant's Required Beginning Date (or to the Participant's surviving Spouse before the date distributions are required to begin to the surviving Spouse under subsection (a)), the date distributions are considered to begin is the date distributions actually commence.

8.03 **Required Minimum Distributions during Participant's lifetime.**

(a) **Amount of Required Minimum Distribution for each Distribution Calendar Year.** During the Participant's lifetime, the minimum amount that will be distributed for each Distribution Calendar Year is the lesser of:

(1) the quotient obtained by dividing the Participant's Account Balance by the distribution period set forth in the Uniform Lifetime Table found in Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-9, Q&A-2, using the Participant's age as of the Participant's birthday in the Distribution Calendar Year; or

(2) if the Participant's sole Designated Beneficiary for the Distribution Calendar Year is the Participant's Spouse, the quotient obtained by dividing the Participant's Account Balance by the number in the Joint and Last Survivor Table set forth in Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-9, Q&A-3, using the Participant's and Spouse's attained ages as of the Participant's and Spouse's birthdays in the Distribution Calendar Year.

(b) **Lifetime Required Minimum Distributions continue through year of Participant's death.** Required Minimum Distributions will be determined under this subsection (b) beginning with the first Distribution Calendar Year and continuing up to, and including, the Distribution Calendar Year that includes the Participant's date of death.

8.04 **Required Minimum Distributions After Participant's Death.**

(a) **Death on or after date required distributions begin.**

(1) **Participant survived by Designated Beneficiary.** If the Participant dies on or after the date required distributions begin and there is a Designated Beneficiary, the minimum amount that will be distributed for each Distribution Calendar Year after the year of the Participant's death is the quotient obtained by dividing the Participant's Account Balance by the longer of the remaining life expectancy of the Participant or the remaining life expectancy of the Participant's Designated Beneficiary, determined as follows:

(i) The Participant's remaining life expectancy is calculated in accordance with the Single Life Table found in Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-9, Q&A-1, using the age of the Participant in the year of death, reduced by one for each subsequent year.

(ii) If the Participant's surviving Spouse is the Participant's sole Designated Beneficiary, the remaining life expectancy of the surviving Spouse is calculated using the Single Life Table found in Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-9, Q&A-1, for each Distribution Calendar Year after the year of the Participant's death using the surviving Spouse's age as of the Spouse's birthday in that year. For Distribution Calendar Years after the year of the surviving Spouse's death, the remaining life expectancy of the surviving Spouse is calculated using the age of the surviving Spouse as of the Spouse's birthday in the calendar year of the Spouse's death, reduced by one for each subsequent calendar year.

(iii) If the Participant's surviving Spouse is not the Participant's sole Designated Beneficiary, the Designated Beneficiary's remaining life expectancy is calculated under the Single Life Table using the age of the Designated Beneficiary in the year following the year of the Participant's death, reduced by one for each subsequent year.

(2) **No Designated Beneficiary.** If the participant dies on or after the date required distributions begin and there is no Designated Beneficiary as of the Participant's date of death who remains a Designated Beneficiary as of September 30 of the year after the year of the Participant's death, the minimum amount that will be distributed for each Distribution Calendar Year after the year of the Participant's death is the quotient obtained by dividing the Participant's Account Balance by the Participant's remaining life expectancy under the Single Life Table calculated using the age of the Participant in the year of death, reduced by one for each subsequent year.

(b) **Death before date required distributions begin.**

(1) **Participant survived by Designated Beneficiary.** Unless designated otherwise under AA §10-4, if the Participant dies before the date required distributions begin and there is a Designated Beneficiary, the minimum amount that will be distributed for each Distribution Calendar Year after the year of the Participant's death is the quotient obtained by dividing the Participant's Account Balance by the remaining life expectancy of the Participant's Designated Beneficiary, determined as provided in subsection (a).

(2) **No Designated Beneficiary.** If the Participant dies before the date distributions begin and there is no Designated Beneficiary as of the date of death of the Participant who remains a Designated Beneficiary as of September 30 of the year following the year of the Participant's death, distribution of the Participant's entire interest must be completed by December 31 of the calendar year containing the fifth anniversary of the Participant's death.

(3) **Death of surviving Spouse before distributions to surviving Spouse are required to begin.** If the Participant dies before the date distributions begin, the Participant's surviving Spouse is the Participant's sole Designated Beneficiary, and the surviving Spouse dies before distributions are required to begin to the surviving Spouse under Section 8.02(a), this subsection (b) will apply as if the surviving Spouse were the Participant.

8.05 Definitions.

(a) **Designated Beneficiary.** A Beneficiary designated by the Participant (or the Plan), whose life expectancy may be taken into account to calculate minimum distributions, pursuant to Code §401(a)(9) and Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-4.

(b) **Distribution Calendar Year.** A calendar year for which a minimum distribution is required. For distributions beginning before the Participant's death, the first Distribution Calendar Year is the calendar year immediately preceding the calendar year that contains the Participant's Required Beginning Date. For distributions beginning after the Participant's death, the first Distribution Calendar Year is the calendar year in which distributions are required to begin pursuant to Section 8.02. The Required Minimum Distribution for the Participant's first Distribution Calendar Year will be made on or before the Participant's Required Beginning Date. The Required Minimum Distribution for other Distribution Calendar Years, including the Required Minimum Distribution for the Distribution Calendar Year in which the Participant's Required Beginning Date occurs, will be made on or before December 31 of that Distribution Calendar Year.

(c) **Life expectancy.** For purposes of determining a Participant's Required Minimum Distribution amount, life expectancy is computed using one of the following tables, as appropriate: (1) Single Life Table, (2) Uniform Life Table, or (3) Joint and Last Survivor Table found in Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-9.

(d) **Account Balance.** For purposes of determining a Participant's Required Minimum Distribution, the Participant's Account Balance is determined based on the Account Balance as of the last Valuation Date in the calendar year immediately preceding the Distribution Calendar Year (the "valuation calendar year") increased by the amount of any contributions or forfeitures allocated to the Account Balance as of dates in the calendar year after the Valuation Date and decreased by distributions made in the calendar year after the Valuation Date. The Account Balance for the valuation calendar year includes any amounts rolled over or transferred to the Plan either in the valuation calendar year or in the Distribution Calendar Year if distributed or transferred in the valuation calendar year.

(e) **Required Beginning Date.** Unless designated otherwise under AA §10-4, a Participant's Required Beginning Date under the Plan is April 1 that follows the end of the calendar year in which the later of the following two events occurs:

(1) the Participant attains age 70½ or

(2) the Participant terminates employment.

A Participant may begin in-service distributions prior to his/her Required Beginning Date only to the extent authorized under Section 7.10 and AA §10. However, if this Plan were amended to add the Required Beginning Date rules under this subsection (e), a Participant who attained age 70½ prior to January 1, 1999 (or, if later, January 1 following the date the Plan is first amended to contain the Required Beginning Date rules under this subsection (e)) may receive in-service minimum distributions in accordance with the terms of the Plan in existence prior to such amendment.

8.06 Special Rules.

(a) **Election to apply 5-year rule to required distributions after death.** If the Participant dies before distributions begin and there is a Designated Beneficiary, the Employer may elect under AA §10-4, instead of applying the provisions of Sections 8.02 and 8.04, to require the Participant's entire interest to be distributed to the Designated Beneficiary by December 31 of the calendar year containing the fifth anniversary of the Participant's death. If the Participant's surviving Spouse is the Participant's sole Designated Beneficiary and the surviving Spouse dies after the Participant but before distributions to either the Participant or the surviving Spouse begin, this election will apply as if the surviving Spouse were the Participant.

(b) **Election to allow Participants or Beneficiaries to elect 5-year rule.** If a Participant or Designated Beneficiary is permitted under AA §10-4 to elect whether to apply the life expectancy rule under Section 8.02 above or the five year rule under subsection (a), the election must be made no later than the earlier of September 30 of the calendar year in which distribution would be required to begin under Section 8.02 or by September 30 of the calendar year which contains the fifth anniversary of the Participant's (or, if applicable, surviving Spouse's) death. If neither the Participant nor Beneficiary makes an election under this paragraph, distributions will be made in accordance with the five year rule under subsection (a) above.

(c) **Forms of Distribution.** Unless the Participant's interest is distributed in the form of an annuity purchased from an insurance company or in a lump sum on or before the Required Beginning Date, as of the first Distribution Calendar Year distributions will be made in accordance with Sections 8.02 and 8.04. If the Participant's interest is distributed in the form of an annuity purchased from an insurance company, distributions thereunder will be made in accordance with the requirements of Code §401(a)(9) and the regulations.

© Copyright 2014

(d) **Waiver of Required Minimum Distributions.** For calendar year 2009, the Required Minimum Distribution rules will not apply. In applying the provisions of this Section 8 for the 2009 Distribution Calendar Year,

(1) the Required Beginning Date with respect to any individual shall be determined without regard to this subsection for purposes of applying this paragraph for Distribution Calendar Years after 2009, and

(2) required distributions to a beneficiary upon the death of the Participant shall be determined without regard to calendar year 2009.

A Participant or beneficiary who would have been required to receive a Required Minimum Distribution for the 2009 Distribution Calendar Year but for the enactment of Code §401(a)(9)(H) ("2009 RMD"), may elect whether or not to receive the 2009 RMD (or any portion of such distribution). A distribution of the 2009 RMD or a series of substantially equal distributions (that include the 2009 RMDs) made at least annually and expected to last for the life (or life expectancy) of the participant, the joint lives (or joint life expectancy) of the participant and the participant's designated beneficiary, or for a period of at least 10 years, will be treated as an Eligible Rollover Distribution. However, if all or any portion of a distribution during 2009 is treated as an Eligible Rollover Distribution but would not be so treated if the Required Minimum Distribution requirements under this Section 8 had applied during 2009, such distribution shall not be treated as an Eligible Rollover Distribution for purposes of Code §§401(a)(31), 402(f) or 3405(c). (See Notice 2009-82 for transitional rules that apply for purposes of applying the rollover rules to the distribution of 2009 RMDs.)

(e) **Treatment of trust beneficiaries as Designated Beneficiaries.** If a trust is properly named as a Beneficiary under the Plan, the beneficiaries of the trust will be treated as the Designated Beneficiaries of the Participant solely for purposes of determining the distribution period under this Section 8 with respect to the trust's interests in the Participant's vested Account Balance. The beneficiaries of a trust will be treated as Designated Beneficiaries for this purpose only if, during any period during which required minimum distributions are being determined by treating the beneficiaries of the trust as Designated Beneficiaries, the following requirements are met:

(1) the trust is a valid trust under state law, or would be but for the fact there is no corpus;

(2) the trust is irrevocable or will, by its terms, become irrevocable upon the death of the Participant;

(3) the beneficiaries of the trust who are beneficiaries with respect to the trust's interests in the Participant's vested Account Balance are identifiable from the trust instrument; and

(4) the Plan Administrator receives the documentation described in subsection (f)(1) below.

If the foregoing requirements are satisfied and the Plan Administrator receives such additional information as it may request, the Plan Administrator may treat such beneficiaries of the trust as Designated Beneficiaries.

(f) **Special rules applicable to trust beneficiaries.**

(1) **Information that must be supplied to Plan Administrator.**

(i) **Required minimum distribution before death where Spouse is sole beneficiary.** If a Participant designates a trust as the beneficiary of his/her entire benefit and the Participant's Spouse is the sole beneficiary of the trust, the Participant must provide the information under (A) or (B) below to satisfy the information requirements under subsection (e)(4) above.

(A) The Participant must provide to the Plan Administrator a copy of the trust instrument and agree that if the trust instrument is amended at any time in the future, the Participant will, within a reasonable time, provide to the Plan Administrator a copy of each such amendment; or

(B) The Participant must:

(I) provide to the Plan Administrator a list of all of the beneficiaries of the trust (including contingent and remaindermen beneficiaries with a description of the conditions on their entitlement sufficient to establish that the Spouse is the sole beneficiary) for purposes of Code §401(a)(9);

(II) certify that, to the best of the Participant's knowledge, the list under subsection (I) is correct and complete and that the requirements of subsection (e) above are satisfied;

(III) agree that, if the trust instrument is amended at any time in the future, the Participant will, within a reasonable time, provide to the Plan Administrator corrected certifications to the extent that the amendment changes any information previously certified; and

(IV) agree to provide a copy of the trust instrument to the Plan Administrator upon demand.

(ii) **Required minimum distribution after death.** In order to satisfy the documentation requirement of subsection (e)(4) above for required minimum distributions after the death of the Participant (or Spouse in a case to which Treas. Reg. §.401(a)(9)-3, Q&A-5 applies), the trustee of the trust must satisfy the requirements of subsection (A) or (B) by October 31 of the calendar year immediately following the calendar year in which the Participant died.

(A) The trustee of the trust must:

(I) provide the Plan Administrator with a final list of all beneficiaries of the trust (including contingent and remaindermen beneficiaries with a description of the conditions on their entitlement) as of September 30 of the calendar year following the calendar year of the Participant's death;

(II) certify that, to the best of the trustee's knowledge, the list in subsection (I) is correct and complete and that the requirements of subsection (e) above are satisfied; and

(III) agree to provide a copy of the trust instrument to the Plan Administrator upon demand.

(B) The trustee of the trust must provide the Plan Administrator with a copy of the actual trust document for the trust that is named as a beneficiary of the Participant under the Plan as of the Participant's date of death.

(2) **Relief for discrepancy.** If required minimum distributions are determined based on the information provided to the Plan Administrator in certifications or trust instruments described in subsection (1) above, the Plan will not fail to satisfy Code §401(a)(9) merely because the actual terms of the trust instrument are inconsistent with the information in those certifications or trust instruments previously provided to the Plan Administrator, provided the Plan Administrator reasonably relied on the information provided and the required minimum distributions for calendar years after the calendar year in which the discrepancy is discovered are determined based on the actual terms of the trust instrument.

8.07 **Transitional Rule.** Notwithstanding the other requirements of this Section 8, distribution on behalf of any Employee may be made in accordance with all of the following requirements (regardless of when such distribution commences):

(a) The distribution by the Plan is one that would not have disqualified the Plan under Code §401(a)(9) as in effect prior to amendment by the Deficit Reduction Act of 1984.

(b) The distribution is in accordance with a method of distribution designated by the Participant whose interest in the Plan is being distributed or, if the Participant is deceased, by a Beneficiary of such Participant.

(c) Such designation was in writing, was signed by the Participant or the beneficiary, and was made before January 1, 1984.

(d) The Participant had accrued a benefit under the Plan as of December 31, 1983.

(e) The method of distribution designated by the Participant or the beneficiary specifies the time at which distribution will commence, the period over which distributions will be made, and in the case of any distribution upon the Participant's death, the beneficiaries of the Participant listed in order of priority.

A distribution upon death will not be covered by this transitional rule unless the information in the designation contains the required information described above with respect to the distributions to be made upon the death of the Participant.

For any distribution which commences before January 1, 1984, but continues after December 31, 1983, the Participant, or the Beneficiary, to whom such distribution is being made, will be presumed to have designated the method of distribution under which the distribution is being made if the method of distribution was specified in writing and the distribution satisfies the requirements in subsections (a) - (e) above.

If a designation is revoked any subsequent distribution must satisfy the requirements of Code §401(a)(9) and the proposed regulations thereunder. If a designation is revoked subsequent to the date distributions are required to begin, the Plan must

distribute by the end of the calendar year following the calendar year in which the revocation occurs the total amount not yet distributed which would have been required to have been distributed to satisfy Code §401(a)(9) and the proposed regulations thereunder, but for the TEFRA §242(b)(2) election. For calendar years beginning after December 31, 1988, such distributions must meet the minimum distribution incidental benefit requirements. Any changes in the designation will be considered to be a revocation of the designation. However, the mere substitution or addition of another Beneficiary (one not named in the designation) under the designation will not be considered to be a revocation of the designation, so long as such substitution or addition does not alter the period over which distributions are to be made under the designation, directly or indirectly (for example, by altering the relevant measuring life). In the case in which an amount is transferred or rolled over from one plan to another plan, the rules in Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-8, Q&A-14 and Q&A-15 shall apply.

SECTION 9
SPOUSAL CONSENT RULES

9.01 **Application of Joint and Survivor Annuity Rules.** As a Governmental Plan, the Qualified Joint and Survivor Annuity rules under Code §§401(a)(11) and 417 do not apply to the Plan. The Employer may elect to require spousal consent for Plan distributions under AA §9-2(b).

9.02 **Spousal consent.** If the Employer elects under AA §9-2(b) to require spousal consent to a Plan distribution, the Spouse's consent will be required with respect to a distribution as designated in AA §9-2(b). A Spouse's consent, if required, must be provided pursuant to a Qualified Election. For this purpose, a Qualified Election is a written election signed by both the Participant and the Participant's Spouse that specifically acknowledges the effect of the election. The Spouse's consent must be witnessed by a plan representative or notary public. If the Qualified Election permits the Participant to change a payment form or Beneficiary designation without any further consent by the Spouse, the Qualified Election must acknowledge that the Spouse has the right to limit consent to a specific Beneficiary, and a specific form of benefit, as applicable, and that the Spouse voluntarily elects to relinquish either or both of such rights.

9.03 **One-year marriage rule.** The Employer may elect under AA §9-5(b), for purposes of identifying a Beneficiary under Section 7.07(c) and for purposes of applying the spousal consent rules under this Section 9, that an individual will not be considered the surviving Spouse of the Participant if the Participant and the surviving Spouse have not been married for the entire one-year period ending on the date of the Participant's death.

© Copyright 2014

SECTION 10
PLAN ACCOUNTING AND INVESTMENTS

10.01 **Participant Accounts.** The Plan Administrator will maintain a separate Account for each Participant to reflect the Participant's entire interest under the Plan. The Plan Administrator may maintain any (or all) of the following separate sub-Accounts:

- Employer Contribution Account
- Matching Contribution Account
- After-Tax Employee Contribution Account
- Rollover Contribution Account
- Transfer Account.

In addition, if this Plan qualifies as a Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement (as designated under AA §2-3 of the Profit Sharing Plan Adoption Agreement), the Plan Administrator may also maintain the following separate Accounts:

- Pre-Tax Salary Deferral Account
- Roth Deferral Account
- Roth Rollover Contribution Account

The Plan Administrator may establish other Accounts, as it deems necessary, for the proper administration of the Plan.

10.02 **Valuation of Accounts.** A Participant's portion of the Trust assets is determined as of each Valuation Date under the Plan. The value of a Participant's Account consists of the fair market value of the Participant's share of the Trust assets. The Trustee must value Plan assets at least annually. The Trustee's determination of the value of Trust assets shall be final and conclusive.

(a) **Periodic valuation.** The Employer may elect under AA §11-1 or may elect operationally to value assets on a periodic basis. The Trustee and the Plan Administrator may adopt reasonable procedures for performing such valuations.

(b) **Daily valuation.** The Employer may elect under AA §11-1 or may elect operationally to value assets on a daily basis. The Plan Administrator may adopt reasonable procedures for performing such valuations. Unless otherwise set forth in the written procedures, a daily valued Plan will have its assets valued at the end of each business day during which the New York Stock Exchange is open. The Plan Administrator has authority to interpret the provisions of this Plan in the context of a daily valuation procedure. This includes, but is not limited to, the determination of the value of the Participant's Account for purposes of Participant loans, distribution and consent rights, and corrective distributions.

(c) **Interim valuations.** The Plan Administrator may request the Trustee to perform interim valuations.

10.03 **Adjustments to Participant Accounts.** Unless the Plan Administrator adopts other reasonable administrative procedures, as of each Valuation Date under the Plan, each Participant's Account is adjusted in the following manner.

(a) **Distributions and forfeitures from a Participant's Account.** A Participant's Account will be reduced by any distributions, forfeitures and other reductions from the Account since the previous Valuation Date.

(b) **Life insurance premiums and dividends.** A Participant's Account will be reduced by the amount of any life insurance premium payments under the Plan made for the benefit of the Participant since the previous Valuation Date. The Account will be credited with any dividends or credits paid on any life insurance policy held by the Trust for the benefit of the Participant.

(c) **Contributions and forfeitures allocated to a Participant's Account.** A Participant's Account will be credited with any contribution, forfeiture or other additions allocated to the Participant since the previous Valuation Date.

(d) **Net income or loss.** A Participant's Account will be adjusted for any net income or loss in accordance with any reasonable procedures that the Plan Administrator may establish. Such procedures may be reflected in a funding agreement governing the applicable investments under the Plan. To the extent the Plan Administrator does not establish separate written procedures, net income or loss will be allocated to Participants' Accounts in accordance with the following provisions.

(1) **Net income or loss attributable to General Trust Account.** To the extent a Participant's Account is invested as part of a General Trust Account, such Account is adjusted for its allocable share of net income or loss experienced by the General Trust Account. The net income or loss of the General Trust Account is allocated to the Participant Accounts in the ratio that each Participant's Account bears to all Accounts, based on the value of each Participant's Account as of the prior Valuation Date, as adjusted in subsections (a) - (c) above. In determining Participant Account Balances as of the prior Valuation Date, the Employer may apply a weighted

average method that credits each Participant's Account with a portion of the contributions made since the prior Valuation Date. The Plan's investment procedures may designate the specific type(s) of contributions eligible for a weighted allocation of net income or loss and may designate alternative methods for determining the weighted allocation. If the Employer elects to apply a weighted average method, such method will be applied uniformly to all Participant Accounts under the General Trust Account.

(2) **Net income or loss attributable to a Directed Account.** If the Participant or Beneficiary is entitled to direct the investment of all or part of his/her Account (see Section 10.07), the Account (or the portion of the Account which is subject to such direction) will be maintained as a Directed Account, which reflects the value of the directed investments as of any Valuation Date. The assets held in a Directed Account may be (but are not required to be) segregated from the other investments held in the Trust. Net income or loss attributable to the investments made by a Directed Account is allocated to such Account in a manner that reasonably reflects the investment experience of such Directed Account. Where a Directed Account reflects segregated investments, the manner of allocating net income or loss shall not result in a Participant (or Beneficiary) being entitled to distribution from the Directed Account that exceeds the value of such Account as of the date of distribution.

10.04 **Share or unit accounting.** The Plan's investment procedures may provide for share or unit accounting to reflect the value of Accounts, if such method is appropriate for the investments allocable to such Accounts.

10.05 **Suspense accounts.** The Plan's investment procedures also may provide for special valuation procedures for suspense accounts that are properly established under the Plan.

10.06 **Investments under the Plan.**

(a) **Investment options.** The Trustee or other person(s) responsible for the investment of Plan assets is authorized to invest Plan assets in any prudent investment. Investment options include, but are not limited to, the following:

- common and preferred stock or other equity securities (including stock bought and sold on margin);
- corporate bonds;
- open-end or closed-end mutual funds (including funds for which a Volume Submitter Sponsor, Trustee, or affiliate serves as investment advisor or other capacity);
- money market accounts;
- certificates of deposit;
- debentures;
- commercial paper;
- put and call options;
- limited partnerships;
- mortgages;
- U.S. Government obligations, including U.S. Treasury notes and bonds;
- real and personal property having a ready market;
- life insurance or annuity policies;
- commodities;
- savings accounts;
- notes; and
- securities issued by the Trustee and/or its affiliates, as permitted by law.

(b) **Common/collective trusts and collectibles.** Plan assets may also be invested in a common/collective trust fund, or in a group trust fund that satisfies the requirements of IRS Revenue Ruling 81-100 (as modified by Rev. Rul. 2004-67 and Rev. Rul. 2011-1). All of the terms and provisions of any such common/collective trust fund or group trust into which Plan assets are invested are incorporated by reference into the provisions of the Trust for this Plan. No portion of any voluntary, tax deductible Employee contributions being held under the Plan (or any earnings thereon) may be invested in life insurance contracts or, as with any Participant-directed investment, in tangible personal property characterized by the IRS as a collectible.

10.07 **Participant-directed investments.** If the Plan (by election in AA §C-1 or under separate investment procedures) permits Participant direction of investments, each Participant shall have the exclusive right, in accordance with the provisions of the Plan, to direct the investment by the Trustee of all or a portion of the amounts allocated to the separate Accounts of the Participant under the Plan. All investment directions by Participants shall be timely furnished to the Trustee by the Plan Administrator, except to the extent such directions are transmitted electronically or otherwise by Participants directly to the Trustee or its delegate in accordance with rules and procedures established and approved by the Plan Administrator and communicated to the Trustee. In

making any investment of Plan assets, the Trustee shall be fully entitled to rely on such directions furnished to it by the Plan Administrator or by Participants in accordance with the Plan Administrator's approved rules and procedures, and shall be under no duty to make any inquiry or investigation with respect thereto. Except as otherwise provided in this Plan, neither the Trustee, the Employer, nor any other fiduciary of the Plan will be liable to the Participant for any loss resulting from action taken at the direction of the Participant. (A reference to Participant under this Section 10.07 also applies to any Beneficiary or Alternate Payee eligible to direct investments under the Plan.)

(a) **Limits on participant investment direction.** The Employer may elect under AA §C-1 or under separate investment procedures to limit Participant direction of investment to specific types of contributions or with respect to specific investment options. If Participant investment direction is limited to specific investment options, it shall be the sole and exclusive responsibility of the Employer or Plan Administrator to select the investment options, and the Trustee shall not be responsible for selecting or monitoring such investment options, unless the Trustee has otherwise agreed in writing. In no case may Participants direct that investments be made in collectibles, other than U.S. Government or State issued gold and silver coins. (See Section 10.03(d)(2) for rules regarding allocation of net income or loss to a Directed Account.)

(b) **Failure to direct investment.** If Participant direction of investments is permitted, the Plan Administrator will designate how accounts will be invested in the absence of proper affirmative direction from the Participant. The Plan or Plan Administrator may designate a default fund under the Plan in which the Trustee shall deposit contributions to the Trust on behalf of Participants who have been identified by the Plan Administrator as having not specified investment choices under the Plan. If the Trustee receives any contribution under the Plan that is not accompanied by instructions directing its investment, the Trustee shall immediately notify the Plan Administrator of that fact, and the Trustee may, in its discretion, hold all or a portion of the contribution uninvested without liability for loss of income or appreciation pending receipt of proper investment directions.

(c) **Trustee to follow Participant direction.** To the extent the Plan allows Participant direction of investment, the Trustee is authorized to follow the Participant's written direction (or other form of direction deemed acceptable by the Trustee). A Directed Account will be established for the portion of the Participant's Account that is subject to Participant direction of investment. The Trustee may decline to follow a Participant's investment direction to the extent such direction would:

(1) result in a prohibited transaction;

(2) cause the assets of the Plan to be maintained outside the jurisdiction of the U.S. courts;

(3) jeopardize the Plan's tax qualification;

(4) be contrary to the Plan's governing documents;

(5) cause the assets to be invested in collectibles within the meaning of Code §408(m);

(6) generate unrelated business taxable income; or

(7) result (or could result) in a loss exceeding the value of the Participant's Account.

The Trustee will not be responsible for any loss or expense resulting from a failure to follow a Participant's direction in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph. Participant directions will be processed as soon as administratively practicable following receipt of such directions by the Trustee. The Trustee, Plan Administrator, or Employer will not be liable for a delay in the processing of a Participant direction that is caused by a legitimate business reason (including, but not limited to, a failure of computer systems or programs, failure in the means of data transmission, the failure to timely receive values or prices, or other unforeseen problems outside of the control of the Trustee, Plan Administrator, or Employer).

10.08 **Investment in Life Insurance.** A group or individual life insurance policy purchased by the Plan may be issued on the life of a Participant, a Participant's Spouse, a Participant's child or children, a family member of the Participant, or any other individual with an insurable interest. If this Plan is a money purchase plan, a life insurance policy may only be issued on the life of the Participant. A life insurance policy includes any type of policy, including a second-to-die policy, provided that the holding of a particular type of policy is not prohibited under rules applicable to qualified plans.

Any premiums on life insurance held for the benefit of a Participant will be charged against such Participant's vested Account Balance. Unless directed otherwise, the Plan Administrator will reduce each of the Participant's Accounts under the Plan equally to pay premiums on life insurance held for such Participant's benefit. Any premiums paid for life insurance policies must satisfy the incidental life insurance rules under subsection (a).

(a) **Incidental Life Insurance Rules.** Any life insurance purchased under the Plan must meet the following requirements:

(1) **Ordinary life insurance policies.** The aggregate premiums paid for ordinary life insurance policies (i.e., policies with both nondecreasing death benefits and nonincreasing premiums) for the benefit of a Participant must be at any time less than 50% of the aggregate amount of Employer Contributions (including Salary Deferrals) and forfeitures that have been allocated to the Account of such Participant.

(2) **Life insurance policies other than ordinary life.** The aggregate premiums paid for term, universal or other life insurance policies (other than ordinary life insurance policies) for the benefit of a Participant shall not at any time exceed 25% of the aggregate amount of Employer Contributions (including Salary Deferrals) and forfeitures that have been allocated to the Account of such Participant.

(3) **Combination of ordinary and other life insurance policies.** The sum of one-half (½) of the aggregate premiums paid for ordinary life insurance policies plus all the aggregate premiums paid for any other life insurance policies for the benefit of a Participant shall not at any time exceed 25% of the aggregate amount of Employer Contributions (including Salary Deferrals) and forfeitures which have been allocated to the Account of such Participant.

(4) **Exception for certain Profit Sharing Plans.** If the Plan is a Profit Sharing Plan, the limitations in this Section do not apply to the extent life insurance premiums are paid only with Employer Contributions and forfeitures that have been accumulated in the Participant's Account for at least two years or are paid with respect to a Participant who has been a Participant for at least five years. For purposes of applying this special limitation, Employer Contributions do not include any Salary Deferrals, QMACs, QNECs or Safe-Harbor Contributions under a 401(k) plan.

(5) **Exception for After-Tax Employee Contributions and Rollover Contributions.** The Plan Administrator also may invest, with the Participant's consent, any portion of the Participant's After-Tax Employee Contribution Account or Rollover Contribution Account in a group or individual life insurance policy for the benefit of such Participant, without regard to the incidental life insurance rules under this Section.

(b) **Ownership of Life Insurance Policies.** The Trustee is the owner of any life insurance policies purchased under the Plan. Any life insurance policy purchased under the Plan must designate the Trustee as owner and beneficiary under the policy. The Trustee will pay all proceeds of any life insurance policies to the Beneficiary of the Participant for whom such policy is held in accordance with the distribution provisions under Section 7. In no event shall the Trustee retain any part of the proceeds from any life insurance policies for the benefit of the Plan.

(c) **Evidence of Insurability.** Prior to purchasing a life insurance policy, the Plan Administrator may require the individual whose life is being insured to provide evidence of insurability, such as a physical examination, as may be required by the Insurer.

(d) **Distribution of Insurance Policies.** Life insurance policies under the Plan, which are held on behalf of a Participant, must be distributed to the Participant or converted to cash upon the later of the Participant's Annuity Starting Date (as defined in Section 1.09) or termination of employment. Any life insurance policies that are held on behalf of a terminated Participant must continue to satisfy the incidental life insurance rules under subsection (a). If a life insurance policy is purchased on behalf of an individual other than the Participant, and such individual dies, the Participant may withdraw any or all life insurance proceeds from the Plan, to the extent such proceeds exceed the cash value of the life insurance policy determined immediately before the death of the insured individual.

(e) **Discontinuance of Insurance Policies.** Investments in life insurance may be discontinued at any time, either at the direction of the Trustee or other fiduciary responsible for making investment decisions. If the Plan provides for Participant direction of investments, life insurance as an investment option may be eliminated at any time by the Plan Administrator. Where life insurance investment options are being discontinued, the Plan Administrator, in its sole discretion, may offer the sale of the insurance policies to the Participant, or to another person, provided that the prohibited transaction exemption requirements prescribed by the Department of Labor are satisfied.

(f) **Protection of Insurer.** An Insurer (as defined in Section 1.58) that issues a life insurance policy under the terms of this Section 10.08, shall not be responsible for the validity of this Plan and shall be protected and held harmless for any actions taken or not taken by the Trustee or any actions taken in accordance with written directions from the Trustee or the Employer (or any duly authorized representatives of the Trustee or Employer). An Insurer shall have no obligation to determine the propriety of any premium payments or to guarantee the proper application of any payments made by the insurance company to the Trustee.

The Insurer is not and shall not be considered a party to this Plan and is not a fiduciary with respect to the Plan solely as a result of the issuance of life insurance policies under this Section 10.08.

(g) **No Responsibility for Act of Insurer.** Neither the Employer, the Plan Administrator nor the Trustee shall be responsible for the validity of the provisions under a life insurance policy issued under this Section 10.08 or for the failure or refusal by the Insurer to provide benefits under such policy. The Employer, the Plan Administrator and the Trustee are also not responsible for any action or failure to act by the Insurer or any other person which results in the delay of a payment under the life insurance policy or which renders the policy invalid or unenforceable in whole or in part.

© Copyright 2014

SECTION 11
PLAN ADMINISTRATION AND OPERATION

11.01 **Plan Administrator.** The Employer is the Plan Administrator, unless the Employer designates in writing an alternative Plan Administrator. The Plan Administrator has the responsibilities described in this Section 11.

11.02 **Designation of Alternative Plan Administrator.** The Employer may designate another person or persons as the Plan Administrator by name, by reference to the person or group of persons holding a particular position, by reference to a procedure under which the Plan Administrator is designated, or by reference to a person or group of persons charged with the specific responsibilities of Plan Administrator.

(a) **Acceptance of responsibility by designated Plan Administrator.** If the Employer designates an alternative Plan Administrator, the designated Plan Administrator must accept its responsibilities in writing. The Employer and the designated Plan Administrator jointly will determine the time period for which the alternative Plan Administrator will serve.

(b) **Multiple alternative Plan Administrators.** If the Employer designated more than one person as an alternative Plan Administrator, such Plan Administrators shall act by majority vote, unless the group delegates particular Plan Administrator duties to a specific person.

(c) **Resignation or removal of designated Plan Administrator.** A designated Plan Administrator may resign by delivering a written notice of resignation to the Employer. The Employer may remove a designated Plan Administrator by delivering a written notice of removal. If a designated Plan Administrator resigns or is removed, and no new alternative Plan Administrator is designated, the Employer is the Plan Administrator.

(d) **Employer responsibilities.** If the Employer designates an alternative Plan Administrator, the Employer will provide in a timely manner all appropriate information necessary for the Plan Administrator to perform its duties. This information includes, but is not limited to, Participant compensation data, Employee employment, service and termination information, and other information the Plan Administrator may require. The Plan Administrator may rely on the accuracy of any information and data provided by the Employer.

(e) **Indemnification of Plan Administrator.** The Employer will indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Plan Administrator (including the individual members of any administrative committee appointed by the Employer to handle administrative functions of the Plan or any Employees who have administrative responsibility for the Plan) with respect to any liability, loss, damage or expense resulting from any act or omission (except willful misconduct or gross negligence) in their official capacities in the administration of this Trust or Plan, including attorney, accountant and advisory fees and all other expenses reasonably incurred in their defense.

11.03 **Duties, Powers and Responsibilities of the Plan Administrator.** The Plan Administrator will administer the Plan for the exclusive benefit of the Plan Participants and Beneficiaries, and in accordance with the terms of the Plan. If the terms of the Plan are unclear, the Plan Administrator may interpret the Plan, provided such interpretation is consistent with the rules of Code §40. This right to interpret the Plan is an express grant of discretionary authority to resolve ambiguities in the Plan document and to make discretionary decisions regarding the interpretation of the Plan's terms, including who is eligible to participate under the Plan, and the benefit rights of a Participant or Beneficiary. Unless an interpretation or decision is determined to be arbitrary and capricious, the Plan Administrator will not be held liable for any interpretation of the Plan terms or decision regarding the application of a Plan provision.

(a) **Delegation of duties, powers and responsibilities.** The Plan Administrator may delegate its duties, powers or responsibilities to one or more persons. Such delegation must be in writing and accepted by the person or persons receiving the delegation. The Employer must agree to such delegation by an alternative Plan Administrator.

(b) **Specific Plan Administrator responsibilities.** The Plan Administrator has the general responsibility to control and manage the operation of the Plan. This responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the following:

(1) To interpret and enforce the provisions of the Plan, including those related to Plan eligibility, vesting and benefits;

(2) To communicate with the Trustee and other responsible persons with respect to the crediting of Plan contributions, the disbursement of Plan distributions and other relevant matters;

(3) To develop separate procedures (if necessary) consistent with the terms of the Plan to assist in the administration of the Plan, including the adoption of a separate or modified loan policy (see Section 13), procedures for direction of investment by Participants (see Section 10.07), procedures for determining whether domestic

© Copyright 2014

relations orders are QDROs, and procedures for the determination of investment earnings to be allocated to Participants' Accounts (see Section 10.03(d));

(4) To maintain all records necessary for tax and other administration purposes;

(5) To furnish and to file all appropriate notices, reports and other information to Participants, Beneficiaries, the Employer, the Trustee and government agencies (as necessary);

(6) To provide information relating to Plan Participants and Beneficiaries;

(7) To retain the services of other persons, including investment managers, attorneys, consultants, advisers and others, to assist in the administration of the Plan;

(8) To review and decide on claims for benefits under the Plan; and

(9) To correct any defect or error in the operation of the Plan;

11.04 Plan Administration Expenses.

(a) **Reasonable Plan administration expenses.** All reasonable expenses related to plan administration will be paid from Plan assets, except to the extent the expenses are paid (or reimbursed) by the Employer. For this purpose, Plan expenses include, but are not limited to, all reasonable costs, charges and expenses incurred by the Trustee in connection with the administration of the Trust (including such reasonable compensation to the Trustee as may be agreed upon from time to time between the Employer or Plan Administrator and the Trustee and any fees for legal services rendered to the Trustee). If liquid assets of the Trust are insufficient to cover the fees of the Trustee or the Plan Administrator, then Trust assets shall be liquidated to the extent necessary for such fees. In the event any part of the Trust becomes subject to tax, all taxes incurred will be paid from the Trust.

(b) **Plan expense allocation.** The Plan Administrator will allocate plan expenses among the accounts of Plan Participants. The Plan Administrator has authority to allocate these expenses either proportionally based on the value of the Account Balances or pro rata based on the number of Participants in the Plan. The Plan Administrator will determine the proper method for allocating expenses in accordance with such reasonable nondiscriminatory rules as the Plan Administrator deems appropriate under the circumstances. Unless the Plan Administrator decides otherwise, the following expenses will be allocated to the Participant's Account relative to which the expense is incurred: distribution expenses, including those relating to lump sums, installments, QDROs, hardship, in-service and required minimum distributions; loan expenses; participant direction expenses, including brokerage fees; and benefit calculations.

(c) **Expenses related to administration of former Employee or surviving Spouse.** If the Plan is making distributions to a former Employee or surviving Spouse, the Plan may charge reasonable Plan administrative expenses to the Account of that former Employee or surviving Spouse, but only if the administrative expenses are on a pro rata basis, Under the pro rata basis, the expenses are based on the amount in each account of a former Employee or surviving Spouse receiving benefits from the Plan. The Plan Administrator may use another reasonable basis for charging the expenses.

11.05 Qualified Domestic Relations Orders (QDROs).

(a) **In general.** Upon receipt of an order which appears to be a QDRO, the Plan Administrator will notify the Participant involved and each Alternate Payee under the order. The Plan Administrator will determine whether the order is a QDRO and will notify each affected individual of such determination. The Plan Administrator may use the default QDRO procedures set forth in subsection (h) below or may develop separate QDRO procedures for administering any QDROs submitted under the Plan.

(b) **Definitions related to Qualified Domestic Relations Orders (QDROs).**

(1) **QDRO**. A QDRO is a domestic relations order that creates or recognizes the existence of an Alternate Payee's right to receive, or assigns to an Alternate Payee the right to receive, all or a portion of the benefits payable with respect to a Participant under the Plan. (See Code §414(p).) The QDRO must contain certain information and meet other requirements described in this Section 11.05.

(2) **Domestic relations order.** A domestic relations order is a judgment, decree, or order (including the approval of a property settlement) that is made pursuant to state domestic relations law (including community property law).

(3) **Alternate Payee.** An Alternate Payee must be a Spouse, former Spouse, child, or other dependent of a Participant.

(c) **Recognition as a QDRO**. To be a QDRO, an order must be a domestic relations order (as defined in subsection (b)(2) above) that relates to the provision of child support, alimony payments, or marital property rights for the benefit of an Alternate Payee. The Plan Administrator is not required to determine whether the court or agency issuing the domestic relations order had jurisdiction to issue an order, whether state law is correctly applied in the order, whether service was properly made on the parties, or whether an individual identified in an order as an Alternate Payee is a proper Alternate Payee under state law.

Effective April 6, 2007, a domestic relations order otherwise meeting the requirements to be a QDRO shall not fail to be treated as a QDRO solely because:

(1) the order is issued after, or revises, another domestic relations order or QDRO; or

(2) of the time at which the order is issued, including orders issued after the death of the Participant.

Any QDRO described in this Section 11.05 shall be subject to the same requirements and protections which apply to QDROs under Code §414(p)(7).

(d) **Contents of QDRO.** A QDRO must contain the following information:

(1) the name and last known mailing address of the Participant and each Alternate Payee;

(2) the name of each plan to which the order applies;

(3) the dollar amount or percentage (or the method of determining the amount or percentage) of the benefit to be paid to the Alternate Payee; and

(4) the number of payments or time period to which the order applies.

(e) **Impermissible QDRO provisions.**

(1) The order must not require the Plan to provide an Alternate Payee or Participant with any type or form of benefit, or any option, not otherwise provided under the Plan;

(2) The order must not require the Plan to provide for increased benefits (determined on the basis of actuarial value);

(3) The order must not require the Plan to pay benefits to an Alternate Payee that are required to be paid to another Alternate Payee under another order previously determined to be a QDRO; and

(4) The order must not require the Plan to pay benefits to an Alternate Payee in the form of a Qualified Joint and Survivor Annuity for the lives of the Alternate Payee and his or her subsequent Spouse.

(f) **Immediate distribution to Alternate Payee.** Even if a Participant is not eligible to receive an immediate distribution from the Plan, an Alternate Payee may receive a QDRO benefit immediately in a lump sum, provided such distribution is consistent with the QDRO provisions.

(g) **Fee for QDRO determination.** The Plan Administrator may condition the making of a QDRO determination on the payment of a fee by a Participant or an Alternate Payee (either directly or as a charge against the Participant's Account).

(h) **Default QDRO procedure.** If the Plan Administrator chooses this default QDRO procedure or if the Plan Administrator does not establish a separate QDRO procedure, this subsection (h) will apply as the procedure the Plan Administrator will use to determine whether a domestic relations order is a QDRO. This default QDRO procedure incorporates the requirements set forth below.

(1) **Access to information.** The Plan Administrator will provide access to Plan and Participant benefit information sufficient for a prospective Alternate Payee to prepare a QDRO. Such information might include the summary plan description, other relevant plan documents, and a statement of the Participant's benefit entitlements. The disclosure of this information is conditioned on the prospective Alternate Payee providing to the Plan Administrator information sufficient to reasonably establish that the disclosure request is being made in connection with a domestic relations order.

© Copyright 2014

(2) **Notifications to Participant and Alternate Payee.** The Plan Administrator will promptly notify the affected Participant and each Alternate Payee named in the domestic relations order of the receipt of the order. The Plan Administrator will send the notification to the address included in the domestic relations order. Along with the notification, the Plan Administrator will provide a copy of the Plan's procedures for determining whether a domestic relations order is a QDRO.

(3) **Alternate Payee representative.** The prospective Alternate Payee may designate a representative to receive copies of notices and Plan information that are sent to the Alternate Payee with respect to the domestic relations order.

(4) **Evaluation of domestic relations order.** Within a reasonable period of time, the Plan Administrator will evaluate the domestic relations order to determine whether it is a QDRO. A reasonable period will depend on the specific circumstances. The domestic relations order must contain the information described in subsection (d). If the order is only deficient in a minor respect, the Plan Administrator may supplement information in the order from information within the Plan Administrator's control or through communication with the prospective Alternate Payee.

(i) **Separate accounting.** Upon receipt of a domestic relations order, the Plan Administrator will separately account for and preserve the amounts that would be payable to an Alternate Payee until a determination is made with respect to the status of the order. During the period in which the status of the order is being determined, the Plan Administrator will take whatever steps are necessary to ensure that amounts that would be payable to the Alternate Payee, if the order were a QDRO, are not distributed to the Participant or any other person. The separate accounting requirement may be satisfied, at the Plan Administrator's discretion, by a segregation of the assets that are subject to separate accounting.

(ii) **Separate accounting until the end of 18 month period.** The Plan Administrator will continue to separately account for amounts that are payable under the QDRO until the end of an 18-month period. The 18-month period will begin on the first date following the Plan's receipt of the order upon which a payment would be required to be made to an Alternate Payee under the order. If, within the 18-month period, the Plan Administrator determines that the order is a QDRO, the Plan Administrator must pay the Alternate Payee in accordance with the terms of the QDRO. If, however, the Plan Administrator determines within the 18-month period that the order is not a QDRO, or, if the status of the order is not resolved by the end of the 18-month period, the Plan Administrator may pay out the amounts otherwise payable under the order to the person or persons who would have been entitled to such amounts if there had been no order. If the order is later determined to be a QDRO, the order will apply only prospectively; that is, the Alternate Payee will be entitled only to amounts payable under the order after the subsequent determination.

(iii) **Preliminary review.** The Plan Administrator will perform a preliminary review of the domestic relations order to determine if it is a QDRO. If this preliminary review indicates the order is deficient in some manner, the Plan Administrator will allow the parties to attempt to correct any deficiency before issuing a final decision on the domestic relations order. The ability to correct is limited to a reasonable period of time.

(iv) **Notification of determination.** The Plan Administrator will notify in writing the Participant and each Alternate Payee of the Plan Administrator's decision as to whether a domestic relations order is a QDRO. In the case of a determination that an order is not a QDRO, the written notice will contain the following information:

(A) references to the Plan provisions on which the Plan Administrator based its decision;

(B) an explanation of any time limits that apply to rights available to the parties under the Plan (such as the duration of any protective actions the Plan Administrator will take); and

(C) a description of any additional material, information, or modifications necessary for the order to be a QDRO and an explanation of why such material, information, or modifications are necessary.

(v) **Treatment of Alternate Payee.** If an order is accepted as a QDRO, the Plan Administrator will act in accordance with the terms of the QDRO as if it were a part of the Plan. Except as designated otherwise under this subsection (v), an Alternate Payee will be considered a Beneficiary under the Plan and be afforded the same rights as a Beneficiary. The Plan Administrator will provide any appropriate

© Copyright 2014

disclosure information relating to the Plan to the Alternate Payee. In determining the rights of an Alternate Payee, unless designated otherwise under AA §C-4(b), the following rules apply:

(A) **Loans.** An Alternate Payee is not permitted to take a loan from the Plan.

(B) **Death benefits.** If an Alternate Payee dies prior to receiving the entire amount designated under the QDRO, such benefits will be paid in accordance with Section 7.07, treating the Alternate Payee as the Beneficiary. If the Alternate Payee dies without a designated Beneficiary, the benefits will be paid to the Alternate Payee's estate. Any death benefit will be paid in a single sum as soon as administratively feasible after the Alternate Payee's death.

(C) **Direction of investments.** An Alternate Payee has the right to direct the investment of the portion of the Participant's benefit that is segregated for the Alternate Payee's benefit pursuant to a QDRO in the same manner as the Participant.

11.06 **Claims Procedure.** The Plan Administrator may establish procedures for administering benefit claims. Such benefit claims procedures should provide claimants with a reasonable opportunity to have a full and fair review of a denied claim. The Plan Administrator is authorized to conduct an examination of the relevant facts to determine the merits of a Participant's or Beneficiary's claim for Plan benefits. Any claims procedure will incorporate the guidelines under this Section 11.06. To the extent any of the time periods specified in this Section 11.06 are amended by law or Department of Labor regulations, the time frames specified herein shall automatically be changed in accordance with such law or regulation.

© Copyright 2014

SECTION 12
TRUST PROVISIONS

12.01 **Establishment of Trust.** In conjunction with the establishment of this Plan, the Employer and the Trustee agree to establish and maintain a domestic Trust in the United States consisting of such sums as shall from time to time be paid to the Trustee under the Plan and such earnings, income and appreciation as may accrue thereon. The Trustee shall carry out the duties and responsibilities herein specified, but shall be under no duty to determine whether the amount of any contribution by the Employer or any Participant is in accordance with the terms of the Plan.

The Trust shall be held, invested, reinvested and administered by the Trustee in accordance with the terms of the Plan and this Agreement solely in the interest of Participants and their Beneficiaries and for the exclusive purpose of providing benefits to Participants and their Beneficiaries and defraying reasonable expenses of administering the Plan. Except as provided in Section 15.02, no assets of the Plan shall inure to the benefit of the Employer.

12.02 **Types of Trustees.** The Trustee identified in the Trustee Declaration page under the Adoption Agreement shall act either as a Directed Trustee or as a Discretionary Trustee, as designated on the Trustee Declaration page.

(a) **Directed Trustee.** A Directed Trustee is subject to the direction of the Plan Administrator, the Employer, a properly appointed investment manager, or Plan Participant. A Directed Trustee does not have any discretionary authority with respect to the investment of Plan assets. In addition, a Directed Trustee is not responsible for the propriety of any directed investment made pursuant to this Section and shall not be required to consult or advise the Employer regarding the investment quality of any directed investment held under the Plan.

(1) **Delegation of powers.** The Directed Trustee shall be advised in writing regarding the retention of investment powers by the Employer or the appointment of an investment manager with power to direct the investment of Plan assets. Any such delegation of investment powers will remain in force until such delegation is revoked or amended in writing. The Employer is deemed to have retained investment powers under this subsection to the extent the Employer directs the investment of Participant Accounts for which affirmative investment direction has not been received.

(2) **Direction of Trustee.** Any investment direction shall be made in writing by the Employer, investment manager, as applicable. A Directed Trustee must act solely in accordance with the direction of the Plan Administrator, the Employer, any employees or agents of the Employer, a properly appointed investment manager or other authorized person, or Plan Participants. (See Section 10.07 for a discussion of the Trustee's responsibilities with regard to Participant directed investments.)

(3) **Restriction on Trustee.** The Employer may direct the Directed Trustee to invest in any media in which the Trustee may invest, as described in Section 12.03(b). However, the Employer may not borrow from the Trust or pledge any of the assets of the Trust as security for a loan to itself; buy property or assets from or sell property or assets to the Trust; charge any fee for services rendered to the Trust; or receive any services from the Trust on a preferential basis.

(b) **Discretionary Trustee.** A Discretionary Trustee has exclusive authority and discretion with respect to the investment, management or control of Plan assets. Notwithstanding a Trustee's designation as a Discretionary Trustee, a Trustee's discretion is limited, and the Trustee shall be considered a Directed Trustee, to the extent the Trustee is subject to the direction of the Plan Administrator, the Employer, a properly appointed investment manager, under an agreement between the Plan Administrator and the Trustee. A Trustee also is considered a Directed Trustee to the extent the Trustee is subject to investment direction of Plan Participants. (See Section 10.07 for a discussion of the Trustee's responsibilities with regard to Participant-directed investments.)

12.03 **Responsibilities of the Trustee.** In addition to the powers, rights and responsibilities enumerated under this Section, the Trustee has all powers necessary to carry out its duties in a prudent manner. The Trustee's powers, rights and responsibilities may be modified, supplemented or limited by a separate trust agreement, investment policy, funding agreement, or other binding document entered into between the Trustee and the Plan Administrator or Employer. Such binding document must designate the Trustee's responsibilities with respect to the Plan. A separate trust agreement, investment policy, funding agreement, or other binding document must be consistent with the terms of this Plan and must comply with all qualification requirements under the Code and regulations. To the extent the exercise of any power, right or responsibility is subject to discretion, such exercise by a Directed Trustee must be made at the direction of the Plan Administrator, the Employer, an investment manager, or Plan Participant.

© Copyright 2014

(a) **Responsibilities regarding administration of Trust.**

(1) The Trustee, the Employer and the Plan Administrator shall each discharge their assigned duties and responsibilities under this Agreement and the Plan solely in the interest of Participants and their Beneficiaries in the following manner:

(i) for the exclusive purpose of providing benefits to Participants and their Beneficiaries and defraying reasonable expenses of administering the Plan;

(ii) with the care, skill, prudence, and diligence under the circumstances then prevailing that a prudent person acting in a like capacity and familiar with such matters would use in the conduct of an enterprise of a like character and with like aims; and

(iii) by diversifying the available investments under the Plan so as to minimize the risk of large losses, unless under the circumstances it is clearly prudent not to do so.

(2) The Trustee will receive all contributions, earnings and other amounts made to and under the terms of the Plan. The Trustee is not obligated in any manner to ensure that such amounts are correct in amount or that such amounts comply with the terms of the Plan or the Code. The Trustee is not liable for the manner in which such amounts are deposited or the allocation between Participant's Accounts, to the extent the Trustee follows the written direction of the Plan Administrator or Employer.

(3) The Trustee will make distributions from the Trust in accordance with the written directions of the Plan Administrator or other authorized representative. To the extent the Trustee follows such written direction, the Trustee is not obligated in any manner to ensure a distribution complies with the terms of the Plan, that a Participant or Beneficiary is entitled to such a distribution, or that the amount distributed is proper under the terms of the Plan. If there is a dispute as to a payment from the Trust, the Trustee may decline to make payment of such amounts until the proper payment of such amounts is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction, or the Trustee has been indemnified to its satisfaction.

(4) The Trustee may employ agents, attorneys, accountants and other third parties to provide counsel on behalf of the Plan, where the Trustee deems advisable. The Trustee may reimburse such persons from the Trust for reasonable expenses and compensation incurred as a result of such employment. The Trustee shall not be liable for the actions of such persons, provided the Trustee acted prudently in the employment and retention of such persons. In addition, the Trustee will not be liable for any actions taken as a result of good faith reliance on the advice of such persons.

(5) The Trustee shall keep full and accurate accounts of all receipts, investments, disbursements and other transactions hereunder, including such specific records as may be agreed upon in writing between the Employer and the Trustee. All such accounts, books and records shall be open to inspection and audit at all reasonable times by any authorized representative of the Trustee or the Plan Administrator. A Participant may examine only those individual account records pertaining directly to him.

(6) Except as provided in Section 15.02, at no time prior to the satisfaction of all liabilities with respect to Participants and their Beneficiaries under the Plan shall any part of the corpus or income of the Fund be used for, or diverted to, purposes other than for the exclusive benefit of Participants or their Beneficiaries, or for defraying reasonable expenses of administering the Plan.

(b) **Responsibilities regarding investment of Plan assets.**

(1) The Trustee shall be responsible for holding the assets of the Trust in accordance with the provisions of this Plan.

(2) The Trustee may invest and reinvest, manage and control the Plan assets in a manner that is consistent with the Plan's funding policy and investment objectives of the Plan. The Trustee may invest in any investment, as authorized under this subsection (b), which the Trustee deems advisable and prudent, subject to the proper written direction of the Plan Administrator, the Employer, a properly appointed investment manager, or a Plan Participant. The Trustee is not liable for the investment of Plan assets to the extent the Trustee is following the proper direction of the Plan Administrator, the Employer, a Participant, an Investment manager, or other person or persons duly appointed by the Employer to provide investment direction. In addition, the Trustee does not guarantee the Trust in any manner against investment loss or depreciation in asset value, or guarantee the adequacy of the Trust to meet and discharge any or all liabilities of the Plan.

(3) The Trustee may hold any securities or other property in the name of the Trustee or in the name of the Trustee's nominee, and may hold any investments in bearer form, provided the books and records of the Trustee at all times show such investment to be part of the Trust.

(4) The Trustee may retain such portion of the Plan assets in cash or cash balances as the Trustee may, from time to time, deem to be in the best interests of the Plan, without liability for interest thereon.

(5) The Trustee may collect and receive any and all moneys and other property due the Plan and to settle, compromise, or submit to arbitration any claims, debts, or damages with respect to the Plan, and to commence or defend on behalf of the Plan any lawsuit, or other legal or administrative proceedings.

(6) The Trustee may pay expenses out of Plan assets as necessary to administer the Trust and as authorized under the Plan.

(7) The Trustee may borrow or raise money on behalf of the Plan in such amount, and upon such terms and conditions, as the Trustee deems advisable. The Trustee may issue a promissory note as Trustee to secure the repayment of such amounts and may pledge all, or any part, of the Trust as security.

(8) The Trustee is authorized to execute, acknowledge and deliver all documents of transfer and conveyance, receipts, releases, and any other instruments that the Trustee deems necessary or appropriate to carry out its powers, rights and duties hereunder.

(9) The Trustee, upon the written direction of the Plan Administrator, is authorized to enter into a transfer agreement with the Trustee of another qualified retirement plan and to accept a transfer of assets from such retirement plan on behalf of any Employee of the Employer. The Trustee is also authorized, upon the written direction of the Plan Administrator, to transfer some or all of a Participant's vested Account Balance to another qualified retirement plan on behalf of such Participant. A transfer agreement entered into by the Trustee does not affect the Plan's status as a Volume Submitter Plan.

(10) If the Employer maintains more than one Plan, the assets of such Plans may be commingled for investment purposes. The Trustee must separately account for the assets of each Plan. A commingling of assets does not cause the Trusts maintained with respect to the Employer's Plans to be treated as a single Trust, except as provided in a separate document authorized in the first paragraph of this Section 12.03.

(11) If the Trustee is a bank or similar financial institution, the Trustee is authorized to invest in any type of deposit of the Trustee (including its own money market fund) at a reasonable rate of interest.

(12) The Trustee is authorized to invest Plan assets in a common/collective trust fund, or in a group trust fund that satisfies the requirements of IRS Revenue Ruling 81-100, as clarified by Revenue Ruling 2004-67. All of the terms and provisions of any such common/collective trust fund or group trust into which Plan assets are invested are incorporated by reference into the provisions of the Trust for this Plan. The assets in a group trust may be pooled with the assets of a custodial account under Code §403(b)(7), a retirement income account under Code §403(b)(9), and Code §401(a)(24) governmental plans without affecting the tax status of the group trust, subject to the requirements under Rev. Rul. 2011-1 (as modified by Notice 2012-6).

12.04 **Responsibilities of the Employer.** The Employer will provide to the Trustee written notification of the appointment of any person or persons as Plan Administrator or investment manager and the names, titles and authorities of any individuals who are authorized to act on behalf of such persons. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon such information until it receives written notice of a change in such appointments or authorizations.

The Employer may authorize the Trustee to enter into a merger agreement with the Trustee of another plan to effect such merger or consolidation. A merger agreement entered into by the Trustee is not part of this Plan and does not affect the assets transferred to this Plan from another plan.

12.05 **Effect of Plan Amendment.** Any amendment that affects the rights, duties or responsibilities of the Trustee or Plan Administrator may only be made with the Trustee's or Plan Administrator's written consent. Any amendment to the Plan must be in writing and a copy of the resolution (or similar instrument) setting forth such amendment (with the applicable effective date of such amendment) must be delivered to the Trustee.

12.06 **More than One Trustee.** If the Plan has more than one person acting as Trustee, the Trustees may allocate the Trustee responsibilities by mutual agreement. The Trustees may agree to make decisions by a majority vote or may permit any one of the Trustees to make any decision, undertake any action or execute any documents affecting this Trust without the approval of

the remaining Trustees. The Trustees may agree to the allocation of responsibilities in a separate trust agreement or other binding document.

12.07 **Annual Valuation.** The Plan assets will be valued at least on an annual basis. The Employer may designate more frequent Valuation Dates under AA §11-1. Notwithstanding any election under AA §11-1, the Trustee and Plan Administrator may agree to value the Trust on a more frequent basis, and/or to perform an interim valuation of the Trust.

12.08 **Reporting to Plan Administrator and Employer.** Within a reasonable time after the end of each Plan Year or within a reasonable time after its removal or resignation, the Trustee shall file with the Plan Administrator a written account of the administration of the Trust showing all transactions effected by the Trustee from the last preceding accounting to the end of such Plan Year or date of removal or resignation. The accounting will include a statement of cash receipts, disbursements and other transactions effected by the Trustee since the date of its last accounting, and such further information as the Trustee and/or Employer deems appropriate. Upon approval of such accounting by the Plan Administrator, neither the Employer nor the Plan Administrator shall be entitled to any further accounting by the Trustee. The Trustee shall have a reasonable time following its receipt of a written disapproval from the Employer to provide the Employer with a written explanation of the terms in question. If the Employer again disapproves of the accounting, the Trustee may file its accounting with a court of competent jurisdiction for audit and adjudication.

12.09 **Reasonable Compensation.** The Trustee shall be paid reasonable compensation in an amount agreed upon by the Plan Administrator and Trustee. The Trustee also will be reimbursed for any reasonable expenses or fees incurred in its function as Trustee. An individual Trustee who is already receiving full-time pay as an Employee of the Employer may not receive any additional compensation for services as Trustee. The Plan will pay the reasonable compensation and expenses incurred by the Trustee, unless the Employer pays such compensation and expenses. Any compensation or expense paid directly by the Employer to the Trustee is not an Employer Contribution to the Plan.

12.10 **Resignation and Removal of Trustee.** The Trustee may resign at any time by delivering to the Employer a written notice of resignation at least thirty (30) days prior to the effective date of such resignation, unless the Employer consents in writing to a shorter notice period. The Employer and Trustee may agree to a longer notification period prior to the resignation of the Trustee The Employer may remove the Trustee at any time, with or without cause, by delivering written notice to the Trustee at least 30 days prior to the effective date of such removal. The Employer may remove the Trustee upon a shorter written notice period if the Employer reasonably determines such shorter period is necessary to protect Plan assets or to ensure the Plan is being operated for the exclusive benefit of Participants and their Beneficiaries. Upon the resignation, removal, death or incapacity of a Trustee, the Employer may appoint a successor Trustee which, upon accepting such appointment, will have all the powers, rights and duties conferred upon the preceding Trustee. In the event there is a period of time following the effective date of a Trustee's removal or resignation before a successor Trustee is appointed, the Employer is deemed to be the Trustee. During such period, the Trust continues to be in existence and legally enforceable, and the assets of the Plan shall continue to be protected by the provisions of the Trust.

12.11 **Indemnification of Trustee.** Except to the extent that it is judicially determined that the Trustee has acted with gross negligence or willful misconduct, the Employer shall indemnify the Trustee (whether or not the Trustee has resigned or been removed) against any liabilities, losses, damages, and expenses, including attorney, accountant, and other advisory fees, incurred as a result of:

(a) any action of the Trustee taken in good faith in accordance with any information, instruction, direction, or opinion given to the Trustee by the Employer, the Plan Administrator, investment manager, or legal counsel of the Employer, or any person or entity appointed by any of them and authorized to give any information, instruction, direction, or opinion to the Trustee;

(b) the failure of the Employer, the Plan Administrator, investment manager, or any person or entity appointed by any of them to make timely disclosure to the Trustee of information which any of them or any appointee knows or should know if it acted in a reasonably prudent manner; or

(c) any breach of fiduciary duty by the Employer, the Plan Administrator, investment manager, or any person or entity appointed by any of them, other than such a breach which is caused by any failure of the Trustee to perform its duties under this Trust.

12.12 **Liability of Trustee.** The duties and obligations of the Trustee shall be limited to those expressly imposed upon it by this Plan document and Trust or as subsequently agreed upon by the parties. Responsibility for administrative duties required under the Plan or applicable law not expressly imposed upon or agreed to by the Trustee shall rest solely with the Plan Administrator and the Employer.

The Employer agrees that the Trustee shall have no liability with regard to the investment or management of illiquid Plan assets transferred from a prior Trustee, and shall have no responsibility for investments made before the transfer of Plan assets to it, or

for the viability or prudence of any investment made by a prior Trustee, including those represented by assets now transferred to the custody of the Trustee, or for any dealings whatsoever with respect to Plan assets before the transfer of such assets to the Trustee. The Employer shall indemnify and hold the Trustee harmless for any and all claims, actions or causes of action for loss or damage, or any liability whatsoever relating to the assets of the Plan transferred to the Trustee by any prior Trustee of the Plan, including any liability arising out of or related to any act or event, including prohibited transactions, occurring prior to the date the Trustee accepts such assets, including all claims, actions, causes of action, loss, damage, or any liability whatsoever arising out of or related to that act or event, although that claim, action, cause of action, loss, damage, or liability may not be asserted, may not have accrued, or may not have been made known until after the date the Trustee accepts the Plan assets. Such indemnification shall extend to all applicable periods, including periods for which the Plan is retroactively restated to comply with any tax law or regulation.

12.13 **Appointment of Custodian.** The Plan Administrator may appoint a Custodian to hold all or any portion of the Plan assets. A Custodian has the powers, rights and responsibilities similar to those of a Directed Trustee. The Custodian will be protected from any liability with respect to actions taken pursuant to the direction of the Trustee, Plan Administrator, the Employer, an investment manager, or other third party with authority to provide direction to the Custodian. The Custodian may designate its acceptance of the responsibilities and obligations described under this Plan document by executing the Trustee Declaration Page. The Employer also may enter into a separate agreement with the Custodian. Such separate agreement must be consistent with the responsibilities and obligations set forth in this Plan document. If there is no Custodian that will be executing the Trustee Declaration, the provisions of the Trustee Declaration addressing the Custodian (i.e., the Custodian signature provisions) may be removed from the Trustee Declaration Page.

12.14 **Modification of Trust Provisions.** The Employer may amend the administrative trust or custodial provisions under this Plan (such as provisions relating to investments and the duties of trustees), provided the amended provisions are not in conflict with any other provision of the Plan and do not cause the Plan to fail to qualify under Code §401(a). The Employer may document any amendment modifying the trust or custodial provisions under this Plan or other overriding language in an Addendum to the Adoption Agreement.

12.15 **Custodial Accounts, Annuity Contracts and Insurance Contracts.** As provided under Code §401(f), a custodial account, an annuity contract or a contract issued by an Insurer is treated as a qualified trust under the Plan if (i) the custodial account or contract would, except for the fact that it is not a trust, constitute a qualified trust under Code §401(a) and (ii) in the case of a custodial account the assets thereof are held by a bank (as defined in Code §408(n)) or another person who demonstrates to the IRS that the manner in which the assets are held are consistent with the requirements of Code §401(a).

No insurance contract will be purchased under the Plan unless such contract or a separate definite written agreement between the Employer and the Insurer provides that: (1) no value under contracts providing benefits under the Plan or credits determined by the Insurer (on account of dividends, earnings, or other experience rating credits, or surrender or cancellation credits) with respect to such contracts may be paid or returned to the Employer or diverted to or used for other than the exclusive benefit of the Participants or their Beneficiaries. However, any contribution made by the Employer because of a mistake of fact must be returned to the Employer within one year of the contribution.

If this Plan is funded by individual contracts that provide a Participant's benefit under the Plan, such individual contracts shall constitute the Participant's Account Balance. If this Plan is funded by group contracts, under the group annuity or group insurance contract, premiums or other consideration received by the insurance company must be allocated to Participants' accounts under the Plan.

© Copyright 2014

SECTION 13
PARTICIPANT LOANS

13.01 **Availability of Participant Loans.** The Employer may elect under Appendix B of the Adoption Agreement to permit Participants to take loans from their vested Account Balance under the Plan. Participant loans may be treated as a segregated investment on behalf of each individual Participant for whom the loan is made or may be treated as a general investment of the Plan. If the Employer elects to permit loans under the Plan, the Employer may elect to use the default loan policy under this Section 13, as modified under Appendix B of the Adoption Agreement, or an outside loan policy for purposes of administering Participant loans under the Plan. If a separate written loan policy is adopted, the terms of such separate loan policy will control over the terms of this Plan with respect to the administration of any Participant loans. Any separate written loan policy must satisfy the requirements under Code §72(p) and the regulations thereunder.

To receive a Participant loan, a Participant must sign a promissory note along with a pledge or assignment of the portion of the Account Balance used for security on the loan. The loan will be evidenced by a legally enforceable agreement which specifies the amount and term of the loan, and the repayment schedule.

13.02 **Must be Available in Reasonably Equivalent Manner.** Participant loans must be made available to Participants in a reasonably equivalent manner. The Employer may elect under AA §B-7 to limit the availability of Participant loans to specified events. For example, the availability of Participant loans may be limited to the occurrence of a hardship event as described in Section 7.10(e)(1)(i).

13.03 **Loan Limitations.** A Participant loan may not be made to the extent such loan (when added to the outstanding balance of all other loans made to the Participant) exceeds the lesser of:

(a) $50,000 (reduced by the excess, if any, of the Participant's highest outstanding balance of loans from the Plan during the one-year period ending on the day before the date on which such loan is made, over the Participant's outstanding balance of loans from the Plan as of the date such loan is made) or

(b) one-half (½) of the Participant's vested Account Balance, determined as of the Valuation Date coinciding with or immediately preceding such loan, adjusted for any contributions or distributions made since such Valuation Date.

If so elected under AA §B-4, a Participant may take a loan equal to the greater of $10,000 or 50% of the Participant's vested Account Balance. However, if a Participant takes a loan in excess of 50% of the Participant's vested Account Balance, such loan is still subject to the adequate security requirements under Section 13.06.

In applying the limitations under this Section 13.03, all plans maintained by the Employer are aggregated and treated as a single plan. In addition, any assignment or pledge of any portion of the Participant's interest in the Plan and any loan, pledge, or assignment with respect to any insurance contract purchased under the Plan will be treated as loan under this Section.

13.04 **Limit on Amount and Number of Loans.** Unless elected otherwise under AA §B-5 and/or AA §B-6, or under a separate written loan policy, a Participant may not receive a Participant loan of less than $1,000 nor may a Participant have more than one Participant loan outstanding at any time.

(a) **Loan renegotiation.** Unless designated otherwise under AA §B-15, a Participant may be permitted to renegotiate a loan without violating the one outstanding loan requirement to the extent such renegotiated loan is a new loan (i.e., the renegotiated loan separately satisfies the reasonable interest rate requirement under Section 13.05, the adequate security requirement under Section 13.06, and the periodic repayment requirement under Section 13.07) and the renegotiated loan does not exceed the limitations under Section 13.03 above, treating both the replaced loan and the renegotiated loan as outstanding at the same time. However, if the term of the renegotiated loan does not end later than the original term of the replaced loan, the replaced loan may be ignored in applying the limitations under Section 13.03 above.

(b) **Participant must be creditworthy.** The Plan Administrator may refuse to make a loan to any Participant who is determined to be not creditworthy. For this purpose, a Participant is not creditworthy if, based on the facts and circumstances, it is reasonable to believe that the Participant will not repay the loan. A Participant who has defaulted on a previous loan from the Plan and has not repaid such loan (with accrued interest) at the time of any subsequent loan will be treated as not creditworthy until such time as the Participant repays the defaulted loan (with accrued interest).

13.05 **Reasonable Rate of Interest.** All Participant loans will be charged a reasonable rate of interest. Alternative methods for determining a reasonable rate of interest may be identified under AA §B-7 or under a separate written loan policy. The interest rate assumptions must be periodically reviewed to ensure the interest rate charged on Participant loans is reasonable.

If a Participant is in military service while he/she has an outstanding Participant loan, the applicable interest charged on such loan during the period while the Participant is in military service will not exceed 6% per year provided the Participant provides

© Copyright 2014

written notice and a copy of his/her call-up or extension orders to the Plan Administrator within 180 days following the Participant's termination or release from military service. For this purpose, military service is as defined in the Soldier's and Sailor's Civil Relief Act of 1940 as modified by the Servicemembers Civil Relief Act of 2003. The Participant may voluntarily waive this 6% interest limitation and the Plan Administrator may petition the court to retain the original interest rate if the ability to repay is not affected by the Participant's activation to military duty.

13.06 **Adequate Security.** All Participant loans must be adequately secured. The Participant's vested Account Balance shall be used as security for a Participant loan provided the outstanding balance of all Participant loans made to such Participant does not exceed 50% of the Participants vested Account Balance, determined immediately after the origination of each loan,. The Plan Administrator (with the consent of the Trustee) may require a Participant to provide additional collateral to receive a Participant loan if the Plan Administrator determines such additional collateral is required to protect the interests of Plan Participants. A separate loan policy or written modifications to this loan policy may prescribe alternative rules for obtaining adequate security.

13.07 **Periodic Repayment.** A Participant loan must provide for level amortization with payments to be made not less frequently than quarterly. A Participant loan must be payable within a period not exceeding five (5) years from the date the Participant receives the loan from the Plan, unless the loan is for the purchase of the Participant's principal residence, in which case the loan may be payable within ten (10) years or such longer period that is commensurate with the repayment period permitted by commercial lenders for similar loans. Loan repayments must be made through payroll withholding, except to the extent the Plan Administrator determines payroll withholding is not practical given the level of a Participant's wages, the frequency with which the Participant is paid, or other circumstances.

(a) **Leave of absence.** A Participant with an outstanding Participant loan may suspend loan payments to the Plan for up to 12 months for any period during which the Participant's pay is insufficient to fully repay the required loan payments. Upon the Participant's return to employment (or after the end of the 12-month period, if earlier), the Participant's outstanding loan will be reamortized over the remaining period of such loan to make up for the missed payments. The reamortized loan may extend beyond the original loan term so long as the loan is paid in full by whichever of the following dates comes first:

(1) the date which is five (5) years from the original date of the loan (or the end of the suspension, if sooner), or

(2) the original loan repayment deadline (or the end of the suspension period, if later) plus the length of the suspension period.

(b) **Military leave.** A Participant with an outstanding Participant loan also may suspend loan payments for any period such Participant is on military leave, in accordance with Code §414(u)(4). Upon the Participant's return from military leave (or the expiration of five years from the date the Participant began his/her military leave, if earlier), loan payments will recommence under the amortization schedule in effect prior to the Participant's military leave, without regard to the five-year maximum loan repayment period. Alternatively, the loan may be reamortized to require a different level of loan payment, as long as the amount and frequency of such payments are not less than the amount and frequency under the amortization schedule in effect prior to the Participant's military leave.

13.08 **Designation of Accounts.** A Participant loan will be treated as a segregated investment on behalf of the individual Participant for whom the loan is made or may be treated as a general investment of the Plan. Unless designated otherwise under AA §B-9 or under a separate loan procedure, loan amounts may be taken from any available contribution source under the Plan .The Plan Administrator may determine the contribution sources from which a loan is taken or may follow directions of the Participant.

Each payment of principal and interest paid by a Participant on his/her Participant loan shall be credited to the same Participant Accounts and investment funds within such Accounts from which the loan was taken.

13.09 **Procedures for Loan Default.** A Participant will be considered to be in default with respect to a loan if any scheduled repayment with respect to such loan is not made by the end of the calendar quarter following the calendar quarter in which the missed payment was due. The Employer may apply a shorter cure period under AA §B-11.

If a Participant defaults on a Participant loan, the Plan may not offset the Participant's Account Balance until the Participant is otherwise entitled to an immediate distribution of the portion of the Account Balance which will be offset and such amount being offset is available as security on the loan, pursuant to Section 13.06. For this purpose, a loan default is treated as an immediate distribution event to the extent the law does not prohibit an actual distribution of the type of contributions which would be offset as a result of the loan default). The Participant may repay the outstanding balance of a defaulted loan (including accrued interest through the date of repayment) at any time.

Pending the offset of a Participant's Account Balance following a defaulted loan, the following rules apply to the amount in default.

(a) Interest continues to accrue on the amount in default until the time of the loan offset or, if earlier, the date the loan repayments are made current or the amount is satisfied with other collateral.

(b) A subsequent offset of the amount in default is not reported as a taxable distribution, except to the extent the taxable portion of the default amount was not previously reported by the Plan as a taxable distribution.

(c) The post-default accrued interest included in the loan offset is not reported as a taxable distribution at the time of the offset.

A separate loan policy or written modifications to this loan policy may modify the procedures for determining a loan default.

13.10 Termination of Employment.

(a) **Offset of outstanding loan.** Unless elected otherwise under AA §B-13, a Participant loan becomes due and payable in full immediately upon the Participant's termination of employment. Upon a Participant's termination, the Participant may repay the entire outstanding balance of the loan (including any accrued interest) within a reasonable period following termination of employment. If the Participant does not repay the entire outstanding loan balance, the Participant's vested Account Balance will be reduced by the remaining outstanding balance of the loan to the extent such Account Balance is available as security on the loan, pursuant to Section 13.06, and the remaining vested Account Balance will be distributed in accordance with the distribution provisions under Section 7. If the outstanding loan balance of a deceased Participant is not repaid, the outstanding loan balance shall be treated as a distribution to the Participant and shall reduce the death benefit amount payable to the Beneficiary under Section 7.07.

(b) **Direct Rollover.** Unless elected otherwise under AA §B-14, upon termination of employment, a Participant may request a Direct Rollover of the loan note (provided the distribution is an Eligible Rollover Distribution as defined in Section 7.04(a)(1)) to another qualified plan which agrees to accept a Direct Rollover of the loan note. A Participant may not engage in a Direct Rollover of a loan to the extent the Participant has already received a deemed distribution with respect to such loan. (See the rules regarding deemed distributions upon a loan default under Section 13.09.)

13.11 Amendment of Plan to Eliminate Participant Loans. The Plan may be amended at any time to eliminate Participant loans on a prospective basis. However, the elimination of a Participant loan feature may not result in the acceleration of payment of any existing Participant loans, unless the terms of the Participant loan permit such acceleration.

© Copyright 2014

SECTION 14
PLAN AMENDMENTS, TERMINATION, MERGERS AND TRANSFERS

14.01 Plan Amendments.

(a) **Amendment by the Volume Submitter practitioner.** The Volume Submitter practitioner may amend the Plan on behalf of all adopting Employers, including those Employers who adopt the Plan prior to or after the amendment, for changes in the Code, regulations, revenue rulings, and other statements published by the Internal Revenue Service, including model, sample or other required good faith amendments (but only if their adoption will not cause such Plan to be individually designed), and for corrections of prior approved plans. These amendments will be applied to all Employers who have adopted the Plan.

However, for purposes of reliance on an advisory or determination letter, the Volume Submitter practitioner will no longer have the authority to amend the Plan on behalf of any adopting Employer as of either:

(1) the date the Employer amends the Plan to incorporate a type of plan that is not permitted under the Volume Submitter program, as described in section 6.03 of Rev. Proc. 2011-49, or

(2) the date the IRS notifies the Employer, in accordance with section 24.03 of Rev. Proc. 2011-49, that the Plan is an individually designed plan due to the nature and extent of Employer amendments to the Plan.

If the Employer is required to obtain a determination letter for any reason in order to maintain reliance on the Favorable IRS Letter, the Volume Submitter practitioner's authority to amend the Plan on behalf of the adopting Employer is conditioned on the Plan receiving a favorable determination letter.

The Volume Submitter practitioner will maintain, or have maintained on its behalf, a record of the Employers that have adopted the Plan, and the Volume Submitter practitioner will make reasonable and diligent efforts to ensure that adopting Employers have actually received and are aware of all Plan amendments and that such Employers adopt new documents when necessary.

(b) **Amendment by the Employer.** The Employer shall have the right at any time to amend the Adoption Agreement in the following manner without affecting the Plan's status as a Volume Submitter Plan. (The ability to amend the Plan as authorized under this subsection (b) applies only to the Employer that executes the Employer Signature Page of the Adoption Agreement. Any amendment to the Plan by the Employer under this subsection (b) also applies to any other Employer that participates under the Plan as a Participating Employer.)

(1) The Employer may change any optional selections under the Adoption Agreement.

(2) The Employer may add overriding language to the Adoption Agreement when such language is necessary to satisfy Code §415 because of the required aggregation of multiple plans.

(3) The Employer may change the administrative selections under Appendix C of the Adoption Agreement by replacing the appropriate page(s) within the Adoption Agreement. Such amendment does not require reexecution of the Employer Signature Page of the Adoption Agreement.

(4) The Employer may amend administrative provisions of the trust or custodial document, including the name of the Plan, Employer, Trustee or Custodian, Plan Administrator and other fiduciaries, the trust year, and the name of any pooled trust in which the Plan's trust will participate.

(5) The Employer may add certain sample or model amendments published by the IRS which specifically provide that their adoption will not cause the Plan to be treated as an individually designed plan.

(6) The Employer may add or change provisions permitted under the Plan and/or specify or change the effective date of a provision as permitted under the Plan.

(7) The Employer may adopt any amendments that it deems necessary to satisfy the requirements for resolving qualification failures under the IRS' compliance resolution programs.

The Employer may amend the Plan at any time for any other reason. If such amendment is not deemed to be significant, the Plan will not lose its status as a Volume Submitter Plan. However, if the Employer modifies the language of the Plan or Adoption Agreement (other than the completion of optional selections (e.g., Describe lines), the Employer will not be able to rely on the Favorable IRS Letter issued with respect to the Plan and will need to submit the Plan to the IRS for a favorable determination letter to retain reliance. If an amendment to the Plan is deemed significant, such

amendment could cause the Plan to lose its status as a Volume Submitter Plan and become an individually designed plan.

(c) **Method of amendment.** An amendment to the Plan may be adopted as a modification to the Adoption Agreement and/or Basic Plan Document or as a separate snap-on amendment. An amendment to the Plan may be adopted as part of a properly executed board resolution. Any such amendment must be executed by the board of directors or a duly authorized officer of the Employer (if the Employer is a corporation or other similarly organized business entity), by a general partner or member of the Employer (if the Employer is a partnership or limited liability company), or by a sole proprietor (if the Employer is a sole proprietorship).

(d) **Effective date of Plan Amendments.** If the Plan is restated or amended, such restatement or amendment is generally effective as of the Effective Date of the restatement or amendment (as designated on the Employer Signature Page with respect to such amendment), except where the context indicates a reference to an earlier Effective Date. The Employer may designate special effective dates for individual provisions under the Plan where provided in the Adoption Agreement or under Appendix A of the Adoption Agreement.

(1) **Retroactive Effective Date.** If the Plan is amended retroactively (e.g., to add language required to comply with IRS guidance or law), the provisions of this Plan generally override the provisions of any prior Plan. However, if the provisions of this Plan are different from the provisions of the Employer's prior plan and, after the retroactive Effective Date of this Plan, the Employer operated in compliance with the provisions of the prior plan, the provisions of such prior plan are incorporated into this Plan for purposes of determining whether the Employer operated the Plan in compliance with its terms, provided operation in compliance with the terms of the prior plan do not violate any qualification requirements under the Code, regulations, or other IRS guidance.

(2) **Retroactive effect of PPA, HEART and WRERA provisions.** This Plan is designed to comply with the Code, regulations, and general guidance applicable to qualified retirement plans, including the provisions of the Pension Protection Act of 2006 (PPA), the Heroes Earnings Assistance And Relief Tax Act Of 2008 (HEART Act), and the Worker, Retiree, and Employer Recovery Act of 2008 (WRERA). If this Plan is being restated or amended to comply with the provisions of PPA, HEART and/or WRERA, the Plan contains special effective dates that apply with respect to such provisions. If the Plan is being restated within the remedial amendment period for retroactive compliance with the PPA, HEART and WRERA provisions, the special effective dates for such provisions (as described below) will apply, even if such special effective dates precede the Effective Date of the restatement designated on the Employer Signature Page of the Adoption Agreement. Thus, if the Plan is being restated or amended to comply with PPA, HEART and/or WRERA, and the Effective Date of this restatement or amendment is later than the special effective date applicable to any of the PPA, HEART or WRERA provisions described below, such special effective dates will apply and any prior plan being replaced by this Plan will be considered to have been timely amended for the PPA, HEART and WRERA provisions.

The following provisions contain special effective dates for purposes of complying with the requirements of PPA, HEART and WRERA:

(i) **Hardship distributions.** Section 7.10(e)(5)of the Plan allows Hardship distributions to be determined with respect to primary beneficiaries. The Employer may elect to apply this provision under AA §10-2(d).

(ii) **Direct rollovers by non-Spouse beneficiaries.** The provisions allowing for direct rollovers by non-Spouse beneficiaries as described in Section 7.04(c), are effective for distributions made on or after January 1, 2007.

(iii) **Direct rollover of non-taxable amounts.** Effective for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2007, Section 7.04(d) expands the definition of Eligible Rollover Distribution to include the portion of a distribution that is not includible in gross income.

(iv) **Rollovers to Roth IRA.** For distributions occurring on or after January 1, 2008, Section 7.04(e) permits Participants or beneficiaries to rollover a qualified Eligible Rollover Distribution to a Roth IRA.

(v) **Distribution notice periods.** Effective for Plan Years beginning on or after January 1, 2007, the period for providing the Code §402(f) rollover notice under Section 7.04(b), and the period for providing the notice regarding the right to defer receipt of a distribution under Section 7.03(b) is increased to 180 days.

(vi) **Content of notice of a Participant's right to defer receipt of a distribution.** Effective for Plan Years beginning on or after January 1, 2007, Section 7.03(b) requires the notice relating to a Participant's right

to defer receipt of a distribution must include a description of the consequences of a Participant's decision not to defer the receipt of a distribution.

(vii) **Qualified Domestic Relations Orders (QDROs).** Section 11.05(c) of the Plan expands the definition of a QDRO effective April 6, 2007 to include modified orders and orders issued after the Participant's death.

(viii) **In-service distributions from pension plans.** AA §10-1 permits a pension plan (e.g., a money purchase plan or a plan that holds transferred assets from a money purchase plan), to make an in-service distribution upon attainment of age 62. This provision is effective for Plan Years beginning on or after January 1, 2013.

(ix) **Penalty-free withdrawals for individuals called to active duty.** Effective September 11, 2001, Section 7.10(d) expands the distribution provisions applicable to elective deferrals to include a Qualified Reservist Distribution.

(x) **Benefit accruals for Participants on Qualified Military Service.** Section 15.04 of the Plan sets forth the HEART Act provisions addressing Participants on qualified military leave. These provisions are effective for Plan Years beginning on or after January 1, 2007.

(xi) **Differential Pay.** Effective for years beginning on or after January 1, 2009, Section 1.89(e) of the Plan permits the Employer to include Differential Pay as Total Compensation under the Plan.

(xii) **Waiver of Required Minimum Distributions.** Section 8.06(d) allows for the waiver of the Required Minimum Distribution rules for calendar year 2009 as prescribed under WRERA.

(xiii) **Final 415 regulations.** Sections 1.89 and 5.02 contain the provisions required by the final 415 regulations, effective for Limitation Years beginning on or after July 1, 2007.

(3) **Merged plans.** Except for retroactive application of the provisions under this subsection (d), if one or more qualified retirement plans have been merged into this Plan, the provisions of the merging plan(s) will remain in full force and effect until the Effective Date of the Plan merger(s), unless provided otherwise under Appendix A of the Adoption Agreement.

14.02 **Plan Termination.** The Employer may terminate this Plan at any time by delivering to the Trustee and Plan Administrator written notice of such termination.

(a) **Full and immediate vesting.** Upon a full or partial termination of the Plan (or in the case of a Profit Sharing Plan, the complete discontinuance of contributions), all amounts credited to an affected Participant's Account become 100% vested, regardless of the Participant's vested percentage determined under Section 6.02. The Plan Administrator has discretion to determine whether a partial termination has occurred.

(b) **Distribution upon Plan termination.** Upon the termination of the Plan, the Plan Administrator shall direct the distribution of Plan assets to Participants in accordance with the provisions under Section 7. For purposes of applying the provisions of this subsection (b), distribution may be delayed until the Employer receives a favorable determination letter from the IRS as to the qualified status of the Plan upon termination, provided the determination letter request is made within a reasonable period following the termination of the Plan. Until all Plan assets have been distributed from the Plan, the Employer must amend the Plan in order to comply with current laws and regulations and may take any other actions necessary to retain the qualified status of the Plan.

(c) **Missing Participants.** Upon termination of the Plan, if any Participant cannot be located after a reasonable diligent search (as defined in Section 6.10(c)(1)), the Plan Administrator may make a direct rollover to an IRA selected by the Plan Administrator. For this purpose, the Plan Administrator will adopt procedures similar to the procedures required under Section 7.05 for making Automatic Rollovers in applying the provisions under this subsection (c). An Automatic Rollover under this subsection (c) may be made on behalf of any missing Participant, regardless of the value of his/her vested Account Balance under the Plan.

(d) **Partial Termination**. In determining whether a Plan has experienced a partial termination as described under Code §411(d)(3), the Plan Administrator will apply the principals set forth under IRS Revenue Ruling 2007-43.

14.03 **Merger or Consolidation.** In the event the Plan is merged or consolidated with another plan, each Participant must be entitled to a benefit immediately after such merger or consolidation that is at least equal to the benefit the Participant was entitled to immediately before such merger or consolidation (had the Plan terminated).

If the Employer amends the Plan from one type of Defined Contribution Plan (e.g., a Money Purchase Plan) into another type of Defined Contribution Plan (e.g., a Profit Sharing Plan) will not result in a partial termination or any other event that would require full vesting of some or all Plan Participants.

14.04 **Transfer of Assets.** The Plan may accept a transfer of assets from another qualified retirement plan on behalf of any Employee, even if such Employee is not eligible to receive other contributions under the Plan. If a transfer of assets is made on behalf of an Employee prior to the Employee's becoming a Participant, the Employee shall be treated as a Participant for all purposes with respect to such transferred amount. Any assets transferred to this Plan from another plan must be accompanied by written instructions designating the name of each Employee for whose benefit such amounts are being transferred, the current value of such assets, and the sources from which such amounts are derived. The Plan Administrator will deposit any transferred assets in the appropriate Participant's Transfer Account. The Transfer Account will contain any sub-Accounts necessary to separately track the sources of the transferred assets. Each sub-Account will be treated in the same manner as the corresponding Plan Account.

If the Plan is a Profit Sharing Plan or a Grandfathered 401(k) Arrangement and the Plan accepts a transfer of assets from a money purchase plan (other than as a Qualified Transfer as defined in subsection (d) below), the amounts transferred (and any gains attributable to such transferred amounts) continue to be subject to the distribution restrictions applicable to money purchase plan assets under the transferor plan. Such amounts may not be distributed for reasons other than death, disability, attainment of Normal Retirement Age, attainment of age 62, or termination of employment, regardless of any distribution provisions under this Plan that would otherwise permit a distribution prior to such events.

The Plan Administrator may refuse to accept a transfer of assets if the Plan Administrator reasonably believes the transfer (1) is not being made from a proper qualified plan; (2) could jeopardize the tax-exempt status of the Plan; or (3) could create adverse tax consequences for the Plan or the Employer. Prior to accepting a transfer of assets, the Plan Administrator may require evidence documenting that the transfer of assets meets the requirements of this Section. The Trustee will have no responsibility to determine whether the transfer of assets meets the requirements of this Section; to verify the correctness of the amount and type of assets being transferred to the Plan; or to perform a due diligence review with respect to such transfer.

(a) **Trustee's right to refuse transfer.** If the assets to be transferred to the Plan under this Section 14.04 are not susceptible to proper valuation and identification or are of such a nature that their valuation is incompatible with other Plan assets, the Trustee may refuse to accept the transfer of all or any specific asset, or may condition acceptance of the assets on the sale or disposition of any specific asset.

(b) **Transfer of Plan to unrelated Employer.** The Employer may not transfer sponsorship of the Plan to an unrelated employer if the transfer is not in connection with a transfer of business assets or operations from the Employer to the unrelated employer.

© Copyright 2014

SECTION 15
MISCELLANEOUS

15.01 **Exclusive Benefit.** Plan assets will not be used for, or diverted to, a purpose other than the exclusive benefit of Participants or their Beneficiaries.

No amendment may authorize or permit any portion of the assets held under the Plan to be used for or diverted to a purpose other than the exclusive benefit of Participants or their Beneficiaries, except to the extent such assets are used to pay taxes or administrative expenses of the Plan. An amendment also may not cause or permit any portion of the assets held under the Plan to revert to or become property of the Employer.

15.02 **Return of Employer Contributions.** Upon written request by the Employer, the Trustee must return any Employer Contributions provided that the circumstances and the time frames described below are satisfied. The Trustee may request the Employer to provide additional information to ensure the amounts may be properly returned. Any amounts returned shall not include earnings, but must be reduced by any losses.

(a) **Mistake of fact.** Any Employer Contributions made because of a mistake of fact must be returned to the Employer within one year of the contribution.

(b) **Failure to initially qualify.** Employer Contributions to the Plan are made with the understanding, in the case of a new Plan, that the Plan satisfies the qualification requirements of Code §401(a) as of the Plan's Effective Date. In the event that the Internal Revenue Service determines that the Plan is not initially qualified under the Code, any Employer Contributions (and allocable earnings) made incident to that initial qualification must be returned to the Employer within one year after the date the initial qualification is denied, but only if the application for the qualification is made by the time prescribed by law for filing the employer's return for the taxable year in which the Plan is adopted, or such later date as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe.

15.03 **Participants' Rights.** The adoption of this Plan by the Employer does not give any Participant, Beneficiary, or Employee a right to continued employment with the Employer and does not affect the Employer's right to discharge an Employee or Participant at any time. This Plan also does not create any legal or equitable rights in favor of any Participant, Beneficiary, or Employee against the Employer, Plan Administrator or Trustee. Unless the context indicates otherwise, any amendment to this Plan is not applicable to determine the benefits accrued (and the extent to which such benefits are vested) by a Participant or former Employee whose employment terminated before the effective date of such amendment, except where application of such amendment to the terminated Participant or former Employee is required by statute, regulation or other guidance of general applicability. Where the provisions of the Plan are ambiguous as to the application of an amendment to a terminated Participant or former Employee, the Plan Administrator has the authority to make a final determination on the proper interpretation of the Plan.

15.04 **Military Service.** To the extent required under Code §414(u), an Employee who returns to employment with the Employer following a period of qualified military service will receive any contributions, benefits and service credit required under Code §414(u), provided the Employee satisfies all applicable requirements under the Code and regulations. In determining the amount of contributions under Code §414(u), Plan Compensation will be deemed to be the compensation the Employee would have received during the period while in military service based on the rate of pay the Employee would have received from the Employer but for the absence due to military leave. If the compensation the Employee would have received during the leave is not reasonably certain, Plan Compensation will be equal to the Employee's average compensation from the Employer during the twelve (12) month period immediately preceding the military leave or, if shorter, the Employee's actual period of employment with the Employer.

(a) **Death benefits under qualified military service.** In the case of a Participant who dies while performing qualified military service (as defined in Code §414(u)), the survivors of the Participant are entitled to any additional benefits (other than benefit accruals relating to the period of qualified military service) provided under the Plan as though the Participant resumed and then terminated employment on account of death. This provision is effective with respect to deaths occurring on or after January 1, 2007.

(b) **Benefit accruals.** If elected under AA §11-3, for benefit accrual purposes, the Plan will treat an individual who dies or becomes disabled (as defined under the terms of the Plan) while performing qualified military service (as defined in Code §414(u)) with respect to the Employer, as if the individual has resumed employment in accordance with the individual's reemployment rights under the Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (USERRA) on the day preceding death or disability (as the case may be) and terminated employment on the actual date of death or disability. This provision is effective with respect to deaths and disabilities occurring on or after January 1, 2007.

© Copyright 2014

(1) This subsection (b) shall apply only if all individuals performing qualified military service with respect to the Employer maintaining the Plan who die or became disabled as a result of performing qualified military service prior to reemployment by the employer are credited with service and benefits on reasonably equivalent terms.

(2) The amount of employee contributions and the amount of elective deferrals of an individual treated as reemployed under this subsection (b) shall be determined on the basis of the individual's average actual employee contributions or elective deferrals for the lesser of:

(i) the 12-month period of service with the Employer immediately prior to qualified military service, or

(ii) if service with the Employer is less than such 12-month period, the actual length of continuous service with the Employer.

(c) **Plan distributions.** Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 1.89(e) regarding the treatment of Differential Pay, an individual shall be treated as having been severed from employment during any period the individual is performing service in the Uniformed Services for purposes of receiving a Plan distribution under Code §401(k)(2)(B)(i)(I). If an individual elects to receive a distribution while on military leave, the individual may not make Salary Deferrals or Employee After-Tax Employee Contributions under the Plan during the 6-month period beginning on the date of the distribution.

(d) **Make-Up Contributions**. A Participant who is reemployed following a qualified military leave shall have the right to make up any Salary Deferrals or After-Tax Employee Contributions to which he/she would have been entitled but for the fact the Participant was on qualified military leave. To the extent a Participant returning from qualified military leave would have been required to make Employer Pick-Up Contributions, as described in Section 3.03, the Participant will be required to make such Employer Pick-Up Contributions upon his/her return to employment based on the amount that would have been contributed but for the fact the Participant was on qualified military leave. The Employer will also make any Employer Contributions and Matching Contributions the Participant would have earned during the period of qualified military leave had the Participant remained employed during such period. The Employer will only be required to make Matching Contributions if the reemployed Participant makes up the underlying contributions that were eligible for the Matching Contributions.

In determining the amount of Make-Up Contributions a Participant may make under this subsection (d), a Participant will be treated as earning Plan Compensation during the period the Participant was on qualified military leave equal to:

(1) the rate of pay the Participant would have received from the Employer during such period had the Participant not been on qualified military leave, or

(2) if the Plan Compensation the Participant would have received during such period was not reasonably certain, the Participant's average Plan Compensation during the 12-month period immediately preceding the qualified military leave (or the entire period of employment, if shorter).

If the Employer is required under this subsection (d) to make Employer Contributions for a reemployed Participant, the Employer must make such Employer Contributions not later than 90 days after the date of reemployment or the date the Employer Contributions are otherwise due for the year in which the military service was performed. For Salary Deferrals and After-Tax Employee Contributions, a Participant who is reemployed following a qualified military leave may make up such contributions during the period beginning on the date of reemployment and ending on the earlier of the date that is three times the length of the military service period or 5 years from the date of reemployment. Any required Matching Contributions must be made in the same manner as other Matching Contribution under the Plan following the Participant's contribution of the amounts eligible for the Matching Contributions.

Any make up contributions under this subsection (d) are subject to the Code §415 Limitation under Section 5.02 and the Elective Deferral Dollar Limitation under Section 5.03 for the year for which the make-up contribution would have been made had the Participant not been on qualified military leave.

15.05 **Annuity Contract.** Any annuity contract distributed under the Plan must be nontransferable. In addition, the terms of any annuity contract purchased and distributed to a Participant or to a Participant's Spouse must comply with all requirements under this Plan.

15.06 **Use of IRS Compliance Programs.** Nothing in this Plan document should be construed to limit the availability of the IRS' voluntary compliance programs, An Employer may take whatever corrective actions are permitted under the IRS voluntary compliance programs, as is deemed appropriate by the Plan Administrator or Employer. If the Employer's Plan fails to attain or retain qualification, such Plan will no longer participate in this Volume Submitter Plan and will be considered an individually designed plan.

© Copyright 2014

15.07 **Governing Law.** The provisions of this Plan shall be construed, administered, and enforced in accordance with the provisions of applicable Federal Law and, to the extent applicable, the laws of the state in which the Trustee has its principal place of business. The foregoing provisions of this Section shall not preclude the Employer and the Trustee from agreeing to a different state law with respect to the construction, administration and enforcement of the Plan.

15.08 **Waiver of Notice.** Any person entitled to a notice under the Plan may waive the right to receive such notice, to the extent such a waiver is not prohibited by law, regulation or other pronouncement.

15.09 **Use of Electronic Media.** The Employer, Plan Administrator, Trustee and any other designated individual responsible for providing applicable notices or disclosures under the Plan, and any Participant or beneficiary making an election under the Plan may use telephonic or electronic media to satisfy any notice requirements required by this Plan. Any use of electronic medium under the Plan must comply with the requirements outlined in Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)-21 or other general guidance concerning the use of telephonic or electronic media. The Plan Administrator also may use telephonic or electronic media to conduct plan transactions such as enrolling participants, making (and changing) salary reduction elections, electing (and changing) investment allocations, applying for Plan loans, and other transactions, to the extent permissible under regulations (or other generally applicable guidance).

15.10 **Severability of Provisions.** In the event that any provision of this Plan shall be held to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable for any reason, the remaining provisions under the Plan shall be construed as if the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provisions had never been included in the Plan.

15.11 **Binding Effect.** The Plan, and all actions and decisions made thereunder, shall be binding upon all applicable parties, and their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

© Copyright 2014

SECTION 16
PARTICIPATING EMPLOYERS

16.01 **Participation by Participating Employers.** An Employer (other than the Employer that executes the Employer Signature Page of the Adoption Agreement) may elect to participate under this Plan by executing a Participating Employer Adoption Page under the Adoption Agreement. A Participating Employer (including a Related Employer defined in Section 1.78) may not contribute to this Plan unless it executes the Participating Employer Adoption Page.

16.02 **Participating Employer Adoption Page.**

(a) **Application of Plan provisions.** By executing a Participating Employer Adoption Page, a Participating Employer adopts all the provisions of the Plan, including the elective choices made by the signatory Employer under the Adoption Agreement. The Participating Employer may elect under the Participating Employer Adoption Page to modify the elective provisions under the Adoption Agreement as they apply to the Participating Employer.

(b) **Plan amendments.** In addition, unless provided otherwise under the Participating Employer Adoption Page, a Participating Employer is bound by any amendments made to the Plan in accordance with Section 14.01.

(c) **Trustee designation.** The Participating Employer agrees to use the same Trustee as is designated on the Trustee Declaration under the Agreement, except as provided in a separate trust agreement.

16.03 **Compensation of Related Employers.** In applying the provisions of this Plan, Total Compensation (as defined in Section 1.89) includes amounts earned with a Related Employer, regardless of whether such Related Employer executes a Participating Employer Adoption Page. The Employer may elect under AA §5-3(h) to exclude amounts earned with a Related Employer that does not execute a Participating Employer Adoption Page for purposes of determining an Employee's Plan Compensation.

16.04 **Allocation of Contributions and Forfeitures.** Unless selected otherwise under the Participating Employer Adoption Page, any contributions made by a Participating Employer (and any forfeitures relating to such contributions) will be allocated to all Participants employed by the Employer and Participating Employers in accordance with the provisions under this Plan. A Participating Employer may elect under the Participating Employer Adoption Page to allocate its contributions (and forfeitures relating to such contributions) only to the Participants employed by the Participating Employer making such contributions. If so elected, Employees of the Participating Employer will not share in an allocation of contributions (or forfeitures relating to such contributions) made by any other Participating Employer (except in such individual's capacity as an Employee of that other Participating Employer). Thus, for example, a Participating Employer may make a different discretionary contribution and allocate such contribution only to its Employees. Where contributions are allocated only to the Employees of a contributing Participating Employer, a separate accounting must be maintained of Employees' Account Balances attributable to the contributions of a particular Participating Employer. This separate accounting is necessary only for contributions that are not 100% vested, so that the allocation of forfeitures attributable to such contributions can be allocated for the benefit of the appropriate Employees.

16.05 **Discontinuance of Participation by a Participating Employer.** A Participating Employer may discontinue its participation under the Plan at any time. To document a Participating Employer's cessation of participation, the following procedures should be followed:

(a) the Participating Employer should adopt a resolution that formally terminates active participation in the Plan as of a specified date,

(b) the Employer that has executed the Employer Signature Page of the Adoption Agreement should reexecute such page, indicating an amendment by page substitution through the deletion of the Participating Employer Adoption Page executed by the withdrawing Participating Employer, and

(c) the withdrawing Participating Employer should provide any notices to its Employees that are required by law.

Discontinuance of participation means that no further benefits accrue after the effective date of such discontinuance with respect to employment with the withdrawing Participating Employer. The portion of the Plan attributable to the withdrawing Participating Employer may continue as a separate plan, under which benefits may continue to accrue, through the adoption by the Participating Employer of a successor plan (which may be created through the execution of a separate Adoption Agreement by the Participating Employer) or by spin-off of the portion of the Plan attributable to such Participating Employer followed by a merger or transfer into another existing plan, as specified in a merger or transfer agreement.

16.06 **Operational Rules for Related Employer Groups.** If an Employer has one or more Related Employers, the Employer and such Related Employer(s) constitute a Related Employer group. In such case, the following rules apply to the operation of the Plan.

© Copyright 2014

(a) If the term Employer is used in the context of administrative functions necessary to the operation, establishment, maintenance, or termination of the Plan, only the Employer executing the Employer Signature Page under the Adoption Agreement, and any Related Employer executing a Participating Employer Adoption Page, is treated as the Employer.

(b) Hours of Service are determined by treating all members of the Related Employer group as the Employer.

(c) The term Excluded Employee is determined by treating all members of the Related Employer group as the Employer, except as specifically provided in the Plan.

(d) Compensation is determined by treating all members of the Related Employer group as the Employer, except as specifically provided in the Plan.

(e) An Employee is not treated as terminated from employment if the Employee is employed by any member of the Related Employer group.

(f) The Code §415 Limitation described in Section 5.02 are applied by treating all members of the Related Employer group as the Employer.

In all other contexts, the term Employer generally means a reference to all members of the Related Employer group, unless the context requires otherwise. If the terms of the Plan are ambiguous with respect to the treatment of the Related Employer group as the Employer, the Plan Administrator has the authority to make a final determination on the proper interpretation of the Plan.

© Copyright 2014

APPENDIX A
ACTUARIAL FACTORS
(For use with age-based contribution formula)

Actuarial Factor Table. The following table sets forth Actuarial Factors based on a testing age of 65, an interest rate of 8.5% and a UP-1984 mortality table. The Actuarial Factors in this table must be modified if the Employer uses a testing age other than age 65 or selects a different interest rate or mortality table under the age-based contribution formula. To determine a Participant's Actuarial Factor, use the factor corresponding to the number of years to the Participant's testing age. The number of years to the testing age is determined by counting the number of years from the last day of the current plan year to the last day of the Plan Year in which the Participant reaches the testing age. If the Participant has reached the testing age as of the last day of the current Plan Year, the number of years is 0 for that year and all subsequent years.

Years to Testing Age	Actuarial Factor		Years to Testing Age	Actuarial Factor
0	0.07949		25	0.01034
1	0.07326		26	0.00953
2	0.06752		27	0.00878
3	0.06223		28	0.00810
4	0.05736		29	0.00746
5	0.05286		30	0.00688
6	0.04872		31	0.00634
7	0.04490		32	0.00584
8	0.04139		33	0.00538
9	0.03814		34	0.00496
10	0.03516		35	0.00457
11	0.03240		36	0.00422
12	0.02986		37	0.00389
13	0.02752		38	0.00358
14	0.02537		39	0.00330
15	0.02338		40	0.00304
16	0.02155		41	0.00280
17	0.01986		42	0.00258
18	0.01831		43	0.00238
19	0.01687		44	0.00219
20	0.01555		45	0.00202
21	0.01433		46	0.00186
22	0.01321		47	0.00172
23	0.01217		48	0.00158
24	0.01122		49	0.00146

© Copyright 2014

APPENDIX B
INTERIM AMENDMENT #1
IN-PLAN ROTH CONVERSIONS

B-1.01 **In-Plan Roth Conversions.** Effective on or after January 1, 2013, the Employer may elect under AA §IA1-1 of the Profit Sharing/401(k) Plan Adoption Agreement to permit In-Plan Roth Conversions under the Plan. For this purpose, an In-Plan Roth Conversion is a conversion of amounts held in a Participant's Plan Account, other than a Roth Deferral Account or Roth Rollover Account, into the Participant's In-Plan Roth Conversion Account under the Plan, pursuant to Code §402A(c)(4). Any election to make an In-Plan Roth Conversion during a taxable year may not be changed after the In-Plan Roth Conversion is completed. (For In-Plan Roth Conversions completed prior to January 1. 2013, a Participant had to be eligible to receive a distribution of the converted amounts at the time of the In-Plan Roth Conversion. The provisions of this Section B-1.01 do not affect an In-Plan Roth Conversion completed prior to January 1, 2013.)

An In-Plan Roth Conversion may be elected by a Participant, a Spousal beneficiary, or an Alternate Payee who is a Spouse or former Spouse. To the extent the term "Participant" is used for purposes of determining eligibility to make an In-Plan Roth Conversion, such term will also include a Spousal beneficiary and an Alternate Payee who is a Spouse or former Spouse.

To permit In-Plan Roth Conversions on or after January 1, 2013, AA §IA1-1(a) of the Profit Sharing/401(k) Plan Adoption Agreement must be completed. In addition, the Plan must provide for Roth Deferrals under AA §6A-5(a) as of the date the In-Plan Roth Conversion is permitted under the Plan. If In-Plan Roth Conversions are not specifically authorized under AA §6A-5(a) of the Profit Sharing 401(k) Plan Adoption Agreement, Participants may not make an In-Plan Roth Conversion.

(b) **Amounts Eligible for In-Plan Roth Conversion.** If permitted under AA §IA1-1 of the Profit Sharing/401(k) Adoption Agreement, a Participant may convert any portion of his/her vested Account Balance (other than amounts attributable to Roth Deferrals or Roth Deferral rollovers) to an In-Plan Roth Conversion Account. Unless elected otherwise under AA §IA1-1(b), a Participant need not be eligible to receive a distribution from the Plan at the time of the In-Plan Roth Conversion.

In addition, an In-Plan Roth Conversion will not be treated as a distribution for the following purposes:

(1) **Participant loans**. A Participant loan directly transferred in an In-Plan Roth Conversion without changing the repayment schedule is not treated as a new loan. The Employer may elect in AA §IA1-1(d)(3) to not permit Participant loans to be distributed as part of an In-Plan Roth Conversion.

(2) **Spousal consent.** An In-Plan Roth Conversion is not treated as a distribution for purposes of applying the spousal consent requirements under Code §401(a)(11). Thus, a married Plan Participant is not required to obtain spousal consent in connection with an election to make an In-Plan Roth Conversion, even if the Plan is otherwise subject to the spousal consent requirements under Code §401(a)(11).

(3) **Participant consent.** An In-Plan Roth Conversion is not treated as a distribution for purposes of applying the participant consent requirements under Code §411(a)(11). Thus, amounts that are converted as part of an In-Plan Roth Conversion continue to be taken into account in determining whether the Participant's vested Account Balance exceeds $5,000 for purposes of applying the Involuntary Cash-Out provisions and will not trigger the requirement for a notice of the Participant's right to defer receipt of the distribution.

(4) **Protected benefits.** An In-Plan Roth Conversion is not treated as a distribution under Code §411(d)(6)(B)(ii). Thus, a Participant who had a distribution right (such as a right to an immediate distribution) prior to the In-Plan Roth Conversion cannot have that distribution right eliminated solely as a result of the election to make an In-Plan Roth Conversion. The Employer may have to maintain separate accounts with respect to different contribution sources within the In-Plan Roth Conversion Account in order to protect distribution options related to such different contribution sources.

(5) **Mandatory withholding.** An In-Plan Roth Conversion is not subject to 20% mandatory withholding under Code §3405(c).

(6) **Distribution restrictions.** Generally, a distribution will be permitted from the In-Plan Roth Conversion Account to the extent permitted for regular Roth Deferrals under AA §10-1. However, as described in subsection (6) above, additional distribution options may need to be protected with respect to specific contribution sources. The distribution restrictions normally applicable to Roth Deferrals, as described in Section 7.10(c) of the Plan, do not apply to the extent the conversion is from a contribution source that is not otherwise subject to the distribution restrictions applicable to Roth Deferrals. In addition, distribution restrictions that otherwise apply with respect to a specific contribution source will continue to apply if such contribution source is converted to Roth Deferrals. For example, if Safe Harbor Contributions are converted to Roth Deferrals, such amounts may not be distributed

© Copyright 2014

on account of hardship or other event not otherwise permitted under Section 7.10(c) of the Plan, unless permitted otherwise under IRS guidance.

(c) **Effect of In-Plan Roth Conversion.** A Participant must include in gross income the taxable amount of an In-Plan Roth Conversion. For this purpose, the taxable amount of an In-Plan Roth Conversion is the fair market value of the distribution reduced by any basis in the converted amounts. If the distribution includes Employer securities, the fair market value includes any net unrealized appreciation within the meaning of Code §402(e)(4). If an outstanding loan is rolled over as part of an In-Plan Roth Conversion, the amount includible in gross income includes the balance of the loan.

Generally, the taxable amount of an In-Plan Roth Conversion is includible in gross income in the taxable year in which the conversion occurs.

(d) **Application of Early Distribution Penalty under Code §72(t).** An In-Plan Roth Conversion is not subject to the early distribution penalty under Code §72(t) at the time of the conversion. However, if an amount allocable to the taxable amount of an In-Plan Roth Conversion is subsequently distributed within the 5-taxable-year period beginning with the first day of the Participant's taxable year in which the conversion was made, the amount distributed is treated as includible in gross income for purposes of applying the Code §72(t) early distribution penalty. For this purpose, the 5-taxable-year period ends on the last day of the Participant's fifth taxable year in the period. This subsection (d) will not apply to the extent the distribution is rolled over to a Roth account in another qualified plan or is rolled over to a Roth IRA. However, the rule under this subsection (d) will apply to any subsequent distributions made from such other Roth account or Roth IRA within the 5-taxable-year period.

(e) **Contribution Sources.** Unless elected otherwise under AA §IA1-1(c), an In-Plan Roth Conversion may be made from any contribution source under the Plan, other than a Roth Deferral Account or Roth Rollover Account. The Employer may elect in AA §IA1-1(c) to limit the contribution sources that are eligible for In-Plan Roth Conversion. In addition, the Employer may elect in AA §IA1-1(d)(1) to limit In-Plan Roth Conversions to contribution accounts that are 100% vested.

© Copyright 2014

APPENDIX C
INTERIM AMENDMENT #2
CODE §401(a)(9), SAME-SEX MARRIAGE AND VALID ROLLOVER CONTRIBUTIONS

C-1.01 **Modification of Minimum Distribution Rules Relating to Longevity Annuity Contracts.** The following provisions modify the required minimum distribution rules under Section 8 of the Plan to conform the rules to final Treasury Regulation §1.401(a)(9)-6 relating to the purchase of Qualifying Longevity Annuity Contracts (QLACs). The Plan will apply the provisions consistent with the requirements under the Treas. Reg. §§1.401(a)(9)-5 and 1.401(a)(9)-6, as amended.

C-1.02 **Effective/Applicability Dates.**

(a) **General effective dates.** This Section C-1 applies to contracts purchased on or after July 2, 2014. If on or after July 2, 2014, an existing contract is exchanged for a contract that satisfies the requirements of this Section C-1, the new contract will be treated as purchased on the date of the exchange and the fair market value of the contract that is exchanged for a QLAC will be treated as a premium paid with respect to the QLAC.

(b) **Delayed applicability date for requirement that contract state that it is intended to be QLAC.** An annuity contract purchased before January 1, 2016, will not fail to be a QLAC merely because the contract does not satisfy the requirement of Section C-1.04(a)(6) below, provided that:

(1) When the contract (or a certificate under a group annuity contract) is issued, the Employee is notified that the annuity contract is intended to be a QLAC; and

(2) The contract is amended (or a rider, endorsement or amendment to the certificate is issued) no later than December 31, 2016, to state that the annuity contract is intended to be a QLAC.

C-1.03 **Account Balance for Determining Minimum Distributions.** For purposes of determining a Participant's Required Minimum Distribution as described under Section 8 of the Plan, the Participant's Account Balance as defined under Section 8.05(d) of the Plan does not include the value of any QLAC described under Section C-1.04 of this amendment and Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)–6, A-17, that is held under the Plan.

C-1.04 **Rules Applicable to Qualifying Longevity Annuity Contracts.**

(a) **Definition of Qualifying Longevity Annuity Contracts.** A Qualifying Longevity Annuity Contract (QLAC) is an annuity contract that is purchased from an insurance company for an Employee and that, in accordance with the rules of application of this Article II and Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-6, A-17, satisfies each of the following requirements:

(1) Premiums for the contract satisfy the requirements of subsection (b) of this Section C-1.04;

(2) The contract provides that distributions under the contract must commence not later than a specified annuity starting date that is no later than the first day of the month next following the 85th anniversary of the Employee's birth;

(3) The contract provides that, after distributions under the contract commence, those distributions must satisfy the requirements of this Article and Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9) (other than the requirement that annuity payments commence on or before the required beginning date);

(4) The contract does not make available any commutation benefit, cash surrender right, or other similar feature;

(5) No benefits are provided under the contract after the death of the employee other than the benefits described in subsection (c) of this Section C-1.04;

(6) When the contract is issued, the contract (or a rider or endorsement with respect to that contract) states that the contract is intended to be a QLAC; and

(7) The contract is not a variable contract under Code §817, an indexed contract, or a similar contract, except to the extent provided by the Commissioner of the Internal Revenue Service in revenue rulings, notices, or other guidance published in the Internal Revenue Bulletin.

(b) **Limitations on premiums.**

(1) **In general.** The premiums paid with respect to the contract on a date satisfy the requirements of this subsection (b) if they do not exceed the lesser of the dollar limitation in subsection (b)(2) or the percentage limitation in subsection (b)(3).

© Copyright 2014

(2) **Dollar limitation.** The dollar limitation is an amount equal to the excess of:

(i) $125,000 (as adjusted under Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-6, A–17(d)(2)), over

(ii) The sum of:

(A) The premiums paid before that date with respect to the contract, and

(B) The premiums paid on or before that date with respect to any other contract that is intended to be a QLAC and that is purchased for the Employee under the Plan, or any other plan, annuity, or account described in Code §§ 401(a), 403(a), 403(b), or 408 or eligible governmental plan under Code §457(b).

(3) **Percentage limitation.** The percentage limitation is an amount equal to the excess of:

(i) 25 percent of the Employee's Account Balance under the Plan (including the value of any QLAC held under the Plan for the Employee) as of that date, determined in accordance with Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-6, A-17 (d)(1)(iii), over

(ii) The sum of:

(A) The premiums paid before that date with respect to the contract, and

(B) The premiums paid on or before that date with respect to any other contract that is intended to be a QLAC and that is held or was purchased for the Employee under the Plan.

(c) **Payments after death of the Employee.**

(1) **Surviving spouse is sole beneficiary.**

(i) **Death on or after annuity starting date.** If the Employee dies on or after the annuity starting date for the contract and the Employee's surviving spouse is the sole beneficiary under the contract then, except as provided in Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-6, A-17(c)(4), the only benefit permitted to be paid after the Employee's death is a life annuity payable to the surviving spouse where the periodic annuity payment is not in excess of 100 percent of the periodic annuity payment that is payable to the Employee.

(ii) **Death before annuity starting date.**

(A) **Amount of annuity.** If the Employee dies before the annuity starting date and the Employee's surviving spouse is the sole beneficiary under the contract then, except as provided in Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-6, A-17(c)(4), the only benefit permitted to be paid after the Employee's death is a life annuity payable to the surviving spouse where the periodic annuity payment is not in excess of 100 percent of the periodic annuity payment that would have been payable to the Employee as of the date that benefits to the surviving spouse commence. However, the annuity is permitted to exceed 100 percent of the periodic annuity payment that would have been payable to the employee to the extent necessary to satisfy the requirement to provide a Qualified Preretirement Survivor Annuity.

(B) **Commencement date for annuity.** Any life annuity payable to the surviving spouse under subsection (c)(1)(ii)(a) must commence no later than the date on which the annuity payable to the Employee would have commenced under the contract if the Employee had not died.

(2) **Surviving spouse is not sole beneficiary.**

(i) **Death on or after annuity starting date.** If the Employee dies on or after the annuity starting date for the contract and the Employee's surviving spouse is not the sole beneficiary under the contract then, except as provided in Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-6, A-17(c)(4), the only benefit permitted to be paid after the Employee's death is a life annuity payable to the designated beneficiary where the periodic annuity payment is not in excess of the applicable percentage (determined under Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-6, A-17(c)(2)(iii)) of the periodic annuity payment that is payable to the Employee.

(ii) **Death before annuity starting date.**

© Copyright 2014

(A) **Amount of annuity.** If the Employee dies before the annuity starting date and the Employee's surviving spouse is not the sole beneficiary under the contract then, except as provided in Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-6, A-17(c)(4), the only benefit permitted to be paid after the Employee's death is a life annuity payable to the designated beneficiary where the periodic annuity payment is not in excess of the applicable percentage (determined under Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-6, A-17(c)(2)(iii)) of the periodic annuity payment that would have been payable to the Employee as of the date that benefits to the designated beneficiary commence under this subsection (c)(2)(ii).

(B) **Commencement date for annuity.** In any case in which the Employee dies before the annuity starting date, any life annuity payable to a designated beneficiary under this subsection (c)(2)(ii) must commence by the last day of the calendar year immediately following the calendar year of the Employee's death.

(d) **Rules of application.**

(1) **Rules relating to premiums.**

(i) **Reliance on representations.** For purposes of the limitation on premiums described in subsections (b)(2) and (b)(3), unless the Plan Administrator has actual knowledge to the contrary, the Plan Administrator may rely on an Employee's representation (made in writing or such other form as may be prescribed by the Commissioner of the Internal Revenue Service) of the amount of the premiums described in subsections (b)(2)(ii)(B) and (b)(3)(ii)(B), but only with respect to premiums that are not paid under a plan, annuity, or contract that is maintained by the Employer or Related Employer.

(ii) **Consequences of excess premiums.**

(A) **General rule.** If an annuity contract fails to be a QLAC solely because a premium for the contract exceeds the limits under subsection (b), then the contract is not a QLAC beginning on the date that premium payment is made unless the excess premium is returned to the non-QLAC portion of the Employee's account in accordance with Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-6, A-17(d)(1)(ii)(B). If the contract fails to be a QLAC, then the value of the contract may not be disregarded under A–3(d) of Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)–5 as of the date on which the contract ceases to be a QLAC.

(B) **Correction in year following year of excess.** If the excess premium is returned (either in cash or in the form of a contract that is not intended to be a QLAC) to the non-QLAC portion of the Employee's account by the end of the calendar year following the calendar year in which the excess premium was originally paid, then the contract will not be treated as exceeding the limits under subsection (b) at any time, and the value of the contract will not be included in the Employee's Account Balance. If the excess premium (including the fair market value of an annuity contract that is not intended to be a QLAC, if applicable) is returned to the non-QLAC portion of the Employee's account after the last valuation date for the calendar year in which the excess premium was originally paid, then the Employee's Account Balance for that calendar year must be increased to reflect that excess premium in the same manner as an Employee's Account Balance is increased under Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)–7, A–2 to reflect a rollover received after the last valuation date.

(C) **Return of excess premium not a commutation benefit.** If the excess premium is returned to the non-QLAC portion of the Employee's account as described in Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-6, A-17(d)(1)(ii)(B), it will not be treated as a violation of the requirement in subsection (a)(4) that the contract not provide a commutation benefit.

(iii) **Application of 25-percent limit.** For purposes of the 25-percent limit under subsection (b)(3), an Employee's Account Balance on the date on which premiums for a contract are paid is the Account Balance as of the last valuation date preceding the date of the premium payment, adjusted as follows:

(A) The Account Balance is increased for contributions allocated to the account during the period that begins after the valuation date and ends before the date the premium is paid and

(B) The Account Balance is decreased for distributions made from the account during that period.

© Copyright 2014

(2) **Dollar and age limitations subject to adjustments.**

(i) **Dollar limitation.** In the case of calendar years beginning on or after January 1, 2015, the $125,000 amount under subsection (b)(2)(i) will be adjusted at the same time and in the same manner as the limits are adjusted under Code §415(d), except that the base period shall be the calendar quarter beginning July 1, 2013, and any increase under this subsection that is not a multiple of $10,000 will be rounded to the next lowest multiple of $10,000.

(ii) **Age limitation.** The maximum age set forth in subsection (a)(2) may be adjusted to reflect changes in mortality, with any such adjusted age to be prescribed by the Commissioner of the Internal Revenue Service in revenue rulings, notices, or other guidance published in the Internal Revenue Bulletin.

(iii) **Prospective application of adjustments.** If a contract fails to be a QLAC because it does not satisfy the dollar limitation in subsection (b)(2) or the age limitation in subsection (a)(2), any subsequent adjustment that is made pursuant to subsections (d)(2)(i) or (d)(2)(ii) will not cause the contract to become a QLAC.

(3) **Determination of whether contract is intended to be a QLAC.** If a contract fails to be a QLAC at any time for a reason other than an excess premium described in Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-6, A-17(d)(1)(ii), then as of the date of purchase the contract will not be treated as a QLAC (for purposes of A–3(d) of Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)–5) or as a contract that is intended to be a QLAC as of the date of purchase.

(4) **Group annuity contract certificates.** The requirement under subsection (a)(6) that the contract state that it is intended to be a QLAC when issued is satisfied if a certificate is issued under a group annuity contract and the certificate, when issued, states that the Employee's interest under the group annuity contract is intended to be a QLAC.

C-2.01 **Application of Same-Sex Marriage Rules to Plan.** This Section C-2 is a clarifying amendment relating to the application of same-sex marriage rules to the Plan as provided under *United States v. Windsor* (*Windsor*), IRS Revenue Ruling 2013-17, IRS Notice 2014-19, IRS Notice 2014-37 and *Obergefell v. Hodges* (*Obergefell*).

C-2.02 **Definition of Spouse under the Plan.**

(a) **Current Plan terms not inconsistent with same-sex rules.** The current terms of the Plan are not inconsistent with the outcome of the *Windsor* or the *Obergefell* decisions and the guidance in Revenue Ruling 2013-17 and Notice 2014-19 in that the term Spouse as used in the Plan does not distinguish between a same-sex Spouse and an opposite-sex Spouse. However, as suggested under Notice 2014-19, the Plan may add a clarifying amendment for purposes of Plan administration.

(b) **Operation of the Plan to reflect same-sex rules.** The Plan will not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of Code §401(a) merely because it did not recognize the same-sex Spouse of a Participant as a Spouse before June 26, 2013. Effective as of September 16, 2013 (as provided under IRS Revenue Ruling 2013-17), the Plan recognizes a marriage of same-sex individuals that is validly entered into in a state or foreign jurisdiction whose laws authorize the marriage of two individuals of the same sex, even if the individuals are domiciled in a state that does not recognize the validity of same-sex marriages. However, the Plan does not treat as married, individuals (whether part of an opposite-sex or same-sex couple) who have entered into a registered domestic partnership, civil union, or other similar formal relationship recognized under state law that is not denominated as a marriage under the laws of that state. Accordingly, the Plan will not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of Code §401(a) merely because the Plan, prior to September 16, 2013, recognized the same-sex Spouse of a Participant only if the Participant was domiciled in a state that recognized same-sex marriages.

C-2.03 **Operation of the Plan to Reflect Obergefell Decision.** To the extent the Employer was not subject to the *Windsor* decision, but is subject to the *Obergefell* decision that requires States to allow and recognize same-sex marriage, the Plan must be operated in compliance with the *Obergefell* decision.

C-2.04 **Amendments to Reflect Retroactive Application of Windsor Decision.** As provided under IRS Notice 2014-19, the Plan will not lose its qualified status due to an amendment to reflect the outcome of *Windsor* for some or all purposes as of a date prior to June 26, 2013, if the amendment complies with applicable qualification requirements. The deadline to adopt such a Plan amendment is the later of:

(a) the otherwise applicable deadline under Section 5.05 of Rev. Proc. 2007-44, or its successor, or

(b) December 31, 2014.

© Copyright 2014

In the case of a governmental plan, any amendment need not be adopted before the close of the first regular legislative session of the legislative body with the authority to amend the plan that ends after December 31, 2014. An Employer may use Adoption Agreement Appendix A - Special Effective Dates - for this amendment.

C-2.05 **Mid-Year Amendments to Safe Harbor Plans Pursuant to IRS Notice 2014-19 with Respect to the Windsor Decision.** As provided under IRS Notice 2014-37, the Plan will not fail to satisfy the requirements of Code §401(k)(12) relating to Safe Harbor 401(k) plans because of the adoption during the Plan Year of a provision relating to the *Windsor* decision pursuant to IRS Notice 2014-19.

C-3.01 **Acceptance of Rollover Contributions by Plan Administrator.** Under Section 3.07 of the Plan, the Plan Administrator may determine whether an Employee may make a Rollover Contribution into the Plan. This Section C-3 provides clarifying guidance, as provided under IRS Revenue Ruling 2014-9, to assist the Plan Administrator in determining whether a Rollover Contribution is valid and the course of action needed to correct an invalid rollover.

C-3.02 **General Rules.** Under Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(31)-1, A-14, if the Plan accepts an invalid Rollover Contribution, the contribution will be treated, for purposes of applying the qualification requirements of Code §401(a) to the Plan, as if it were a valid Rollover Contribution if two conditions are satisfied:

(a) When accepting the amount from the Employee as a Rollover Contribution, the Plan Administrator must reasonably conclude that the contribution is a valid Rollover Contribution; and

(b) If the Plan Administrator later determines that the contribution was an invalid Rollover Contribution, the Plan Administrator must distribute the amount of the invalid Rollover Contribution, plus any earnings attributable thereto, to the Employee within a reasonable time after such determination.

C-3.03 **Reasonable Criteria for Determining Valid Rollover.** The Plan Administrator may use the criteria set forth in IRS Revenue Ruling 2014-9, as well as other evidence, in reasonably determining whether a Rollover Contribution is valid. Thus, the Plan Administrator may access the EFAST2 database maintained by the Department of Labor to assist in determining whether a potential Rollover Contribution was distributed by a plan intended to be a qualified plan. If the Plan Administrator later determines that the Rollover Contribution was not valid, the Plan Administrator must have the amount rolled over plus any attributable earnings distributed within a reasonable period of time after such determination.

© Copyright 2014

APPENDIX D
INTERIM AMENDMENT #3
DISASTER RELIEF AND ROLLOVERS TO SIMPLE IRAS

D-1.01 **Relief for Victims of Certain Qualified Natural Disasters.** Notwithstanding other provisions of the Plan, the Employer may operate the Plan to provide relief from certain qualification rules relating to hardship distributions and loans for Participants who are victims of certain Qualified Natural Disasters, as set forth under applicable IRS or legislative guidance.

D-1.02 **Qualified Natural Disasters.** For purposes of this section, Qualified Natural Disasters include:

(a) Louisiana storms, as provided under IRS Announcement 2016-30.

(b) Hurricane Matthew, as provided under IRS Announcement 2016-36.

(c) Hurricane Harvey, as provided under IRS Announcement 2017-11.

(d) Hurricane Irma, as provided under IRS Announcement 2017-13.

(e) Hurricane Maria and the California Wildfires, as provided under IRS Announcement 2017-15.

(f) Any other natural disaster for which the IRS or Congress provides relief from certain qualification rules.

D-1.03 **General Rules.** If the Employer and the Plan Administrator make good-faith efforts to apply the Plan provisions in conformance with the relief provided under applicable guidance, the Plan will not be treated as failing to satisfy the requirements of the Code or regulations. In general, the following rules apply:

(a) In order to make a loan or distribution (including a hardship distribution), the Plan must provide for loans or distributions, as applicable.

(b) Participants (victims) for whom the relief is available are determined under the appropriate IRS or legislative guidance.

(c) The amount available for hardship distribution is limited to the maximum amount that would be available for a hardship distribution under the Plan. However, the relief provided applies to any hardship of the Participant and no post-distribution contribution restrictions apply.

(d) To qualify for relief under this section, a hardship distribution must be made on account of a hardship resulting from the applicable Qualified Natural Disaster and within the time frame provided under the applicable guidance relating to the Qualified Natural Disaster.

(e) The Plan will not be treated as failing to follow Plan procedural requirements for loans or distributions during the periods provided under guidance relating to the applicable Qualified Natural Disaster.

D-2.01 **Rollover into a SIMPLE IRA.** Effective for rollover distributions made from the Plan after December 18, 2015, a Participant may elect, at the time and the manner prescribed by the Plan Administrator, to have all or any portion of an Eligible Rollover Distribution paid directly to a SIMPLE IRA as defined under Code §408(p), provided the Participant satisfies the requirements (i.e., after the expiration of the two-year period following the date the Participant first participated in the SIMPLE IRA) under Code §408(p)(1)(B).

© Copyright 2014

DocuSign Envelope ID: EBE92CC3-D931-4498-8610-137B9401895D

Plan Sponsor Adoption of
2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment

As the sponsor of a pre-approved prototype and/or volume submitter plan, you are responsible for making all necessary "good-faith" interim amendments to your plans on behalf of your adopting employers and to timely communicate the amendments to all of your adopting employers. This requirement is a condition for being a pre-approved plan sponsor. The IRS will ask you to certify satisfaction of this requirement when you apply for new opinion letters for the next pre-approved defined contribution plan cycle. ASCi has determined that a 2018 interim good-faith amendment is necessary for the ASCi pre-approved defined contribution plans. The attached 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment should be adopted by all sponsors of the ASCi pre-approved defined contribution plans, including the Defined Contribution Volume Submitter Plan, the Defined Contribution Prototype Plan, the Owners-Only Defined Contribution Volume Submitter Plan and the Governmental Defined Contribution Volume Submitter Plan. The following Q&As will help answer questions you may have regarding the adoption of the 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment.

Q-1 What does the 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment cover?

The 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment covers several changes or provides clarification to certain Plan provisions. The Interim Amendment includes amendments relating to the following:

- ***Amendment relating to rollovers of Qualified Loan Offset Amounts***

  Under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, effective after December 31, 2017*, the period during which a Qualified Plan Loan Offset Amount may be contributed to the Plan as a Rollover Contribution was extended from 60 days after the date of the offset to the due date (including extensions) for filing the individual's Federal income tax return for the taxable year in which the Plan loan offset occurs. For this purpose, a Qualified Plan Loan Offset Amount is a Plan loan offset amount that is treated as distributed from a tax-qualified retirement plan described in Code §401(a) or Code §403(a), an annuity contract described in Code §403(b), or a governmental plan under Code §457(b) solely by reason of termination of the Plan or failure to meet the repayment terms of the loan because of severance from employment.*

- ***Amendment relating to the acceptance of rollover contributions(clarification)***

  Under Revenue Procedure 2016-47, the Plan can now accept late rollover contributions from individuals who self-certify they qualify for a waiver of the 60-day rollover requirement if:

  - *The individual making the rollover contribution can provide an appropriate certification for the late rollover contribution, and*
  - *The Plan Administrator does not have actual knowledge contradicting the certification.*

- ***Amendment relating to special disaster-related rules***

  The Disaster Tax Relief and Airport and Airway Extension Act of 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, and the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018 included special disaster-related rules allowing plans to state that the Employer may operate the Plan to provide relief from certain qualification rules relating to hardship distributions and loans for Participants who are victims of certain qualified natural disasters. The special disaster-related rules include eligibility for Qualified Disaster Distributions, repayment of Qualified Disaster Distributions, recontributions of withdrawals for home purchases and special loan rules.

Q-2 When should a Pre-Approved Plan Sponsor adopt the 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment?

A pre-approved plan sponsor should adopt the 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment by the end of the plan year for which it applies. This means that plans using the calendar year as the plan year should adopt the 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment by

DocuSign Envelope ID: EBE92CC3-D931-4498-8610-137B9401895D

December 31, 2018. While ASCi does not anticipate additional interim amendments to the pre-approved defined contribution plans for this year, please understand that future changes could necessitate another interim amendment.

Q-3 What is the process for adopting the 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment?

ASCi drafted the 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment to make the adoption of the amendment as easy as possible for both the prototype/volume submitter sponsor and adopting employers. The Interim Amendment has no elective choices for the employer to select, so no signature is required by adopting employers. Instead, you (as prototype/volume submitter plan sponsor) only need to adopt the amendment on behalf of your adopting employers by ***December 31, 2018****. We have provided a special "Adoption of Interim Amendment by Pre-Approved Plan Sponsor" which you will use to document your adoption of the 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment on behalf of all of your adopting employers. The same amendment applies to the Defined Contribution Volume Submitter Plan, the Defined Contribution Prototype Plan, the Owners-Only Defined Contribution Volume Submitter Plan and the Governmental Defined Contribution Volume Submitter Plan.*

The 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment must be provided to your adopting employers within a reasonable period of time after you formally adopt it. Adopting employers need only to associate the 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment with their current document. No formal adoption of the amendment by the employer is required.

The following outlines the steps you should take to adopt the 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment for all of your adopting employers:

1. *Review the provisions of the attached 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment so that you are familiar with the changes and clarifications it makes to the prototype and/or volume submitter plans that you sponsor.*

2. ***By December 31, 2018****, execute the attached "Adoption of Interim Amendment by Pre-Approved Plan Sponsor" and associate the 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment with the applicable prototype and/or volume submitter defined contribution plans that you sponsor. You should retain the signed adoption page in your records, but you do not need to send the executed "Adoption of Interim Amendment by Pre-Approved Plan Sponsor" to adopting employers, to ASCi or the IRS.*

3. *Within a reasonable period of time after you execute the "Adoption of Interim Amendment by Pre-Approved Plan Sponsor," provide the amendment to all adopting employers that use your sponsored prototype or volume submitter plans. The 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment may be provided either by regular mail or electronically (e.g., email). Since the 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment does not provide for any adopting employer elections,* ***no execution (signature) of the 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment is needed by the adopting employers****. An adopting employer simply needs to associate the 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment with the plan document. The 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment will be added to the Basic Plan Documents and also posted on the Download Page under Interim Plan Amendments.*

Q-4 Will the 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment be attached to the Basic Plan Document (BPD) on the DGEM Download Page?

Yes, the 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment has been attached to the BPD on the DGEM Download Page.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EBE92CC3-D931-4498-8610-137B9401895D

Q-5 Will plan participants need to be provided with a Summary of Material Modifications (SMM) for this 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment?

No, the specifics of the provisions addressed in the 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment are not contained in the Summary Plan Description and, therefore, no SMM is required. The special rules contained in the 2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment relating to rollovers are contained in the revised Special Tax Notice (402(f) Notice) available on the DGEM Download Page.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EBE92CC3-D931-4498-8610-137B9401895D

ADOPTION OF 2018 INTERIM AMENDMENT BY PRE-APPROVED PLAN SPONSOR

Pursuant to Rev. Proc. 2015-36 and Section 14.01(a) of the Pre-Approved (Prototype or Volume Submitter) Defined Contribution Plan and Trust ("Pre-Approved Plan"), the undersigned, on behalf of the below named Sponsor of the Pre-Approved Plan, hereby adopts the attached **2018 Pre-Approved Defined Contribution Plan Interim Amendment** on behalf of all adopting Employers. This amendment is being adopted as a "good-faith" amendment to reflect IRS-announced changes and to provide clarifying provisions relating to Plan provisions. This amendment is incorporated as part of the Pre-Approved Plan as of December 31, 2018. This amendment supersedes any contrary provisions under the Pre-Approved Plan, except as otherwise provided.

Pursuant to Rev. Proc. 2015-36, a copy of the amendment will be provided to all adopting employers of the Pre-Approved Plan.

JNT Resource Parnters, LP dba JEM Resource Partners and TCG Administrators

Name of Pre-Approved Plan Sponsor

DocuSigned by:
Scott Hauptmann
97EF136ECF9B4D8...

12/ 6/ 2018

Authorized Signature

December 31, 2018

Date

DocuSign Envelope ID: EBE92CC3-D931-4498-8610-137B9401895D

2018 PRE-APPROVED DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN
INTERIM AMENDMENT

ARTICLE I
PURPOSE OF INTERIM AMENDMENT

1.01 **Adoption by Pre-Approved Plan Sponsor.** Pursuant to Revenue Procedure 2015-36 and Section 14.01(a) of the Plan, the Plan is being amended by the Prototype and/or Volume Submitter Sponsor on behalf of all adopting Employers. This interim amendment is intended to qualify as a good-faith amendment to document the Plan's compliance with the plan qualification requirements under IRS guidance. A copy of this amendment will be provided to all adopting Employers of the Pre-Approved Plans and made a part of their Plans.

1.02 **Application.** This interim amendment supersedes any contrary provisions under the Plan. No signature is required by the Employer to adopt this interim amendment. This interim amendment applies to the signatory Employer and any other adopting Employers of the Plan.

ARTICLE II
AMENDMENT RELATING TO THE EXTENDED ROLLOVER PERIOD FOR PLAN LOAN OFFSET AMOUNTS AND ACCEPTANCE OF ROLLOVER CONTRIBUTIONS

2.01 **Rollovers of Qualified Plan Loan Offset Amounts.** Pursuant to Section 13613 of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, notwithstanding any other provisions of the Plan, the period during which a Qualified Plan Loan Offset Amount may be contributed to the Plan as a Rollover Contribution is extended from 60 days after the date of the offset to the due date (including extensions) for filing the individual's Federal income tax return for the taxable year in which the Plan loan offset occurs.

(a) **Effective date.** This Section 2.01 is effective for Qualified Plan Loan Offset Amounts distributed in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017.

(b) **Definition of Qualified Plan Loan Offset Amount.** For purposes of this Section 2.01, a Qualified Plan Loan Offset Amount is a Plan loan offset amount that is treated as distributed from a tax-qualified retirement plan described in Code §401(a) or Code §403(a), an annuity contract described in Code §403(b), or a governmental plan under Code §457(b) solely by reason of termination of the Plan or failure to meet the repayment terms of the loan because of Severance from Employment.

2.02 **Acceptance of Rollover Contributions.** Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Plan Administrator may accept any Rollover Contribution that satisfies the requirements including the time period to make Rollover Contributions, under Code §402(c) and applicable IRS regulations and other guidance. Thus, for example, the Plan Administrator may accept a Rollover Contribution as provided under Revenue Procedure 2016-47 relating to the waiver of the 60-day rollover period and acceptable self-certification by an Employee.

ARTICLE III
AMENDMENT RELATING TO SPECIAL DISASTER-RELATED RULES

3.01 **In General.** This Article III incorporates the provisions of Section 502 of the Disaster Tax Relief and Airport and Airway Extension Act of 2017, Section 11028 of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, and Section 20102 of the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018 relating to special disaster-related rules for retirement plans. The provisions of this Article III will apply only to the extent a distribution or loan has been made to a qualified individual as provided under the applicable law. If the Plan does not operationally apply the rules under this Article III, such provisions do not apply to the Plan. To the extent this Article III applies to the Plan, the provisions of this Article III supersede any inconsistent provisions of the Plan or loan program.

3.02 **Tax-favored Withdrawals from the Plan.**

(a) **Eligibility for Qualified Disaster Distribution.** A qualified individual (as determined under the appropriate provisions of the laws referenced in Section 3.01 above) may take a Qualified Disaster Distribution without regard to any distribution restrictions otherwise applicable under the Plan.

(1) **Definition of Qualified Disaster Distribution.** A Qualified Disaster Distribution is a distribution within the applicable time periods to a qualified individual as described in Section 502(a) of the Disaster Tax Relief and Airport and Airway Extension Act of 2017, Section 11028(b)(1) of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, and Section 20102(b)(1) of the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EBE92CC3-D931-4498-8610-137B9401895D

(2) **Limit on amount of Qualified Disaster Distributions.** The aggregate amount of Qualified Disaster Distributions received by an individual for any taxable year (from all plans maintained by the Employer and any member of a controlled group which includes the Employer) may not exceed the excess (if any) of $100,000, over the aggregate amounts treated as Qualified Disaster Distributions (under the applicable relief law) received by such individual for all prior taxable years.

(b) **Repayment of Qualified Disaster Distribution.** A Participant who received a Qualified Disaster Distribution from the Plan or another eligible retirement plan (as defined in Code §402(c)(8)(B)) may, at any time during the 3-year period beginning on the day after the receipt of such distribution, make one or more rollover contributions to the Plan in an aggregate amount that does not exceed the amount of such Qualified Disaster Distribution. This subsection (b) only applies if the Plan permits rollover contributions.

(c) **Recontributions of Withdrawals for Home Purchases.** As provided under Section 502(b) of the Disaster Tax Relief and Airport and Airway Extension Act of 2017 and Section 20102(b) of the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018, a Participant who received a qualified distribution to purchase a home, but does not purchase the home due to the disaster may, under the applicable law, make one or more rollover contributions to the Plan during the applicable period in an aggregate amount not to exceed the amount of such qualified distribution. This subsection (c) only applies if the Plan permits rollover contributions.

(d) **Special Loan Rules.** As provided under Section 502(c) of the Disaster Tax Relief and Airport and Airway Extension Act of 2017 and Section 20102(c) of the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018, the Plan Administrator is authorized (but not required) to revise the applicable loan requirements under the Plan to reflect (1) and (2) below.

(1) **Increased Participant loan limits.** Notwithstanding the Participant loan limitations under the Plan, for purposes of determining the permissible Participant loans for qualified individuals during the applicable periods (as provided for under Section 502(c) of the Disaster Tax Relief and Airport and Airway Extension Act of 2017 and Section 20102(c) of the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018), the loan limit under Code §72(p)(2)(A) shall be applied by substituting "$100,000" for "$50,000" and the adequate security requirement under Code §72(p)(2)(A) (ii) may be applied using "the Participant's vested Account Balance" rather than "one-half (½) of the Participant's vested Account Balance."

(2) **Delayed loan repayment date.** If a qualified individual has an outstanding Participant loan on or after the qualified beginning date (as provided under Section 502(c) of the Disaster Tax Relief and Airport and Airway Extension Act of 2017 and Section 20102(c) of the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018), and the due date for repayment of such loan occurs during the applicable period beginning on the qualified beginning date (as described under the applicable disaster relief law):

(i) the due date for repayment of the Participant loan shall be delayed for 1 year;

(ii) any subsequent repayments with respect to such loan shall be appropriately adjusted to reflect the delay in the due date under subsection (i) and any interest accruing during such delay; and

(iii) in determining the 5-year period and the term of the loan under Code §72(p)(2)(B) and (C), the 1-year delay period described in subsection (i) shall be disregarded.

TEACHER/EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT AND RETENTION PROGRAM ("TERRP")

TRUST AGREEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE		PAGE
ARTICLE I	DEFINITIONS	1
ARTICLE II	THE TERRP TRUST	3
ARTICLE III	ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS	6
ARTICLE IV	THE TRUSTEE	11
ARTICLE V	INVESTMENTS	15
ARTICLE VI	FIDUCIARY RESPONSIBILITIES	20
ARTICLE VII	AMENDMENT, TERMINATION, WITHDRAWAL AND MERGER	24
ARTICLE VIII	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	27
ARTICLE IX	ACKNOWLEDGMENT AND ACCEPTANCE	29

Article I

DEFINITIONS

1.1 "Agreement for Administrative Services" shall mean the agreement executed between the Member Agency and the Trust Administrator which authorizes the Trust Administrator to perform specific duties of administering the Member Agency Plan and related Agency Trust.

1.2 "Agency Trust" shall mean the legally separate and individual trust, whose provisions are identical to those of the TERRP Trust Agreement, that is established by a Member Agency when it adopts the TERRP Trust by executing an Adoption Agreement.

1.3 "Amended Effective Date" shall mean May 1, 2007, the date the TERRP Trust Agreement was amended and restated in its entirety.

1.4 "Applicable Law" shall mean the laws of the State of Texas and any federal law applicable to the TERRP Trust.

1.5 "Assets" shall mean all contributions and transfers of assets received by an Agency Trust on behalf of a Member Agency's Plan, together with the income and earnings from such contributions and transfers and any increments accruing to them.

1.6 "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 as amended from time to time.

1.7 "Delegatee" shall mean an individual or entity, appointed by the Plan Administrator or Member Agency to act in such matters as are specified in the appointment.

1.8 "Effective Date" shall mean September 1, 2001, the date the TERRP Trust was established.

1.9 "Investment Advisor" shall mean the professional investment advisor (if any) retained by the Investment Advisory Committee to render advice to the Investment Fiduciary. The terms and conditions of the retention of the Investment Advisor shall be set forth in the contract between the Investment Advisory Committee and the Investment Advisor.

1.10 "Investment Advisory Committee" shall mean the committee, if any appointed by Education Service Center Region 10 ("Region 10"), and if no such committee has been appointed, Region 10 itself.

1.11 "Investment Consultant" shall mean the professional investment consultant (if any) retained by the Investment Advisory Committee and the Investment Advisor to render advice to all parties regarding the investment strategies and selection of investment managers and/or mutual funds for the Trust.

1.12 "Investment Fiduciary" shall mean the fiduciary with the authority and duty to direct the investment and management (including the power to direct the acquisition and disposition) of some or all of the Assets of the Agency Trust appointed by a Member Agency for its Agency Trust. The Investment Fiduciary may, but need not, retain an Investment Advisor.

1.13 "Omnibus Account" shall mean an account, established for record keeping purposes only, to commingle the Assets of the Agency Trust.

1.14 "Member Agency" shall mean a public education agency that adopts the provisions of the TERRP Trust Agreement.

1.15 "Plan" shall mean the tax qualified plan whose assets the Agency Trust holds.

1.16 "Plan Administrator" shall mean the individual designated by position of employment at the Member Agency to act on its behalf in all matters relating to the Member Agency's participation in the TERRP Trust and Agency Trust.

1.17 "Participant" shall mean an individual participating in a Member Agency Plan or that individual's beneficiary.

1.18 "TERRP Trust Agreement" or "Trust Agreement" shall mean the pro forma Teacher/Employee Recruitment and Retention Program trust document adopted by each Member Agency upon execution of an Adoption Agreement, as amended from time to time.

1.19 "TERRP Trust" shall mean the Teacher/Employee Recruitment and Retention Program trust arrangement.

1.20 "Trust Administrator" shall mean CONTRACTOR.

1.21 "Trustee" shall mean the entity appointed as trustee of the TERRP Trust that shall also serve as trustee of each Agency Trust established pursuant to the provisions of this trust.

Article II

THE TERRP TRUST

2.1 Multiple Employer Trust

The TERRP Trust is a multiple employer trust arrangement established to provide economies of scale and efficiency of administration to public agencies that adopt it to hold the assets of their Member Agency Plans maintained for the benefit of their employees. The TERRP Trust consists of the Agency Trusts adopted and not terminated by Member Agencies.

2.2 Qualified Governmental Retirement Trust

The TERRP Trust is established pursuant to the provisions of Section 501(a) of the Code and the provisions of the Government Code of the State of Texas.

2.3 Date of Adoption

The date as of which each Member Agency adopts the TERRP Trust shall be the "Effective Date" of the TERRP Trust Agreement and the Agency Trust, as defined in Section 2.5, as to that Member Agency.

2.4 Member Agencies

Any public education agency may, by action of its governing body in writing accepted by the Trustee, adopt the provisions of the TERRP Trust Agreement as the trust portion of a qualified governmental retirement plan established for the benefit of its employees. Executing an adoption instrument for the TERRP Trust ("Adoption Agreement"), attached hereto as Exhibit "A", shall constitute such adoption. Executing an Adoption Agreement shall also constitute adoption by the public education agency of an Agreement for Administrative Services with the Trust Administrator, pursuant to section 3.6 of this TERRP Trust Agreement. Such adopting employer shall then become a Member Agency of the TERRP Trust.

Each such Member Agency shall, at a minimum, furnish the Trust Administrator with the following documents to support its adoption of the TERRP Trust:

(a) a certified copy of the Member Agency governing body resolution authorizing the adoption of the TERRP Trust Agreement and the appointment of an individual as Plan Administrator; and

(b) an original of the Adoption Agreement executed by the Plan Administrator or other duly authorized Member Agency employee.

2.5 Agency Trust

By adopting the TERRP Trust Agreement, as provided in Section 2.4, a Member Agency shall be deemed to have adopted a legally separate and individual Agency Trust whose provisions are identical to those of the TERRP Trust Agreement. The Assets of an Agency Trust shall be available only to pay benefits pursuant to the provisions of the Plan to participants and beneficiaries of the Member Agency entitled to receive benefits under the provisions of the Plan. The Agency Trust is created for the purpose of receiving contributions made to fund the Member Agency's Plan; accumulating, managing and investing those contributions; and providing benefits to active or retired participants of the Plan, their joint annuitants, or their beneficiaries. Each Agency Trust shall be used to fund only a single Plan maintained by the Member Agency. A Member Agency may establish additional Agency Trusts to fund the assets of additional Plans by executing one or more additional Adoption Agreement(s).

2.6 Assets of Agency Trust

The assets of the Agency Trust shall consist of all contributions and transfers received by the Agency Trust on behalf of the Member Agency's Plan, together with the income and earnings from such contributions and transfers, and any increments accruing to them ("Assets"). All contributions or transfers shall be received by the Trustee in cash or in other property acceptable to the Trustee. The Trustee shall (subject to direction by the Investment Fiduciary, as set forth in Article V) manage and administer the Assets of the Agency Trust without distinction between principal and income. The Trustee and the Trust Administrator shall have no duty to compute any amount to be transferred or paid to the Agency Trust by the Member Agency and the Trustee and the Trust Administrator shall not be responsible for the collection of any contributions or transfers to the Agency Trust.

2.7 Commingling for Investment and Administration

The Assets of more than one Agency Trust may be commingled by the Trustee or Investment Fiduciary in one or more Omnibus Accounts for investment and administrative purposes, to provide economies of scale and efficiency of administration to the Agency Trusts. The responsibility for Plan level accounting within this Omnibus Account(s) shall be that of the Trust Administrator.

2.8 Trustee Accounting

The Trustee shall be responsible only for maintaining records and maintaining accounts for the aggregate assets of the TERRP Trust. The responsibility for Plan level accounting for each Agency Trust, based upon the Omnibus Account(s), shall be that of the Trust Administrator.

2.9 No Diversion of Assets

The Assets in each Agency Trust shall be held in trust for the exclusive purpose of providing benefits to the Participants of the Plan for which the Agency Trust is holding assets and defraying the reasonable expenses of such Plan. The Assets shall not be used for or diverted to, any other purpose.

2.10 Type and Nature of Trust

Neither the full faith and credit nor the taxing power of each Member Agency is pledged to the distribution of benefits hereunder. Except for contributions and other amounts hereunder, no other amounts are pledged to the distribution of benefits hereunder. Distributions of benefits are neither general nor special obligations of any Member Agency, but are payable solely from the Assets of each Agency Trust, as more fully described herein. No employee of any Member Agency or beneficiary may compel the exercise of the taxing power by any Member Agency.

Distributions of Assets under any Agency Trust are not debts of any Member Agency within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory limitation or restriction. Such distributions are not legal or equitable pledges, charges, liens or encumbrances, upon any of a Member Agency's property, or upon any of its income, receipts, or revenues, except amounts in the accounts which are, under the terms of each Plan and the Agency Trust set aside for distributions. Neither the members of the legislative body of any Member Agency nor its officers, employees, agents or volunteers are liable hereunder.

Article III

ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

3.1 Appointment of Trustee

The Investment Advisory Committee may by a simple majority act to appoint a bank, trust company, retirement board, insurer, committee or such other entity as permitted by Applicable Law to serve as Trustee. Such action must be in writing. Upon the written acceptance of such entity it shall become the Trustee of the TERRP Trust and the trustee of each Agency Trust. By executing an Adoption Agreement, the adopting Member Agency hereby appoints the Investment Advisory Committee to act on its behalf in all matters related to the TERRP Trust, including but not limited to the appointment of the Trustee. The Investment Advisory Committee hereby appoints AST Capital Trust_as the Trustee as of the Amended Effective Date.

3.2 Removal of Trustee

The Investment Advisory Committee may remove the Trustee upon 60 days' prior written notice. Such action must be in writing and delivered to the Trustee and the Trust Administrator. Upon such removal from the TERRP Trust the Trustee shall also be removed as trustee of each of the Agency Trusts. The Plan Administrator may remove the Trustee as trustee of an Agency Trust by giving at least one-hundred eighty (180) days prior written notice to the Trustee and the Trust Administrator and withdrawing from the TERRP Trust. As soon as administratively feasible following such withdrawal, the Trustee shall transfer the assets of the Agency Trust to the successor trustee named by the Plan Administrator.

3.3 Resignation of Trustee

The Trustee may resign as trustee of the TERRP Trust on any anniversary of the Effective Date of the Trust by giving at least one-hundred eighty (180) days prior written notice to the Trust Administrator and to each Plan Administrator of each Member Agency that has adopted the TERRP Trust Agreement and not terminated its participation in the TERRP Trust. Such resignation shall also be deemed a resignation as trustee of each of the Agency Trusts. The Trustee may resign as trustee of an Agency Trust on any anniversary of the Effective Date of the Trust by giving at least one-hundred eighty (180) days written notice to the Plan Administrator of such Agency Trust and to the Trust Administrator. The Member Agency's appointment of a successor trustee to the Agency Trust will vest the successor trustee with title to the Assets of its Agency Trust upon the successor trustee's acceptance of such appointment.

3.4 The Plan Administrator

The governing body of each Member Agency shall have plenary authority for the administration and investment of the Agency Trust pursuant to any applicable state laws and applicable federal laws and regulations. Each Member Agency shall by resolution designate a Plan Administrator. Unless otherwise specified in the instrument the Plan Administrator shall be deemed to have authority to act on behalf of the Member Agency in all matters pertaining to the Member Agency's participation in the TERRP Trust and in regard to the Agency Trust of the Member Agency. Such appointment of a Plan Administrator shall be effective upon receipt and acknowledgment by the Trustee and the Trust Administrator and shall be effective until the Trustee and Trust Administrator are furnished with a resolution of the Member Agency that the appointment has been modified or terminated. The powers of the Plan Administrator with regard to the TERRP Trust shall be limited in accordance with Sections 3.1 and 3.6.

3.5 Failure to Appoint Plan Administrator

If a Plan Administrator is not appointed, or such appointment lapses, the Member Agency shall be deemed to be the Plan Administrator. As used in this document Plan Administrator shall be deemed to mean Member Agency when a Plan Administrator has not been appointed.

3.6 Delegatee

The Plan Administrator, acting on behalf of the Member Agency, may delegate certain authority, powers and duties to a Delegatee to act in those matters specified in the delegation. Any such delegation must be in writing that names and identifies the Delegatee, states the effective date of the delegation, specifies the authority and duties delegated, is executed by the Plan Administrator and is acknowledged in writing by the Delegatee, the Trust Administrator (if not the Delegatee) and the Trustee (which shall make such acknowledgement in a timely manner and which shall not withhold such acknowledgement). Such delegation shall be effective until the Trustee and the Trust Administrator are directed in writing by the Plan Administrator that the delegation has been rescinded or modified. The Plan Administrator's authority is limited to those actions not reserved under the Trust Agreement to the Investment Advisory Committee as long as the Member Agency maintains its Agency Trust as a part of the TERRP Trust.

3.7 Certification to Trustee

The governing body of each Member Agency, or other duly authorized official, shall certify in writing to the Trustee and the Trust Administrator the names and specimen signatures of the Plan Administrator and Delegatee, if any, and all others authorized to act on behalf of the Member Agency whose names and specimen signatures shall be kept accurate by the Member Agency acting through a duly authorized official or governing body of the Member Agency. The Trustee and the Trust Administrator shall have no liability if it acts upon the

direction of a Plan Administrator or Delegatee that has been duly authorized, as provided in Section 3.6, if that Plan Administrator or Delegatee is no longer authorized to act, unless the Member Agency has informed the Trustee and the Trust Administrator of such change.

3.8 Directions to Trustee

All directions to the Trustee from the Plan Administrator or Delegatee must be in writing and must be signed by the Plan Administrator or Delegatee, as the case may be. For all purposes of this Trust Agreement, direction shall include any certification, notice, authorization, application or instruction of the Plan Administrator, Delegatee or Trustee appropriately communicated. The above notwithstanding direction may be implied if the Plan Administrator or Delegatee has knowledge of the Trustee's intentions and fails to file written objection.

The Trustee shall have the power and duty to comply promptly with all proper direction of the Plan Administrator or Delegatee, appointed in accordance with the provisions of this TERRP Trust Agreement. In the case of any direction deemed by the Trustee to be unclear or ambiguous the Trustee may seek written instructions from the Plan Administrator, the Agency or the Delegatee on such matter and await their written instructions without incurring any liability. The Trustee may request directions or clarification of directions received and may delay acting until clarification is received. In the absence of timely direction or clarification, or if the Trustee considers any direction to be a violation of the TERRP Trust Agreement or any Applicable Law, the Trustee shall in its sole discretion take appropriate action, or refuse to act upon a direction.

3.9 Trust Administrator

The Investment Advisory Committee has appointed CONTRACTOR as the Trust Administrator. By executing the Adoption Agreement, pursuant to Section 3.1, the Member Agency authorizes the Investment Advisory Committee to appoint the Trust Administrator. The Trust Administrator has accepted its appointment subject to each Member Agency's delegation of authority, to act as such, pursuant to Section 3.6 of this TERRP Trust Agreement. The Trust Administrator's duties involve the performance of the following services pursuant to the provisions of this trust agreement and the Agreement for Administrative Services:

(a) Performing periodic accounting of the Agency Trust;

(b) Directing the Trustee to make distributions from the Agency Trust to Participants pursuant to the provisions of the Member Agency's Plan and liquidate assets in order to make such distributions;

(c) Notifying the Investment Fiduciary of the amount of Assets in the Agency Trust available for further investment and management by the Investment Fiduciary;

(d) Allocating contributions, earnings and expenses to each Agency Trust;

(e) Directing the Trustee to pay the fees of the Trust Administrator and to do such other acts as shall be appropriate to carry out the intent of the Agency Trusts;

(f) Directing the Trustee to pay insurance premiums, if any, as approved by the Investment Advisory Committee, and as permitted by law, which would reimburse the Trustee, Trust Administrator, Investment Advisory Committee or any other parties providing services to the TERRP Trust against liability they may incur as a result of their actions or omissions with respect to the TERRP Trust.

(g) Such other services as the Member Agency and the Trust Administrator may agree in the Agreement for Administrative Services pursuant to Section 2.4.

3.10 The Trust Administrator shall be entitled to rely on, and shall be under no duty to question, direction and/or data received from the Plan Administrator and/or Investment Advisory Committee, or other duly authorized entity, in order to perform its authorized duties under this trust agreement. The Trust Administrator shall not have any duty to compute contributions made to the Agency Trust, determine or inquire whether contributions made to the Agency Trust by the Plan Administrator or other duly authorized entity are adequate to meet and discharge liabilities under the Plan; or determine or inquire whether contributions made to the Agency Trust are in compliance with the Plan; The Trust Administrator shall not be liable for non performance of duties if such non performance is directly caused by erroneous, and/or late delivery of, directions or data from the Plan Administrator, or other duly authorized entity.

3.11 Additional Trust Administrator Services

The Plan Administrator may at any time, with the approval of the Investment Advisory Committee, retain the Trust Administrator as its agent to perform any act, keep any records or accounts and make any computations which are required of the Member Agency or the Plan Administrator by this TERRP Trust Agreement or by the Member Agency's Plan. The Trust Administrator shall be separately compensated for such service and such services shall not be deemed to be contrary to the TERRP Trust Agreement.

3.12 Trust Administrator's Compensation

As may be agreed upon from time to time by the Investment Advisory Committee and Trust Administrator, the Trust Administrator will be paid reasonable compensation for services rendered or reimbursed for expenses properly and actually incurred in the performance of duties with respect to the Agency Trust and to the TERRP Trust.

3.13 Resignation or Removal of Trust Administrator

The Trust Administrator may not resign under this Agreement. The Trust Administrator's obligation to Region 10 and the Investment Advisory Committee and Trust Administrator's ability to terminate its services shall be governed by the Agreement for Administrative Services between Region 10 and the CONTRACTOR. Likewise, Region 10's and the Investment Advisory Committee's obligation to the Trust Administrator and Region 10's and the Investment Advisory Committee's ability to terminate the services of the Trust Administrator shall be governed by the Agreement for Administrative Services between Region 10 and the CONTRACTOR.

Article IV

THE TRUSTEE

4.1 Powers and Duties of the Trustee

It is intended that, at all times, the Trustee shall be subject to the direction of the Investment Fiduciary, and that the Trustee shall not act or be required to act in a discretionary role concerning the investment of the assets held in trust pursuant to this Agreement. Subject to the direction of the Investment Fiduciary as provided in Article V and subject to Article VI, the Trustee shall (as and if so directed by the Investment Fiduciary) have full power and authority with respect to property held in the Agency Trust to do all such acts, take all proceedings, and exercise all such rights and privileges, whether specifically referred to or not in this document, as could be done, taken or exercised by the absolute owner, including, without limitation, the following:

(a) To invest and reinvest the Assets or any part hereof in any one or more kind, type, class, item or parcel of property, real, personal or mixed, tangible or intangible; or in any one or more kind, type, class, item or issue of investment or security; or in any one or more kind, type, class or item of obligation, secured or unsecured; or in any combination of them, provided any of the foregoing investments are available for acquisition through the Trustee;

(b) To acquire and sell options to buy securities ("call" options) and to acquire and sell options to sell securities ("put" options);

(c) To buy, sell, assign, transfer, acquire, loan, lease (for any purpose, including mineral leases), exchange and in any other manner to acquire, manage, deal with and dispose of all or any part of the Agency Trust property, for cash or credit and upon any reasonable terms and conditions;

(d) To make deposits, with any bank or savings and loan institution, including any such facility of the Trustee or an affiliate thereof provided that the deposit bears a reasonable rate of interest;

(e) To invest and reinvest the Assets, or any part thereof in any one or more collective investment trust funds, including common and group trust funds that consist exclusively of assets of exempt pension and profit sharing trusts and individual retirement accounts qualified and tax exempt under the Code, that are maintained by the Trustee or an affiliate thereof. The declaration of trust or plan of operations for any such common or collective fund is hereby incorporated herein and adopted into this TERRP Trust Agreement by this reference. The combining of money and other assets of the Agency Trust with money and other assets of other qualified

trusts in such fund or funds is specifically authorized. If the plan and trust for any reason lose their tax exempt status, and the Assets have been commingled with assets of other tax exempt trusts in Trustee's collective investment funds, the Trustee shall within thirty (30) days of notice of such loss of tax exempt status, liquidate the Agency Trust's units of the collective investment fund(s) and invest the proceeds in a money market fund pending investment or other instructions from the Plan Administrator. The Trustee shall not be liable for any loss or gain or taxes, if any, resulting from said liquidation;

(f) To place uninvested cash and cash awaiting distribution in one or more mutual funds and/or commingled investment funds maintained by or made available by the Trustee, and to receive compensation from the sponsor of such fund(s) for services rendered, separate and apart from any Trustee's fees hereunder. Trustee or Trustee's affiliate may also be compensated for providing investment advisory services to any mutual fund or commingled investment funds;

(g) To borrow money for the purposes of the Agency Trust from any source with or without giving security; to pay interest; to issue promissory notes and to secure the repayment thereof by pledging all or any part of the Assets;

(h) To take all of the following actions as directed by the Investment Fiduciary or other person with investment discretion over the trust assets: to vote proxies of any stocks, bonds or other securities; to give general or special proxies or powers of attorney with or without power of substitution; to exercise any conversion privileges, subscription rights or other options, and to make any payments incidental thereto; to consent to or otherwise participate in corporate reorganizations or other changes affecting corporate securities and to delegate discretionary powers and to pay any assessments or charges in connection therewith; and generally to exercise any of the powers of an owner with respect to stocks, bonds, securities or other property held in the Agency Trust;

(i) To make, execute, acknowledge and deliver any and all documents of transfer and conveyance and any and all other instruments that may be necessary or appropriate to carry out the powers herein granted;

(j) To raze or move existing buildings; to make ordinary or extraordinary repairs, alterations or additions in and to buildings; to construct buildings and other structures and to install fixtures and equipment therein;

(k) To pay or cause to be paid from the Agency Trust any and all real or personal property taxes, income taxes or other taxes or assessments of any or all kinds levied or assessed upon or with respect to the Agency Trust or the Plan;

(l) To exercise all the further rights, powers, options and privileges granted, provided for, or vested in trustees generally under applicable federal or Texas State laws, as amended from time to time, it being intended that, except as herein otherwise provided, the powers conferred upon the Trustee herein shall not be construed as being in limitation of any authority conferred by law, but shall be construed as consistent or in addition thereto.

4.2 Additional Trustee Powers

In addition to the other powers enumerated above, and whether or not the Investment Fiduciary has retained investment authority, the Trustee in any and all events is authorized and empowered to take the actions listed below. However, actions listed under items (d), (e), (l) and (o) may only be taken with the prior approval of the Investment Advisory Committee.

(a) To keep any portion of the Trust in cash or cash balances, including, but not limited to, amounts with respect to which the Trustee has not received instructions from the Investment Fiduciary, it being understood that the Trustee shall not be required to pay any interest on any such balances;

(b) To cause all or any part of the Agency Trust to be held in the name of the Trustee (which in such instance need not disclose its fiduciary capacity) or, as permitted by law, in the name of any nominee, and to acquire for the Agency Trust any investment in bearer form, but the books and records of the Agency Trust shall at all times show that all such investments are a part of the Agency Trust and the Trustee shall hold evidences of title to all such investments;

(c) To serve as sole custodian with respect to the Agency Trust Assets;

(d) To employ such agents and counsel as may be reasonably necessary in managing and protecting the Assets and to pay them reasonable compensation; to employ any broker-dealer, including a broker-dealer affiliated with the Trustee, and pay to such broker-dealer at the expense of the Agency Trust, its standard commissions; to settle, compromise or abandon all claims and demands in favor of or against the Agency Trust; and to charge any premium on bonds purchased at par value to the principal of the Agency Trust without amortization from the Agency Trust, regardless of any law relating thereto;

(e) In addition to the powers listed herein, to do all other acts necessary or desirable for the proper administration of the Agency Trust, as though the absolute owner thereof;

(f) To abandon, compromise, contest, arbitrate or settle claims or demands; to prosecute, compromise and defend lawsuits, but without obligation to do so, all at the risk and expense of the Agency Trust;

(g) To exercise and perform any and all of the other powers and duties specified in this Trust Agreement or the Plan;

(h) To permit such inspections of documents at the principal office of the Trustee as are required by law, subpoena or demand by a United States agency;

(i) To comply with all requirements imposed by applicable provisions of law;

(j) To seek written instructions from the Investment Advisory Committee and/or the Plan Administrator or other fiduciary on any matter and await their written instructions without incurring any liability;

(k) As directed by the Plan Administrator or Delegatee if duly authorized, to cause the benefits provided under the Plan to be paid directly to the persons entitled thereto under the Plan, and in the amounts and in the manner specified, and to charge such payments against the Agency Trust with respect to which such benefits are payable;

(l) To compensate such executive, consultant, actuarial, accounting, investment, appraisal, administrative, clerical, secretarial, medical, custodial, depository and legal firms, personnel and other employees or assistants as are engaged by the Plan Administrator in connection with the administration of the Plan and to pay from the Agency Trust the necessary expenses of such firms, personnel and assistants, to the extent not paid by the Plan Administrator;

(m) To act upon proper written directions of the Plan Administrator or Delegatee, including directions given by photostatic transmissions using facsimile signature;

(n) To pay from the Agency Trust the expenses reasonably incurred in the administration of the Agency Trust as provided in the Plan;

(o) To maintain insurance for such purposes, in such amounts and with such companies as the Investment Advisory Committee shall elect, including insurance to cover liability or losses occurring by reason of the acts or omissions of fiduciaries but only if such insurance permits recourse by the insurer against the fiduciary in the case of a breach of a fiduciary obligation by such fiduciary.

Article V

INVESTMENTS

5.1 Investment Fiduciary

The Investment Advisory Committee shall be the Investment Fiduciary unless another person, persons or organization is appointed by Region 10 to act as the Investment Fiduciary.

5.2 Appointment of an Investment Advisor as Investment Fiduciary

The Investment Advisory Committee may appoint an Investment Advisor as the Investment Fiduciary, with the authority and duty to direct the investment and management of all or any portion of the Assets of the Trust.

5.3 Appointment of an Investment Consultant

The Investment Advisory Committee may appoint an Investment Consultant to render investment advice as provided by Section 1.10 of the Trust. The Investment Advisory Committee may instruct the Trustee to accept investment instructions from the Investment Consultant. The Trustee may follow such instructions in accordance with the other terms of the Trust.

5.4 Appointment of Investment Fiduciary

No action of the Investment Advisory Committee pursuant to 5.2 shall be effective until a certified copy of the resolution of the Investment Advisory Committee action is delivered to the Trustee. Upon receipt and acceptance, the Investment Advisor shall assume fiduciary responsibility with respect to the investment and management of such assets of the Trust as are specified in the resolution or action. Any transfer of investment authority to an Investment Advisor may be revoked by delivering to the Investment Advisor a written notice from Investment Advisory Committee.

5.5 Reliance by Trustee on Investment Fiduciary

The appointment, selection and retention of an Investment Fiduciary shall be solely the responsibility of the Investment Advisory Committee acting through its governing body. The Trustee may rely upon the fact that the Investment Fiduciary is authorized to direct the investment and management of the Assets of the Trust until such time as the Investment Advisory Committee shall notify the Trustee in writing that another Investment Fiduciary has been appointed to replace the Investment Fiduciary named, or, in the alternative, that the Investment Fiduciary named has been removed.

5.6 Trustee is not Investment Fiduciary

The Trustee shall not be the Investment Fiduciary and shall have no responsibility or authority for the investment and management of assets.

(a) At all times, the Investment Fiduciary is authorized to direct the investment and management of the Assets of the Agency Trust. The Trustee shall (subject to the overriding limitations hereinafter set forth) effect and change investment of the Assets of the Agency Trust as directed in writing by the Investment Fiduciary, and shall neither effect nor change any such investments without such direction and shall have no right, duty or responsibility to recommend investments or investment changes. The following provisions shall govern the Trustee:

(b) The Trustee shall not be liable nor responsible for losses or unfavorable results arising from the Trustee's compliance with proper directions of the Plan Administrator, Investment Fiduciary, if applicable, or the Investment Advisory Committee which are made in accordance with the terms of this Trust Agreement and which are not contrary to the provisions of any applicable federal or state statute regulating such investment.

(c) In the event an Investment Fiduciary is given authority and responsibility with respect to the investment and management of the Assets of the Agency Trust, neither the Trustee nor the Plan Administrator shall be liable or responsible in any way for any losses or other unfavorable results arising from the Trustee's compliance with investment or management directions received by the Trustee from the Investment Fiduciary.

5.7 Investment Directions Must be in Writing

In order to be valid all directions concerning investments made by the Plan Administrator, or the Investment Fiduciary or Trustee must be signed by the authorized person or persons acting on behalf of the Investment Advisory Committee, Investment Fiduciary or Trustee, as the case may be.

5.8 Trustee Reliance On Directions

(a) The Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon directions which the Trustee receives. The Trustee shall be under no duty to question any directions of the Investment Fiduciary or Plan Administrator nor to review any securities or other property of the TERRP Trust or Agency Trust constituting assets thereof with respect to which an Investment Fiduciary or the Investment Advisory Committee has investment responsibility, nor to make any suggestions to the Investment Fiduciary or Plan Administrator in connection therewith. The Trustee shall, as promptly as possible, comply with any written directions given by the Plan Administrator or an Investment Fiduciary hereunder. The Trustee shall not be liable, in any manner nor for any reason, for the making or retention of any investment pursuant to such directions, nor shall the Trustee be liable for its failure to

invest any or all of the Assets of the Agency Trust in the absence of such written directions. The Trustee shall not be liable in any manner, nor for any reason, for actions taken or inaction of any prior trustee or successor trustee. The Trustee shall be under no obligation to seek written clarification in the event of ambiguity.

(b) The Trustee shall have no obligation to determine the existence of any conversion, redemption, exchange, subscription or other right relating to any securities purchased of which notice was given prior to the purchase of such securities, and shall have no obligation to exercise any such right unless the Trustee is informed of the existence of the right and is instructed to exercise such right, in writing, by the Investment Advisory Committee or the Investment Fiduciary, as the case may be, within a reasonable time prior to the expiration of such right.

(c) In any event, neither the Investment Advisory Committee nor any Investment Fiduciary referred to above shall direct the purchase, sale or retention of any Assets of the Agency Trust if such directions are not in compliance with Applicable Law.

5.9 Trustee Fees

As may be agreed upon, in writing, between the Investment Advisory Committee and Trustee, the Trustee will be paid reasonable compensation for services rendered or reimbursed for expenses properly and actually incurred in the performance of duties with respect to the Agency Trust or the TERRP Trust.

5.10 Contributions

The Plan Administrator shall make all of its contributions to the Trustee, and shall also transmit all contributions of Plan Participants, as may be required or allowed by the Plan, to the Trustee. Such contributions shall be in cash unless the Trustee agrees to accept a contribution that is not in cash. All contributions shall be paid to the Trustee for investment and reinvestment pursuant to the terms of this Trust Agreement. The Trustee shall not have any duty to determine or inquire whether any contributions to the Agency Trust made to the Trustee by any Plan Administrator are in compliance with the Plan; nor shall the Trustee have any duty or authority to compute any amount to be paid to the Trustee by any Plan Administrator; nor shall the Trustee be responsible for the collection or adequacy of the contributions to meet and discharge liabilities under the Plan. The contributions received by the Trustee from each Member Agency shall be held and administered pursuant to the terms hereof without distinction between income and principal.

5.11 Records

(a) The Trustee shall maintain accurate records and detailed accounts of all investments, receipts, disbursements and other transactions hereunder at

the TERRP Trust level. Such records shall be available at all reasonable times for inspection by the Trust Administrator. The Trustee shall, at the direction of the Trust Administrator, submit such valuations, reports or other information as the Trust Administrator may reasonably require.

(b) Valuation. The assets of the Agency Trust shall be valued at their fair market value on the date of valuation, as determined by the Trustee based upon such sources of information as it may deem reliable; provided, however, that the Investment Advisory Committee shall instruct the Trustee as to valuation of assets which are not readily determinable on an established market. The Trustee may rely conclusively on such valuations provided by the Investment Advisory Committee and shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Investment Advisory Committee with respect to such reliance. If the Investment Advisory Committee fails to provide such values, the Trustee may take whatever action it deems reasonable, including employment of attorneys, appraisers or other professionals, the expense of which will be an expense of administration of the Agency Trust. Transactions in the account involving such hard to value assets may be postponed until appropriate valuations have been received and Trustee shall have no liability therefore.

5.12 Statements

(a) Periodically as specified, and within sixty (60) days after June 30, or the end of the TERRP Trust's fiscal year if different, Trustee shall render to the Trust Administrator as directed, a written account showing in reasonable summary the investments, receipts, disbursements and other transactions engaged in by the Trustee during the preceding fiscal year or period with respect to the TERRP Trust. Such account shall set forth the assets and liabilities of the TERRP Trust valued as of the end of the accounting period.

(b) The Trust Administrator may approve such statements either by written notice or by failure to express objections to such statements by written notice delivered to the Trustee within ninety (90) days from the date the statement is delivered to the Trust Administrator. Upon approval, the Trustee shall be released and discharged as to all matters and items set forth in such statement as if such account had been settled and allowed by a decree from a court of competent jurisdiction.

5.13 Wire Transfers

The Trustee shall follow the Plan Administrator's, Delegatee's, or Trust Administrator's wire transfer instructions in compliance with the written security procedures provided by the party providing the wire transfers. The Plan Administrator assumes the risk of delay of transfer if Trustee is unable to reach the Plan Administrator, or in the event of delay as a result of attempts to comply with any other security procedure selected by the directing party.

5.14 Exclusive Benefit

The Assets of the Agency Trust shall be held in trust for the exclusive purpose of providing benefits to the Participants of the Member Agency Plan, and defraying reasonable expenses of the Plan, and shall not be used for or diverted to any other purpose. No party shall have authority to use or divert such Plan's Assets for the payment of benefits or expenses of any other Member Agency's Plan.

5.15 Delegation of Duties

The Plan Administrator, Delegatee, or Trust Administrator, may, with the approval of the Investment Advisory Committee, at any time retain the Trustee as its agent to perform any act, keep any records or accounts and make any computations that are required of the Plan Administrator, Delegatee or Trust Administrator by this Trust Agreement or by the Plan. The Trustee may be compensated for such retention and such retention shall not be deemed to be contrary to this Trust Agreement.

5.16 Distributions

All benefits payable pursuant to the Plan shall be paid out of the Assets of the Agency Trust by the Trustee pursuant to the direction of the Plan Administrator or Delegatee. The Trustee shall, from time to time, upon the written direction of the Plan Administrator or Delegatee, make distributions from the Assets of the Agency Trust to or for the benefit of such persons, in such manner in such form(s), in such amounts and for such purposes as may be specified in such directions. The Trustee at the direction of the Plan Administrator or Delegatee may make any distribution required to be made by it hereunder by delivering to the Plan Administrator or Delegatee:

Its check payable to the person to whom such distribution is to be made, for delivery to such person; or

In directing the Trustee to make distributions, the Plan Administrator or Delegatee shall follow the provisions of the Plan and shall not direct that any distribution be made either during the existence or upon discontinuance of the Plan, which would cause any part of the Assets of the Agency Trust to be used for or diverted to purposes other than as provided in the Plan and this TERRP Trust. In no event shall the Trustee have any responsibility respecting the application of such distributions, nor for determining or inquiring into whether such distributions are in accordance with the Plan.

Article VI

FIDUCIARY RESPONSIBILITIES

6.1 More Than One Fiduciary Capacity

Any one or more of the fiduciaries with respect to the TERRP Trust Agreement or the Agency Trust may, to the extent required thereby or as directed by the Plan Administrator pursuant to this TERRP Trust Agreement and the Plan, serve in more than one fiduciary capacity with respect to the TERRP Trust Agreement, the Agency Trust and the Plan.

6.2 Fiduciary Discharge of Duties

Except as otherwise provided in the Code and Applicable Law each fiduciary shall discharge such fiduciary's duties with respect to the TERRP Trust Agreement and the Plan:

(a) solely in the interest of the Participants and for the exclusive purpose of providing benefits to Participants, and defraying reasonable expenses of administering the Plan;

(b) with the care, skill, prudence, and diligence under the circumstances then prevailing that a prudent man acting in a like capacity and familiar with such matters would use in the conduct of an enterprise of like character and with like aims; and

(c) by diversifying the investments of the Plan and the Agency Trust so as to minimize the risk of loss and to maximize the rate of return, unless under the circumstances it is clearly prudent not to do so.

6.3 Limitations on Fiduciary Responsibility

To the extent allowed by the laws of the State of Texas:

No fiduciary shall be liable with respect to a breach of fiduciary duty by any other fiduciary if such breach was committed before such party became a fiduciary or after such party ceased to be a fiduciary.

No fiduciary shall be liable for a breach by another fiduciary except as provided by law.

No fiduciary shall be liable for carrying out a proper direction from another fiduciary, including refraining from taking an action in the absence of a proper direction from the other fiduciary possessing the authority and responsibility to make such a direction, which direction the fiduciary in good faith believes to be authorized and appropriate.

6.4 Indemnification of Trustee by Member Agency

The Trustee shall not be liable for, and Member Agency shall (to the extent allowed by the laws of the State of Texas) indemnify, defend (as set out in 6.8 of this Trust Agreement), and hold the Trustee (including its officers, agents, employees and attorneys) and other Member Agencies harmless from and against any claims, demands, loss, costs, expense or liability imposed on the indemnified party, including reasonable attorneys' fees and costs incurred by the indemnified party, arising as a result of Member Agency's active or passive negligent act or omission or willful misconduct in the execution or performance of its duties under this Trust Agreement.

6.5 Indemnification of Member Agency by Trustee

The Member Agency shall not be liable for, and Trustee shall indemnify, defend (as set out in 6.8 of this Trust Agreement), and hold the Member Agency (including its officers, agents, employees and attorneys) and other Member Agencies harmless from and against any claims, demands, loss, costs, expense or liability imposed on the indemnified party, including reasonable attorneys' fees and costs incurred by the indemnified party, arising as a result of Trustee's active or passive negligent act or omission or willful misconduct in the execution or performance of its duties under this Trust Agreement.

6.6 Indemnification of Trustee by Trust Administrator

The Trustee shall not be liable for, and Trust Administrator shall indemnify and hold the Trustee (including its officers, agents, employees and attorneys) harmless from and against any claims, demands, loss, costs, expense or liability imposed on the indemnified party, including reasonable attorneys' fees and costs incurred by the indemnified party, arising as a result of Trust Administrator's active or passive negligent act or omission or willful misconduct in the execution or performance of its duties under this Trust Agreement.

6.7 Indemnification of Trust Administrator by Trustee

The Trust Administrator shall not be liable for, and Trustee shall indemnify and hold the Trust Administrator (including its officers, agents, employees and attorneys) harmless from and against any claims, demands, loss, costs, expense or liability imposed on the indemnified party, including reasonable attorneys' fees and costs incurred by the indemnified party, arising as a result of Trustee's active or passive negligent act or omission or willful misconduct in the execution or performance of its duties under this Trust Agreement.

6.8 Indemnification Procedures

Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party of notice or receipt of a claim or the commencement of any action for which indemnification may be sought, the

indemnified party will notify the indemnifying party in writing of the receipt or commencement thereof. When the indemnifying party has agreed to provide a defense as set out above that party shall assume the defense of such action (including the employment of counsel, who shall be counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnitee) and the payment of expenses, insofar as such action shall relate to any alleged liability in respect of which indemnity may be sought against the indemnifying party. Any indemnified party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and to participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall not be at the expense of the indemnifying party unless (i) the employment of such counsel has been specifically authorized by the indemnifying party or (ii) the named parties to any such action (including any impleaded parties) include both the indemnifying party and the indemnified party and representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interest between them. The indemnifying party shall not be liable to indemnify any person for any settlement of any such action effected without the indemnifying party's consent.

6.9 No Joint and Several Liability

This document is not intended to and does not create any joint powers agreement or any joint and several liability. No Member Agency shall be responsible for any contributions, costs or distributions of any other Member Agency.

6.10 Arbitration Agreement

The parties agree that, upon the request of the Member Agency, the Trust Administrator, Education Service Center Region 10 or the Trustee, whether made before or after the institution of any legal proceeding, all claims and disputes of every type and matter which may arise between depositor and the custodian shall be submitted to binding arbitration before a panel of arbitrators (as described below), of and pursuant to the rules of the American Arbitration Association ("AAA"); that such arbitration hearings and proceedings shall take place only in Dallas County, Texas; that this arbitration provision and the arbitration shall be administered by the AAA pursuant to and construed and enforced under the Federal Arbitration Act (Title 9) of the United States Code) ("FAA"); however, if the FAA is inapplicable for any reason, such arbitration shall be conducted pursuant to Texas law; that there shall be no class action, class or consolidated arbitration; that the prevailing party in any claim or dispute shall recover his/her/its attorneys' fees, costs and expenses, including without limitation, arbitration filing fees, arbitrators' fees, and other arbitration fees; and that this arbitration agreement shall govern any disputes including the Trust, notwithstanding any provisions, contained in any agreement signed by Trustee in its custodial capacity. Any arbitration proceeding shall be conducted by a panel of three neutral arbitrators unless the parties agree otherwise. Each arbitrator shall be an attorney licensed by the State of Texas having at least ten years of experience in the field of financial industries. If arbitration is requested as described above, the parties expressly waive any right he/she/it may have to

institute or conduct litigation or arbitration before any other body or tribunal. The parties further agree that if a party is required to enforce this arbitration agreement against the other party and/or to compel the other party to arbitration pursuant to this agreement, the party shall recover from the other party his/her/its attorneys' fees, costs and expenses so incurred. Arbitration shall be final and binding upon the parties.

Article VII

AMENDMENT, TERMINATION, WITHDRAWAL AND MERGER

7.1 No Obligation to Continue Plan and Trust

Continuance of the Agency Trust, participation in the TERRP Trust and continuation of the Plan are not assumed as a contractual obligation of the Member Agency.

7.2 Amendments

(a) The TERRP Trust Agreement may only be amended or terminated as provided herein. The Investment Advisory Committee shall have the right to amend this Trust Agreement from time to time, and to similarly amend or cancel any amendments. A copy of all amendments shall be delivered to the Trustee, the Trust Administrator and Plan Administrators promptly as each is made.

(b) Such amendments shall be set forth in an instrument in writing executed by the amending party, the Trust Administrator and the Trustee. Any amendment may be current, retroactive or prospective, provided, however, that no amendment shall:

(1) Cause the Assets of any Agency Trust to be used for or diverted to purposes other than for the exclusive benefit of Participants who have an interest in such Agency Trust or for the purpose of defraying the reasonable expenses of administering such Agency Trust.

(2) Have any retroactive effect so as to reduce the benefits of any Participant having an interest in the Agency Trust as of the date the amendment is adopted, except that such changes may be made as may be required to permit this TERRP Trust Agreement to meet the requirements of Applicable Law.

(3) Change or modify the duties, powers or liabilities of the Trustee or the Trust Administrator hereunder without its consent.

(4) Permit the Assets of any Agency Trust to be used for the benefit of any other Plan of the Member Agency unless the Member Agency agrees to such use.

7.3 Termination of Plan

A termination of the Plan for which the Agency Trust was established shall not, in itself, effect a termination of an Agency Trust. Upon any termination of the Plan,

the Assets of the Agency Trust shall be distributed by the Trustee as and when directed by the Plan Administrator. From and after the date of such termination of the Plan and until final distribution of the Assets the Trustee shall continue to have all the powers provided herein as are necessary or expedient for the orderly liquidation and distribution of such assets and the Agency Trust shall continue until the interests of all Participants have been completely distributed to or for the benefit of the Participants in accordance with the Plan.

7.4 Reversion

In the event a Member Agency's Plan is terminated, the vested interest of any Participant shall not be diminished or adversely affected. Except as may be provided in this Trust Agreement or the Plan, such termination shall not vest in the Member Agency any corpus or income under the Agency Trust, nor cause the Agency Trust to lose its exemption pursuant to 501(a) of the Code. No modification, amendment or termination of the Plan shall be construed to be a termination of the Agency Trust so as to require the Trustee to make a distribution of any of the Assets of the Agency Trust to any Participant. In order to make such distribution the Trustee must receive written instructions from the Plan Administrator or Delegatee in a form acceptable to the Trustee.

If any Member Agency adopts a Plan whose assets are maintained in an Agency Trust and makes application to the Internal Revenue Service, within one year from the date of adoption of such Plan, for a determination that such Plan is a qualified plan under Section 401 (a) of the Code, and if such Plan is determined by the Internal Revenue Service not to be a qualified Plan, then all contributions and investment income attributable to such Plan shall be returned to the Member Agency upon application to the Trustee.

7.5 Fund Recovery Based on Mistake of Fact

Except as hereinafter provided, the Assets of the Agency Trust shall never inure to the benefit of the Member Agency. The Assets shall be held for the exclusive purposes of providing benefits to Participants having an interest in the Plan and defraying reasonable expenses of administering the Agency Trust. The sole exceptions to the foregoing are as set forth in Section 7.4 and as follows:

Mistake of Fact. In the case of a contribution which is made by the Plan Administrator because of a mistake of fact, that portion of the contribution relating to the mistake of fact (exclusive of any earnings or losses attributable thereto) may be returned to the Plan Administrator, provided such return occurs within two (2) years after discovery by the Plan Administrator of the mistake. If any repayment is payable to the Plan Administrator, then, as a condition to such repayment, and only if requested by Trustee, the Plan Administrator shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Trustee its written undertaking, in a form satisfactory to the Trustee, to indemnify, defend and hold the Trustee harmless from all claims, actions, demands or liabilities arising in connection with such repayment.

7.6 Transfers from Other Qualified Plans

Notwithstanding any other provision hereof, there may be transferred to the Trustee, upon direction of the Investment Advisory Committee and the Plan Administrator, all or any of the assets held (whether by a trustee, custodian or otherwise) on behalf of any other plan which satisfies the applicable requirements of Section 401 of the Code, and which is maintained for the benefit of any persons who are or will become Participants in the Plan.

7.7 Termination

The TERRP Trust Agreement may be terminated only by the Trust Administrator (without the requirement of a vote of Member Agencies), or by a unanimous agreement of all Member Agencies. Such action must be in writing and delivered to the Trustee and Trust Administrator.

7.8 Withdrawal

Any Member Agency may remove its Agency Trust from the TERRP Trust upon presenting the Investment Advisory Committee with a Resolution executed by the Member Agency's Board of Trustees authorizing such withdrawal, the signature of the Plan Administrator certifying that the Agency Trust assets are being transferred to a qualified plan and trust set up under Sections 401(a) and 501(a) of the Code for the exclusive benefit of Plan participants, and a copy of the Agency Trust's successor Plan and Trust documents. The Agency Trust shall be charged the cost of transferring any assets to the Member Agency's successor trust. At its discretion, the Member Agency may pay such costs on behalf of the successor trust.

Article VIII

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

8.1 Nonalienation

To the maximum extent permitted by Applicable Law, a Participant's interest in the Agency Trust shall not in any way be liable to attachment, garnishment, assignment or other process, or be seized, taken, appropriated or applied by any legal or equitable process, to pay any debt or liability of the Participant or any other party. Agency Trust Assets shall not be subject to the claims of the Member Agency or the claims of its creditors.

8.2 Saving Clause

In the event any provision of this TERRP Trust Agreement and each Agency Trust are held illegal or invalid for any reason, said illegality or invalidity shall not affect the remaining parts of the TERRP Trust and/or Agency Trust, but this instrument shall be construed and enforced as if said provision had never been included.

8.3 Applicable Law

This TERRP Trust Agreement and each Agency Trust shall be construed, administered and governed under the Code and the applicable provisions of Texas State law, except to the extent that the Member Agency's applicable state law limits or restricts investments in Member Agency's Plan and Trust, and to that extent, the Member Agency's state law shall control, as designated by Member Agency in the Adoption Agreement. To the extent any of the provisions of this Trust Agreement or the Plan are inconsistent with the Code or applicable state law, the provisions of the Code or state law shall control. In the event, however, that any provision is susceptible to more than one interpretation, such interpretation shall be given thereto as is consistent with the Trust Agreement and the Plan being a qualified governmental retirement trust and plan within the meaning of the Code.

8.4 Joinder of Parties

In any action or other judicial proceedings affecting this Trust Agreement, it shall be necessary to join as parties only the Trustee, the Plan Administrator or Delegatee. No participant or other persons having an interest in any Agency Trust shall be entitled to any notice or service of process unless otherwise required by law. Any judgment entered in such a proceeding or action shall be binding on all persons claiming under this Trust Agreement, provided, however, that nothing in this Trust Agreement shall be construed as to deprive a participant of such participant's right to seek adjudication of such participant's rights under Applicable Law.

8.5 Employment of Counsel

The Trustee may consult with legal counsel (who may be counsel for the Trustee, the Trust Administrator or any Member Agency) and, with the approval of the Investment Advisory Committee, charge the Agency Trust.

8.6 Gender and Number

Words used in the masculine, feminine or neuter gender shall each be deemed to refer to the other whenever the context so requires; and words used in the singular or plural number shall each be deemed to refer to the other whenever the context so requires.

8.7 Headings

Headings used in this Trust Agreement are inserted for convenience of reference only and any conflict between such headings and the text shall be resolved in favor of the text.

8.8 Counterparts

The Adoption Agreement of this Trust Agreement may be executed in an original and any number of counterparts by the Plan Administrator (executing an Adoption Agreement), the Trust Administrator and the Trustee, each of which shall be deemed to be an original of the one and the same instrument.

8.9 Master Trust and Custodial Arrangement

From time to time, the TPA (CONTRACTOR) may request that certain Plans, including Plans governed by or otherwise qualifying under Sections 403(b), 457(b) and 457(f) of the Code and governmental plans qualifying under Section 401(a) of the Code, be eligible for a "master trust" or "master custodial" arrangement. The Schedule of Compensation as set forth in Schedule B hereto shall apply at the master trust or master custodial level. The TPA shall clearly identify, through its Relius system or such other means as AST may direct, which Plans shall be eligible for the master trust or custodial arrangement. In connection therewith, unless otherwise agreed upon with the individual constituent Plan or the TPA, the services to be provided by AST under this agreement shall only be provided at the master trust or master custodial level. Plans qualifying under Section 401(k) of the Code or other plans subject to Title I of ERISA shall not typically be eligible for the master trust or master custodial arrangement, unless otherwise agreed with the Plan or the TPA. In such cases, the Schedule of Compensation shall apply at the Plan level and AST shall provide services directly to such individual Plans.

Article IX

ACKNOWLEDGMENT AND ACCEPTANCE

The provisions of the TERRP Trust Agreement as contained herein are hereby amended and restated as of May 1, 2007 (the "Amended Effective Date").

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Plan Administrator (by executing the Adoption Agreement) the Trust Administrator and Trustee have executed this Trust Agreement by their duly authorized agents on this__ day of _____, 2007.

ACKNOWLEDGED AND ACCEPTED this_____day of_____, 2007.

THE TRUSTEE
AST Capital Trust

By: _____

Title: _____

THE TRUST ADMINISTRATOR CONTRACTOR
JNT Resource Partners, LP dba JEM Resource Partners

By: _____

Title: Partner / Manager

EDUCATION SERVICE CENTER REGION 10, ON BEHALF OF THE INVESTMENT ADVISORY COMMITTEE

By: Jim Shugart

Title: 4/11/07

AMENDMENT ONE
TO THE TEACHER/EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT AND RETENTION PROGRAM ("TERRP") TRUST

WHEREAS, the Employer has adopted the Teacher/Employee Recruitment and Retention Program Trust (the "Trust") for the benefit of eligible employees; and

WHEREAS, certain changes are required as the result of recent modifications to the TERRP Master Plan Document.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the Plan is hereby amended to restate the second paragraph of Section 7.5 of the Trust as follows:

7.5 Fund Recovery Based on Mistake of Fact

Mistake of Fact. In the case of a contribution which is made by the Plan Administrator because of a mistake of fact, that portion of the contribution relating to the mistake of fact (exclusive of any earnings or losses attributable thereto) may be returned to the Plan Administrator, provided such return occurs within one (1) year after discovery by the Plan Administrator of the mistake. If any repayment is payable to the Plan Administrator, then, as a condition to such repayment, and only if requested by Trustee, the Plan Administrator shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Trustee its written undertaking, in a form satisfactory to the Trustee, to indemnify, defend and hold the Trustee harmless from all claims, actions, demands or liabilities arising in connection with such repayment.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Amendment is hereby adopted effective as of September 1, 2012.

Dated: 5-17-13

Education Service Center Region 10

By: Wilburn O. Echols
Wilburn O. Echols, Jr., Executive Director

Discussion and Possible Action on Appointment of Full Time Faculty

Presented for recommended approval to the ALAMO COLLEGES BOARD OF TRUSTEES on December 8, 2020.

MINUTE ORDER
"The Board of Trustees hereby approves the appointment of Full Time Faculty submitted by the College Presidents for the 2020-2021 academic year. Further Board action will not be required for these persons to teach in the indicated disciplines."

PURPOSE
To approve the appointment of Full Time Faculty submitted by the College Presidents for the 2020-2021 Academic Year unless an earlier date is specified in Attachment A.

BACKGROUND
In serving student needs, each College maintains and selects the best and brightest faculty to provide for student success. All appointments are contingent on satisfactory completion of the employment process.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial:	Budgeted Funds
Strategic Objective:	Goal III Performance Excellence
Human Resources:	Build talent and engage employees with a focus on collaboration, application of knowledge and skills, and high performance teams
ATTACHMENTS:	Attachment A.: Appointment of Faculty

Linda Boyer-Owens Digitally signed by Linda Boyer-Owens Date: 2020.12.03 10:06:35 -06'00'

Linda Boyer-Owens Date
Associate Vice Chancellor of Human Resources & Organizational Development

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder Date: 2020.12.03 11:00:57 -06'00'

Dr. Diane E. Snyder Date
Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration

Dr. Mike Flores Date
Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Attachment A.

APPOINTMENT OF FACULTY
DECEMBER 8, 2020

No.	Recommended	Department	College	Effective Date
1.	Haye, Teri	Biological Sciences	St. Philip's College	January 2021
2.	Ramasamy, Kumaraguruparan	Biological Sciences	St. Philip's College	January 2021
3.	Viola, Ronald	Biological Sciences	St. Philip's College	January 2021
4.	Phillips, Adriane	Nursing Education	St. Philip's College	January 2021
5.	Ledesma, Isaiah	Bio-Medical Technology	St. Philip's College	January 2021
6.	Clevenger, Daniel	Machine Technology	St. Philip's College	January 2021